$3.50 U.S.A.

APRIL 1987

BYTE

THE SMALL SYSTEMS JOURNAL®

Includes BIX coverage of IBM, Amiga, Atari ST, Pascals and Basics

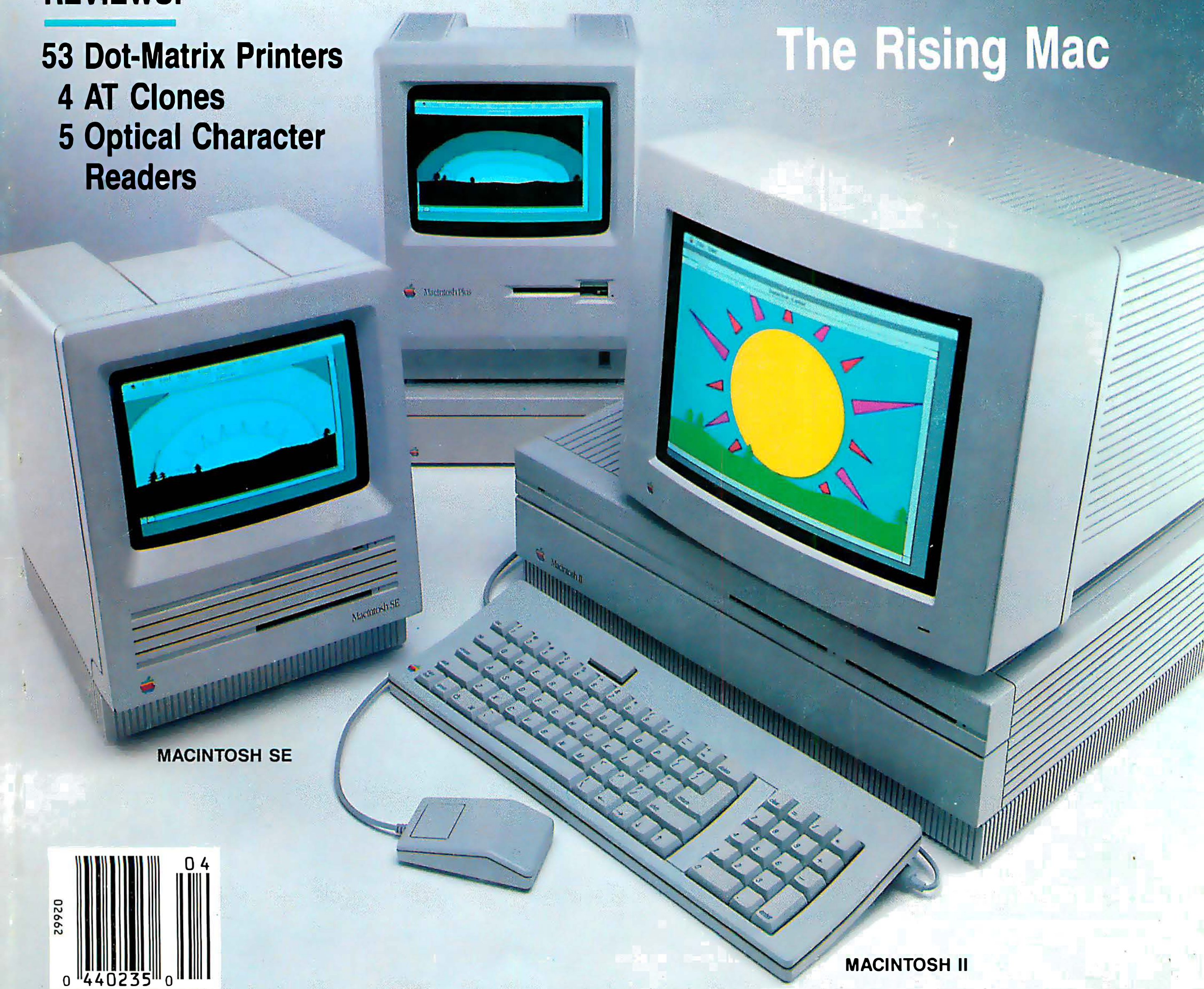
Instruction Set Strategies

A 286-to-386 Upgrade for $495

REVIEWS:

53 Dot-Matrix Printers
4 AT Clones
5 Optical Character Readers

The Rising Mac



MACINTOSH SE

MACINTOSH II

$4.50 CANADA / £1.75 U.K.
A McGRAW-HILL PUBLICATION

NEW

Eureka: The Solver™

Anyone and everyone who routinely works with equations needs Eureka: The Solver

It solves the most complex equations in seconds. Whether you're a scientist, engineer, financial analyst, student, teacher, or some other professional, you need Eureka: The Solver!

Any problem that can be expressed as a linear or non-linear equation can be solved with Eureka. Algebra, Trigonometry and Calculus problems are a snap.

Eureka: The Solver also handles maximization and minimization problems, does plot functions, generates reports, and saves you an incredible amount of time.

$X+\exp(X) = 10$ solved instantly instead of eventually!

Imagine you have to "solve for X," where $X + \exp(X) = 10$, and you don't have Eureka: The Solver. What you do have is a problem, because it's going to take a lot of time guessing at "X." Maybe your guesses get closer and closer to the right answer, but it's also getting closer and closer to midnight and you're doing it the hard way.

With Eureka: The Solver, there's no guessing, no dancing in the dark—you get the right answer, right now. (PS: $X = 2.0705799$, and Eureka solved that one in .4 of a second!)

How to use Eureka: The Solver

It's easy.

1. Enter your equation into the full-screen editor
2. Select the "Solve" command
3. Look at the answer
4. You're done

You can then tell Eureka to

- Evaluate your solution
- Plot a graph
- Generate a report, then send the output to your printer, disk file or screen
- Or all of the above

Eureka: The Solver includes

- A full-screen editor
- Pull-down menus
- Context-sensitive Help
- On-screen calculator
- Automatic 8087 math co-processor chip support
- Powerful financial functions
- Built-in and user-defined math and financial functions
- Ability to generate reports complete with plots and lists
- Polynomial finder
- Inequality solutions

*Introductory price—good through July 1, 1987

Some of Eureka's key features

You can key in:

- A formula or formulas
- A series of equations—and solve for all variables
- Constraints (like X has to be $<$ or $=$ 2)
- A function to plot
- Unit conversions
- Maximization and minimization problems
- Interest Rate/Present Value calculations
- Variables we call "What happens?," like "What happens if I change this variable to 21 and that variable to 27?"

All this power for only $99.95!

Equation-solving used to be a mainframe problem, but we've solved that problem.

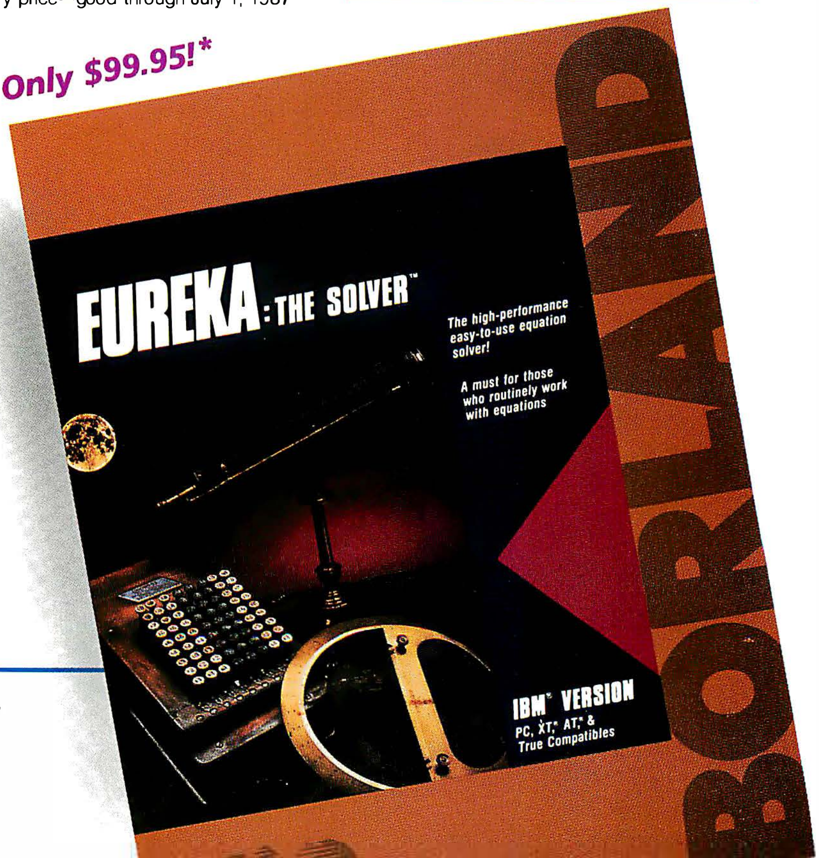
Eureka: The Solver is all you need—and it's yours for only $99.95!

That kind of savings you can calculate with your fingers!

System requirements

IBM PC, AT, XT, Portable, 3270 or true compatibles. PC-DOS (MS-DOS) 2.0 and later. 384K.

Only $99.95!*



BORLAND INTERNATIONAL

Vive la différence

4585 SCOTTS VALLEY DRIVE
SCOTTS VALLEY, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400 TELEX: 172373

GF15

For the dealer nearest you or to order by phone call

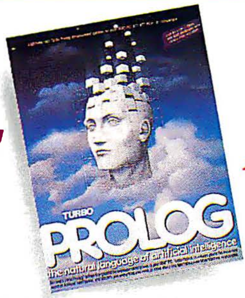
(800)255-8008

in CA (800) 742-1133 in Canada (800) 237-1136

BI-1103

Turbo Prolog™

> ❝ If you're at all interested in artificial intelligence, databases, expert systems, or new ways of thinking about programming, by all means plunk down your $100 and buy a copy of Turbo Prolog. **Bruce Webster, BYTE 9/86** ❞



Only $99.95!

Turbo Prolog, the natural language of Artificial Intelligence, is the most popular AI package in the world with more than 100,000 users. It's the 5th-generation computer programming language that brings supercomputer power to your IBM PC and compatibles. You can join the AI revolution with Turbo Prolog for only $99.95. Step-by-step tutorials, demo programs and source code included.

New! Turbo Prolog Toolbox

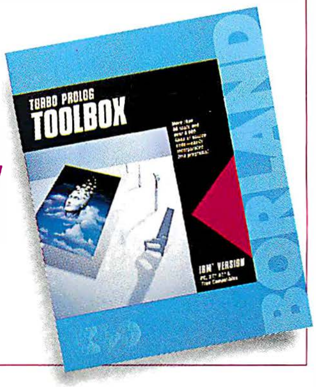
Our new Turbo Prolog Toolbox™ enhances Turbo Prolog—with more than 80 tools and over 8,000 lines of source code that can easily be incorporated into your programs. It includes about 40 example programs that show you how to use and incorporate your new tools.

NEW

New Turbo Prolog Toolbox features include:

- ☑ Business graphic generation
- ☑ Complete communications package
- ☑ File transfers from Reflex, dBASE III, 1-2-3, Symphony
- ☑ A unique parser generator
- ☑ Sophisticated user-interface design tools

It's the complete developer's toolbox and a major addition to Turbo Prolog. You get a wide variety of menus—pull-down, pop-up, line, tree and box—so you can choose the one that suits your application best. You'll quickly and easily learn how to produce graphics; set up communications with remote devices; read information from Reflex,® dBASE III,® Lotus 1-2-3® and Symphony® files; generate parsers and design user interfaces. All of this for only $99.95.



Only $99.95!

System requirements

Turbo Prolog: IBM PC, XT, AT or true compatibles. PC-DOS (MS-DOS) 2.0 or later. 384K. Turbo Prolog Toolbox requires Turbo Prolog 1.10 or higher. Dual-floppy disk drive or hard disk. 512K.

MACINTOSH™ VERSION ALSO AVAILABLE

Turbo Pascal®

The power and high performance of Turbo Pascal is already in the hands of more than half-a-million people. The technically superior Turbo Pascal is the *de facto* worldwide standard and the clear leader.

The Turbo Pascal family includes:

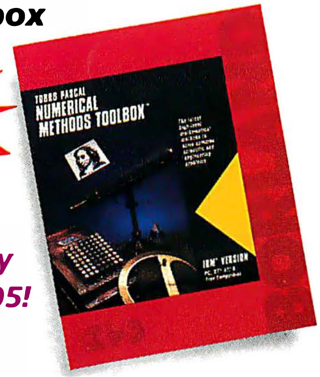
- Turbo Pascal® 3.0
- Turbo Tutor® 2.0
- Turbo Database Toolbox®
- Turbo Editor Toolbox®
- Turbo Graphix Toolbox®
- Turbo GameWorks®
- Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox™

Turbo Pascal, the worldwide standard in high-speed compilers, and family.

> ❝ The language deal of the century. **Jeff Duntemann, PC Magazine** ❞

New! Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox

NEW



Only $99.95!

What our new Numerical Methods Toolbox will do for you now:

- ☑ Find solutions to equations
- ☑ Interpolations
- ☑ Calculus: numerical derivatives and integrals
- ☑ Differential equations
- ☑ Matrix operations: inversions, determinants and eigenvalues
- ☑ Least squares approximations
- ☑ Fourier transforms

As well as a free demo FFT program, you also get Least Squares Fit in 5 different forms:

1. Power
2. Exponential
3. Logarithm
4. 5-term Fourier
5. 5-term Polynomial

They're all ready to compile and run.

All this for only $99.95!

System requirements

IBM PC, XT, AT or true compatibles. PC-DOS (MS-DOS) 2.0 or later. Turbo Pascal 2.0 or later. Graphics module requires graphics monitor with IBM CGA, IBM EGA, or Hercules compatible adapter card, and requires Turbo Graphix Toolbox. 8087 or 80287 numeric co-processor not required, but recommended for optimal performance. 256K.

Turbo Pascal 3.0. Includes 8087 & BCD features for 16-bit MS-DOS and CP/M-86 systems. CP/M-80 version minimum memory: 48K; 8087 and BCD features not available. 128K.

NEW

Turbo Basic®

Introducing Turbo Basic, the high-speed BASIC you'd expect from Borland!

It's the BASIC compiler you've been waiting for. And it's so fast that you'll never have to wait again.

Turbo Basic is a complete development environment; it includes a lightning-fast compiler, an interactive editor, and a trace debugging system.

Because Turbo Basic is compatible with BASICA, chances are that you already know how to use Turbo Basic.

With Turbo Basic your only speed is "Full Speed Ahead"!

You probably already know us for both Turbo Pascal® and Turbo Prolog.™ Well, we've done it again!

We created Turbo Basic, because BASIC doesn't have to be slow.

In fact, building fast compilers is a Borland specialty; both our Turbo Pascal and our Turbo Prolog outperform all their rivals by factors, and with Turbo Basic, we're proud to introduce the first high-speed BASIC compiler for the IBM® PC. If BASIC taught you how to walk, Turbo Basic will teach you how to run!

The Critics' Choice

"Borland has succeeded in stretching the language without weighing us down with unnecessary details . . . Turbo Basic is the answer to my wish for a simple yet blindingly fast recreational utility language . . . The one language you can't forget how to use, Turbo Basic is a computer language for the missus, the masters, the masses, and me.

Steve Gibson, InfoWorld

Borland's Turbo Basic has advantages over the Microsoft product, including support of the high-speed 8087 math chip.

John C. Dvorak"

Turbo Basic ends the basic confusion

There's now one standard: Turbo Basic.

It's fast, BASICA-compatible, and because Turbo Basic is a Borland product, the price is right, the quality is there, and the power is at your fingertips. You see, Turbo Basic's part of the fast-growing Borland family of programming languages—we call it the "Turbo Family." Hundreds of thousands of users are already using Borland's languages, so you can't go wrong. So join a whole new generation of smart IBM PC users—get your copy of Turbo Basic today. You get an easy-to-read 300+ page manual, two disks, and a free MicroCalc spreadsheet—and an instant start in the fast new world of Turbo Basic. All of this for only $99.95—Order your copy of Turbo Basic today!

Free spreadsheet included, complete with source code!

Yes, we've included MicroCalc, our sample spreadsheet, complete with source code, so that you can get started right away with a "real program." You can compile and run it "as is," or modify it.

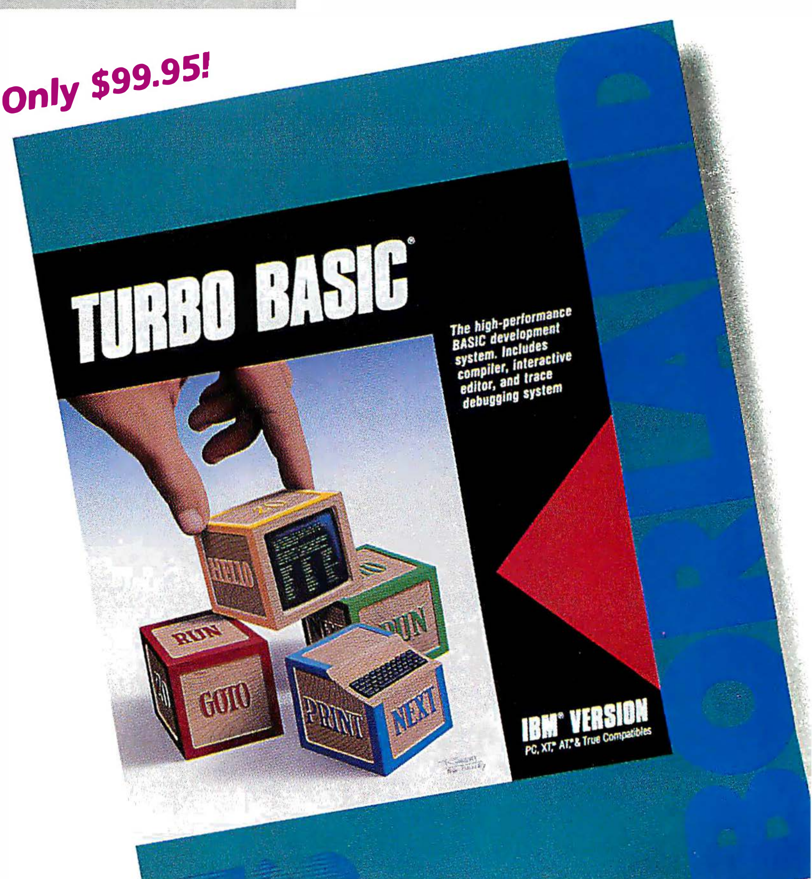
A technical look at Turbo Basic

- ☑ *Full recursion supported*
- ☑ *Standard IEEE floating-point format*
- ☑ *Floating-point support, with full 8087 (math co-processor) integration. Software emulation if no 8087 present*
- ☑ *Program size limited only by available memory (no 64K limitation)*
- ☑ *EGA and CGA support*
- ☑ *Access to local, static, and global variables*
- ☑ *Full integration of the compiler, editor, and executable program, with separate windows for editing, messages, tracing, and execution*
- ☑ *Compile, run-time, and I/O errors place you in the source code where error occurred*
- ☑ *New long integer (32-bit) data type*
- ☑ *Full 80-bit precision*
- ☑ *Pull-down menus*
- ☑ *Full window management*

System requirements

IBM PC, XT, AT and true compatibles, PC-DOS (MS-DOS) 2.0 or later. One floppy drive, 256K.

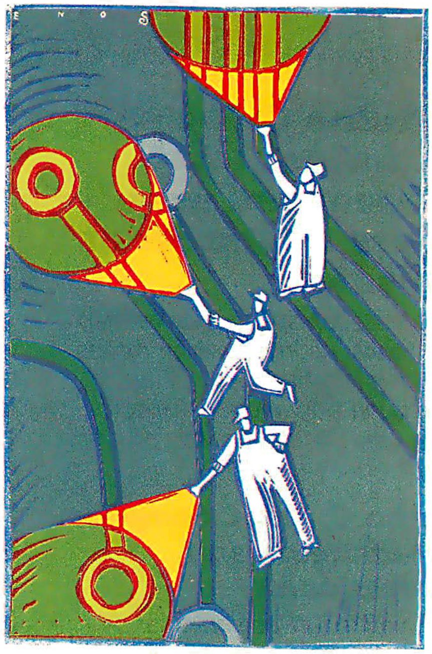
Only $99.95!



BI-1103

BYTE

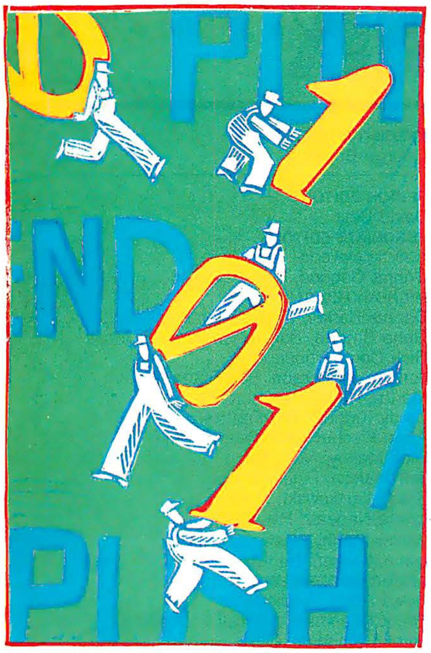
APRIL 1987
VOLUME 12
NUMBER 4



Contents

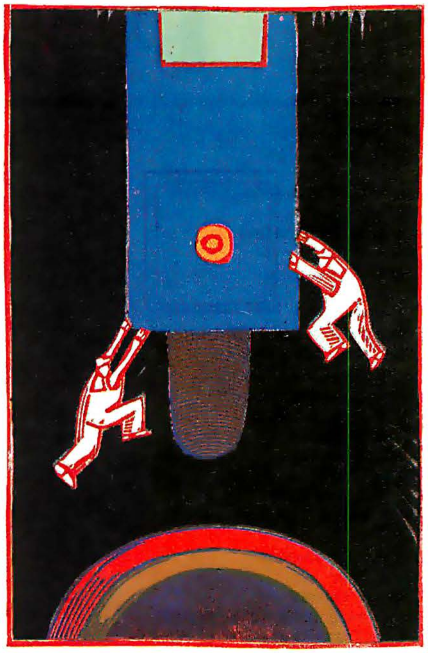
Features/83

Cover photo by Paul Avis



Themes/141

Reviews/199



Kernel/267

KERNEL

BEST OF BIX

DEPARTMENTS

LISTINGS

BYTE (ISSN 0360-5280) is published monthly with one extra issue per year by McGraw-Hill Inc. Founder: James H. McGraw (1860-1948). Executive, editorial, circulation, and advertising offices: One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, phone (603) 924-9281. Office hours: Monday through Thursday 8:30 AM — 4:30 PM, Friday 8:30 AM — 1:00 PM, Eastern Time. Address subscriptions to BYTE Subscriptions, P.O. Box 590, Martinsville, NJ 08836. Postmaster: send address changes, USPS Form 3579, undeliverable copies, and fulfillment questions to BYTE Subscriptions, P.O. Box 596, Martinsville, NJ 08836. Second-class postage paid at Peterborough, NH 03458 and additional mailing offices. Postage paid at Winnipeg, Manitoba. Registration number 9321. Subscriptions are $22 for one year, $40 for two years, and $58 for three years in the U.S. and its possessions. In Canada and Mexico, $25 for one year, $45 for two years, $65 for three years. $69 for one year air delivery to Europe. 31,000 yen for one year air delivery to Japan, 15,600 yen for one year surface delivery to Japan, $37 surface delivery elsewhere. Air delivery to selected areas at additional rates upon request. Single copy price is $3.50 in the U.S. and its possessions, $4.25 in Canada and Mexico, $4.50 in Europe, and $5 elsewhere. Foreign subscriptions and sales should be remitted in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow six to eight weeks for delivery of first issue. Printed in the United States of America.

Addresseditorialcorrespondenceto: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Unacceptable manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by sufficient postage. Not responsible for lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE.

Subscription questions or problems should be addressed to: BYTE Subscriber Service, P.O. Box 328, Hancock, NH 03449

Section art by Randall Enos

Officers of McGraw-Hill Information Systems Company: President: Richard B. Miller. Executive Vice Presidents: Frederick P. Jannott, Construction Information Group; Russell C. White, Computers and Communications Information Group; J. Thomas Ryan, Marketing and International. Senior Vice Presidents-Publishers: Laurence Altman, Electronics; Harry L. Brown, BYTE; David J. McGrath, Engineering News-Record. Group Vice Presidents: Frank A. Shinal, Dodge; Peter B. McCuen, Communications Information. Vice Presidents: Robert D. Daleo, Controller; Fred O. Jensen, Planning and Development; Michael J. Koeller, Human Resources; Talat M. Sadiq, Systems Planning and Technology.

Officers of McGraw-Hill, Inc.: Harold W. McGraw, Jr., Chairman; Joseph L. Dionne, President and Chief Executive Officer; Robert N. Landes, Executive Vice President and Secretary; Walter D. Serwatka, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer; Shel F. Asen, Senior Vice President, Manufacturing; Robert J. Bahash, Senior Vice President, Finance and Manufacturing; Ralph R. Schulz, Senior Vice President, Editorial; George R. Elsinger, Vice President, Circulation; Ralph J. Webb, Vice President and Treasurer.

EDITORIAL AND BUSINESS OFFICE:
One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, New Hampshire 03458, (603) 924-9281.

West Coast Offices: 425 Battery St., San Francisco, CA 94111, (415) 954-9718; 3001 Red Hill Ave., Building #1, Suite 222, Costa Mesa, CA 92626, (714) 557-6292. **New York Editorial Office:** 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, (212) 512-3175.

BYTEnet: (617) 861-9764 (set modem at 8-1-N or 7-1-E; 300 or 1200 baud).

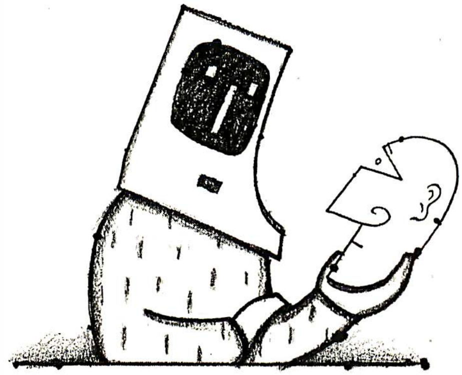
Inquiry 319 →

EDITORIAL

Open Systems

With the March introduction of the Macintosh II—the open Mac—and the February introduction of the Commodore A2000—the open Amiga—the trend toward open, flexible personal computers has become dominant once again. Atari has announced that it will be opening its ST systems as well. Since the Apple II world and the IBM PC world have long had open architectures, the entire industry seems to recognize once again the need to let users upgrade their systems and adapt them for different applications. It is much easier to build in flexibility than to have 20/20 foresight about every owner's future needs.

The Macintosh II deserves praise for more than its openness. The CPU is a 68020, and every machine contains a 68881 floating-point processor as well. A memory management unit is optional. The NuBus is a full 32-bit bus designed to facilitate use of additional processor cards. The graphics controller has unsurpassed flexibility. The standard I/O connectors will meet most people's needs. Backward compatibility with the Macintosh and the Macintosh Plus is high. As Gregg Williams and Tom Thompson point out in their in-depth Product Preview in this issue, the only apparent flaw is the absence of multitasking in the Macintosh systems software. Apple is hard at work on that, and context-switching programs can help in the meanwhile.



The Macintosh II has the most powerful standard equipment of any personal computer. It has no 640K-byte barrier to worry about and no shortage of sockets for memory. The Macintosh SE, with its one expansion slot, room for multiple internal disk drives, and other changes for somewhat faster operation, is a nice enhancement of the Macintosh Plus. Both machines have the superb Macintosh user interface.

All things considered—the open Apple IIGS, the new Macs, the responsiveness to criticism from users—Apple seems to be in a very strong position. No longer does product architecture box in the whole company. Indeed, the Macintosh II is a splendid foundation for the next decade of Apple hardware. John Scully, Jean-Louis Gassée, and the entire Apple development team deserve credit for thinking things through, establishing a sound strategy, and executing it flawlessly. We applaud them.

We also wish to note that Apple has left ample room on the low end for 68020 systems from Atari and Commodore. A Commodore A2000 with a 68020/68881 card from Computer System Associates in San Diego is the current price/performance leader among 68020-based personal computers, but Atari and Commodore machines with 68020s as standard equipment should bring costs down further.

BIX Specials

BIX users have the advantage this month of being able to join a new conference called bix.specials. This conference contains never-before-published BYTE-quality articles that extend the magazine by providing BIX users the same high-quality information that has made BYTE famous.

The bix.specials conference started off with the following:

Jim Mooney, a member of the working group creating IEEE standard 855-1985, gives BIX users a thorough overview of the MOSI standard for operating system interfaces.

Michael Keryan tells how to build a real-time clock for the Commodore Amiga for less than $25. BIX's listings area contains a file with the schematics, timing diagrams, program listing, and a parts list for the unit.

Randy Finch describes an AmigaDOS batch program that prints a set of text files from a directory to an output device.

Best of all, the article authors are on hand to discuss their work directly with BIX users, doubly enhancing the worth of the articles.

Extra 80386 Coverage

The first 1987 issue of the BYTE Listings Supplement is now available. Besides including source code to accompany selected articles that ran in the first quarter, the Listings Supplement contains 29 pages of excerpts from BIX conferences related to the Intel 80386. These excerpts contain a great deal of valuable technical information, especially relating to systems software. An order card for the Listings Supplement is found following page 208. The full text of all the conferences is, of course, available on BIX.

Bonus Electronic Articles— On-line Supplements to BYTE

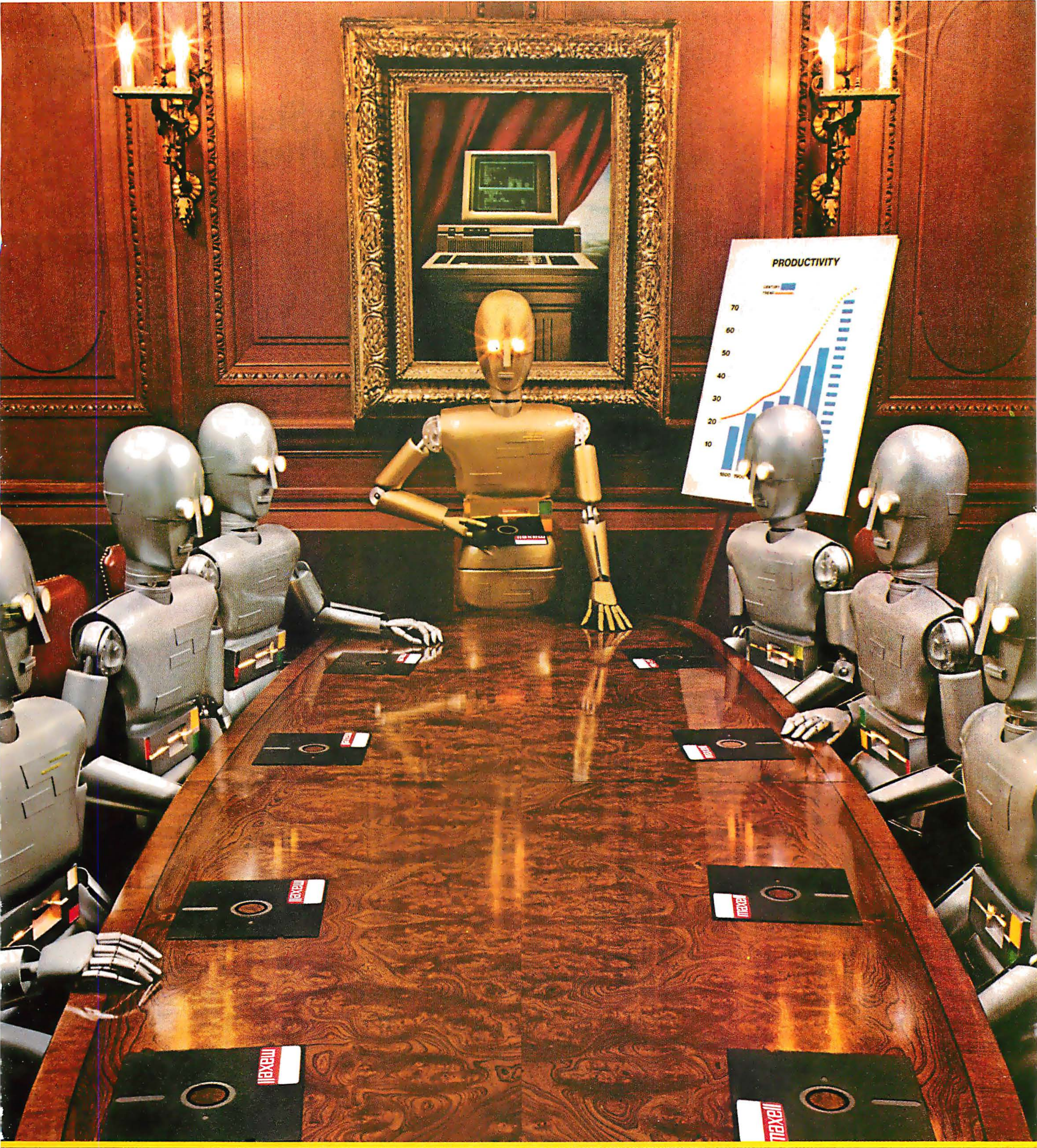
This issue of BYTE introduces a new service to extend and complement our coverage. In addition to the articles published in the magazine, we will regularly publish related articles on BIX. Such articles will not appear in the table of contents at the beginning of BYTE, but they will be listed in the table of contents for the section to which they are related. (It will also be noted that they are available through BIX rather than in print.) Our first such bonus electronic article supplements this month's Theme section on instruction set strategies. The related article available on BIX covers the Acorn RISC Machine and was written by James J. Farrell III and John F. Stockton. (On BIX, join the apr87.sup conference and read the acorn.risc topic.)

Dick Pountain on Algorithms

Starting in June, Dick Pountain will write a column for BYTE on algorithms that will appear in the Kernel section. The first column is a dandy that covers RLL encoding. From now on, when Dick writes articles on major European products, they will appear in the Features section. Dick's news coverage will continue to appear in the international section of BYTE, distributed outside North America. Dick will be writing more for BYTE than ever. His new efforts will replace his popular BYTE U.K. column.

—Phil Lemmons
Editor in Chief

Illustration by Maciek Albrecht


PRODUCTIVITY
maxell
maxell
maxell
maxell

smarterm®

The Next Evolutionary Step in Communications Software

In the world of communications, the result of natural selection isn't always "terminal".

You can access your mini computer using standard terminals. But the smarter alternative is an IBM* compatible PC and SmarTerm terminal emulation software—an advanced species of communications software.

Persoft began where most terminal emulation software companies strive to end—with exact, feature-for-feature emulation. Then Persoft took SmarTerm software to the next stage of evolution: superiority.

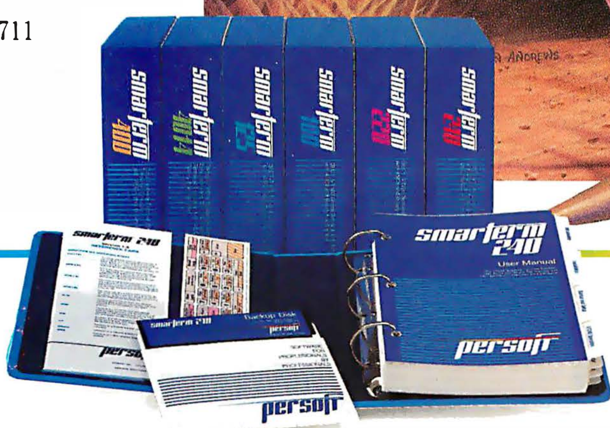
SmarTerm 240, the latest in the SmarTerm series, not only provides the ReGIS* and Tektronix* graphics capabilities of a DEC* VT240* terminal, but adds capabilities that are only possible through the power of a PC.

Features like error-free data transfer (using Kermit or XMODEM protocols) and programmable softkeys. And now with the new add-on network kit, you can communicate through several popular networks.

SmarTerm 240 is just one example of the most advanced line-up of DEC, Data General* and Tektronix terminal emulation software in the industry.

Make the "natural selection." Ask your local dealer about SmarTerm terminal emulation software. Or contact:

Persoft, Inc.
465 Science Drive
Madison, WI U.S.A. 53711
(608) 273-6000
Telex 759491



persoft®

Inquiry 218

SmarTerm Terminal Emulation Software ...The Natural Selection

MICROBYTES

Staff-written highlights of developments in technology and the microcomputer industry.

Lipid Membranes as Electronic Components: Ultra-Small Memory with Low Power Requirements

Two physiologists have come up with a way to use lipid membranes as electronic components. Olaf Andersen of Cornell Medical Center and Robert Muller of the State University of New York Health Sciences Center (both in New York City) claim that memory elements based on this technology can be extremely small and function under very low power requirements.

Lipid membranes, which consist of a layer of lipid molecules only two molecules thick, are normally nonconductive. But with addition of an antibiotic substance called monazomycin, ion channels can be formed in the layer. The conductive capability of these channels varies with the applied voltage, allowing the membrane to act as a switch. The voltage involved, however, is only half a volt, much less than that required for traditional semiconductors.

One problem with the new technology is that it is much slower than traditional semiconductor elements. But this slowness has an advantage for memory applications in that the memory would have to be refreshed less often (approximately once per second).

Although a patent has been issued for the technology, no lipid-membrane-based memory elements have been built yet, and both Andersen and Muller cannot predict when this technology might be used in working components. However, Muller, who has been working on this research since 1969, suggests that lipids may be used for other electronic tasks. According to Muller, by mixing the right proportion of lipids with water, one can create tiny tubes of conductive water surrounded by nonconductive lipids. Theoretically, you could use this technique to create wires measuring only 70 to 80 angstroms in diameter.

New Modulation Method Could Pack More Data onto Disks; Company Says It Plans Drive

A new modulation method promises more information on computer disks, better audio recording, and more efficient communications, according to its inventors. Called harmonic modulation, the method is being developed by Audel Inc. (Tucson, AZ), which hopes to license the technology to disk drive makers and others. Modulation, imparting information by varying a signal with time, is fundamental to transmitting and recording data electronically. In theory, information can be impressed on a signal by modulating any characteristic of the signal. Most common are amplitude modulation (AM), where the information varies the strength of the signal, and frequency modulation (FM), where the information varies the frequency of the signal. A third common method is phase modulation (PM), where the information varies the phase angle of the signal.

According to Richard C. Gerdes, co-inventor of the technique, harmonic modulation varies another characteristic of the signal: the relationship between the basic frequency (the fundamental) and a frequency three times as high (the third harmonic.) "When viewed on a scope it could be called waveform modulation, but it is truly harmonic modulation," Gerdes said. The important thing is not the fundamental frequency or the third harmonic but the relationship between them. Since both the fundamental and the third harmonic are transmitted, the signal is inherently self-clocking and self-calibrating, the company claims.

Harmonic modulation offers a very high data-transmission rate, according to Audel. Gerdes said the process can encode 6 bits of information for every cycle of the fundamental frequency. Thus a 1-kHz signal can transmit 6000 bits of information per second. Most modulation systems can transmit much less information on a 1-kHz channel.

continued

Nanobytes

A report from **Dataquest** (San Jose, CA) on the international semiconductor market in 1986 showed three Japanese firms at the top of the list, based on revenues: **NEC**, **Hitachi**, and **Toshiba**. The research firm said this is the first time a U.S. company hasn't been among the reigning trio. The remaining top suppliers were, in order, **Motorola**, **Texas Instruments**, **Philips-Signetics**, **Fujitsu**, **Matsushita**, **Mitsubishi**, and **Intel**. Fluctuations in exchange rates had a "significant impact" on the chip industry and, hence, the rankings, Dataquest said. . . . **International Battery Corp.** (Reseda, CA) is marketing lithium replacement batteries for IBM PC ATs and work-alikes. The company says the batteries, made by Tadiran, are approved by Underwriters Labs. Each one costs $27.50. . . . **Tallgrass Technologies** (Overland Park, KS) has started shipping its LightFile WORM optical storage systems. Capacities range from 200 to 800 megabytes, and prices from $5495 to $12,495. The firm says its LightTrack software makes the WORM system "look and act like a normal DOS drive." Tallgrass is looking for VARs to handle the LightFile line. . . . **New England Software** (Greenwich, CT) is selling an OEM version of Graph-in-the-Box—its memory-resident (128K) graph-generator software that works with IBM PCs and compatibles—to programmers and applications developers who want to incorporate it in their packages. The "starter" Application Development Kit, selling for $187.60, contains the regular program, documentation, and a technical manual. Meanwhile in Sweden, **Ide Data AB**, the

continued

Swedish firm that developed Graph-in-the-Box, was given the Golden Cog Award, an annual prize for innovation in industry. Previous winners have been Saab, Philips, and Ericsson. This is the first time the prize has gone to a software house. . . . **Bedford Research Associates** (Bedford, MA) has retooled the Interactive Signal Processing package to run on IBM's PC XT and AT. The system, previously available only for DEC's PDP and VAX machines, provides signal processing, graphics display, simulation, and database management capabilities. A license costs $1300; maintenance and updates, $300 a year. . . . **Thomson Consumer Products** (Culver City, CA) is packing its 14-inch 450A monitor with the Chauffeur HT monochrome graphics adapter board from **STB Systems** (Richardson, TX) to let spreadsheet users fit 12 month columns and a totals column on the screen. The Spreadsheet Monitor supports a display width of 132 characters; the Chauffeur HT is compatible with the Hercules Graphics Card but offers resolution of 1056 by 352. The monitor/board combo costs $545. . . . **The Farmer's Software Exchange** (Fort Collins, CO) is a user's association organized to help farmers and ranchers. The group offers, at a discount, programs geared toward agricultural operations as well as word processing and database packages. For more information, phone (800) 237-4182, or write to the Exchange at P.O. Box 660, Fort Collins, CO 80522. . . . **Condor Computer** (Ann Arbor, MI) has put its Condor 3 on a 3½-inch disk. The program occupies only 128K bytes, leaving about 600K for data. . . . **Centram** (Berkeley, CA), developer of the TOPS network, and **Blyth Software** (San Mateo, CA) are working on a TOPS version of Blyth's relational database package for the Macintosh, Omnis 3. As many as 32 users will be able to simultaneously share files. . . . In a film made by **Ray Kurzweil**, musician **Stevie Wonder** says technology has been for him "a brother, a mother, and a friend."

Gerdes said harmonic modulation should be able to put at least 10 megabytes of data onto a conventional 5¼-inch floppy without special head-positioning mechanisms in the drive. Other systems promise 10 megabytes on a 5¼-inch floppy (notably the one Konica showed at COMDEX last November), but they do it by using a more precise head-positioning mechanism (which increases the cost of the drive) to cram more tracks per inch onto the disk. Harmonic modulation works by getting more bits onto each track.

Since harmonic modulation can be combined with AM and FM in the same disk drive, Gerdes said, it should be possible to increase the capacity of a drive considerably by using AM to lay down servo tracks (guide paths for the head) to put even more tracks per inch onto the disk.

Gerdes told Microbytes Daily that Audel is planning to build a disk drive using harmonic modulation by the second quarter of this year. He said that the company is negotiating with several firms about licensing the technology.

Warp Speed, Mr. Sulu: Experimental Computer Calculates 100 MIPS; Drives a Car, Too

An experimental parallel-processing computer developed at Carnegie Mellon University (Pittsburgh) has proved capable of, among other things, "intelligently" driving a car. By calculating distances and directions based on video input from cameras attached to the front of the vehicle, the computer can make decisions about whether to increase or decrease speed and which way to turn to avoid obstacles. The computer, called Warp (short for "warp speed" from *Star Trek*), gets its nickname not from the speed at which it travels, about 1 mph, but from the speed at which it calculates. According to professor H. T. Kung, the computer makes more than 100 million calculations per second. Within the next two weeks, a specially designed van under Warp control will be tested at speeds of up to 35 mph.

The Warp computer uses 10 Weitek floating-point processors working in parallel to achieve such amazingly high performance, which Kung said is about 100 times faster than a "normal" computer. Even though the initial testing has been in the area of vehicular control (the Department of Defense is funding the $10 million project), the computer has shown surprising test results in the areas of signal processing and magnetic retina imaging.

In addition to DOD projects, Kung said he hopes to develop vehicular assistance applications for handicapped drivers. There are currently only two prototypes of the Warp in existence, but General Electric has signed a contract to manufacture nine more.

Philips Shows CD-I Images; Some Oppose Closed Architecture, Others Plan Products

At a recent conference sponsored by the Institute for Graphic Communication (Boston), Philips International showed for the first time to the public a videotape of CD-I (compact disc-interactive) images generated by prototype hardware. The tape demonstrated the technology's ability to handle several different types of video—including animation and limited motion—and three levels of audio quality. The demo was designed to interest possible software developers in creating products for the new format.

Although first announced in March 1985, CD-I is still a long way from the consumer marketplace. Richard Bruno, manager of the CD-I technical staff at Philips's laboratories in Eindhoven, The Netherlands, and editor of the CD-I specs document called the "Green Book," said that prototypes of the drive will be available in January 1988; at a conference in October, Bruno had said shipments to consumers would begin by the end of 1987. Philips executives now see 1990 as the breakthrough year for CD-I technology.

CD-I builds on already-developed compact audio disk and CD-ROM products. It's an interactive entertainment and education tool that combines a CD-ROM drive with audio and video processors, a 68000-series microprocessor, and a real-time operating system.

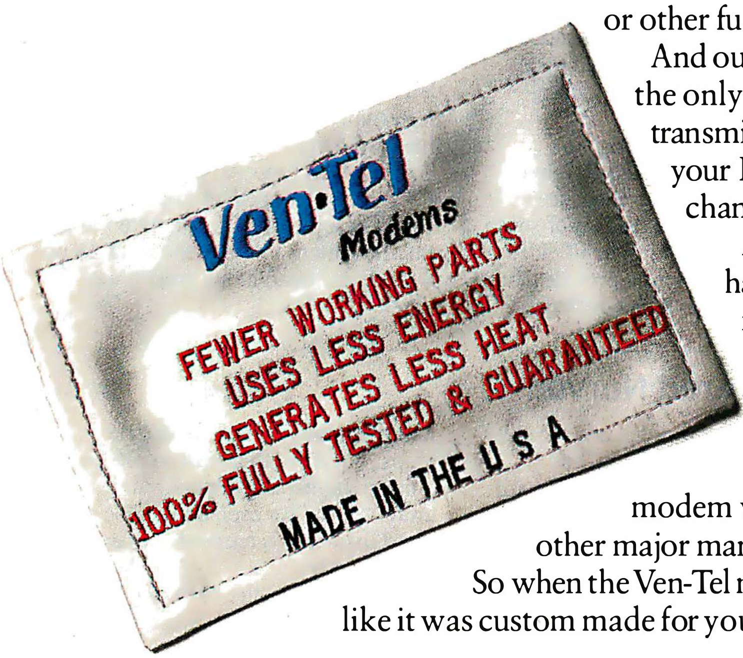
At the conference, representatives of Apple Computer (Cupertino, CA) said Apple is withholding support for the CD-I format. The company said its newest Apple, the IIGS, would be a better choice for audio and video pro-

continued

Pre-shrunk. Pre-fitted. Pre-thunk.

When you buy a Ven-Tel modem, you buy 12 years of well thought out, innovative technology that's custom-tailored to your needs.

Like the PC Modem Half Card,™ the first modem ever shrunk to fit into a short slot, so you'd have another long slot for more memory or other functions.



And our "pre-fitted" 2400 baud modem—the only 2400 that lets you double your transmission speed *without* reconfiguring your PC, buying new software or changing switches.

Another thing: other modems have 300 or so working components, ours have 70. That means they use less energy and generate less heat—the main cause of PC malfunctions.

Even so, we back every Ven-Tel modem with a free *five-year* warranty. No other major manufacturer even comes close.

So when the Ven-Tel modem you buy off the shelf seems like it was custom made for your office, don't be surprised. It was.

Ven-Tel
Modems

Our free 24-page booklet, "How To Select The Correct Modem," contains specific information about our full line of modems. To request your copy, call 800-538-5121. In California, call 408-727-5721.

grams for the consumer market. Apple officials had serious questions about the proprietary chip set selected by Philips for its CD-I products.

CP/M developer Gary Kildall, president of KnowledgeSet (Monterey, CA), has been critical of the closed architecture employed by Philips. He said he'd like to be able to buy the chip set and use it in a hybrid system. Kildall's company develops software for CD-ROM applications.

Several companies have announced intentions to develop CD-I products, but they're at least a year from market. Spinnaker (Cambridge, MA), Broderbund (San Rafael, CA), and Aegis Development (Santa Monica, CA) are among the firms to make public commitments. Aegis said it has begun work on its first CD-I title, *20,000 Leagues Under the Sea*, but that release will depend on arrival of hardware and development tools from Philips.

Seagate to Start Building 3½-inch Hard Disk Drives

Seagate Technology (Scotts Valley, CA) said it will start producing high-capacity 3½-inch disk drives later this year. The hard disk drives will have an average access time of less than 30 milliseconds, the company said, and will incorporate sputtered thin-film media and open-loop rotary stepper actuators. The new drives will come with embedded controllers and SCSI interface or with the ST412 interface using MFM (modified frequency modulation) or RLL (run-length limited) recording.

SCSI-equipped models will be available with formatted capacities of 30 and 45 megabytes, as will two models using RLL recording. Two units that use the ST412/MFM interface will have formatted capacities of 20 and 30 megabytes. Evaluation drives will be available during the second quarter, the company said. Prices, in OEM quantities of 500, will run from $495 to $695, Seagate said.

Company Proposes Format Standard for Optical Disks

Guidelines defining the format standard for 5¼-inch optical disks have been proposed to the American National Standards Institute by Optotech Inc. (Colorado Springs, CO), a manufacturer of optical drives. Optotech claims that, unlike other recent format proposals submitted to ANSI, its proposal is the only one that fully specifies how to encode and decode information on disk, as well as the only one to couple track format with an error-correction code. According to Optotech representatives, both data encoding and decoding must be specified to ensure that disks are completely interchangeable.

The disk format standards proposed by Optotech include a 512-byte sector size, continuous/composite grooves for tracking, and a two-of-seven encoding scheme with resynch fields. Additionally, the proposal provides for a data banding technique in which the disk is banded into regions of identical angular velocities so that disk capacity approaches that of constant linear density without the seek-time penalties usually associated with constant linear velocity.

A previous proposal presented to ANSI recommended a sampled-servo format based around a disk pitted in a specific pattern to guide the head, as opposed to the continuous groove suggested by Optotech.

Researchers Use ICs to Repair Severed Nerves

Advances in microelectronics and microsurgery may make it possible for accident victims to regain almost complete functionality of reattached limbs, according to medical researchers at the Stanford University Medical Center. Currently, most reattached appendages provide about 5 percent to 20 percent functionality, say Drs. Morton Grosser and Joseph Rosen.

Because there are more than 2000 individual axons (the nerve fibers that make up the nerve), it is virtually impossible to reconnect them using microsurgery. Consequently, signals to and from the brain cannot correctly get past the reattached nerve union once a severed nerve is sewn back together.

However, Rosen and Grosser have found that by drilling holes into the silicon of a tiny integrated circuit and implanting that unpowered switchboard between the two ends of the severed nerve, axons will grow, over a period of three to nine months, into the holes. The chip is then connected to an external computer that scans nerve signals above and below the integrated circuit, thereby enabling the surgeons to correctly identify the two halves of the individual axons on a computer screen. The computer is then used to program the chip to make the appropriate "connections." Exact connection of every axon isn't necessary because the nervous system simultaneously transmits some information.

After two years of experimentation, Rosen and Grosser have grown axons of small mammals into the chips, but they stress that implanting the chips in humans is several years away. "What we eventually hope to do," says Grosser, "is hard-wire a person permanently."

Theoretically, the doctors will be able to, for example, connect a nonambulatory rat to a computer, punch a few keys on the keyboard, and the rat will be able to run around.

The most difficult part of the process has been precisely laser-drilling the 8-micron diameter holes into the 1-millimeter by 1.5-millimeter silicon chips.

Grosser says that once they "get a genuine direct access to the peripheral nervous system, there is no end to what can be accomplished."

TECHNOLOGY NEWS WANTED. *The news staff at BYTE is always interested in hearing about new technological and scientific developments that might have an impact on microcomputers and the people who use them. We also want to keep track of innovative uses of that technology. If you know of advances or projects that involve research relevant to microcomputing and want to share that information, please contact us. Call the Microbytes staff at (603) 924-9281, send mail on BIX to Microbytes, or write to us at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.*

THANKS FOR THE MEMORIES

Have you ever noticed how time seems to change everything? Fashions change. Technology changes. Even the microcomputers we use change. Maybe that's why so many of our customers are saying goodbye to IBM in favor of a "good buy" from Wells American.

As time goes by, more and more computer users are realizing what an extraordinary value our A★Star II® truly is. It's the *only* AT class microcomputer that can run at 6, 8, 10 *and* 12 MHz! It's also the *only* PC/AT compatible that's "network ready." Better yet, each A★Star II now comes with your choice of keyboards - the original AT version or the enhanced "RT" style. Best of all, A★Star II prices start at only $995!

But what about quality and support? Don't worry! We've been making microcomputers *longer* than IBM! And it shows. Our A★Star® computers have been top rated by leading industry trade journals. Even so, we've heard that some "big blue" old-timers still worry about trading their IBM "security" blanket for better priced, higher performance equipment. (Remember how difficult it was to give up *your* baby blanket?) That's why we've arranged for RCA, one of the world's largest technical service organizations with 18,000 employees, to provide low cost, nationwide maintenance for our A★Star II. And if that's not enough, every unit includes free schematics and a no risk money-back guarantee.

THE A★STAR II IS MADE IN THE USA.

Still need a blanket? We've got you covered! Try out one of our A★Star II's and we'll send you one. It's baby blue, monogrammed and... it's absolutely free! We'll also include a $395 option, at no charge, with your first A★Star II purchase. This offer *is* limited, so call or write us today. Just because you'll be saying goodbye to IBM doesn't mean you'll have to say goodbye to quality, support *or* security. Besides, at least you'll still have your memories... and your money!

Wells American.

Corporate Headquarters: 3243 Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, South Carolina 29169 • 803/796-7800 • TWX 510-601-2645

"Rampage* With 2 Megabytes Of Memory Is The Perfect Addition To Our Installed Base Of PC/XTs.

For years we've equipped all of our PCs with AST products, like SixPakPlus.* But, Debbie ...here in accounting...needed more than 640K for her Lotus* 1-2-3* expanded memory spreadsheet. She suggested an AST Rampage board with two megabytes of expanded memory.

We bought her the Rampage and the results were incredible. Now, Debbie is able to fully use her expanded memory applications.

Debbie has been promoted. And now all of our older PCs and XTs have Rampage boards!"

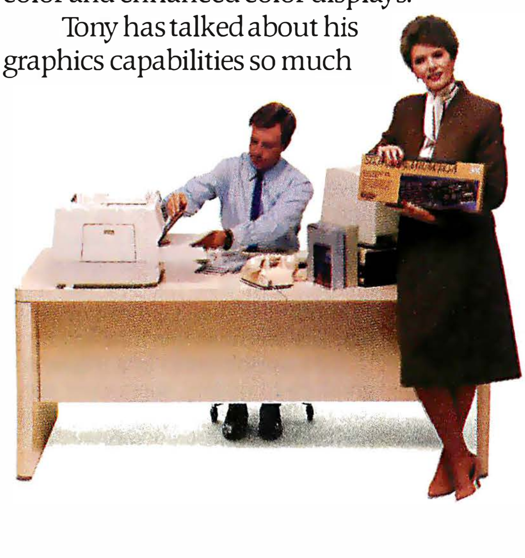
"AST's Premium Ser Flexibility In

"With SixPakPremium/EGA We Have a Versatile, Multifunction/Memory/Graphics Solution In A Single Slot.

Meet Tony, our Financial Officer. He uses expanded memory for large spreadsheets, a parallel port for his printer, a serial port for a mouse and EGA capabilities for eye dazzling color graphics.

His XT is equipped with SixPakPremium/EGA. It delivers all the features of SixPakPremium with complete graphics capabilities—on a single board. And it's compatible with popular monochrome, color and enhanced color displays.

Tony has talked about his graphics capabilities so much



"For New PC/XTs, SixPakPremium™ Gives Us The Right Combination Of Multifunction Features and Expanded Memory In A Single Slot.

Today is Jim's first day. His new PC XT is equipped with AST's SixPakPremium. It gives him all the features of a SixPakPlus and Rampage—combined into a single slot.

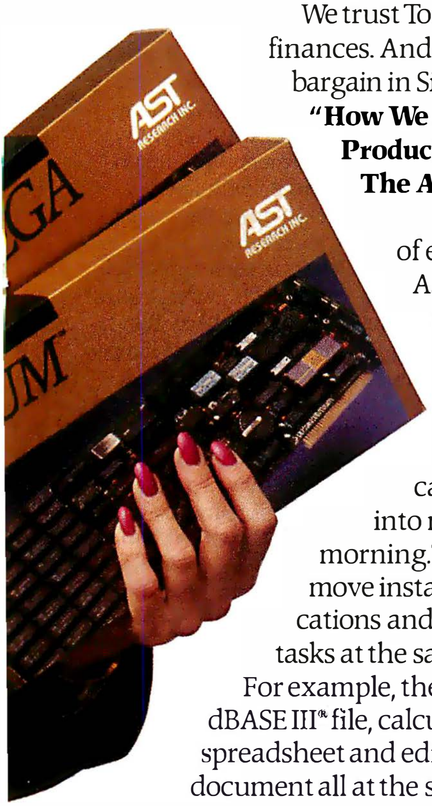
Even though Jim only needs one megabyte of memory now, as he develops his skills and projects, he'll be able to add a second megabyte of memory to the SixPakPremium board. There's also a serial port, parallel port and battery-backed clock/calendar.

Jim represents a new generation in the company. So does SixPakPremium. They're the future."

ies™ Boards Give Us Tailoring Our PCs."

that now other departments are requesting SixPakPremium/EGA... Engineering, Sales, even Advertising.

We trust Tony to know finances. And he's found us a bargain in SixPakPremium/EGA."



"How We Increased Our Productivity With The AST Premium Series!

To take full advantage of expanded memory, AST includes an operating environment software package with every Premium Series board. With it Jim, Debbie and Tony can load applications into memory once in the morning. Then they're able to move instantly between the applications and even execute multiple tasks at the same time.

For example, they can sort a dBASE III® file, calculate a Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheet and edit a WordStar® document all at the same time... on the same PC."

Lotus Metro™

"Now Get A Special Offer On Lotus Metro!

Buy an AST Premium Series Board before June 30th and get a special offer on your purchase of Metro. Metro is a memory-resident, desktop-management program with 12 accessories and a macro generator. It's designed to help you save time by providing greater access to the power of your PC!"

To Learn More Call (714) 863-1480. Or send the coupon to AST at the address below.

AST markets products worldwide—in Europe call: 441 568 4350; in the Far East call: 852 0499 913; in Canada call 416 826 7514. AST, the AST logo, Rampage and SixPakPlus registered trademarks and Premium Series and SixPakPremium trademarks of AST Research, Inc. Lotus and 1-2-3 registered and Metro trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. dBASE III registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. WordStar registered trademark of MicroPro International.

YES! Send me more information today on AST's Premium Series.

Name ____________________

Title ____________________

Company ____________________

Address ____________________

City/State/Zip ____________________

Telephone ( ) ____________________

Send to: AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714-4922, Attn: M.C. 4/87

AST® RESEARCH INC.

LETTERS

Spatial Case

The Great Language Debate, which seems to be raging on BIX and in your magazine, has prompted me to write. J. David Reynolds Jr. ("The Ideal Programming Language," January Letters) comments for the promotion of an advanced programming environment. However, as sophisticated as it sounds, it is not more than a new combination of old ideas. While it will make programming easier, it is not a major step forward.

Mr. Reynolds's proposal, like many others, is based on the idea that people think best in languages. This is not true. To begin with, languages are one-dimensional; they consist of one symbol followed by another. The real world consists of four dimensions: three of space and one of time. Mankind has evolved a remarkable visual-manipulative system to cope with it. An advanced method of programming a computer would exploit this natural system. With this system, you would not tell the computer what to do, you would show it.

Everything in the computer is an object (and I do mean everything—from bits to the operating system itself). Moreover, a compound object may be taken apart and its components viewed. Associated with each object is a control panel that may be invoked at any time by the user. But the thing that will make this system work is the splicing editor.

The splicing editor is a program that allows you to change any sequence of actions. You can view the action at full speed, slow motion, or by single-stepping, forward or backward. Like a film editor, you could splice out any sequence you do not want and replace it with one of your own. It will have the functionality of any programming language with features that include loops, conditions, and subsequences. The editor and the control panels will give users two of the things they want most from a computer: control and confidence.

Confidence in the programs is increased with this system because the user can see the actions as they take place (when running in slow motion, of course). If the program takes the same actions the user would to do the task, his confidence is increased.

This proposal is different from any other in that it intends to use a different part of the brain. Previous systems use the language centers while this would use the visual-manipulative centers. Nor is the above complete. Space and time have limited my discussion to only the major points.

Shawn Corey
Winchester, Ontario, Canada

Relax, Redux

Having used relaxation methods almost three decades ago for heat-conduction calculations, I read Gregg Williams's article, "An Introduction to Relaxation Methods" (January), with enjoyment and a feeling of nostalgia. However, to promote the classical relaxation algorithm as a useful numerical technique in this day of high-speed computers is misleading.

Relaxation was used because it is efficient for hand calculation. It has two advantages: First, it reduces the computation effort, especially with block-relaxation and over-relaxation techniques. Second, it is very forgiving if mistakes are made. The residuals can always be recalculated at any step. This feature also allowed the "computer" to make quick approximate calculations knowing that once the residuals were approximately correct, they could be recalculated and the process continued with appropriate accuracy and precision.

One aspect that makes the classical relaxation method inappropriate for machine calculation is the step requiring that the largest residual be found. The human eye and brain can easily find the largest residual by quickly scanning the network of nodes. The time needed by a machine to search for the largest residual is much better spent on performing "relaxation" computations on all nodes in succession and repeating the calculations in an iterative manner, such as with the Jacobi or Gauss-Seidel methods. In fact, these iterative methods are sometimes called "relaxation" methods. The convergence criteria are known and there are techniques that can be used to speed up convergence. The iterative methods are easily programmed.

Another problem with adapting the classical relaxation method to machine computation is just keeping track of which relaxation block applied to which nodes. It's an accounting problem that carries a large computational overhead.

With advances in direct (i.e., noniterative) methods for solving large systems of equations, the generally preferred methods in heat transfer and other field-type problems are the finite-element method and boundary-element method.

I believe your readers would have benefitted more from the article if Mr. Williams had discussed some of the programming problems that are encountered with the classical relaxation method even if it is no longer used is any serious way. Also, there are some interesting and useful principles that can be learned by playing with the relaxation method. It is very instructive to watch a mesh "relax" as the computations proceed. In this respect, we "old-timers" have an advantage in that we were forced to do such extensive computations by hand.

George E. Zinsmeister
Amherst, MA

Your recent article on relaxation methods, aka finite difference, underscores the use of an alternative solution technique available to the technical professional. Our company has taken the method one step further by integrating finite differences with Lotus 1-2-3. By assigning nodes or elements as spreadsheet cells, models can be built and analyses conducted quickly using the "what if" capability of the spreadsheet.

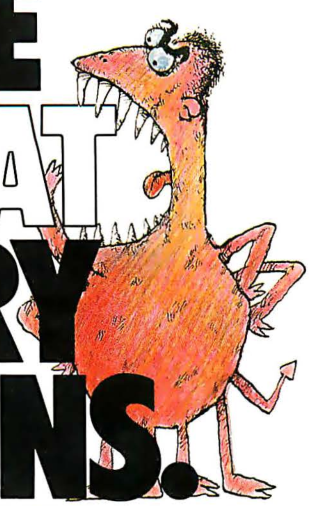
Binary Engineering has been applying these techniques to a wide variety of problems, including most of those mentioned in your article. Our clients include Ford, Boeing, AT&T, GE, Grumman, Norton, and various DOD/military organizations. We submit that the method is excellent for use in parametric studies where engineers need to bound a problem and test various options. Accuracies are dependent on the size of the model built

continued

LETTERS POLICY: *To be considered for publication, a letter must be typed double-spaced on one side of the paper and must include your name and address. Comments and ideas should be expressed as clearly and concisely as possible. Listings and tables may be printed along with a letter if they are short and legible.*

Because BYTE receives hundreds of letters each month, not all of them can be published. Letters can not be returned to authors. Generally, it takes four months from the time BYTE receives a letter until it is published.

BEWARE OF THE AT MEMORY GREMLINS.



ONLY ECCELL™— THE ECC-PROTECTED MEMORY CARD— CAN KEEP YOU FROM BECOMING THEIR NEXT VICTIM.

If you're a serious AT user, you live in constant fear of seeing this memory error message:

```
PARITY CHECK 2
```

That's your friendly AT's way of saying, "All your long hours of hard work just went down the tubes."

About then you start suspecting gremlins in your AT's memory. The fact is, these errors can be caused by a *single* bad RAM bit out of a possible *256 million*.* The odds are against you.

Whatever the cause, these memory crashes become more common when you add a lot of AT memory or leave your system on day and night—like you do for network file servers, bulletin boards or host emulation.

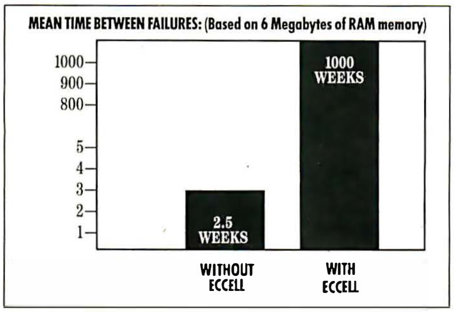
*Based on 16 megabytes of RAM.

Now the good news. One memory card offers a solution to this potentially disastrous problem: Orchid's ECCELL.™ And *only* ECCELL.

KEEP WORKING WHEN THE CHIPS ARE DOWN.

With ECCELL, you're protected against losing all your valuable work due to AT memory crashes. Only ECCELL uses an ECC (Error Correction Code) mechanism to continuously check for errors—and actually *correct* them before they can do any harm. *No other AT memory card does this.*

ECC protection has been available on mainframes and minicomputers for years. Now ECCELL brings this sophisticated technology to the AT user.



HANDLE DOS, PROTECTED MEMORY AND EMS.

ECCELL gives you conventional DOS memory up to 640K. Extended memory that supports protected mode DOS. And expanded memory conforming to the Lotus*/Intel/Microsoft* EMS standard. Plus ECCELL can be used with other AT memory expansion cards.

DON'T PAY EXTRA FOR I/O PORTS YOU DON'T NEED.

If you need to connect more peripherals, ECCELL offers optional serial/parallel or dual serial ports. Unlike other cards, if you don't need them, you don't pay for them.

ADD 3 MEGABYTES OF RAM PER CARD.

Using multiple ECCELL cards, you can install up to 12 Megabytes of ECC-protected RAM. Installation takes only minutes, guided by an intelligent set-up program.

So don't become the next victim of the AT memory gremlins. Protect yourself with ECCELL. Call **(415) 490-8586** today. Or contact your local dealer. ECCELL is a trademark of Orchid Technology. All other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers.

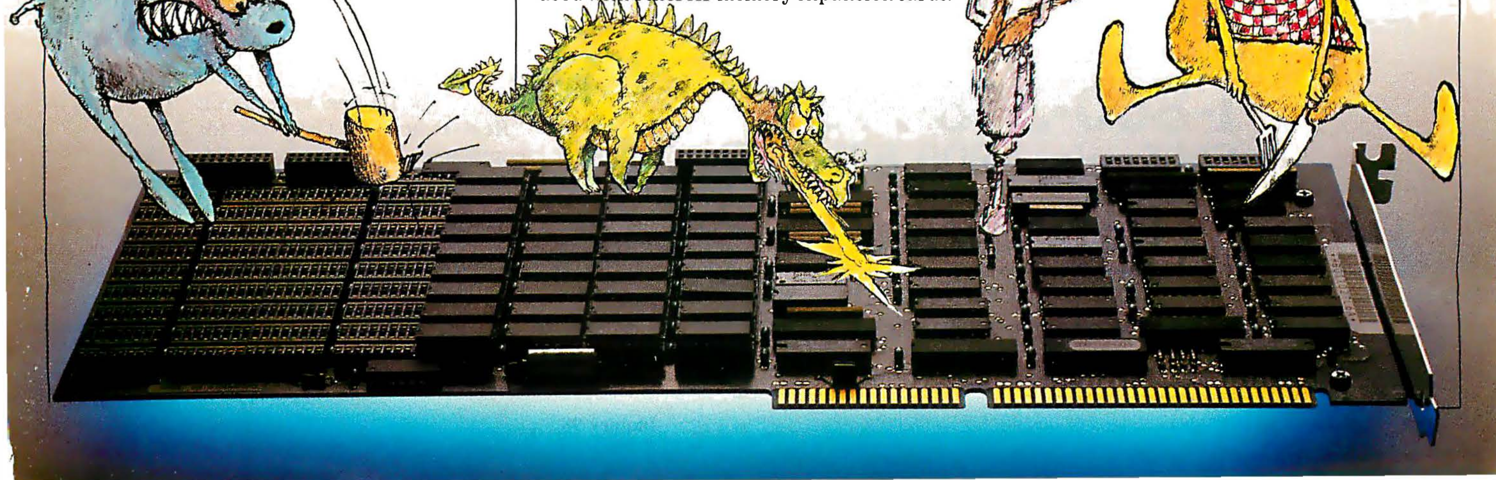
ECCELL™

ORCHID TECHNOLOGY
45365 NORTHPORT LOOP WEST
FREMONT, CA 94538
(415) 490-8586; TLX 709289.

ORCHID (EUROPE) LTD.,
UNIT 9A, INTEC-2,
WADE ROAD,
BASINGSTOKE, HANTS,
RG24 0NE,
GREAT BRITAIN;
TEL 0256-479898;
TLX 946240;
REF: 19023380

ORCHID

Inquiry 198 for End-Users.
Inquiry 199 for DEALERS ONLY.



but are generally well within acceptable tolerances.

Furthermore, spreadsheet-based *finite-difference* methods offer a logical option to finite-element methods. In general, with both methods available, engineers can now choose a solution method most appropriate to the size and complexity of the problem as well as to their own computer expertise.

Please continue to offer general articles of interest to engineers and scientists.

Kevin Shea
President
Binary Engineering
Holden, MA

Simple PAL Patch

Thank you for a fascinating series of articles on programmable hardware in your January issue. It is good to see its virtues more widely known.

One of the patches that Trevor G. Marshall describes in his article, "PALs Simplify Complex Circuits," seems unnecessarily complicated, however. He wants to generate the signal $\overline{T1}$ that is asserted "when ADS pulses and CTTL is low . . . until CTTL goes high" and uses a solution that involves tristating the T1 pin when CTTL is high and using a pull-up resistor. The whole thing can be done more elegantly with the equation

```
IF (VCC) T1 = ADS * /CTTL + T1 *
/CTTL
```

Although this equation turns T1 off as soon as CTTL goes high, the specified hold time for inputs to the clocked latches (such as RFIOI and HOLD86I, where T1 is used) is zero nanoseconds after the rising edge of the clock (CTTL); and T1 will take *at least* zero nanoseconds to change state after the clock rises. This modification makes for a more elegant design and, more importantly, saves a discrete resistor, thus reducing board costs.

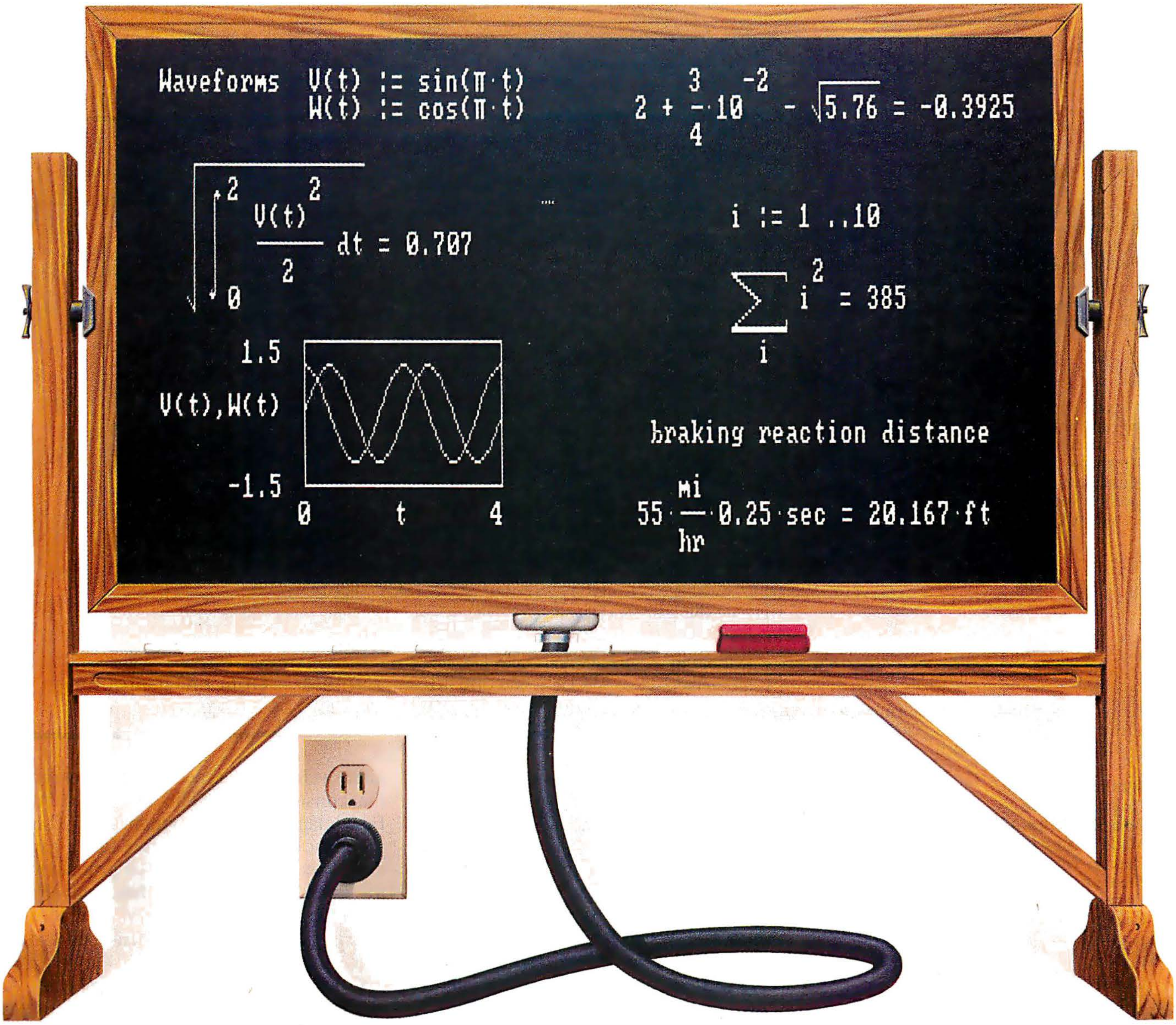
Martin Kochanski
Speldhurst, Kent, U.K.

3-D Graphics

Much of my recent programming has been with real-time graphics applications and I was elated when I found a fast square-root routine in a BYTE article, "Real-Time 3-D Graphics for Microcomputers," by Marcus Newton (September 1984). Although I had a problem with divide overflow when the argument in DX:AX exceeded 4600:0000h, this was solved by modifying the algorithm to compute a better initial guess.

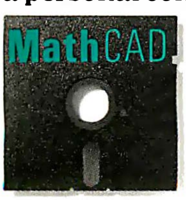
Then I found another algorithm in an assembly language textbook for the IBM

continued



Engineering calculation raised to a new power.

The only software program to combine the flexibility of a blackboard, the simplicity of a calculator, and the power of a personal computer.



Now you can write calculations on your PC in standard math notation—mixing text, formulas and graphics with the same free-form ease you have on a blackboard or scratchpad.

No new languages to learn. Simply type equations anywhere on the screen and MathCAD automatically calculates and displays your results as numbers or graphs—exactly as you want to see them. Change anything, and MathCAD instantly recalculates the results. Add text at any point to support your work. Then print and save your entire calculation as an integrated document.

Powerful built-in functions. MathCAD handles both real and complex numbers and does automatic unit conversion and dimensional analysis. It has a full range of built-in functions including integration, differentiation, fft's and cubic splines. Or you can define your own. No wonder thousands of engineers use MathCAD every day, for everything from robotics to signal processing and thermodynamics to fluid mechanics.

Call us today. We're convinced that MathCAD belongs on every engineer's desk. At $249, with our no-risk, 30-day money-back guarantee, you really can't afford not to try it. To place your order or to request further information, call us now at:

1-800-MathCAD

(in Massachusetts: 617-577-1017)

MathCAD. Once you've tried it, you'll wonder what you ever did without it. Order today.

Requires IBM PC® or compatible, 512KB RAM, graphics card. IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. MathCAD™ MathSoft, Inc.

MathCAD

MathSoft, Inc., 1 Kendall Sq., Cambridge, MA 02139

```
Listing 1

;The argument is placed in DX:AX.
;The square root is returned in SI

ISQRT PROC NEAR

    PUSH    AX
    PUSH    BP
    PUSH    CX
    PUSH    DI
    PUSH    DX          ;Note 1
    PUSH    SI
    XOR     DI,DI
    XOR     SI,SI
    XOR     BP,BP
    MOV     CX,16
  GET_DIGIT:
    SHL     SI,1
    MOV     DI,SI
    SHL     DI,1
    INC     DI
    SHL     BX,1        ;consider
    SHL     DX,1        ;BX:DX:AX
    ADC     BX,BP       ;as one 48-
    SHL     AX,1        ;bit register
    ADC     BX,BP       ;and shift it
    SHL     BX,1        ;left 2 bits
    SHL     DX,1
    ADC     BX,BP
    SHL     AX,1
    ADC     DX,BP
    CMP     DI,BX
    JA      NO_DIGIT:
    SUB     BX,DI
    INC     SI
  NO_DIGIT:
    LOOP    GET_DIGIT
    POP     SI
    POP     DX          ;Note 1
    POP     DI
    POP     CX
    POP     BP
    POP     AX          ;Note 1
    RET

ISQRT ENDP

;Note 1 - Optional if argument
needs to be saved.
```

370. This algorithm was easily converted to 8088 code and, at first glance, promised to be twice as fast as Mr. Newton's, since it consisted of short, fast instructions and with no multiply or divide instructions. But, before I could write the code and compare benchmarks, I came across "C Versus Assembly — C Plus Assembly" by Tom Hogan (BYTE's *Inside the IBM PCs*, Fall 1986). He reminded me that fast instructions are not fast if they are not in the instruction queue. This is amply demonstrated in the integer square-root routine in listing 1, which was run for 60,000 iterations and compared with Mr. Newton's algorithm.

Newton's algorithm	25.5 seconds
Listing 1 (calculated)	10.6 seconds
Listing 1 (actual)	39.1 seconds

The calculated value was based on the execution times given for each instruction and a CPU clock of 4.77 megahertz. It did not take into account the time required to fetch instructions into a queue that was quickly emptied by fast instructions. Not only was this algorithm slower that Mr. Newton's, it took four times as long to execute as the preliminary calculations indicated.

It is these little gems of wisdom provided by BYTE and its writers that I find so useful and interesting.

Douglas R. Simpson
Virginia Beach, VA

PAL Project

I wish to compliment you on the January issue. The emphasis on hardware was quite welcome. I especially appreciated the construction article by Robert A. Freedman, "A PAL Programmer." This excellent construction project fills a gap not served by any commercial product to my knowledge. Though I have actively searched, I have yet to find a vendor offering a truly low-cost general-purpose PAL programmer such as this.

As a design consultant, I have frequently used PALs and know from my professional associations that these parts have revolutionized logic design. PALs are excellent garbage collectors, reducing several square inches of random logic to a single chip. In addition, a designer achieves flexibility for design revision with these parts. However, PALs and programmable logic in general are little used by hobbyists because no low-cost programmer was previously available. Your readers have been well served by Mr. Freedman's article. Thanks.

Steven H. Leibson
Denver, CO

Should We Hide...?

I have seldom been moved to write to a magazine in response to an article and, most often, it has been in praise. Sadly, my letter to you must be an expression of outrage at your publication of the article "Local Effects of Nuclear Weapons," by John R. Fanchi (December 1986).

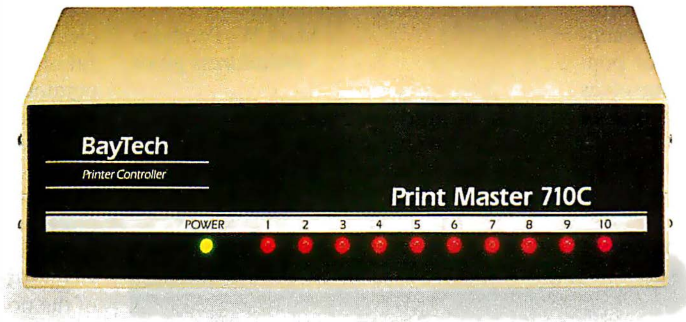
Although we have been living under the threat of nuclear holocaust for a generation and more, it is a mistake to think that this is a normal state, that one can

continued

Now Available!

FIVE NEW MODELS

SHARE PRINTERS AND BUFFER PRINT JOBS WITH ONE VERSATILE UNIT



Print Master from BayTech is an intelligent printer controller that connects between your computers and printers. It allows you to share one printer automatically, contend for multiple printers automatically, or switch between several printers by sending a simple code, not by changing cables. Plus, Print Master's generous built-in buffer spools data until your printers can receive it.

Because Print Master is a very flexible device, you can set it up to fit your application, even if your application changes.

YOU SET UP THE IN-OUT PORTS

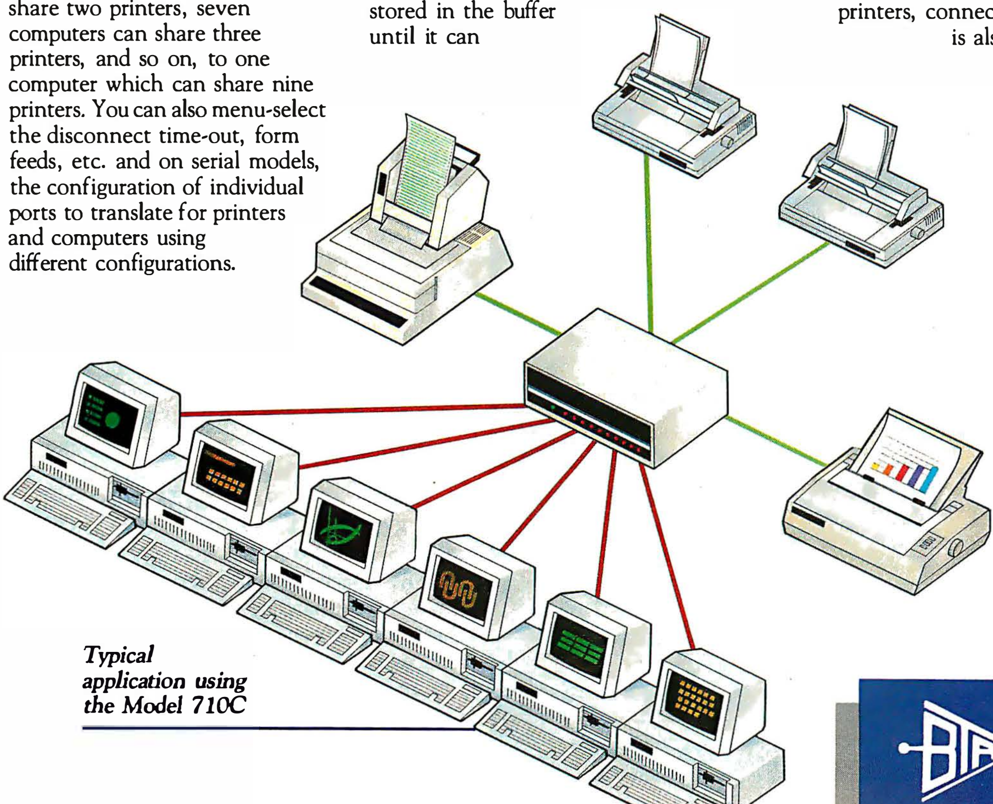
You configure Print Master's ports for any combination of printers and computers by answering questions from easy-to-follow menus. For example, with the ten port Print Master, nine computers can share one printer, eight computers can share two printers, seven computers can share three printers, and so on, to one computer which can share nine printers. You can also menu-select the disconnect time-out, form feeds, etc. and on serial models, the configuration of individual ports to translate for printers and computers using different configurations.

512K OR ONE MEGABYTE BUFFER KEEPS YOU WORKING INSTEAD OF WAITING

Since Print Master can accept data faster than your printer (up to 19.2KB serial or 5,000 characters per second parallel), you can send a print job to Print Master's standard 512K buffer and then go on to another project. All users connected to Print Master can send data to this common pool buffer, and they can be doing it simultaneously, even if no printer is available. Data is stored in the buffer until it can be sent on a first-job-in first-job-out basis to the selected printer. If you need more memory than 512K, Print Master is optionally available with one megabyte buffer.

If several users are sharing one printer, printer sharing via Print Master is completely automatic. There are no codes to send. You simply perform your normal print operation. If you are sharing several identical printers, connection is also automatic. Again, you perform your normal print operation and are connected to the next available printer on a first-come-first-serve basis. Print Master will send data to all printers simultaneously to keep your printers running at full capacity.

If you are sharing several different printers, such as a laser-jet, a dot matrix and a plotter, and you wish to select a specific printer, you do your normal print routine and also send a printer select code (which you can define yourself) before the first characters of your data. The data is then routed to the selected printer. It's that easy.



Typical application using the Model 710C

PARALLEL, RS-232C OR RS-422A MODELS

706A (6 parallel ports), $795
706C (6 serial ports), $795
708C (8 serial ports), $895
710C (10 serial ports), $995
706D (4 parallel/2 serial), $795
708D (6 parallel/2 serial), $895
706E (4 serial/2 parallel), $795
708E (6 serial/2 parallel), $895
710E (8 serial/2 parallel), $995
708F (4 serial/4 parallel), $895
710F (6 serial/4 parallel), $995
All above models have standard 512K buffers.
Additional 500K buffer, $249
RS422A for distances up to 4,000 feet now available on some models.

WANT DETAILS?

Call or write BayTech at P.O. Box 387, Highway 603, Bay Saint Louis, Mississippi 39520, USA. Telex 910-333-1618. Phone 601-467-8231 or

800-523-2702

BAY TECHNICAL ASSOCIATES, INC.
DATA COMMUNICATIONS PRODUCTS

Inquiry 42

make contingencies against it as against a fire or flood. It is especially mistaken to espouse this view in a respected, widely read publication.

The present leaders of our country believe that we can survive a "limited nuclear war" and seem perfectly willing to test this supposition should the opportunity arise. If we demonstrate an acceptance of this situation through our popular media, we might well find ourselves engaged in the Big Nightmare one of these days.

Please, think about the import of Mr. Fanchi's article. It is fine to use one's expertise in programming to spin fanciful structures of logic based on the wildest premises, to simulate reality without fear of the consequences. It is quite another to publish them willy-nilly. Conjecture has a nasty way of becomming reality. Don't toy with the bomb, gentlemen.

Mark W. Pemburn
No address given

...Or Should We Seek?

John R. Fanchi, in his presentation of nuclear effects models, echoes a proposal made at a recent European Physical Society meeting on nuclear winter. It was suggested there that a package of such models be developed for educational purposes in order to raise general awareness of the true nature of nuclear war and its aftermath.

May I correct one point concerning nuclear winter? Although there are a handful of vociferous critics, the atmospheric community is united in its conclusion that the threat of nuclear winter is genuine. Climate prediction on the nuclear aftermath is not like forecasting tomorrow's weather. There are many, many uncertainties. Nevertheless, as the Steering Committee of the authoritative SCOPE ENUWAR review has stated, "Because of the possibility of a tragedy of unprecedented dimension, any disposition to minimize or ignore the widespread environmental effects of nuclear war would be a fundamental disservice to the future of global civilization."

If anyone is interested in helping to compile and distribute a set of nuclear programs, I can be contacted by snail mail here at the University, through Sciencenet (identifier M.KELLY/OMNET), via ARPANET or similar on the U.K. academic network JANET (identifier F030@UEA.CPC865), or on GREENNET (identifier CRU-NORWICH).

P.M. Kelly
Climatic Research Unit
University of East Anglia
Norwich NR4 7TJ, U.K.

Dumb Disk Drives

A couple of points:

First, why should your main processor have to operate the disk drive? Why aren't disk drives built smart? I should be able to plug any disk drive into any computer, secure in the knowledge that a standard set of instructions sent to the disk drive port will enable me to receive data from and send data to the drive.

In fact, from the main processor's point of view, a drive is merely a chunk of intelligent "external memory." Let's call the commands that communicate with such memories "External Memory Management," or EMM. Then, all operating systems would have the same EMM commands: READ/WRITE/ERASE file.type, LOCK/UNLOCK file, MAKE/CHANGE directory, CATALOG/$name/$name..., SHOW space on disk, and so on. The drive would have a standard set of messages, such as one warning of insufficient space to store a file, or one indicating that the requested file is in a directory other than the current one, and so on. The operating system could automatically

continued

Which System Is Exactly Right For You?

COME TO THE EXPERTS!

Technoland PC/XT™

(Monitor Optional)

30 Days Money Back Guarantee

Technoland AT™

Includes 8088-2 Dual Speed unit, 640K RAM, 360K Floppy Drive W/Controller, AT™ Style Keyboard, 135W Power Supply, **MS-DOS 3.1 W/Manual**, System Manual, **Full 18 Months Warranty**, Run all major software for IBM-PC™ and PC/XT™.

6.6 MHZ......	$ 509
8 MHZ......	$ 575
10 MHZ......	$ 795

Includes 80286-Based unit, AMI BIOS, 512K on Board, 1.2 MB Floppy Drive, W.D. Hard/Floppy Controller, Clock/Calendar W/Battery Back Up, AT Style Keyboard, 200-W Power Supply, **MS DOS 3.1 W/Manual**, System Manuals, **Full 18 Months Warranty**, Run all major software for IBM-PC/AT™.

6 MHZ......	$ 869
8 MHZ......	$1,059
12 MHZ......	$1,649

Monochrome Package:

IBM Brother Green or Amber Monochrome Monitor With Mono-Graphic Card. $185.00

RGB Package:

RGB Color Monitor (640 x 200) With Color Graphic Adaptor. $390.00

EGA Package:

EGA Hi-Res. Monitor (640 x 350) With EGA Half Card. $665.00

XT Multifunction Card $ 95
- Clock/Calendar, FDC
- Parallel, Serial and Game Ports
- RAM Disk & Printer Spooler (Software)

Mini I/O Card $ 85
- Parallel, Serial and Game Ports

Mono-Graphics Adapter W/Printer Port $ 89

Color Graphics Adapter $ 79

EGA Card-Short Card $249
- EGA, CGA, MDA & Hercules compatible
- 256K Memory

Everex Modem $129
- 300 & 1200 BPS Short Card
- Fully Hayes Compatible

Monochrome Monitor $119
- IBM Look alike
- 12" Screen Amber or Green
- Swivel Base

Enhanced Keyboard (5339) $79
- Separate Cursor & Numeric Pads
- LED Status Indicators
- 12 Function Keys

135W Power Supply $ 79

200W Power Supply $119

RGB Color Monitor $329
- 13" Screen
- 640 x 200 Resolution
- RGB — 16 Color

EGA Color Monitor $449
- 31 mm Dot Pitch
- 13" Screen
- 640 x 350 Resolution
- RGB 16 — Color

Seagate Hard Disk: Hard Disk Kit $379
- 20 MB Half Ht. ST225 W/Controller
- 65 MS Access Time

30 MB ST4038 $629

40 MB ST4051 $759
- 39 MS Access Time
- Auto Head Parking
- Linear Voice Coil Activator

360K Floppy Disk Drive $ 90

1.2MB Floppy Disk Drive $125

Tandon Hard Disk Card-20MB $408

Citizen Parallel Printer

MSP — 20 (80 Column) $329

MSP — 25 (136 Column) $489
- 200 CPS Draft / 50 CPS NLQ
- 8 K Buffer
- Graphic Capability
- IBM Epson Compatible

Call for More Selection

Order Toll Free:

(800) 843-3857

In California: (213) 724-2781
Technical Support: (213) 724-1684
Customer Service: (213) 724-1685

Mon. — Sat. 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

IBM, Hercules, Compaq, ATT, Panasonic, TEAC, Mitsubishi, ARC, Sanyo, Western Digital and Seagate are trademarks of their res ective co anies. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM PC, IBM XT and IBM AT are trademarks of IBM Corporation.

Quantity Discount Available!

Technoland™

Los Angeles Demo Center:
5830 E. Washington Blvd.
City of Commerce, CA 90040
Tel: (213) 724-2781

San Jose Demo Center:
2970 Gordon Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95050
Tel: (408) 732-2244

5 Days Guaranteed Shipping
Next Day Delivery Available
Free UPS (G) Shipping

All prices are subject to change without notice.
We accept Master Card & VISA (no surcharge), Cashier Check, Personal Check (15 days to clear), and approved purchase order from Universities, Institutions & Fortune 500 company.
Any item bought from Technoland (including software if unopened) may be returned for a full refund (except freight) within 30 days of the date it was shipped if for any reason you are not 100% satified. All Technoland products carry Technoland's one year limited warranty. Some products also carry manufacturer's warranty. Selected Technoland products may carry additional warranties. Warranty and refund policy requires that you submit the Invoice and obtain an RMA number from us by phone.

Inquiry 299

append system-specific file-type extensions to certain filenames; but apart from that, no system-specific considerations apply.

Drives could have buffers built in for high-speed data transfer to relieve the CPU of waiting time. A sophisticated drive might respond to an enhanced EMM and READ/WRITE data into this buffer and automatically rewrite files as time permits, thus reducing the chance of data loss.

Drives could be built to conform to the minimum EMM command set, or provide (standard) enhancements to the set. Users could add any drives to their system or replace any drive with any other drive. Drives could be built to read any existing disk format so that the actual format of your disk would no longer matter. (Commodore's 1571 reads three disk formats: Commodore's single-sided and double-sided formats, and CP/M. It is a smart drive.)

Finally, since the system only knows how to communicate via EMM; it doesn't matter what form external memory takes physically. This would simplify the installation of RAM disks and would provide automatic compatibility with any future mass-memory technologies.

Am I just dreaming, or is this a feasible (and useful) idea?

Second, regarding Fred Gruenberger's surprise that the lowly 6502 may run some programs *faster* than the 8088 ("Comparing Clock Rates," November 1986 Letters): He seems to suffer from at least one of two pervasive fallacies: that older/smaller/slower means worse; and that "professional" means superior.

"Better" and "worse" are not absolute categories but depend on your requirements. I use a Commodore 64 at home and an IBM PC XT at work. In practical terms (how much work you can get done in a given time), I find no difference whatever. The PC has faster hardware but the programs written for it are clumsier and more complicated in actual use (I use Lotus 1-2-3 and WordPerfect). So it comes to the same thing. Granted, my friend, who has access to hundreds of kilobytes at once from his program, needs the extra memory of the PC. But most people don't. Like my employer, they bought the PC not because it was better, but because it was "professional."

"Professional" just means that you get paid for it. In a mature industry, that usually implies that you are worth what you are paid. This is emphatically *not* true in the computer industry. My "professional" programs cost 5 to 10 times as much as my home-computer programs. They do not do 5 to 10 times as much work or function 5 to 10 times faster. In fact, while overall they show some superiority over the cheaper (or free) programs, they also display some odd deficiencies. My $70 word processor for the C-64 comes with over forty printer drivers. WordPerfect comes with four, which I'm supposed to adapt to my particular printer. For $300, I think I should get more printer drivers, not fewer.

Wolf Kirchmeir
Blind River, Ontario, Canada

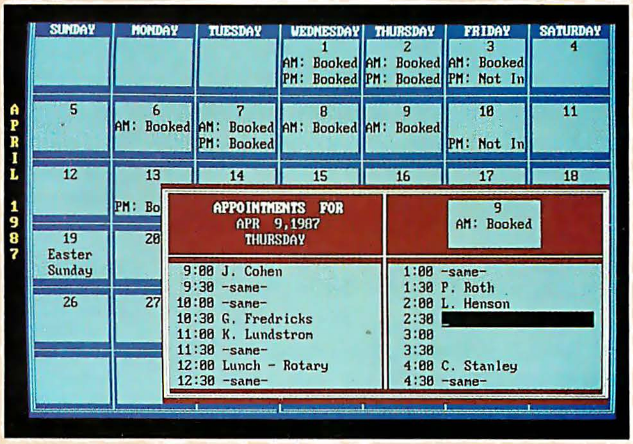
FIX

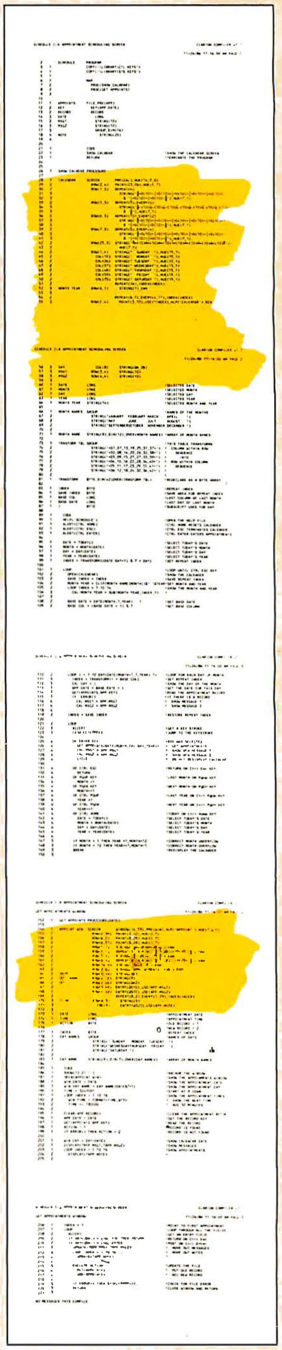
Acta Price

I appreciate Ezra Shapiro's review of my program, Acta, in his February Applications Only column. However, I'd like to point out to readers that the retail price is $59.95, not $79.95.

David Dunham
Maitreya Design
Goleta, CA

BOB STANTON HAD A GREAT IDEA. AN HOUR LATER HE WAS TESTING IT.





Appointments. Everybody takes them — dentists, auto-body shops, dance instructors. And lots of computer applications need appointment screens.

Bob thought that a calendar made a terrific graphic metaphor for taking appointments. Simply use the arrow keys to pick an open date, then press the Enter key, and up pops an appointment window.

Lucky for Bob, he's a CLARION programmer, one of a fast growing cadre of super-productive application developers.

With CLARION's Screener utility, he painted a white calendar on a black background. Then he drew a white-on-blue track around the page and between the days. He typed in the days of the week — and *voila!* — a calendar!

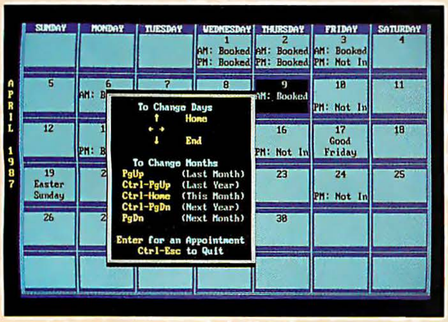
CLARION knows that a PC monitor is refreshed from memory, so it treats a screen layout like a group of variables. Just move data to a screen variable, and it shows up on the monitor.

Bob set up dimensioned screen variables for the days of the month and a screen pointer for selecting a date, and he was done. Then Screener generated the code.

Then Bob drew the appointments window, built an appointment file, filled in the connecting code and tested it — ONE HOUR AFTER HE STARTED!

Testing was a breeze. Screener doesn't just write code, it compiles your source, displays a screen, gets the changes, then replaces the old code in your program.

So here are Bob's appointment screens. You can see the source listing to the right. We marked all the code Screener wrote for him.



WHY CLARION?

Why are application developers everywhere changing to CLARION?

Because CLARION gives you all the tools you need: a coupled compiler and editor; screen, report, and help generators; an import/export utility; a sort/backup/restore utility; a formatted file dump; a DOS shell — and much more.

Because with CLARION 's comprehensive data management routines, records can be locked and files shared on Novell®, 3COM®, IBM® PC Net & Token Ring, Multi Link®, and most other networks.

Because CLARION is *not* hardware locked or copy protected. Run-time systems are *free* and soon you will be able to translate CLARION into native machine code (.EXEs).

And best yet, the price of CLARION v1.1 is just $395 plus shipping and handling.

You'll need an IBM PC or true compatible with 320KB of memory and a hard disk drive. CLARION v1.1 also comes with a 30-day money back guarantee.

So call now and order CLARION v1.1. or ask for our detailed 16-page color brochure and reprints of major reviews.

800/354-5444

CLARION®
from BARRINGTON SYSTEMS, INC.

150 EAST SAMPLE ROAD **POMPANO BEACH, FLORIDA 33064** **305/785-4555**

Tech Personal Comput

At Tech PC we're out to capture your microcomputer business. No one matches our diverse line of high performance products, or our comprehensive system of support, warranty, and third party maintenance service options. Tech PC is a large Southern California computer design and manufacturing firm with computer research and design specialists, production engineers, technical assistance staff, qualified sales personnel, and a strong management and investment team to provide you with state of the art products, state of the art reliability, and state of the art economy.

PORTABLES

Tech PC Portable Computers come in four different base models to match your computing needs. Our entry level Tech PC® /88 portable computer is designed to provide a non-obstructive profile, and has a capacity to hold two thirty megabyte hard disks, a high resolution monochrome monitor with a Hercules™ compatible graphics card to drive it with 800 by 400 lines resolution, and never before heard of 6 expansion slots in a portable computer. If 4.77 MHz of Intel™ 8088 power isn't fast enough, try our Turbo 4.77 to 8 MHz 8088-2 or optional NEC™ V-20 microprocessor based portable machine. Designed to increase speed up to 170 percent of a standard PC/88, the Tech PC /286 and Tech Turbo PC/286 portable units are state of the art in portable performance. The 80286 microprocessor based units can be fitted with up to 240 megabytes of high speed voice coil hard disk technology, and with the Turbo 80286 micro-processor the unit can manipulate large spreadsheets with unparalleled performance.

PORTABLES

TECH PC/88 PORTABLE .... $ 899
Options:
Tech PC/88 Portable with 20MB Hard Disk $1349
Tech PC/88 Portable with 1200 Baud Internal Hayes Compatible Modem and 20MB Hard Disk $1549

TECH TURBO PC/88 PORTABLE .... $ 999
Options:
Tech PC/88 Portable with 20MB Hard Disk $1449
Tech PC/88 Portable with 1200 Baud Internal Hayes Compatible Modem and 20MB Hard Disk $1649

TECH PC/286 PORTABLE $1799
Options:
Tech PC/286 Portable with 20MB Hard Disk $2199
Tech PC/286 Portable with 1200 Baud Internal Hayes Compatible Modem and 20MB Hard Disk $2399

TECH TURBO PC/286 PORTABLE $1999
Options:
Tech PC/286 Portable with 20MB Hard Disk $2399
Tech PC/286 Portable with 1200 Baud Internal Hayes Compatible Modem and 20MB Hard Disk $2599

TECH PC
(714) 385-1711
1911 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, California 92805
Telex 272006 Answer Back - TECH FAX: 7143851523

Inquiry 296 for End-Users.
Inquiry 297 for DEALERS ONLY.

Su

ers Inc.

DESKTOPS

Tech PC Desktop Computers are designed for survival. The 88's leave your desktop looking comfortably empty with their slim non-obtrusive profile; The 286's give you a powerful presence with a clean lined sturdy chassis. Combined with a 12 inch, 800 by 400 line amber monochrome monitor or a 14 inch, 1280 by 800 black and white monochrome monitor you've got State of the Art staring straight back at you. If 8 MHz 80286 power isn't fast enough for you. . .try the Tech Turbo PC/286 with its 10MHz 80286. The Tech Turbo PC/286 gives you the strongest, most powerful 80286 performance available from anyone, anywhere. . .available with up to 15 megabytes of memory, the Tech Personal Computer Desktops represent the cutting edge of desktop microcomputer technology.

Tech Personal Computers, Inc. is a full service manufacturer of Micro Computer Products and offers a complete line of Desktops, Portables and Multi-User Computer Systems as well as an accessory line of over one hundred enhancement products. Tech Personal Computers, Inc. are all backed by a full one year limited warranty with optional maintenance coverage and extended maintenance contracts available through Momentum Service Corp. For more information concerning hundreds of MSC Service Centers throughout the United States, contact **Tech Personal Computers, Inc. at (714) 385-1711.**

DESKTOPS

TECH PC/88 DESKTOP . . . . $ 529
Options:
Tech PC/88 with 20MB Hard Disk . . . . $ 979
Tech PC/88 with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules™ Compatible Mono/Graphics Card $1179

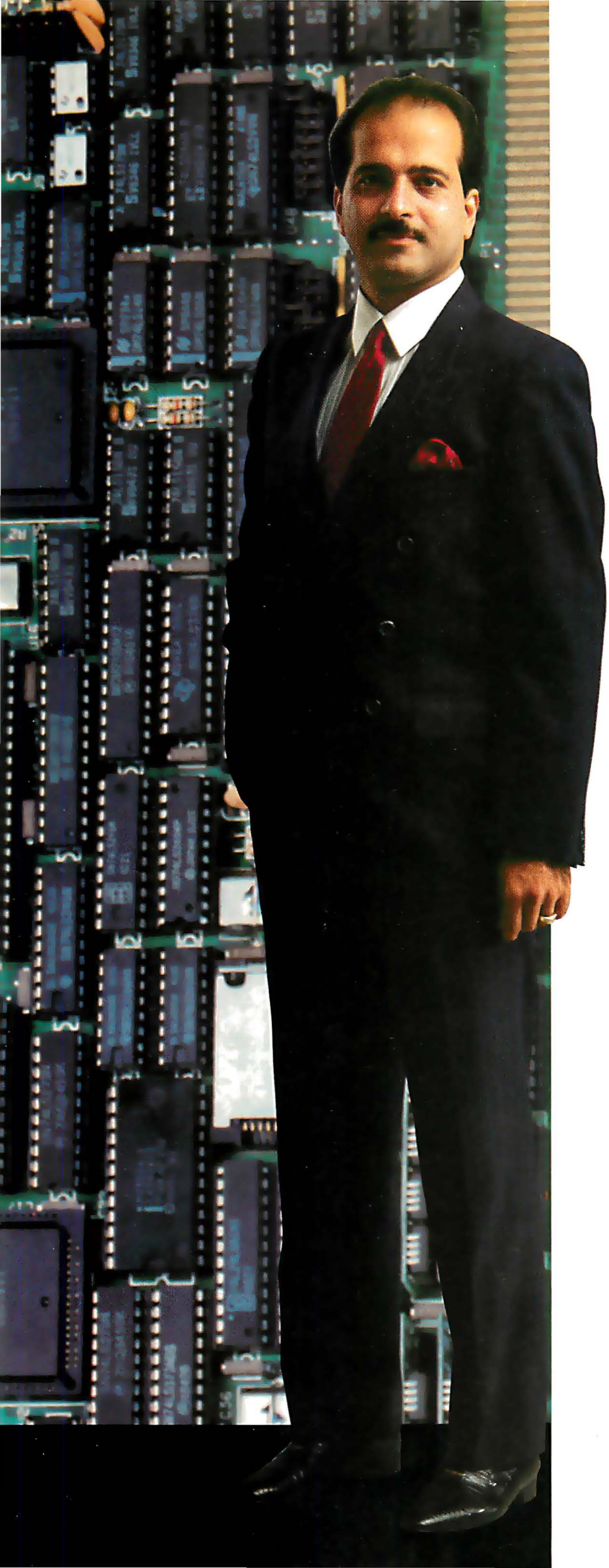
TECH TURBO PC/88 DESKTOP . . . . $ 629
Options:
Tech Turbo PC/88 Desktop with 20MB Hard Disk $1079
Tech Turbo PC/88 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules™ Compatible Mono/Graphics Card $1279

TECH PC/286 DESKTOP $1399
Options:
Tech PC/286 with 20MB Hard Disk $1799
Tech PC/286 with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules™ Compatible Mono/Graphics Card $1999

TECH TURBO PC/286 DESKTOP $1599
Options:
Tech Turbo PC/286 Desktop with 20MB Hard Disk $1999
Tech Turbo PC/286 with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules™ Compatible Mono/Graphics Card $2199

ccessful Teams.

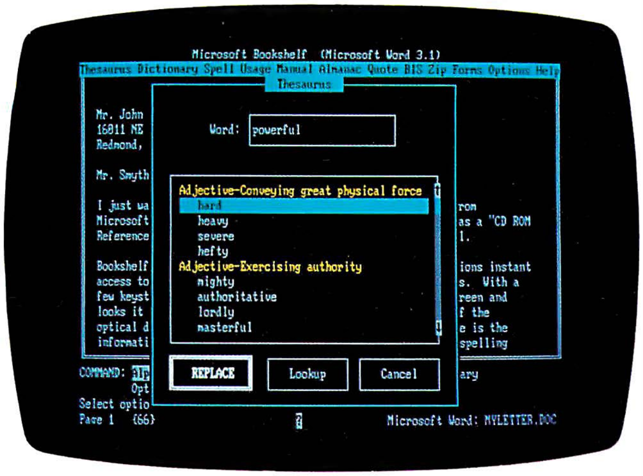
Intel is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation. NEC is a registered trademark of NEC Information Systems, Inc.



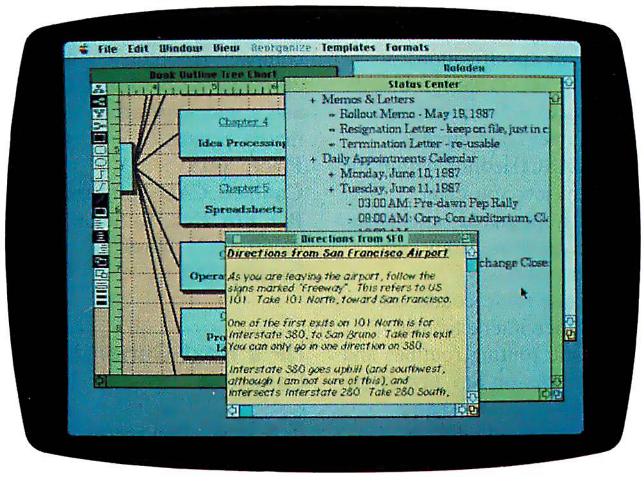
Microsoft Releases CD-ROM Reference

Microsoft has announced Bookshelf, a CD-ROM reference library that contains 10 common reference tools including *The American Heritage Dictionary,* Roget's *Thesaurus, The Chicago Manual of Style,* and a U.S. zip code directory. The memory-resident program can be implemented while you are using your word processor or other software.

Bookshelf runs on IBM PCs or compatibles with at least 640K bytes of RAM or 512K with a hard disk drive. You also need a CD-ROM drive and MS-DOS CD-ROM extensions.
Price: $295.
Contact: Microsoft Corp., P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, (206) 882-8080.
Inquiry 576.



Bookshelf, a CD-ROM reference library.



More 1.1c takes advantage of the Mac II's color capabilities.

Tektronix's PC Graphics Products

Tektronix has entered the advanced PC graphics market with a graphics coprocessor card, a high-resolution monitor, and two terminal-emulation software packages.

The Plot 10 PC4100 graphics coprocessor board uses the TI TMS34010 Graphics System Processor chip. Memory built into the board includes a frame buffer and 1 megabyte of general-purpose RAM. The PC4100 provides resolution of 640 by 480 pixels and can emulate both the IBM EGA and CGA for compatibility with existing software.

The 13-inch Tektronix Multiple-Line-Rate color graphics monitor has a nearly flat cylindrical surface with a silica glass coating to reduce glare. The raster display monitor has a 60-Hz noninterlaced refresh rate and a viewing area of 240 by 180 mm.

The Plot 10 PC-07 terminal-emulation package emulates selected capabilities of the Tektronix 4107 color graphics terminal. It also provides Tektronix features such as segments, true zoom and pan, viewports, and DEC VT-100 compatibility.

The Plot 10 PC-05 terminal-emulation package adds selected 4105 terminal capabilities to the IBM PC and compatibles. Included are points, vectors, filled panels, and graph text. In text mode, it will also emulate the DEC VT-100.
Price: $1800 (PC4100 board); $950 (graphics monitor); $495 (Plot 10 PC-05 software); $995 (Plot 10 PC-07 software).
Contact: Tektronix Inc., P.O. Box 500, Beaverton, OR 97077, (503) 644-0161.
Inquiry 577.

Macintosh II Color Supported by More 1.1c

Living Videotext has announced that version 1.1c of More, an integrated idea processor/presenter, takes advantage of the spectrum of colors available on Apple's Macintosh II.

With More 1.1c you can create and manipulate text in standard outline form, as tree charts, or as bullet charts.

In outline form the program can color screen elements such as the background, title bars, scroll bars, and scroll boxes. With tree charts, you can color all the lines surrounding and joining the boxes of the chart or add three-dimensional shading on the boxes, the area inside the boxes, and the text within.

More offers commands, such as undo, that simplify the text-creation process. You can choose from a variety of text styles including italic, boldface, and shadow. An outline database disk, based on General Information's address and telephone number directory, is also included.
Price: $295.
Contact: Living Videotext Inc., 2432 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043, (415) 964-6300.
Inquiry 578.

Compaq Introduces Smaller "Transportable"

Compaq's Portable III isn't a laptop, but with a weight of 20 pounds and a size approximating that of a large shoebox, it's the company's smallest computer yet. The PC AT–compatible Portable III is based on an 80286

continued

running at 12 MHz (switchable to 6 MHz). It comes standard with 640K bytes of RAM (expandable to 6.6 megabytes) and a single 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive. Either a 20- or 40-megabyte hard disk drive is optional with a claimed access time of less than 30 ms.

The Portable III has a red-orange gas-plasma display with a resolution of 640 by 400 pixels. It includes a dual-mode display adapter that will display both high-resolution text and CGA-style graphics. On the rear panel are serial and parallel ports and a connector for an external RGB monitor. The 84-key keyboard is detachable and has function keys arranged along the top.

Two IBM-style expansion slots located inside the unit are taken up by the modem and memory expansion, if any. A thin expansion unit attached to the back enables you to add two more expansion slots to the system. The Portable III has a 145-watt power supply and must be plugged into a standard AC outlet. Options include memory expansion, an internal Hayes-compatible modem, a desktop pedestal, and a carrying case.

Price: $3999 with a floppy disk drive; $4999 with a 20-megabyte hard disk; $5799 with a 40-megabyte hard disk.
Contact: Compaq Computer Corp., 20555 FM 149, Houston, TX 77070, (800) 231-0900; in Texas, (713) 370-0670.
Inquiry 579.

Designing Printed Circuit Boards

A CAD program for designing printed circuit boards has been announced by CAD Software. PADS-PCB runs on the IBM PC AT and XT and enables you to design boards of up to 32 by 32 inches and up to 30 layers. The program supports surface-mounted devices, including the ability to design type 1, 2, and 3 boards with components on the top and bottom layers. A fine-line design capability lets you place up to three tracks between integrated-circuit component pads. Using the Expanded Memory option ($250), you can design boards with more than 200 integrated circuits.

PADS-PCB uses the Expanded Memory capability provided by the Lotus-Intel-Microsoft specification, enabling you to design boards with up to 400 equivalent 14-pin integrated circuits.

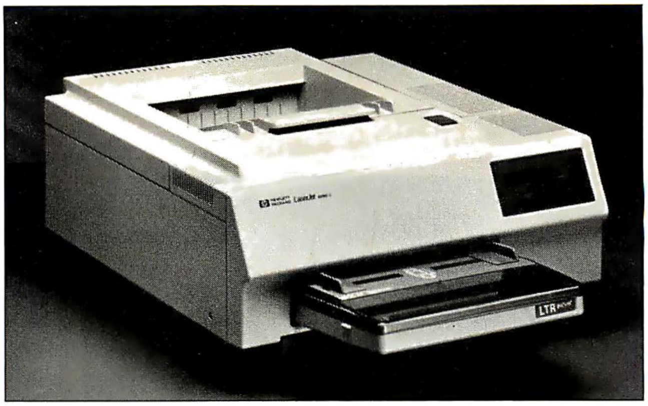
The ASCII editor within the program lets you enter manually prepared schematics as well as those from logic capture systems.

You can route connections with either interactive or automatic routing routines and place tracks on any grid from 1 to 250 mils. You can display tracks or pads at a center line width or filled. Sixteen colors are available for distinguishing between items and layers.

A Design Rule Check checks the entire board or a window on the board for air-gap spacing violations. A two-dimensional drafting capability enables you to generate engineering and manufacturing documentation. An engineering change order routine is included for you to use in incorporating changes such as deleting components or connections, adding components or connections, disconnecting pins, changing parts or part names, and so on. A parts library, also included, consists of about 1000 TTL and CMOS parts and their descriptions. You can also enter your own parts into the library.

The program runs on IBM PC XTs and ATs with at least 512K or 640K bytes of RAM. You also need an EGA, a color monitor, and a mouse. The company recommends using a 20-megabyte hard disk drive and a wide-carriage dot-matrix printer.

Price: $975.
Contact: CAD Software Inc., P.O. Box 1142, Littleton, MA 01460, (617) 486-9521.
Inquiry 580.



The HP LaserJet II: more features, lower price.

HP's Next-Generation LaserJet

Hewlett-Packard has introduced the HP LaserJet Series II printer, a new model with a number of enhanced performance features over the original LaserJet, but with a price less than that of the original.

The Series II comes with 512K bytes of RAM, and a variety of memory upgrades are available including a one-megabyte board for full-page 300-dpi graphics. Also available are 2-megabyte and 4-megabyte boards. The unit comes standard with both an RS-232C serial port and a Centronics-compatible parallel port.

Weighing in at about 50 pounds, the Series II is 30 percent lighter than previous models and has a new paper path that delivers documents face down in the correct order. The input bin can hold 200 sheets, and the output bin holds 100 sheets. The printer also has two font-cartridge slots, and all existing font cartridges are compatible with the Series II. The printer comes with six different fonts.

Price: $2495. Memory expansion: $495 (1 megabyte); $995 (2 megabytes); $1995 (4 megabytes).
Contact: Hewlett-Packard Company, 1820 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303, (800) 367-4472.
Inquiry 581.

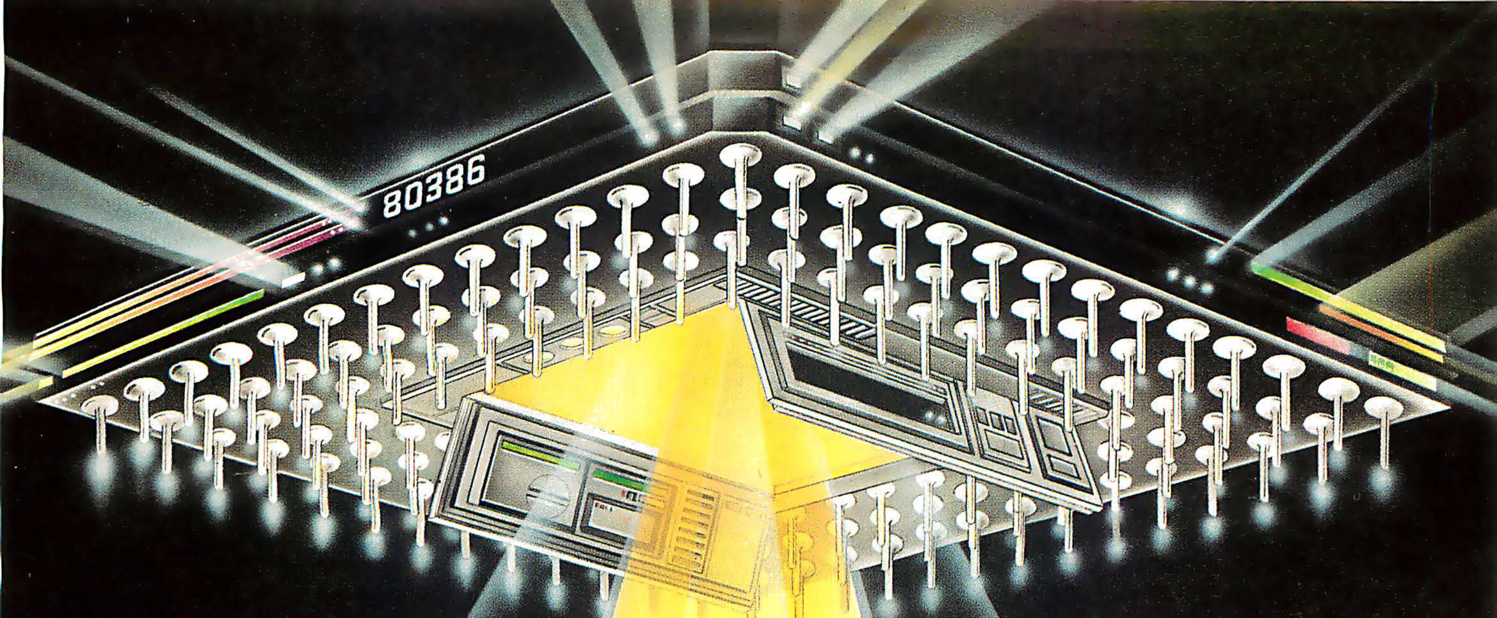
Amiga Communications

Aegis Development has announced Diga!, a telecommunications program for the Amiga. Diga!, which uses the standard Amiga window/menu environment, supports batch-file XMODEM and Kermit file protocols as well as CompuServe Protocol B and MIDI (all with several file-transfer options).

Two Amigas running Diga! can send text messages to each other while doing file transfers using the program's Doubletalk option. Diga! can do DEC VT52 and VT100 emulations, and other terminal emulations are possible through a custom mode. The program also includes a sophisticated scripting language, a menu of options available from the Amiga Help key, multiple books of telephone and address information, 10 macro keys, and the ability to allow users with the correct passwords to control the Amiga from a remote terminal.

Price: $79.95.
Contact: Aegis Development Inc., 2210 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 277, Santa Monica, CA 90403, (213) 306-0735.
Inquiry 582.

continued



UP TO 25 USERS.

MADE FOR THE 80386.

RUNS DOS PROGRAMS.

MULTI-TASKING

Imagine the speed and power of a $100,000 minicomputer in a desktop PC costing under $7,000. Now imagine all that power going to waste because the operating system you chose was never meant to take advantage of a computer this powerful. It will take more than just a "window environment" or an outdated operating system to unlock the 80386.

It will take PC-MOS/386.™

The First 80386 Operating System. Specifically designed for the 80386 computer, PC-MOS/386™ opens doors. Doors to more memory and multi-tasking. Doors to thousands of DOS programs as well as upcoming 80386-specific software. It's the *gateway* to the latest technology..., and your networking future.

Memory Management Without Boards. PC-MOS exploits the memory management capabilities built into the 80386. So, up to four GIGABYTES of memory are accessible to multiple users and to future 80386-specific applications requiring megabytes of memory.

Multi-Tasking, Multi-User Support for One, Five or 25 Users. PC-MOS/386™ allows up to 25 inexpensive terminals to be driven by a single 80386 machine. So the features of the 80386 can be utilized at every terminal. And it comes in three versions so you can upgrade your system as your company grows...without having to learn new commands or install new hardware.

Software Support for Thousands of DOS Programs. Although PC-MOS/386™ totally replaces DOS, it doesn't make you replace your favorite DOS programs. So you can run programs like Lotus 1-2-3, WordStar, dBASE III, and WordPerfect on the 80386. Best of all, it uses familiar commands like DIR and COPY–so you'll feel comfortable with our system.

The Gateway to Endless Features. Distinctive characteristics like file/system security, remote access, file/record locking, and built-in color graphics support for EACH user set PC-MOS/386™ apart from all previous operating systems.

Open the Doors to Your Future TODAY! Call The Software Link TODAY for more information and the authorized dealer nearest you. PC-MOS/386™ comes in single, five & 25-user versions starting at $195.

PC-MOS/386™
MODULAR OPERATING SYSTEM

THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC.

Developers of LANLink™ & MultiLink® Advanced

8601 Dunwoody Place, Suite 632
Atlanta, GA 30338 Telex 4996147 SWLINK

CALL: 800/451-LINK

In Georgia: 404/998-0019
Dealer/OEM Inquiries Invited
Dealers: 404/998-0700 OEMs: 404/641-8554

THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC./CANADA
CALL: 416/477-5480

More Than Just Windows, We've Opened Doors.

TRADEMARK ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: MultiLink® is a registered trademark of The Software Link, Inc. PC-MOS/386,™ MultiLink® Advanced, and LANLink™ are trademarks of The Software Link, Inc. Lotus 1-2-3, WordStar, dBASE III, & WordPerfect are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp., MicroPro, Ashton-Tate, & WordPerfect Corp., respectively. Prices and technical specifications subject to change.

Inquiry 270 for End-Users. Inquiry 271 for DEALERS ONLY.

Mapping on the PC

Atlas*Graphics is a menu-driven graphics tool capable of geographic data and decision analysis. It enables you to combine data and boundary files into a geographic file for producing maps for analysis and presentation.

Design capabilities let you choose from 16 colors and 8 fonts for the text and icons you can enter into your maps. You can draw points, lines, and polygons on the maps, draw circles around any point, zoom in on any area, and label areas. In addition, you can import data from ASCII and DIF files or enter data directly.

When you want to display data on a map, you can select from 26 predefined hatch patterns. Output devices supported include plotters, printers, and slide makers.

Also included in the program are boundary and data files, which include census, demographic, and statistical information.

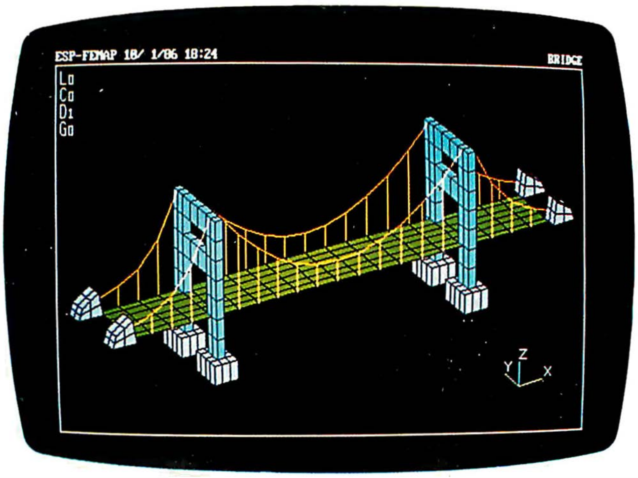
Atlas*Graphics runs on IBM PCs, XTs, ATs, and compatibles with at least 512K bytes of RAM, a color or monochrome graphics board and monitor, and two floppy disk drives.
Price: $450.
Contact: STSC Inc., 2115 East Jefferson St., Rockville, MD 20852, (301) 984-5000.
Inquiry 583.

Apple Upgrades IIe

Apple has rolled out an upgraded version of its IIe. The major difference from the original IIe is that the keyboard has been redesigned to be functionally equivalent to the keyboard of an Apple IIGS. The new keyboard incorporates an 18-key numeric keypad and has its two programmable function keys, cursor-control keys, and alphanumeric keys in a QWERTY layout.

The new IIe has also gone through a color change. It's being shipped in Apple's platinum (light gray) color. Also included is a newly revised owner's manual, a guide to AppleSoft BASIC, and two double-sided training disks.

Finally, the new IIe is shipped with the Apple 80-column upgrade card already installed.
Price: $829.
Contact: Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 996-1010.
Inquiry 584.



Develop 2-D and 3-D finite-element models with FEMAP.

Finite-Element Modeling with FEMAP

FEMAP lets you develop and verify two- and three-dimensional finite-element models. The program includes read and write interfaces to MSC/PAL and MSC/NASTRAN.

An element library includes line, plane, and solid elements. Applied loads consist of nodal forces and moments, gravity, element pressures, line loads, centripetal accelerations, and enforced displacements and accelerations. Constraints consist of applied boundary conditions and permanent constraints at the node level.

FEMAP enables you to perform three-dimensional color-shaded hidden-line and wireframe plotting. You can align the view with any coordinate system, zoom, magnify, autoscale, pan, and center. You can also rotate the three-dimensional viewing angle, and you have the choice of plotting elements as lines or filled objects.

Also included is a multilevel coordinate system for creating geometry. An on-line calculator and file interface enable you to customize the program and create your own modeling routines.

The program runs on IBM PCs, XTs, ATs, and compatibles with 512K RAM, MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher, a 10-megabyte hard disk drive, and a monitor with a CGA or EGA.
Price: $995.
Contact: Enterprise Software Products Inc., P.O. Box 264, Harleysville, PA 19438, (215) 256-1829.
Inquiry 585.

AppleShare File Server

Apple Computer's AppleShare file server enables groups to share information over the AppleTalk network. It's the first product to incorporate Apple's published standard for the AppleTalk Filing Protocol (AFP), Apple reports.

The server offers access to up to 25 users from anywhere on the AppleTalk network. You can run additional network services, such as electronic mail. By adding disks you can increase the storage capacity to hundreds of megabytes of on-line storage. You can add additional AppleShare file servers to a network, as well as connect to AppleTalk networks through bridges, and user access remains transparent.

To run the file server you need a dedicated Macintosh Plus and a hard disk as the Server. AppleTalk Personal Network cables and connectors for each workstation and the server are also necessary. Macs with at least 512K bytes of RAM can function as workstations on the network.
Price: $799.
Contact: Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 996-1010.
Inquiry 586.

IBM Upgrades Convertible

IBM announced enhancements to the PC Convertible, including a "supertwist" LCD screen, a 256K-byte static CMOS memory board, and a Hayes-compatible internal 300/1200-bps modem.

The screen is the same size as that of the original PC Convertible, and it displays dark blue characters against a reflective silver background. The surface of the screen is etched and, because it isn't backlit, the battery life of the PC convertible is between six and ten hours.

A new 256K-byte memory board, when combined with the system's standard 256K and a 128K-byte memory-expansion board, enables you to expand the total memory to 640K bytes. The previous limit was 512K bytes.

continued

New! In•a•Vision is Compatible with AutoCAD

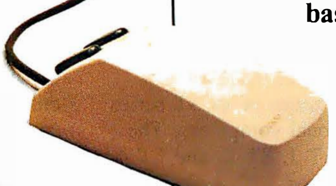
Limited Offer
FREE AutoCAD Translator

Complex Drawing Made Easy

We created In•a•Vision just for you. The engineer who needs more productive drafting support. The designer who needs versatility for alternate ideas or quick revisions. The architect who needs to manage a variety of working drawings. And the businessman who needs first-class presentation materials as well as detailed flow charts and organization charts.

Point. Click. Draw.

Now all you do to create complex technical drawings, systems designs, blueprints, diagrams, illustrations, and proposals is point, click and draw. With In•a•Vision's mouse support, windowing, icons,



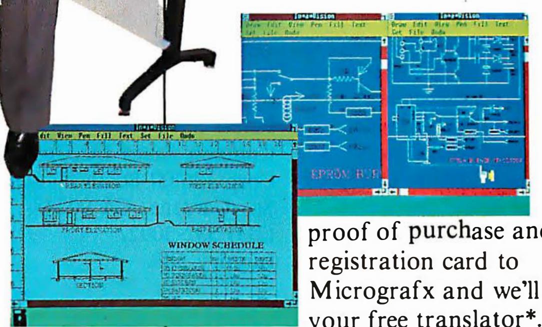
and pull-down menus, you produce drawings more quickly, accurately and efficiently than ever before. In•a•Vision's advanced technology includes many features not found on comparable systems costing thousands more. For example, you can pan around in a user-definable drawing space up to 68" x 68" and zoom in on specific areas for greater detail. Scale, rotate and dimension symbols, fill an area with your choices of predefined colors and patterns, as well as draw lines with multiple styles and widths. Other features include overlays, predefined and user-definable page sizes, rulers, grids, and templates to speed popular applications.

Multi-tasking in a PC-based CAD system.

In•a•Vision uses multi-tasking to enable you to continue drawing while printing hard copies *or* edit multiple drawings simultaneously.

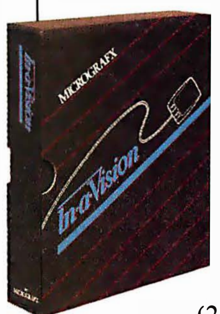
FREE AutoCAD Translator from MICROGRAFX!

When you purchase In•a•Vision we'll give you a free copy of our new AutoCAD™ translator. The Micrografx AutoCAD TRANSLATOR (retail value $100) bi-directionally transforms all drawing attributes including colors, line styles, overlays, fonts, views and object hierarchy. (Send



proof of purchase and your registration card to Micrografx and we'll return your free translator*.)

We're confident you'll agree — In•a•Vision will make your complex drawing tasks simple and make you more productive. Satisfaction guaranteed.



TO ORDER CALL: 800-272-3729

Demo disk** or brochure available to qualified customers. In Texas or for customer support, call (214) 234-1769. MICROGRAFX, Inc., 1820 North Greenville Avenue, Richardson, Texas 75081.

Inquiry 178

(Most popular graphics cards, plotters, and printers supported.)
Microsoft Windows-compatible. Call for specific operating environment requirements.
*Offer good only on purchases after January 1, 1987
**Demo requires MS Windows. Full demonstration system for users without Windows available for $49.00.

MICROGRAFX™
The Picture of Success.

AutoCAD is a trademark of Autodesk INC.
In-a-Vision, Micrografx AutoCAD TRANSLATOR, and MICROGRAFX are trademarks of MICROGRAFX, Inc.
Microsoft is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

Price: $1995 for PC Convertible with new screen.
Upgrades for current owners: $250 (screen); $390 (memory expansion); $450 (modem).
Contact: IBM Corp., 900 King St., Rye Brook, NY 10573, (201) 358-5677.
Inquiry 587.

Processing Text and Graphics on the Apple II

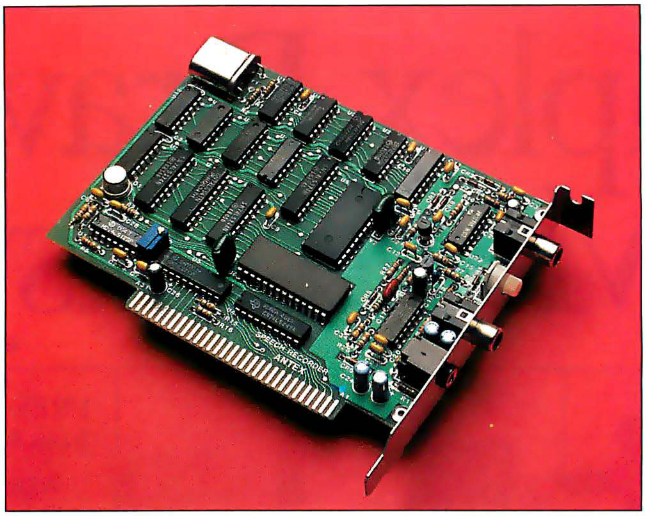
Charts Unlimited from Graphware is a graphics and text-processing program that runs on 64K RAM Apple IIs and enables you to create, edit, and print full-page flowcharts and organizational charts.

The worksheet is 123 columns by 90 rows. Although the entire worksheet is not visible at one time, a feature called View lets you shrink it to one-eighth its normal size and display it on the right side of your screen.

Flowchart objects, boxes, and geometric shapes are included. And you can make use of the program's text-editing capabilities to enter, insert, and delete characters on the worksheet. You can print full-page charts vertically or horizontally in enhanced or normal print on most dot-matrix printers, according to Graphware.
Price: $49.95.
Contact: Graphware Inc., P.O. Box 373, Middletown, OH 45042, (513) 424-6733.
Inquiry 588.

Digital Audio on a Floppy Disk

The Antex Model VP 600 is a half-length card for the IBM PC and compatibles that converts voice-frequency audio into digitally encoded waveforms for storage on a floppy disk. The board comes with ports for both microphone and cassette input, and menu-driven software for board control is included.



Antex Model VP 600 converts audio to digital waveforms.

The Model VP 600 uses adaptive differential pulse-code-modulation encoding and handles frequencies from 20 Hz to 3500 Hz with a 48-dB dynamic range. Sampling rates of 4 kHz or 8 kHz are selectable. At the 4 kHz sampling rate, an hour of voice recording requires 7.2 megabytes of disk storage.
Price: $345.
Contact: Antex Electronics Corp., 16100 South Figueroa St., Gardena, CA 90248, (213) 532-3092.
Inquiry 589.

An 80386 Motherboard for the PC

The ZEOS 386/M is an IBM PC AT-compatible motherboard that upgrades IBM PCs, XTs, and ATs to 80386-based systems. The unit has a 16-bit PC AT–compatible bus for peripherals and a 32-bit, 16-MHz zero-wait-state bus for memory.

The 386/M comes with the Phoenix 80386 IBM PC AT–compatible ROM BIOS, and hardware support for the 80386 is provided by Chips and Technologies' seven-chip AT/386 chip set combined with the company's 82C206 integrated peripheral controller.

Sockets are provided on the motherboard for Chips and Technologies' two-chip EGA and Western Digital's single-chip floppy disk controller. The board has provisions for up to 16 megabytes of fast zero-wait-state RAM. A minimum of 1 megabyte of memory is required.

To ensure compatibility with standard PC/AT/XT expansion boards, the 16-bit PC AT I/O-expansion bus runs at 8 MHz while the system runs at 16 MHz. You can also slow the system down via keyboard commands for software that's dependent on clock speed. A socket for the 80387 math coprocessor chip is also included.
Price: $1995 (without RAM).
Contact: ZEOS International, 530 5th Ave. NW, Suite 1000, St. Paul, MN 55112, (800) 423-5891; in Minnesota, (612) 633-4591.
Inquiry 590.

Mega ST has Megabyte Memories

Atari has released new versions of its ST series of personal computers. The Mega ST 1, ST 2, and ST 4 are shipped with 1, 2, and 4 megabytes of RAM, respectively. All have a newly designed 22-inch-square by 2-inch-high system unit that results in a smaller footprint than either the 520ST or 1040ST. They also have detachable keyboards and built-in 800K-byte 3½-inch disk drives.

Additional enhancements to the Mega ST include a battery-backed real-time clock, internal mounting space for an additional circuit board, and full access to the 68000 system bus via an external connector. Atari says it will soon be offering RAM expansion upgrades of up to 16 megabytes.

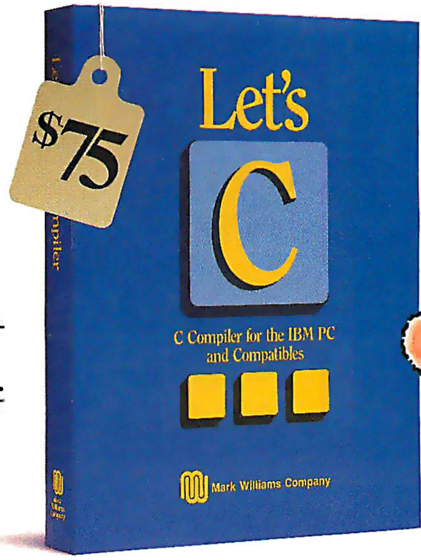
Atari has also announced that prices will be reduced on existing ST models. The 520ST will retail for "under $300." A 1040ST with a monochrome monitor will sell for $899, and a 1040ST with a color monitor for $1099.
Price: Starting at "about" $1000 (final pricing not available at press time).
Contact: Atari Corp., 1196 Borregas, Sunnyvale, CA 94088, (408) 745-2000.
Inquiry 591.

Clip-on 68020 Mac Upgrade

The Prodigy Prime Macintosh enhancement board adds considerable power to an existing Macintosh. Included is a 16-MHz 68020 microprocessor, 1 megabyte of RAM, an internal fan, a nonvolatile RAM disk, and an additional power supply. The unit is user-installable and clips onto a 128K or 512K Macintosh or a Macintosh Plus motherboard.

Available options include up to 4 megabytes of RAM, a 16-MHz 68881 math coprocessor, a 68851 paged-memory-management unit for expanded memory use, an enhanced SCSI controller that can handle up to 24 peripherals, and an expansion connector for large screen monitors and other devices.
Price: $1995.
Contact: Levco, 6160 Lusk Blvd., Suite C-203, San Diego, CA 92121, (619) 457-2011.
Inquiry 592.

YOU ARE ABOUT TO BE SEDUCED BY POWER AND MONEY.



Admit it. You're intrigued with the idea of C programming. You may be working in BASIC, Pascal or Assembler now. But you're drawn to the power, portability and flexibility of C. And if money is what motivates you, imagine having it all for just $75 with Mark Williams Let's C.®

EVERYTHING YOU COULD ASK FOR IN A C COMPILER.

Let's C is no mere training tool. It's a complete, high quality C compiler. With the speed and code density to run your programs fast and lean. It won't get you sidetracked on some quirky aberration of C; Let's C supports the complete Kernighan & Ritchie C language–to the letter. And it comes from the family of Mark Williams C compilers, the name chosen by DEC, Intel, Wang and thousands of professional programmers.

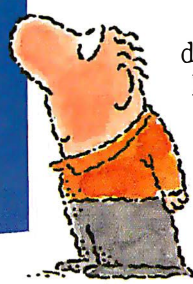
POWERFUL UTILITIES ARE A REAL BONUS

Let's C doesn't stop with being a high performance C compiler. It includes utilities you'd expect to pay extra for–like a linker and assembler plus the MicroEMACS full screen editor with source code included. Having the source code not only allows you to customize the editor, it offers a close up, fully commented view of C programming at its best.

REVIEWERS ARE SOLD ON LET'S C, TOO.

"Let's C is an inexpensive, high-quality programming package...with all the tools you will need to create applications."
–William G. Wong, *BYTE*, August 1986.

"Let's C is a thoroughly professional C environment loaded with tools and programming utilities...another fine Mark Williams product."
–Christopher Skelly, *COMPUTER LANGUAGE*, February 1986



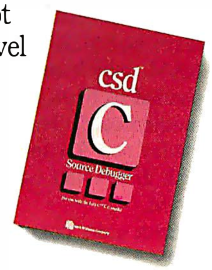
"The performance and documentation of the $75 Let's C compiler rival those of C compilers for the PC currently being sold for $500... highly recommended..."
–Marty Franz, *PC TECH JOURNAL*, August 1986

NEW VERSION 4.0 FEATURES

- ★ Now compiles twice as fast
- ★ Integrated edit-compile cycle: editor automatically points to errors
- ★ Includes both small *and* large memory model
- • *For* the IBM-PC and Compatibles
- • Fast compact code plus register variables
- • Full Kernighan & Ritchie C and extensions
- • Full UNIX compatibility and complete libraries
- • Many powerful utilities including linker, assembler, archiver, cc one-step compiling, egrep, pr, tail, wc
- • MicroEMACS full screen editor with source
- • Supported by dozens of third party libraries
- • Not copy protected

60 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
NOW AVAILABLE IN CANADA

ADD THE *csd* DEBUGGER AND CUT DEVELOPMENT TIME IN HALF.



Invest another $75 and you've got Mark Williams revolutionary source level debugger. *csd* lets you bypass clunky assembler and actually debug in C. That's a big help when you're learning C and indispensable when you're programming. *csd* combines the interactive advantages of an interpreter with the speed of a compiler, slicing development time in half. This is how Byte Magazine summed it up: "*csd* is close to the ideal debugging environment." William G. Wong, *BYTE*, August 1986

ARE YOU STILL RESISTING?

If there's any doubt that now's the time to get your hands on the power of C, consider Mark Williams 60-day money back guarantee. You can't lose. But with Let's C and *csd*, imagine what you could gain.

Ask for Let's C and *csd* at your software dealer's, in the software department of your favorite bookstore, through the Express Program at over 5500 Radio Shack stores or order now by calling **1-800-MWC-1700.***

*In Illinois call 312-472-6659

Mark Williams Company
1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614

Inquiry 167

MARK WILLIAMS LET'S C. ONLY $75.

SYSTEMS

Commodore Joins the Clone Wars

Commodore International has started selling its two IBM PC XT clones in the U.S. Introduced in Europe last year, the PC10-1 and PC10-2 are shipped with standard equipment that includes an RS-232C serial port, a parallel printer port, and a multifunction color/monochrome graphics card that's compatible with IBM monochrome and CGA modes, as well as with Hercules and Planatronics modes.

Both units use the 8088 microprocessor running at 4.77 MHz. Each machine has five full-length expansion slots and space for two half-height floppy disk drives and a hard disk drive, with a power supply large enough to handle the complete system.

The PC10-1 includes a single 5¼-inch floppy disk drive and 512K bytes of RAM, which can be expanded to 640K bytes on the motherboard. The PC10-2 includes two 5¼-inch floppy disk drives and 640K bytes of RAM.

Both units come with MS-DOS 3.2 and GW-BASIC 3.2.
Price: $999 (PC10-1); $1199 (PC10-2).
Contact: Commodore Business Machines, 1200 Wilson Dr., West Chester, PA 19380, (215) 431-9100.
Inquiry 593.

Commodore enters the PC clone sweepstakes with the PC10.

Computer in a Cube

The CUBIX² and CUBIX³ are the two members of L/F Techologies' CUBIX System V. They are both multiuser UNIX systems built around an 80286 microprocessor, and both run at 8 MHz with no wait states.

The CUBIX² is an 11-inch cube. It supports up to eight users and is shipped with one megabyte of RAM (expandable to four megabytes), eight serial I/O ports, one 80186-based Ethernet port, a single 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, and a 20-megabyte hard disk drive.

The CUBIX³ is for larger processing applications. It sits on the floor and supports up to 16 users. You can expand its RAM to eight megabytes.

System options for both include a 60-megabyte streaming tape drive for backing up the hard disks, an 80287 math coprocessor chip, and a proprietary-design uninterruptible power supply.
Both CUBIX systems are compatible with UNIX software written for the AT&T 6300 Plus. The CUBIX operating system mirrors the UNIX system V.2 release, so it is able to perform operations previously restricted to large machines, such as compiling FORTRAN.
Price: $4795 (CUBIX²); $5995 (CUBIX³).
Contact: L/F Technologies, 2800 Lockheed Way, Carson City, NV 89701, (702) 883-7611.
Inquiry 594.

TeleVideo's Three Workstations

TeleVideo has rolled out its first multiuser workstations designed for use with both UNIX System V and MS-DOS.

Designed for between two and eight users, the 80286-based TELENIX-286 has a 40-megabyte hard disk, a single 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, a 60-megabyte streaming tape drive, 1 megabyte of RAM, five expansion slots, and a 14-inch monochrome monitor.

The 80386-based TELENIX-386 is designed for between eight and 16 users. It comes with either a 40-megabyte or 71-megabyte hard disk drive, two megabytes of RAM (expandable to 16 megabytes), a 60-megabyte streaming tape drive, and eight expansion slots, including two 32-bit slots.

Both systems come with Microport Systems' V/AT UNIX, a version of AT&T's System V operating system. Both also feature TeleVideo's proprietary high-performance disk controller. The company claims disk I/O performance is increased by a factor of three over competing 80286-based machines because an entire track of data can be transferred in one disk revolution instead of three.

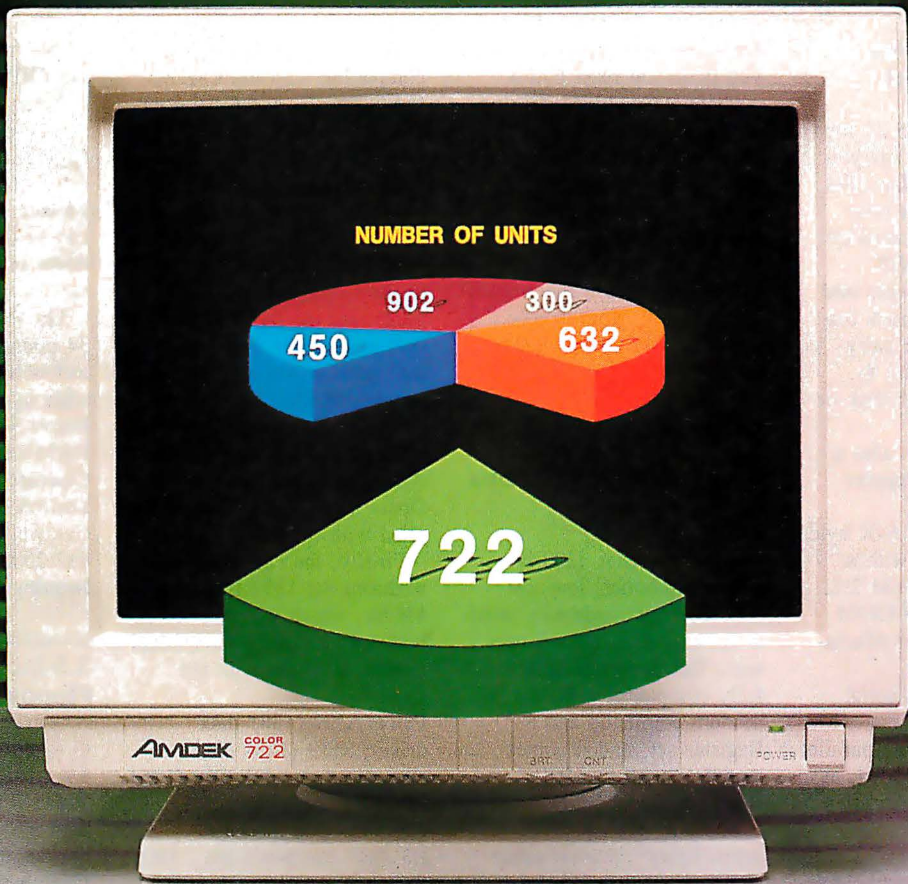
Options include Microport's Merge-286 and Merge-386 software, which allow both UNIX and MS-DOS applications to run concurrently.
Price: $5995 (TELENIX-286); $9000 (TELENIX-386).
Contact: TeleVideo Systems Inc., 1170 Morse Ave., P.O. Box 3568, Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3568.
Inquiry 595.

Victor Rolls Out Champion

Victor Technologies has unveiled Champion, the company's entry into the low-cost IBM PC-compatible market. Champion comes standard with an 8086 microprocessor, 640K bytes of RAM, a monochrome graphics card, and a single 5¼-inch floppy disk drive. A 12-inch monochrome monitor is optional.

The system has five expansion slots, serial and parallel ports, and a 67.5-watt power supply. Standard software includes MS-DOS 3.1, GW-BASIC, the Word Result word processing package, and the Calc Result spreadsheet.
Price: $799 (Champion); $119 (12-inch monochrome monitor).
Contact: Victor Technologies Inc., 380 El Pueblo Rd., Scotts Valley, CA 95066-4269, (408) 438-6680.
Inquiry 596.

continued



Enhanced graphics without an enhanced price.

The Amdek 722 EGA monitor.

The Amdek 722 high performance color monitor is ideal for all enhanced graphics applications. Amdek engineered the 722 monitor to fully support *both* the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA: 640 x 350 lines resolution), and the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA: 640 X 200). In the EGA mode, you can use any combination of 16 colors from a 64-color palette.

The result is an EGA monitor specifically designed to give you the ultimate in high resolution performance for a wide range of business graphics, engineering, educational purposes, and similar applications.

Other advanced design features include a high quality etched glass, non-glare screen, and a 3-position switch that allows you to choose green, amber or full-color text.

Ask your computer dealer to show you some of the enhanced features of the Amdek 722 EGA monitor. And then ask to see the *best* feature of all—the price! The Amdek 722 EGA is more monitor for the money. And it's backed by more warranty for your peace of mind—*three years* on the CRT, and *two years* on all other parts and labor.

Once you compare the quality and price, you'll focus your attention on the best monitor for enhanced graphics —the Amdek 722 EGA monitor.

AMDEK

Clearly the finest in monitors.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.

2201 Lively Boulevard, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007, Phone: 312/364-1180, TLX: 280-803

Inquiry 18

PERIPHERALS

5¼-inch Floppies on the Macintosh

Abaton's Drive 5.25 for the Macintosh lets you import and export data files directly to and from your Mac using disks created by IBM, CP/M, or UNIX systems. The unit reads and writes over 50 5¼-inch formats and allows the daisy-chaining of additional 8-, 5¼-, 3½-, or 3-inch disk or tape drives.

The Drive 5.25 is also a complete CP/M computer with a built-in Z80 microprocessor and 64K bytes of RAM. It comes with a licensed copy of CP/M 2.2, allowing you to run CP/M programs using your Macintosh as a terminal.

Both an RS-232C serial port and a standard Centronics-compatible parallel printer port are included, as is disk-format translation software.

Price: $695.

Contact: Abaton Technology Corp., 7901 Stoneridge Dr., Suite 500, Pleasanton, CA 94566, (415) 463-8822.

Inquiry 597.

Monitor the Power Line

The Monitron 2000 is a low-cost power-line monitor that detects and classifies power-line irregularities. It has individual LEDs that show voltage spikes, high voltage, low voltage, dropout, and power failure. A dual-mode on/off LED indicates the operational status: green for normal continuous operation or flashing red to indicate that power's been restored after a blackout.

The unit's fault-detection trigger points are set in accordance with ANSI standard C84.1. The Monitron 2000 responds to voltage disturbances or power interruptions in .5 microseconds and locks the appropriate LED on until you press the reset button.

Using an included desktop stand or Velcro mounts, the Monitron 2000 easily attaches to a computer terminal, power filter, or uninterruptible power supply.

Price: $299.

Contact: Mendon Electronics Corp., 3800 Monroe Ave., Pittsford, NY 14534, (716) 248-8480.

Inquiry 598.

Low Cost 300/1200-bps Modem

The Sportster 1200 is USRobotics' low-cost 300/1200-bps modem, a stand-alone auto-dial, auto-answer unit. The Sportster 1200 is fully compatible with the AT modem command and S-Register set, and it comes complete with two RJ11C telephone jacks.

The unit has two LED status lights: data/test mode and carrier-detect/received-data mode. Other status messages are displayed on-screen from the modem's ROM. The Sportster 1200 can also automatically redial a busy number up to 10 times. The built-in speaker's volume has a thumbwheel control.

Price: $149.

Contact: USRobotics Inc., 8100 North McCormick Blvd., Skokie, IL 60076, (312) 982-5010.

Inquiry 599.

New Commodore 64/128 Accessories

Commodore has introduced three new peripherals that extend the capabilities of the Commodore 64 and 128 personal computers.

The 1581 disk drive uses 3½-inch disks and stores 808K bytes per disk. It's compatible with the C-128, C-64, Plus 4, and C-16 computers and has a data-transfer rate three times the speed of the Commodore 5¼-inch drive.

The 1764 RAM expansion adds 256K bytes of memory to the Commodore 64. It plugs into the 64's expansion port and comes with software that enables you to use it as a standard RAM disk. It also comes with special RAM disk software for the GEOS (Graphic Environment Operating System) that's supplied with the 64C.

Finally, the company introduced the 1351 two-button Mouse, which you can use in both joystick and proportional modes. It works with the C-64.

Price: $399 (1581 disk drive); $129 (1764 RAM-expansion module); $49 (1351 Mouse).

Contact: Commodore Business Machines Inc., 1200 Wilson Dr., West Chester, PA 19380, (215) 431-9100.

Inquiry 600.

Ricoh's Low-cost Laser Printer

The PC Laser 6000 is Ricoh's new compact six-page-per-minute laser printer with 300-dpi resolution. It comes standard with 1 megabyte of memory and is expandable to 2 megabytes.

The unit's controller has its own graphics command set, which includes Diablo 630 emulation. Optional emulation cards are available for the HP LaserJet Plus, IBM Proprinter, and the Epson FX-80.

The 6000 has eight resident fonts, and optional font cartridges are also available. There's also a special line-printer Compressed mode. All features and fonts are accessed through a programmable front panel, eliminating any DIP switches.

Based on Ricoh's newest second-generation print engine, the 6000 can print a fully bit-mapped 8½- by 14-inch legal-size pad. Paper can be delivered either face down in collated order, or face up in reverse order.

The PC Laser 6000 weighs 34 pounds and measures 8 inches high by 16 inches wide by 16½ inches deep.

Price: $2395; $249 (512K RAM expansion).

Contact: Ricoh Corp., 5 Dedrick Place, West Caldwell, NJ 07006, (201) 882-2000.

Inquiry 601.

3.5-inch External Floppy for PCs

Manzana's MDQ is an external 3½-inch host-powered disk drive for the IBM PC and compatibles. Besides upgrading PCs to 720K bytes of storage, the MDQ can transfer data between different brands of laptop and desktop computers.

For computers without an external drive port, Manzana provides a mux adapter card that intercepts the signal and power from the controller drive and sends it to the MDQ drive.

The MDQ comes with Manzana's 3FIVE software, which includes a device driver and format program that allows the 3½-inch drive to work with versions of PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.0 or higher.

Price: $395; $355 (without mux adapter card).

Contact: Manzana Microsystems Inc., 7334 Hollister Ave., Suite B, Goleta, CA 93117, (805) 968-1387.

Inquiry 602.

That W
And Thi

as Then
s Is Now.

Introducing WordStar® Professional Release 4.

You remember when we first came out with WordStar. From day one it became, as some described it, a classic. Over one and a half million of you snapped it up. But that was then.

This is now.

And now there's a new WordStar. WordStar Professional Release 4 for IBM PC and compatibles. With the same familiar command sequence and file format you've grown to love. Yet with all the improvements you've been asking for.

You're going to have a field day.

With over 125 new features, it's like a wish list come true.

In this industry, a big deal is usually made over 1 or 2 improvements. But over 125! That's unheard of. As is trying to list them all. But just to whet your appetite, we will tell you Release 4 comes with undo, keyboard macros, Word Finder™ Thesaurus, line/box drawing, improved printer support, multi-line headers and footers, and onscreen boldface/underlining.

Word Finder is a trademark of Microlytics, Inc.

Catch your breath. We're not done. There's also 14 function math, subdirectory support, go to page, and improved spelling correction and Mail-Merge. There's even an optional 40 function key interface. Like we were saying, this one's loaded.

And if you buy early, you get a $100 rebate.

O.K., how early is early? Well, all we ask is that you see your dealer and buy one of the first 15,000 copies sold, and MicroPro will give you $100 back* (when you register your product).

*Call 800-343-3000 Ext. 655 for more information or the Dealer nearest you.

It's that easy. And it's just one of the ways you'll find WordStar Professional gives you a good return on your investment.

If you're one of the 1.5 million who already own WordStar or WordStar Professional, pass go and proceed directly to the coupon below. Because for you, we saved the best for last. $89 and your present serial number lets you update to Release 4. It's our way of introducing a new dedication to our customers. It's our way of saying there's a new MicroPro.

WordStar Professional Release 4.

Let's hear it for new beginnings.

The New MicroPro.

ORDER YOUR UPDATE NOW! Complete the information below and mail to MicroPro, Order Update Department, P.O. Box 7079, San Rafael, CA 94901-0079. Or call us toll free at 800-227-5609 or 800-343-3000 Ext. 655 to order. Allow 3-4 weeks for delivery.

Customer Name ______________ Company Name ______________

Address ______________ Telephone (   ) ______________

City ______________ State ________ Zip ________

WordStar Serial # ______________ or include title page of WordStar Reference Manual.

Indicate: ____ 5¼ disk format ____ 3½ disk format

Release 4 at $89.00 ________

Tax* ________

Shipping/Handling $5.00 ________

Total ________

*Only states shown require sales tax: CA, GA, IL, MA, NJ, OH, TX, and VA.

ADD-INS

Another Hi-Res PC Graphics Controller

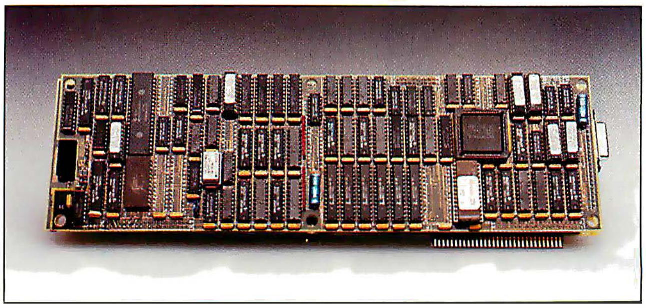
Metheus Corp. has introduced the 1004 high-resolution graphics controller designed for CAD and CAE applications. The 1004 has a screen resolution of 1024 by 768 pixels and displays 16 colors from a palette of 4096. It occupies a single 8-bit slot in an IBM PC XT– or PC AT–compatible computer.

In addition to high-resolution graphics, the 1004 fully emulates an IBM CGA and can display text in 960- by 600-pixel resolution for superior legibility.

Using proprietary bit-slice technology, the 1004 uses drawing rates varying from 5 million pixels per second for random vectors all the way to 42 million pixels per second for area fills.

The 1004 also features security-verification hardware that allows programmers to build in a security key to prevent unauthorized use of software.

Price: $2995.
Contact: Metheus Corp., 5510 Northeast Elam Young Pkwy., Hillsboro, OR 97214, (503) 640-8000.
Inquiry 603.



The Metheus 1004 displays 16 colors at 1024 by 768 pixels.

Memory/Modem Card for the Toshiba Laptop

Megahertz Corp. is shipping a combination EMS memory and modem card for the Toshiba T3100 laptop computer. The Helix EMS/T1200 has one megabyte of expanded memory and a Hayes-compatible 300/1200-bps modem.

You can configure the card's memory as either regular extended memory or with the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification. Software drivers allow programs such as Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, Framework, and others to access the expanded memory.

The modem is fully Hayes-compatible and includes auto-answering, auto-dialing, automatic adjustment to incoming data speed, and full- or half-duplex operation.

The EMS/T1200 comes bundled with Crosstalk communications software.

Price: $795.
Contact: Megahertz Corp., 2681 Parleys Way, Suite 2-102, Salt Lake City, UT 84109, (801) 485-8857.
Inquiry 604.

Two Add-ins for Amiga Fans

Progressive Peripherals & Software has rolled out the MegaBoard, a compact two-megabyte RAM expansion for the Amiga. The MegaBoard uses programmable-array logic and zip-packaged 256K-byte RAMs for small package size and high reliability. It's designed to fit snugly next to the Amiga without intruding on your workspace.

Price: $599.95.
Contact: Progressive Peripherals & Software Inc., 464 Kalamath St., Denver, CO 80204, (303) 825-4144.
Inquiry 606.

Meanwhile, Commodore has expanded the capabilities of the Amiga with the introduction of the Genlock 1300 video synchronizer, which can synchronize an external video signal from a VCR, camera, or videodisc player with the text, sound, and graphics generated by the Amiga. This allows you to superimpose the Amiga's graphics, stereo sound, and titles over videotaped images. You can display the resulting synchronized graphics on a monitor or TV set or record them on videotape for later use.

The Genlock 1300 weighs 2½ pounds and fits into the Amiga chassis. It then connects to the RGB port of the computer's main console. The Genlock 1300's input ports accept an RS-170 composite signal, stereo audio lines, and an Amiga computer signal. Output ports include both composite and RGB video, as well as a stereo audio signal.

Price: $195.
Contact: Commodore Business Machines Inc., 1200 Wilson Dr., West Chester, PA 19380, (215) 431-9100.
Inquiry 607.

1000-word Speech-Recognition System

VoiceScribe-1000 is a word-pattern-matching system that Cherry Electrical Products claims is capable of recognizing 1000 words or phrases with an accuracy of 99.3 percent.

Software packaged with the board includes overlays for popular applications including spreadsheets, word processors, databases, and more.

The VoiceScribe-1000 requires a hard disk drive and at least 512K bytes of RAM. The system comes with software, an expansion card, a microphone, and a tutorial manual.

Price: $1195.
Contact: Cherry Electrical Products Corp., 3600 Sunset Ave., Waukegan, IL 60087, (312) 360-3500.
Inquiry 608.

Controlling the Real World

Cortec's D64180 coprocessor card is designed as a dedicated intermediate processor between an IBM PC or compatible and real-world devices that require rapid response. The card easily controls several simultaneous real-time processes through its powerful computing capabilities including two direct-memory access channels, two built-in RS-232C ports, two programmable counter/timers, 256K bytes of RAM (expandable to 512K), and two Intel standard iSBX bus connectors.

The board's D64180 processor has several advantages for real-time control over the 8088 family, included advanced interrupt capability, improved interrupt capability, improved interrupt latency, bit-manipulation instructions, a simpler instruction set, programmable wait states, and clock speeds of 6 and 9 MHz.

The iSBX bus connectors allow for the addition of a wide variety of iSBX Multimodule boards such as RS-422/423 synchronous and asynchronous dual-channel serial communications ports, A/D-to-D/A converters, and I/O control modules. The iSBX boards interface directly to the coprocessor's I/O bus and can decode up to 16 registers out of the 256 available in the I/O space of the HD64180.

Price: $445.
Contact: Cortec Associates Inc., 4353 Shadow Wood Dr., Eugene, OR 97405, (503) 343-0006.
Inquiry 605.

continued

SOFTWARE • PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES AND AIDS

Two C Compilers

Borland has announced Turbo C, a C language development system. The program implements ANSI C and supports Kernighan & Ritchie C. Borland reports that the system compiles at a rate of 7000 lines per minute on a 6-MHz IBM PC AT.

With Turbo C you can choose to use an integrated environment or a command-line interface.

The integrated environment comes with an editor, compiler, and linker. Its Run operation recompiles all necessary files, generates executable code, runs the program, then returns to the user interface.

In command-line mode you can select compiler options from the command line, the integrated environment, or from a configuration file—without having to set environment variables, according to Borland.

The built-in editor enables you to call and toggle between the editor and the message window. The editor window provides insert/overwrite, auto-indent, and block capabilities. The message window displays error messages. According to Borland, Turbo C steps through multiple errors, and the interactive editor positions the cursor in the source code at the point of error.

Compiler options include an in-line assembler, multiple levels of optimization, generation of 80186/80286/8087 instructions, warning suppression, and multiple memory models. A LINT facility that supports ANSI protypes is also provided. Other features include a library that supports the IEEE floating-point standard, support for UNIX-compatible routines, supplemental functions for BIOS and DOS calls, and optional Pascal calling conventions.
Price: $99.95.
Contact: Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066, (408) 438-8400.
Inquiry 609.

Mark Williams Company has announced version 4.0 of the Let's C compiler, which, like Borland's Turbo C, runs on IBM PCs and supports Kernighan & Ritchie C. The new version features in-memory compilation and development features such as 80286 code generation, ROMable code, 8087 math coprocessor support, large and small memory models, and an option for a large and small model source-level debugger.

The company reports that the speed of the compile-edit cycle has been increased by more than a factor of two because the compilation is handled within RAM, and an editor is integrated into the compiler. The editor locates source-code errors by flagging the program and pulling the source code into the editor at that location. When you exit the editor, the program recompiles the code.
Price: $75.
Contact: Mark Williams Co., 1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, IL 60614, (312) 472-6659.
Inquiry 610.

BASIC Programming Language for the Atari ST

MichTron has introduced GFA BASIC, a high-level language for the Atari ST. Some of the commands in the program let you incorporate routines from other languages. GFA BASIC has a command that lets you load and execute a non-BASIC Atari ST application from within a BASIC program. Another command calls a routine written and compiled in C. Both commands allow full parameter passing, according to MichTron. Other commands include graphics, UNIX-style DOS functions, and new keywords.

With GFA BASIC, you can incorporate the features found in GEM, including windows, drop-down menus, and alert boxes. The program also enables you to accept parameters from the main program and use local variables. Line numbers are eliminated with labels in their place, and subroutines have taken the form of procedures.
Price: $79.95.
Contact: MichTron, 576 South Telegraph, Pontiac, MI 48053, (313) 334-5700.
Inquiry 611.

Programming Know-How in English

The expert-system shell Xi Plus from Expertech enables you to use plain English to create knowledge bases and applications that check and share expert decision know-how. The program is rule based and has extended inferencing, which includes forward, backward, and demon priority rules. Also included are interfaces for external files, graphics, and telecommunications.

The program runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with at least 512K bytes of RAM.
Price: $1250.
Contact: Expertech, 650 Bair Island Rd., Suite 204, Redwood City, CA 94063, (415) 367-6293.
Inquiry 612.

Virtual Memory Manager

Sapiens V8 is a virtual memory manager for C programmers designed around a least-recently-used 1K paging system. The program emulates an 80386 memory-management system and offers an 8-megabyte workspace.

The program runs on IBM PCs with at least 256K bytes of RAM and MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher.
Price: $300.
Contact: Sapiens Software Corp., P.O. Box 7720, Santa Cruz, CA 95061-7720, (408) 458-1990.
Inquiry 613.

Debugging with VIM

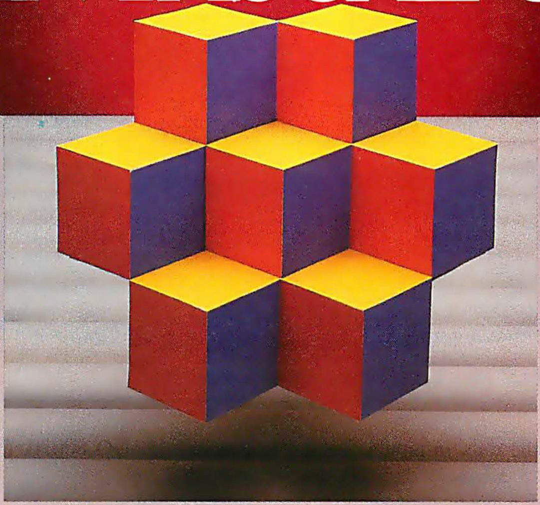
VIM is an interpreter for 8088 machine code that executes in virtual memory on IBM PCs, XTs, ATs, and compatibles with at least 320K bytes of RAM. The VIM virtual debugging environment includes the addressing space of the processor, so the program under test can work with its own copy of DOS, interrupt vectors, RAM disks, device drivers, and resident utilities.
Price: $69.
Contact: Digital Dispatch Inc., 1580 Rice Creek Rd., Minneapolis, MN 55432, (612) 571-7400.
Inquiry 614.

Locate Compiler Syntax Errors in QuickBASIC

Bascheck is a compiled artificial intelligence program designed to find compiler syntax problems in files written to run with BASIC interpreters. Written in Prolog, the program writes a printable .ERR file to your hard or floppy disk when it locates illegal compiler syntax and compiler switch requirements. The program supplies line numbers, commands, a statement of the problem, and suggested corrections. The Sieve of Eratosthenes compiled with QuickBASIC and Turbo Pascal are included.

Bascheck runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.0 or higher.
Price: $59.95.
Contact: Haines & Associates Inc., 12000 Westheimer, Suite 214, Houston, TX 77077, (713) 493-3149.
Inquiry 615.

WHY LOGITECH MODULA-2 IS MORE POWERFUL THAN PASCAL OR C.



APPRENTICE PACKAGE $99

WIZARDS' PACKAGE $199

- Separate Compilation w/inter-module typechecking
- Native Code Generation
- Large Memory Model Support
- Most Powerful Runtime Debugger
- Comprehensive Module Library
- Maintainability
- Translator from Turbo and ANSI Pascal

WIN A FREE TRIP TO Switzerland

HOMELAND OF MODULA-2

Return your Modula-2 Registration Card or a reasonable facsimile,* postmarked between March 1, 1987 and May 31, 1987 to be included in a once-only drawing!

Grand Prize: One week excursion for 2 in Zurich, Switzerland including a guided tour of ETH, the University where Modula-2 was created by Niklaus Wirth. European customers may substitute a trip to Silicon Valley, California.

Second and Third Prizes: LOGITECH C7 Mouse or LOGITECH Bus Mouse with Paint & Draw software—a $219 value, absolutely free!

*Write to Logitech, Inc. for a registration card facsimile.

NEW!

APPRENTICE PACKAGE $99

Everything you need to begin producing reliable maintainable Modula-2 code. Includes the Compiler with 8087 support, integrated Editor, Linker, and BCD Module. We're also including FREE our Turbo Pascal to Modula-2 Translator!

NEW!

WIZARDS' PACKAGE $199

This package contains our Plus Compiler—for professional programmers or for those who just want the best. The Plus Compiler with Integrated Editor requires 512K and takes advantage of the larger memory to increase compilation speed by 50%. Our Turbo Pascal to Modula-2 Translator is also included at no extra charge.

NEW!

MAGIC TOOLKIT $99

We've put our most powerful development tools into one amazing Toolkit for use with either the Apprentice or Wizards' packages. Highlighted by our Runtime Debugger, the finest debugging tool available anywhere, the Toolkit also includes our Post Mortem Debugger, Disassembler, Cross Reference utility and Version which keeps track of different versions of one program. Our MAKE Utility figures out module dependencies and automatically selects those affected by code changes to minimize recompilation and relinking. We also provide source code of our major library modules for you to customize—or just play with.

WINDOW PACKAGE $49

Now you can build true windowing into your Modula-2 code. Features virtual screens, color support, overlapping windows and a variety of borders.

ROM PACKAGE AND CROSS RUN TIME DEBUGGER $299

For those who want to produce rommable code. You can even debug code running in ROM from your PC.

Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International.

Call for information about our VAX/VMS version, Site License, University Discounts, Dealer & Distributor pricing.

To place an order call toll-free:

800-231-7717

In California:

800-552-8885

YES! I want the spellbinding power of LOGITECH Modula-2!

☐ Apprentice Package	$99
☐ Wizards' Package	$199
☐ Magic Toolkit	$99
☐ Window Package	$49
☐ ROM Pkg/Cross RTD	$299

Add $6.50 for shipping and handling. Calif. residents add applicable sales tax. Prices valid in U.S. only.

Total Enclosed $_______

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check Enclosed

Card Number Expiration Date

Signature

Name

Address

City State

Zip Phone

LOGITECH

LOGITECH, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd. Redwood City, CA 94063
Tel: 415-365-9852

In Europe:
LOGITECH SA, Switzerland
Tel: 41-21-879656 • Telex 458 217 Tech Ch

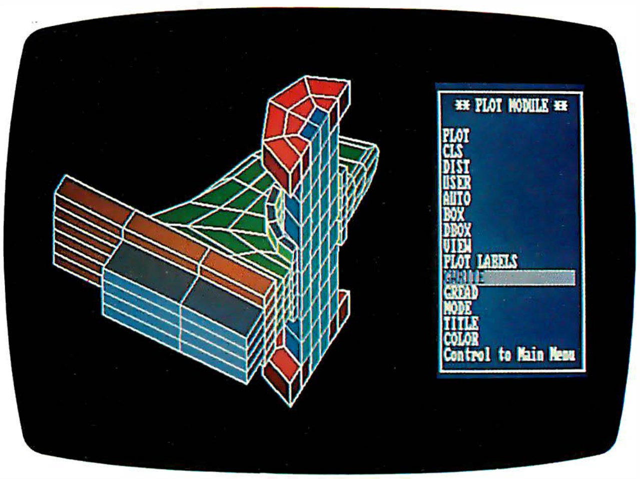
In Italy:
Tel: 39-2-215-5622

SOFTWARE • SCIENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING

Finite-Element Modeling

PCTRAN Plus is a modular finite-element analysis program that has menus to assist you in creating finite-element models. You can call the menus with the press of one key, according to Brooks Scientific, or you can type commands if you prefer.

PCTRAN Plus runs on IBM PC XTs, ATs, and compatibles with at least 640K RAM, a floating-point chip, and a high-resolution graphics display card.
Price: $1295.
Contact: Brooks Scientific Inc., 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138, (617) 491-9220.
Inquiry 616.



PCTRAN Plus helps create finite-element models.

CCICAP Analyzes Linear Electronic Circuits

With CCICAP you can analyze circuits with up to 100 nodes and 300 circuit elements. The available circuit elements include passive elements of resistors, capacitors, and inductors as well as the four types of controlled sources. Built-in models are included for operational amplifiers, bipolar junction transistors, and filed-effect transistors. Desired outputs are indicated using voltmeter and ammeter elements.

You can also use CCICAP to analyze noise at any node in the circuit. White noise sources are included for all circuit resistances, and white and flicker voltage and current noise sources are included for active elements. The noise calculations are performed as part of the frequency analysis. You can also calculate circuit time-domain responses to impulse and step inputs.

The program produces two types of output: an ASCII file with the data in tabular format, or a binary data file for use by a postprocessor.

CCICAP is not copy-protected and runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with at least 440K bytes of RAM and MS-DOS 2.0 or higher. It will operate with or without an 8087 coprocessor.
Price: $50.
Contact: Circuit Concepts Inc., 6955 Santa Fe, Houston, TX 77061, (713) 643-5451.
Inquiry 617.

Converting Units

Unit∗Assistant, a memory-resident unit-conversion program from Thermal Systems Analysis Inc., breaks down units into their base units and then converts each of them. It then determines the appropriate factor for converting the input units to the output units. You can enter the complete unit groups in single lines using base unit names, common abbreviations, prefix names and symbols, and unit exponents. You can also combine several unit groups into one request.

The program runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with at least 256K RAM and MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher.
Price: $75.
Contact: Thermal Systems Analysis Inc., P.O. Box 193, Broomfield, CO 80030, (303) 469-8507.
Inquiry 618.

Peregrine Falcon Announces EGG

The technical word processing program EGG offers WYSIWYG editing, enabling you to watch your changes being made as you edit complex math and chemical symbols.

EGG offers 17 levels of superscripting and subscripting on each line. You can transfer multilevel formulas and chemical structures as complete units in horizontal or vertical column block moves throughout the document. You can also incorporate word processing text files into the program.

Peregrine also offers the ChemLibrary ($125), which includes 500 preformed chemical structures and a design kit of 100 characters with which you can modify and combine existing structures or create new ones.

EGG runs on IBM PCs, ATs, XTs, and compatibles with at least 256K bytes of RAM and a graphics board. The company recommends 24-pin printers for optimal output.
Price: $495.
Contact: Peregrine Falcon Co., 2330 Marinship Way, Suite 307, Sausalito, CA 94965, (415) 331-8131.
Inquiry 619.

Fast Fourier Transform Spectrum Analyzer

Sofcad Electronics has announced a spectrum signal analyzer program that you can use to analyze digital and analog signals on an IBM PC, Commodore 64, or Commodore 128. With FFTSA, spectrum plots of amplitude versus frequency will be in discrete form, and if enough points are taken in the discrete plots, a Fourier transform of the signal will be produced by an accurate joining of the ends of the discrete lines. If the waveform you're analyzing is a true repetitive wave, the spectrum plot is a Fourier series amplitude representation.

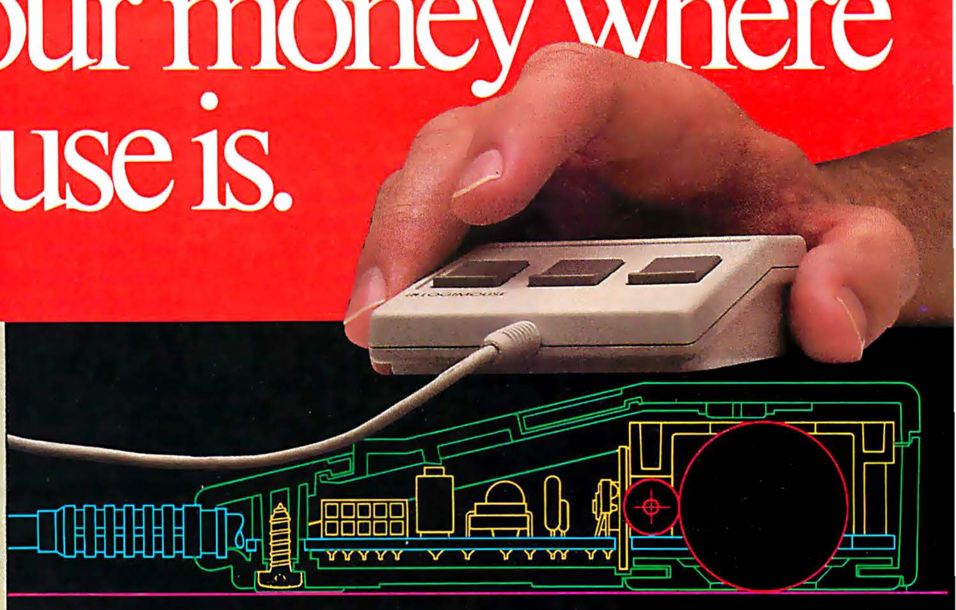
The program includes amplitude spectrum, phase spectrum, and time plots. Also featured are Hamming and Hanning window functions, disk save and load functions, and functions of AM, FM, triangular, sine, and pulse waveforms.

According to Sofcad, plots can be from 16 to 1024 points. The Commodore version plots in the text mode, and the spectrum is limited to 512 points.

The IBM PC version of FFTSA requires 256K bytes of RAM and a CGA for high-resolution graphics printing. The Commodore version requires that you use a Simon's BASIC cartridge for plotting on a monitor or television screen.
Price: $99 for the IBM version; $49 for the Commodore 64/128 version.
Contact: Sofcad Electronics Inc., P.O. Box 21845, Columbus, OH 43221, (614) 488-3400.
Inquiry 620.

continued

We put our money where our Mouse is.



LOGITECH C7 MOUSE $99

PC MAGAZINE "EDITORS CHOICE"

"...To sum up my feelings about this mouse and menu generating system: this is the one I want." Phil Wiswell PC Magazine, Jan 27, 1987

At LOGITECH we've spent years perfecting our high-quality mouse hardware and software. And every LOGITECH Mouse reflects the engineering we've devoted to it.

MAXIMUM COMPATIBILITY

The programmable LOGITECH Mouse works with virtually ALL hardware and application software.

BEST MOUSE TECHNOLOGY

The opto-mechanical LOGITECH Mouse offers the best of all worlds. Mechanical tracking (a ball) and optical decoding (precise, reliable optical encoders). Every major computer manufacturer, including Apple, IBM and DEC, has chosen opto-mechanical mouse technology. LOGITECH offers the only opto-mechanical mouse on the retail market.

BEST MOUSE FOR GRAPHICS & CAD

High (200 dot per inch) resolution, precise tracking, and a 3-button design are essential for graphics and CAD.

BEST MOUSE FOR DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Ergonomic styling is a must for all mouse-intensive desktop publishing applications. High resolution is essential for high-resolution screens.

BEST MOUSE FOR SPREADSHEETS & WORD PROCESSING

The smooth-tracking LOGITECH mouse is a productivity tool for all types of data entry and editing. We've even created a special mouse interface for 1-2-3 which makes 1-2-3 users up to 30% more productive!

BEST MOUSE SOFTWARE

"Logitech's Plus Package adds an excellent menu builder (with useful examples), a fast windowing text editor, and an outstanding Lotus 1-2-3 interface." Ezra Shapiro Byte, Dec. '86, pg. 324

Our Plus Software also includes our Microsoft-compatible drivers, and CLICK which sets the mouse automatically for any application.

BEST DEALS

We offer either our C7 or Bus mouse, with Plus software, packaged with some of the most exciting applications on the market, at very exciting prices.

LOGIPAINT **Special Offer! $149**

The LOGITECH Mouse with PC Paintbrush is the most advanced paint set available for the PC. It offers 11 type fonts, a pallet of 16 colors, and the ability to import and embellish files from other applications.

LOGICADD **$189**

The LOGITECH Mouse packaged with Generic CADD and Dot Plot turns your PC into a complete CADD workstation. Generic CADD offers the features and performance of high priced CADD at an unbelievably low price. DotPlot is the add on utility that enables you to produce crisp, high resolution drawings from your dot matrix printer.

LOGIPAINT-&-DRAW **$219**

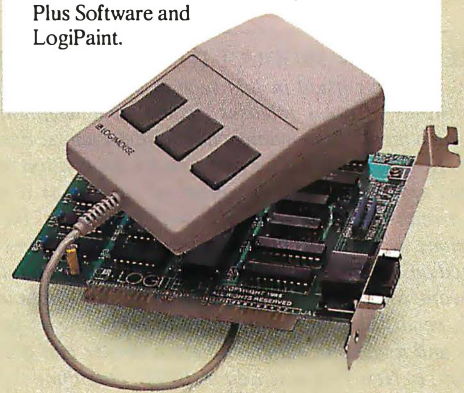
The LOGITECH Mouse packaged with LOGIPAINT and LOGICADD. Together they are the complete graphics toolkit for combining freehand and technical drawings.

NEW

LOGITECH BUS MOUSE
$149 with LogiPaint

100% Microsoft Bus Mouse Compatible!

It has all the features of the LOGITECH C7 MOUSE, plus it leaves the serial port on your computer free for other peripherals. It comes standard with our-top-of-the-line Plus Software and LogiPaint.



Lotus and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. Generic CADD is a trademark of Generic Software, Inc. PC Paintbrush is a registered trademark of ZSoft Corp.

YES! I want the opto-mechanical LOGITECH Mouse!

☐ LOGITECH C7 Mouse w/Drivers $99
☐ LOGITECH C7 Mouse w/Plus Software $119
☐ LOGITECH BUS Mouse w/Plus Software and LogiPaint $149

Additional Software
(with C7 and Plus or Bus Mouse and Plus.)

☐ LOGIPAINT $149
☐ LOGICADD $189
☐ LOGIPAINT-&-DRAW $219

Add $6.50 for shipping and handling. Calif. residents add applicable sales tax. Prices valid in U.S. only.

Total Enclosed $________

30-Day Money-Back Guarantee/3-Year Warranty

To place a credit card order call our special toll-free number:

800-231-7717

Call toll-free in California:

800-552-8885

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check Enclosed

Card Number Expiration Date

Signature

Name

Address

City State

Zip Phone

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

LOGITECH

LOGITECH, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd. Redwood City, CA 94063
Tel: 415-365-9852

In Europe:
LOGITECH SA, Switzerland
Tel: 41-21-879656 • Telex 458 217 Tech Ch

In Italy:
Tel: 41-21-879656

Inquiry 160

SOFTWARE • BUSINESS AND OTHER

Learning Money Matters

Money Matters teaches financial concepts in a three-module set. Module 1 contains two disks and teaches the structure of financial statements. Module 2 contains three disks and helps you interpret financial statements. Module 3 contains two disks and offers lessons on financial forecasting and budget control. The program, which includes color graphics, operates on IBM PCs, XTs, ATs, and compatibles.

Price: $300 for the three-module set.

Contact: CBT Systems Inc., 111 Speen St., Suite 510, Framingham, MA 01701, (617) 879-7174.

Inquiry 621.

Training Program for MAP

Scientific Systems has introduced MAP-Facts Advanced Concepts, a computer-based training program for Manufacturing Automation Protocol, the standard developed by General Motors. The program presents an overview of factory communications, from the International Standards Organization's seven-layer model for Open Systems Interconnection to implementation and performance information.

As a reference aid, MAP-Facts supplies up-to-date information on MAP specifications and descriptions of terminology. As a training tool, the program helps you work on reaching measurable goals by practicing on the information covered in each topic. Feedback helps you identify areas that require further study. Text and graphic screen displays, on-line help windows, and a glossary of technical terms and abbreviations enable you to progress at your own pace.

To run the program you need an IBM PC or compatible with at least 256K bytes of RAM, a CGA, and two floppy disk drives or one floppy and one or more hard disk drives.

Price: $595.

Contact: Scientific Systems Inc., One Alewife Place, 35 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140, (617) 661-6364.

Inquiry 622.

Bank Street Writer Plus for Apple IIs

Broderbund has announced the Apple IIe, IIc, and IIGS version of Bank Street Writer. Bank Street Writer Plus includes a spelling corrector with a 60,000-word dictionary, an on-line thesaurus, an editor, and pull-down menus.

Price: $79.95.

Contact: Broderbund Software Inc., 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903-2101, (415) 479-1170.

Inquiry 623.

Macintosh Desktop Publishing

FullWrite Professional offers word processing and desktop publishing capabilities with WYSIWYG editing.

Some of the word processing features include footnotes and end notes, tables of contents, indexing, spell checking, hyphenating, outlining, accessing style sheets, and folding. You can also search text attributes in any portion of the document.

Desktop publishing features include wrapping text around nonrectangular sidebars, guttering, kerning, and flexible leading. You can also place independently formatted documents within the main document, allowing for multiple column styles on a single page.

The program runs on 512K-byte Macs.

Price: $215.

Contact: Ann Arbor Softworks, 2393 Teller Rd., Suite 106, Newbury Park, CA 91320, (805) 375-1467.

Inquiry 624.

Low-cost Graphics Program

The Draftsman from Hire Education lets you produce pie charts, exploded pies, stacked and cluster bar charts, scatter plots, and line graphs. You can size and move each graph and place several on the screen at the same time. In edit mode you can draw on the screen, embellish graphs, and create organizational charts and flowcharts.

You can import data from dBASE II or Lotus 1-2-3. Input formats include DIF, comma-delimited files, data storage files, and keyboard input. You can also use a mouse for input.

The program also features a slide-show mode that lets you present slides in any sequence and at any interval.

The Draftsman runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with at least 128K bytes of RAM and a color monitor. The company recommends 192K bytes of RAM and two floppy disk drives or a hard disk.

Price: $25.

Contact: Hire Education Inc., 3631 Jenifer St. NW, Washington, DC 20015, (202) 966-1635.

Inquiry 625.

Automate for Small Businesses

RHM & Associates has unveiled a small business order entry and billing program. Automate includes invoicing, billing, inventory, and record-keeping capabilities.

To keep track of your inventory, at the time of sale you enter quantity sold and stock number. The program checks your inventory and enters an item description, the price, tax, and totals. You can also enter merchandise, labor, services, payments on account, or payments to vendors. When the sale is complete, your inventory is updated. You can print individual customer statements as well. Also reported are sales, costs, margins, markups, and low stocks.

Automate handles 32,000 stock numbers, 999 customer accounts, and 10 line items per invoice. You can have up to six windows with look-up files on the screen at one time for reference information.

The program runs on IBM PCs with 256K bytes of RAM and a CGA.

Price: $149.95.

Contact: RHM & Associates, 913 Helen St., Midland, MI 48640, (517) 631-9334.

Inquiry 626.

WHERE DO NEW PRODUCT ITEMS COME FROM?

The new products listed in this section of BYTE are chosen from the thousands of press releases, letters, and telephone calls we receive each month from manufacturers, distributors, designers, and readers. The basic criteria for selection for publication are: (a) does a product match our readers' interests? and (b) is it new or is it simply a reintroduction of an old item? Because of the volume of submissions we must sort through every month, the items we publish are based on vendors' statements and are not individually verified. If you want your product to be considered for publication (at no charge), send full information about it, including its price and an address and telephone number where a reader can get further information, to New Products Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

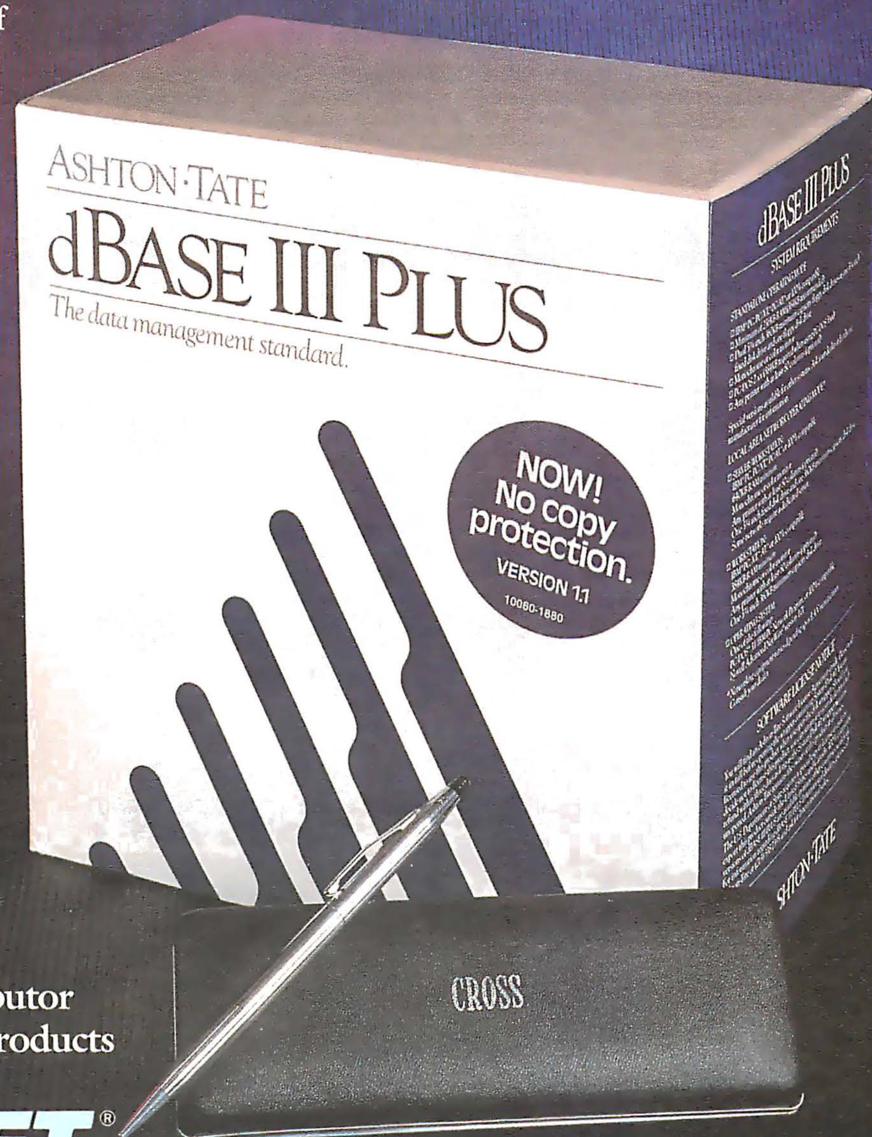
dBase, dPen.*

When the ball point pen was introduced, it immediately became indispensable. Never again would you have to struggle with leaky, messy fountain pens. The same is true for database management software. From its inception, it has become a necessary part of the business mainstream. At least that's what anyone who's ever used one will say.

*** With Every dBase III Plus, Get a Cross Writing Instrument FREE!**
Quantities Limited

But, the most indispensable database of all is dBase,® outselling all other databases combined. And with good reason. dBase is more powerful, more flexible, has more features and is easier to use. And now it's easier to learn and more powerful than ever thanks to its newest version, dBase III PLUS. But that's not all.

In honor of the dBase's one millionth sale, and for a limited time, when you purchase dBase III PLUS from Logicsoft we'll include another indispensable tool, the world famous Cross® pen. A free gift from Logicsoft, the world's largest direct distributor of computer products. Logicsoft offers version guarantees on all software, free overnight delivery, corporate volume discounts and custom leasing programs making us dStandard of the industry. In fact, some people think we're as indispensable as the products we sell. Or give away.



The Largest Direct Distributor of Software and Hardware Products
...in the World.

LOGICSOFT®

1-800-645-3491

NY STATE: 1-800-235-6442 (516) 249-8440
Customer Service: 1-800-431-9037 NYS: 516-249-8440
110 Bi-County Blvd., Farmingdale, NY 11735
Logicsoft Europe BV: Baarsjesweg 224, Amsterdam Holland
EUROPE: 020-83-4864 FAX #516-249-5289

Logicsoft is a Distributor for Over 250 Leading Manufacturers and Publishers of Computer Products Including: Ashton Tate • AST • Compaq • Epson • Hayes • IBM • Leading Edge • Lotus • Microsoft • Okidata • Seagate • Word Perfect

Free on-site service an

IBM AT-30 Mb

• 8 MHz • 512K • 30 Mb IBM Hard Drive (Full Height, w/controller) • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy • Eight Expansion Slots • IBM Enhanced PC Keyboard • Serial/Parallel Adapter • Free 90-Day On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
• **Purchase Price: $4,195**

Lease for **$171** per month

IBM XT 286—20 Mb

• 6 MHz • 80286 Based CPU • Zero Wait States • 640K • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy • 20 Mb Full/Height Hard Drive • Serial/Parallel Adapter • Eight Expansion Slots-(5) 16-Bit, (3) 8-Bit • IBM PC Enhanced Keyboard • Free 90-Day, On-Site Contract • Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
• **Purchase Price $2,799**

Lease for **$110** per month

IBM XT-20 Mb

• 512K • 20 Mb IBM Full Height Hard Drive • 360K Floppy Drive Half/Height • Eight Expansion Slots • IBM Enhanced PC Keyboard • Asynchronous Communications Adapter • Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
• **Purchase Price $2,299**

Lease for **$98** per month

AT&T 6300

• 640K RAM Memory • One 360K Floppy Drive • Seven Expansion Slots • AT&T Keyboard • High-Resolution Monochrome Graphics Card • High-Resolution Monochrome Graphics Monitor • Serial & Parallel Ports • GW Basic and MS, DOS • Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract. Color Monitor Optional.
• **Purchase Price: $1,399**

Lease for **$60** per month

LOGICSOFT CUSTOMER SERVICES

FREE ON-SITE SERVICE—

With the purchase or lease of most systems you receive 90 days of free service at your facility. Over 96 authorized service centers to serve you throughout the U.S. with an average 4 hour response time.

LOWEST PRICE COMMITMENT—

Because we are *the* largest direct distributor, our buying power allows us to offer the lowest possible prices on our wide range of products.

FREE OVERNIGHT DELIVERY—

Buy it today, use it tomorrow on orders totaling over $100. Due to certain restrictions, some bulk items and orders under $100 are shipped UPS FREE (within Cont. U.S.).

TOLL-FREE CUSTOMER SERVICE—

On-line computer system allows instant access to customer information. Call 1-800-431-9037.

LOGICLEASE—

Allows affordable low monthly payments, helps eliminate equipment obsolescence, offers outstanding flexibility plus possible tax benefits. 24 hr. lease approval by phone (on orders over $1000).

SYSTEM CUSTOMIZATION—

Your system customized to your needs plus Free 48 hour configuration, testing and burn-in service so your system is ready to run upon delivery.

• No surcharge for MasterCard, VISA, American Express. C.O.D., money order, check or PO's (please call for price verification) • No sales tax on orders shipped outside N.Y. State • Please add 2% for insurance and handling ($3.00 minimum) (int'l orders add'l) • We do not bill until we ship. All products covered by mfg's warranty. Defective merchandise may be returned for repair or exchange only. We do not guarantee compatibility. Any goods returned for credit are subject to a 10% restocking charge. All prices and policies subject to change without notice.

d overnight delivery

Compaq Deskpro 386-40 Mb

• 16, 8 & 4 HMz Clock Speeds • 1 Mb RAM Memory • 80386 Based CPU • One 40 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • One 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • 6 Expansion Slots • Compaq 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard • One Serial One Parallel • Color or Monochrome Available as Option.
• **Purchase Price: $5,349**

Lease for **$203** per month

Compaq Deskpro 286—40 Mb

• 640K RAM Memory • 80286 Based CPU • One 40 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • One 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • Seven Expansion Slots • Compaq Keyboard • Graphics Card • One Parallel Port • Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Available as Option.
• **Purchase Price: $3,895**

Lease for **$154** per month

ITT XTRA XP W/20 Mb

IBM XT Compatible with speed of an AT • 512K of RAM Memory (Expandable to 640K on Mother Board) • 80286 Based CPU running at 6 MHz • One 20 MB Hard Drive • One 360K Floppy Drive • 5 Expansion Slots • ITT Keyboard • One Serial Port ☐ One Parallel Port • Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
• **Purchase Price: $2,199**

Lease For **$92** per month

Enhanced Leading Edge Model D

• 512K RAM Memory • 1200B Internal Modem • Two 360K Half/Height Floppy Drives • Four Expansion Slots • Keyboard • Text Display Card • Monochrome Monitor • One Serial Port and Parallel Port • Software Bundle • Color Monitor Option Available.
• **Purchase Price: $1,375**

Lease for **$59** per month

Blue Chip/ by Hyundai IBM PC/XT Compatible

512K RAM Memory • 4.77 MHz • One 360K Half/Height Floppy Drive • Six Expansion Slots • Low Profile Keyboard • Serial/Parallel Ports • 130 Watt Power Supply • High Resolution Monochrome and RGB Display Card Standard.

• **Purchase Price: $669**

Zenith Z-181 Laptop (Dual Floppy)

• 640K RAM Memory • CMOS 8088 Running at 4.77 MHz • Two 720K 3.5″ Floppy Drives • Supertwisted Backlit LCD Screen • RGB/Monochrome Composite Card • One Parallel and Serial Port • Clock Calendar • External Floppy Drives Optional • Carrying Case Included.
• **Purchase Price: $1,849**

Lease for **$79** per month

Toshiba Laptop T-1100 Plus (Dual Floppy)

• 640K RAM Memory • CMOS 80C86 Running at 7.1 MHz • Two 720K 3.5″ Floppy Drives • One Expansion Slot • TOSHIBA Keyboard • LCD Display • Color Graphics/Monochrome Composite Card • One Parallel and Serial Port • Clock Calendar • External Floppy Drives Optional.
• **Purchase Price: $1,799**

Lease for **$76** per month

Toshiba 3100 Laptop

• AT Power in a Compact Size • Gas Plasma Screen • 8 MHz • 640K RAM Memory • One 3.5 720K Floppy Drive • 10 Mb Hard Drive • Parallel/Serial Port.
• **Purchase Price: $3,599**

Lease for **$142** per month

New NEC Multispeed Laptop

• Supertwisted LCD Screen • 9.45 + 4.77 MHz Clock Speeds • 640K RAM Memory • Two 3.5″ 720K Floppy Drives
• **Purchase Price: $1,699**

LOGICSOFT®

110 Bi-County Blvd., Dept. 543
Farmingdale, NY 11735

To order, call our National Hotline:
1-800-645-3491

For Orders or Technical Assistance, call: (516) 249-8440

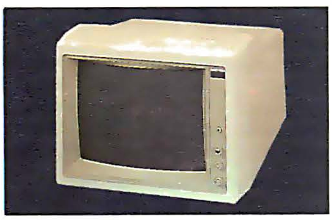
New York • 516-249-8440 San Francisco • 415-621-4411 Boston • 617-247-6406 Chicago • 312-372-0939 Boca Raton • 305-492-3300 Houston • 713-227-0201 Europe • 020-83 48 64

The Nation's l
and fr

5 YEAR WARRANTY

Look for the items printed in red to identify Logicsoft's own line of computer hardware products. They are fully compatible with, but priced well below, the major manufacturers. You save—not by our use of inexpensive labor and parts—but through state-of-the-art technology.
Each product carries our 5 year unconditional replace or repair warranty.

NEW Logical Alternatives From Logicsoft



SUPER HIGH RES LOGIC DISPLAY

This low cost MultiSync alternative is perfect for any application requiring superior resolution and wide scan frequencies.
• 26 MHz Band Width • Emulex, Persyst BoB, BoB 16 Adapters or Equivalent
• Seven Color Monochrome/16 Colors
• Resolution 800 H. x 400 V. (Non-interlaced) • Display Area 245 mm. x 170 mm. • Scan Frequencies-24.83 KHz H. 50/60 Hz V. • Connector-9 Pin D Shell • Negative TTL Levels.

$499

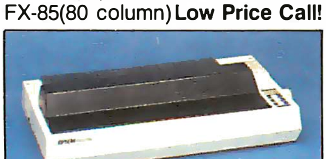
20 FUNCTION ENHANCED LOGIC KEYBOARD

Features enlarged "return" and shift keys for superior keyboard handling: • Compatible with XT ABD AT Type System and Fully Compatibles • Separate Numeric & Cursor Control Keypads • 105 Key Layout • Cable Exit from Right or Left Side • 28 mm. Rise Height • 20 Function Keys • Key Function Status Lights.

$99

PRINTERS*

EPSON
EX 800 (80 column, 300 cps) .... **Low Price Call!**
EX 1000 (136 column, 300 cps) ..... **Low Price Call!**
FX-85(80 column) **Low Price Call!**



FX-286 (136 column) .... **Low Price Call!**
LQ 1000 (136 column) .... **Low Price Call!**
LQ 2500 (136 column, 324 cps) ..... **Low Price Call!**

NEC
Pinwriter P-5 Series .... **Low Price Call!**
Pinwriter P-6 .... $489
Pinwriter P-7 669
P6 Color Printer 599
P7 Color Printer 799

OKIDATA
182 Plug & Play 259
192 Plus (IBM) 379
193 Plus (IBM) 558
290 Series ..... **Low Price Call!**
2410P Plug & Play 1759

PANASONIC
KX 1080 i 219
KX 1091 i 299
KX 1595 549

TOSHIBA
P/S 321 (IBM) 489
P 341 695
P/S 351 (IBM) 1049

CITIZEN
MSP 10 299
MSP 15 399
MSP 20 339
MSP 25 499
Premier 35 509

PRINTER BUFFERS

QUADRAM
Microfazer Series .... **Low Price Call!**

LASER PRINTER*

CANON
Laser Printer LBP8A1 .... $1985
Laser Printer LBP8A2 3089

HEWLETT PACKARD
Laser Jet 2489
Laser Jet Plus 3199
Laser Jet 500 (+) 4299

PLOTTERS*

HEWLETT PACKARD
7475A $1629
7550 3275

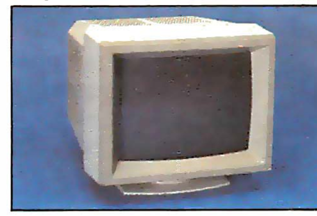
HOUSTON INSTRUMENTS
DMP 40 855
DMP 41 2549
DMP 42 2549
DMP 51 3789
DMP 52 3789
DMP 52 MP 4259

MONITORS*

AMDEK
Color 600 RGB $349
Color 722 (EGA Comp.) 499
Color 725 559
12" Amber 310A 149

IBM
Color Monitor 525
Monochrome Monitor 209
Enhanced Color Display 679

NEC



Multi-sync color w/swivel base $599

PRINCETON GRAPHICS
RGB HX-12 (690x240) 449
RGB HX-12E (EGA Comp.) .. 535
RGB SR-12 569
RGB SR-12P 689
Amber Max 12E 165

QUADRAM
Amberchrome 12" 145
Enhanced Graphics Monitor w/swivel 525

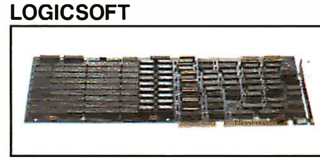
TAXAN
660 12" EGA 525
720 14" CGA 399
118 12" Green 109

MULTI-FUNCTION BOARDS

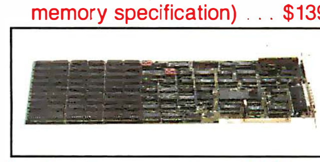
AST RESEARCH
Six Pack Premium $319
Six Pack Plus (384K) 239
Rampage w/256K 249
Rampage (AT) w/512K 449
Advantage (128K) 369
I/O Mini Half Card 119
I/O Plus II 125

COMPUTER PERIPHERALS
Overachiever 512K 349

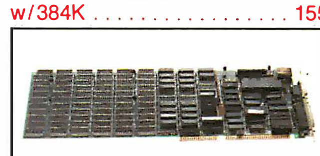
LOGICSOFT



Logic Board (Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded memory specification) ... $139



Logic (AST Compatible) Multi-function Board w/ØK 99
w/384K 155

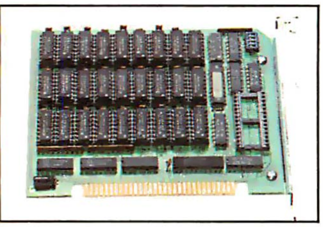


Logic (AST Compatible) AT Multifunction Board w/128K (Expandable to 2.0 Mb) ... 199

Circle #400 on reader service card.

argest selection of peripherals
ee overnight delivery!

Logic (AST Compatible)
576K Ram Board ½ Card



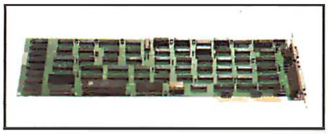
w/ØK 49
w/384K 115
w/576K 139
Logic (AST Comp.) I/O
Mini Half Card 105
TECMAR
Captain (384K) 219
QUADRAM
Quadboard (384K) 199
Silverboard 185
Ems w/256K 349
Liberty (AT) 128K
(6-8 MHz) 315
INTEL
Above Board (PS/AT)
w/128K . . . . . . **Low Price Call!**
(PC) w/64K . . . . **Low Price Call!**
(AT) w/128K . . . . **Low Price Call!**
(PS) 64K . . . . **Low Price Call!**
(PS) 256K . . . . . . **Low Price Call!**
8087-2 Math
Co-Processor 179
8087-3 Math
Co-Processor 139
80287 Math
Co-Processor 199

TURBO CARDS

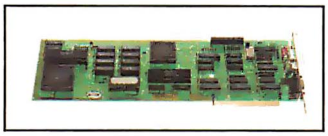
EVEREX
Excelerator . . . . . **Low Price Call!**
MAYNARD
Surprise $219
ORCHID
Tiny Turbo 429
Turbo EGA 575
WAVEMATE
Bullet 286 . . . . . . **Low Price Call!**

GRAPHICS BOARDS

AST
Preview $239
Six Pack Premium/EGA
. . . . **Low Price Call!**
ORCHID
Turbo EGA 569
Evergraphics 106
HERCULES
Monochrome
Graphics Card 199
Color Card 155
Graphics Card Plus 195
LOGICSOFT
Logic (Hercules Comp.)
Color Graphics Board 85



Logic (IBM (Comp.) Enhanced
Graphics Adapter (EGA) . . . 249



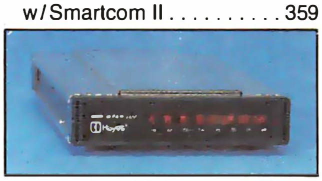
Logic (Hercules Comp.)
Monographics Board 89
PARADISE SYSTEMS
Auto Switch EGA Card 369
Modular Graphics Card 249
Color/Mono 139
QUADRAM
EGA Plus Graphics 339
VIDEO 7
VEGA (½ Card) 339
VEGA Deluxe (½ Card) 369
TECMAR
Graphics Master 475
EGA Master 275

COMMUNICATIONS BOARDS

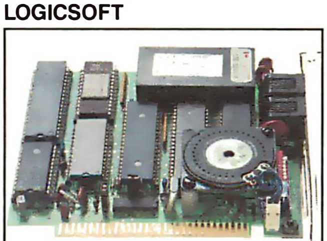
AST
5351-11 Plus $655
5251-11 609
DCA
IRMA Board 779

MODEMS

AST
Reach 1200 Half Card $225
EVEREX
Evercom II 149
HAYES
Smartmodem 1200 389
Smartmodem 1200B
w/Smartcom II 359



Smartmodem 2400 559
Smartmodem 2400B
w/Smartcom II 559
LOGICSOFT



Logic (Hayes Comp.) 1200B
Internal Modem with Mirror
(Crosstalk Clone) Software . 129

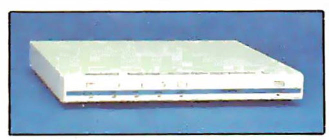
Logic (Hayes Comp.) 1200
Baud External Modem 169
Logic (Hayes Comp.) 2400
Baud External Modem 309
Logic 2400B Internal Modem
2400B w/Software 299
PROMETHEUS
Pro-modem 1200 289
TOSHIBA
1200B Laptop Modem
(T1100 Plus) 329
VEN-TEL
PC Modem 1200 Half Card . . 359
1200 Plus 329

MOUSE INPUT DEVICES

MOUSE SYSTEMS
PC Mouse w/DR Halo 2 . . . $109
MICROSOFT
Microsoft Mouse (Serial) 135
Microsoft Mouse (Buss) 125

SURGE PROTECTORS

KENSINGTON MICROWARE



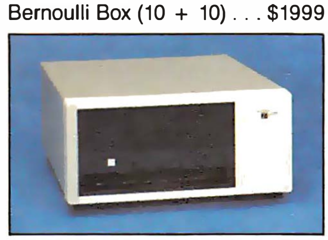
Masterpiece Plus $119
CURTIS
Diamond 36
Ruby 59

KEYBOARDS

KEYTRONIC
5151 (Deluxe) $169
5153 (w/touch Pad) 279
3270 PC 235
5151 (AT&T) 189
Keytronic Jr. 5151 169

MEMORY STORAGE

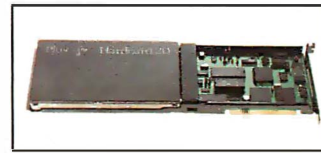
IOMEGA
Bernoulli Box (10 + 10) . . . $1999



Bernoulli Box (20 Mb) 1799
Bernoulli Box (20 + 20) 2499
Bernoulli Box Plus 4199

HARD DISK DRIVES

MOUNTAIN COMPUTER
Hard Drive Card (20 Mb)
or (30 Mb) . . . . **Low Price Call!**
PRIAM CORP.
60 Mb Internal Hard Drive . $1389
Innerspace ID 40 Mb 1349
PLUS +
Hard Card 10 Mb 399



Hard Card 20 Mb 675
SEAGATE
10 Mb ½ Ht Int 449
20 Mb ½ Ht Int 469
30 Mb ½ Ht Int 539
20 Mb Full Ht (AT) 599
30 Mb Full Ht (AT) 749
40 Mb Full Ht (AT) 789
80 Mb Full Ht (AT) 1349
CORE
20 Mb Int (AT) . . . **Low Price Call!**
30 Mb Int (AT) . . . **Low Price Call!**
40 Mb Int (AT) . . . **Low Price Call!**
72 Mb Int (AT) . . . **Low Price Call!**

CARTRIDGE TAPE BACK-UP

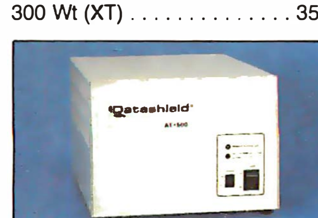
IRWIN
Irwin 110 10 Mb Int $359
20 Mb Int 489
20 Mb 325 (AT) Ext. D 595
SYSGEN
Image Tape Backup
10 Mb Int 789
Image Tape Backup
20 Mb Int 599
Image Tape Backup
20 Mb Ext 649
TECMAR
QIC 60 AT (Int) 1239
QIC 60 Ext Tape Backup . . . 1579
QIC 60 Host Adapter Card . . . 125
CORE
60 Mb Ext 1599

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

Panasonic 360 K ½ Ht $119
Tandon TM-100 360 K F/Ht . 115
Tandon TM-100 360 K ½ Ht . . 99
Toshiba 360 K½ Ht 109

BACK UP POWER SUPPLIES

DATA SHIELD
200 Wt (PC) $249
300 Wt (XT) 359



500 Wt (AT) 569
800 Wt (AT) 619

*Due to weight restrictions, Printers and Monitors and some misc. bulk items are shipped UPS—free. All prices and policies subject to change without notice.

NEW!

Increase your productivity and expand your knowledge quickly and easily with state-of-the-art

TRAINING VIDEO CASSETTES AND DISKS

One person or an entire staff can work smarter, better, and faster using these effective interactive, hands-on training programs right at your PC. Novice, intermediate and experienced users of business software can profit by learning to use the most popular software quickly and with measurable results.

MICRO VIDEO Learning Systems

are guaranteed because they're designed with companies like Ashton-Tate and Microsoft. Over 50% of the Fortune 2,000 are using these Learning Systems today. VHS or Beta.

	RETAIL	LOGICSOFT
dBASE III Plus	$495	$359
IBM PC Primer	$295	$259
The 1-2-3 Learning System Release (2.0)	$495	$359
Running MS DOS	$495	$359
Multimate Advantage	$495	$359
Symphony	$495	$359

When purchased with corresponding product **SAVE $20**

Cdex-Intelligence SUDDEN KNOWLEDGE *On Disk* Training Programs.

New Co-Residency Feature™ allows switching between training program and application program. You can immediately practice skills acquired in the training program through actual application program use.

	RETAIL	LOGICSOFT
Advanced Lotus 1-2-3	$124.95	$89
Analyzing Financial Statements with Lotus 1-2-3	$149.95	$109
Analyzing Sales Performance with Lotus 1-2-3	$149.95	$109
Building a Business Plan with Lotus 1-2-3	$149.95	$109
dBASE III Plus	$124.95	$89
IBM PC/AT	$124.95	$89
IBM PC/XT	$124.95	$89
Lotus 1-2-3	$99.95	$75
Managing Your Business with Lotus 1-2-3	$149.95	$109
Multiplan	$99.95	$75
Symphony	$124.95	$89
Word Perfect	$124.95	$89
Wordstar	$124.95	$89

When purchased with corresponding product **SAVE $5**

Free overnight delivery on software for all your IBM PC applications!

WORD PROCESSING

Display Write IV	$339
Microsoft Word 3	279
Multimate Advantage	309
Office Writer	269
PFS Professional Write	115
Volkswriter 3	139
Word Perfect	209
Wordstar	179
Wordstar Pro Pak	239
Wordstar 2000	245
Wordstar 2000 Plus	289
XY Write III	219

WORD PROCESSING ADD-ONS

Fancy Font (FX)	$139
Punctuation & Style	75
Turbo Lightning	59
Word Finder	55
Word Perfect Library	69

DATABASE MGMT.

Cornerstone	$ 69
d Base III Plus	419
d Base III Lan Pak	595
Foxbase Plus	259
Knowledgeman/2	309
PFS Professional File	145
Paradox	449
Powerbase	185
Q & A	245
R: Base 5000	265
R: Base System V	359
Reflex	95
Revelation	519

DATABASE MGMT. ADD-ONS

Clipper	$349
dGraph III	149
Ext. Report Writer	99
Genifer	209
Quickcode III	149
Quick Report	149
Quicksilver	379

SPREADSHEET/INTEGRATED

Ability	$ 69
Enable	349
Framework II	419
Lotus 1-2-3	329
Microsoft Multiplan	119
PFS First Choice	95
Smart Integrated	459
Supercalc IV (NEW)	285
Symphony	459

SPREADSHEET ADD-ONS

HAL	$109
Lotus Report Writer	99
Quickcode for 1-2-3	85
Sideways	45
Smart Notes	49
Spreadsheet Auditor	95
SQZ	65

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Click Art Personal Publisher	$115
Harvard Pro Pub.	Low Price Call!
Page Maker	Low Price Call!
Ventura	Low Price Call!

GRAPHICS

Chartmaster	$215
Diagram Master	195
Energraphics (NEW)	309
Freelance Plus	319
Harvard Presentation	249
Map Master	229
Microsoft Chart	179
Sign Master	149

CAD/CAM

Auto CAD 2.5	$2,195
Auto CAD Basic	247
Drafix 1	229
Generic CAD	79
Pro Design II	179

LANGUAGES

BASIC Compiler (MS)	$245
C Compiler (MS) (4.0)	279
COBOL Compiler (MS)	425
FORTRAN Compiler (MS)	217
Lattice C Compiler	259
Macro Assembler (MS)	97
Pascal Compiler (MS)	183
Quick Basic (MS)	67
True Basic	119
Turbo Pascal (plus BCD & 8087)	65

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Total 2	Low Price Call!
Microsoft Project	$239
Super Project Plus	295
Timeline	235

FINANCIAL

Managing Your Money	$115
Dollars N' Sense	107

ACCOUNTING

BPI Entry	$189
Computer Associates	Low Price Call!
Great Plains	449
Open Systems (3.0)	419

MISC/UTILITIES

Carbon Copy	$139
Concurrent PC DOS	249
Copy II PC	35
Crosstalk XVI	99
Dan Bricklin's Demo	65
Disk Optimizer	35
Fastback	95
Microsoft Windows	67
Norton Commander	49
Norton Utilities	55
PC DOS 3.2	85
Prokey 4.0	79
Remote	99
Sidekick	47
Superkey	45
Traveling Sidekick	55
XTREE	39

2 NEW FREE CATALOGS. CALL TODAY! 1-800-645-3491

- Brand new **Programmer's Language and Utilities Guide** • A convenient and valuable listing of timesaving tools for the programming professional • Complete with product description.
- Brand new **Productivity Guide** • Full line catalog of software enhancements for the business professional • Full descriptions of templates, memory management, menu management, backup software, training, and much more.

Circle #400 on reader service card.

EVENTS AND CLUBS

April 1987

EVENTS

1987 East Coast Logo Conference, Arlington, VA. Jean-Paul Emard, Meckler Publishing, 11 Ferry Lane West, Westport, CT 06880, (203) 226-6967. *April 2–4*

CHI and GI '87: Special Combined Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems and Graphics Interface, Toronto, Ontario, Canada. Wendy Walker, Conference Coordinator, CHI & GI '87 Conference Office, Computer Systems Research Institute, University of Toronto, 10 Kings College Rd., Room 2002, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A4, (416) 978-5184. *April 5–9*

Fourth Annual International Conference on Technology and Education, Fort Worth, TX. Fran McGehee, Marketing Information, Tandy Corp./Radio Shack, 1800 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, TX 76102, (817) 390-3487. *April 7–9*

Satellite Communications Status '87: Technology, Applications, and Markets, New York, NY. Susan Smith, Industry Representative, Frost & Sullivan Inc., 106 Fulton St., New York, NY 10038, (212) 233-1080. *April 9–10*

Type-X '87, New York, NY. TypeWorld Exhibits, P.O. Box 170, Salem, NH 03079, (603) 898-2822. *April 9–11*

Twentieth Small College Computing Symposium, St. Paul, MN. Dr. G. Michael Schneider, Department of Computer Science, Macalester College, 1600 Grand Ave., St. Paul, MN 55105, (612) 696-6287. *April 10–11*

RAINBOWfest, Schaumburg, IL. Rainbow Magazine, The Falsoft Building, 9509 U.S. Highway 42, P.O. Box 385, Prospect, KY 40059, (502) 228-4492. *April 10–12*

Trenton Computer Festival '87, Ewing Township, NJ. Department of Electronics Engineering Technology, Trenton State College, Hillwood Lakes, CN4700, Trenton, NJ 08650-4700, (609) 771-2487. *April 11–12*

Alaska Association for Computers in Education (AACED '87), Anchorage, AK. Dennis Dempsey, AACED Conference Chairman, Homer High School, 600 East Fairview Ave., Homer, AK 99603, (907) 235-8186. *April 16–18*

Perscomp '87, International Conference on Personal Computers, Sofia, Bulgaria. Dr. Marcel Israel, ITKR/BAN, Acad. G. Bonchev Str., bl.2, 1113 Sofia, Bulgaria. *April 21–24*

CADDM '87: First International Conference on Computer Aided Drafting, Design and Manufacturing Technology, Beijing, China. Automation Technology Institute, P.O. Box 242, Pebble Beach, CA 93953, (408) 624-5892. *April 21–25*

Artificial Intelligence and Advanced Computer Technology Conference and Exhibition, Long Beach, CA. Tower Conference Management Co., 331 West Wesley St., Wheaton, IL 60187, (312) 668-8100. *April 22–24*

Integrating On-Line Communication Technologies: Bringing the World to Your School, Stillwater, OK. Connie Lawry, Assistant Director, Education Extension, Oklahoma State University, 108 Gundersen, Stillwater, OK 74078, (405) 624-6254. *April 23*

1987 Annual Systems Conference, Louisville, KY. Richard B. McCaffrey, Association for Systems Management, 24587 Bagley Rd., Cleveland, OH 44138, (216) 243-6900. *April 26–29*

Seventeenth International Symposium on Industrial Robots, Chicago, IL. Paula Harrington, Society of Manufacturing Engineers, One SME Dr., P.O. Box 930, Dearborn, MI 48121, (313) 271-1500, extension 297. *April 26–30*

DEXPO South 87: Twelfth National DEC-Compatible Exposition, Nashville, TN. Expoconsul International Inc., 3 Independence Way, Princeton, NJ 08540, (609) 987-9400. *April 28–30*

If you send notice of your organization's public activities at least four months in advance, we will publish them as space permits. Please send them to BYTE (Events and Clubs), One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

CLUBS

European PROFS (Professional Office System—IBM) User Group, PROFS Secretary, Rutherford Appleton Laboratory, Chilton, Didcot, Oxfordshire OX11 0QX, United Kingdom, 0235-21900, extension 6456.

System Operators Quarterly (SOQ) club, send SASE to Brett W. Wagner, 1375 South Lyn Circle, South Euclid, OH 44121.

Hi Society, newsletter of Houston's Epson Users Society; QX-10 Users, Epson Users Society, P.O. Box 37049, Houston, TX 77237.

Apple Fontrix Club, for users of Fontrix from Data Transforms of Denver; P.O. Box 29857, Thornton, CO 80229-0857.

Sacramento Amiga Computer Club (SACC), P.O. Box 19784, Sacramento, CA 95819-0784, (916) 944-7400.

NEC PC-8000 Users Group of QLD, David Clark, P.O. Box 281, Upper Mt. Gravatt, 4122, Queensland, Australia.

The Catalyst BBS, 4 Teddington Rd., Rondebosch 7700, South Africa, (012) 69 2792.

Charleston Amiga Users Group, 1030 Ft. Sumter Dr., Charleston, SC 29412, BBS: (803) 571-6030.

Color Computer-Milwaukee Users Group (CoCo-Mug), John Dais, 3784 North 73rd St., Milwaukee, WI 53216.

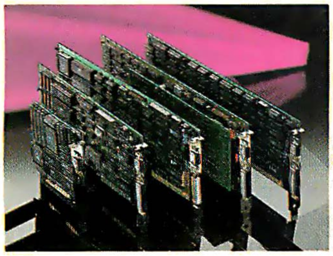
SPE Microcomp News, the newsletter of the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE) Microcomputer User Group; P.O. Box 833836, Richardson, TX 75083-3836.

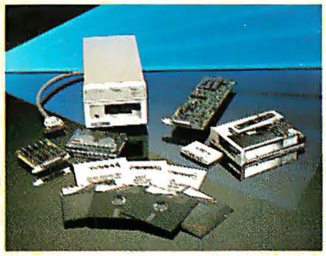
Micropsy, users group for use of computers in psychology, counseling, therapy, and research; Martin Schaaf, 32 Crest Rd., San Anselmo, CA 94960.

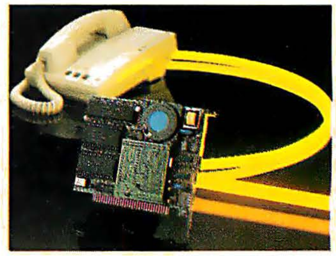
Investors' User Group, 2252 Main St., Suite 15, Chula Vista, CA 92011, (619) 423-0538.

Between Bytes, journal of the Jersey Atari Computer Society (JACS); P.O. Box 710, Clementon, NJ 08021. ■

Discover The
Quality, Price







GRAPHICS

EPGA - Professional Graphics Adapter
- Compatible with the IBM* PGC
- Fits into a single slot
- Displays 640x480 graphics in 256 colors
- Emulates CGA, Hercules* and MGA modes

Micro Enhancer
- Compatible with the IBM EGA
- Supports 640x350 graphics in 16/64 colors
- Half card fits in a short slot
- Emulates Hercules and CGA modes

Everex Edge
- Displays 320x200 graphics in 16 colors
- Runs HGA 720x348 monochrome graphics
- Runs Lotus 1-2-3* and Symphony* in 132 columns
- Parallel port and light pen connectors

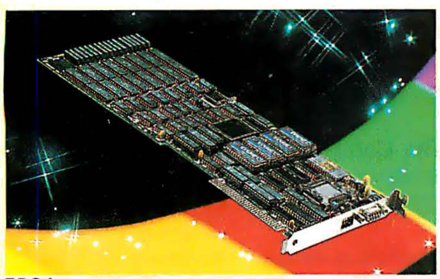
STREAMING TAPE

Excel Stream 20
Excel Stream-60
Excel Stream 60-8
- 60MB cartridge Backup
- 20MB cassette Backup
- Automatic Scheduler
- File Restore from Image backup
- Backup across networks
- 5MB/min speed
- Multiple datasets and tapes
- Image and File records on the same tape
- Context sensitive help
- Nestable and movable windows
- Extensive diagnostics
- Easy installation program

COMMUNICATIONS

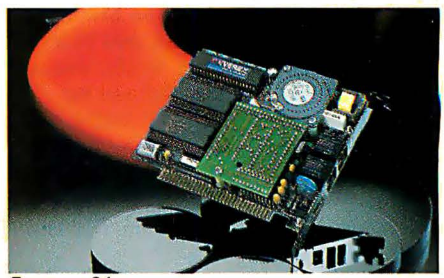
Evercom 24 Modem
- International operations at 2400 bps
- Compatible with Hayes* AT command
- Bell 212A/103 and CCITT V.22/V.22bis compatible
- Adaptive equalization
- Automatic answer and voice/data switching
- Phone off-hook detect
- Runs in slot 8 of IBM XT*
- Runs with multi-line phones

Evercom 12 Modem
- 300/1200 bps speed on a short card
- Hayes and Bell 212A compatible
- Supports tone and pulse dialing
- Automatic answer and voice/data switching
- Bitcom software included

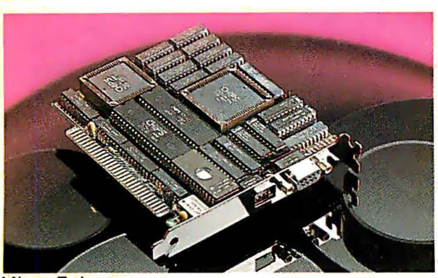


EPGA

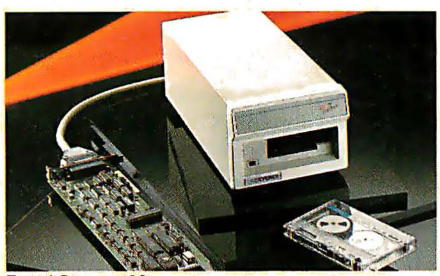
Excel Stream-20



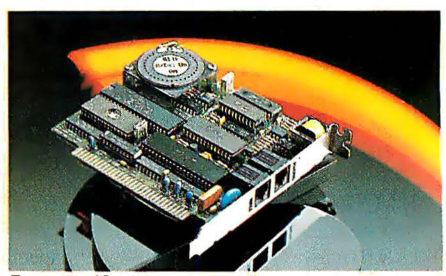
Evercom 24



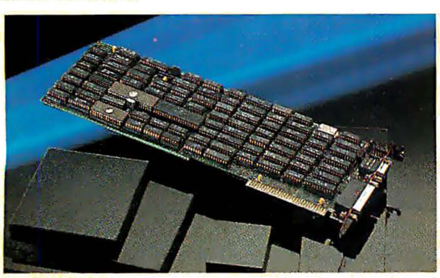
Micro Enhancer



Excel Stream-60

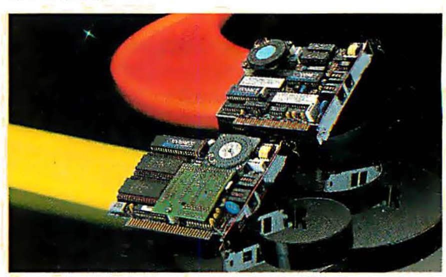


Evercom 12



Everex Edge

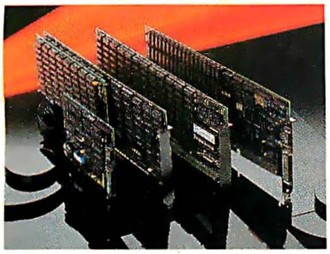
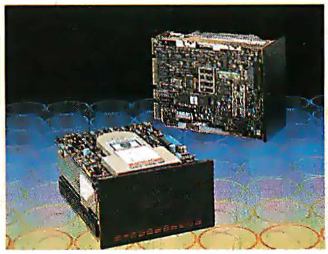
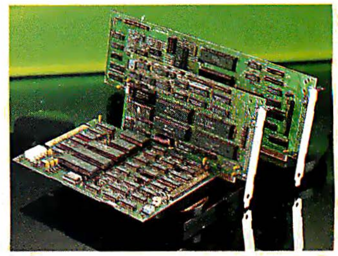
Excel Stream 60-8



Evercom

Everex Difference
and Performance.

Inquiry 106 for End-Users. Inquiry 107 for DEALERS ONLY.

MULTIFUNCTION

Excelerator
- 80286 8MHz processor replaces 8088 on PC/XT*
- 33% faster than standard IBM AT®
- Add up to 640K of cache RAM memory
- Socket for 80287 math coprocessor

Magic I/O
- I/O plus clock/calender
- For XT/AT and compatibles
- Serial ports COM1-COM-4
- Parallel ports LPT1-LPT3
- Software included

Magic Card 16
- Up to 2MB of extended memory for AT
- Flexible memory addressing
- Configurable parallel and serial ports

HARD DISK DRIVES

20MB Hard Disk Subsystem
- 20MB storage
- ST-506/ST-412 interface
- Internal or external models
- 65 msec average access time

Hard Disk Drive Subsystem - RLL
- Half-height, 30MB capacity
- 65msec average access time
- ST 412 interface at 7.5Mb/sec
- 14.8W power consumption

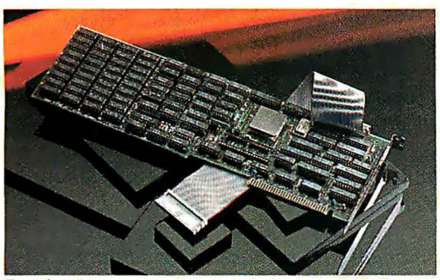
High Capacity Disk Drives
- 72/80MB formatted capacity
- ST412 interface
- 30 msec average access time
- Ideal for multi-user systems

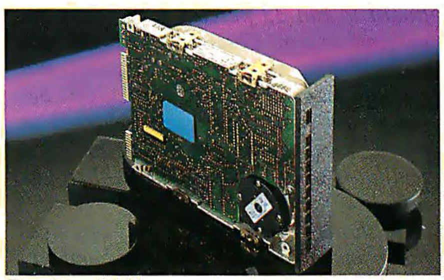
OEM PRODUCTS

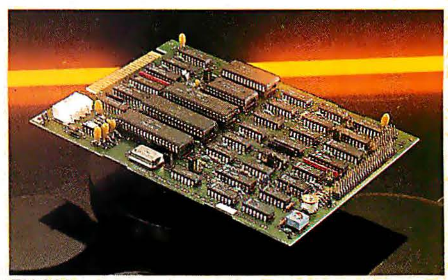
EV-826 Tape Formatter
- Onboard 8K RAM for data buffer
- Standard QIC-36 drive interface
- QIC-02 interface for host adapter

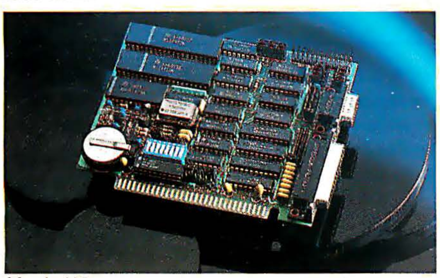
EV-332 Hard Disk/Floppy Controller
- Reduced height
- ST506/412 interface supports 2 hard drives
- 2:1 interleave factor
- 32 bit ECC
- Supports 2 floppy drives

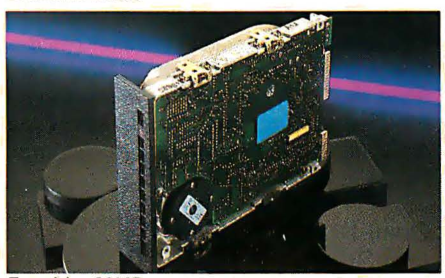
EV-1800 AT Mother Board
- 10MHz zero wait state 80286 CPU
- 512K RAM, expandable to 1MB
- Six 16-bit and two 8-bit slots
- I/O ports and clock calendar

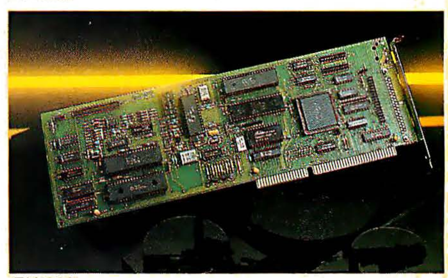

Excelerator

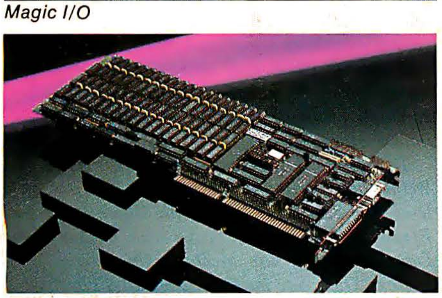

Everdrive 20MB

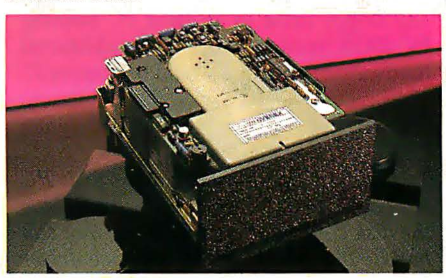

EV-826

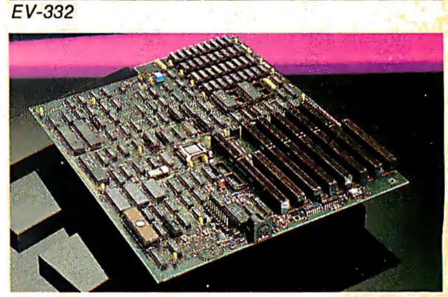

Magic I/O


Everdrive 30MB


EV-332


Magic Card 16


Everdrive 72/80MB


EV-1800

EVEREX
EVER for EXcellence

48431 Milmont Dr. Fremont, CA 94538
415-683-2100 1-800-821-0806 (U.S.) 1-800-821-0807 (in CA)

ASK BYTE

Conducted by Steve Ciarcia

Modems Can't Wait

Dear Steve,

A few nights ago, a friend and I were discussing an annoying problem: the interaction between call waiting and modems. Call waiting is very nice to have, but if I am accessing another computer through my modem when a call waiting signal comes through, I usually end up getting disconnected.

Is there a way to filter out the call waiting signal before it reaches the modem? Also, I would like to find out more about the telephone system; can you recommend any sources?

Robert Wayment
Fairfax, VA

I have received a number of letters from modem users with the same complaint. At present, there is nothing you can do to eliminate the problem short of dropping the call waiting feature or having a second phone line installed without call waiting.

A device to filter out the call waiting signal during a data communication session would require some complex filter design and intelligence—some of the tones used during data communications can approximate those used by call waiting. The device would have to know if a tone belonged to the data stream or to the call waiting signal.

The easiest publication on telephone electronics to obtain (and the most affordable) can be purchased at your local Radio Shack for $3.49: Understanding Telephone Electronics *(item number 62-1388). The book was originally developed and published by the Texas Instruments Learning Center.*—Steve

Above Board Incompatibility

Dear Steve,

I bought an Intel Above Board PS a few months ago to use in my Zenith 158 computer. It works perfectly at 5 MHz, but at 8 MHz it decides that there is no expanded memory present and refuses to load the device driver.

Zenith was unable to help, since they were unfamiliar with the board, and it obviously wasn't a problem with the computer. Intel simply said the board isn't designed to work at 8 MHz and that I should just use it at 5 MHz.

This is obviously a poor solution, since it forces me to use the computer at less than its full capability, not to mention the additional expense I incurred buying the 8-MHz 8087.

Even though the computer uses 150-nanosecond chips, I tried 120-nanosecond chips in the Above Board to see if they would work, but with no success. Can you suggest what else to look for on this board that might be causing the problem? Obviously, something on it will not work at 8 MHz.

George W. Snavely Jr.
Ponca City, OK

I've heard several reports of problems with expanded storage boards failing at higher clock speeds. Now that IBM has come out with an official 8-MHz AT board, manufacturers are scrambling to make the changes necessary for proper operation with the faster clock, but that doesn't help you any.

It is not a simple matter to tweak a board to run 33 percent faster than the original design. Changing the RAMs was a good first shot at the problem, but nothing else is that easy, particularly because the logic chips are soldered in place. You could very well wind up with a mutilated board that works neither fast nor slow.

In short, I think that the only practical thing you can do is sell the board and buy one that's rated for 8 MHz. The June 10, 1986, issue of PC Magazine *reviewed 11 expanded memory boards but didn't mention which would work at 8 MHz. I'd hope that a phone call to the vendors would sort things out, but the key is to make the call before plunking down the money.* —Steve

Quad-Density PC Floppy

Dear Steve,

How difficult is it to add a quad-density floppy drive to an IBM PC running PC-DOS version 3.0? What additional hardware or software would be required?

Jack Locascio
SHAPE, Belgium

Adding a quad-density drive to a PC isn't difficult at all. You need only replace the disk controller card with one that can handle the drives, install a device driver to control the controller, connect the drives, and you're on the air. Such controllers usually come with software for the driver on a floppy disk so you won't have to write any code.

Two words of caution are in order: First, you'll need to buy quad-density (IBM calls them "high-capacity") floppy disks to use the new drive at 1.2 megabytes. Second, you won't be able to write disks for use in 360K-byte drives even if you format them for 360K. The problems come from the size of the read/write head (it's much narrower) and the strength of the magnetic field (it's a lot weaker) of the quad-density drives as compared to standard drives.

Tall Tree Systems markets a package called JDiskette for PCs that will probably do the trick. You can connect your old 360K drives to the new controller as well as a new 1.2-megabyte drive, but you may have trouble with space for three drives in your PC's enclosure (the 1.2-megabyte byte drives are half-height). You could shoehorn up to four half-height drives into a stock IBM PC, but you'll have to upgrade the power supply to handle the extra load.

There are some complexities in the software that make using the quad-density drives something more of a hassle than you might expect, but these may have been worked out since the review I read last year. It's probably worthwhile to buy a manual first to make certain that you'll like what you're getting into.

continued

IN ASK BYTE, Steve Ciarcia answers questions on any area of microcomputing. The most representative questions received each month will be answered and published. Do you have a nagging problem? Send your inquiry to
Ask BYTE
c/o Steve Ciarcia
P. O. Box 582
Glastonbury, CT 06033

Due to the high volume of inquiries, we cannot guarantee a personal reply, but Steve and the Ask BYTE staff answer as many as time permits. All letters and photographs become the property of Steve Ciarcia and cannot be returned.

The Ask BYTE staff includes manager Harv Weiner and researchers Eric Albert, Bill Curlew, Ken Davidson, Jeannette Dojan, Jon Elson, Roger James, Frank Kuechmann, Dave Lundberg, Tim McDonough, Edward Nisley, Dick Sawyer, Andy Siska, Robert Stek, and Mark Voorhees.

For more information, contact

Tall Tree Systems
P. O. Box 50690
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 493-1980

Back in 1985, the controller card, a drive cable, and software cost $250. The 1.2-megabyte drive is not included, so you'll have to do some shopping in the back pages of BYTE. If Tall Tree also supplies the drives, I'd suggest you buy a complete package from them to avoid problems. —Steve

Right to Left

Dear Steve,

I am an archaeologist connected with a foundation that is currently doing most of its fieldwork in the Middle East. As part of the research and publication requirements connected with our work, we are required to produce Arabic translations of the reports on our research. Up until now we have had this publication done in Cairo. This has created problems for us regarding control of the publication schedule and quality control, not to mention communication problems over such a long distance.

With the increasing popularity of laser printers, we have considered obtaining an Arabic font and producing our publications in the United States, saving us much time and cost in the publication process. We have access to an excellent Arabic font, but the Arabic language is read from right to left and we have been unable to locate a word processing system that would allow us to produce the text in right-to-left format.

I have an IBM PC with 256K bytes of memory and would be willing to purchase a laser printer that would be capable of this task if I could find a right-to-left word processing system. I would appreciate any information you could give me.

Jeffrey A. Blakely
Nashville, AR

These people may be able to help:

Gamma Productions Inc.
710 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 609
Santa Monica, CA 90401
(212) 394-8622

I saw their advertisement for Multi-Lingual Scribe recently. It is supposed to handle right-to-left and left-to-right text in Arabic (among other languages) with vowel points and whatnot. I'll admit to being a little out of my depth on this one. While the advertisement did not mention laser-printer support, it's probably on their list of things to do.—Steve

Apples and Pertecs

Dear Steve,

There is not much literature on personal computers here in Chile, so I have several questions that I hope you can answer.

What is the best way to expand the memory of an Apple II+ from 64K bytes to 128K bytes? How can I do this and also upgrade to a 65816 microprocessor?

Also, what disk operating system is used by the Pertec 2000 model 4202 computer (manufactured by Pertec Computer Corp.)? Is it compatible (or can it be made compatible) with a more standard computer system?

Finally, is it possible to replace the 8085A processor in the Pertec computer with an 8088 processor?

Juan Luis Espinoza Valledor
Arica, Chile

Several companies currently manufacture add-in memory cards for the Apple

continued

FORTRAN PROGRAMMERS

LCS ANNOUNCES F77L LAHEY FORTRAN VERSION 2.20
WE JUST MADE OUR TOP RATED FORTRAN LANGUAGE SYSTEM BETTER.

"Lahey's F77L FORTRAN is the compiler of choice. It's definitely a 'Programmer's FORTRAN,' with features to aid both the casual and the professional programmer . . . F77L compiled the five files in a total of 12 minutes, which was 4 times as fast as MS FORTRAN and an astounding 6 times as fast as Pro FORTRAN..."

—Editor's Choice *PC Magazine*

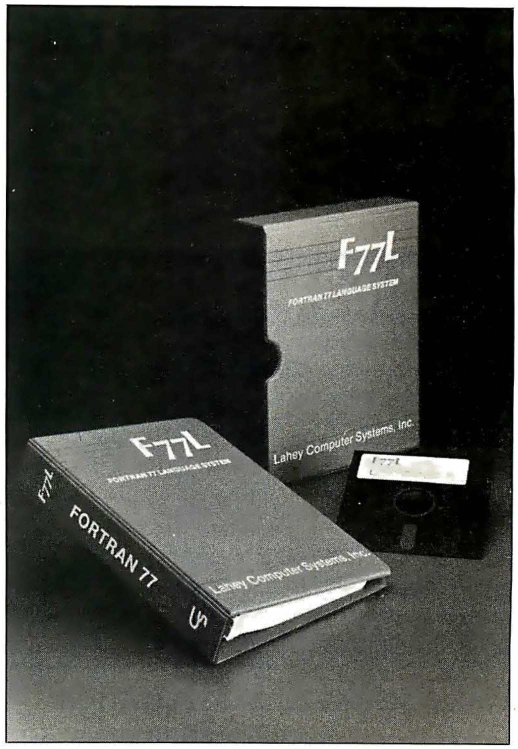
HERE ARE JUST A FEW OF THE REASONS WHY F77L IS THE COMPILER OF CHOICE:

- Full Implementation of the ANSI 77 Standard
- Fast Compilation—outruns everything on the market
- Powerful Multi-Featured Source On-Line Debugger
- Popular Extensions for easy porting of mainframe and mini computer programs (Including NAMELIST)
- Recursion—allocates local variables on the stack
- Arrays and COMMONS greater than 64K
- Clear and Precise English Diagnostics
- Long Variable Names—Up to 31 Characters
- COMPLEX*16, LOGICAL*1 and INTEGER*2
- IEEE Standard Floating Point
- Compatibility with popular third party software
- Unmatched Technical Support with an on-line bulletin board

NEW FEATURES WITH VERSION 2.20:

- Cross reference and source listings
- Allocation maps of COMMON variables and arrays
- In-line comments
- IMPLICIT NONE compiler option
- Faster Execution
- Source On-Line Debugger (SOLD) includes: Trace Execution; No Relinking required; On-screen Listing; No effect on code size

Call about our New F77L development tools:
Lahey Profiler   Mathematical Functions Library   Overlay Linker



It is more than just features that make F77L an outstanding product; it is the years of experience behind the software. At Lahey Computer Systems, we have been developing FORTRAN compilers since 1967 and we are committed to keeping F77L the industry leader.

When *PC Magazine* selected our version 1.35 as the Editor's Choice among PC FORTRANs, we were pleased but not completely satisfied—we knew we could improve the product. F77L Version 2.20 increases our lead over the competition. F77L's precise diagnostics, advanced debug package, helpful user screens and comprehensive manual make it a complete and easy to use high productivity tool.

When evaluating any software package, an important factor to consider is the value of your time. F77L saves you time and money the moment you start using it. Our FORTRAN Language System has the key features you need to increase productivity and get the job done. Other PC FORTRANs may be cheaper than F77L, but none are less expensive to use.

F77L—THE PROGRAMMER'S FORTRAN

Price: $477.00   Includes Free UPS 2nd Day shipping.

System Requirements: MS-DOS or PC-DOS (2.0 or greater), 256K, math coprocessor (8087-80287)

TO ORDER OR FOR MORE INFORMATION:

702-831-2500

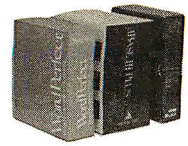
Lahey Computer Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 6091, Incline Village, NV 89450
Telex: 9102401256

International Representatives:

Canada: Barry Mooney & Assoc., Tel. (902)6652941 • **England:** Grey Matter Ltd. Tel. (0364)53499 • **Switzerland:** DST Comp. Services, Tel. (022)989188
Denmark: Ravenholm Computing, Tel. (02)887249 • **Australia:** Comp. Transitions, Tel. (03)5372786 • **Japan:** Microsoftware Inc., Tel. (03)8138222

MS-DOS & MS FORTRAN are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Pro FORTRAN refers to IBM PC Professional FORTRAN by Ryan McFarland

PC NETWORK



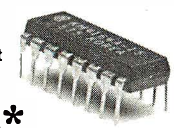
America's Favorite Business Software
for the IBM and compatibles

LOTUS 1-2-3	DBASE III+	WORD PERFECT
$285.00*	$375.00*	$185.00*

Borland *Reflex*	$80.00*
Borland *Turbo Pascal 8087 & BCD Ver. 3.0*	53.00*
Borland *SuperKey*	38.00*
FGS *Fastback*	85.00*
Microsoft *Word Latest Version 3.1*	229.00*
Microsoft *Quick Basic*	54.00*
Microsoft *Windows*	51.00*

Your #1 Source for Chips

64K IBM™ Memory Expansion Kit
200ns/Set of 9
$7.75*



64K *Memory Upgrade Kits (9 Chips)*	$7.75*
256K *Dynamic Ram Chips*	ea. 2.90*
128K *AT Mother Board Chips*	ea. 3.90*
Intel *8087 5Mhz Co-Processor*	105.00*
Intel *8087 8Mhz Co-Processor*	155.00*
Intel *80287 8Mhz*	235.00*

All Chips are Guaranteed for Life

TOLL FREE (800) 621-SAVE
(Orders-Membership and Advice!)
In Illinois call (312) 280-0002
Your Membership Validation Number BB47

Inquiry 211

You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTERCARD or AMERICAN EXPRESS.

Our knowledgeable sales consultants are on duty:

MON.-FRI.	(CST)	SATURDAY
8am-7pm		9am-5pm

PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK
320 West Ohio
Chicago, Illinois 60610-9934
FOR CUSTOMER SERVICE AND ORDER STATUS CALL: (312) 280-1567

PC NETWORK MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

YES! Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and send my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also receive "THE PRINTOUT", a special periodic update on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members. I am under no obligation to buy anything. My complete satisfaction is guaranteed.

Please (✓) all boxes that apply: **B47**

	1 Year	2 Year
•Basic Membership With 14 Days Rental	$8 ☐	$15 ☐
Business Software Rental Library	$25 ☐	add'l. per year
Games Software Rental Library	$10 ☐	add'l. per year
•Special V.I.P. Membership With 30 Days Rental	$15 ☐	$25 ☐
BOTH Business and Game Software Rental Libraries	$30 ☐	add'l. per year

☐ Bill My Credit Card: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Account Number: ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Exp. Date: mon. ______ yr. ______

☐ Check or Money Order Enclosed for $ ______

Name ______

Address ______ Apt. No. ______

City ______ State ______ Zip ______

Telephone: ( ) ______

My Computer(s) is: ☐ IBM ☐ IBM XT ☐ IBM AT ☐ Apple II ☐ Macintosh Other ______

Signature ______
(Signature required to validate membership)

MEMBERS PAY WHOLESALE AND GET 14-30 DAY

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

(Please add $2.50 shipping and handling for each title ordered from below.)

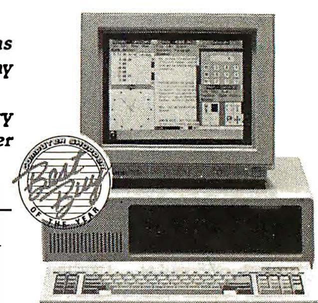
Borland *SideKick (UnProtected)*	$45.00*
Borland *Turbo Pascal w/8087 & BCD Ver. 3.0*	53.00*
Breakthrough Software *Time Line 2.0*	210.00*
Central Point *Copy II PC*	20.00*
Computer Associates *Supercalc IV*	255.00*
Computer Associates *Super Project Plus*	255.00*
DAC *Easy Accounting*	39.80*
Enertronics *Energraphics 2.0*	275.00*
Executive Systems *XTREE*	27.50*
Funk Software *Sideways*	34.00*
Harvard *Harvard Total Project Manager*	250.00*
Hayes *Smartcom II—New VT 100 Emulator*	68.00*
Intuit *Quicken*	32.25*
MicroPro *Wordstar 2000*	210.00*
MicroPro *Wordstar 2000+*	259.00*
MicroRim *RBase 5000*	235.00*
MicroRim *R:Base Graphics*	175.00*
Microsoft *C Compiler*	240.00*
Monogram *Dollars and Sense*	95.00*
Multimate *Advantage*	270.00*
Multimate *Multimate Latest Version*	230.00*
Nantucket *Clipper DBase III Compiler*	310.00*
Norton *Commander*	33.00*
Norton *Norton Utilities 3.2 (New Version)*	45.00*
Paperback Software *VP Planner*	48.00*
Software Publishing *PFS: Professional File*	129.00*
Software Publishing *PFS: Professional Write*	102.00*
Symantec *Q&A Ver. 2.0*	215.00*

†**RENT BEFORE YOU BUY**—Members are eligible to join the NETWORK'S Business and Game Software Rental Libraries to evaluate products for a full 14 days (Regular Membership) or 30 days (VIP Membership) to see if they meet your needs. And the NETWORK'S rental charges are far less than other software rental services—JUST 20% OF THE MEMBER WHOLESALE PRICE. **We feature over 1,000 available titles in IBM/Apple/Mac**

PC NETWORK—THE NATION'S LARGEST COMPUTER

PC MAGAZINE

"THE™ PC+ is well built and has enough company support behind it to make it a very attractive alternative to higher priced competition."



"THE's bottom line? The PC+ is a highly compatible clone worthy of consideration..."

PC WORLD

"...the unit became the preferred computer in our office, which has several name brands as possible alternatives..."

Computer Dealer

THE™ PC
100% IBM Compatible
256K/w 360K Drive, Turbo Speed, AT Style Keyboard
$444.00*
w/640K $469.00*

Save on Famous Name Printers

EPSON FX-286E
132CPS/200CPS LQ
$479.00*

PRINTERS

Citizen *MSP-10 160CPS/80COL/Fric + Trac*	$259.00*
Citizen *MSP-15 160CPS/132COL/Fric + Trac*	360.00*
Citizen *Premiere-35 35CPS Daisywheel 15"*	440.00*
Epson *EX-800 300/60CPS 132COL Par/Ser*	410.00*
Epson *EX-1000 300/60CPS 132COL Par/Ser*	535.00*
Epson *FX-86E 160/35CPS 10" Par*	345.00*
Epson *FX-286E 200/40CPS NLQ*	479.00*
Epson *LQ-800 180/60CPS 10" 24 Pin Par/Ser*	499.00*
Epson *LQ-1000 180/60CPS 15" Pin Par/Ser*	687.00*
Epson *LQ-2500 324/108CPS 24 Pin Par/Ser*	990.00*
Epson *LX-86 120/16CPS 8.5" Par w/NLQ*	195.00*

• 10 DAY HARDWARE RETURNS • CATALOG

(No Questions Asked, If You Don't Like It, Return It) (30,000 Items Listed)

II+. These cards range in capacity from about 64K bytes up to several megabytes, although 256K or 512K is a common size. Because of the 64K address space of the 6502 microprocessor, these cards must be either bank-switched in segments or utilized as RAM disks.

Some of the manufacturers that make add-in RAM cards also produce add-in cards that contain a 65816 microprocessor. Most of these combinations are designed only for use in the Apple IIe. Applied Engineering (P. O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006, (214) 241-6060) makes a card called the RamFactor for the II+, which is available with a piggyback card containing a 65816 processor. The combination of these two cards would give you extended memory and a 65816 processor in one package.

The Pertec 2000 model 4202 uses a proprietary operating system. As far as I can determine, it is not directly compatible with any other system, and conversion is likely to be impractical. Likewise, changing to an 8088 microprocessor might be possible, but not practical. You would have to make significant hardware modifications and you would have to adapt another operating system to work on the machine or, worse, write one from scratch. —Steve

CIRCUIT CELLAR FEEDBACK

Lis'ner 1000

Dear Steve,

I am a biomedical engineering student at the Western Australian Institute of Technology. I am working on a speech-recognition and text-to-speech synthesizer system to enable speech- and hearing-impaired people to use a telephone.

I found your article "The Lis'ner 1000" in the November 1984 BYTE to be most useful and interesting because you have demonstrated for the first time the construction of a speech-recognition system based on a general voice-recognition IC. Since you have special knowledge in this field, I was wondering if you could give me some advice and information on the latest developments in speech-recognition chips. I would also like to know of any further developments to the Lis'ner 1000.

I am involved with a firm in Western Australia that is very interested in low-cost speech-recognition systems for their products and I know some students working on speech-recognition systems for their projects in robotics. Your advice would be most appreciated.

K. S. Strasser
Perth, Western Australia

First of all, I have no further plans to enhance or modify the Lis'ner 1000 project for now.

To keep up to date on chips and components, there are a number of good references that will assist you. First, IC Master, *published by Hearst Business Communications Inc., contains, in a two-volume set, specifications for virtually every IC currently available. While this contains a lot of information you might not need, it does contain references and sources for speech chips in current production with manufacturer's data and contact information. The books are updated yearly and cost about $125. The Application Note Directory is particularly valuable, as it lists hundreds of available design papers from IC manufacturers, each one a complete project in itself.*

Also, many of the component-related electronics magazines, such as EDN, Electronic Products, *and* Electronics, *carry announcements and articles on new chips.* —Steve

Career Planning

Dear Steve,

Upon reading your article about data encryption in the September 1986 BYTE, I noticed the section in which you gave your qualifications. I am a junior at Vanderbilt University studying electrical engineering and I am very interested in going into digital design and applications. I am particularly interested in computer and microprocessor control. Since these areas seem to be a major part of your experience, I wonder if you could offer any advice? Is there any special education or experience that I should pursue to make myself more marketable?

Richard Stahl
Nashville, TN

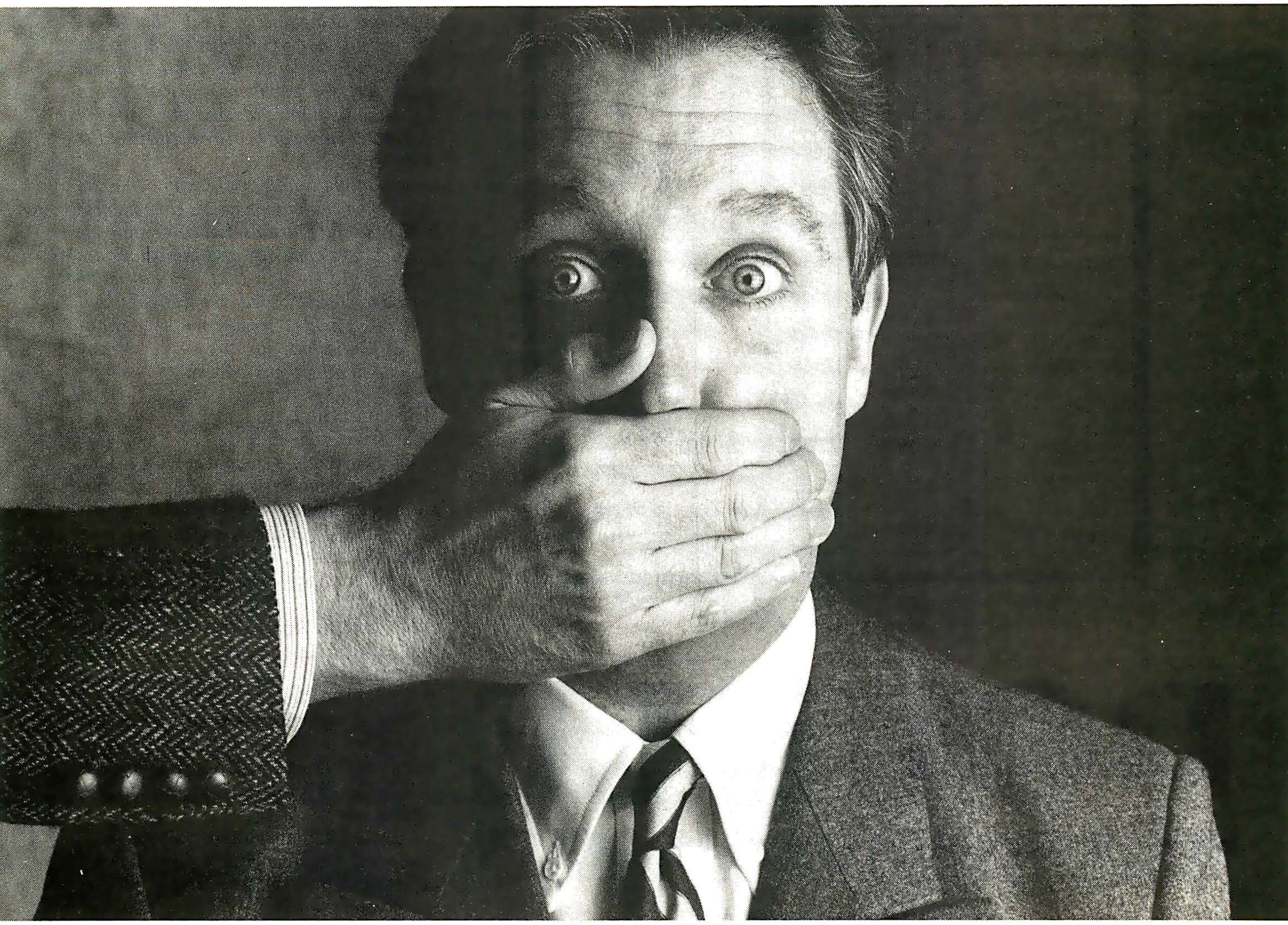
The harsh fact is that most of the detailed subjects you study will be out of date in about five years. Any marketable skills you learn will age much faster than you do.

You should concentrate on engineering fundamentals but not specialize in any particular area. Learn a little about control systems, something about microwaves, and perhaps a bit more about computer program design. The advantage you'll have over a narrow specialist is that you'll be able to tackle nearly any job; perhaps not as well initially, but you won't be lost at sea.

Problem analysis is a large part of what engineers do from day to day (What's wrong, what needs to be done, and how do we go about doing it?). You'll find that the ability to think clearly about a variety of situations is vital. You'll also

continued

THE MAKERS OF VTERM/220 ARE PLEASED TO ANNOUNCE THE FOLLOWING COMPANIES HAVE CHOSEN OUR DEC TERMINAL EMULATION SOFTWARE.



Among our largest customers are [redacted] And the [redacted]

Big institutions can be very close-mouthed about the competitive edge they get from a powerful tool like VTERM/220. So while they'd prefer that we not name names, we can still tell you the reasons why we have more satisfied users than all our competition combined.

First of all, giant institutions don't stay giant by being sloppy. They spec things down to a gnat's eyebrow. That's why we're proud to say that VTERM's biggest fans are large corporate, scientific and government installations that perform very serious evaluations of communications software. They give VTERM the highest praise for accuracy of emulation, ease of use, multiplicity of features, speed of execution, and just plain quality.

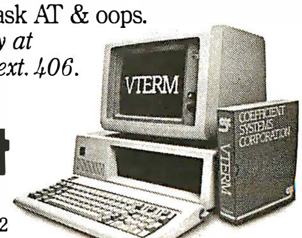
Just look at VTERM/220's outstanding features:

- Plug compatible VT220 and VT100 video and keyboard emulation with customizable key mappings.
- Powerful file transfer including the most thorough implementation of KERMIT available on the PC, plus XMODEM, and our proprietary protocol VTRANS with complete host-side software for VMS,™ RSTS/E,™ RSX11 M/M+ ™ and UNIX.™
- Host data capture and conversion to Lotus® 1-2-3,® Symphony® and dBase.®
- 132-column display via horizontal scrolling or optional video board.
- Scrollback buffer for redisplay of up to 2,000 lines (eighty screens!).
- "Hot Key" toggle between host session and PC DOS.
- Programmable softkeys with script-like capabilities.
- Full support for multinational and national character sets.

VTERM/220 is not the only thing we have to talk about. There's also our VT100 emulator VTERM III, and our Tektronix™ 4010/4014 graphics emulator, VTERM/4010. Both of these VTERM's have a lot of the power of VTERM/220, including file transfer.

So if you're looking for terrific terminal emulation programs for your IBM PC or other compatible computers, you and 50,000 other users have found it at Coefficient. We're the leader in DEC Emulation Software. Just ask AT & oops.

Call us today at 212- 777-6707 ext. 406.



Coefficient

Coefficient Systems Corporation
611 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10012

find that a lot of people can't do it very well.

Knowing a little bit about everything pays off when you have to analyze a new problem. Being able to "feel" that something's just not right beats remembering the exact formula any day. And to have a good feel for problems, you've got to know the fundamentals and the "rules of thumb" in areas other than your specialty.

You might want to sign up with the IEEE as a student member. They publish a lot of useful journals that cover state-of-the-art developments, and the prices are reasonable enough that you can subscribe to some that will keep you in touch with other fields. I'm sure there's a chapter at Vanderbilt, so you won't have any trouble finding them.—Steve

BBSs and the Law

Dear Steve,

I am currently a student at UCLA Law School and am writing an article concerning computer bulletin boards and the First Amendment. I recently read your article "Turnkey Bulletin-Board System" in the December 1985 BYTE. In it you stated: "These activities [the misuse of public bulletin-board systems by phreaks, pirates, etc.] have spurred many state legislatures and the U.S. Congress to pass a variety of laws aimed at restricting the activities of bulletin boards (an extensive discussion on this topic, complete with voluminous source data, is available on BIX under 'BBS/other' and 'tele.policy' conferences)."

I am unfamiliar with the various databases and bulletin boards, and I don't have a modem. Therefore, I am writing to ask if you have a copy of these sources or know of a way I could obtain them. Is BIX a widely accessible bulletin board? I would appreciate any help you could give me concerning legislation or court cases on bulletin boards.

Eric Jensen
Los Angeles, CA

BIX is the BYTE Information Exchange and is a large teleconferencing system operated by BYTE magazine. The system is available to anyone by subscription and features over 140 computer-related topics and special conferences on a variety of current events and new technologies.

By the way, the conferences that are mentioned in the quote are now a bit dated. Places you'd look for discussions on this subject, in addition to the BBS conference, are teleco.digest, networks, and packet.nets.

Further BIX information is available in any recent issue of BYTE or from

continued

WHAT'S THE SECRET DEBUGGING WEAPON USED BY EVERYBODY FROM BORLAND TO ORACLE? FREE 44-PAGE ANSWER FROM ATRON.

"WE COULDN'T HAVE DONE IT WITHOUT ATRON'S HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUGBUSTERS."

Philippe Kahn
Borland Pres.

Larry Ellison
Oracle Pres.

This is the city saved by the Atron bugbusters. Your city. Full of wizards, with hundreds of millions of dollars invested in wringing every ounce of intelligence and performance out of your PC. It used to be plagued with the toughest software bugs known to mankind.

PLAGUES OF BIBLICAL PROPORTIONS

The first and most difficult plague was impossible to trap with software debuggers. These were carnivorous bugs which randomly overwrote programs, data, even the debugger. Nastiest were the ones that slipped in once every few hours, or changed their behavior after each new compile. Forty days and forty nights of recompiling, *trying something else*, caused many a would-be resident of the city to run screaming into the wilderness, never to be heard from again.

Second came the plague of not knowing where the program was, or where it had recently been. This compounded the first plague: How could anyone know *what* caused the random memory overwrites? Add to this random interrupts and timing dependencies, and you begin to understand *The Fear* that gripped the city.

Then came the last plague, which brought the wizards to their knees before they even started debugging. Their towering programs consumed so much memory, there wasn't enough room for their symbol table, let alone debugging software. Even if they could get past the first two plagues, this one killed their firstborn software.

ENTER THE HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUGBUSTERS

The Atron solution came as a revelation: Monitor every memory reference and every instruction executed, by adding a hardware board to the AT or PC with an umbilical probe to the processor.

The result? Wham! The PC PROBE™ and the AT PROBE™ saved civilization as we know it. The first plague was cured with PROBE'S hardware-assisted breakpoint traps on reading, writing, executing, inputting and outputting. These could be done on single or ranges of addresses, and could include particular data values. All in real time. For a mere software debugger to attempt this, a 1-minute program would take 5 hours to execute.

The second plague, not knowing from whence you came, was cured with PROBE'S real-time trace memory. The history of program execution is saved on-board, in real time. Once a hardware trap has occurred, PROBE displays the program execution in detail, including symbols and source code for C, Pascal, or assembly language programs. Which shows how out-of-range pointers got that way.

The third plague, not enough room for the debugging symbol table to be co-resident in memory with a large program, was cured with 1-megabyte of on-board, hidden, write-protected memory. System memory was then free for the program, keeping the symbol table and debugger safe from destruction.

When the job of bugbusting was done, the wizards used their PROBEs as performance analyzers. So they could have both reliability *and* performance. So they could send only the best software into the field.

IF YOU AREN'T AN ATRON CUSTOMER, ODDS ARE YOU WON'T BE MAKING THE TOP-TEN LIST.

On any given week, at least nine of the top ten best-selling software packages on the Soft-Sel Hotlist come from Atron customers.

Ever heard of Borland? "Without Atron," says its president Philippe Kahn, "there wouldn't be a Side-Kick™, Turbo Lightning™ would be light-years away, and Turbo Prolog™ wouldn't be shipping today."

Ever use a spreadsheet? From Enable™ to Paradox™, their bugs were busted by Atron products.

Into DBMSs? Everyone from Ashton-Tate to Oracle owns at least one Atron bugbuster.

If you use a product from one of the companies in *The City*, you owe life as you know it to Atron. Our guess is that 99% of all PCs, XTs and ATs have at least one product debugged with Atron bugbusters.

FREE 44-PAGE BUGBUSTING BIBLE COULD MAKE YOU A PROPHET, AND YOUR COMPANY A PROFIT.

We've written a complete tutorial on state-of-the-art bugbusting. And it's yours, free for the asking. Full of examples and illustrations, it will show you how the wizards work their magic.

If you're tired of suffering the wrath of program bugs, call Atron today. You could be busting bugs, and sales records, tomorrow.

Atron

THE BUGBUSTERS

20665 Fourth Street • Saratoga, CA 95070 • 408/741-5900

Adv. by TRBA.

BYTE Information Exchange
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458
(603) 924-9281

You'll need your own modem and a terminal or microcomputer to access the materials on BIX. The articles are protected by copyright, but you can download them for personal use.—Steve

Sound-Activated Switches

Dear Steve,

Do you have any information on commercially available sound-activated switches? I am particularly interested in switches that provide contact closure and those with a sensitivity threshold that can be programmed.

Steve Newman
Santa Clara, CA

A commercially available sound-activated switch with adjustable sensitivity is available from Radio Shack (part number 277-1011) for $4.95.

However, if by "programmed" you mean through software, then this inexpensive circuit won't do unless you are willing to modify it.

If your needs are not too complex, then you could replace the sensitivity adjustment control with a network of resistors and low-voltage reed relays. Assuming that your computer can control external switches or relays (with some sort of external I/O controller board), then this would be easy. A 4066 CMOS switch and resistor network would do nicely. A good reference for this type of circuit is The CMOS Cookbook *by Don Lancaster (Howard W. Sams, 1977).*

Since you haven't specified just how sensitive you need this switch to be and over what frequency range it will operate, it's hard to suggest anything more specific. For commercial sources of this type of circuit, check companies that supply burglar alarm equipment. Mountain West (4215 North 16th Street, P.O. Box 10780, Phoenix, AZ 85064-0780) is one such mail-order firm. You might check the listings in your phone directory for other sources.—Steve

Talk to Me, Computer

Dear Steve:

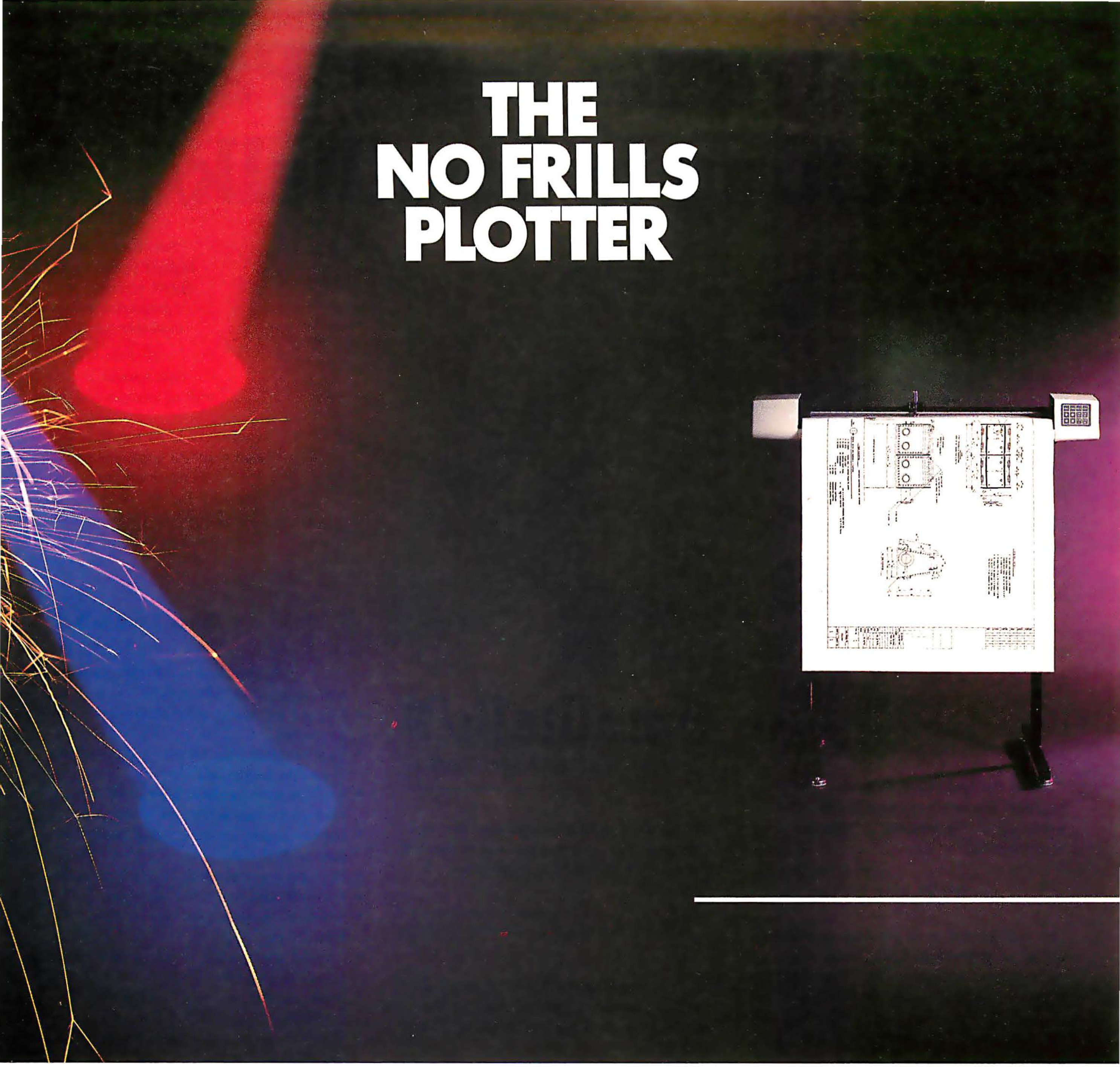
I've just built a speech synthesizer that I've interfaced to my IBM PC. The heart of this synthesizer is the ever-popular General Instrument SP0256A-AL2. This chip produces words by concatenating allophones. The circuit is simple and the synthesizer produces sound that is good enough for my needs. What I would really like now is a piece of software that translates text files to phonemes. And if the source code was available, I'd sell my soul to get my hands on it!

Patrick Beauchemi
Westmount, Quebec, Canada

I'm not aware of any code readily available to perform the conversion you're interested in, but I can recommend one book that will put you on the right course: Principles of Computer Speech *by Ian H. Witten (Academic Press Inc., 1983).*

Mr. Witten is from the University of Calgary in your native Canada. The book gets rather involved with various forms of speech-synthesis theories and analyses needed for a good understanding of the subject.

Many of the past Circuit Cellar articles that deal with speech-synthesis projects are available in book form from BYTE Books. Volume 4 of Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar *contains an excellent description of the text-to-speech algorithm in the article "Build the Microvox Text-to-Speech Synthesizer, Part 2: Software." Contact: BYTE Books, McGraw-Hill Book Company, P.O. Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08250.*—Steve ■



Enter the world of professional CAD applications with Houston Instrument's low cost DMP-41/42 series plotters. These single-pen plotters give you the features you need—C and D size plots, extensive software compatibility, and proven reliability—for a very affordable no frills price of $3295.*

The DMP-41/42 series' large C and D size formats are ideal for a wide range of CAD applications, from architectural elevations to assembly drawings. And a .005 inch resolution ensures crisp drawings on a variety of media—paper, matte film, or vellum.

With the DMP-41/42 series, you can choose from an impressive selection of off-the-shelf graphics software packages such as VersaCAD, AutoCAD, and CADKEY. Or, by using Houston Instrument's popular DM/PL™ language, you can create your own custom software and be assured of upward compatibility with Houston Instrument's entire line of plotters.

The DMP-41/42 series. The plotters that offer superb reliability, comprehensive graphics capabilities, and a no frills price. The proven performers for low-cost CAD.

For more information, call 1-800-531-5205 (512-835-0900 if in Texas), or write Houston Instrument,™ 8500 Cameron Road, Austin, Texas 78753. In Europe, contact Houston Instrument, Belgium NV., Rochesterlaan 6, 8240 Gistel, Belgium. Tel.: 32-(0)59-277445. Tlx.: 846-81399.

houston instrument AMETEK
DIVISION

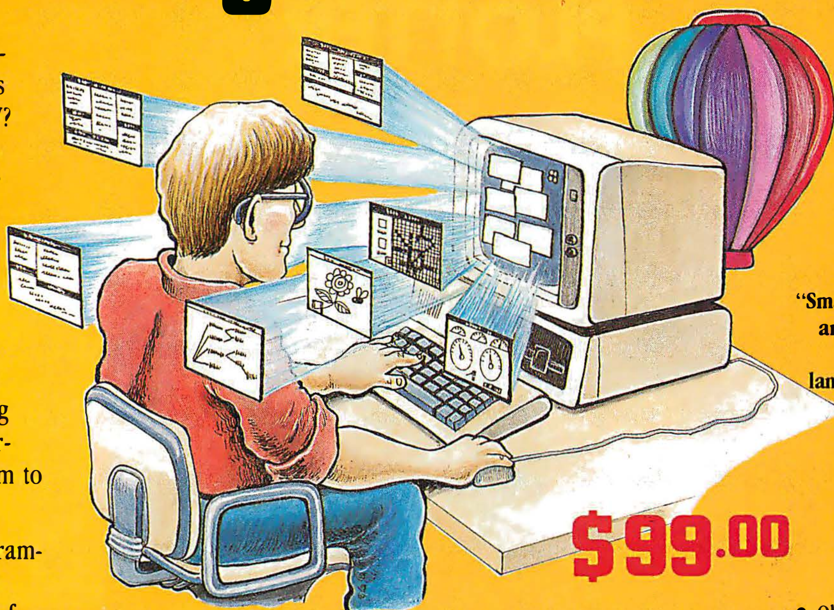
Inquiry 131

*U.S. suggested retail price. Pricing subject to change. DM/PL and Houston Instrument are trademarks of AMETEK, Inc.

Why Are So Many People Switching to Smalltalk/V?

Why are scientists, engineers, and professionals switching to Smalltalk/V? Because it lets them do amazing things on their PCs, with a Mac-like interface and an easy-to-use object-oriented language. And with Smalltalk/V you get an unsurpassed array of problem-solving tools. You can even personalize the entire system to suit your needs.

Smalltalk/V is the programmable environment that gives you total control of your computer and makes it what it was meant to be, a truly personal tool for your mind.



$99.00

"Smalltalk/V is the highest performance object-oriented programming system available for PCs."

Dr. Piero Scaruffi, Chief Scientist, Olivetti Artificial Intelligence Center

"Smalltalk/V is an excellent buy and makes a good alternative to other programming languages for the development of complex applications."

Bill Wong, Director, PC Labs PC Magazine

"This is the real thing, folks. A super Smalltalk like this turns your PC into a hot workstation. It's fantastic . . . Highly recommended."

John C. Dvorak, Contributing Editor, PC Magazine

"My background is in physical chemistry, not in programming. I like Smalltalk/V because I can use objects in the computer to represent objects in the physical world."

Dr. Paul Soper, Senior Specialist E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.

"Smalltalk/V is a productive programming environment that allows us to quickly develop sophisticated medical applications."

Dr. Mike McCoy, Dean for Instructional Computing UCLA School of Medicine

Smalltalk/V

The Programmable Environment

"Smalltalk/V, with its visual interface and class structure, is a perfect way to simulate the complex interactions of natural systems."

Lee A. Graham, Research Assistant Institute of Ecology, University of Georgia

"I solve problems quickly using Smalltalk/V because its classes and objects help me organize my thinking. And besides, it's fun to use."

Dr. Barry Fishman, Sr. Project Engineer Hughes Aircraft Company

BYTE and BIX are trademarks of McGraw-Hill, Inc. IBM, IBM-PC, and IBM PC-AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Unix is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.

Other Smalltalk/V Features

- Object-oriented Prolog integrated with the Smalltalk environment
- Supports exploratory programming and prototyping
- Class hierarchy with inheritance creates highly re-useable source code
- Smalltalk source code included, with browser windows for easy access and modification
- Object-swapping creates a virtual memory on hard or RAM disk
- Bit-mapped graphics with bit and form editors
- A sophisticated source-level debugger
- Automatic change log for easy recovery from errors
- Powerful directory/file browser system for organizing DOS files
- Access to other languages and DOS functions
- 500 page manual with comprehensive tutorial and reference sections
- Optional add-on modules
  - RS-232 communications interface with UNIX™ and TTY windows
  - EGA color graphics
  - "Goodies" diskette, including multiprocessing, music, zoom, object loader, and more

Inquiry 93

Yes! I want to turn my PC into a hot workstation! Send me . . . .

☐ Smalltalk/V-The Programmable Environment	$99
☐ Communications Option	$49
☐ EGA Color Option	$49
☐ "Goodies" diskette	$49
Shipping and Handling . . . . $	
CA residents add applicable sales tax . . . . $	
TOTAL . . . . $	

Shipping and Handling

U.S., Canada, Mexico . . . . $ 5.00
Elsewhere $15.00

I enclose ☐ Check ☐ Money Order
☐ Credit card information ☐ MC ☐ VISA

Number: ____________

Expiration: ____________

Signature: ____________

Name: ____________

Street Address: ____________

City/State/Zip: ____________

Phone: ____________

NOT COPY PROTECTED, 60-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE
ON-LINE USER-SUPPORT CONFERENCE ON BYTE'S BIX™

Smalltalk/V requires DOS and 512K RAM on IBM PCs (including AT) or "compatibles," and a CGA, EGA, Toshiba T3100, Hercules, or AT&T 6300 graphic controller. A Microsoft or compatible mouse is recommended.

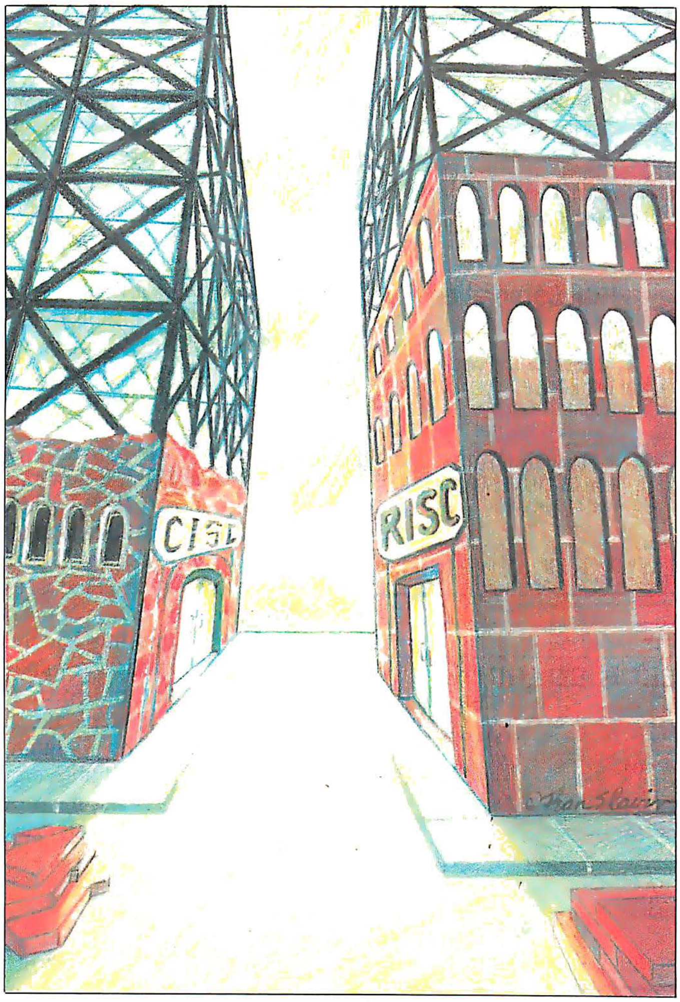
digitalk inc.

5200 West Century Boulevard
Los Angeles, CA 90045 (213) 645-1082

REDUCED INSTRUCTION SET COMPUTERS
William Stallings, ed.
IEEE Computer Society Press
Washington, DC: 1986
ISBN 0-8186-0713-0
371 pages, $44

THE DESIGN OF THE UNIX OPERATING SYSTEM
Maurice J. Bach
Prentice-Hall Inc.
Englewood Cliffs, NJ: 1986
ISBN 0-13-201799-7
471 pages, $37.33

THE ART OF PROLOG: ADVANCED PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES
Leon Sterling and Ehud Shapiro
MIT Press
Cambridge, MA: 1986
ISBN 0-262-19250-0
427 pages, $29.95



REDUCED INSTRUCTION SET COMPUTERS

Reviewed by Phillip Robinson

The designers of today's central processors have tried to increase system performance by implementing more and more processing elements in hardware, leading to CISC (complex instruction set computers). Proponents of RISC (reduced instruction set computers) claim that smaller processors with many general-purpose, on-chip registers and small, hard-wired instruction sets will be able to run rings around complex processors. What's more, the design of such chips will be less difficult, time-consuming, and expensive than the design of CISC chips. Wringing the speed out of smaller instruction sets requires more advanced compilers to optimize instruction and register usage.

RISC originated in a project at IBM (which resulted in the IBM 801, a machine that was not sold commercially) but was reborn at the University of California at Berkeley and at Stanford University. David A. Patterson and John L. Hennessy showed that small groups of graduate students and professors could design extremely fast, easily manufactured, 32-bit processors in a relatively short time. Their studies caught the attention of computer firms, and soon start-up companies and old-timers (including IBM and Hewlett-Packard) were building RISC machines. During 1986, a number of these machines were announced and were actually shipped. At the same time, CISC-oriented designs still dominated the market. Lively debates sprang up between those who saw RISC as the wave of the future and those who just thought it taught a few lessons that could be incorporated into the mainstream of system design. Who is right? Until recently, the only way to hear the sides in the RISC debate was to read business magazines or to plow through the high-end technical literature at conferences and in journals. *Reduced Instruction Set Computers*, edited by William Stallings, is one of the first books to strike some sort of middle ground.

Nature of the Book

A banner across the front of this book proclaims *Tutorial Tutorial Tutorial*. . . . Unfortunately, that isn't an accurate description of the text. Instead, this is a collection of important papers about RISC with some introductory essays, a glossary, and a bibliography. The 32 papers were originally published between March 1977 and June 1986. Some come from journals ranging from *Communications of the ACM* to *Datamation*. Almost a third come from conference proceedings (including four from the famous COMPCON Spring '86 RISC-CISC shootout) and IBM publications, and one comes from a book on RISC for VLSI.

The book includes articles by some of the big names in RISC: John Cocke, John L. Hennessy, David A. Patterson, Carlo H. Séquin, and Joel S. Birnbaum. C. Gordon Bell is here siding with the RISC philosophy because of the current speed of logic relative to memory, and Manolis Katevenis is represented by a chapter from his ACM award-winning dissertation on RISC.

Many important RISC machines are also represented, including the IBM 801 and RT, Stanford MIPS chip, Berkeley RISC chips, HP Spectrum series, MIPS 32-bit CMOS chip, and the Intel 80386. (Whoops: the 386? I thought that was a mistake at first, too. Turns out it was added as an example of the state of the art in CISC processors.)

The papers are organized by topic into six sections titled "In-

continued

Illustration by Fran Slavin

struction Execution Characteristics," "RISC Overview," "Optimized Register Usage," "RISC Compilers," "Example Systems," and "An Assessment of RISC." Each section has an introductory essay written by the editor. Some of these essays are lucid, illustrated introductions to the particular topic at hand. Others are single-page summaries of the articles within the section.

At the end of the book is a glossary, a list of acronyms, and an annotated bibliography. These sections are generally helpful, and the bibliography is definitely thorough.

Legibility and Selection

The text is always legible, though the print quality varies quite a bit. Each article has been lifted directly from its original source, and some of the reproductions are rougher than others. The technical level of the articles covers quite a range, too. "Strategies for Managing the Register File in RISC" by Yuval Tamir and Carlo H. Séquin is chock-full of mathematical analyses and ends with a mathematical proof that occupies three full pages. Another type of article is represented by "RISC: Back to the Future?" by C. Gordon Bell, a straightforward, historical account of RISC-like principles throughout the last 30 years of computer design. Bell's article requires little technical knowledge of the reader but offers a total historical perspective.

As I mentioned before, many of the important names in RISC research and development are represented in this book. Also, the section on example systems does a creditable job of covering the spectrum of RISC machines. The organization of articles couldn't be improved, and the introductory essays help to set the context for each section. The bibliography will be a boon to anyone researching the technical aspects of RISC.

The most fun section of the book is the final "An Assessment of RISC." Within this hundred pages is a taste of the debate about RISC's impact now and its probable future. The articles come from both the skeptical side and the advocacy side, and they include some of the direct back-and-forth that appeared in the "Open Channel" column in *IEEE Computer* magazine. These articles and columns argue about RISC instead of just describing it in technical, measured tones. They criticize and analyze such famous processors as the doomed iAPX432 from Intel and the MicroVAX.

Drawbacks

The biggest problem with this collection is what was left out. Most important is the lack of reference to the convergence of gallium arsenide (GaAs) technology and RISC designs. As I discuss in my article on RISC (see page 143), GaAs RISC processors can reach speeds of 100 MIPS, an order of magnitude greater than the current silicon RISC chips.

I was also disappointed by the limited space allotted to articles on register usage and RISC compilers. Proper compiler design is really a crux in many RISC designs, and the three articles in that section leave me still hungry for more. I'd also like to see some discussion and analysis of so-called hybrid processors. These new, important chips—such as the Fairchild Clipper and the Inmos Transputer—claim to combine the best of RISC with the best of CISC.

A Solid Collection

Although the fundamental element of RISC processors seems simple—a smaller, more efficient instruction set will yield faster computers—the practicalities of implementing an improved computer system using a RISC CPU are not simple. They involve complex questions of compiler design and register usage. This book does not pretend to teach state-of-the-art RISC system design. Instead, it is a well-rounded collection of articles

continued

from other sources. The articles begin by describing the goals behind RISC and continue through RISC's advantages, the challenges of designing a RISC system, descriptions of current RISC machines, and prognostications of RISC implementation. It is the best collection of RISC articles I have seen, but it does have several surprising holes, especially in its disregard of the convergence of RISC and GaAs technologies. Still, I recommend it for anyone who wants to go beyond the RISC-is-coming articles in the business press and for those involved in RISC who want a good reference collection.

Phillip Robinson is a contributing editor for BYTE and editor of the Desktop Engineering *newsletter. He can be reached at P. O. Box 40180, Berkeley, CA 94704.*

THE DESIGN OF THE UNIX OPERATING SYSTEM

Reviewed by Thomas M. Houser

Many UNIX users will welcome the arrival of Maurice J. Bach's authoritative book on the UNIX kernel. Bach, an employee at Bell Laboratories, taught a course on the subject there in 1983 and 1984. While *The Design of the UNIX Operating System* is the only book available on the subject, it is extremely well written and as elegant as the system it describes. For those UNIX users who want more than a user's view of the system, this book is priceless.

Although many books on UNIX exist, Bach's deals specifically with the UNIX kernel. The kernel is the memory-resident portion of UNIX and was originally about 10,000 lines of C code. The kernel consists of only those functions that are required to serve critical user needs while maintaining the integrity of the system. Although both the UNIX kernel code and line-by-line commentaries are available, this book abstracts the principles and philosophy behind the system, which can be obscured by pages of linear listings. At the same time, the book is practical and includes short listings of code and/or pseudocode and major data structures to illustrate the points.

Who Should Read This Book?

Let me be slightly provocative and say anyone who programs a computer should read this book. The study of operating systems may seem a bit recondite. After all, not many of us live in the rarefied atmosphere of operating system design. However, getting a glimpse of a good software design is rewarding no matter what the application. Choices for data structures, how to decompose the problem, and awareness of trade-offs are all design problems that are difficult to teach other than by example. This exposition of UNIX is a good example that is nontrivial but comprehensible.

More specifically, this book could profitably be used as part of an operating systems course. It is pedagogical without being pedantic. That is, Bach is very careful to explain his terminology (e.g., when he uses the term "core" his footnote explains he means main memory, not the hardware technology). However, he does not indulge in formalisms or unnecessary abstractions. He introduces problems that appear at the end of each chapter and encourages the reader to think about the material he has presented from different angles.

Finally, any programmer who uses UNIX regularly will embrace this book and take the most from it. Bach makes many less-apparent aspects of the system clear. The book should also help readers obtain an understanding of the gestalt of the UNIX system and enable them to use it in a way that will amplify its potential.

The two major functions of the UNIX kernel are maintaining

continued

Inquiry 294

the file system and managing processes, and these constitute the book's two main areas of exposition. In addition, a chapter on memory management covers both segmentation and paging. These are the two classic schemes and both have been used in various versions of UNIX. Another chapter also covers the new interprocess communications (IPC) facilities in Bell Laboratories' System V version—shared memory, semaphores, and messages. The two last chapters of the book are devoted to the more exotic topics of multiple processor machines and distributed UNIX.

Before jumping into the myriad details, Bach gives a lucid overview of the file and process subsystems. A discussion of files includes the organization of files in memory and the logical layout of the disk as well as the normal functions of a UNIX device driver. If you've ever pondered the meaning of "inode" or "superblock," an explanation awaits in these pages. Notice that while devices are clearly not files, UNIX abstracts the concept and attempts to treat them the same when possible. This is the kind of abstraction that leads to simpler and more reliable systems. The overview of the process subsystem describes process states, kernel and user stack, and the major data structures for managing processes (e.g., u_area, process table, etc.).

Bach introduces the classic "critical section" problem here. The problem, simply stated, is how to synchronize the use of one resource (e.g., a data structure) by multiple processes that may try to use it asynchronously. He presents the UNIX solution, which is simply to prevent all interruptions of critical sections of code by raising the priority level. Bach lets us in on a very interesting design choice in this chapter—all tables in the operating system have fixed sizes. This makes the algorithms simpler, faster, and more reliable. Sometimes the system administrator can tune the system accordingly so users don't run out of resources and yet table sizes are still "reasonable."

The File System

Bach uses a bottom-up treatment of the file system. He covers the file buffer cache, the internal representations of files, and level 1 input/output routines like read, write, open, close, and link.

He describes all the major data structures relevant to these topics and their interrelationships. He shows how both files and directories are represented in memory and on the disk. Algorithms to manipulate these data structures are covered both in the text and by a short (one page or less) C code segment. Where C would make the algorithm verbose, Bach resorts to pseudocode. Besides these two characterizations of the algorithms, there is almost always an example as well. This may seem like overkill, but some operating system features can be very subtle, and multiple explanations accelerate comprehension by offering the reader a choice. One thing that struck me about the file system is that two of the major data structures, the buffer pool and the in-core inode list, are very similar in structure. Bach uses clear diagrams throughout the book to describe the data structures.

Bach covers the device drivers in a later chapter. He defers this I/O topic due to the necessity of understanding process control when discussing terminal drivers. In addition, he discusses the somewhat new stream concept that implements a character driver as a stream of message-passing modules. This allows better modularization and reusability of code that implements I/O protocols that, for example, are needed in networking.

Process management is less visible to the user than file manipulation. Several classic and subtle problems arise in the implementation of multiprocess architectures such as UNIX. Bach covers all facets of process control with the same care that went into describing the I/O system: Context switch, signals, process

continued

AW . . .
WHAT THE HECK!

ProDesign II — Still $299!

ProDesign II — the Easy-to-Use CAD System. The CAD system that was introduced two years ago for the amazingly low price of $299. The CAD system that has undergone four major revisions with more than 400 enhancements. The CAD system that still costs only $299!

How do we do it? Our accountants said to raise the price to cover research and development costs. Our business advisors said to charge more for the additional features. Our competitors said it's impossible to stay in business selling a comprehensive CAD package such as ProDesign II for only $299.

And our customers said $299 is great. So, we said:

"Aw . . . What the Heck! $299 it is!"

Now, two years after its introduction, ProDesign II is one of the world's leading CAD packages. It has features previously found only on CAD systems costing thousands of dollars. For the single price of $299, you get these features and more:

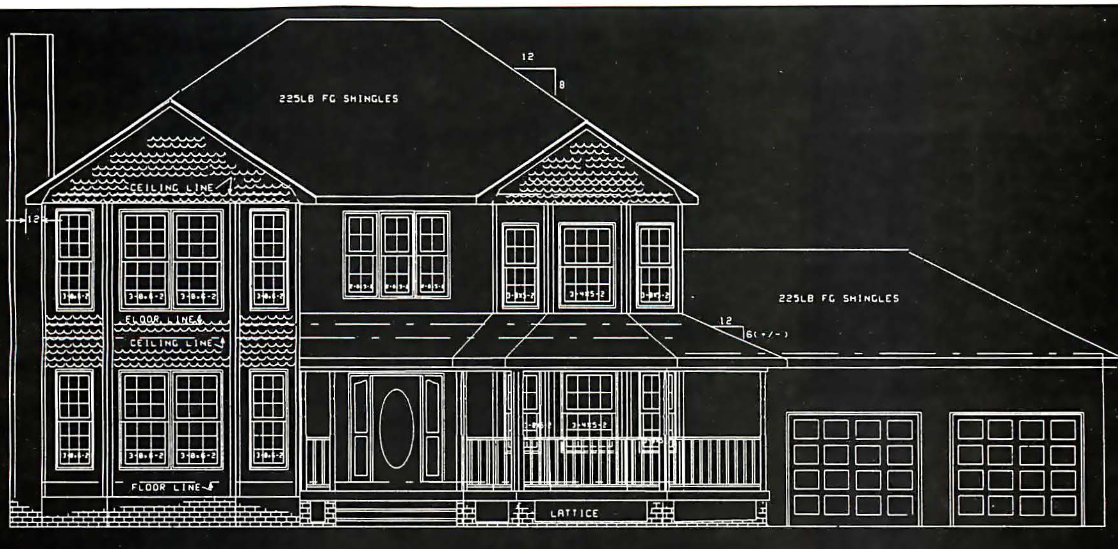
- Support for more than 180 printers (including color printers)
- Support for more than 80 plotters, with plotter optimization.
- Easy-to-Use single keystroke commands.
- On-screen menus accessible with a mouse.
- Comprehensive drawing commands, including the finest curve fitting in the industry.
- Editing features unsurpassed by ANY other CAD package.
- Extensive snap features, including snap to point, endpoint, midpoint, line, circle, ellipse, arc, intersection, and perpendicular.
- True Auto Dimensioning with several formats.
- Extensive Layering features.
- Full Macro capabilities.
- Specialized drawing aids, such as tangents to circles and ellipses, parallel lines, parallel curves, wide lines, and more.
- Complete hatching with up to 40 different patterns.
- Area and length calculation for line curves, circles, etc.
- Full Zoom, Pan, and Rotate capabilities.
- Capability to transfer drawings to and from other programs.
- Capability to Break/Trim Lines, Curves, Circles, Arcs, and Ellipses.
- Many more features — *All for only $299!*

Where do you get ProDesign II? See your local computer dealer, or contact:

American Small Business Computers, Inc.
118 South Mill Street
Pryor, OK 74361
(918) 825-4844
Telex 9102400302 Inquiry 26

Want more information? Call or write for a detailed brochure and a free demo disk!

PRODESIGN II STILL ONLY $299!



FRONT ELEVATION

1/4":1'0"

DISCOVER PARADISE

Programmer's Paradise Gives You Superb Selection, Personal Service and Unbeatable Prices!

Welcome to Paradise. The MS/PC-DOS and XENIX software source that caters to your programming needs.
Discover the Many Advantages of Paradise ...

- Lowest price guaranteed
- Latest versions
- Huge inventory, immediate shipment
- Knowledgeable sales staff
- Special orders
- 30-day money-back guarantee

	LIST	OURS
C++		
ADVANTAGE C++	$ 495	469
PFORCE++	395	CALL
C COMPILERS		
AZTEC C-86 COMMERCIAL	499	CALL
AZTEC C-86 DEVELOPER	299	CALL
C-86 PLUS	497	445
DATALIGHT – C DEVELOPER'S KIT	99	75
LATTICE C 3.2	500	275
W/SOURCE	900	545
LET'S C	75	59
W/CSD DEBUGGER	150	109
MICROSOFT C 4.0	450	270
MARK WILLIAMS C	495	289
WIZARD C	450	329
C INTERPRETERS		
C-TERP	300	229
INSTANT C	500	379
INTERACTIVE C	249	219
INTRODUCING C	125	105
RUN/C	120	89
RUN/C PROFESSIONAL 1.1	250	169
ASSEMBLERS, LINKERS		
ADVANTAGE LINK	395	349
MACRO ASSEMBLER	150	95
PASM-86	195	115
PLINK 86 PLUS	495	319
QUELO 68000 X-ASM	595	509

Microsoft Specials

	LIST	OURS
C COMPILER	450	270
COBOL	700	439
COBOL TOOLS	350	229
FORTRAN—NEW V. 4.0	450	315
LEARNING DOS	50	39
LISP	250	165
MACRO ASSEMBLER	150	95
MUMATH	300	185
PASCAL	300	185
QUICKBASIC	99	65
SORT	195	125
WINDOWS	99	65
WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT KIT	500	310

	LIST	OURS
GRAPHICS		
ADVANTAGE GRAPHICS	295	225
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS	250	195
GRAPHIC	350	289
GSS GRAPHICS DEVELOPMENT TOOLKIT	495	379
GSS KERNEL SYSTEM	495	379
GSS METAFILE INTERPRETER	295	239
GSS PLOTTING SYSTEM	495	379
HALO—ONE LANGUAGE	300	209
W/TEN FONT PACK	425	299
HALO—FIVE MICROSOFT LANGUAGES	595	415
METAWINDOWS	185	115
METAWINDOWS PLUS	235	189
METAFONTS	80	59
METAFONTS PLUS	235	189
C UTILITY LIBRARIES		
ASYNC MANAGER	175	135
BASIC C	175	129
BLACKSTAR C FUNCTION LIBRARY	99	89
C ESSENTIALS	100	85
C FOOD SMORGASBORD	150	95
W/SOURCE	300	188
C TOOLS PLUS	175	135
ESSENTIAL C UTILITY LIBRARY	185	135
ESSENTIAL COMMUNICATIONS	185	135
W/BREAKOUT DEBUGGER	250	195
GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS	185	135
GREENLEAF COMM	185	135
THE HAMMER	195	159
MULTI C	149	135
MULTI COMM	149	135
PFORCE	395	229
TIMESLICER	295	265
W/LIBRARY SOURCE	1000	CALL
TOPVIEW TOOLBASKET	250	179
SCREEN DISPLAY, WINDOWS FOR C		
C WORTHY	295	269
CURSES	125	85
W/SOURCE	250	185
GREENLEAF DATA WINDOWS	225	169
W/SOURCE	395	319
FLASH UP WINDOWS	75	69
MICROSOFT WINDOWS DEVELOPMENT KIT	500	310
ON-LINE HELP	149	109
PANEL	295	219
POLYWINDOWS	CALL	CALL
SCREENPLAY (LATTICE)	150	135
SOFTSCREEN HELP	195	175
VIEW MANAGER	275	199
VITAMIN C 3.0	225	199
VC SCREEN	99	85
WINDOWS FOR C	195	145
WINDOWS FOR DATA	295	239
Z VIEW	245	189
FILE MANAGEMENT		
BTRIEVE	245	195
XTRIEVE	245	195
W/REPORT GENERATION	390	315
BTRIEVE/N	595	465
XTRIEVE/N	595	465
W/REPORT GENERATION	940	750
C-ISAM	225	195
C TREE	395	319
R TREE	295	249
C TREE/R TREE BUNDLE	650	529
CQL	395	329
DBC III	250	179
W/SOURCE	500	359
DBC III PLUS	750	599
DB VISTA	195	155
W/SOURCE	495	425
DB QUERY	195	155
W/SOURCE	495	425
FABS	150	129
FABS PLUS	195	169
INFORMIX	795	639
INFORMIX4GL	995	799
INFORMIXSQL	795	639
PHACT	295	265
DEBUGGERS		
ADVANCED TRACE 86	175	125
BREAKOUT	125	99
CODESMITH 86	145	105
C SPRITE	175	125
CSD SOURCE DEBUGGER	75	59
PERISCOPE I 3.0	345	295
PERISCOPE II 3.0	175	145
PERISCOPE II-X 3.0	145	109
PERISCOPE III	995	CALL
PFIX 86 PLUS	395	229
XVIEW86	60	49

BUNDLE of the Month
The best of desk-top publishing.

Xerox Ventura Publisher—Highly acclaimed, loaded with features. Create professional looking documentation at minimal cost.
LIST $895 OURS $805

Halo DPE—Graphics-based desk-top publisher from Media Cybernetics. Easy to learn and use. Adds graphics and imaging power to Ventura and/or works with your word processor.
LIST $195 OURS $155

Ventura/Halo DPE Bundle
List together $1090 OURS $925

	LIST	OURS
EDITORS		
BRIEF	195	CALL
CVUE	75	59
W/SOURCE	250	195
EDIX	195	155
EMACS	295	265
W/SOURCE	995	895
EPSILON	195	159
FIRSTIME (C)	295	229
KEDIT	125	105
LSE	125	89
PMATE	195	115
PC/VI	149	119
SPF/PC	195	145
VEDIT	150	109
VEDIT PLUS	185	139
XTC	99	79
SORT UTILITIES		
AUTOSORT	150	129
MICROSOFT SORT	195	125
OPT-TECH SORT	149	115
LINT		
PC LINT	139	99
PRE-C	295	155
MAKE UTILITIES		
ADVANTAGE MAKE	125	99
LMK	195	139
PMAKER	125	79
POLYMAKE V. 2.0	149	125
PROFILERS		
CODE SIFTER	119	95
PFINISH	395	229
THE PROFILER	125	89

We'll Match Any Nationally Advertised Price.

	LIST	OURS
TRANSLATORS/BRIDGES		
BASTOC	495	399
BAS_C	85	79
BAS_PAS	85	79
DBX	350	315
FORTRIX	6000	CALL
MB 86	895	CALL
PTRAL	179	CALL
BASIC		
BETTERBASIC	199	139
BETTERBASIC ADD ONS	CALL	CALL
BETTERBASIC DEVELOPMENT TOOLS	99	89
BETTER TOOLS	95	89
EXIM TOOL KIT	50	49
FINALLY	99	89
MICROSOFT QUICKBASIC	99	65
PROFESSIONAL BASIC	99	75
8087 MATH SUPPORT	50	45
PANEL-BASIC	145	115
TRUE BASIC	150	105
ADD ONS	CALL	CALL
TURBO BASIC	100	75
COBOL COMPILERS/UTILITIES		
MICROSOFT COBOL	700	439
MICROSOFT COBOL TOOLS	350	229
MICROSOFT SORT	195	139
MICRO/SPF	175	155
OPT-TECH SORT	149	115
REALIA COBOL	995	785
RM/COBOL	950	649
RM/COBOL 8X	1250	909
SCREENPLAY	175	155
SCREEN I/O	400	CALL
VISUAL COBOL (MBP)	1150	1015
FORTRAN COMPILERS/UTILITIES		
LAHEY FORTRAN	477	CALL
MICROSOFT FORTRAN 4.0	450	315
RM/FORTRAN	595	389
ACS TIMES SERIES	495	419
87 SFL	250	225
FOR-WINDS	90	79
FORLIB-PLUS	70	55
GRAFMATICS OR PLOTMATICS	135	119
GRAFMATICS AND PLOTMATICS	240	219
FORTRAN SCIENTIFIC SUBROUTINES	295	249
STRINGS AND THINGS	70	55
PASCAL COMPILERS		
MICROSOFT PASCAL	300	185
PASCAL 2	350	329
TURBO PASCAL	100	69
OTHER BORLAND	CALL	CALL
TOOLS FOR TURBO PASCAL		
ALICE	95	69
FIRSTTIME	75	59
FLASH UP WINDOWS	90	79
HELP/CONTROL	125	109
SCREENPLAY	100	89
SCREEN SCULPTOR	125	95
T-DEBUG PLUS	60	50
TURBO EXTENDER	85	65
TURBO HALO	129	99
TURBO PASCAL ASYNC MGR	100	85
TURBO PROFESSIONAL	70	49
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS	100	85
TURBO REF	50	45
TURBO SMITH	69	45
TURBO WINDOWS	80	65
OTHER TURBO TOOLS	CALL	CALL
OTHER LANGUAGES		
IF YOU DON'T SEE IT—CALL!!!!!		
APL*PLUS	595	CALL
JANUS/ADA C PACK	95	89
JANUS/ADA D PACK	900	769
LOGITECH MODULA 2/86	89	65
OTHER LOGITECH PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
PC FORTH	150	109
PERSONAL REXX	125	99
POCKET APL	95	CALL
RPG II COMPILER	750	629
RPG II COMBO	1100	939
SCREEN DESIGN AID	350	309
SOURCE ENTRY UTILITY	250	219
SORT/MERGE UTILITY	250	229
SMALL TALK V	99	85

CALL TOLL FREE:

1-800-445-7899

In NY: 914-332-4548

Terms and Policies

- We honor MC, VISA, AMERICAN EXPRESS
No surcharge on credit card or C.O.D. Prepayment by check. New York State residents add applicable sales tax. Shipping and handling $3.00 per item, sent UPS ground. Rush service available, prevailing rates.
- Programmer's Paradise will match any current nationally advertised price for the products listed in this ad.
- **Mention this ad when ordering**—some items are specially priced.
- Prices and Policies subject to change without notice.
- Corporate and Dealer inquiries welcome.

	LIST	OURS
DBASE COMPILERS, RELATED PRODUCTS		
CLIPPER	695	459
QUICK SILVER	599	499
FOXBASE	395	CALL
FOXBASE PLUS	395	CALL
DBRIEF	89	CALL
DBC III PLUS	750	599
GENIFER	395	309
BLAISE		
ASYNCH MANAGER	175	135
C TOOLS PLUS	175	135
EXEC	95	65
LIGHT TOOLS	100	69
PASCAL TOOLS	125	95
PASCAL TOOLS 2	100	85
PASCAL TOOLS & PASCAL TOOLS 2	175	135
RUNOFF	50	39
TURBO ASYNCH PLUS	100	69
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS	100	69
VIEW MANAGER	275	189
DIGITAL RESEARCH		
CB 86	600	569
PASCAL MT+	400	379
PL1—86	750	709
DR ASSEMBLER + TOOLS	200	189
ACCESS MANAGER	400	379
DISPLAY MANAGER	500	475
FORTRAN 77	350	329
LATTICE		
LATTICE C COMPILER	500	275
W/LIBRARY SOURCE CODE	900	495
C-FOOD SMORGASBORD	150	95
W/SOURCE CODE	300	185
C-SPRITE	175	129
CURSES	125	89
W/SOURCE CODE	250	179
DBCIII	250	179
W/SOURCE CODE	500	359
DBC III PLUS	750	599
LMK	195	139
SECRETDISK	120	89
SIDE TALK	120	89
SSP/PC	350	269
TEXT MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	120	89
TOPVIEW TOOLBASKET	250	179

NEW Products

ADVANTAGE Make—Feature-packed MS/PC-DOS version of UNIX MAKE facility.
List $125 — **Ours $99**

DBC III Plus—Network ready version of popular dBC III ISAM package. Share ISAM files with others on network. Data, index and memo files are dBASE III Plus compatible.
List $750 — **Ours $599**
w/source List $1500 — **Ours $1195**

Microsoft Fortran Compiler v. 4.0—Produces tight, fast code. Uses the same optimizer and code generator from MS C. Full ANSI FORTRAN 77 compatibility. Includes CodeView, MAKE, linker and library manager. Many improvements and new features added.
List $450 — **Ours $315**

Panel Plus—Advanced screen manager consisting of a screen designer, code generator and function libraries. Works with popular graphics libraries to allow data entry in graphics modes. Includes full, portable library source code. No royalties.
List $495 — **Ours $369**

SSP/PC—Fast, extremely accurate library of over 145 math subroutines. Callable from C, FORTRAN, Pascal, BASIC.
List $350 — **Ours CALL**

	LIST	OURS
PHOENIX PRODUCTS		
PASM 86	195	115
PDISK	195	125
PFANTASY PAC	1295	869
PFINISH	395	229
PFIX-86 PLUS	395	229
PFORCE	395	229
PLINK-86 PLUS	495	319
PMAKER	125	79
PMATE	195	115
PRE-C	295	155
PTEL	195	115

Programmer's Paradise
42 River Street, Tarrytown, NY 10591
914-332-4548

Inquiry 155

Programmer's Paradise

XENIX PRODUCTS

	LIST	OURS
BTRIEVE	695	CALL
C-ISAM	595	465
C TERP	319	285
C-TREE	498	CALL
R-TREE	395	279
DBVISTA	395	279
FOXBASE	CALL	CALL
INFORMIX	795	CALL
INFORMIX 4QL	995	795
INFORMIX SQL	1500	1235
LYRIX	995	795
MICROSOFT BASIC	595	449
MICROSOFT COBOL	350	239
COBOL TOOLS	995	635
MICROSOFT FORTRAN	450	289
MICROSOFT PASCAL	695	439
NETWORKS FOR XENIX	695	439
PANEL	595	495
RM/COBOL	625	535
RM/FORTRAN	1250	949
SCO PROFESSIONAL	750	549
	795	595

	LIST	OURS
POLYTRON PRODUCTS		
POLYBOOST	80	69
POLYTRON C BEAUTIFIER	49	45
POLYTRON C LIBRARY I	99	79
POLYTRON POWERCOM	179	139
POLYLIBRARIAN	99	79
POLYLIBRARIAN II	149	115
POLYMAKE 2.0	149	125
POLYSHELL	149	119
POLYWINDOWS PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
POLYXREF	219	169
POLYXREF—ONE LANGUAGE	129	99
PVCS	395	309
PVCS—PERSONAL	149	119
PVCS—CORPORATE	395	309
PVCS—NETWORK	1000	CALL
OPERATING SYSTEMS		
OPERATING SYSTEM TOOLBOX (WENDIN)	99	79
PCNX	99	79
PCVMS	99	79
SYSTEM V/AT (MICROPORT)	440	385
RUNTIME SYSTEM	159	145
SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM	169	155
TEXT PREPARATION SYSTEM	169	155
XENIX SYSTEM V—COMPLETE	1295	995
XENIX DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM	595	499
XENIX OPERATING SYSTEM	595	499
XENIX TEXT PROCESSING PACKAGE	195	145

80386 DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

	LIST	OURS
386 ASM/LINK	495	445
386 DOS EXTENDER	995	CALL
HIGH C	895	CALL
PROFESSIONAL PASCAL	895	CALL

	LIST	OURS
DESKTOP PUBLISHING		
HALO DPE	195	155
XEROX VENTURA PUBLISHER	895	805
TURBO VENTURA PUBLISHER	1390	1249
TELECOMMUNICATIONS		
ASCOM IV	195	175
PTEL	195	115
SIDETALK	120	89
ADDITIONAL PRODUCTS		
COMMAND PLUS	80	69
DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM	75	59
FASTBACK	175	149
GOLDEN COMMON LISP	495	CALL
INSIGHT 2+	485	389
INTERACTIVE EASYFLOW	150	129
LEARNING DOS	50	39
MICROSOFT MACH 10 W/MOUSE & WINDOWS	549	385
NORTON COMMANDER	75	55
NORTON UTILITIES	100	59
PDISK	195	125
SOURCE PRINT	97	89
TASKVIEW	80	59
TEXT MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	120	89
TLIB	100	89
TREE DIAGRAMMER	77	69
VTEK	150	129

priority, process state, child processes, process scheduling, interrupts, and system booting are all described.

UNIX's Shortcomings

Bach points out UNIX's shortcomings as well as its strengths. There are several anomalies with signals that he describes. The most severe, which I can attest to, is that signals cannot be reliably caught by the user and, in fact, can easily result in the process dying. This is simply because the default semantics of a signal are to cause a core dump (the process dies). When a user wants to catch a signal, he or she must issue a library call to do so. When the signal is issued, it gets automatically reset to its default value. A race condition is then set up. Can the user reset the signal handler before another signal comes in? If so, everything's great; if not, the process dies. Through a private conversation with Dennis Ritchie, UNIX's designer, Bach determined that in the beginning signals were only to be fatal or ignored and users were not normally expected to handle signals. Bach discusses the issue in some detail and is not too parochial to give solutions present in the Berkeley BSD UNIX, which is the other prominent UNIX.

One of the problems of UNIX has been the limited bandwidth between processes. That is, processes that need to communicate must do so through narrow channels like byte-wide pipes. Therefore, performance can be a problem. Three new features address this limitation: shared memory, messages, and semaphores. Here again, these three features are implemented using common structures internally, which facilitates their description and comprehension. Bach also discusses network communications and gives a brief but revealing discussion of the Berkeley BSD sockets concept.

What Else?

Now that UNIX is running on many manufacturers' machines, there is great interest in using it in ways for which it was not originally intended. The last two chapters in the book discuss how to expand the horizons of UNIX. They consist of multiprocessor UNIX systems and distributed UNIX systems. The former is a tightly coupled set of processors running UNIX, while the latter is UNIX running across a network of machines. Bach warns us in the preface that this discussion does not imply a commitment by AT&T.

Running UNIX on a multiprocessor architecture poses a problem due to the means of handling critical sections described earlier. Sections of code in the kernel are currently executed without interruption. This is harder to enforce with more than one processor. Bach describes two solutions in some detail. The chapter on distributed UNIX presents the idea of a cluster of machines working on one problem and, less complex, a virtual disk. All these features have been worked on by computer manufacturers, and some are current offerings. However, it was interesting to hear the thoughts of a Bell Labs representative.

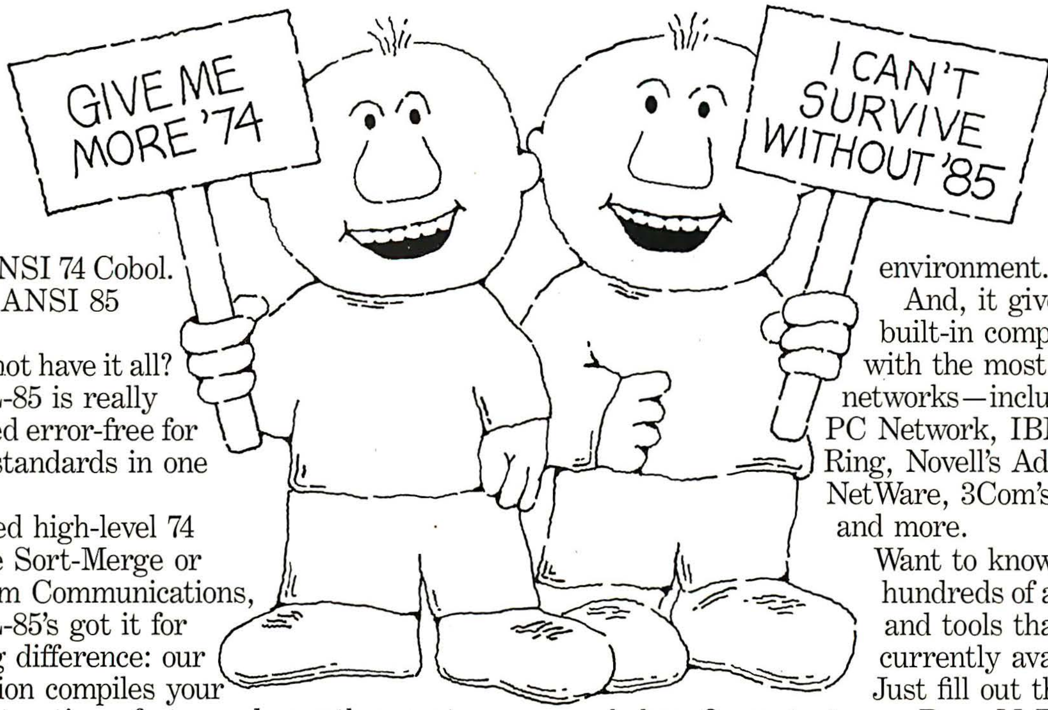
A Success

As Ritchie himself admits, UNIX offered no really new concepts when it was introduced. However, the inclusion (and maybe more important, the omission) of features and the way in which these features were integrated created a system with great appeal and synergy. A happy consequence of UNIX's portability is that most of this book is machine-independent. Probably one of the hardest subjects to describe in a linear text is an asynchronously driven operating system, but Bach succeeds.

Thomas M. Houser (2625 NE Seavy Place, Corvallis, OR 97330) is on the technical staff at Hewlett-Packard. He has 15 years' experience in technical applications and systems software.

continued

COBOL'S DOUBLE STANDARD.



There's ANSI 74 Cobol. And there's ANSI 85 Cobol.

But why not have it all? RM/COBOL-85 is really GSA-certified error-free for *both* Cobol standards in one compiler.

If you need high-level 74 features like Sort-Merge or Interprogram Communications, RM/COBOL-85's got it for you. The big difference: our newest version compiles your applications two times faster and runs them up to eight times quicker compared to our earlier RM/COBOL. Plus, your files can store up to five times more data.

Best of all, RM/COBOL-85 is upward compatible with all your existing RM/COBOL applications. They can be recompiled without any modifications to give you all the high-performance advantages.

Then in the same application, at the touch of a switch, you can add features from the new 1985 ANSI standard and combine all this performance with the convenience and maintenance advantages of structured programming.

Because you can mix and match 74 and 85 features the way *you* want, you can move your applications to the 85 standard when it's convenient for *you*.

Either way, RM/COBOL-85 delivers all this flexibility whether you're in a DOS or UNIX environment.

And, it gives you built-in compatibility with the most popular pc networks—including IBM's PC Network, IBM's Token-Ring, Novell's Advanced NetWare, 3Com's 3Plus, and more.

Want to know about the hundreds of applications and tools that are currently available? Just fill out the coupon below. Or contact your Ryan-McFarland representative.

Ryan-McFarland
609 Deep Valley Drive
Rolling Hills Estates, CA 90274
Or call 213/541-4828

RYAN-McFARLAND

B-4

Okay. Okay. Tell me more! Send me, free:

☐ RM/COBOL applications directory
☐ "Does COBOL Have a Future" booklet describing advantages of COBOL-85

Name ______________________

Company ______________ Title ______________

Street ______________________

City ______________ State ________ Zip ________

Phone (   ) ______________________

EUROPEAN PHONE: (UK) (+44) (0) 992-24981 TLX: 295118 RMCLONG

Inquiry 253 for End-Users.
Inquiry 254 for DEALERS ONLY.

THE ART OF PROLOG: ADVANCED PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES

Reviewed by Steven H. Rogers

Only a few years ago logic programming and Prolog were esoteric topics largely confined to the academic world. Then came the announcement by representatives of the Japanese Fifth Generation Computer Systems project that the software for this ambitious undertaking would be based on Prolog. After an impressive string of successes in shipbuilding, automaking, consumer electronics, and semiconductors, a major Japanese initiative such as this attracted international attention; interest in Prolog soared.

Several introductory books about Prolog have appeared during the past five years or so. *Programming in Prolog* by W. F. Clocksin and C. S. Mellish (Springer-Verlag, 1982) is notable among these, providing the closest thing to a standard definition of core Prolog that we now have. BYTE has also responded with tutorials (see "Prolog Goes to Work" and "Logic Programming" in the August 1985 issue). The book in review here, *The Art of Prolog: Advanced Programming Techniques* by Leon Sterling and Ehud Shapiro, focuses on the needs of those who want to dig deeper into Prolog and logic programming.

The book, intended as a text for graduate students, is divided into four parts: Logic Programs, The Prolog Language, Advanced Prolog Programming Techniques, and Applications. An appendix gives a brief description of working with a typical Prolog implementation.

Logic Programs

Throughout the book, the authors emphasize the distinction between logic programming and Prolog. Logic programming consists of the definition of rules describing the relationships between objects. Computation, in this context, is the inference of the logical consequences of these rules. Prolog implementations diverge from this purely declarative framework to make efficient use of the underlying hardware.

The first four chapters devoted to logic programs provide a sound foundation for understanding Prolog. Rules, facts, and queries that form the basis for logic programming are illustrated with a biblical database. This database is extended to demonstrate the basics of data structures and recursive programming. The fifth chapter, which delves more deeply into the theory of logic programming, can be safely skipped by some readers.

The Prolog Language

While no true Prolog standard exists, the Edinburgh syntax described by Clocksin and Mellish is now generally accepted as the de facto standard. *The Art of Prolog* follows this syntax with the exception of the authors' preference for a ← instead of a :- to connect the head of a clause to its body. I experimented with several of the examples and exercises using Prolog 86 from Solution Systems (Norwell, MA). I experienced no difficulties, so any Prolog interpreter or compiler that stays close to the Edinburgh syntax should serve as a study aid for this text.

The authors start with "pure" Prolog or Prolog programs that conform to a strict logic programming model. They then cover arithmetic, metalogical predicates, cuts and negation, and extralogical predicates. This solid review of Prolog basics is a good introduction to Prolog programming. This section concludes with a chapter covering such practical issues as style and efficiency.

Advanced Programming Techniques

This section is the heart of the book. It shows how Prolog can be used to write programs that are difficult to express in other pro-

continued

Softline PRICE BUSTERS

Software

Word Processing/ Desktop Publishing

FANCY FONT	$139
FINAL WORD II	$239
HARVARD PROFESSIONAL PUBLISHER	$459
MICROSOFT WORD 3.0	$279
MULTIMATE	$249
MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE	$299
LOTUS MANUSCRIPT	$359
OFFICE WRITER/ SPELLER 5.0	$259
PFS: PROF WRITE	$129
SAMNA WORD IV	$349
SPELLBINDER DESKTOP PUBLISHER	$459
TURBO LIGHTNING	$ 65
VOLKSWRITER 3	$159
WORD PERFECT 4.2	$209
WORDSTAR 2000 +	$289
XYWRITE III	$199

Database Systems

CLIPPER	$ 349
CONDOR III	$ 339
DBASE III PLUS	$ 399
FOXBASE +	$ 299
GENIFER	$ 219
KMAN 2	$ 319
PARADOX	$ 449
PFS: PROF FILE	$ 149
Q&A	$ 229
QUICKSILVER	$ 359
R BASE SYSTEM V	$ 359
RAPIDFILE	$ 249
REFLEX	$ 89
REVELATION	$ 499

Spreadsheets/ Integrated Packages

ENABLE	$ 349
FRAMEWORK II	$ 399
JAVELIN	$Call
LOTUS 1-2-3	$ 319
MULTIPLAN	$ 125
OPEN ACCESS II	$ 299
PFS: FIRST CHOICE	$ 109
SMART SYSTEM	$ 439
SPREADSHEET AUDITOR	$ 99
SUPERCALC 4	$ 319
SYMPHONY	$ 449
VP PLANNER	$ 59

Communications/ Productivity Tools

CARBON COPY	$ 129
CROSSTALK XVI	$ 99
CROSSTALK MKIV	$ 139
PROKEY	$ 85
RELAY GOLD	$ 159
REMOTE	$ 109
SMARTERM	$Call
SMARTCOM II	$ 99
SUPERKEY	$ 55

*CALL FOR SHIPPING COSTS

THE INCREDIBLE JACK2 "Electronic Workspace" from PECAN™

Do Wordprocessing, Spreadsheets, Database and Graphics all on one screen at the same time.

Normally priced at ~~$99.95~~

NOW $9.95

with purchase over $1,000.

Graphics

CHARTMASTER	$209
CLICKART	$119
DIAGRAPH	$309
DIAGRAM MASTER	$189
ENERGRAPHICS 2.0	$299
FREELANCE PLUS	$359
GEM DRAW +	$189
GRAPHWRITER COMBO	$349
HARVARD PRESENTATION GRAPHICS	$239
IN-A-VISION	$259
MAPMASTER	$219
MS CHART	$189
PC DRAW	$209
PC PAINTBRUSH PLUS	$109
PICTURE PERFECT	$245
PRODESIGN II	$179
SIGNMASTER	$139
WINDOWS/DRAW	$119

Statistics

SPSS/PC +	$699
STATGRAPHICS	$469
STATPAC GOLD-WALONICK	$399
SYSTAT	$469

Network Applications

CROSSTALK XVI	$419
DBASE III LAN PAK	$599
KMAN 2	$899
MULTIMATE	$639
MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE	$749
REVELATION	$999
WORD PERFECT SERVER	$309
WORD PERFECT STATION	$ 75

Desktop Environments

GEM DESKTOP	$39
MS WINDOWS	$65
SIDEKICK	$59

Project Management

HARVARD TOTAL PROJECT MANAGER	$279
MICROSOFT PROJECT	$249
PROJECT SCHEDULER NETWORK	$339
SUPERPROJECT PLUS	$319
TIMELINE 2.0	$239

Accounting

BPI	$ 309
GREAT PLAINS	$ 499
COMPUTER ASSOC	$ 399
ONE WRITE PLUS	$ 159
OPEN SYSTEMS	$ 409

Languages/Utilities

APL + V6.0	$ 369
COPYWRITE	$ 45
FASTBACK	$ 89
LATTICE C	$ 239
MICROSOFT C COMPILER	$ 289
MS BASIC COMPILER	$ 249
MS FORTRAN	$ 229
NORTON UTILITIES	$ 59
QUICK BASIC	$ 69
TURBO PASCAL	$ 69
TURBO PROLOG	$ 69
XENIX	$Call

Hardware*

Emulation Boards

AST 5211-11 +	$ 649
AST 5251-12	$ 499
AST BSC	$ 489
AST SNA	$ 599
FORTE	$Call
IRMA	$ 725
SMART ALEC 5251	$ 699

Multifunction Boards

AST ADVANTAGE (128K)	$ 349
AST 6 PAK PLUS (64K)	$ 169
AST I/O MINI II	$ 169
AST PREMIUM PAK	$ 169
AST RAMPAGE PC	$ 279
AST RAMPAGE AT	$ 439
INTEL ABOVEBOARD	$Call
JRAM AT-3 (0K)	$ 259
JRAM 3 (0K)	$ 199
PC TURBO 286 (1MB)	$ 799
PC TINY TURBO 286	$ 459
QUADBOARD (OK)	$ 109

Modems

AST REACH 1200	$359
HAYES 1200	$389
HAYES 1200B	$349
HAYES 2400	$579
HAYES 2400B	$549
TRANSNET 1000	$279
US ROBOTICS 1200B	$109
US ROBOTICS 2400B	$189
VENTEL 1200 HALF CARD	$369
VENTEL 1200 PLUS	$299
WATSON	$339

Display Boards

ATI EGA WONDER +	$279
HERCULES GRAPHICS CARD PLUS	$189
HERCULES COLOR CARD	$159
ORCHID TURBO EGA	$619
PARADISE AUTO SWITCH EGA	$369
QUADRAM EGA +	$339
SIGMA COLOR 400	$449
STB EGA PLUS	$299
TECMAR EGA MASTER	$299
TSENG ULTRA PAK	$429
TSENG EVA 480	$399

Mass Storage/Backup

IOMEGA 10 + 10 W/INTFC	$1999
IOMEGA 20 + 20 W/INTFC	$2599
IRWIN 120D 20MB TBU	$ 469
IRWIN 145AT 40MB TBU	$ 579
MOUNTAIN DRIVECARD 20MB	$ 699
PLUS HARDCARD 10MB	$ 569
PLUS HARDCARD 20MB	$ 699
PRIAM 42MB AT	$ Call
SEAGATE20B W/INT	$ 389
SYSGEN SMART IMAGE 20MB (INT)	$ 625
TALLGRASS	$ Call
TECMAR QIC-60AT TBU (INT)	$1199

Monitors

AMDEK 310A	$159
AMDEK 600/722	$429/539
NEC MULTISYNC	$599
PRINCETON HX-12	$449
PRINCETON MAX-12E	$179
PRINCETON HX-12E	$539
PRINCETON HX-9	$529
SONY MULTISCAN	$699
TAXAN 122 AMBER	$159
TAXAN 650 / 760	$599 / 579

Networks

AST PC NET	$Call
ORCHID PC NET	$Call

Printers/Plotters

EPSON EX-1000	$ 619
ESPON FX-85	$ 399
EPSON FX-286E	$ 579
EPSON LQ-800	$ 589
EPSON LQ-1000	$ 769
HP 7475A	$1499
NEC 3550	$ 799
OKIDATA 192 +	$ 389
OKIDATA 193 +	$ 569
OKIDATA 292	$ 539
OKIDATA 293	$ 689
TOSHIBA P321	$ 499
TOSHIBA P341 E	$ 769
TOSHIBA P351 MODEL2	$1199

Input Devices

KEYTRONICS 5151	$169
KEYTRONICS 5153	$299
MICROSOFT MOUSE	$129
PC MOUSE W PAINT +	$129

Accessories

CURTIS RUBY	$ 65
DATASHIELD S-100	$ 79
GILTRONIX SWITCHES	$Call
LOGICAL CONNECTION	$ 259
MASTERPIECE PLUS	$ 135
MICROFAZER II	$ 269
256K RAM SET	$ 39
8087 MATH CHIP	$ 119
80287 MATH CHIP	$ 189

FREE SHIPPING

on all orders over $1000.00, credit card orders and prepaid orders.

Our Policy:
• Visa or Mastercard — add 3% • COD — Cash, M.O. or bank check only — add $5.00 per order • Prepaid personal or company check — allow two weeks to clear • No sales tax on orders shipped out of NY State • Shipping via UPS surface — add $3.00 per item; UPS Blue — add $8.00 per item • All returns require prior authorization • Prices subject to change; call for latest prices.

MasterCard VISA

1-800 221-1260

In New York State call (718) 438-6057

Softline

P.O. Box 729, Brooklyn, NY 11230
TELEX: 421047 ATLN UI
FAX: 718-972-8346

gramming languages. The authors provide a look at some more advanced techniques that have been developed over the years by members of the Prolog community. These techniques help programmers make the most of Prolog's unique features.

Chapter 14 covers nondeterministic programming, the most obvious feature of Prolog that is lacking in a procedural language like Pascal or C. Nondeterministic programs choose their next operation from multiple alternatives. While such behavior can be implemented in procedural languages, it is built in to Prolog. The generate-and-test method of problem solving is introduced, with the *N* queens problem as one example. No-frills versions of classic artificial intelligence programs such as Eliza are presented in Prolog, and extensions are suggested as exercises for the reader.

Two chapters cover incomplete data structures such as difference lists that are useful for such things as first-in/first-out queues. Separate chapters also cover definite clause grammars, making parsing easier for applications like writing interpreters and pattern recognizers. A chapter on second-order programming discusses the use of Prolog to find sets of solutions to problems. An interesting example of this is a program to efficiently route wiring on a circuit board or integrated circuit.

Sterling and Shapiro devote a chapter to the use of some classic AI search techniques in Prolog. They show how problems can be represented as state-space graphs and present Prolog programs that search state spaces using depth-first, hill climbing, and best-first search strategies. They also show how these techniques can be applied to planning and game-playing programs.

One aspect of Prolog programming is the equivalence of programs and data. This makes it easy to write programs that analyze, manipulate, or simulate other programs. Such programs are called metaprograms, and *The Art of Prolog* illustrates them by showing how to write and use metainterpreters (a metainterpreter is an interpreter for a language written in the language itself). Sterling and Shapiro demonstrate how Prolog metainterpreters can be applied to the building of expert system shells and program debugging aids.

Applications of Prolog

In addition to the many smaller examples illustrating the previous sections, the authors devote the last part of the book to examples of some larger-scale applications. I, for one, really appreciated the quantity and variety of examples.

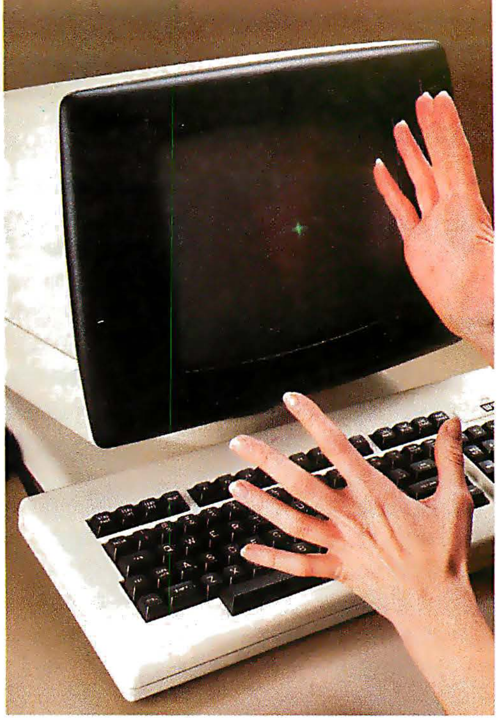
One chapter demonstrates some nontrivial game-playing programs. Another describes a prototype credit evaluation expert system for commercial loans. Another shows how to write Prolog programs for performing symbolic mathematics. The vehicle used is a simplified version of PRESS (Prolog equation solving system), which solves symbolic equations. The final application is a compiler for a simplified version of Pascal called PL.

A Good and Readable Text

Although it's not what I would call light reading, *The Art of Prolog* is a rewarding book for serious students of artificial intelligence and programmers interested in exploring the advantages of logic programming. It is more readable than most graduate-level texts and detailed enough for a working programmer to use for self-study. Anyone considering a serious programming project in Prolog would benefit from this book, particularly the concluding portions on advanced techniques and applications. ■

Steven H. Rogers (P.O. Box 10967, Midwest City, OK 73140) is working on a thesis on launch vehicle reliability. He flies F-4s for the U.S. Air Force Reserves and is a weapons systems officer.

It took weeks to compile this report.



It took nanoseconds to lose it.

It would have taken minutes to protect it.

With a Hubbell Surge Suppression receptacle.

At any time, a transient voltage surge can scramble your data, your equipment, and your nerves. Unless you take a few minutes to establish a first line of defense—with Surge Suppression receptacles from Hubbell.

Available in both single and duplex 125V models. Hubbell Surge Suppression receptacles wire easily into a standard wall box. But their unique faces tell you these are no ordinary receptacles. The duplex model has an LED that lights when there is power at the receptacle and the suppression circuit is fully functional, and an audible signal that beeps if the suppression circuit has been damaged by a sustained overvoltage. The single receptacle (available in isolated-ground) is ideal when you want to be sure only one device can be plugged into an outlet. Both come in standard or hospital grade, in ivory as well as blue, and are UL listed.

Hubbell's single-outlet, isolated-ground Surge Suppression receptacle

Want to know more? Complete the coupon below, and we'll send you more information about transient voltage surges and Hubbell Surge Suppression receptacles. If you can't wait, give us a call at 203-333-1181.

Please send me more information about the line of Hubbell Surge Suppression receptacles.

Name________________Title____________

Company____________________________

Address____________________________

City____________State______Zip________

Mail this coupon to: Hubbell Incorporated
Wiring Device Division
Bridgeport, CT 06605

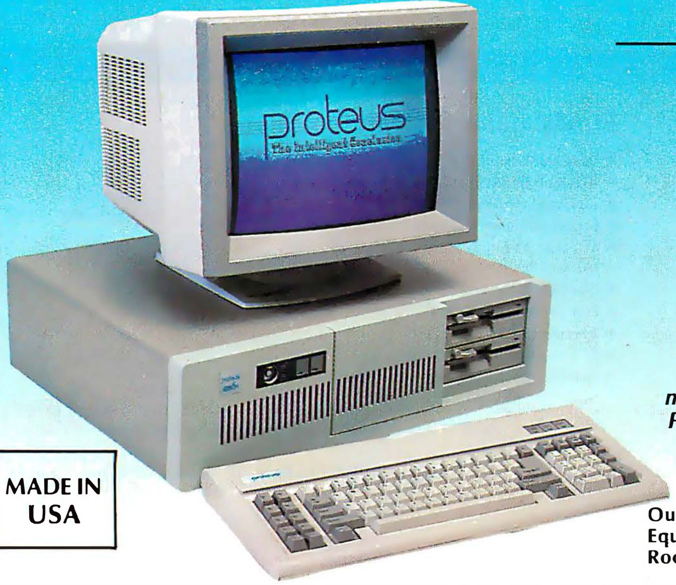
BY 4/87

HUBBELL®

HU87-010

proteus™

There are plenty of clones but none can match PROTEUS in IBM compatibility, speed, reliability, support & delivery.



PROTEUS features include:

12.5MHz CLOCK SPEED
UP TO 4MB RAM ON MAINBRD
8 LAYER STABLE MOTHERBOARD
3 SERIAL TWO PARALLELS ON MAINBOARD STANDARD
ZERO WAIT STATE

EDITOR'S CHOICE.

"This IBM compatible is so fast, I have had trouble measuring its speed...There are so many nice aspects to Proteus-286 and the company that makes it, there isn't enough room to cover tham all."
EDITOR, BUSINESS COMPUTER DIGEST.

MADE IN USA

Our growing list of regular customers: RCA, E.I. Dupont, Digital Equipment Corporation, Xerox, MIT, Revlon Corp., NASA/TIAA, Rockefeller University, Plus Development Corp. and more.

• 30-DAY FULL MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE (TOTAL SATISFACTION GUARANTEED)
• FREE NATIONWIDE ON-SITE MAINTENANCE, FROM OVER 300 LOCATIONS ALL ACROSS AMERICA.
• 15-MONTH FULL WARRANTY
• UNIQUE, BUT FREE 24-HOUR ONLINE TECH SUPPORT
100% GUARANTEED COMPATIBILITY WITH AUTOCAD, NOVELL, 3COM, UNIX, XENIX.
HIGH QUALITY MANUALS & UTILITIES

PROTEUS-286 includes:
(HIGH PERFORMANCE AT ENGINE)

80286-10 Intel CPU
10/6, MHz clock speed
8-layer stable motherboard
1024K RAM expandable to 4MB on mainbd
8 I/O slots
80287 Coprocessor socket
3 serials, 2 Parallels on mainbd
5 MHz DMA bus
Hard Disk & Floppy Controller
Clock, Cal. & battery backup
200W quality Power Supply
Two Floppy Drives (one 1.2MB & one 360K with choice of 3.5" microfloppy)
Quality AT keyboard
$2195.00

PROTEUS-286GT includes:
(ANOTHER HIGH PERFORMANCE AT ENGINE)

80286-12 Intel CPU
12.5/6MHz clock speed
8-layer Stable motherboard
1024K RAM expandable to 4MB on mainbd
8 I/O slots
80287 Coprocessor socket
3 Serials, 2 Parallels on mainbd
5 MHz DMA bus
Hard Disk & Floppy Controller
Clock, Cal., & battery backup
200W quality Power Supply
Two Floppy Drives (one 1.2MB & one 360K with choice of 3.5" microfloppy)
Quality AT keyboard
$2495.00

PROTEUS-286E includes: $1075
(A LOW COST PROTEUS AT COMPATIBLE)

80286 INTEL CPU
8/6MHz clock speed
512K RAM expand to 1MB on mainbd
80287 coprocessor socket
Hard Disk & Floppy Controller
Clock, cal. & battery backup
195W power supply 110/220V
1.2MB high density floppy drive
– reads and writes 360K
Maxiswitch keyboard
also comes with free onsite maintenance
above config. with 20MB hard disk **$1380**

PROTEUS-286 PORTABLE $2695
(HIGH PERFORMANCE AT PORTABLE)

80286 INTEL CPU
10/6 MHz speed
1024K RAM
80287 coprocessor socket
Hercul. compat. graphics card
serial & parallel ports
20MB hard disk installed
1200B internal modem
Clock, Cal., battery backup
1.2MB floppy drive
9" amber monitor
Complete Portable System

ADD-ON ADAPTERS

4MB upgrade to Proteus 286 & GT using 1MB chips, call for new low prices!

Hercul. compat. graphics card	$109
color Graphics card	$ 98
80287-8	$239
80287-10 & -12	$call
STB Plus EGA Card	$285
Vega Delux	$345
Proteus EGA Card	$245
1200B int. Modem	$139
40MB Tape Backup	$585
360K floppy Drive	$109

MONITORS

High Res. Amber	$109
Proteus 14" amber	$159
Color Monitor	$295
NEC Multisync	$565
Sony Multiscan	$595
Proteus EGA	$465

HARD DISKS

20MB Seagate	$285
30MB Seagate	$595
40MB Seagate	$730
44MB Priam	$call
44MB Miniscribe	$665
72MB Miniscribe	$965
80MB Seagate	$995

proteus™
The Intelligent Conclusion

TO ORDER OR FOR INFORMATION CALL US DIRECT:
201-288-8629

Proteus Technology Corp
377 RT 17
Airport 17 Center
Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604

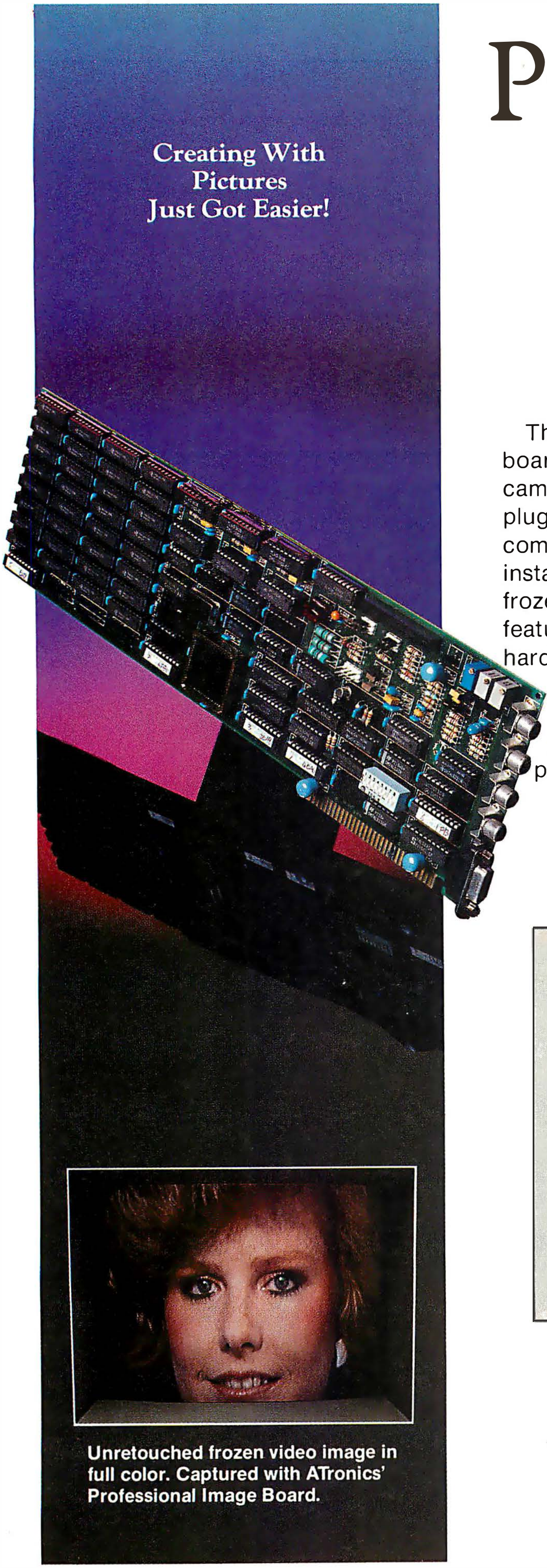
TELEX 510 601 0960
FAX 201-288-2577

WE HAVE THE LARGEST SELECTION OF HARD DISKS, MONITORS AND ADAPTERS AT THE LOWEST PRICES. WE INTEGRATE AND TEST THE SYSTEMS EXTENSIVELY.

Overseas: Proteus, W. Germany, Proteus, France

Inquiry 317

Features



Unretouched frozen video image in full color. Captured with ATronics' Professional Image Board.

Professional Image Board

The new Professional Image Board is a PC board which allows an ordinary home video camera (color or black-and-white) to be plugged into an IBM personal computer or IBM compatible. Now, live, fast action scenes can be instantly captured in full color and frozen. The frozen pictures can be computer enhanced feature by feature and stored on a floppy or hard disk. The frozen pictures can also be transmitted to any remote computer in the world via modem. The Professional Image Board also allows you to perform cut and paste operations with most popular software.

SPECIFICATIONS

- Works with IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible
- Capture one picture in 1/60 second from standard NTSC signal source (Regular video camera, VCR, etc., or RGB camera)
- Shows picture on analog monitor or TV
- Resolution 512 x 256 capable of 32K different colors
- Adding text on the captured picture
- Mixing external image with internal image in live mode
- Image captured by PIB can be displayed on EGA monitor
- Adapter available for European standard TV

ATI
ATronics International Inc.
We Deliver Advanced Technology

1830 McCandless Dr. Milpitas CA 95035
(408) 943-6629

Gregg Williams and Tom Thompson

The Apple Macintosh II

The Mac II's improvements include hardware slots, color, speed, and a compatible, open-ended system design

Editor's note: *The following is a BYTE product preview. It is* not *a review. We provide an advance look at this new product because we feel it is significant. A complete review will follow in a subsequent issue.*

Innovation and compatibility don't always go together easily. Some companies, when asked to improve their computer, go for a bigger-is-better approach, like the man who tried to breed his horses larger so they could pull a carriage faster—the strategy works, but only so far. Other companies, like Apple, take a think-then-act approach that looks beneath the surface of a problem to deliver a broader, more fundamental answer—in contrast to the horse breeder above, they retain the carriage but power it with an automobile engine.

Apple has combined innovation and compatibility in the Macintosh II, the Mac with color and peripheral-card slots, and it has been worth the wait. Apple has added the roman numeral "II" in homage to the Apple II, a product that has had a supernaturally long life span so far, and Apple's action in doing this is one that, for once, contains more substance than hyperbole. The original Mac's lack of slots stunted its growth and forced Apple to expand the machine by offering new

continued

Gregg Williams is a senior technical editor at BYTE; he wrote the original Macintosh product preview in the February 1984 issue. Tom Thompson is a BYTE technical editor whose past work includes contract programming for NASA. Both have been using Macintoshes for several years. They can be reached at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

The Apple Macintosh II.

Photography by Paul Avis/Screen drawings by Mitchell Rice models. With the Mac II, Apple—and, more important, third-party developers—can expand the machine radically without forcing you to buy a new computer. One thing is obvious: This is the design on which Apple plans to build its Macintosh empire.

About the only valid complaint that comes to mind—its lack of multitasking—will probably be remedied once Motorola's 68851 memory management chip becomes available. Even its under-$5000 price is defensible. As is the case with many other new computers, you are buying it partially for its *potential*—but never before have we seen a computer in which that surcharge is so reasonable.

System Description

Here are the most important features of the Macintosh II (see also the system block diagram in figure 1 and the circuit boards in photo 1):

• *68020 and 68881 processing power*: The Mac II comes with a Motorola 68020 processor running at 15.6672 megahertz and a 68881 floating-point coprocessor. The inclusion of the latter chip as standard gives system software and *any* application access to hardware-assisted number crunching and the speed boost that comes with it. Existing applications that use SANE (standard Apple numerics environment) run 3 to 30 times faster automatically, but applications that directly access the 68881 will be 30 to 200 times faster.

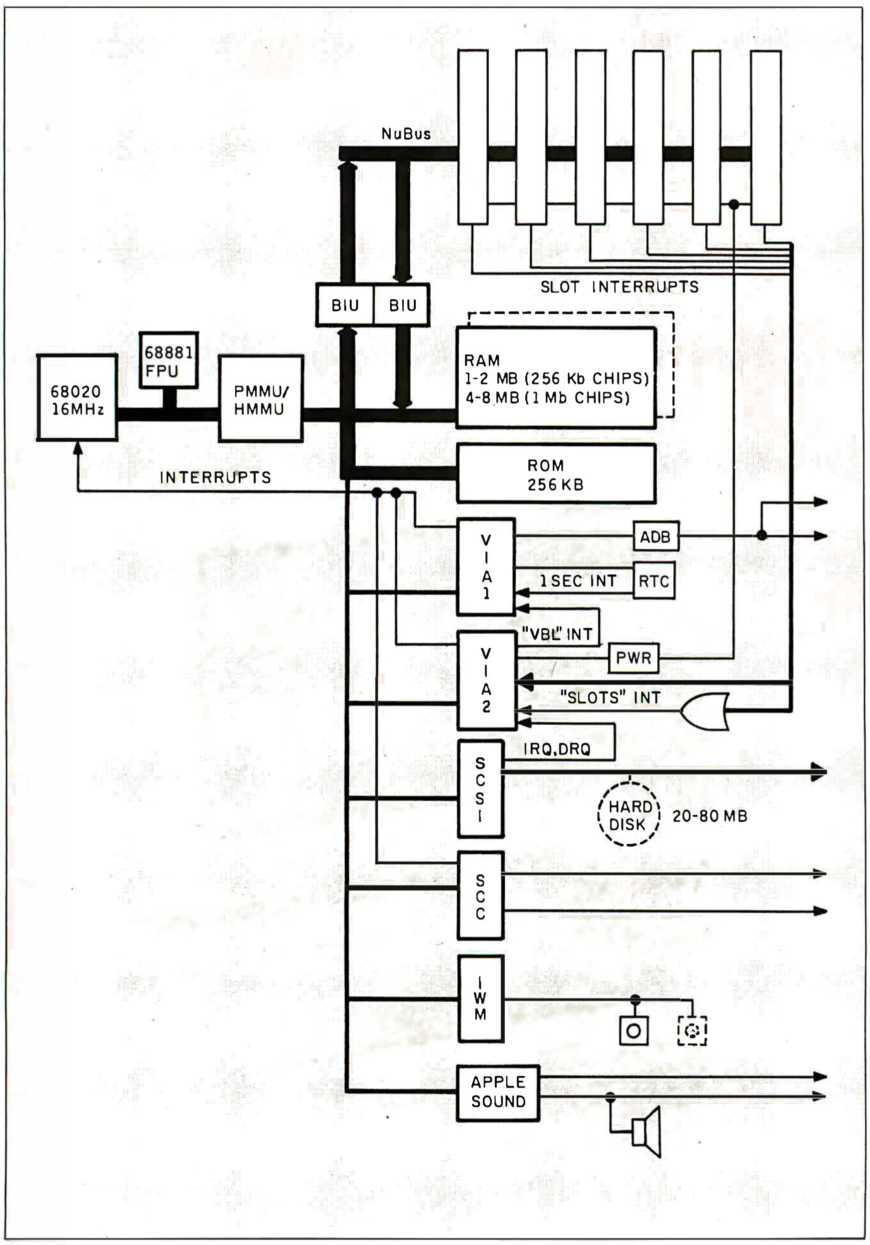


Figure 1: *A block diagram of the Macintosh II. The dashed components are optional.*

• *Six NuBus slots*: These six slots will let you extend the Mac II's hardware with coprocessors, LAN cards, and other add-ins. NuBus is a 96-pin card used until now in minicomputers and adapted for microcomputer use by Apple. Any card can become the "master," and the machine can be configured to start from any card. Because the 68020 motherboard acts like a NuBus card, it is possible for an add-in NuBus card to "take over" the system.

• *Growth within the same footprint*: The Mac II box, about the size of an IBM PC AT, has room inside it for the options most people want. The Mac II comes with 1 megabyte of memory (expandable to 8 megabytes on-board and up to 2 gigabytes using NuBus slots), one 800K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, two Mini-8 serial (RS-232/RS-422) ports, a DB-25 SCSI hard disk interface, and two Apple Desktop Bus (ADB) connectors (for mouse and keyboard). The box also contains room for a second floppy disk drive; a 20-, 40-, or 80-megabyte internal hard disk; and six NuBus expansion cards. All this can be added without increasing the amount of space the Mac II takes on your desk.

• *Backward compatibility*: The Mac II supports most existing monochrome Mac programs (more than 95 percent of them) and the few programs that use QuickDraw's fixed-color capability. It does this because of the similarity of the 68000 processor (in the old Mac) and the 68020 (in the Mac II) and the heavy use in both machines' software of high-level libraries that let the same software run on vastly different machines.

• *Color support*: The Mac II supports color through Color QuickDraw and various other extensions to the Mac II Toolbox. Application programs manipulate 48-bit "absolute" colors, then translate them to the nearest approximations available through the attached video or printer cards.

• *No standard video output*: Though this sounds strange at first, it's really an advantage. All Mac II hardware and both old and new Mac software are designed to work with any Mac II video card, *present or future*. (Your video card will take up one NuBus slot.) Because you will be able to add *any* card and use it with *all* your software, hardware designers are

continued

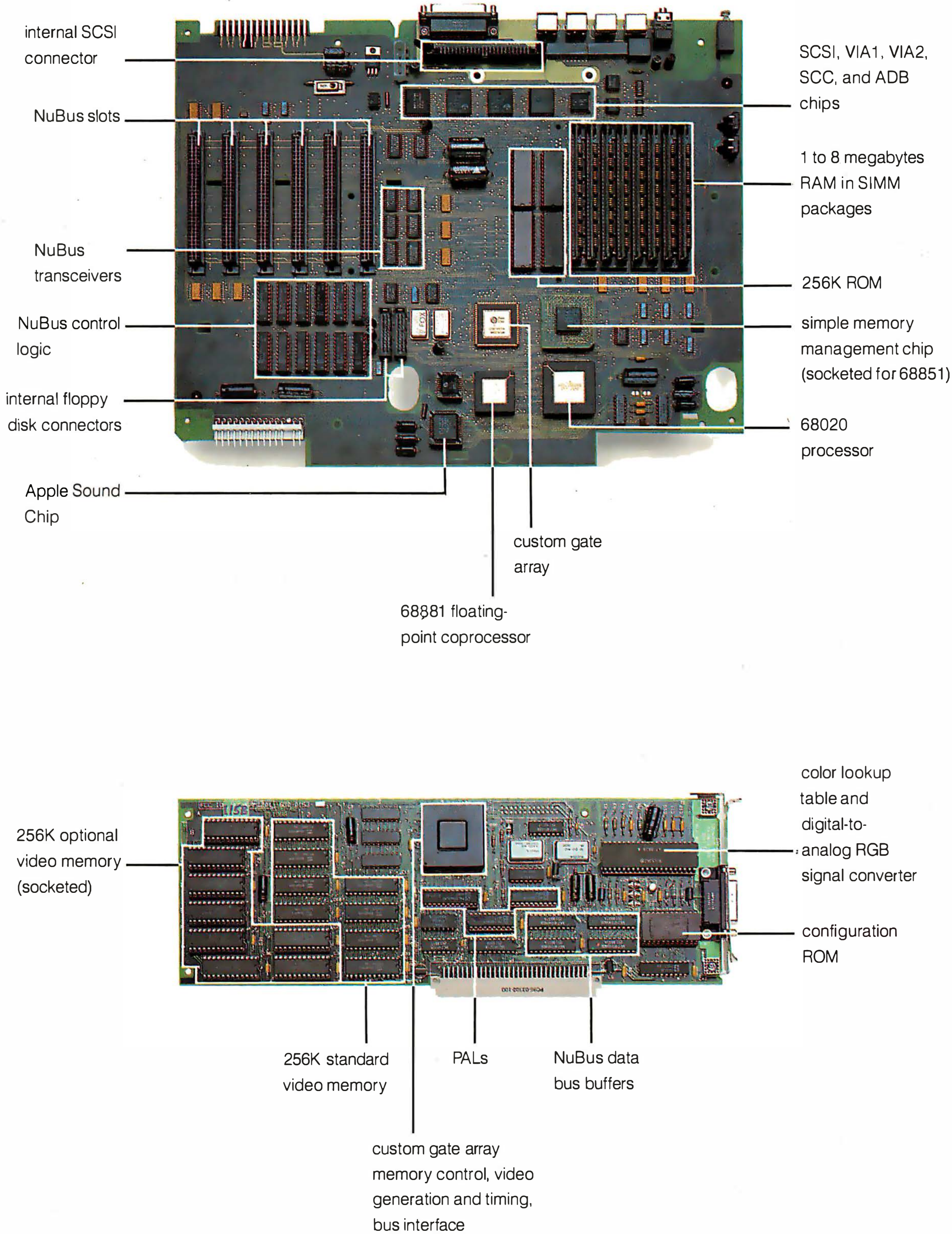


Photo 1: *The motherboard (top) and the NuBus Graphics Card (bottom).*

more likely to build custom video cards—which means you will eventually have numerous video output options from which to choose.

• *640- by 480-pixel video*: Apple has currently announced only one video board that will drive either a color or monochrome board at the 640 by 480 resolution. The standard board has 256K bytes of memory and displays up to 16 colors (or shades of gray) on the screen at one time, from a palette of more than 16 million colors. By adding an extra 256K bytes of memory to the board, you can increase this to 256 on-screen colors (or shades) at one time.

• *Multiple-screen desktop*: One consequence of the video design is that multiple video displays can be combined to create a "desktop" that spans two or more monitors. Even combined color and monochrome displays draw their contents correctly, and a window can span multiple displays.

• *MS-DOS and UNIX capability*: Apple says that a third-party company will offer an 80286 coprocessor card. Apple is also working on a version of UNIX, but that will have to wait for the availability of the Motorola 68851 memory management chip.

• *Sound support in hardware*: The Mac II contains a custom Apple Sound Chip (ASC) that replaces the old Macintosh sound-generating software with hardware and adds stereo capability, four-voice synthesized sound, and arbitrary sound sampled at up to 44.1 kilohertz. (Sound output is limited to 7.5 kHz, up from 5 kHz on old Macs.) Because these functions are now in hardware, sound can be used freely in applications without noticeable system degradation.

• *Other enhancements*: The Toolbox ROM, containing Color QuickDraw and other libraries of system software, is now 256K bytes long. An improved TextEdit allows the retention of text attributes like color, style, font, vertical spacing, and size during cut-and-paste operations. Use of the ADB frees the processor from much of the routine servicing of the keyboard and mouse and makes the Mac II more accessible to future input peripherals. SCSI data transfers are now faster because of hardware handshaking. Apple also offers detachable 81- and 105-key keyboards.

NuBus

NuBus is a 32-bit high-performance bus that emphasizes independence of any particular system architecture and a simple yet sophisticated transaction protocol. A card's address space is determined by the slot it occupies on the bus, and a "strictly fair" arbitration protocol allows every card a chance at bus access. Multiprocessing is possible by allowing multiple bus-master cards and restricting access to shared resources through bus locking. We'll take a closer look at each of these characteristics in turn to see how the NuBus design accomplishes this.

NuBus is a multiplexed bus (i.e., address information and data share the same lines at different intervals) operating synchronously at 10 MHz. The bus reads and writes data to a 32-bit address space of 4 gigabytes. Bus addressing is accomplished by driving all 32 bits of the address onto the multiplexed lines. Data transfers can be 8-, 16-, or 32-bit quantities, a facility that complements the dynamic bus-sizing capabilities of the 68020 processor. NuBus explicitly defines data sizes of a byte (8 bits), halfword (16 bits), and word (32 bits) and their addressing relationship. (When a halfword is broken into 2 bytes, the most significant byte is in the lower memory address. Words are broken into halfwords similarly.) These sizes will be referred to as NuBus byte, NuBus halfword, and NuBus word when it is necessary to distinguish between a NuBus quantity and a 68020 quantity. NuBus also defines block transfers of 2, 4, 8, or 16 NuBus words. However, we won't cover this capability since it's not used by the Mac II.

Two important points must be made about the NuBus address space. First, all addressable resources occupy a single address space whether it's a memory chip or a control register. There isn't an "I/O space" or "CPU space" or other entity requiring additional control signals and logic. Second, since the addressing relationship of data sizes has been defined from the bus's point of view, you know precisely where byte *x* lies on NuBus. This provides a common ground where processors that address bytes differently can share information. If a processor's bus-interface circuitry is wired so that reading or writing a byte corresponds to reading or writing a NuBus byte, dissimilar processors can share data through NuBus byte transfers.

Each slot on the bus is hard-wired with a unique 4-bit ID number that identifies it to a peripheral card inserted into the slot and limits NuBus to a maximum of 16 slots. This ID serves to set the address range that the card will respond to and also figures in the arbitration scheme, which will be described later.

The upper sixteenth of the 4-gigabyte address space (256 megabytes) is termed *slot space*. This slot space is partitioned into 16 regions of 16 megabytes each. Slot addresses are of the form FSxxxxxx, where S (bits 27 through 24) is assigned by the slot ID. This assignment of a fixed address space based on a card's position on the bus is called *geographic addressing*. No jumpers or DIP switches are required to configure a card into the system since a card's address range is determined by the ID of the slot it occupies. The remaining portion of the NuBus address space is unreserved and can be allocated to devices as needed.

The NuBus specification makes two requirements of a card on the bus. First, the card must respond with the appropriate control signals to reads of the NuBus word located at the top of its allocated slot space (address FSFFFFFC). This is required to indicate that the bus slot is occupied. Accesses to an unoccupied slot will be handled by a bus time-out mechanism. Second, a card must have a configuration ROM located at the top of its slot space. The purpose of this ROM is not defined by the NuBus specification. The presence of a configuration ROM does happen to satisfy the first NuBus card requirement: indicating slot occupancy.

NuBus also specifies the physical dimensions, or form-factor, of a card. Two types of cards are defined: a triple-height form-factor and a PC-style form-factor. The PC form-factor is defined for microcomputer use and describes a 4- by 13-inch card that uses a 96-pin Eurocard type C connector.

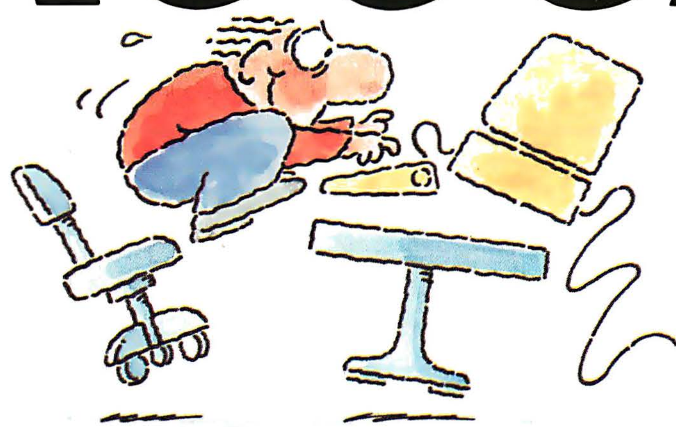
NuBus Lines

NuBus is composed of 96 lines: 51 signal lines and 45 power and ground lines. All signals are active low except for the address/data lines that use tristate drivers. The signal lines can be divided into three types: Utility, Bus Data Transaction, and Arbitration System Signals. All signal names ending in an asterisk are active low.

The power lines supply voltages of +5 V, −5.2 V, +12 V, and −12 V for every card on the bus. The Utility lines carry signals that are supplied to the backplane by the computer system. Some of these signals are the Clock (CLK*), Power Fail Warning (PFW*), Card Slot Identification (ID3*–ID0*), and Reset (RESET*). The Bus Data Transaction lines handle addressing and data (AD31*–AD0*), parity signals (SPV* and SP*), and two lines that manage the start and end of a data transfer (START* and ACK*). The Arbitration System Signals handle the arbitration of several cards contending for ownership of the bus. The Arbitration Signals (ARB3*–ARB0*) are used to determine the next bus master, and Bus Re-

continued

VRROOOM.



INTRODUCING FAST FORWARD.™ NOW ANY SOFTWARE CAN RUN UP TO 10 TIMES FASTER.

No more doodling while your database goes digging. Or lollygagging while your spreadsheet loads. Or taking five while your word processing program takes forever.

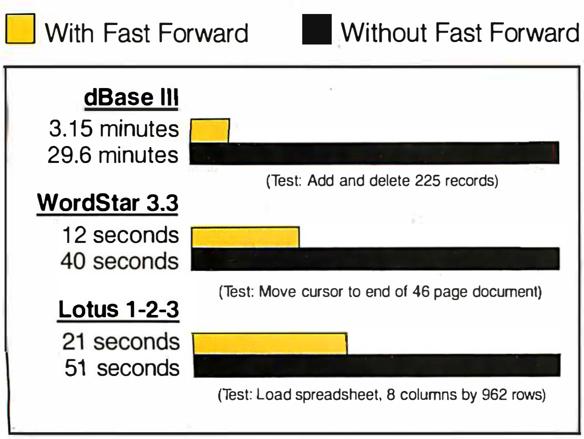
With Fast Forward, any software runs 2 to 10 times faster.

CAN SOFTWARE REALLY DO THAT TO SOFTWARE?

Fast Forward can. Normally, your computer is constantly going to your disk and wading through massive amounts of data.

But with Fast Forward, data is retained in your computer's internal memory. Which is incredibly fast. Much faster than hard disks. Hundreds of times faster than floppies.

FAST FORWARD PERFORMANCE



All tests done on 640K IBM PC, 20 megabyte hard disk and floppy drive. 320K RAM allocated to Fast Forward.

THE MORE YOU USE IT, THE FASTER YOU GO.

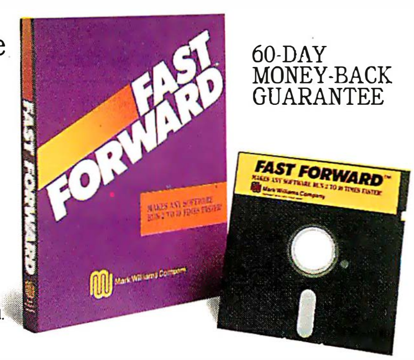
Once installed, Fast Forward works invisibly. As you use data, it's automatically stored in your computer's memory—and instantly available the next time you need it. Programs requiring frequent disk access (like dBase III) will show amazing improvements. And adding extended memory gives Fast Forward more room to work. So software runs even faster.

PERFORMANCE HAS A NEW PRICE: $69.95.

You can buy a faster computer. Or an expensive accelerator board. But if you're ready to turn on the speed without turning over a bundle of money, ask for Fast Forward. It's from the Mark Williams Company, makers of quality software tools since 1976. And it's available at your software dealer. In the software department of your favorite bookstore. Or by calling 1-800-MWC-1700.*

And hurry. Because it'll be going fast.

*In Illinois: (312) 472-6659



60-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Mark Williams Company
1430 West Wrightwood
Chicago, Illinois 60614

Fast Forward runs on IBM-PCs and 100% compatibles. Not copy protected.

quest (RQST*) is used to indicate that a card wants bus ownership.

To use NuBus, a card normally obtains ownership of the bus. It accomplishes this by requesting the bus and waits until this request is granted. A card that owns the bus can initiate a data transfer and is called a *master*. A card becomes a *slave* when it is addressed by a master and responds to the data transfer. A read or write between a master and a slave card begins with a START* cycle, followed by multiple bus cycles to address and transfer the data, and ends with an ACK* cycle. Such a data transfer is called a *transaction*. *Tenure* is the period of time a card continuously owns the bus. The NuBus specification does not require a card to become a master. A special line, the Non-Master Request (NMRQ*), allows this type of card to signal a need for service.

Two of the Bus Data Transaction lines, termed Transfer Mode, serve double duty during a NuBus transaction. At the start of a transaction, these two lines (TM1* and TM0*) carry a transaction code that indicates the type of transfer (read or write and data size) taking place. At the end of a transaction, they carry a response status code that indicates whether the data transfer was successful. See tables 1 and 2 for more information on the transaction codes and their response codes. See figures 2 and 3 for a detailed look at complete NuBus read and write transactions.

NuBus also defines an Event Transaction, which is a special form of a write transaction. Its purpose is to post interrupts to a slave card. The Mac II does not use Event Transactions, so they will not be discussed further.

Table 1: *NuBus Transfer Mode signals.*

TM1*	TM0*	AD1*	AD0*	Type of Cycle
0	0	0	0	Write byte 3
0	0	0	1	Write byte 2
0	0	1	0	Write byte 1
0	0	1	1	Write byte 0
0	1	0	0	Write halfword 1
0	1	0	1	Block write
0	1	1	0	Write halfword 0
0	1	1	1	Write word
1	0	0	0	Read byte 3
1	0	0	1	Read byte 2
1	0	1	0	Read byte 1
1	0	1	1	Read byte 0
1	1	0	0	Read halfword 1
1	1	0	1	Block read
1	1	1	0	Read halfword 0
1	1	1	1	Read word

Table 2: *NuBus Transaction Response signals.*

TM1*	TM0*	Type of Acknowledge	Comment
0	0	Bus Transfer Complete	The transaction was successful.
0	1	Error	During a read, the data may be corrupted. During a write, the transaction may not have completed successfully.
1	0	Bus Timeout Error	Slave failed to respond in 256 cycles. The bus time-out logic has generated an ACK* to terminate the transaction.
1	1	Try Again Later	Slave cannot complete transaction at this time. The slave may be able to complete the transaction at a future request.

Table 3: *NuBus Attention Cycle signals.*

TM1*	TM0*	Type of Attention Cycle	Comment
0	0	Attention-Null	Used to reinitiate arbitration or end a locked-resource transaction.
0	1	reserved	
1	0	Attention-Resource-Lock	Start of a locked-resource transaction.
1	1	reserved	

NuBus Arbitration

When many cards are on the bus, it's possible that two or more of them may request bus ownership on the same clock cycle. NuBus provides distributed arbitration logic (so called because the components implementing the arbitration mechanism are present on every card) to handle this situation. The arbitration protocol is called "fair" because cards attempting to own the bus at the same moment will eventually obtain access to the bus and obtain access before any of the competing cards get access a second time. Because there isn't a special priority scheme embedded in the NuBus arbitration logic, it is said to be "strictly fair." The NuBus design avoids a preemptive or priority arbitration protocol that can produce conditions where higher-priority cards continue to own the bus and "starve" a lower-priority card's access to the bus.

A card requests use of the bus by asserting the Bus Request line (RQST*). It will not assert RQST*, however, if this line was asserted on the last clock cycle. If the card is able to assert RQST*, it will continue to do so until it gains ownership of the bus and begins a transaction by asserting START*. Once it has asserted RQST*, a card drives its slot ID onto the arbitration lines ARB3*–ARB0*. The card will unassert these lines if it finds higher IDs present. This results in the arbitration lines holding the ID of the highest-numbered card competing for the bus. The ID present on these lines indicates the next bus master. As you can see, when several cards request the bus on the same clock cycle, the arbitration contest will be won by the card with the highest slot ID.

The winning card has access to the bus immediately if the bus is not busy, or at the completion of a transaction if the bus is busy. Once this card owns the bus, the remaining cards again contend for the bus and undergo the arbitration contest to select the next bus master. This process repeats until all the cards that requested the bus have been granted bus access. Fairness is implemented by the requirement that a card can request the bus only if RQST* is not already asserted. Other cards will be blocked from competing for the bus until all the cards that requested the bus simultaneously on a previous clock cycle have owned the bus.

A bus master may continue to own the bus as long as RQST* is unasserted (that is, no other card is requesting use of the bus). The master is said to be *parked* on the bus and can continue to use the bus without undergoing an arbitration contest. Bus parking reduces the time normally required to gain access to the bus in a computer system with few active cards. However, once RQST* is asserted, the bus master won't start another transaction, and a new arbitration contest begins.

Multiprocessing on NuBus

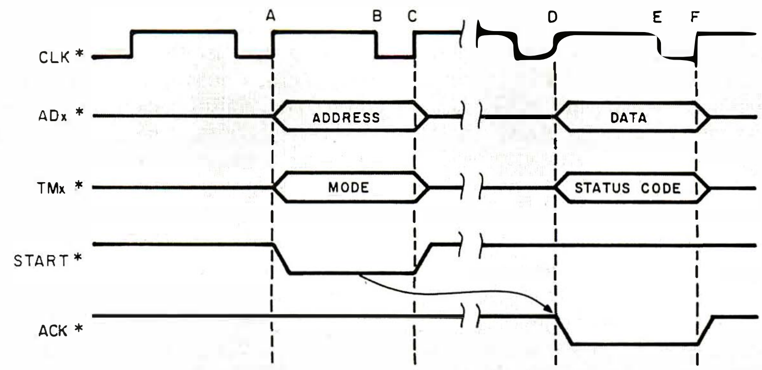
The NuBus specification also lets a master lock the bus. This is necessary for certain operations that must be allowed to complete in a multiprocessor environment (e.g., a test-and-set operation on a semaphore).

The NuBus specification defines two types of locking: bus and resource. Bus locking is used by a master to ensure an unbroken bus tenure. A master can also lock the bus to gain performance for a large data transfer involving many bus transactions, although this is not recommended. Resource locking is used to inform a slave card to lock out all local access routes on the card to a resource being addressed by NuBus. For example, a multiprocessor card might have dual-ported RAM that the processor could access during a NuBus transaction on the same RAM. Resource locking informs the card to lock out the local CPU port while a locked NuBus transaction is in progress. More than one card can be locked during a resource lock. Note that resource locking accompanies bus locking; that is, a continuous bus tenure occurs during a resource lock.

Bus locking occurs when the master continues to assert RQST*. The master, having won the arbitration contest previously, is still the highest ID card in the competition and thus continues to own the bus.

Resource locking requires the master

continued



NuBus Read Transaction

(A) The master begins a transaction by asserting START*. The master drives lines AD31*-AD0* with the target read address and lines TM1*-TM0* with the proper transfer mode information. The master ensures that ACK* is unasserted.

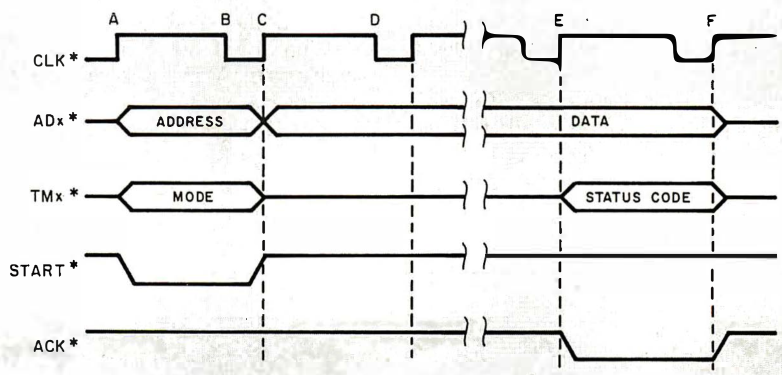
(B) All bus cards sample the AD31*-AD0* and TM1*-TM0* lines.

(C) The master stops driving AD31*-AD0*, TM1*-TM0*, ACK*, and unasserts START*. The master waits for an ACK*.

(D) The slave card (determined by the target address) drives the desired data onto lines AD31*-AD0*. The slave also drives TM1*-TM0* with the proper transaction response status. The slave asserts ACK*, signaling the end of the transaction.

(E) The master samples the lines AD31*-AD0*, TM1*-TM0*, and ACK*. The master drives ACK* to the appropriate state, possibly the start of a new transaction.

Figure 2: *Timing diagram for a NuBus read transaction.*



NuBus Write Transaction

(A) The master begins a transaction by asserting START*. The master drives lines AD31*-AD0* with the target write address and lines TM1*-TM0* with the proper transfer mode information. The master ensures that ACK* is unasserted.

(B) All bus cards sample the AD31*-AD0* and TM1*-TM0* lines.

(C) The master drives the data onto the AD31*-AD0* lines and releases the TM1*-TM0* and ACK* lines. The master unasserts START* and looks for an ACK*.

(D) The slave card (determined by the target address) samples the AD31*-AD0* and TM1*-TM0* lines, receiving the data.

(E) The slave drives the proper transaction response status onto TM1*-TM0*. ACK* is asserted, signaling the end of the transaction.

(F) The master releases the AD31*-AD0* lines, and the slave releases ACK* and the TM1*-TM0* lines. The master drives ACK* to the appropriate state, possibly the start of a new transaction.

Figure 3: *Timing diagram for a NuBus write transaction.*

to issue certain signals to inform cards on the bus that a locked transaction is occurring. The master begins the lock by issuing an Attention-Bus-Lock cycle. An Attention cycle is generated by asserting both START* *and* ACK* at the beginning of a bus transaction. The master also drives an Attention-Resource-Lock code onto the Transfer Mode lines (see table 3). At the end of the locked transaction, the master issues an Attention-Null cycle (START* and ACK* asserted with the corresponding code on the Transfer Mode lines) to signal the end of the bus lock. All cards with lockable resources sample the bus for an Attention-Bus-Lock cycle and note it. If a card happens to be addressed by the master during this interval and before an Attention-Null cycle is issued, it will lock its resources. NuBus does not require a card to lock its local resources, but its use in a multiprocessor environment won't be reliable if it doesn't.

Apple NuBus

The Macintosh II comes equipped with six NuBus slots. These slots are hardwired with IDs from 9 to 14 (9 to E hexadecimal), and each follows the PC form-factor as described in the NuBus specification. The motherboard is treated as slot 0, and ID 15 (which has no corresponding physical slot) is reserved. One of the slots will be occupied with a video card.

Apple has worked with the IEEE NuBus proposal group and has followed the specification closely. Not all of the NuBus features are supported, however. Apple calls this subset of the NuBus specification Apple NuBus, which differs from the specification in one area: Apple NuBus does not supply −5.2-V power to the NuBus backplane.

Some parts of the NuBus specification are "open"; that is, certain parts are undefined or optional and can be implemented as the designer sees fit. One of these is the use of the NMRQ* line: It can be bused, or each slot can have its own dedicated interrupt line. Apple has chosen the latter method, feeding each line to the VIA2 (versatile interface adapter) chip. Although bus parity is described in the NuBus specification, its use is not required. Bus parity is not generated by Apple NuBus, and the NuBus lines SP* and SPV* are not used.

The processor on a card is not required to communicate to the bus by NuBus byte addressing, but it is convenient if several processors are sharing the bus. The Macintosh II is designed to support NuBus byte addressing. The bus transceivers are wired to place 68020 data bytes onto the bus in NuBus byte order. This wiring does not affect addressing. Finally, NuBus doesn't specify the contents of the NuBus configuration ROM. Apple describes specific information for the configuration ROM that enables the Macintosh II to install a driver for the card, run machine or card initialization code, and load bootstrap code if the card can be booted. All these code blocks in the configuration ROM are loaded into main memory on the Mac II's motherboard before being executed.

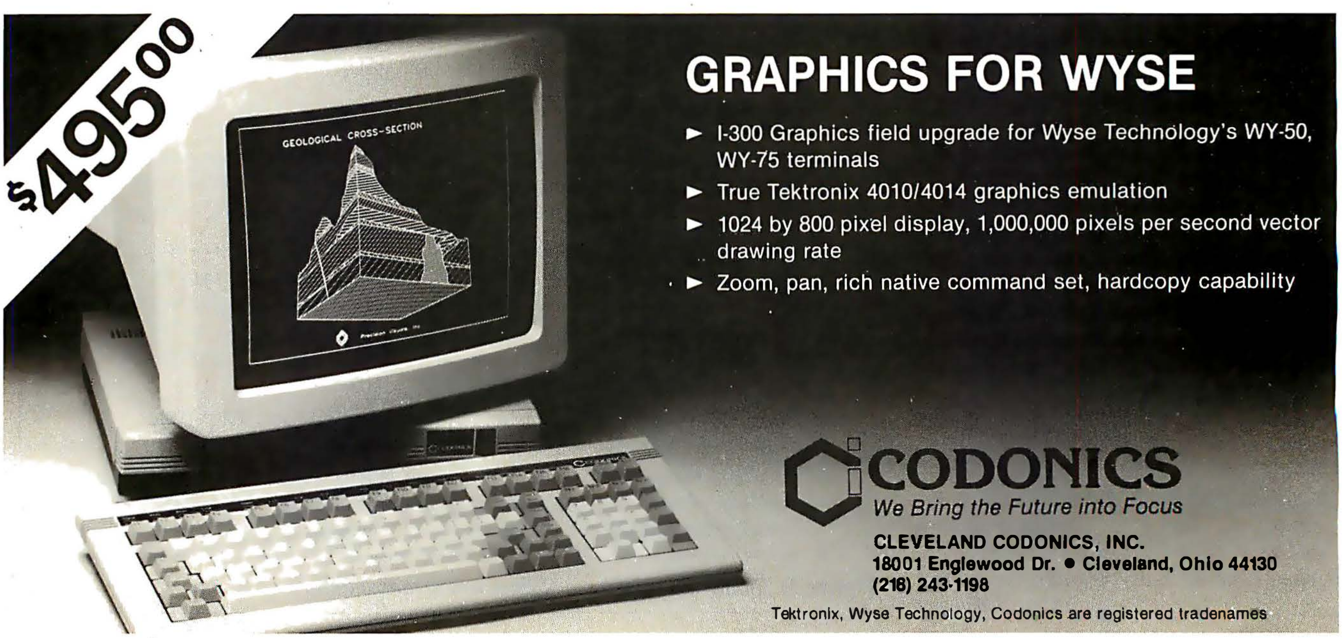
Apple NuBus has some limitations brought about by the Macintosh system architecture. For some time-critical operations (for example, a data transfer to the IWM), the 68020 must prevent NuBus from interfering with its local bus. It does this by performing a *local bus lock*. This is accomplished by asserting a line (BUSLOCK*) to the VIA2. This informs the NuBus interface to lock the motherboard RAM from NuBus access. The NuBus interface will respond with a Try-Again-Later transaction response code to any access attempt.

Current Macintosh software uses an address space of 4 megabytes, compared to the Macintosh II's 4 gigabytes. This came about because the 68000 processor is limited to 24-bit addresses and the location of the Mac ROMs in this address space. This poses a problem for the Macintosh II, since it must support the existing base of Mac software. The Macintosh II uses a mode bit on the VIA1 to indicate if it is running in a 32-bit mode or a 24-bit "compatibility" mode. In the 24-bit mode, logical addresses of the form Sxxxxx hexadecimal are mapped to physical addresses of the form FS0xxxxx hexadecimal. The 24-bit mode restricts the Mac II to six NuBus slots, and each slot is limited to 1 megabyte.

A vendor wishing to support either addressing mode should design a card's NuBus address decode to ignore AD23*–AD20* and use AD19*–AD0*. The card must be able to produce a 32-bit address to access resources on the motherboard.

From Bits to Pixels

The old Macintoshes use a bit map to represent the screen; one bit represents one pixel, and only two colors are possible: black and white. The Mac II generalizes this to 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, or 32 bits per pixel. Apple's first video board will use either



4- or 8-bit pixels, thereby allowing 16 or 256 different colors, respectively. On the high end, a 32-bit pixel gives a theoretical limit of 4,294,867,296 different colors on-screen at one time—from a 48-bit-wide palette representing more than 280 *trillion* colors. (These numbers far exceed other system constraints.)

The design of Color QuickDraw allows the support of three different layouts of video memory. In *planar* layout, the video display comprises one or more *bit planes*, where the number of colors or shades of gray possible equals 2^n, where n is the number of bit planes. Here, adjacent bits in a bit plane contribute to the definition of different pixels, but the n bits that define a given pixel are scattered throughout memory. Color QuickDraw supports the monochrome one-plane graphics and the eight-fixed-color graphics supported by previous Macintoshes.

The second layout is the one Apple supports completely: *chunky* pixels. In this layout, all the bits for one pixel are adjacent and are followed by all the bits for the next pixel. Each pixel is defined by 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, or 32 adjacent bits in memory. This layout works well with Apple's preferred design of graphics output devices, which use *color lookup tables.* These cards use the numeric value stored in the pixel's memory to index into a known table of colors from a much larger color spectrum. In the case of Apple's first video card, the actual (Apple calls it *concrete)* color is 24 bits wide, giving 16,777,216 colors from which to choose.

The last layout is a hybrid of the first two, *chunky-planar*. It has separate memory areas for the red, green, and blue components of its pixels, with the components being chunky, that is, 1, 2, 4, or 8 adjacent bits describing a given component. This layout might be used someday to drive a very high-resolution color device that would use three slots for its three bit planes. The current implementation of Color QuickDraw does not support this, but the overall design permits it.

Color on the Mac II

One of the most impressive additions to the Macintosh II is its use of color. But how did the Apple designers do this, while still allowing the machine to run most existing Macintosh applications? The answer lies in the parts of the Mac II's Toolbox ROM code called Color QuickDraw; its supporting package, the Color Manager; and several other sections of the Toolbox. Here are the most important aspects of Color QuickDraw:

Backward compatible: According to Apple, "All changes are designed to be fully backward-compatible with the older Macintosh ROM." The designers of the new code do this in several ways. First, some QuickDraw routines have the same name but have been extended to take care of color and other enhancements (e.g., CopyBits). Some routines and data structures are new but are color equivalents of their monochrome counterparts (e.g., NewCWindow, bkPixPat). Some data structures replace the data in a given field with a handle to a larger pixel-oriented data structure. Of these, some flag the color orientation of the data structure by setting the top 1 or 2 bits of a given field to 1s. Overall, the designers said that about 80 percent of the Color QuickDraw code—mostly high-level routines—is the same as it was in the older QuickDraw; the rest is low-level routines that have been enhanced or changed to deal with colored pixel structures.

Generalized: Many data structures have been made more versatile. For example, the mouse cursor is still 16 by 16 pixels, but it can now be in color. Similarly, the patterns that QuickDraw uses to "paint" areas are no longer limited to being an 8 by 8 monochrome image. Color QuickDraw supports colored rectangular patterns with each side being a power of 2.

Adaptive: Color QuickDraw adapts to the display hardware that it is currently using. For example, Color QuickDraw drawing routines look at the current configuration of the graphics output device (video screen, printer, etc.) and adapt accordingly. Also, both the color cursor and color icons have two images: a color image for normal use and a monochrome one for use when the screen is either monochrome or 4-colored (i.e., 1- or 2-bit pixels). Color QuickDraw uses the appropriate image automatically.

Room to grow: The designers have created data structures with future expansion in mind. Several data structures have a field or fields reserved for future Apple use and a single field available for the application's use. In addition, Apple's first video display card can grow from 4 to 8 bits per pixel (increasing the possible number of colors from 16 to 256). Color QuickDraw is designed to use pixels up to 32 bits wide from a color palette with 48-bit-wide entries.

Color QuickDraw does not do all this work by itself. The Color Manager routines and data structures manage the use and mapping of color through a data structure called a gDevice (graphics output device) that describes the display (or printer) device being used.

Absolute and Concrete Colors

One of the most unusual features of the Mac II is that it was not designed with a standard video output. Although only one video card is available now, Apple expects that several video cards of differing color capabilities and resolutions will be available eventually. With such diversity possible, how can a software developer know what to put on the Mac II's video display?

Just as Apple hardware engineers designed the Mac II to one of several video output cards, the system software engineers envisioned a way of representing video images that any video output card can use. They decided that all applications should work with colors in an *absolute* form, represented internally as three 16-bit values, one each for the red, green, and blue components of the color. As we will see below, the Color QuickDraw software and the Mac II video hardware will work together to translate an absolute color to the closest concrete color the video card can supply.

The Color Lookup Table

As we mentioned before, the Mac II is most comfortable with printer interface and video output cards that use a color lookup table. In this way, even the standard video card, which can display only 16 colors, can offer that many colors from a much larger palette. When you start up the Mac II, system software initializes each graphics output device with its closest approximation to the values for a standard color table. When an application requests an absolute color, certain routines (described below) use the current device's color table to supply the best approximation that device can supply.

The Color Manager provides several routines that allow running programs to interact with the current graphics output device. Among them are

Color2Index and *Index2Color*: These translate between the absolute color and the index number of the closest concrete color the device can supply.

InvertColor: This routine translates an absolute color to the closest concrete representation of its inverse.

GetSubTable: This routine is given a table of absolute colors and calculates their nearest concrete equivalents in the color table of the current device.

Since both desk accessories and multiple application programs (through Apple's Switcher program now and, perhaps someday, multitasking programs on a future Apple machine) must share the same color table, the Color Manager includes routines to change and protect the current device's color table:

continued

Color QuickDraw adds six modes that are equivalent to the modes of TI's TMS34010 chips.

SetEntries: This routine lets the application change an entry in the current device's color lookup table.
ProtectEntry: This "locks" a table entry so other applications (running under Switcher) or desk accessories cannot change it (or it can also unlock an entry).
ReserveEntry: This reserves or unreserves a given entry for exclusive use by the current application; other programs will not be able to "see" or use it.

Color Drawing Modes
Color QuickDraw supports the source/destination drawing modes of old QuickDraw (copy, OR, XOR, BIC [black-is-changed], and their negative counterparts), but all but the copy modes don't make sense when they are used with colored pixels. Color QuickDraw adds six modes that are equivalent to the modes of the Texas Instruments TMS34010 chip. The modes are replace-with-transparency (allows one image to overlay another), additive (which is like combining colored lights), subtractive (like mixing paints), maximum and minimum (for overlapping aliased objects), and blend (combines source and destination pixels in a fixed ratio).

Inside gDevice
So far, we've talked only about the interaction between Mac II software and the current graphics output device hardware. (This device is usually a video display but can also be a printer or an off-screen pixel map.) The data structure that bridges the software and the hardware is called the *gDevice*, or graphics device; this data structure is created when the system software opens the device driver for a given device.

In general, the gDevice record gives the system software access to certain necessary information about the current device. Here are some of the most important fields:

gdType is an integer that tells the software the type of the current device, for example, fixed-color, color lookup table, or direct RGB.
gdSearchProc points to a linked list of one or more routines that translate an absolute color to a concrete color. This routine can be called by higher-level routines like Color2Index, and different applications can install their own search routines for use by them alone.
gdCompProc is similar to gdSearchProc except that it points to a linked list of routines that map an absolute color to its concrete complement. This routine is called by InvertColor.
gdPMap is a handle to the device's pixel map.

Other Color-related Changes
The Apple software engineers have added several new window-related data structures and Toolbox routines that include color support. The GrafPort structure of the old Macintosh has CGrafPort as its counterpart. Similarly, the color equivalent of the old WindowRecord is CWindowRecord. Also, NewCWindow and GetNewCWindow create a new window. The Mac II's Window Manager routines have been expanded to work correctly with both WindowRecords and CWindowRecords.

The CWindowRecord is identical in size and most of its fields to the old WindowRecord (at least in the first implementation of the Mac II Toolbox ROM). Color-related information is stored in that window's *auxiliary window record*. This record points to a color window table, which determines the colors used for the window background, border, text, close and zoom box highlighting, and title bar background.

When the Apple engineers decided to preserve the congruence between the monochrome and color window records, this meant there was no space for the CWindowRecord to point to its auxiliary window record. Instead, the global variable AuxWindowList points to a linked list of auxiliary window records, each of which points to the color window record that owns it. Also, a window can do without one if it uses the system software's default window colors.

Controls (buttons, check boxes, etc.) have *auxiliary control records* that are analogous to auxiliary window records. The routines SetDeskColor and SetDeskPixPat allow software to add color and patterns to the desktop itself.

The following menu components can also contain their own independent colors: the menu title and the menu item background, text, check mark, and command key. The Mac II has systemwide default menu colors if the System file contains a *menu color information table* (an 'mctb' resource). An application can override these values if it contains its own 'mctb' resource.

(The engineers also described two other changes to menus that are not related to color. First, menu bars now have their own *definition procedure*, which controls how they are drawn. Although the Apple-supplied procedure will restrict menu bars to the top of the main screen, it will be possible to write a different definition procedure that can allow, for example, a menu title and its body to be "torn off" and moved around the desktop or attached to a window's drag bar. Second, Mac II menu items can have secondary menus that pop up to the right side of the item [as in the Commodore Amiga]. These let you make several related choices with one mouse movement.)

Macintosh II Video Card
The Macintosh II does not come with a built-in monitor. Video is "broken out" into a graphics card that plugs into a NuBus slot. This eliminates some processing constraints coupled to the video display that are a fact of life with the old Macintosh.

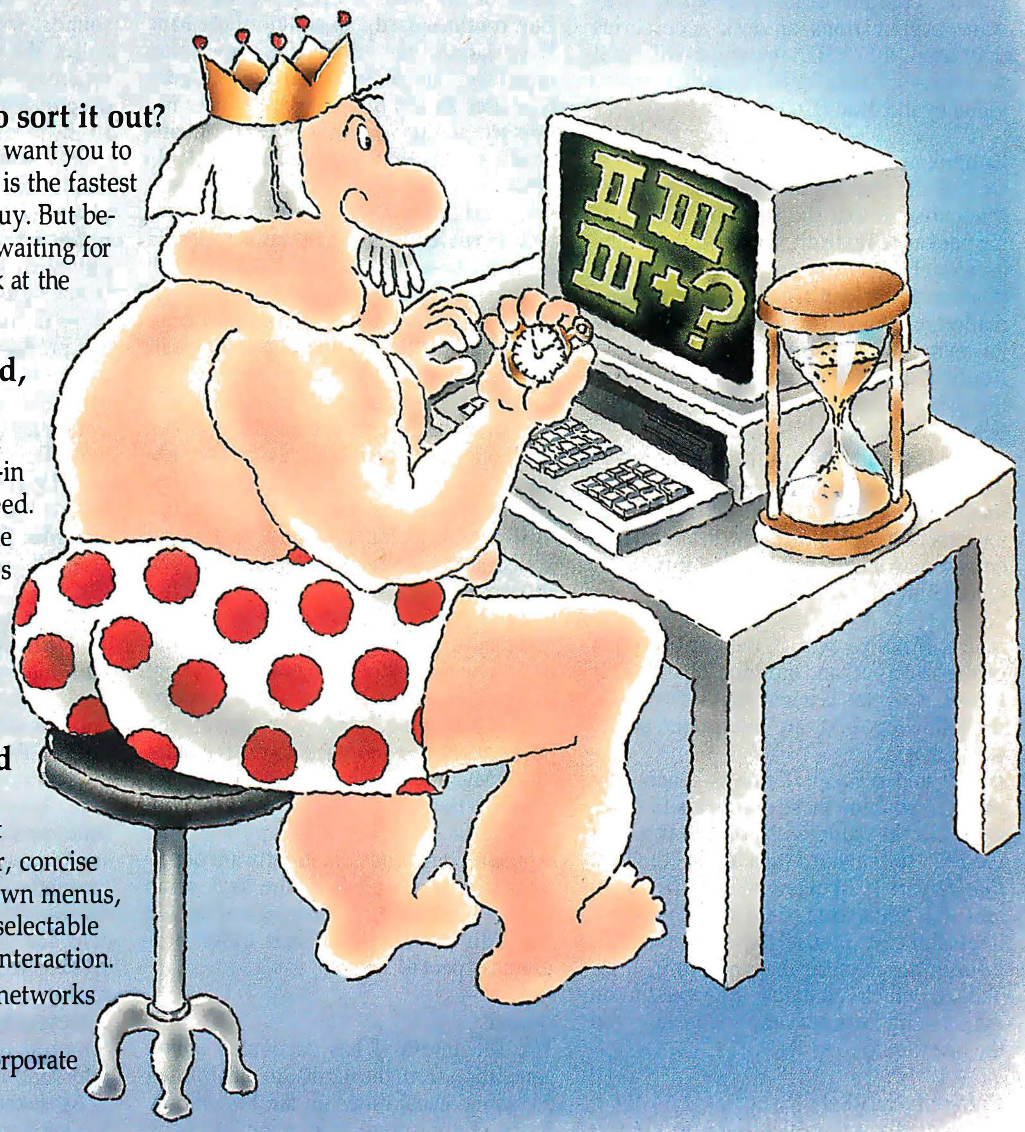
Apple will offer a Macintosh II Video Card that can provide up to 256 colors or shades of gray on a 640- by 480-pixel display. This card has a user-selectable color depth of 1, 2, 4, or 8 bits. It features a color lookup table that can be adjusted to display any 256 colors selected from a palette of 16.8 million. The video card will come equipped with 256K bytes of RAM, providing video memory that supports a display of up to 4 bits per pixel, or 16 colors. As an option, the video memory can be expanded to 512K bytes, allowing a display of 8 bits per pixel, for the maximum of 256 colors.

The heart of the Macintosh II Video Card is a custom chip called the TFB, named after its designer. This chip handles video timing and generation and on-card memory control. The TFB uses two clocks on the card for generating video signals. The first is a 30.24-MHz clock used with color monitors. The second is a 12.27-MHz clock used to generate RS170 video (RS170 video is an RGB signal with NTSC timing that is used with projection TVs or film recorders). A software-controlled interlace bit is used to select which clock signal the TFB uses to generate the display.

The video card features an adjustable color lookup table (CLUT). This is a chip with a memory array and three 8-bit D/A converters that generate the red, green, and blue analog signals. A color pixel that is to be displayed is first presented to the CLUT. This byte (we're assuming 8-bit color depth) is used as an offset into the memory array that is composed of 256 values that are 24 bits wide. This 24-bit value drives the three 8-bit D/A converters. A copy of the CLUT values is

continued

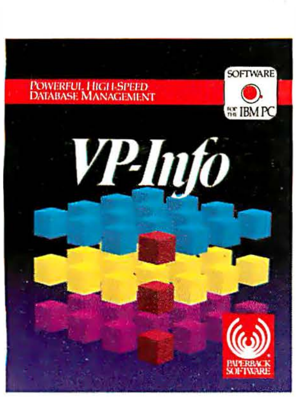
The Tale of the Emperor's Database



How long will it take to sort it out?
The emperor's database tailors want you to think their expensive software is the fastest and most flexible money can buy. But before you waste any more time waiting for their reports, take a closer look at the bottom line on *VP-Info.*

VP-Info: The high-speed, low-cost alternative.
VP-Info is a powerful relational database program with a built-in compiler for fast execution speed. Two to ten times faster than the tailors' program. And *VP-Info* is datafile-compatible with the emperor's databases while it costs hundreds less.

VP-Info features a versatile and extended command language.
VP-Info includes flexible report generation commands for clear, concise reports; commands for pull down menus, pop-up windows, and cursor selectable light-bar menus for easy user interaction. *VP-Info* also supports popular networks for true multi-user capability. Low-cost runtime disks and corporate licenses available.



See for yourself. The best does cost less.
99^{95}

VP-Info.™ A GREAT DEAL more.

Software for the IBM® PC from Paperback Software.
2830 Ninth Street, Berkeley, California 94710 Phone (415) 644-2116

PAPERBACK SOFTWARE®

maintained in Macintosh II memory. If you happen to alter a color, this table in RAM is updated. The RAM table is then loaded into the CLUT, preserving your new selection. The CLUT mechanism offers ample flexibility in color selection without complex color-generation hardware. Applications or desk accessories that used the VBL interrupt will still function—a "fake" VBL interrupt is provided by the Mac II.

Enhancements to TextEdit

One of the shortcomings of the original Macintosh is that the standard text-editing package, TextEdit, cannot handle tabs or any change in font, size, or styling. (Obviously, it can't handle color information, either.) In addition, TextEdit has its own scrap, distinct from the Scrap Editor's desk scrap (used to implement the Macintosh's cut-and-paste Clipboard).

The TextEdit code in the Macintosh II uses the same edit record as the old Macintosh ROM to store a unit of text but interprets some of the fields differently to deliver new features. The most important of these are

txSize: If txSize >= 0, the edit record is of the old type and nothing changes. If txSize < 0, this is a new edit record and the following fields are interpreted as described below.
txFont and *txFace*: If this is a new edit record, combine these two fields to make a handle; its value will point to this edit record's style record (discussed below).
lineHeight: If lineHeight >= 0, use it and the fontAscent field as normal. If lineHeight < 0, use the style record's pointer to the line-height table (LHTable), which contains information on the spacing between any given line and the one that follows it.

Using Styled Text

The old edit record has room for the text of the record and nothing more. The style table and style run data structures contain the additional information that the old edit record lacks.

Apple defines a substring of text with the same font/size/styling/color/vertical spacing attributes as a *run*. The *style table* contains one record for each distinct font/size/styling/color combination; the stCount field within a record contains the number of runs in the edit record text that use this combination.

The edit record points through the *style record* to a table called the *style run table*. The first record points to the first character of text and to the style table entry that describes its font/size/styling/color/vertical spacing attributes. The second record points to the first character of the second run and its attributes, and so on sequentially through the runs of the edit record's text.

The enhanced TextEdit routines cut and paste directly to the desk scrap (instead of the internal scrap the old TextEdit routines used). In addition, the Mac II designers have defined a new scrap type, styl, to go with the TEXT scrap type used by old Macintosh applications. The styl scrap type, StScrpRec, contains a table that is almost identical to the style table in that it describes the spacing, font, size, style, and color of a certain run of text. However, it is like the style run table in that it describes the text linearly, with one record for each of the runs as they appear. The stCount field has a new meaning: It gives the starting character position for the run.

Though the enhanced TextEdit is still not versatile enough to meet the needs of all applications (word processors, for example), it will be useful in many others. Also, applications' use of the styl record will make the cutting and pasting of styled text more commonplace among programs.

The result of all this is a set of routines and data structures that is backward-compatible with existing Macintosh software but has the ability to save a string of text with its spacing, font, size, style, and color attributes and pass it (via the standard Macintosh Clipboard) to another program that can use it. For compatibility with existing Macintosh applications, Apple recommends that a software developer save text directly to the desk scrap (both TEXT and styl records) and the old TextEdit private scrap that older programs expect to see.

Sound

The Macintosh II has decoupled sound generation from the hardware that limited the sound capabilities on the Macintosh. Some of the sound generation has been implemented in a custom chip, reducing the CPU overhead required to make complex stereophonic sounds. Also, the sound drivers have been expanded and are now incorporated into a Sound Manager.

The old Macintosh tied sound generation to the video display's Vertical Blanking interrupt and a buffer of 370 bytes interleaved with the buffer for disk speed control. The restriction imposed by this time interval (the blanking interrupt) limits digital sound reproduction on a Mac to a maximum frequency of 11 kHz. This is an ideal condition at best: Actually, the Mac has a practical frequency range of 5 kHz, due to the sound hardware and filtering. The Mac's hardware limits digital sound sampling rates to 22 kHz.

The Mac II has independent sound-generation circuitry. It can sample at 44.1 kHz, the same as a compact disk player's sample rate. However, a CD uses 16 bits of information to encode sounds, while the Mac II uses 8 bits. Finally, the Mac II's sound-reproduction circuitry, although improved, yields a practical frequency range of only 7.5 kHz.

The sound hardware consists of an Apple Sound Chip (ASC) and two Sony power-amplifier chips. The ASC has two pulse-width-modulated outputs, each routed to its own Sony chip to produce stereophonic sound. Only one of the Sony chips drives the Mac II's internal speaker, producing monophonic sound. The Sony chips drive an external stereo jack with the appropriate voltage levels for Walkman-style headphones and booster amplifiers, which simplifies interfacing the Mac II to stereo sound equipment (the Mac overdrives this type of equipment). The Mac II senses whether something is plugged into the external stereo jack and generates stereophonic or monophonic sound as appropriate.

A four-voice Wave Table Synthesizer is built into the ASC. Repetitive waveforms can be loaded and played continuously without CPU intervention. The ASC reduces CPU overhead in waveform synthesis from 50 percent to less than 10 percent. Sound generation now requires so little processor overhead that complex sound generation can be performed concurrently. For example, you could have a favorite waltz sound file read off a hard disk and play while you worked with a spreadsheet or word processor. You can't play a sound file from a floppy disk concurrently because the IWM disk-controller chip requires too much processor intervention.

As stated earlier, the sound software has been improved. All old Sound Driver and Synthesizer calls are supported. The programmer also has four new synthesizers available for use.

The first is the Note Synthesizer. This software plays a simple melody of notes, one at a time. The software is equivalent to the Mac Square Wave Synthesizer if the Note Synthesizer is programmed to play square waves.

The second is the Wave Table Synthesizer. It plays sounds using wave table lookup synthesis. A *wave table* is one complete oscillation of a waveform stored in a table of 512 or 256 8-bit samples encoded in an offset binary format. A wave table can be loaded or modified at any time during play. The Synthesizer can

continued

play a single tone or several. A one-shot mode plays a wave table upon command, rather than continuously. This software corresponds to the old Four Voice Synthesizer if four waveforms are played.

The third is the Musical Instrument Digital Interface Synthesizer. It provides a convenient software interface to play an external synthesizer attached to the Mac II using the MIDI music standard. You'll need a vendor's MIDI interface unit to complete the connection between the Mac II's serial port and the music equipment. The MIDI Synthesizer conforms to the current MIDI specification. The Sound Manager has 16 channels that correspond to MIDI channels.

Finally, there is the Sampled Sound Synthesizer, which plays prerecorded or sampled sounds. As with the Wave Table Synthesizer, the sounds are encoded in offset binary. The sounds can be played at the original or different sampling rates. Different sampling rates change the pitch

The Mac SE

The Mac SE is one of the two new members of the Macintosh line. It will be priced from $2600 to $3600, depending on the system configuration, and should be available by the time you read this.

At first glance, the outside of the Mac SE resembles a Mac Plus: It has a built-in 9-inch monochrome monitor with a 512- by 342-pixel display, a single 3½-inch 800K-byte floppy disk drive, two serial ports, a connector for an external drive, and an SCSI port as standard. The housing looks almost the same, but then you note small differences. The cooling vents on the top of the Mac Plus are moved to the front of the machine. The compartment for the clock/calendar battery is missing—so is the mouse port. A new access panel for reaching a single peripheral card has appeared. The plug-in jack for the keyboard is gone because the Mac SE keyboard uses the Apple Desktop Bus, whose connector (one of two) is located on the back of the machine. Finally, when you turn the Mac SE on, you hear the purr of a cooling fan.

Internally, the Mac SE basically resembles the Mac Plus. The Mac SE uses the same 68000 microprocessor running at 7.83 MHz. It has the same SIMM (single in-line memory modules) holding a megabyte of RAM, expandable to 4 megabytes. It uses the same sound-generation circuitry as the Mac Plus. However, the similarities to the Mac Plus end here. The Mac SE has 256K-byte system ROMs. The power supply has been beefed up: It has a maximum output of 100 watts, and we've already mentioned the cooling fan. Many of the discrete components that populated the Mac Plus motherboard have been combined into a large gate-array chip on the SE's motherboard. The clock/calendar chip is powered by a seven-year lithium battery, also mounted on the motherboard, and a 50-pin SCSI connector is mounted next to the NCR 5380 SCSI controller chip.

There's enough room in the upper housing and adequate power to mount an internal SCSI 20-megabyte hard disk or an extra 3½-inch floppy disk drive. Both hardware options are available from Apple for the Mac SE. Last but not least, a single 96-pin slot using a Eurocard type C connector is mounted on the side of the Mac SE's motherboard (see photo A). This connector makes unbuffered processor signals and power available to vendor cards that can be plugged into the slot. The card must lie parallel to the motherboard in the cramped space at the bottom of the Mac SE.

The most interesting thing about the Mac SE, of course, is its expandability. Apple has announced that it will supply a 5¼-inch 360K-byte floppy disk controller card, with software to translate Macintosh text files to an MS-DOS file format and back. An Apple spokesperson indicated that a third-party company will announce an 8086-based expansion card that will give the Mac SE IBM PC compatibility. The card will emulate both the IBM monochrome and CGA cards in software and will give approximately the same performance as an IBM PC. It will contain an Intel 8086 processor but has no provision for the use of an 8087 numeric coprocessor. The board will do no multiprocessing: At all times, either the 8086 or the 68000 will be in control of the machine. The board will use Mac SE memory for its computation. Other possible uses for the slot are a coprocessor card (68020 or 68881, for example), a local area network card, and an interface board to an external expansion box.

The amount of code and data in ROM has doubled, from 128K bytes for the Macintosh Plus to 256K bytes for the Mac SE. About 160K bytes of this is actual code and resources, comprising the code from the Mac Plus ROM, considerable enhancements to that code, and all the code libraries that were formerly stored in RAM except the International Utilities Package (which handles time, date, currency, and other country-specific items). The rest of the space is taken up by the Macintosh system fonts (Chicago 12, Monaco and Geneva 9 and 12 for roman-language-based systems, and kanji for Japanese systems). The of the sounds and can be used for special effects. This synthesizer corresponds to the old Free-Form Synthesizer.

SCSI

The Macintosh II uses the same NCR 5380 SCSI controller chip as does the Mac Plus. However, a number of changes to the Mac II hardware have improved performance and reliability of the SCSI interface.

The first of these changes is that the Mac II SCSI interface now supports an SCSI interrupt. This interrupt signal (IRQ) is connected to the VIA2 chip. The 5380 DMA (direct memory access) Request signal, which indicates that the data register is ready to be read or written, is also brought out to the VIA2 as an interrupt. This setup prevents the SCSI bus RESET* signal from causing a permanent interrupt to the 68020, since RESET* is not maskable through the 5380.

continued

Mac SE and Mac II ROMs share some of the same code. Some of the routines that use identical code are Appletalk drivers, TextEdit routines, SCSI Manager, ADB drivers, and the Script Manager.

The video circuits in the earlier Macintoshes spend 50 percent of the RAM access time available during display of a horizontal line, leaving the other 50 percent of that time for doing everything else (they spend all of the time for normal computation during the vertical and horizontal retrace intervals, when the video screen is not drawing anything). As mentioned earlier, the Mac SE integrates 19 discrete chips into one custom gate array and a PAL. Because this gate array can transfer twice as much data (collects two words instead of one word) at a time into the video circuitry, the Mac SE now spends only one quarter of the RAM access time servicing the video display. This provides a theoretical performance boost of approximately 25 percent for applications running in RAM. (The actual increase varies from 10 percent to 20 percent.)

The SCSI hardware in the Mac SE now does its signal handshaking in hardware; this allows it to run faster than it would under software that polls the SCSI port periodically and more accurately than it would under software that does "blind" (i.e., no handshaking) reads and writes. Like the Mac II, the SCSI hardware also provides an SCSI interrupt to the Mac SE. This, combined with the rewritten SCSI Manager, should provide a performance boost for SCSI hard disk operations.

The Mac SE, like the Apple IIGS, uses the new Apple Desktop Bus to connect the keyboard, mouse, and other human-input devices to the computer. (See "The Apple IIGS" by Gregg Williams and Richard Grehan in the October 1986 BYTE for more details.) This scheme decreases the amount of time the 68000 must take to service these devices and makes the design of new input devices much easier (and these devices can be used on both Macintoshes and Apple IIGSs).

Finally, the Mac SE has increased the amount of parameter RAM (used to maintain user preferences, time, and other data even when the machine is turned off) from 20 bytes to 256 bytes. Apple has not decided what to use this extra memory for, but we're sure it will eventually be put to good use.

There will be no upgrade path from the Mac Plus to the Mac SE. There are so many changes to the Mac SE's housing, motherboard, and analog board that it would be more economical to purchase a new computer rather than attempt an upgrade.

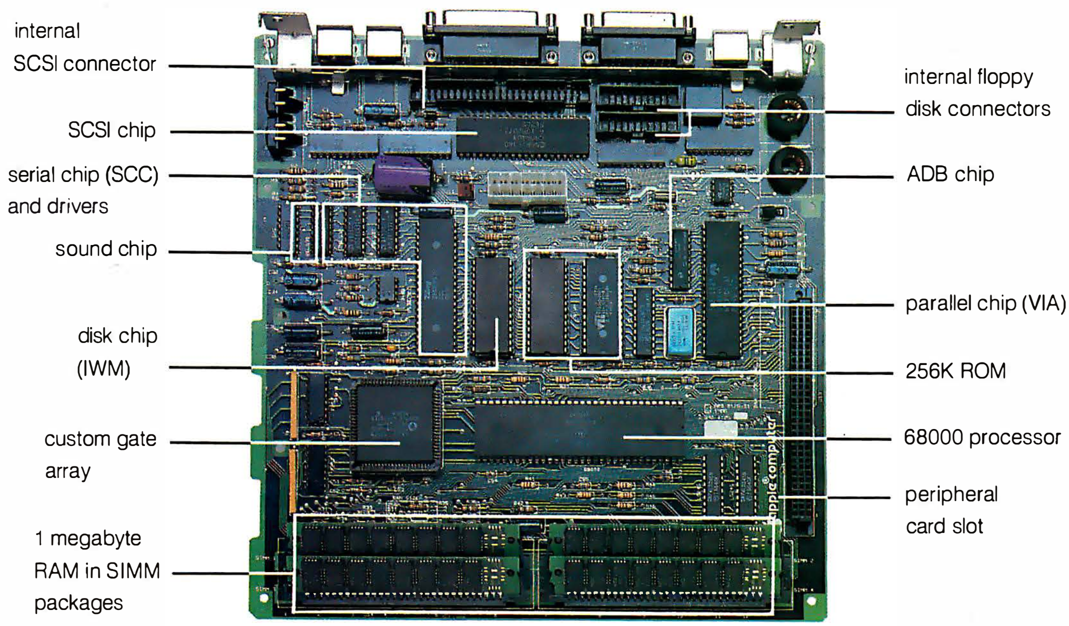


Photo A: *The Mac SE motherboard.*

This means that a slow device on the SCSI bus can now interrupt the processor when it has completed an operation. For example, suppose you have a hard disk and a tape backup unit attached to the Mac II SCSI bus. You order the tape unit to find the logical end of the tape and copy a file to it. The tape unit disconnects from the SCSI bus while executing the seek to end of tape. You can continue to manipulate files on the hard disk, since the SCSI bus is free for use while the tape unit is disconnected. When the tape unit reaches the tape end, it attempts to reconnect to the SCSI bus and generates an interrupt. Software then starts the process of copying the file from the disk drive to the tape unit. The important thing to note is that the interrupt mechanism prevents slow devices from tying up the Mac II processor or SCSI bus.

The second change is that the SCSI interface supports hardware handshaking during an SCSI bus transfer. The Mac Plus SCSI interface has two modes of data transfer: pseudo-DMA and blind reads or writes. The pseudo-DMA mode allows the 5380 to perform the SCSI bus handshake, but the 68000 polls the chip to check on the status of the transfer. The processor fetches or writes a byte when the 5380 indicates that the transfer operation is complete. Each byte moved through the SCSI interface has to be checked in this manner. It's obvious that SCSI transfers consume some CPU overhead and lower the effective transfer rate.

The alternative for Mac Plus SCSI transfers is to utilize blind reads or writes. These operations simply pass data bytes through the SCSI bus with no handshaking, nearly tripling the data-transfer rate. If the SCSI device is fast enough to handle this data flow, this isn't a problem. If the device isn't fast enough, however, the processor can write invalid data by overrunning the chip during a write operation, or it can read invalid data during a read operation by accessing the chip before it has received a valid byte. The Mac II's hardware handshake eliminates polling by allowing the 68020 to access the 5380 only when valid data is available. This is accomplished by suppressing the DSACK0* line, which holds the processor off the chip. The Mac II's handshake DMA eliminates the CPU overhead required to perform reliable high-speed SCSI transfers. It must be noted that these hardware handshakes must occur within 16 microseconds or a bus error will be issued in an attempt to end a presumed deadlock. Therefore, handshake DMA should be used only with high-speed devices.

A 50-pin SCSI connector is located internally in the Mac II. On the outside, a DB-25 SCSI connector—identical to the Mac Plus's—lets you connect other SCSI peripherals. The SCSI Manager now has the capability to partition hard disks and boot from a particular partition.

Slot Manager

The NuBus specification spares you from knowing intimate hardware details to configure a new card into the Mac II: The address space is set when the card is plugged into a slot. In a similar manner, something should spare you from knowing intimate software details to install a device driver for a new card or set an interrupt vector for the driver. This is the Slot Manager's job.

At start-up, the Slot Manager detects the presence of a configuration ROM on a NuBus card. If the card is defined as a boot device, the Slot Manager will read the boot code in the configuration ROM into memory and transfer control to it. If the card is not bootable, information is read in the ROM that describes the device driver or drivers for the card. The start-up code next attempts to read a driver with the same resource name in the System File and install it in the Mac II's main memory. If a resource with this name can't be found in the System File, the named driver is read from the configuration ROM and installed into memory.

This method of driver installation provides two benefits. First, the device driver embedded in the card's ROM is installed automatically into the system without user intervention. Second, should the device driver code need fixing, the vendor can provide the new code on a disk that can be inserted into the System File using a simple install program. Since the System File is searched first for the card's device driver, this replaces the old driver in the configuration ROM.

Interrupts using NMRQ* are posted to the VIA2 chip. The Slot Manager determines which slot requested service by reading a register in the VIA2 and dispatches the appropriate interrupt routine. Interrupt routines are also in the configuration ROM as part of the device driver.

Script Manager

One of the most significant concepts of the original Macintosh was its division of a file into *resources*, where each resource is a certain type of data used by the file. In the case of program files, the code resource (which contains the executable code of the program) is separate from, say, the information relating to dialog boxes in the DITL resource. This makes it possible, for example, for a developer to change the text contained in dialog boxes without having to change the code of the program itself. Thus, a developer can easily change a program to French, Spanish, or another Romance language (i.e., one that uses the Roman alphabet).

But what about other languages, like Arabic, which reads right to left and alters the shape of its letters based on its surrounding letters? What about Japanese, which has far more than the 256 characters allowed in a normal Macintosh font? To meet these needs, Apple has added another library of code, the Script Manager, to isolate language differences from the rest of an application program, thereby making it far more portable among different human languages.

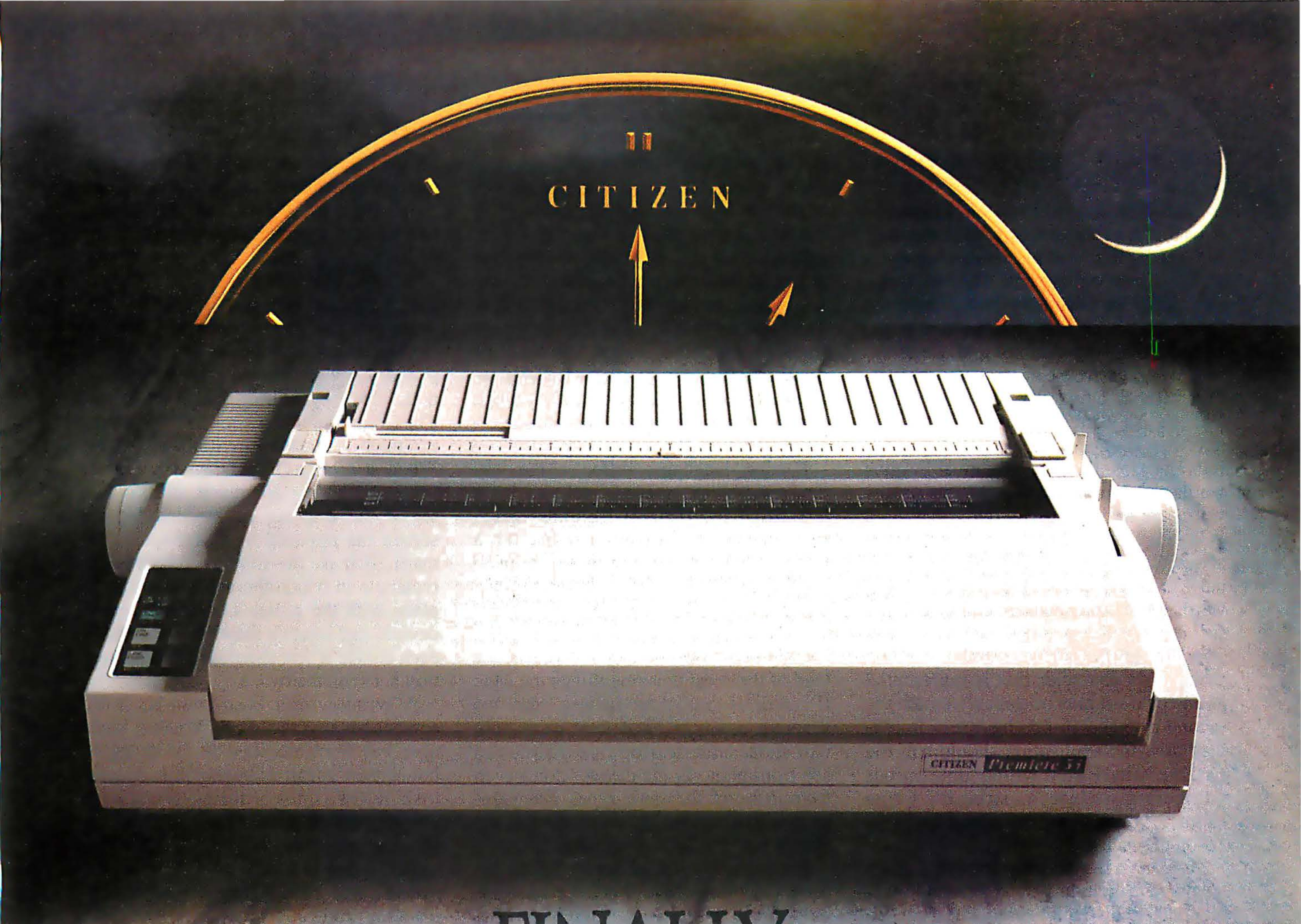
(In addition to the features of the Script Manager, the TextEdit editing package and the International Utilities Package have been extended to work correctly with the Script Manager. Also, the system software described here will work with any Macintosh with enough memory to hold the needed programs and data. Because of this, references will be made to routines and data structures from the old Toolbox ROM, not the newer Mac II Toolbox ROM.)

According to Apple, a *script* is a "writing system" that includes a character set; a writing direction (left to right or vice versa); keyboard mapping(s) and text input method(s) (e.g., multiple keystrokes per character); text drawing, measuring, and editing methods; sorting methods; and time, date, and number formats. To use a given script, the Script Manager must have an associated *script interface file* for that script. Apple now has RIS (roman interface system), KIS (kanji interface system, also called KanjiTalk) for Japanese, and AIS (Arabic interface system) for the major Arabic languages. (AIS has been available since October 1986.)

Not all applications will need to use the Script Manager. (But those applications that do use it have access to routines they would normally have to provide themselves.) The enhanced TextEdit can handle text selection, highlighting, word selection, dragging, and word-wrapping of a given script automatically; only applications that do extensive text manipulation or that don't follow the *Inside Macintosh* guidelines will need to use Script Manager routines. But for those applications that do need to use them, the following paragraphs describe some of the major routines, what they do, and why they are needed.

The Macintosh finds which script to use by looking at the font associated with the current GrafPort. The routine FontScript returns the value of the current script. Applications can cause the keyboard to change in accordance with the

continued



FINALLY, A DAISYWHEEL PRINTER THAT'S RIGHT ON THE MONEY.

The Citizen™ Premiere™ 35 gives you all the features of a high-end daisywheel printer, without the high-end price. For hundreds of dollars less, you get all the speed and features you'd expect from other quality 35 cps daisywheel printers, plus something no one else can give you. The same precision and engineering that go into our timepieces.

If your software is compatible with a Diablo® 630, the NEC 3550, or the Qume® Sprint® 11+, it's already set up to drive a Premiere 35 without a bit of problem.

The Premiere 35's LCD display spells out operations and errors in plain English. Its unique paper loading system makes work easy. And its built-in, variable-width tractor is a feature you'd normally have to pay extra for. More than enough reasons to make your buying decision split-second.

For more precise information, call 1-800-556-1234 Ext. 34. Or, in California; 1-800-441-2345 Ext. 34.

The Premiere 35. A value that will lead you to only one conclusion. It's about time.

CITIZEN™

Printers that run like clockwork.

Inquiry 57

user's font by using the KeyScript routine.

Each font has a direction associated with the drawing of its words; for example, the Arabic font places its characters on the screen right to left. The low-memory global variable teSysJust determines the direction of text justification (e.g., right-justified for Arabic) and the direction of successive words in whatever font. For example, a mixed sequence of Arabic and English words is placed right to left if teSysJust is on and left to right if it is off. In both cases, though, individual English words are written left to right and Arabic words are written right to left.

In languages with more than 256 characters (Japanese, for example), individual characters are represented by 16-bit words, but some roman characters are still represented by 8-bit bytes. This presents problems when searching a text string for a character that is represented in one byte—it may mistakenly match the second byte of a 16-bit character. To prevent this, the application should call the routine CharByte, which determines whether a given byte in a string is a 1-byte character or the first or second byte of a 16-bit character.

Similarly, the complexities of certain languages (including Japanese and Arabic) make it difficult to associate a certain pixel location on-screen (where the mouse button was clicked, for example) with the character it corresponds to in the associated text string. To help solve this, the routines Pixel2Char and Char2Pixel associate a given character in the text string with the number of pixels the drawn character is from the beginning edge of its representation on-screen.

Some languages do not use spaces to separate words. Because of this, the Script Manager uses a *break table* to define where text can be correctly broken. The break table is actually a collection of rules or templates, called *continuation sequences*, that define what character sequences shouldn't be broken. The routine FindWord uses the break table to determine where word breaks occur.

Finally, languages differ in the way they add "blank" space to make a certain text string justified. The routine DrawJust draws text fully justified, using a method particular to the given script to fill the line of text out so that it fills the entire space between both margins.

Multiple-Screen Desktop

One of the most amazing things the Mac II can do is to treat the images from two separate monitors as if they were both part of one large desktop area. As you can see from photo 2, the devices don't even have to be of the same type. The paragraphs that follow give a brief explanation of how this is accomplished.

Each graphic output device (gDevice) connected to the Mac II defines a rectangular area, the gdRect, it is responsible for. When the gDevices are connected properly, the Mac II system software considers the desktop (the region called GrayRgn) to be the union of all the devices' gdRects. By referencing GrayRgn, system software can move objects among all the display areas of the different output devices without any limitations; also, "well-behaved" Macintosh applications can use the larger desktop without having to do anything special to use it.

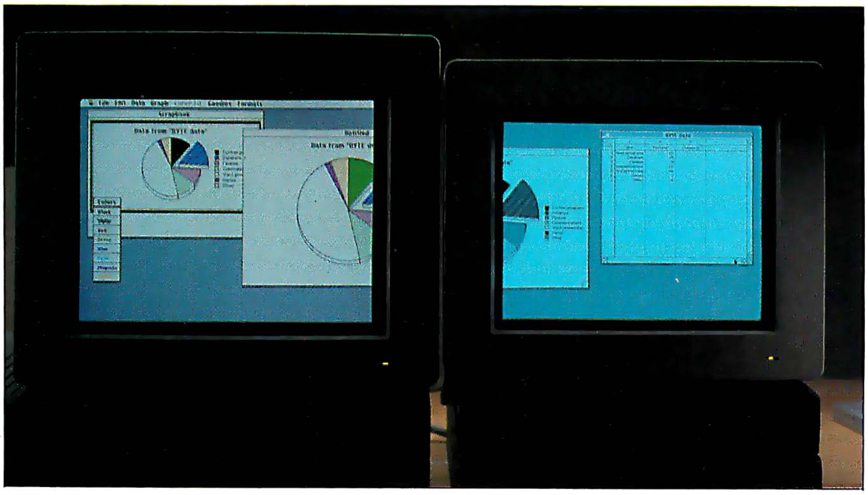


Photo 2: *The Macintosh II's multiple-screen desktop. The Mac II automatically configures the desktop to be the union of all active video devices. Windows and icons can be dragged between screens and still display properly. "Well-behaved" application programs will be able to use the extra desktop area. The program in use is an unmodified version of Cricket Graph 1.0, and as you can see on the color monitor, the Mac II supports the old QuickDraw fixed-color scheme. The ScrapBook shows an earlier version of the chart and demonstrates the new color PICT format.*

All the gDevices are connected together in a linked list of handles; a program gets the first device by calling the GetDeviceList routine, or it can get the primary device (the one that contains the menu bar) by calling GetMainDevice. The Color QuickDraw routines have been extended to draw to multiple gDevices. When a Color QuickDraw routine receives a drawing command, it checks to see if the drawing is intended for the screen (as opposed to an off-screen bit map). If it is, the routine compares the rectangle in which the drawing is to take place with the gdRects of all the screen devices and issues a drawing command to each device where there is some intersection between the two.

A window can even span multiple screens because the Mac II Window Manager has been modified to the dragging boundaries enforced by the older Macintosh ROM (thus enabling the mouse pointer and the objects it is dragging to move among screens). Also, since the various screens may be of different resolutions and color depths, the cursor-drawing routines must keep track of which screen contains the cursor.

MS-DOS Compatibility

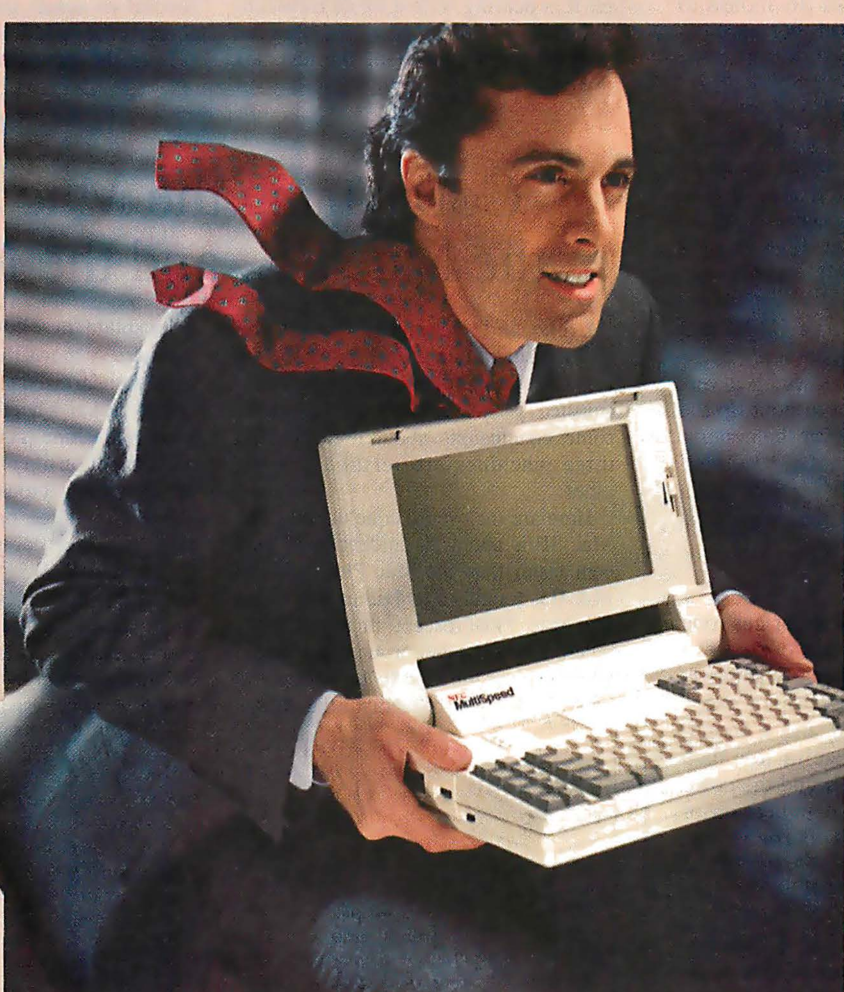
Apple sees several ways in which to give its users the levels of MS-DOS (and IBM PC) compatibility. Depending on the user's needs, it may be enough to provide file transfer capability through a network of Macs and IBM PCs or through a file conversion utility called Passport that Apple plans to announce later this year. (Apple offers a 5¼-inch disk drive that, when connected to a Macintosh, allows the appropriate software to read and write IBM PC–compatible files.)

Apple told us that an unnamed third-party company will provide an 80286 multiprocessor NuBus card and software for the Mac II that will give approximately the performance of a 6-MHz IBM PC AT. This combination will let you work on MS-DOS applications in a Macintosh window, with full access to the desktop and desk accessories and some cut-and-paste capability between applications on the different machines. They will also be able to use a Macintosh hard disk in such a way that both IBM and Macintosh programs will be able to read and write each others' files directly.

The 80286 card will be capable of true multiprocessing with the Mac's 68000. It also will have a socket for the addition of

continued

Take the Multi and run.



NEC introduces MultiSpeed.™ The world's fastest portable computer. It's designed to make you a runaway success.

MultiSpeed is multi-talented. It's small. Light. And gives you the option of running at a clock speed of either 9.54 or 4.77 MHz.

MultiSpeed can do most anything your desktop PC can. It has the most advanced LCD screen technology. So it's easier to read.

What's more, it's PC compatible and even does windows.

And MultiSpeed is a very smart buy. It comes with a bundle of built-in features that cost a bundle on other portables.

Standard Features	
Clock Speed	9.54/4.77 MHz
Memory	640K bytes
Built-in Software	5 programs
Disk Drives	Dual 720K (3.5")
Screen type	Super-twist LCD
Keybd. Compatibility	IBM PC/XT*
Numeric Keypad	Separate
Weight	11.2 lbs.

In fact, when you discover everything it comes with, you'll be delighted at what it goes for.

So if you're a person who's going places, try the portable that helps you get there ahead of everyone else.

You'll find the new MultiSpeed portable at CompuMat, ComputerLand, Connecting Point and Micro Age. For literature or the location of your nearest dealer call 1-800-447-4700.

If you have any questions or would like technical information call 1-800-NEC-SOFT. Or write NEC Home Electronics, Computer Products Division, 1255 Michael Drive, Wood Dale, IL 60191-1094.

*IBM PC/XT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Inc.
NEC is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.

Take the Multi and run.
MultiSpeed™

C&C Computers and Communications

NEC®

an 80287 math coprocessor chip, and it will include 1 megabyte of memory for the 80286's exclusive use (with the possibility of expanding that to 4 megabytes).

This card will emulate both the IBM monochrome and CGA (color) boards and the Hercules monochrome text/graphics board in software. It will also be able to use the Macintosh SE mouse to control mouse-based IBM PC applications.

UNIX on the Macintosh II

Since UNIX is multitasking, the Mac II will need the Motorola 68851 memory management chip (which Apple will make available to Mac II owners). Apple made no announcement regarding a UNIX product, but Jean-Louis Gassée, vice president of product development at Apple, spoke of a version of UNIX that would contain 4.2 BSD (Berkeley Standard Distribution) features. Such a version, he said, would have to boot up the machine and would take over the system, turning the Macintosh into a "vanilla" UNIX machine; a future version might give programs access to the Macintosh ROM as a library.

Pricing and Availability

Although Apple disclosed no prices, one spokesperson quoted a price of between $4200 and $4300 for the basic Macintosh II (one floppy disk, 1 megabyte of memory) with the video card and a monochrome display and a price of less than $6000 for the basic Mac II and the color display. Apple gave us no indication of how much an internal hard disk or a video board upgrade would cost. (A list of the official prices will be on BIX by the time you read this.)

Apple plans to ship the Mac II sometime in the second quarter of this year. Because of the dissimilarity between the Mac II and earlier Macintoshes, no upgrades are possible. Also, Apple does not plan to reduce the price of either the Macintosh 512KE or the Macintosh Plus because of the Mac II's introduction.

Caveats

We wrote this article after two visits to Apple in December 1986 and January 1987 (this included discussions with the hardware and software design team), about a day's worth of hands-on experience with the Mac II, study of three binders full of technical documents, and several follow-up calls to the Apple staff.

The design team described both the hardware and software as "late alpha." This means that the final hardware (and especially the software) may differ somewhat from the details of what we've described here, but the overall design will be the same. In particular, any performance times measured in seconds should be taken as "ballpark" estimates.

Observations

Overall, we were very impressed with the machine. The Macintosh II is generally 3 to 4 times faster than a Mac Plus, except when it is dealing with a lot of transcendental math, in which case it is between 30 and 40 times faster (see the text box "Comparing the Mac Plus, the Mac SE, and the Mac II"). The normal actions of a Macintosh user—opening, moving, resizing, and scrolling—were effortless because they were very quick. One of the slowest operations, scrolling a window of color information, was noticeable but not objectionable—somewhere around one second to scroll the contents of a full-screen color window about an inch.

Both the monitors have an area of 640

Comparing the Mac Plus, the Mac SE, and the Mac II

Although these timings shouldn't be considered as gospel (after all, we worked on machines that weren't finished yet), we think we can draw some conclusions about how fast the three machines are relative to each other.

Here are the overall conclusions: The Mac SE is about 10 percent to 20 percent faster than the Mac Plus, and the Mac II is roughly 3 to 4 times faster than the Mac Plus (except in applications where heavy number crunching is done, in which case the Mac II can be 30 to 40 times faster). The paragraphs that follow will explain these conclusions.

Figure A shows the results of running some standardized tests on the three machines. A bar's height shows how much faster a machine is than a Mac Plus, and the number on top of the bar is the number of seconds it took to run the test.

The first three programs are standalone programs compiled by Lightspeed C, version 2.01. "Quicksort" is the standard BYTE sort benchmark. "Dhrystone" is the Dhrystone benchmark, version 1.1; this test simulates an average program by executing a known mix of control, assignment, and proce-

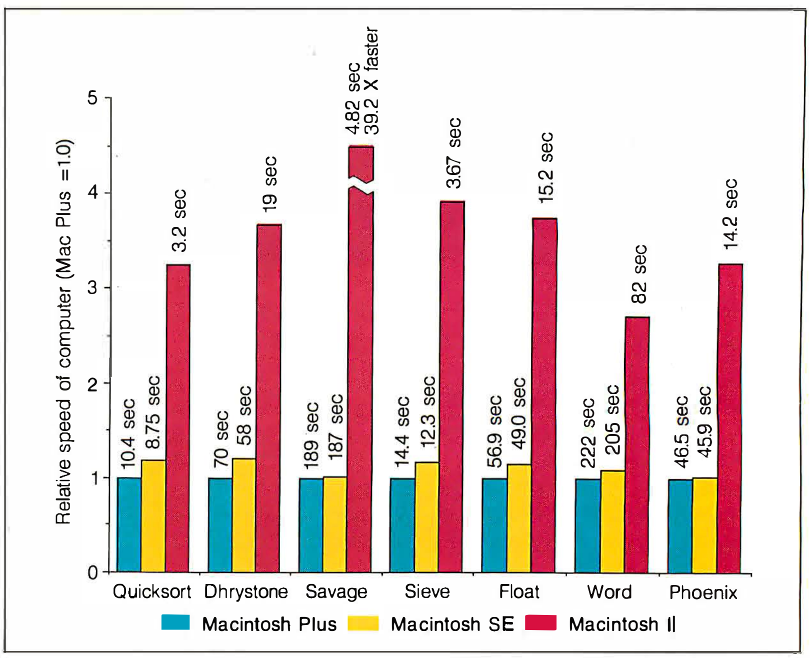


Figure A: *Relative performance of Macintosh family computers. The length of a bar tells how much faster a given computer is than a Macintosh Plus when running a given program. The number over each bar tells how long a program took to run on a given computer.*

by 480 pixels, which is 1.75 times the size of the Macintosh screen. Since most Macintosh applications will let you use this extra area, some of them were easier to use just because of the larger screen. The monochrome screen measures 12 inches diagonally, and the color RGB screen measures 13 inches. "Wonderful," you may say, "finally, a larger screen for my Macintosh!" Well, yes and no—it *is* larger, but it's also showing more pixels in each direction. Actually, both Mac II monitors have about the same pixel per inch density as the old Macintosh.

The precision of the color monitor is remarkable. When it was displaying a monochrome image, we found ourselves thinking we were looking at the monochrome monitor—which means that the monitor can display true black-and-white dots, even at the edge of the screen, without color fringes. This is an important factor when you remember you may be reading text, often as small as 9 or 10 points, on this screen for long periods of time.

Another remarkable quality of the Mac IIs we tested was their stability. Even though these were late-alpha prototypes, most of the software we tried out—software designed for the older Macin-

continued

dure statements. Its result is usually expressed in dhrystones per second, but here we used the number of seconds needed to execute the test. "Savage" does a large number of transcendental functions (e.g., sine and exponentiation). The Mac II's relative performance of 39.2 times faster is due to its use of its 68881 floating-point coprocessor.

The next two tests are stand-alone programs compiled using Microsoft Compiled BASIC, version 1.0. "Sieve" is one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes. "Float" is a test of multiplication and division.

"Word" gives an indication of a machine's video display performance by smooth scrolling through a 63K-byte Microsoft Word document (we used Word 1.0). The time given in figure A is for the Mac II using a monochrome display (1 bit per pixel).

Finally, "Phoenix" exercises the graphics and the SANE numerics package heavily by measuring the time that a machine takes to transform a wire-image approximation of a sphere to a drawing smoothed with unframed faces; we used Dreams of the Phoenix's Phoenix 3D, version 1.2, three-dimensional program.

Remember, one key concept of the Mac II is that it lets the user decide how many colors to use on the screen at a time, with fewer colors giving better performance. Figure B bears this out. For the Mac II, it plots the number of bits per pixel versus the time required to smooth-scroll through a 63K-byte Microsoft Word document. As you can see, the relationship is almost linear. Though the Mac II using 1 bit/pixel performs 2.71 times faster than the Mac Plus, that performance degrades to 1.79 when using 4 bits/pixel (16 colors) and 1.28 when using 8 bits/pixel (256 colors).

One final set of figures comes from looking at the role the 68881 floating-point coprocessor plays in the performance of the Mac II. Normally, this can't be estimated because the 68881 is used automatically by system software. However, Apple had a demonstration program that did three-dimensional plots using no 68881 support, using the 68881 driven by the SANE numerics package (most applications will use it this way) and using the 68881 directly. The figure we used, Sombrero, is a common one that uses the sine function a great deal to create a figure of concentric ripples.

The times (and their respective ratios) are no support, 1165 seconds (1.0); SANE support, 261 seconds (4.46 times faster); and direct support, 37 seconds (31.5 times faster). The most important figure is the middle one because many existing applications use the SANE package; so when they run on the Mac II, they will get this level (up to 5 times faster) of improvement—and the more time the application spends using SANE, the greater the improvement.

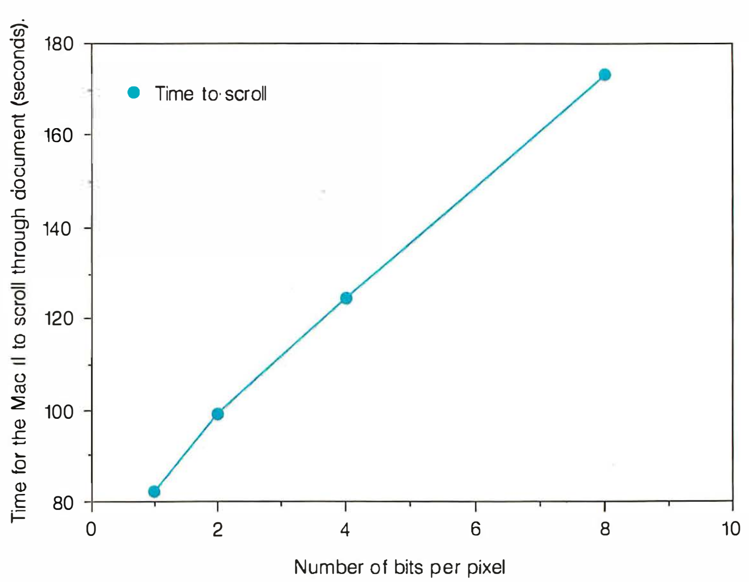


Figure B: *Macintosh II video display times as a function of the number of bits per pixel on the video display. As this figure shows, the more bits per pixel (or, equivalently, the more colors that can be displayed on-screen at one time), the longer the Macintosh II takes to scroll through a document of a given size.*

toshes—worked fine. The prototypes crashed only once or twice in several hours' usage (which is far more stable than most prerelease machines we see). We feel this is a testament to the stability of the machine's hardware and software architectures and is indicative of the quality of the hardware and software to come.

The bottom line on software compatibility is this: Mac software developers have had for quite some time now a list of guidelines to follow to ensure that their software would be compatible with future machines. Most companies have followed those guidelines, and their software will run on the Mac II (Apple claims "greater than 95 percent" compatibility). So the more recent your software and the more conscientious the software company, the more likely your old software will run correctly on the Mac II.

One concern we have involves the price and usefulness of any kind of MS-DOS compatibility card. In our experience, such cards always sacrifice some performance in the emulation of MS-DOS and cost as much as or more than an equivalent IBM PC clone. Another concern is that Apple told us that the third-party Mac SE and Mac II cards would use software to simulate and display the PC color and monochrome screens. The Commodore Amiga 2000's MS-DOS card uses hardware to maintain the screen's contents and software to display them and still cannot completely update the display. We feel that the all-software approach (for both the contents *and* the display of the MS-DOS cards) will either be too slow or will eat up too much of the processor's time. However, we will all have to wait for the products to come out before we can make any final judgments.

Though NuBus peripheral cards will be slow in coming, they will nevertheless be extremely important to the future of the Mac II. Many of the add-ins to the old Mac that required "major surgery"—memory upgrades, internal hard disks, and 68020 processors—are either included in the Mac II or are already planned for. Still other enhancements, like a full-page video display and other ideas we haven't thought of yet, will be much easier (and therefore much more likely) to be developed.

Conclusions

Apple has come a long way since the first 128K-byte Macintosh (with 64K ROMs) was introduced about three years ago. Now Apple has a true product line with the Macintosh 512KE, the Macintosh Plus, the Macintosh SE, and the Macintosh II, with prices from less than $2000 to more than $6000. The Macintosh is even affordable, with the bottom-of-the-line Mac 512KE having four times as much memory and twice as much ROM and disk storage, all for a street price slightly more than half the original Mac's $2500 price tag.

Often, a new machine with new features has an uncertain future. Will enough people buy new machines to prompt software developers to create new software that brings out its potential? Will enough programs come out to prompt the public to buy new machines? The Mac II will have some of this inevitable chicken-and-egg problem, but not as much as other machines. Mac II applications are not so much built-from-scratch implementations as they are bells and whistles added to a product that already has a large, established market. Also, both developers and buyers have been—no other word will do—*lusting* so much after these added capabilities that the only limitation, we think, will be the time it takes developers to learn how to use them. Just as the Macintosh has literally changed the way we compute, we're looking forward to the innovations the Macintosh II will make possible. ■

Our thanks to NASA for supplying this computer enhanced ultraviolet photo taken by Skylab IV of a solar prominence reaching out 350,000 miles above the sun's surface

Genius Begins With A Great Idea ...

But The Idea Is Just The Beginning

What follows is the time consuming task of giving form and function to the idea.

That's why we concentrate on building into our software development systems functions and features that help you develop your software ideas in less time and with less effort.

We've started 1987 by releasing new versions of our MS-DOS, Macintosh, Amiga, ROM, and Apple // C development systems. Each system is packed with new features, impressive performance, and a little bit more genius.

Aztec C86 4.1

New PC/MS-DOS • CP/M-86 • ROM

Superior performance, a powerful new array of features and utilities, and pricing that is unmatched make the new Aztec C86 the first choice of serious software developers.

Aztec C86-p Professional System $199
• optimized C with near, far, huge, small, and large memory + Inline assembler + Inline 8087/80287 + ANSI support + Fast Float (32 bit) + optimization options • Manx Aztec 8086/80x86 macro assembler • Aztec overlay linker (large/small model) • source level debugger • object librarian • 3.x file sharing & locking • comprehensive libraries of UNIX, DOS, Screen, Graphics, and special run time routines.

Aztec C86-d Developer System $299
• includes all of Aztec C86-p • Unix utilities make, diff, grep • vi editor • 6 + memory models • Profiler.

Aztec C86-c Commercial System. $499
• includes all of Aztec C86-d • Source for library routines • ROM Support • CP/M-86 support • One year of updates.

Aztec C86 Third Party Software

A large array of support software is available for Aztec C86. Call or write for information. The following is a list of the most requested products: Essential Graphics • C Essentials • C Utility Library • Greenleaf Com. • Greenleaf General • Halo • Panel • PC-lint • PforCe • Pre-C • Windows for C • Windows for Data C terp • db Vista • Phact • Plink86Plus • C-tree.

CP/M • TRS-80 • 8080/Z80 ROM

C compiler, 8080/Z80 assembler, linker, librarian, UNIX libraries, and specialized utilities.

Aztec C II-c (CP/M-80 & ROM). $349
Aztec CII-d (CP/M-80) $199
Aztec C80 (TRS-80 3&4) $199

Aztec C68k/Am 3.4

New Amiga Release

Amiga user groups across the USA voted Aztec C68k/Am release 3.3 the best Software Development System for the Amiga. Release 3.4 is more impressive.

Aztec C68k/Am-p Professional $199
A price/feature/performance miracle. System includes: optimized C • 68000/680x0 assembler • 68881 support • overlay linker • UNIX and Amiga libraries • examples.

Aztec C68k/Am-d Developer $299
The best of Manx, Amiga, and UNIX. System includes: all of Aztec C68k/Am-p • the Unix utilities make, diff, grep and vi.

Aztec C68k/Am-c Commercial $499
Aztec C68k/Am-d plus source for the libraries and one year of updates.

Aztec C68k/Mac 3.4

New Macintosh Release

For code quality, reliability, and solid professional features, Aztec C for the Macintosh is unbeatable. This new release includes features and functions not found in any other Macintosh C development system.

Aztec C68k/Mac-p Professional $199
• optimized C • 68000/680x0 assembler • 68881 support • overlay linker • UNIX and Macintosh libraries • examples.

Aztec C68k/Mac-d Developer. $299
The best of Manx, Macintosh, and UNIX. System includes: all of Aztec C68k/Am-p • the Unix utilities make, diff, grep • vi editor.

Aztec C68k/Mac-c Commercial $499
Aztec C68k/Am-d plus source for the libraries and one year of updates.

Aztec C65

New ProDOS Release

Aztec C65 is the only commercial quality C compiler for the Apple II. Aztec C65 includes C compiler, 6502/65C02 assembler, linker, library utility, UNIX libraries, special purpose libraries, shell development environment, and more. An impressive system.

Aztec C65-c Commercial $299
• runs under ProDOS • code for ProDOS or DOS 3.3

Aztec C65-d Developer. $199
• runs under DOS 3.3 • code for DOS 3.3

Aztec ROM Systems

6502/65C02 • 8080/Z80 • 8086/80x86 • 680x0

An IBM or Macintosh is not only a less expensive way to develop ROM code, it's better. Targets include the 6502/65C02, 8080/Z80, 8086/80x86, and 680x0.

Aztec C has an excellent reputation for producing compact high performance code. Our systems for under $1,000 outperform systems priced at over $10,000.

Initial Host Plus Target $750
Additional Targets $500
ROM Support Package $500

Vax, Sun, PDP-11 ROM HOSTS

Call for information on Vax, PDP-11, Sun and other host environments.

C' Prime

PC/MS-DOS • Macintosh
Apple II • TRS-80 • CP/M

These C development systems are unbeatable for the price. They are earlier versions of Aztec C that originally sold for as much as $500. Each system includes C compiler, assembler, linker, librarian, UNIX routines, and more. Special discounts are available for use as course material.

C' Prime $75

Aztec Cross Development Systems

Most Aztec C systems are available as cross development systems. Hosts include: PC/MS-DOS, Macintosh, CP/M, Vax, PDP-11, Sun, and others. Call for information and pricing.

How To Become An Aztec C User

To become a user call 800-221-0440. From NJ or international locations call 201-542-2121. Telex: 4995812 or FAX: 201-542-8386. C.O.D., VISA, MasterCard, American Express, wire (domestic and international), and terms are available. One and two day delivery available for all domestic and most international destinations.

Aztec C is available directly from Manx and from technically oriented computer and software stores. Aztec Systems bought directly from Manx have a 30 day satisfaction guarantee.

Most systems are upgradable by paying the difference in price plus $10. Site licenses, OEM, educational, and multiple copy discounts are available.

MANX

Inquiry 165

Manx Software Systems
I Industrial Way, Eatontown, NJ 07724

To order or for more information call today.

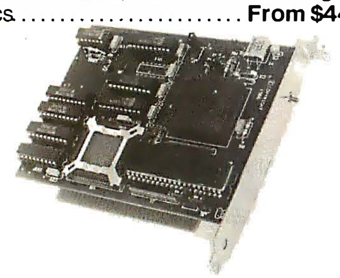
1-800-221-0440

In NJ or international call (201) 542-2121 • TELEX: 4995812

MICROWAY MEANS 8087 PERFORMANCE

FastCACHE-286™

Runs the 80286 at 8.5 or 11 MHz and the 80287 at 5, 6 or 11 MHz. Includes 8 kbytes of 55ns CACHE. Works with more PCs than any other accelerator, including Leading Edge Model D, Compaq, and Turbo motherboards. Includes 8088 Reboot Switch, DCache and Diagnostics. . . . . **From $449**



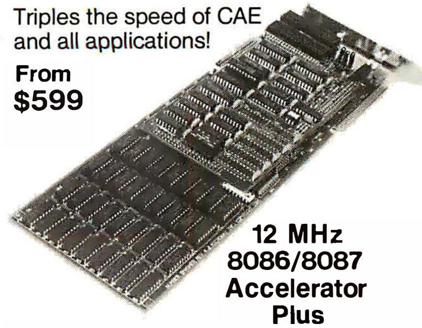
8087 SOFTWARE

IBM BASIC COMPILER	**$465**
MICROSOFT QUICK BASIC	**$79**
87BASIC COMPILER PATCH	**$150**
IBM MACRO ASSEMBLER	**$155**
MS MACRO ASSEMBLER	**$99**
87MACRO/DEBUG	**$200**
MICROSOFT FORTRAN	**$209**
RM FORTRAN	**$399**
LAHEY FORTRAN F77L	**$477**
MS or LATTICE C	**CALL**
STSC APL★PLUS/PC	**$450**
STSC STATGRAPHICS	**$675**
SPSS/PC+	**$675**
87SFL Scientific Functions	**$250**
PHOENIX PRODUCTS	**CALL**
FASTBREAK for 1-2-3 V.1A	**$79**
HOTLINK for 1-2-3 V.1A	**$99**

NUMBER SMASHER/ECM™

Triples the speed of CAE and all applications!

From $599



12 MHz 8086/8087 Accelerator Plus A Megabyte for DOS!

For the IBM PC, XT and compatibles

***PC Magazine* "Editor's Choice"**

DATA ACQUISITION and REAL TIME TOOLS

Unkelscope™ – A real time data acquisition, control and process software pkg.

87FFT™ – The fastest PC FFT package available! Written in assembly language, it performs forward and inverse FFTs on real and complex arrays occupying up to 512K of RAM. Callable from most 8087 compatible compilers **$200**

87FFT-2™ – For two dimensional FFTs.

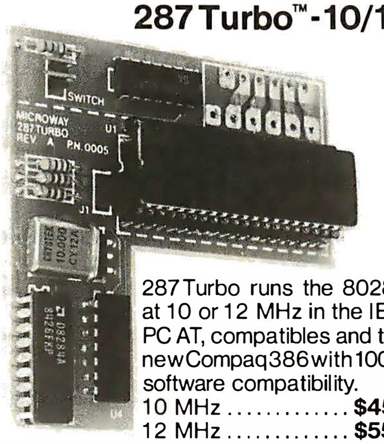
TransView Menu driven FFT Spectrum/transfer analyzer **$250**

RTOS – REAL TIME OPERATING SYSTEM

A multi-user, multi-tasking real time operating system. Includes a configured version of Intel's iRMX-86, LINK-86, LOC-86, LIB-86, OH-86. For the PC, XT, AT and COMPAQ **$600**

INTEL COMPILERS Available for RTOS!

287 Turbo™-10/12



287Turbo runs the 80287 at 10 or 12 MHz in the IBM PC AT, compatibles and the new Compaq386 with 100% software compatibility.

10 MHz **$450**
12 MHz **$550**

***PC Magazine* "Editor's Choice"**

8087 UPGRADES

All MicroWay 8087s include a one year warranty, complete MicroWay Test Program and installation instructions.

8087 5 MHz **$114**
For the IBM PC, XT and compatibles

8087-2 8 MHz **$149**
For Wang, AT&T, DeskPro, NEC, Leading Edge

80287-3 5 MHz **$179**
For the IBM PC AT and 286 compatibles

80287-6 6 MHz **$229**
For 8 MHz AT and compatibles

80287-8 8 MHz **$259**
For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards

80287-10 10 MHz **$395**
For the Compaq 386

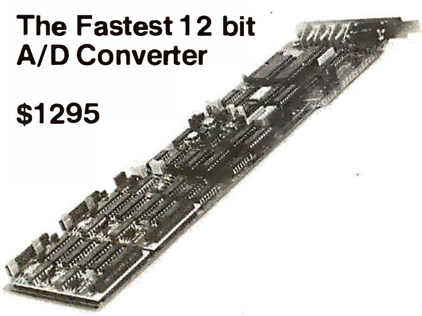
INTEL AboveBOARD . . . . **CALL**

Call for prices on V20, V30, 64K, 128K and 256K RAM

A2D-160™

The Fastest 12 bit A/D Converter

$1295



160,000 Samples per second
Pseudo Random Noise Generator/DAC
Optional signal conditioners
AFM-50™ Programmable Low Pass Filter Module **$225**

MICROWAY SOFTWARE FOR THE 8087

FASTBREAK for 1-2-3
HOTLINK for 1-2-3
MATRIXPAK, 87SFL
OBJ-ASM
DFixer, DCache, DOptimizer
87BASIC, 87BASIC/INLINE
87MACRO, 87DEBUG
87VERIFY, 87TEST

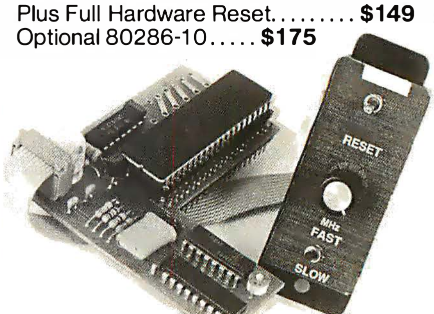
PC-PAL™ PROGRAMMER

The simple, fast and inexpensive way to program PALs in your PC or AT. Works with virtually all 20 and 24 pin devices from MMI, TI and NSC. Includes all the software needed to read, write and verify PALs. Works with JEDEC files and includes a compiler for MMI standard PAL types **$395**

287 TURBO-PLUS™

Speeds up your AT

Adjustable 80286 Clock 6-12 MHz
10 MHz 80287 Clock
Plus Full Hardware Reset **$149**
Optional 80286-10 . . . . . **$175**



287TURBO-PLUS
With 80287 10 MHz **$549**
With 80287 12 MHz **$629**

CALL (617) 746-7341 FOR OUR COMPLETE CATALOG

MicroWay
P.O. Box 79
Kingston, Mass.
02364 USA
(617) 746-7341

The World Leader in 8087 Support!

MicroWay Europe
32 High Street
Kingston-Upon-Thames
Surrey England KT1 1HL
Telephone: 01-541-5466

CIARCIA'S CIRCUIT CELLAR

Steve Ciarcia

Playing laser tag for real!

Neighborhood Strategic Defense Initiative

It was awful! The smell down here was something. We all have glorious thoughts when we see pictures of forests with the sun gleaming through the tree boughs illuminating little patches of the underbrush. Well, there I was lying in one of these patches with my nose nestled into the leaves, and I assure you that the wondrousness of the scene lost something between the picture and here. Two-dimensional photographic representations of forests always seem to leave out little things like the odorous admixture of animal droppings, wet decaying vegetation, and the cast-offs from a variety of six- and eight-legged members of the animal kingdom.

Don't get me wrong. I love forests. I even live in one (it's a forest by Connecticut standards, anyway). But crawling on my stomach through a swamp in November is not the same as having a picnic in the state park under the pines. This surely was different. A matter of life and death of sorts. Well, not really death, more like losing the *big* game.

I could hear some rustling off in the distance. Since it was November, practically all the leaves were off the trees and there wasn't much to hide behind. Fortunately, the leaves had not yet lost their fluffy and crunchy consistency. They provided me with cover and concealment as well as alerting me to any approaching foe. Well, not a foe exactly; more like an overzealous friend, out for blood.

I had been running, walking, and now crawling through these woods for a good four hours. There was no time limit. It would just get darker, colder, and damper. I shivered a little to think that I had to stay in this hole in the underbrush much longer, but I had heard a noise in the distance. There was no way to know that I wasn't in the cross hairs of someone's gun sight already and they were waiting for me to make the first move.

Making the Move

My head pounded with anxiety. This was supposed to be a game, but it seemed more than real. I was both the hunter and the hunted. I could play the defensive role and stay forever buried in the leaves, or I could be a man, jump out from cover, and get blown away!

The darkness would only compound my situation. I had to either make my way back to the house and concede defeat or shoot it out here in the woods and—I hoped—be the victor. Either option was not going to be easy. If I could hear my opponent, he would most assuredly hear me when I moved.

He didn't even have to be that close to score a hit, a couple of hundred yards and I was still dead meat. My only hope was that if I moved quickly enough, I could get off the first shot. In any case, once I

continued

Illustrations by Elliott Banfield

There was no way to know that I wasn't in the cross hairs of someone's gun sight.

Steve Ciarcia (pronounced "see-ARE-see-ah") is an electronics engineer and computer consultant with experience in process control, digital design, nuclear instrumentation, and product development. The author of several books on electronics, he can be reached at P.O. Box 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033.

"Zeeeoooooooohh!" it blasted forth and echoed loudly through the forest.

fired, my position would be known.

So move it is. Back toward the house, wherever that is (after wandering around in two square miles of woods for four hours, I wasn't exactly sure where home was). First, I had to be ready for action. I moved my hand down to the laser gun: It was time to reenergize it for possible action. I carefully wrapped my fingers around the pistol grip, ready to click the firing switch to the first position. But at that moment, the strangely attractive blue, silver, and black laser gun seemed less a weapon than merely the article of engineering curiosity it started out to be. It would become a weapon only when I acted to defend my engineering ego by proving that it worked.

For months it seemed, every time I watched TV or opened a mail order catalog I saw ads for laser tag games. The TV commercials had all these svelte young people somersaulting all over the place shooting infrared pistols at each other. Without considering the morality of the game itself, it bothered me that someone would spend $100 for such a game when it had a range of only 50 feet. In fact, one user told me that one of the games couldn't be used indoors. All a player had to do was aim at the ceiling and the reflection triggered everyone's hit indicator.

It seemed to me that the real violence was having to be close enough to "see the whites of their eyes" to score points in that game (you might as well go back to using rocks and clubs). The skill of the hunt and the escape was lost because of the limited range of the infrared pistols. Having to be in such close proximity seemed more like hand-to-hand combat to me and hardly qualified as a gentlemanly sport. It was just a bang-you're-dead game, played the same as it was when you were a kid.

Here was a challenge: I could take a stone age game and add an element of modern skill and cunning to it. I could build a pair of laser guns that would let us play a superior version of the game. In pursuit of such a challenge, cost was no object.

I don't remember exactly how it went from concept to reality, but it might have had something to do with mentioning possible technological improvements on the game at a computer club meeting. With an audience yelling, "Yeah, great!" and "Ya gotta do it, Steve," it became a case of putting the project where the mouth is. In any case here I am, lying in a damp hole sniffing decaying vegetation, trying not to be the target of my own invention.

Two of these laser guns existed, and one was in my hand. The other was possessed by my friend Jeff (former friend if he got the drop on me). They were in fact real laser guns I had designed using readily available components and a little mad-scientist genius. The pistol housing started life as a heat gun. To that I added a 2-milliwatt helium-neon 12-volt laser, a 4 by 32 telescopic sight, xenon flash lamps, a phaser sound synthesizer, and assorted electronics. The finished product was truly an imposing sight.

The first click of the trigger switched on the power from the battery pack attached to my belt. To indicate that it was energized, an LED on the pistol butt below the scope glowed red. I pushed my safety glasses up a little so that I could see the LED just to make sure. Since the glasses were tinted blue and intended for protection against He-Ne laser radiation, the light from red LEDs was also filtered. Fortunately, only red light was affected, and I could see everything else very well.

The laser gun was energized and ready. One more squeeze on the trigger to the next position and it would fire a timed one-second laser burst as well as emit a loud phaser sound. The red He-Ne light would come out the front end and be mostly invisible in daylight. Since it was dusk, with a damp mist hanging about six feet above the forest floor, a shot would look like a light saber in *Star Wars.*

The mist unfortunately also affected the pistol's range. While the laser gun had been successfully test-fired at 250 yards, I estimated its potential range at a quarter of a mile. Tonight, however, trying for much more than 100 yards could prove futile, or should I say fatal.

There was more than the phaser sound to give me away when I fired. Simultaneously with the laser and phaser, bright lights on either side of the gun would flash. In the dim light, it would most assuredly give my position away.

I fingered the trigger but was careful not to accidentally press it to the fire position. That would have to wait till later. Now I either had to escape back to civilization or go on the attack and seek out my opponent. As I slowly rose from my covered position I decided to choose the more realistic avenue, try to sneak out and if cornered, then fight back.

I stood up. The electronic target on my chest (another technological innovation) felt awkward and heavy, but I felt some consolation in the fact that it was the ultimate target rather than me specifically. Of course, like the laser gun it had to have more spice than the off-the-shelf game. It was about the size of a cake pan cover with four rectangular pods around the perimeter. Rather than just flash a little LED (which you couldn't see through the safety glasses anyway) to indicate a hit, this target sets off a loud noise and four xenon strobe lights (the pods) when the laser hits it. If you can shoot at something from 100 yards away, it makes sense that you and the opponent should know when you hit the right thing. If not, the noise and light emitted from your gun will alert an opponent to your presence and the hunter becomes the hunted.

With full knowledge of the weapon and considerably less about the terrain, I decided to make my way out and back to civilization.

"So I get caught. So I get zapped. The humiliation is only temporary. Just because I designed this super tag game doesn't make me an expert at it. Damp woods, yechy swamps, cold mists, I've had enough! Take me, I'm yours. But wait, perhaps I can sneak out first."

I listened but heard nothing. "No hunter within earshot? Which way should I go? North, toward the highway, or south, toward the center of town? By the way, which way is north? There's no sun, I'm out here in the dark woods, and there's no compass on this stupid gun!"

Feverishly glancing around for some indication of a suitable direction, I was startled by a rustling in the leaves. As I quickly swung in that direction with the laser gun held at my waist like an Uzi, I clicked the trigger to the firing position and fired a burst of laser light in the direction of the noise.

"Zeeeoooooooohh!" it blasted forth and echoed loudly through the forest.

Because of the low hanging mist and darkening light, it was like setting off a flashbulb. I could see the beam pierce the darkness and impact 20 feet up the side of a tree about 50 yards away. "Nice shot, Ciarcia," I thought sarcastically, as I was blinded by the flash.

It was only a one-second burst, but it seemed an eternity. I knew instantly that I hadn't hit the target since there was no corresponding flash of light from my opponent's hit detector, and I doubted he'd be sitting in a tree waiting for me. My vision slowly returned.

Again there was a rustling of the leaves. This time it was louder. A sudden jab of fear and vulnerability struck me. I dove forward under a small pine tree with the laser gun held in both hands out in front of me. I nervously waited for the laser to recharge.

Just as I was about to consider another alternative, something jumped about 10 feet in front of me.

"Yiieeee," I yelled as we both saw and startled each other.

Two eyes stared back, conveying a look of curiosity rather than anger. I must have looked very strange to the brown floppy-eared rabbit who sat there looking at me. He must surely have been laughing to himself. I breathed a sigh of relief and felt a little foolish. If I felt unnerved after a run-in with a fuzzy little rabbit, I surely would not be successful in this "game." Perhaps I wasn't cut out to be a Green Beret after all.

"I give up, Jeff. I'm going home," I said to myself. "Home?" I wasn't exactly sure where home was. "Oh what the hell," I thought. I switched the laser gun back to the off position to conserve batteries and struck off in the same direction as the rabbit.

The rabbit was pretty smart after all, and I soon came upon a path. While I really wasn't playing the game anymore, just to be on the safe side I stopped every hundred feet or so and listened. After coming this far and surviving so long, it hardly seemed appealing to get ambushed. Who knew at this point whether I was still the hunted or not. For all I knew, Jeff went back to the house hours ago and was now sipping a warm cognac.

I had walked a good third of a mile along the path. It was very overgrown where I first encountered it, but now the path looked well traveled. "I must be approaching civilization again, but I haven't seen or heard . . . But wait, is there a clearing ahead? I can see lights and hear voices."

The clearing wasn't a meadow or anything. Instead, it was a traffic circle at the end of a housing development that bordered the woods.

I had come out barely a quarter of a mile from my house. I approached the lights and voices cautiously and listened. "Officer, please. You've got to understand that this is not what it looks like. No! . . . I mean yes, it's a real gun, but it's not a *real* real gun!"

Through the bushes I could see Jeff trying to explain to two police officers why he was sneaking around the woods looking like a cat burglar from the 25th century and carrying a ray gun. Jeff's appearance certainly didn't help things. He had a laser gun and the futuristic-looking metallic target on his chest and helmet, revolutionary sixties long hair, wraparound blue safety glasses, black clothing, and camouflage-greased face. No wonder someone called the police.

While not close enough for the two officers or Jeff to see me, I could hear the nervous tone in his voice as he continued his explanation. "You see, officer, it's a *laser gun*!" He raised the blue, silver, and black weapon so they could see it better.

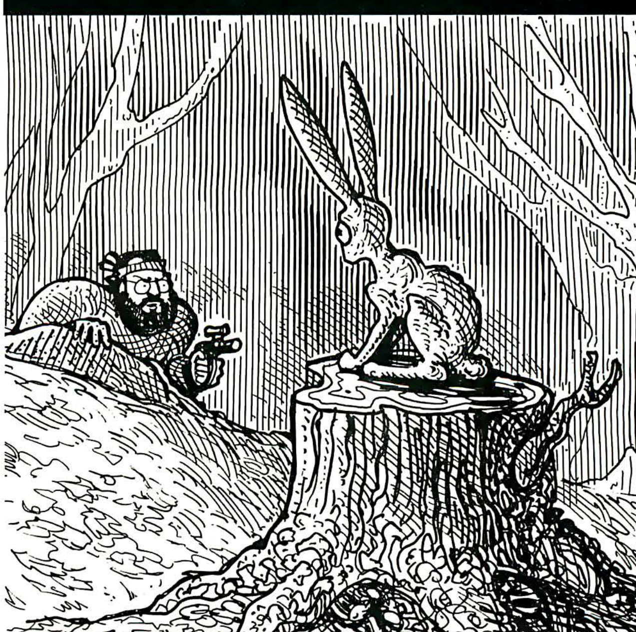
These guys were no babes in the woods. They had been to the police academy and had apprehended their share of perpetrators, but they had also seen science fiction movies. Fantasy and reality can be hard to differentiate on a dark street corner. I could sense their anxiety at such a statement and saw them suddenly jerk back defensively as he motioned with the laser gun.

I fully expected the two officers to pounce on Jeff, thinking he was making an offensive move. They would be heroes in the eyes of the community, with tomorrow's headlines reading "Cops Foil High-Tech Hit Man" or "Cops One, Phasers Zero."

Jeff still didn't see me as I walked toward him. Like him, I had a black jacket, blue jeans, and the same strange-looking electronics. This terrorist attire combined with the laser guns certainly wasn't going to make the explanation any easier.

I removed my safety glasses as I approached the two policemen. Jeff continued trying to explain. His voice sounded stressed, and the pitch became higher. "But it's just a game! I'm not threatening anyone. Yes, it's a real laser . . . but it's not a *real* real laser!"

continued



Two eyes stared back, conveying a look of curiosity rather than anger.

"Officer, perhaps I can help." I could see the immediate relief on Jeff's face as I approached. He didn't have to say he was glad to see me. That much I expected. What interested me more, however, was the sudden metamorphosis from frightened animal to logical human being again. The wild-eyed expression I previously observed was instantly replaced with a look of astonishment at seeing me. I suppose I should have expected that. After all, we had been tracking each other for five hours.

I continued instructively, "My friend and I are working on a technological experiment for a national magazine article. The laser guns you see with us are merely a highly improved and significantly more powerful version of the guns often seen in arcade games. While theoretically capable of burning holes through the steel of a police car, this particular gun uses—" A screech of tires interrupted my explanation as another police car rounded the corner and approached our position.

I was about to continue explaining the design attributes of my laser gun in contrast to the death ray they anticipated it to be, when I looked at Jeff. His expression had changed from confidence to wild hysteria. It was almost telepathic. I could hear his mind screaming, "What are you doing? What are you saying? They're going to put us in jail and throw away the key! *Tell them it's a game! Tell them it's a game!*"

In the split second that I watched him and sensed his hysteria, I saw him move his finger to the trigger button on the gun. When I saw the LED light up on the back of his gun, I knew it was now armed. Almost instinctively, perhaps the result of anticipating this moment during the past five hours of the hunt, I too clicked on the power to my gun and charged the laser. Was he still playing the game? Perhaps he was going over the edge? In either case, I wasn't going to be a sitting duck.

Completely oblivious to the question being asked of me by one of the officers, I stared at Jeff and watched for his next move.

My entire consciousness seemed focused on this one activity. Perhaps if it had been high noon in Dodge City, Kansas, rather than a residential street in Connecticut, the standoff would have been less surprising. At the instant I saw Jeff swing his gun up to bear on me, I did the same. We both fired at the same time! We both hit the targets!

The two lasers fired, hit their targets, and harmlessly reflected off the shiny surface into a hundred dazzlingly brilliant rays. Without a doubt, the phaser sounds and lights on the laser guns startled the two policemen (who instinctively assumed defensive postures), but the coup de grace was the eight xenon flash lamps going off at the same time on the hit detectors. I was even a bit surprised. I had designed them to be seen at 100 yards. At 10 feet they were quite a bit brighter.

The world of fantasy immediately dissolved into cold, hard reality as I again became aware of our surroundings. I knew our goose was cooked when the second police car came to a screeching stop, both doors flew open, and the next word was, "*Freeze!*"

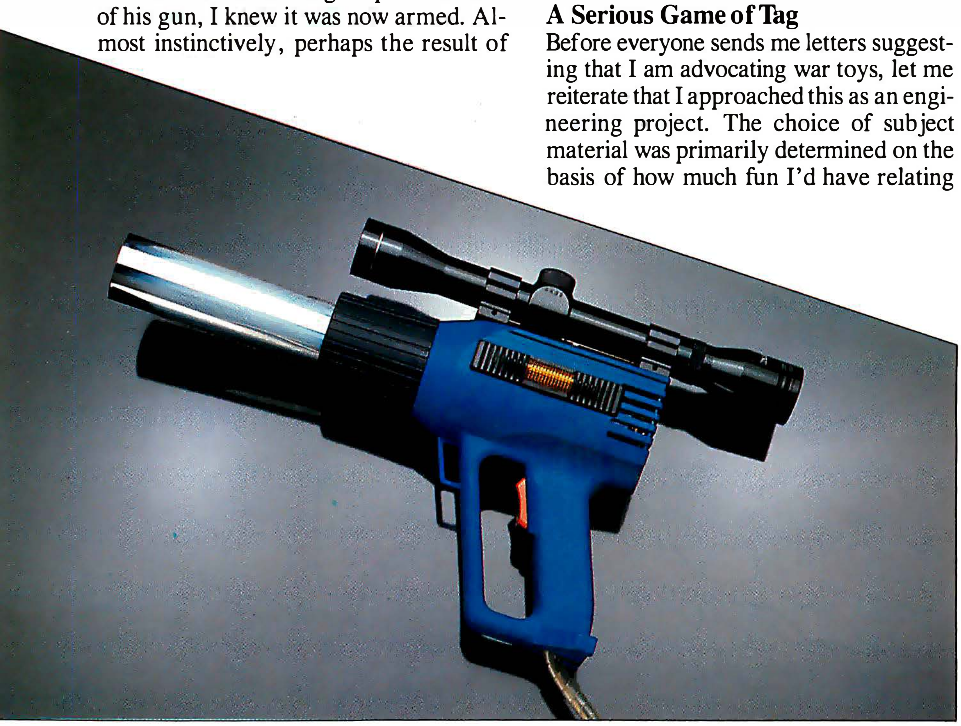
A Serious Game of Tag

Before everyone sends me letters suggesting that I am advocating war toys, let me reiterate that I approached this as an engineering project. The choice of subject material was primarily determined on the basis of how much fun I'd have relating the story about it. April articles have become a fun break in the otherwise grueling schedule.

While I could have added voice synthesis and recognition to a Betsy-Wetsy doll instead, it surely would not have been as much fun to tell as what I've just described or the night of the computer club meeting at a crowded Denny's restaurant when I walked in with the laser gun. But that's a story for another time . . .

The idea for this story came about because of all the pre-Christmas fervor over laser tag. In all honesty, I must say that I never bought or used the laser tag game, and my comments on it are based on what other people have told me. When I first saw it, I felt it was too expensive for such a short-range device, and close-range combat didn't appeal to me. After I had made the decision to use it as the subject and tried to acquire a laser tag unit for comparison, none were to be found anywhere. The apparent popularity of a souped-up TV remote control finally convinced me that I should build the real thing.

I'll leave it to you to decide whether you think this story was fantasy or reality and whether the laser gun was just a paper project. By the way, you might want to check out the photo below.



Circuit Cellar Feedback

This month's feedback begins on page 58.

Next Month

Steve will show how to build the Circuit Cellar video digitizer. ■

Editor's Note: Steve often refers to previous Circuit Cellar articles. Most of these past articles are available in book form from BYTE Books, McGraw-Hill Book Company, P.O. Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08250.

Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar, Volume I covers articles in BYTE from September 1977 through November 1978. *Volume II* covers December 1978 through June 1980. *Volume III* covers July 1980 through December 1981. *Volume IV* covers January 1982 through June 1983. *Volume V* covers July 1983 through December 1984.

There is an on-line Circuit Cellar bulletin board system that supports past and present projects. You are invited to call and exchange ideas and comments with other Circuit Cellar supporters. The 300/1200/2400-bps BBS is on-line 24 hours a day at (203) 871-1988.

To be included on the Circuit Cellar mailing list and receive periodic project updates and support materials, please circle 100 on the Reader Service inquiry card at the back of the magazine.

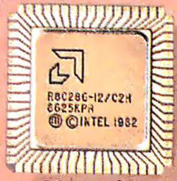
The new COMPAQ PORTABLE III™ represents the most power and performance ever to fit in a package this small. What makes it remarkable is that we sacrificed nothing to accomplish this feat. It's the world's smallest full-function personal computer with *all* the advanced capabilities you'd expect to find in a high-performance desktop computer.

At 18 pounds, and half the size of our original portable, it is clearly the ultimate in portable computing today.

It features advanced 12-MHz 80286 technology that enables you to run programs written for 8-MHz personal computers up to 50% faster without sacrificing compatibility. And it offers enough RAM to satisfy even the most demanding users. It comes with 640 Kbytes standard and is expandable to 6.6 Megabytes without touching one of its two attachable full-size expansion slots. Plus it offers an optional 20- or 40-Megabyte high-speed internal fixed disk drive. So now you don't have to resort to external add-on drives that make portability difficult.

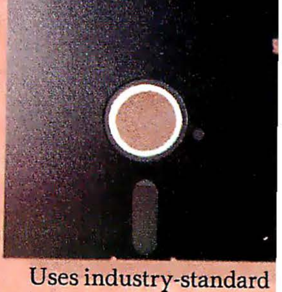
It feels like we left new COMPAQ

We didn't.



12-MHz 80286 microprocessor

Full-size, detachable,

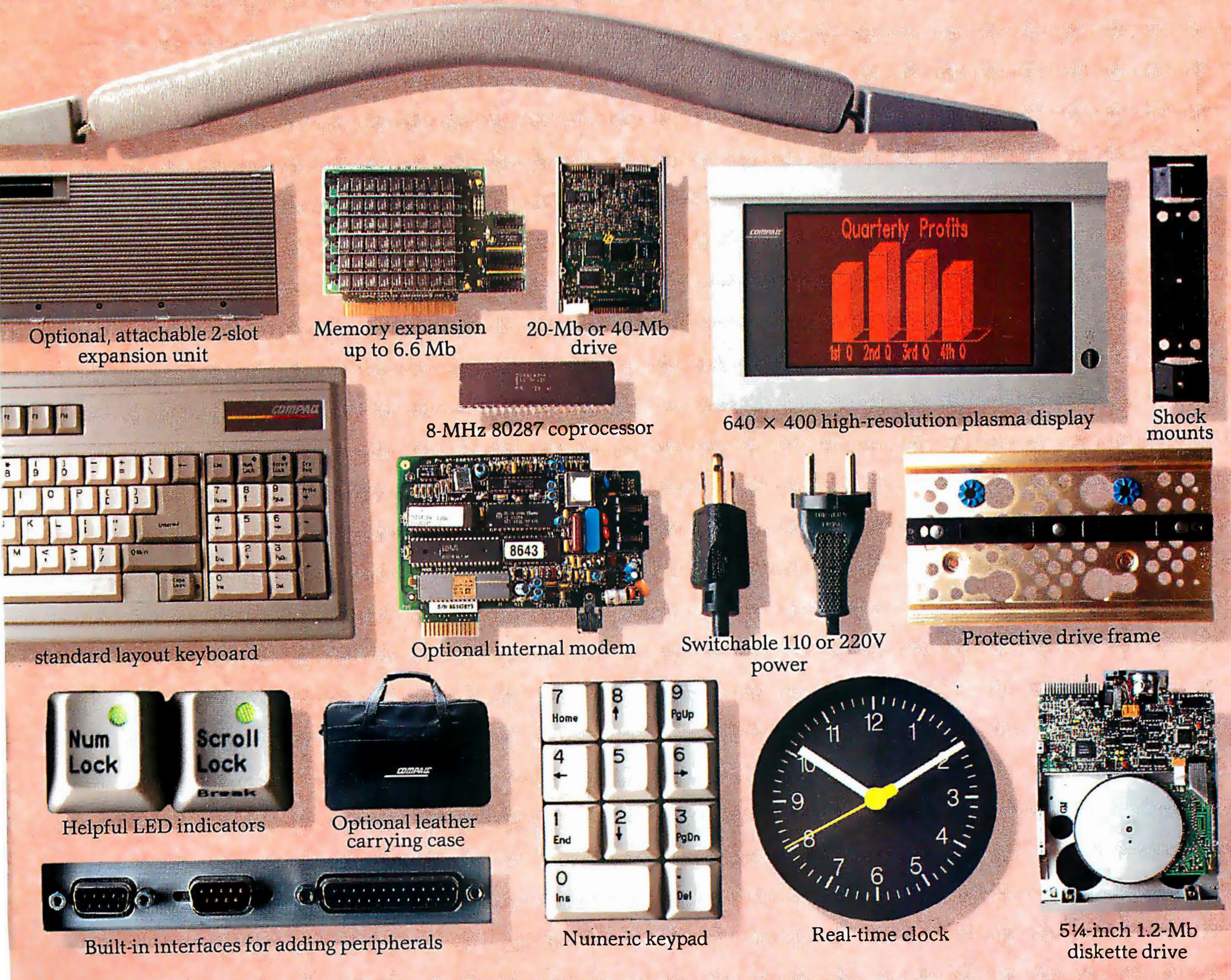


Uses industry-standard $5^1/_4''$ diskettes

We didn't stop there. Notice the full-size standard keyboard *with* a numeric keypad. The industry-standard 5¼-inch diskette drive compatible with the rest of the business world. The full-size, adjustable 640 × 400 high-resolution plasma display, which conveniently provides text *and* graphics on one screen. Even an optional internal modem.

With the COMPAQ PORTABLE III, there are simply no trade-offs. Using ingenious methods to streamline the technology, like surface-mounting chips on boards, we combined full-functionality with enhanced portability. Which reaffirms the status of Compaq® as the world leader in portable personal computers.

something out of the PORTABLE III.



COMPAQ

It simply works better

PORTABLE III™

age capacity. The most RAM others offer is 2.6 Megabytes, which looks very small next to our 6.6 Megabytes. Storage is another story. The internal storage capacity of all our major competitors put together can't equal the storage capacity of a single COMPAQ PORTABLE III. We even offer an attachable, portable expansion unit, with two full-size industry-standard slots so you can add features of your own.

It stands to reason that if our competitors had included *some* of the features we offer, chances are they would no longer be portables. This might be why Compaq sells more portable computers than any other company in the world.

left something out.

It simply works better

COMPAQ PORTABLE III™

age capacity. The most RAM others offer is 2.6 Megabytes, which looks very small next to our 6.6 Megabytes. Storage is another story. The internal storage capacity of all our major competitors put together can't equal the storage capacity of a single COMPAQ PORTABLE III. We even offer an attachable, portable expansion unit, with two full-size industry-standard slots so you can add features of your own.

It stands to reason that if our competitors had included *some* of the features we offer, chances are they would no longer be portables. This might be why Compaq sells more portable computers than any other company in the world.

left something out.

COMPAQ

It simply works better

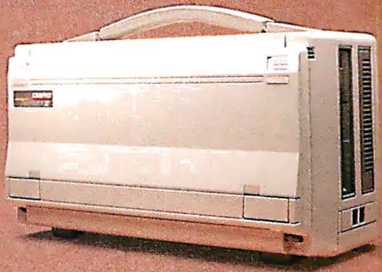
PORTABLE III™

The new COMPAQ PORTABLE III is actually half the size of our first portable. It's also the fastest portable computer in the world today.

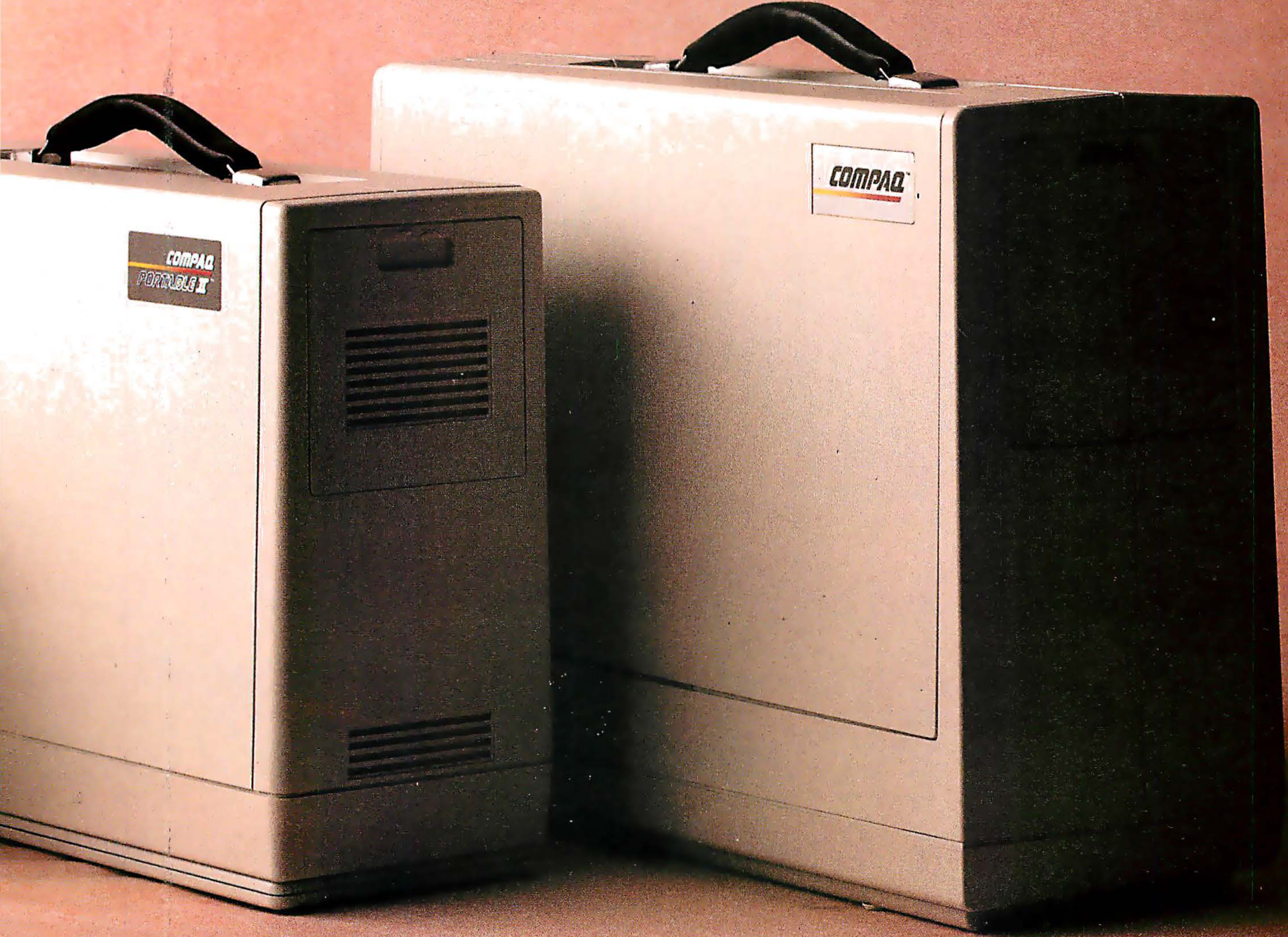
With a processing speed of 12 MHz, its 80286 microprocessor is noticeably superior to most advanced-technology desktops. But processing speed, as most serious business users know, is only one facet of high performance.

The greatest limiting factor of total system performance is the speed of disk drives. The fixed disk drives in the COMPAQ PORTABLE III are three times faster than most others, with an average access time of less than 30 milliseconds. We also built in high-speed RAM. Together, these enhancements work with the high-speed processor to avoid system bottlenecks, thereby maximizing information flow. You can even add an 8-MHz 80287 coprocessor to accelerate math-intensive work. So now there's

We run even faster since



we've lost a few pounds.



We obviously designed the COMPAQ PORTABLE III for the open road. But what makes it exceptional is that it can also hold its own on a desktop. Its speed, memory, and storage capacity help it outperform most desktop PC's. As an executive power tool, it can handle your biggest spreadsheets and largest data bases. And its ability to network and communicate with mainframes will also surprise you.

So perhaps it's *not* surprising that the COMPAQ PORTABLE III, like all of our portables, isn't just for people who are going places. It's also for those who appreciate a footprint that's nearly 50% smaller than the average desktop computer. This built-in versatility proves Compaq always has a better handle on personal computing.

See the new COMPAQ PORTABLE III on a desktop near you—at one of over 3000 Authorized COMPAQ Computer Dealers worldwide.

For more information or the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-231-0900 and ask for Operator 31. In Canada, call 416-449-8741, Operator 31.

This COMPAQ PORTABLE III is so busy in the office, it doesn't get out much.

It simply works better

COMPAQ PORTABLE III™

Karl Brown

Build BERT, the Basic Educational Robot Trainer, Part 1

Even a child can program this talking robot, built from off-the-shelf components

Why is it, I asked myself, that very simple robots, even commercially available ones, require so much training to operate? This, I decided, was a problem, and I wanted to do something about it. What I eventually did was write a menu-driven, interactive control language intended to be simple enough for a ten-year-old to use. As it turned out, during field tests with children, I found that any child who could read could program a robot within one minute of hitting the keyboard.

This, I felt, was progress. The next step was to design a robot that my fellow computer club members could build and program. That was how BERT was born.

Simplifying the Project

My goal was to reduce the complexity of the project for those building a robot for the first time. Accordingly, all the hardware, the software, and the little bits in between have been designed and tested already. All the circuits have been designed around off-the-shelf components rather than expensive, hard-to-get technology. Most of the mechanical parts (switches, speakers) are inexpensive enough to purchase new (as opposed to scrounging through the junk box). Parts such as the printed circuit boards, gearbox, and ROM are available from Amarobot in Richmond, California. (A complete kit is available as well. See address at the end of this article.)

To build BERT (see photo 1), you will need only commonly used electronics tools: a fine-tip soldering iron, wire cutters, pliers, and so on. Photo 2 shows BERT's circuit boards assembled and cabled together. Figures 1 through 4 are complete schematics of BERT's circuitry, and figures 5 through 7 are assembly and parts location drawings. These drawings should provide all the information you need to assemble BERT's circuit boards. To program him, you will need a device capable of transmitting ASCII code at 300 baud, with 7 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit. In other words, almost any computer with a serial port, or a serial terminal itself, can be used.

While developing BERT and BERTL, his programming language, I was able to research and examine quite a few of the personal robots presently on the market. There was a wide range of on-board electronics, from a minimum of two driver chips to a maximum of a complete 68000-based system with a megabyte of RAM and two 500K-byte disk drives. The mechanics of all these robots were quite similar. The method of locomotion, almost without exception, was wheels powered by electric motors. Flashing LEDs for eyes, speech synthesizers, and obstacle sensors were found on nearly every "untethered" robot.

I determined that innovation was not really needed in the hardware. Rather, I felt that simplification was required in the

continued

Karl Brown teaches electronics at Vancouver Community College. His hobbies include computer hardware design and juggling. He can be reached at Vancouver Community College, Electronics Department, 250 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6B 1S9.

Photo 1: *BERT in the Amarobot kit configuration.*

Photographs by Paul Avis

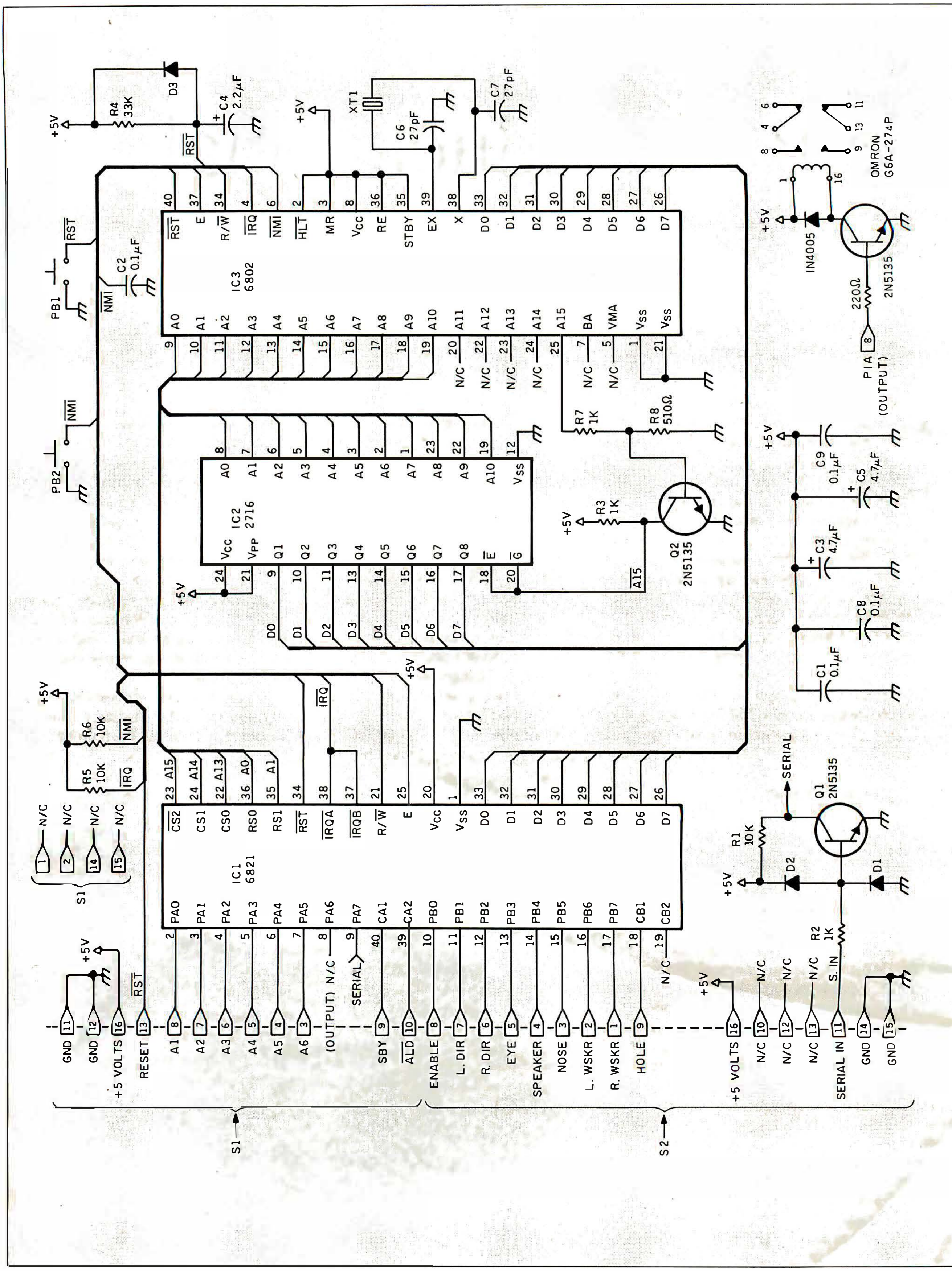


Figure 1: *Schematic diagram of BERT's on-board computer.*

software. It seemed to me that a different approach to robotics was needed. Instead of considering a robot as a robot per se, I started thinking of it as merely another peripheral for a computer. I felt that making a robot roam around should be no more difficult than making a printer print. In fact, I thought, I could actually treat the robot just like a printer.

Robot Printers

That is how I propose we control our robot—simply by sending it a string of ASCII text, which it will remember and then execute. The simplest command format I could think of looks like *Command, Parameter*, where *Command* is a single letter (say F for "forward") and *Parameter* is a hexadecimal number (00 to FF).

As an example, let's say we wanted our robot to traverse an area on the floor in the shape of a square. To accomplish this, he would have to execute the following maneuvers: move forward 30 centimeters, turn left 90 degrees, move forward 30 cm, turn left 90 degrees, move forward 30 cm, turn left 90 degrees, move forward 30 cm, and stop. Using the BERTL robot control language that I developed, that program would be F30, L15, F30, L15, F30, L15, F30, E.

The program could be written with any text editing program, EDLIN or WordStar (in nondocument mode) for example, and then sent to the robot via its serial port. After the last character (the E for "end") in the program has been transmitted, the robot will beep, then wait for his forward sensor (the "nose" sensor) to be activated. Upon activation of the nose sensor, he will do the little "square dance." After the entire program has been executed and the robot is right back where he started, he will sit there and wait for the nose sensor to be activated again. Should the sensor be activated, the square dance will be repeated. The above sequence will continue until either the test button is depressed (executing the self-test procedure) or the on-board computer is reset via the reset button or by cycling the power.

Gears and Microprocessors

The first question apt to spring up about a robot is "What can it do?" Well, quite independently, BERT can beep, blink, talk, move forward and backward, turn left and right, and avoid obstacles. Let's examine the hardware requirements necessary to enable our robot to perform these tasks.

Beep and blink: Beeping for attention can be handled by a speaker tied to a single bit of a parallel port. Simply toggle the bit every millisecond and the speaker beeps at 1 kilohertz. Blinking, another method of communication, is nothing more than an LED connected to another bit of our port. Toggling that particular bit will cause the LED to blink.

Speech: All we require for this task is two chips. A 28-pin speech synthesizer chip, an 8-pin amplifier chip, and a couple of capacitors and resistors compose the entire circuit.

Forward, backward, left, and right: For these movements, the minimum requirement would be two motors attached to wheels, with some sort of feedback to tell the on-board computer how far the wheels have turned. The next require-

continued

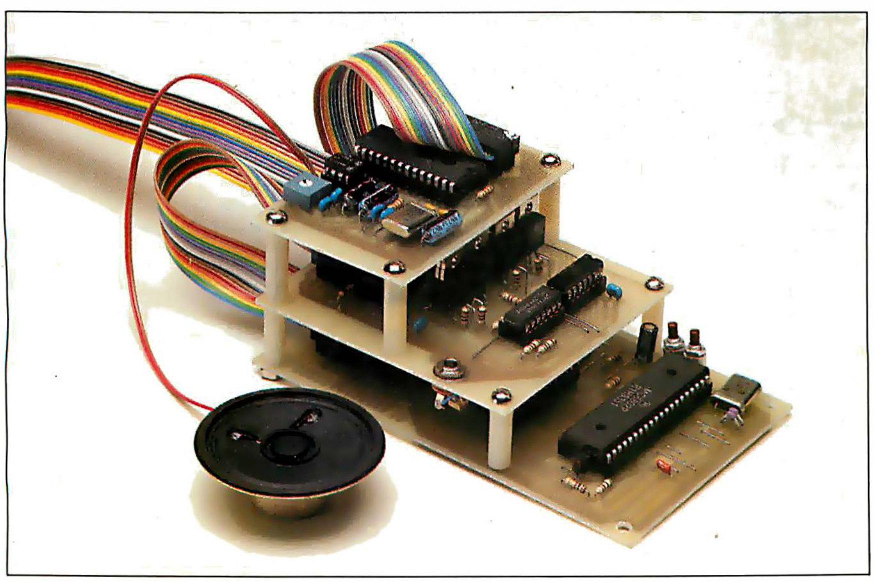


Photo 2: *BERT's circuit boards, from top to bottom: speech board, motor driver board, and the on-board computer, assembled and cabled together.*

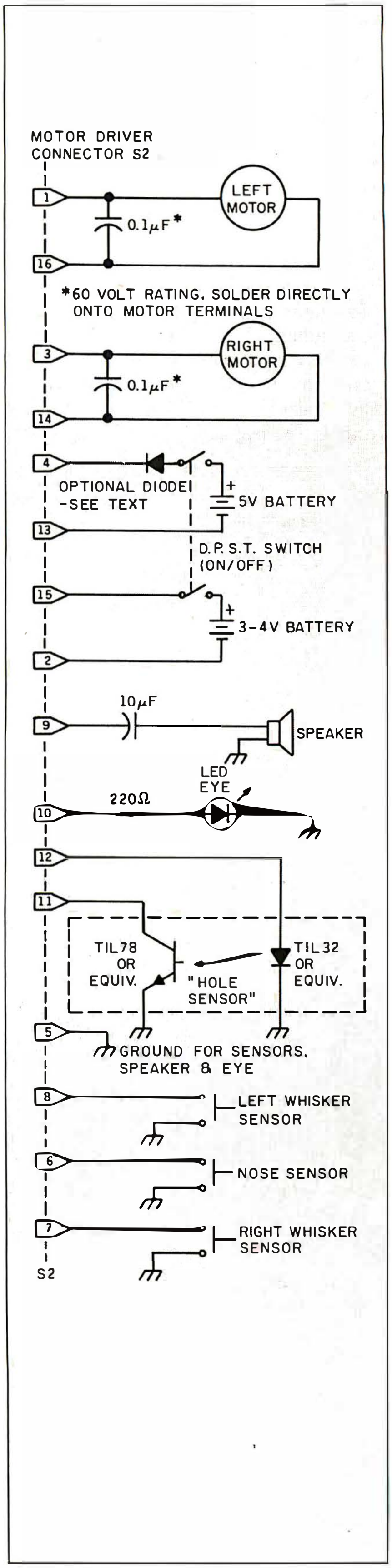


Figure 2: *Schematic diagram of the robot base.*

ment is some kind of motor control. I chose DC motors instead of the more common (in robotic circles) stepper type. Stepper motors rotate precisely the amount you tell them to. This ability allows designers to assume that they need not bother with positional feedback circuitry and software. This assumption is generally sound for disk drives and printers, where loads and environments can be maintained within design specifications. Hobby robots, however, are rarely allowed the luxury of a closely controlled environment. Hills, low batteries, rugs, and changing payloads cause a robot to stall or put widely varying strains on the drive train. If no feedback is obtained from the wheels, the controlling computer is completely oblivious to any positional inaccuracies that may be the result of the above load problems.

Using a DC motor, however, demands that some sort of feedback from the drivetrain be used to control the motor's rotation. Thus, we have the benefits of feedback as well as the ultimate benefit for hobbyists: DC motors are cheaper.

Obstacle sensing: This can be tough or easy, depending upon how sophisticated we wish to be. The simplest (and least expensive) method would be to use a piece of wire and a switch. Not very glamorous, I admit, but certainly effective. A more elegant method would be to use an infrared proximity detector, a device that sends out a beam of infrared light and then looks for the reflection. When the reflection passes a certain threshold of brightness, the detector circuit outputs a signal, indicating an object nearby.

Both of these methods can be thought of as accomplishing the same task as a cat's whiskers (apparently, felines use their whiskers as feelers to determine clearances). That is to say, their output is a binary "go/no-go" signal. Therefore, I shall refer to them hereafter as the robots "whiskers."

Obstacle avoidance: Here we are asking our robot to demonstrate some form of intelligence. Data can be gained about the presence of an obstacle using the whiskers. To actually do something about the obstacle requires some form of deci-

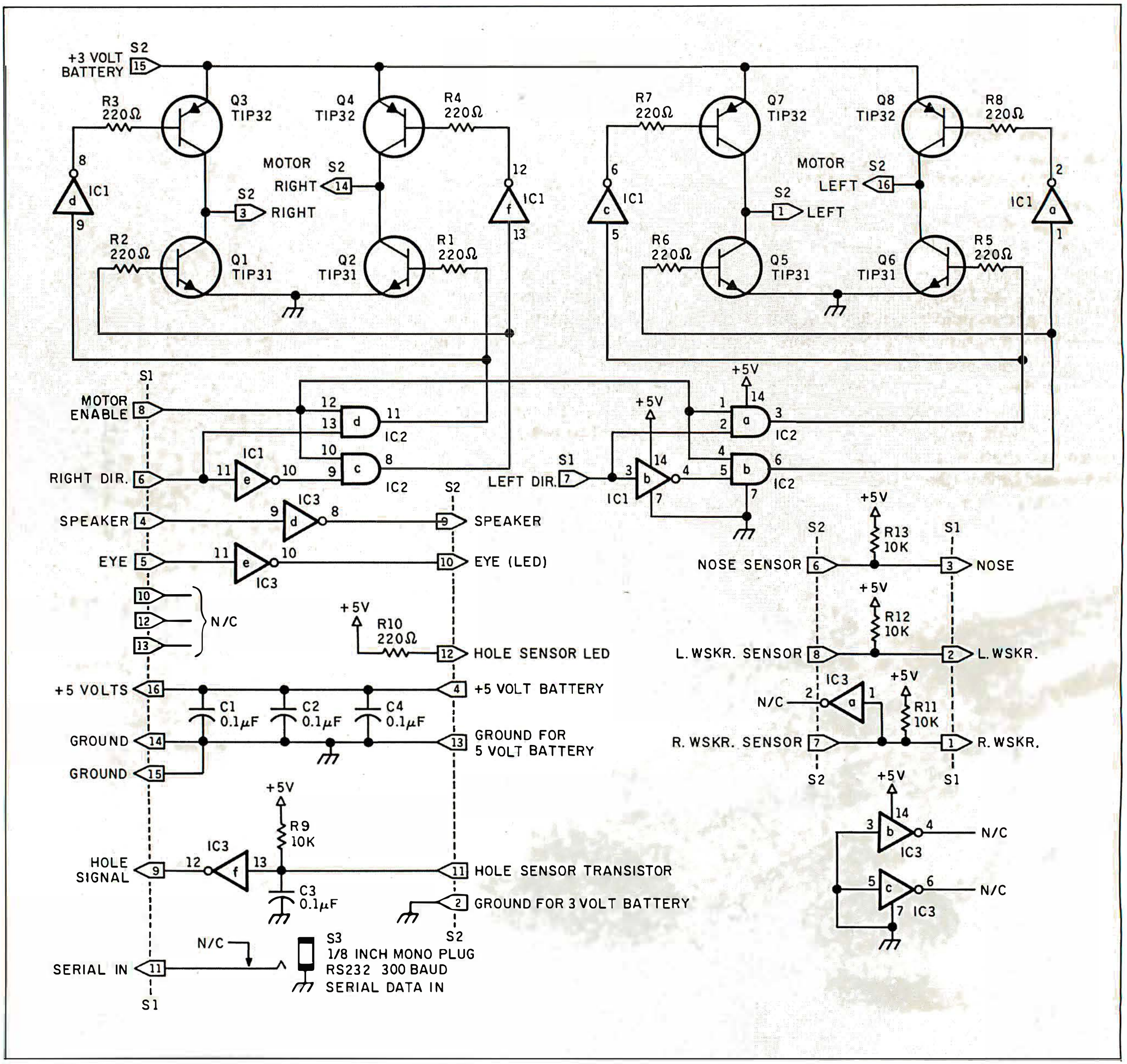


Figure 3: *Schematic diagram of BERT's motor control board.*

sion-making capability. An on-board computer (OBC) gives our robot this ability to make decisions based upon information gained by the robot's whiskers. BERT's OBC is a three-chip printed circuit board. The circuit design and microprocessor choice was influenced by two parameters: price and simplicity—in that order.

Power Supplies

How do we power our robot? If we were to use an AC power supply, the attendant power cord would severely restrict the mobility of the little beast. Batteries are the answer, but do we use rechargeable or disposable batteries? If rechargeable, shall we choose Gel-Cell or nickel-cadmium? How many hours of operation will we get before recharging is necessary? What type of battery charger should be used?

For the sake of simplicity and cost, I recommend that commonly available nickel-cadmium batteries and charger be used. BERT requires two power supplies (battery packs). This is necessary for two reasons. First, the OBC requires +5 volts (plus or minus 0.4 V). Most small DC motors require between 1.5 and 4 V. Second, small DC motors are electrically noisy. Connect a motor to a battery, then look across the battery's terminals with an oscilloscope. You will find spikes with an amplitude in the hundreds of volts. Obviously, a separate battery will be needed to power the on-board computer.

BERT's Specifications

BERT's brain consists of a 1-MHz Motorola 6802 microprocessor with 128 bytes of on-chip RAM, a 2K-byte 2716 ROM, and a 6821 PIA (peripheral interface adapter) used as two 10-bit parallel I/O ports.

BERT consumes 1 watt of DC power, and his motors consume up to 500 milliamperes. We download programs to BERT via an RS-232C, 300-baud serial interface. BERT uses LEDs for his eyes, and three switches for his nose and left and right sensors. He beeps from one small 8-ohm speaker and speaks from another, under control of an SP0256-AL2 speech synthesizer with a 64-word vocabulary.

BERT can test himself with a built-in self-test subroutine and can execute 15 different subroutine branch conditions. You can interface external devices to BERT through a 1-bit I/O port in the PIA. This can be used to initiate switch closure for activating external devices.

If you have ever tried to write machine language, feedback-driven motor control routines, you will be glad to know that our OBC's software is already written in 6800 machine code. It is supplied in the kit as a preprogrammed EPROM.

Putting the Pieces Together

In the following discussion, the schematic diagrams of the OBC (figure 1), robot base (figure 2), motor control board (figure 3), and speech board (figure 4) should be consulted for reference. (See also photo 2.)

Assembly/parts location drawings of these boards (figures 5, 6, 7, and 8) show the location of all components, and the parts lists give a complete description of part identification and values. These should be followed closely when you assemble and solder the printed circuit boards. In part 2 of this article, we'll interconnect the printed circuit boards and test them.

The Robot Base

The design of BERT's base is fairly straightforward. The main requirements are that the driving wheels be somewhere near the base's center of gravity, and each driving wheel must be powered by

continued

BERT can run for 4 to 6 hours without a recharge.

its own DC motor. You can build your own base from scratch, buying some type of motorized toy and modifying it, or purchase the preassembled base from Amarobot. I strongly suggest the latter.

BERT uses an optical "switch" to sense how many rotations the wheels have made. Looking at the schematic diagram of the robot base (see figure 2), you can see an infrared LED and its companion phototransistor labeled "hole sensor." These constitute the optical switch. If we were to place the LED on one side of a solid wheel and the transistor on the other, then drill a hole through the wheel, when the hole came around to the LED's position, light from the LED would fall upon the transistor. Since light from the LED causes the transistor to turn on, it would output a logic-low signal.

In the above scenario, with one hole drilled through the wheel, each revolution would equal one "unit." If you choose to build your own base or modify an existing vehicle, you must arrange the infrared LED and phototransistor in such a position as to give the OBC some indication of how many units it has gone.

It is not absolutely necessary to drill the holes in the wheel itself. Since we are using small DC motors (which are typically high-speed, low-torque devices), there will probably be some sort of gear train involved. You could drill the holes in any convenient gear of the train. But I suggest that the gear you choose be near the end of the train (i.e., nearer to the wheel than the motor); otherwise the gear backlash could affect the accuracy of positional feedback.

The number of holes used will depend on the circumference of the driving wheels. A good point to aim for would be about one hole per centimeter of wheel circumference. For example, if your wheel were 9.6 cm in diameter, giving a circumference of 30 cm, then you would need 30 holes in the wheel. If, for the same size wheels, you were to choose to drill the holes in a gear instead, you would have to base the number of holes on the gear ratio relative to the wheels' circumference.

If you feel that building gearboxes, calculating gear ratios, drilling holes, and fabricating a bracket for the hole sensor is too much like work, you can purchase a gearbox with two motors, gears, and sensors completely assembled from Amarobot. Due to the limited drive current of the motor driver board, I recommend that the weight of the bare motorized base (less batteries, speakers, sensors, and electronics) be less than 4 kilograms. This will allow for approximately 2 kilograms of batteries and still leave us some payload capability (enough, say, for a small cat).

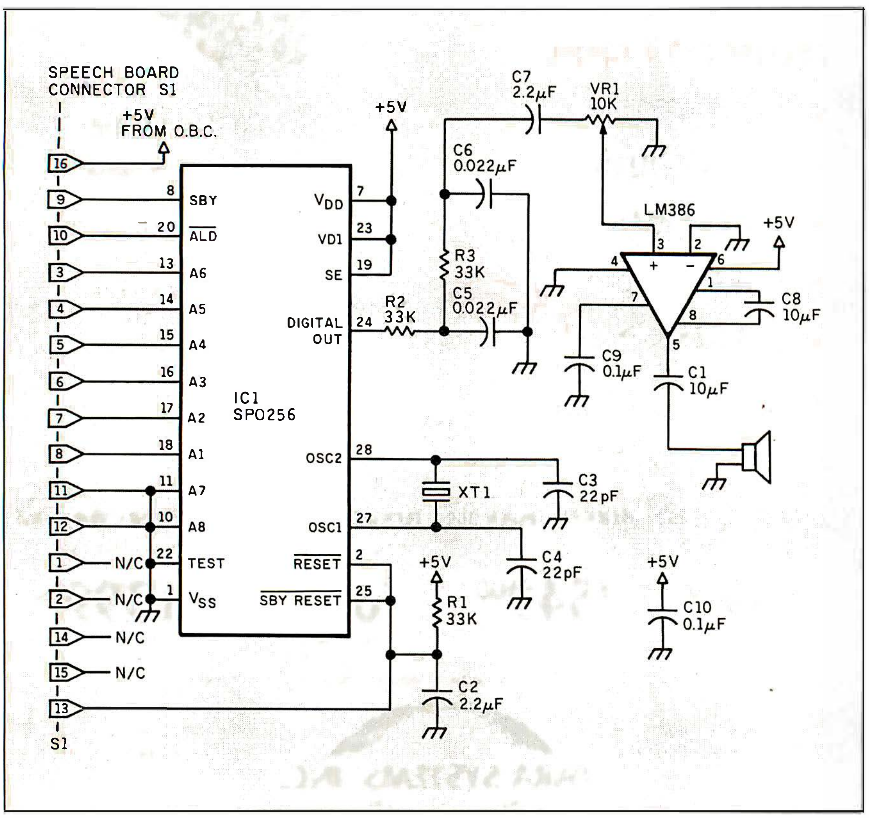


Figure 4: *Schematic diagram of BERT's speech board.*

Base Population

The permanent inhabitants of the platform are shown in the robot base schematic (figure 2). These devices mount directly onto the base and connect to the electronics via one DIP connector (motor driver connector S2).

The sensors (nose, left, and right) can be microswitches attached to a bumper of sorts. My favorite "sensor" is an old keyboard switch with a springy loop of wire glued onto it as a bumper. This combination is inexpensive and serviceable.

As for the batteries, I recommend nickel-cadmium because of their cell voltage. A fully charged cell is approximately 1.25 V. If you use four of them in series, you have 4 * 1.25 = 5 V—just perfect for the OBC.

(If, however, you decide to use disposable batteries with a voltage of approximately 1.5 V per cell, you would have to deal with 6 V. To get this down to a manageable voltage, a diode of .7 V in series with the batteries would lower the voltage to approximately 5.3, within the OBC's range. The placement of this diode is shown in figure 2 and labeled "optional diode.")

The OBC uses up about 200 milliamperes. The motors use a widely varying amount of current depending upon many conditions. I recommend using four "D" cells (4 amperes per hour per cell) for the OBC and three "C" cells (1.8 amperes per hour per cell) for the motors. This combination gives a fair power per weight ratio with approximately 4 to 6 hours of operation per charge.

One last thing about batteries. They can be dangerous. For safety's sake, install the on/off switch in an accessible area. Unfortunately, small batteries, unlike small power supplies, are capable of lots of current for a short period. I have helped many people build their own robot and have seen more than one small wiring accident turn into a full-blown fire. Even though none are shown in the diagram, you might actually consider using a fuse or two in the higher-current areas.

The Motor Control Board

When the OBC wishes to turn a motor on, it makes a pin on the PIA go high. When high, this pin is at approximately +4 V. This signal is used to drive two

continued

The American Success Story:

Once upon a time, America led the world in innovation, quality, engineering, and manufacturing with names like Edison, Ford, and Bell...

Once again America returns:

$755
Basic system

Basic system 8 MHZ CPU with Option A $1075
Basic system 10 MHZ CPU with Option A $1125

..."Low price and blazing speed"...
Joe Desposito
PC Magazine

FEATURES:

* Maxi switch keyboard/Pro™ keyboard
* 6/8/10 MHz selectable, depends on model
* 1MB of inboard memory (with 512K standard)
* 8 I/O expansion slots
* 195 watt power supply, 110V/220V switchable
* Fully compatible High Speed AMI BIOS
* Full 200 page documentation, operation manual with binder (written in U.S.A)
* Full one year warranty

RUNS: NOVELL, DBASE, AUTO CAD, LOTUS, XENIX, SIDEKICK

FREE: Fully configured and tested for your system requirements

"If imitation is the sincerest form of flattery, the CLUB AT pays the IBM AT a heartfelt compliment. The only failing of the (CLUB AT) is that it imitates the IBM machine too accurately;...and you can't beat that..."
Karl Koessel **PC World** December 1986

Option A: 1.2MB Floppy Drive WD HD/Floppy Controller

CLUB 286 Mono system $1309
* Complete system as described above plus mono display card and IBM quality mono monitor

CLUB 286 Color EGA system $1740
* Complete system with EGA card & monitor

CLUB 286 Color system $1500
* High quality
* Complete system as above
* Plus color display card and color monitor
* Fully assembled and tested, no installation required

EVEREX EVERCOM

"Fully Hayes™ Compatible"

300/1200 BAUD $128 — 1200/2400 BAUD $229

300/1200 BAUD, half size/half power, excellent for long distance calls, free BitCom communications software

GRAPHICS BOARDS

A. THE EDGE $248
B. CLUB MICRO EGA $238
C. 132 HERCULES COMP. MONO $99

MONITOR
D. MONO $138
E. COLOR $345
F. EGA $480
NEC Multisync CALL

MULTIFUNCTION CARD

G. MULTIFUNCTION CARD FOR AT (CLUB 2000) $179 (Manager's Choice)
H. I/O FOR PC/XT/AT $75
I. MULTIFUNCTION EMS CALL (NEW)
J. MEMORY CARD FOR PC $55
K. 6-PAC COMPATIBLE CLUB 384 $88

HARD DISKS TAPE BACKUP SUBSYSTEMS

L. FAST HARD DISK FOR AT

20 MB 4026	$528
30 MB 4038	$599
40 MB 4051	$628
72 MB (23 MS)	$1095
80MB 4096	$1195

M. FOR PC UPGRADE TO XT

INTERNAL	
20 MB	$365
30 MB	$425

WITH FLOPPY CONTROLLER ADD $50 (20MB only)

EXTERNAL TAPE BACKUP SOFTWARE INCLUDED

	INT	EXT
20 MB	$580	$680
N. 60 MB	$747	$827

A. Parallel port, Hercules compatible, 132 column text, color or mono.
B. Short card, 256K Video memory, runs color/mono display, 16 colors, 640 x 350 resolution, and with Hercules emulation.
C. Printer port, monochrome graphics, runs Lotus 123/graphics, 132 x 44 column display.
D. Nonglare, 12" screen, 800 x 350 resolution.
E. 640 x 200 resolution, IBM quality.
F. 640 x 350, 640 x 200, EGA and CGA.

G. Game port, parallel port, 0-2MB memory, runs at 12 MHz, 2 serial ports (2nd optional)
H. Parallel port, real time clock/calendar, 2 serial ports (2nd optional).
I. Serial port, parallel port, game port (2nd serial option), support base and EMS memory, real time clock.
J. Club 576 (for PC Portable) software, short card, 0-576K memory, supports 64K/256K DRAM.
K. Club 384 Serial port, parallel port, 0-384K memory, clock/calendar, game port and software.

L. 39 ms access time, auto head parking, linear voice coil activator, one year limited warranty, cables, AT sliding rail and software included.
M. 65 ms access time, boots from hard disk, Western Digital controller, manual, cables, hardware and software included, 20/30MB Seagate Hard Disk.
N. 20 or 60MB backup, menu driven software, backup 5MB per minute, image & file-by-file backup.

OTHERS

HARD DISK CONTROLLER

* Data Switch Box	$88
* PC/XT controller	$90
* Floppy controller	$49
* 25 Pin Serial Cable	$18
* Split Power Y-cable	$8
* IBM Type Printer Cable	$15
* IBM AT Bus Extended Card (good for test & debug)	$30
* AT HD/Floppy Controller	$170
* Compaq 286 HD Controller	$188
* PC/XT/HD Floppy Controller	$140
* Optical Mouse (Microsoft compatible)	$75

WEEKLY SPECIALS Qty. of 2

Toshiba 72 MB	$1099
Teac Floppy 360K	$85
Seagate 251	$575

SOFTWARE

Graphics DR. HALO	$49
Communications BIT-COM	$49

ADD ON

* Kits for Mini I/O, 2nd Serial Port	$25
* Kits for CLUB 2000, 2nd Serial Port	$25

CHIPS

64K DRAM

150 ns (9 pcs.)	$9
120 ns (9 pcs.)	$12

256K DRAM

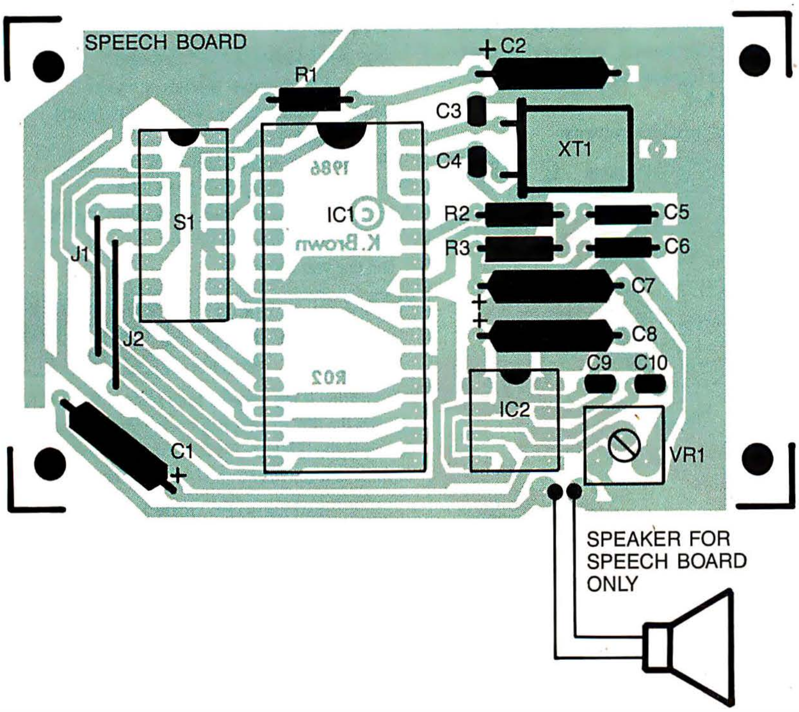
150 ns (9 pcs.)	$27
120 ns (9 pcs.)	$36
100 ns (9 pcs.)	$45

CLUB AT INC.

46707 Fremont Boulevard, Fremont CA 94539
Quality and volume is Our Business
All Sales Call (415) 490-2201
FAX No. 415-490-2687
Now open 7:30-6:30 for your convenience

University P.O.'s are welcome. Quantity Discounts are Available. Corporate Buyer call for Neil Mehta. Dealers are Welcome. International sales desk now open.
ORDER BY MAIL: Check or Money Order, California add 6.5% tax
ORDER BY PHONE: C.O.D., Cashier Check, VISA (3%), American Express (4%) or Approved Company P.O.
TERMS: All prices are subject to changes and quantity may be limited and we reserve the Right to Substitute Equivalent Items. Unauthorized Returns are subject to 10% Restocking Fee. Call for RMA Numbers for Returns and Repairs. IBM, Hercules, Bitcom, Xenix are trademarks of the Respective Companies. Limited Warranty, 1 year parts and 6 months labor.

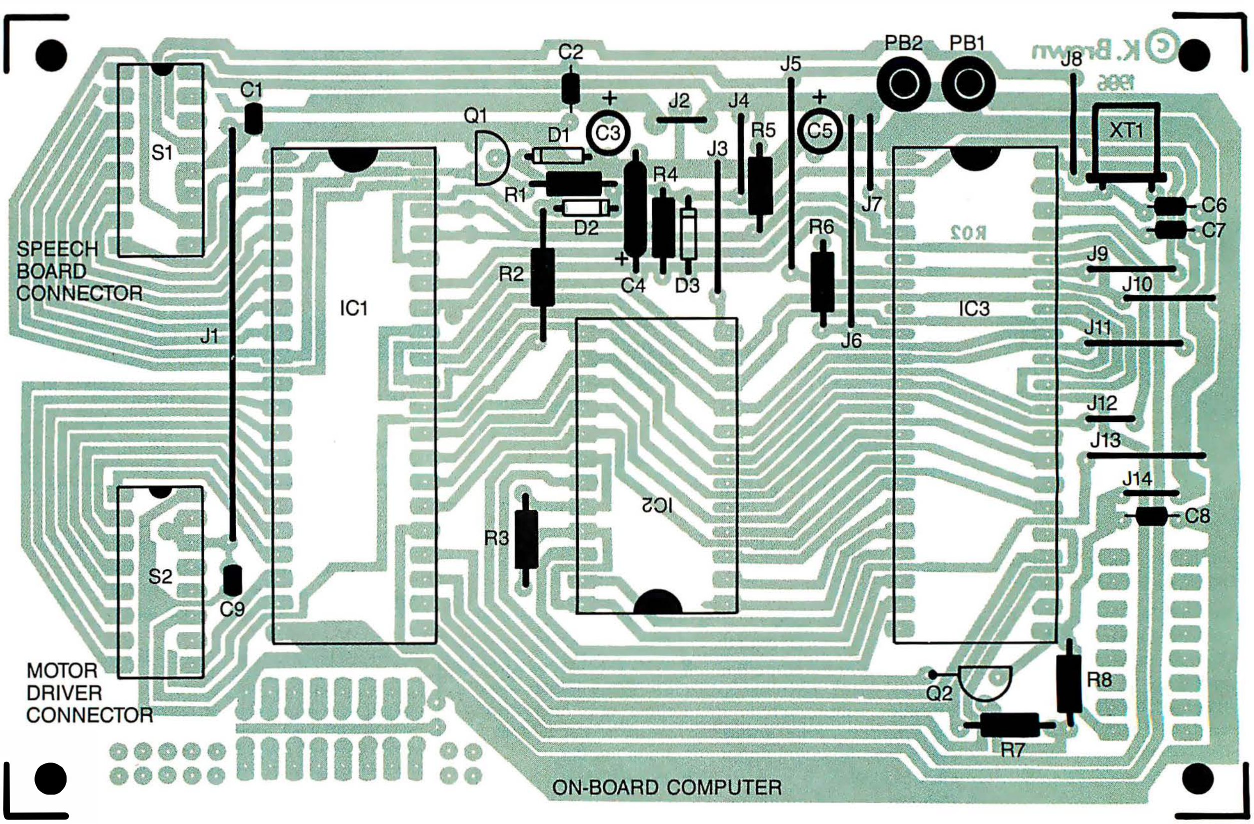
Inquiry 58

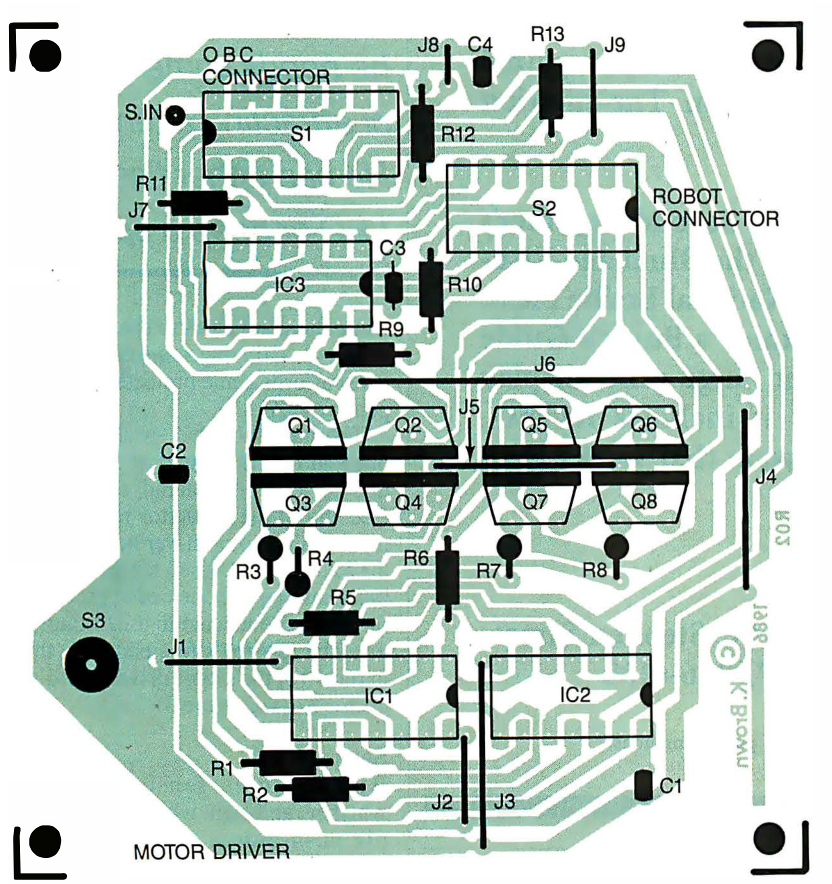


Speech Board Parts List

R1, R2, R3	33K ¼W
VR1, potentiometer, 1 turn 10K	
IC1, voice synthesizer, SP0256A-AL2 (General Instrument)	
IC2, audio amplifier, LM386 (National Semiconductor)	
C1, C8	10 μF, 12 V
C2, C7	2.2 μF, 12 V
C3, C4	22 pF, 12 V
C5, C6	.022 μF, 12 V
C9, C10	0.1 μF, 12 V
X1, crystal, any value from 3.12 MHz to 3.579545 MHz.	
S1, socket, 16-pin DIP	
Socket, 28-pin DIP (synthesizer chip)	
Socket, 8-pin DIP (audio amplifier)	
Small speaker, 8-ohm impedance	

Figure 5: *Speech board assembly and parts location drawing, and parts list.*





Motor Driver Board Parts List

R1 through R8,R10	220 ohm ¼W
R9, R11, R12, R13	10K ¼W
IC1	74LS04
IC2	74LS08
IC3	74LS14
C1 through C4	0.1 μF, 12 V
Q1, Q2, Q5, Q6, transistor, TIP31	
Q3, Q4, Q7, Q8, transistor, TIP32	
S1, S2	16-pin DIP socket
S3	⅛-inch phone jack
Cable, ribbon 16-pin DIP	
Socket, 14-pin DIP (for IC1, IC2, and IC3)	

Figure 7: *Motor driver board assembly and parts location drawing, and parts list.*

On-board Computer Parts List

R1, R5, R6	10K ¼W
R2, R3, R7	1K ¼W
R4	33K ¼W
R8	510 ohm ¼W
IC1	6821 PIA
IC2	2716 EPROM
IC3	6802 microprocessor
C1, C2, C8, C9	0.1 μF, 12 V
C3, C5 (radial leads)	4.7 μF, 12 V
C4 (axial leads)	2.2 μF, 12 V
C6, C7	27 pF, 12 V
Q1, Q2	transistor, 2N5135
D1, D2, D3	diode, 1N4148
XT1	crystal, 4 MHz
S1, S2	socket, 16-pin DIP
PB1, PB2	switch, SPST, momentary, push-button
Socket 40-pin DIP	(microprocessor)
Socket 40-pin DIP	(PIA)
Socket 24-pin DIP	(EPROM)

Figure 6: *On-board computer assembly and parts location drawing, and parts list.*

Circuit Board Assembly Instructions

1. Solder in all capacitors.
2. Solder in all jumpers.
3. Solder in all sockets. The OBC connector socket is installed backward (pin 1 facing backward relative to the other sockets).
4. The ⅛-inch phone jack, which is the robot's serial data connector, is connected to ground via its screw collar. Connect its TIP connector to the solder pad labeled "S.IN" near connector S1.
5. Solder in all resistors.
6. Solder in all transistors.

Caution! The metal heat-sink tabs on the transistors are connected to the collector lead. Do not let the transistors touch each other or any other circuit component.

7. Install all integrated circuits, observing precautions to protect chips from static electricity.

pairs of current amplifier transistors. The DC motor may require 50 milliamperes to start turning with no load. If the motor is loaded down, we might be talking about currents of half an amp or so.

Four transistors are used to control each motor. These are arranged in a common "H" or "bridge" configuration. The transistors used in this circuit are rated far in excess of the current loads we will be putting on them. This allows us to simplify the circuit, cut down on weight, and save money by doing away with a heat-sink.

Referring to the motor control board schematic (figure 3), you can see that we are using TTL logic to provide base current for the transistors. This really cuts down on the parts count, which makes the circuit very easy to build and troubleshoot. Admittedly, this design does push the drive capability of the gates a bit. However, hundreds of people have used this circuit and I've yet to hear of a failed gate.

Since BERT is such a small robot, he really needs some method of attracting attention. He can either flash an LED or beep a speaker. While the PIA has enough current capability to do both, it would be unwise to risk using its outputs

continued

Since BERT is so small, he needs some method of attracting attention. He can either flash an LED or beep a speaker.

while there are gates to spare on IC3 (the 74LS14). Utilizing some of these unused gates affords some protection for our expensive PIA.

The base-mounted speaker must have one end tied to ground, with its free end tied to a 10-microfarad capacitor. The free end of the capacitor must be tied to pin 9 of the motor driver board's connector S2. The LED used for the robot's eye must have its cathode tied to ground, with the anode connected to a 220-ohm resistor. The resistor's free end must then go to pin 10 of the motor driver board's connector S2 (see figure 3).

Sensors

BERT's three sensors—nose, left whisker, and right whisker— can be simple push-button switches. When the switch is depressed by striking an object, it should make a pin on the PIA go low. In other words, under normal conditions, the PIA's sensor-connected pins should be high. This is accomplished by tying one end of three 10K resistors (one for each of the sensors) to +5 V, and the other end to its sensor's output. When the switch is closed, it will pull one end of its 10K resistor to ground. These three resistors (R11, R12, and R13) are located on the motor control board.

Next month, in part 2, we'll test each of BERT's circuit boards and base wiring and get down to programming his onboard computer. ■

The following parts are available from Amarobot, 2913 Ohio St., Richmond, CA 94804, (415) 451-6780.

Complete set of printed circuit boards, drilled, with component overlay and solder mask $24.85

BERTL EPROM $17.95

Gearbox $9.95

Wheels.............................. $2.95

Base, dome, gearbox, two bumpers with switches, and wheels $49.95

California residents add 6.05% sales tax.

FEATURES STANDARD WITH US, OTHERS DON'T EVEN OFFER AS OPTIONS.

Take our ARC Turbo 12, for example.

Take its speed. The fastest off-the-shelf AT™ compatible you can buy. (12.5 MHz, 50% faster than IBM.™)

Take the ARC Turbo 12's exclusive MIPS Meter,™ which gives you a digital read out of the actual number of millions of instructions per second currently being processed.

And take ARC's unmatched reliability. Which is what you'd expect from one of the fastest growing computer manufacturers.

We back our equipment with a two-year limited warranty, the longest in the industry. Each unit also comes with 90 days of *Free* on-site service. And our technical support Hot Line gives you direct access to our expert staff.

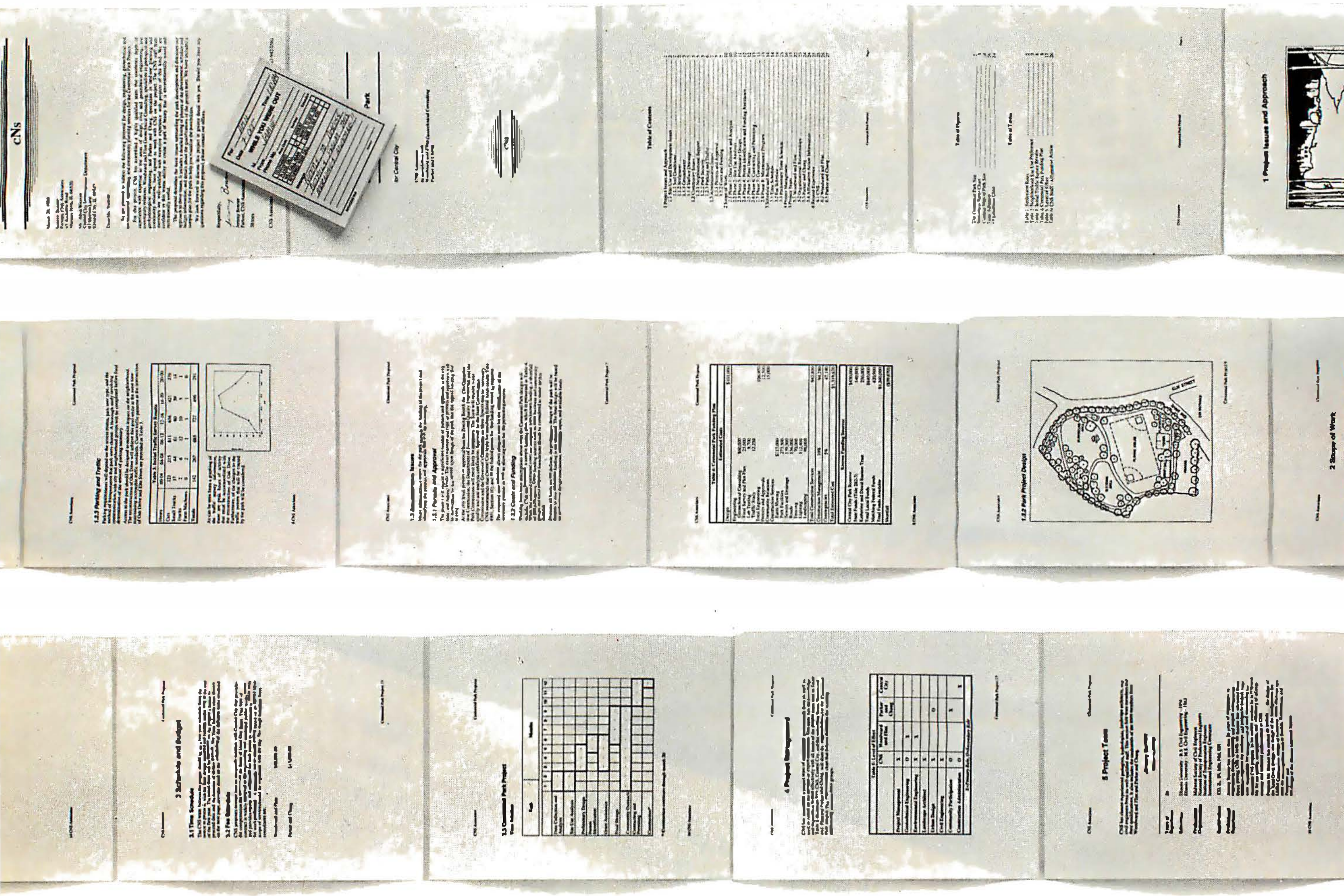
Ask your ARC Authorized Dealer for all the details. (For a list, call 800-654-6151.)

It's a fast world. With ARC, it won't pass you by.

ARC American Research Corporation

In California: (213) 265-0835.

How to process docum



You may be content with your present word processor. And it's easy to understand why.

Even the clumsiest word processor is light years beyond the electric typewriter, the accepted standard only a decade ago. Plus, just the term word processing conjures up a rather modest expectation, ho hum, the ability to process words.

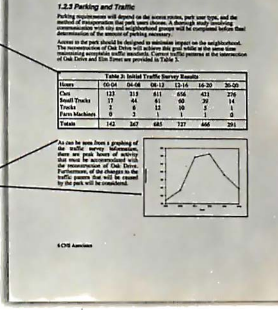
But, the mere processsing of words is hardly the challenge today. When you're creating a 20-page report, an 80-page proposal, a 200-page specification, or just a 2-page letter, you often have to work with graphics, equations, tables and more.

That's simply too much to ask of a product designed to process words. But, that's exactly what you can expect from Lotus Manuscript,™ a word processor that is truly a complete document creation system for technical professionals.

Very often documents require the mixing of text and graphics on the same page, graphics from Lotus® 1-2-3®, Symphony® and Freelance® Plus. With Manuscript you can import spreadsheets and charts, as well as diagrams and scanned images.

Spreadsheets, graphs and charts for 1-2-3® and Symphony® can easily be mixed with text on the same page.

You can throw away your scissors and glue, cut and paste are a thing of the past.



1.2.3 Parking and Traffic

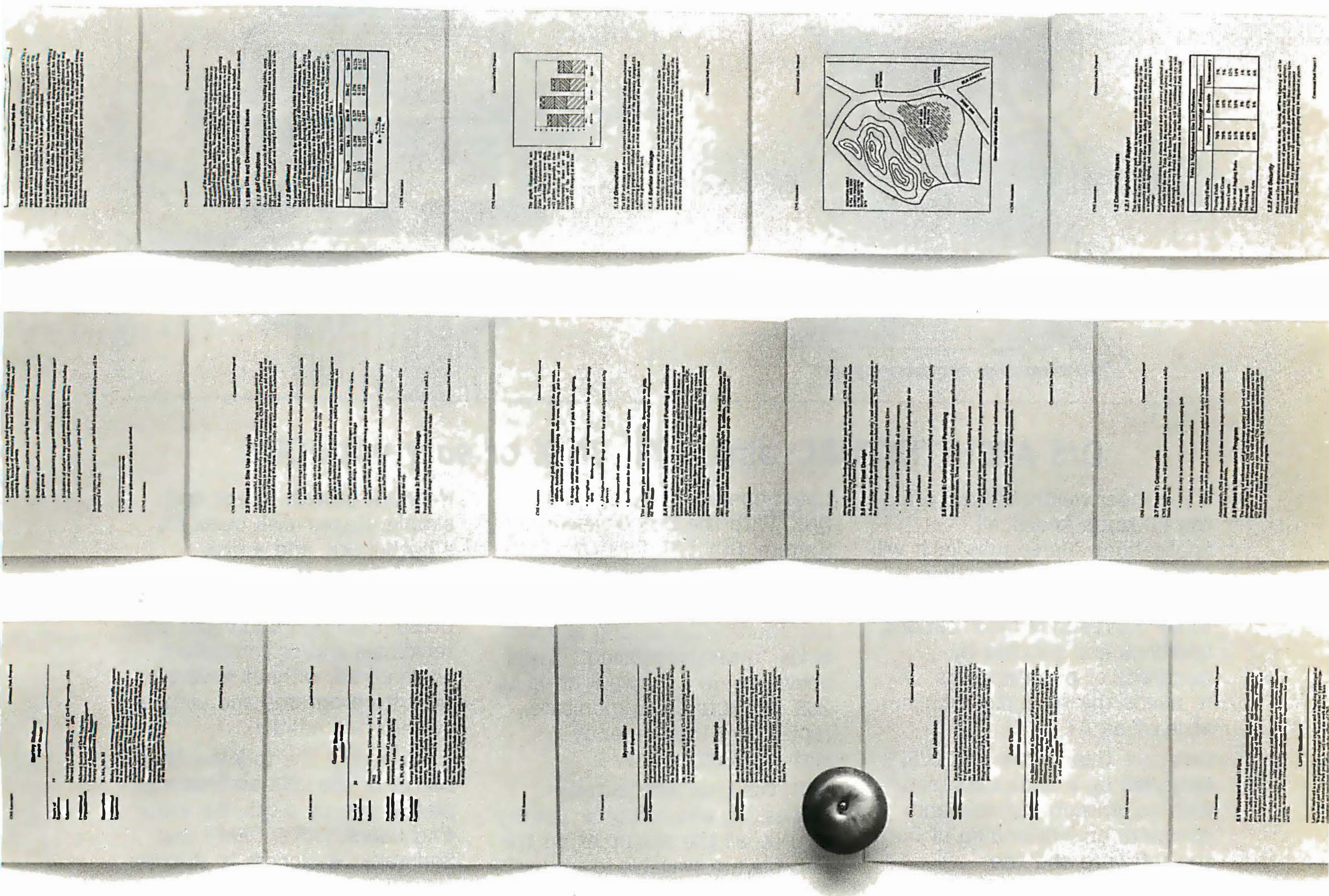
Table 3: Initial Traffic Survey Results						
Hours	00-04	04-08	08-12	12-16	16-20	20-00
Cars	123	215	611	656	421	276
Small Trucks	17	44	61	60	39	14
Trucks	2	6	12	10	5	1
Farm Machines	0	2	1	1	1	0
Totals	142	267	685	727	466	291

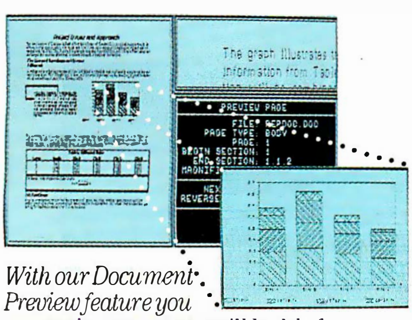
Another feature that goes beyond conventional word processing is Manuscript's integrated Outliner. When you collapse the document you're able to navigate the outline much easier than wading through the entire piece. You can move a page, or even an entire chapter with just a few keystrokes.

Because Manuscript understands the structure of your document, you can globally format an entire document or format by individual sections. Imagine changing all headlines from 14 point plain text to 16 point bold, by a simple menu selection.

Manuscript's Document Com-

ents instead of words.





With our Document Preview feature you can see how any page will look before it's printed. Zoom capability lets you take a closer look at graphics and equations.

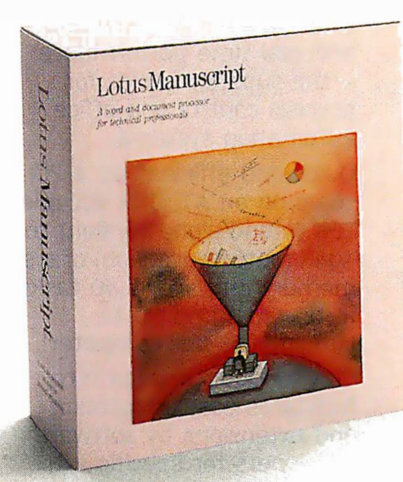
pare feature highlights changes between revisions for fool proof proof-reading.

Also, Manuscript automatically sizes and generates math equations as well as upper and lower c se Greek symbols, diacritical marks and brackets.

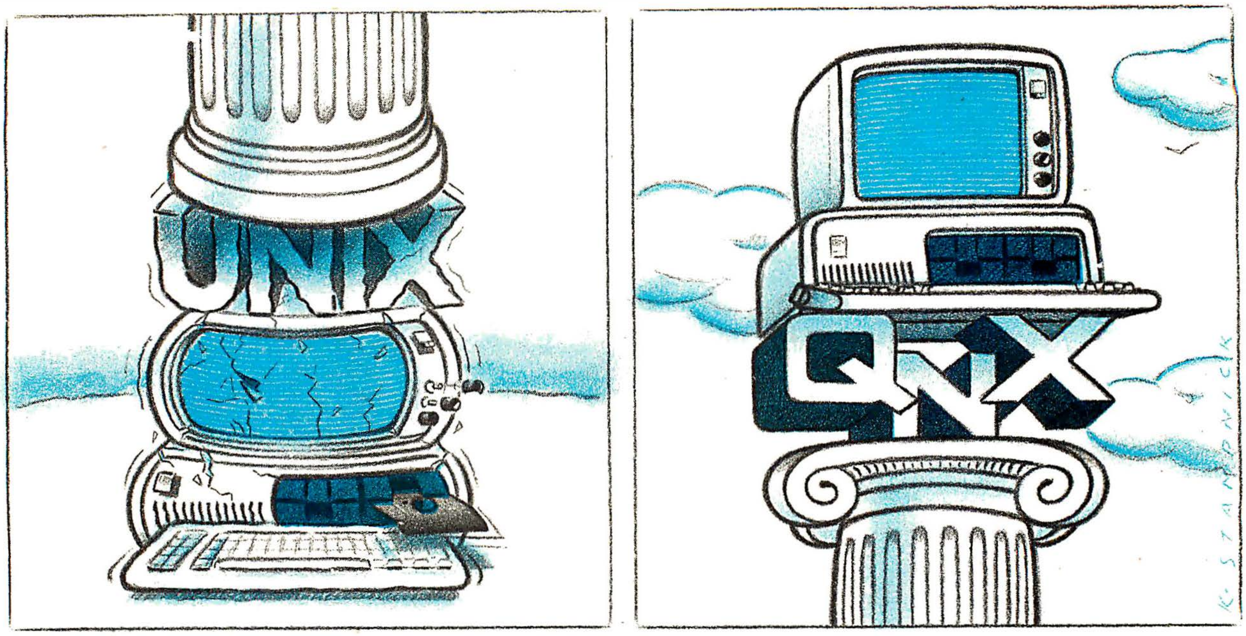
With our powerful Print Formatter you have complete control over the look of your document, from position and size of graphics, to fonts and point sizes and more.

As for the quality of output, Manuscript takes full advantage of today's printing technology, from dot-matrix to laser, including PostScript® printers.

Manuscript is designed to work on most IBM® PCs and compatibles.* Its familiar 1-2-3 interface makes it easy to use. And our Manuscript evaluation kit makes it easy to try. For $10.00, you'll get a presentation disk, working software, and a tutorial manual. To get your evaluation kit, call 1-800-345-1043, ask for lot #YD-1450. Or, for more information, see your authorized Lotus Dealer, or write Lotus Development Corp., 90 Annex, Atlanta, GA 30390-0370.



Lotus Manuscript™



O/S ARCHITECTURE: sink with UNIX or soar with QNX.

If the sheer weight of UNIX brings the PC to its knees, all applications running under it will suffer. Conceived more than a decade and a half ago, UNIX is today the result of modifications, additions and patches by hundreds of programmers. It needs the resources of at least an AT.

Compare this to the QNX O/S, designed by a dedicated team with a common purpose and complete understanding of both the software and the environment in which it must run. Having elegantly solved the problem of inter-task communications, QNX is more than capable of both networking and real time performance – the superior choice for process control and office automation systems.

Quick and efficient on a PC, QNX soars on an AT. QNX occupies 70K (stand-alone version) to 104K (network version) of system memory and allows 40 tasks (programs) and up to 10terminals per computer.

QNX modular architecture facilitates easy adaptation and extensions by software developers for specific requirements. In addition, PC-DOS runs as a single-tasking guest operating system under QNX. With the DOS Development System, DOS EXE files can be developed in shorter time than under DOS itself.

Communication among all tasks is via "message-passing." Tasks anywhere on a network of up to 255 computers communicate rapidly and transparently with each other.

With the true distributed processing and resource sharing of QNX, all the resources on the network are available to any user. Application programs and data can be distributed over the network without having to go through a central file server.

Network growth is fast and simple. If your disk becomes a bottleneck, add a disk anywhere on the network. If your needs outgrow your present configuration, just add terminals and/or computers as required, without having to re-write programs and without system degradation.

If you would like to know the secret of the QNX architecture, please give us a call. We invite End Users, VAR's, OEM's and Software Developers to discover a whole new world of computing capabilities.

Over 25,000 systems have been installed worldwide since 1982.

Multi-User	10 serial terminals per PC, AT.	**C Compiler**	Standard Kernighan and Ritchie.
Multi-Tasking	40 (64) tasks per PC (AT).	**Flexibility**	Single PC, networked PC's, Single PC with terminals, Networked PC's with terminals. No central servers. Full sharing of disks, devices and CPU's.
Networking	2.5 Megabittoken ring. 255 PC's and/or AT's per network. 10,000 tasks per network. Thousands of users per network.		
RealTime	2,800 task switches/sec (AT).	**PC-DOS**	PC-DOS runs as a QNX task.
Message Passing	Fast intertask communication between tasks on any machine.	**Cost**	From US $450. Runtime pricing available.

For further information or a free demonstration diskette, please telephone **(613) 726-1893.**

The only multi-user, multi-tasking, networking, real-time operating system for the IBM PC, AT, the HP Vectra, and compatibles.

QNX

By Quantum Software.

Quantum Software Systems Ltd., Moodie Drive High Tech Park, 215 Stafford Road, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2H 9C1

Mukkai S. Krishnamoorthy and Snorri Agnarsson

Concurrent Programming in Turbo Pascal

Adding these two new data types gives you parallel programming ability

One of the most important programming paradigms is the concept of parallel or concurrent programming. We have implemented concurrent programming features in Turbo Pascal 3.0 (for the IBM PC or compatibles running under PC-/MS-DOS 2.0 or greater), that are similar to the constructs used in Modula-2. The implementation includes the two data types Process and IoProcess.

Two primitive operations can be performed on the Process data type: Create a new Process with the function NewProcess, and transfer control from one Process to another Process with the procedure transfer.

Two primitive operations can be performed on the IoProcess data type: Create a new IoProcess with the function NewIoProcess, and attach an IoProcess to an interrupt with the procedure IoAttach.

Processes and IoProcesses are different and incompatible data types in our implementation. IoProcesses are interrupt-driven, but control is transferred between Processes in a synchronous fashion, using the transfer procedure. The term IoProcess is used in a loose sense; it could be any interrupt-driven process, including a clock process. The next two sections discuss the implementation of these constructs. A section with examples follows.

The Process Data Type

The following Turbo Pascal constructs were especially useful to us in implementing our Process types (see reference 1). GetMem is a routine that allocates a memory area of a given size and returns a pointer to the starting address. The MemW array allows access to absolute memory locations. The Addr function gives the address of a memory location (variable). The Seg function gives the segment part of the address of a location (variable). The Ofs function gives the offset part of the address of a location (variable). The Ptr function is used to assign specific values to a pointer variable. Turbo Pascal allows the insertion of machine language code via the inline statement.

Each process has its own separate run-time stack. All the information needed to restart a suspended process is stored in fixed locations on its stack. Therefore, all you need to know about a process is the location of its stack. The Process data type can then be implemented as a pointer to the stack location. Process is implemented as type Process = ^integer.

The NewProcess function, shown in listing 1, uses GetMem to allocate a memory area for the stack of the new process. The MemW array and the Seg and Ofs functions are then used to modify the new stack. The stack is set up in such a way that if transfer(p1,p2) is issued, where p2 is the new process, then control is passed to the beginning of the procedure whose offset is prog. The stack is empty at this point. The assembly language for the procedure transfer is given in listing 2a so you can follow what transfer does. To actually use this procedure from Turbo Pascal, you should enter the machine code for the procedure transfer with an inline statement as shown in listing 2b.

Executing a transfer results in replacing the run-time stack with the stack pointed to by one of transfer's parameters and saving the current stack position in the other parameter variable. As a result, on exit from transfer, control is held by a new process. The old process can be restarted from its point of suspension by issuing another transfer.

To understand the two routines NewProcess and transfer, you need to study them together. NewProcess sets up the stack with the address of the process routine in the place where transfer expects a return address. The slack that NewProcess puts on the stack is to account for transfer's parameters p1 and p2. The function of the routines can be described as follows: The statement p1:=NewProcess (Ofs(prog),size) initializes the process p1 in such a way that a subsequent transfer(p2,p1) transfers control to the beginning of the routine prog.

The statement transfer(p1,p2) should be executed only when p2 is an initialized Process. It has the effect of initializing p1 to continue executing from the statement following the transfer call. Also, control is transferred to the location specified by p2. There are thus two ways of initializing a Process p1: transfer(p1,p2) or p1:=NewProcess(Ofs(prog),size).

The IoProcess Data Type

Similar to the Process data type, the IoProcess data type is implemented as type IoProcess = ^integer. A properly constructed IoProcess is the address of an interrupt handler, ready for use as an interrupt vector in the 8088 processor. Associated with the handler is the Turbo

continued

Mukkai S. Krishnamoorthy, an associate professor at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, has published several articles in Theoretical and Practical Computer Science. *Snorri Agnarsson obtained his Ph.D in computer science working on research relating to modularity in software design. They can be reached at the Department of Computer Science, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, NY 12181.*

Pascal procedure that you want to execute when the interrupt is invoked.

Since the interrupt handler can be invoked at any time and the Turbo Pascal environment may not be active at the time, the interrupt handler must construct the proper environment before executing the Turbo Pascal procedure. The assembly language routine inthandler in listing 3 constructs this environment. For each IoProcess, a new copy of the routine is needed, since each copy may need to refer to a different Turbo Pascal procedure. Each copy also contains the proper values needed to initialize the machine registers to construct a Turbo Pascal environment.

Since all Turbo Pascal procedures are invoked with short calls, you need to initialize the CS register to the proper value before calling the Turbo Pascal procedure. This is done by performing a long call to the procedure shortcaller (listing 4), which resides in the Turbo Pascal code segment. The shortcaller procedure then performs a short call to the desired Turbo Pascal procedure, followed by a long return to inthandler.

continued

Listing 1: *The function* NewProcess *takes as parameters the offset of a parameterless procedure and the size of the stack used, in bytes.*

```
{ NAME:  newprocess
  EXAMPLE CALL:
    p:=NewProcess(Ofs(prog),1000);
        prog is the parameterless procedure, from which
        the new process is created.   The stack of the
        new process p is 1000 bytes.
}
function NewProcess(prog: integer; size: integer): Process;
var stack: ^integer;
begin
GetMem(stack,size);
MemW[Seg(stack^):Ofs(stack^)+size-10]:=prog;
MemW[Seg(stack^):Ofs(stack^)+size-12]:=Ofs(stack^)+size-12;
NewProcess:=Ptr(Seg(stack^),Ofs(stack^)+size-12);
end;
```

Listing 2a: *The assembly language code for the procedure* transfer *is given so you can see how transfer works.*

```
; procedure transfer(var p1,p2: Process);
;
cseg         segment 'cgroup'
             assume  cs:cseg
transfer     proc    near
;
  push     bp        ;   Turbo Pascal generated prolog
  mov      bp,sp     ;    -       -       -       -
;
  pop      bp              ; Align with 'newprocess' setup
  les      bp,dword ptr [bp]+4  ; get address of p2
  mov      ax,es:[bp]+2       ; get segment part of p2
  mov      bx,es:[bp]         ; get offset part of p2
  mov      bp,sp              ; bp - point to parameter
  les      bp,dword ptr [bp]+8  ; get address of p1
  mov      es:[bp],sp         ; store sp in offset part
  mov      es:[bp]+2,ss       ; store ss in segment part
  mov      ss,ax              ; new stack segment from p2
  mov      sp,bx              ; new stack pointer from p2
  mov      bp,sp              ; re-establish bp for epilog
;
  mov      sp,bp           ; Turbo Pascal generated epilog
  pop      bp             ;     -       -       -       -
  ret      8              ;     -       -       -       -
;
transfer     endp
cseg         ends
```

Listing 2b: *To use the procedure* transfer, *you need to enter the machine code for transfer with an in-line statement as shown below.*

```
procedure transfer(var p1,p2: process);
begin
inline(
$5D/ $C4/ $6E/ $04/ $26/ $8B/ $46/ $02/ $26/ $8B/ $5E/ $00/
$8B/ $EC/ $C4/ $6E/ $08/ $26/ $89/ $66/ $00/ $26/ $8C/ $56/
$02/ $8E/ $D0/ $8B/ $E3/ $8B/ $EC);
end;
```

Listing 3: *Shown here is the assembly language routine for the code that constructs the proper environment for invoking the Turbo Pascal procedure that you have associated with an interrupt. To use this, you must enter the machine code with an in-line statement as shown in listing 5.*

```
cseg          segment 'cgroup'
      assume  cs:cseg
inthandler    proc     near
  jmp     start ;jump over data area
getbase:
  call    base ;subroutine to get base of data area.
base:
  pop     di    ;pop address of base into di.
  ret           ;return with offset of base in di.
;  data area:
newdsword     dw    ? ;data segment register for Pascal
stkoffset     dw    ? ;offset of stack
stksegment    dw    ? ;segment of stack for Pascal
procoffset    dw    ? ;offset of interrupt handler
                      ;handler segment must be callsegment
calloffset    dw    ? ;offset of short call routine
callsegment   dw    ? ;segment of short call routine
savessword    dw    ? ;word to save ss into
savespword    dw    ? ;word to save sp into
newds       equ   newdsword-base  ;offset base to newdsword
newsp       equ   stkoffset-base  ;offset base to stkoffset
newss       equ   stksegment-base ;offset base to stksegment
handler     equ   procoffset-base ;offset base to procoffset
caller      equ   calloffset-base ;offset base to calloffset
savess      equ   savessword-base ;offset base to savessword
savesp      equ   savespword-base ;offset base to savespword
start:
  push     di          ;save di
  call     getbase     ;get base of data area in di
  mov      word ptr cs:[di]+savess,ss    ; save ss
  mov      word ptr cs:[di]+savesp,sp    ; save sp
  mov      ss,word ptr cs:[di]+newss     ; get new ss
  mov      sp,word ptr cs:[di]+newsp     ; get new sp
  push     ax           ; save the rest of the registers
  push     bx
  push     cx
  push     dx
  push     bp
  push     si
  push     es
  push     ds
  mov      ds,word ptr cs:[di]+newds      ;get ds for Pascal
  mov      bx,word ptr cs:[di]+handler    ;get handler offset
  call     dword ptr cs:[di]+caller       ;long call
  pop      ds                           ;restore registers and
  pop      es                           ;return from interrupt
  pop      si
  pop      bp
```

continued

```
    pop     dx
    pop     cx
    pop     bx
    pop     ax
    call    getbase
    mov     ss,word ptr cs:[di]+savess
    mov     sp,word ptr cs:[di]+savesp
    pop     di
    iret
inthandler      endp
cseg            ends
```

Listing 4: *This small section of code (only 3 bytes in an in-line statement) is used at the beginning of* New IoProcess *to initialize the CS register to the proper value before calling the Turbo Pascal procedure that you have associated with an interrupt.*

```
cseg            segment 'cgroup'
                assume  cs:cseg
shortcaller     proc    far
                call    bx
                ret
shortcaller     endp
cseg            ends
```

Listing 5: NewIoProcess *creates a process that can handle an asynchronous interrupt. It returns a pointer to an area of memory that has been set up as an* IoProcess. *This pointer can be passed as a parameter to the procedure* IoAttach.

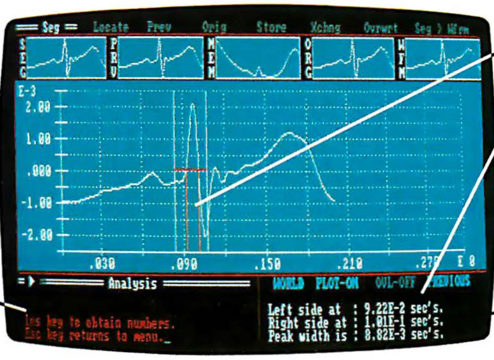
```
{  NAME:  newioprocess
   EXAMPLE CALL:
    p:=NewIoProcess(Ofs(prog),1000);
   prog is the parameterless procedure, from which
   the new ioprocess is created. The stack of the
   new ioprocess p is 1000 bytes.
}
function newioprocess(prog: integer; size: integer):
                                              ioprocess;
procedure shortcaller;
begin
inline($FF/$D3/$CB);
end;
const inthandler: array[1..85] of byte=
(
$EB, $16, $90, $E8, $00, $00, $5F, $C3, $00, $00, $00, $00,
$00, $00, $00, $00, $00, $00, $00, $00, $00, $00, $00, $00,
$57, $E8, $E7, $FF, $2E, $8C, $55, $0E, $2E, $89, $65, $10,
$2E, $8E, $55, $06, $2E, $8B, $65, $04, $50, $53, $51, $52,
$55, $56, $06, $1E, $2E, $8E, $5D, $02, $2E, $8B, $5D, $08,
$2E, $FF, $5D, $0A, $1F, $07, $5E, $5D, $5A, $59, $5B, $58,
$E8, $B8, $FF, $2E, $8E, $55, $0E, $2E, $8B, $65, $10, $5F,
$CF);
var area: ^integer;
begin
GetMem(area,size+85);
Move(inthandler,area^,85);
memw[Seg(area^):Ofs(area^)+ 8]:=Dseg;
memw[Seg(area^):Ofs(area^)+10]:=Ofs(area^)+size+85;
memw[Seg(area^):Ofs(area^)+12]:=Seg(area^);
memw[Seg(area^):Ofs(area^)+14]:=prog;
memw[Seg(area^):Ofs(area^)+16]:=Ofs(shortcaller)+12;
memw[Seg(area^):Ofs(area^)+18]:=Cseg;
newioprocess:=area;
end;
```

From the creators of ASYST™

ASYSTANT. Menu-driven software designed exclusively for scientific applications.

Fully integrated analysis, graphics, and processing functions operate directly on large datasets.

Lets you interact visually with your data. Just scroll, select curve segments, and watch your results appear.

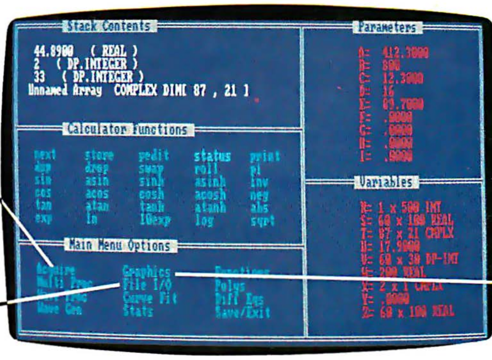


Unique features give you flexibility not found in most menu-driven packages.

On-line help is always available by typing "?".

ASYSTANT + data acquisition provides real-time display, interactive control, and continuous throughput to disk.

Gives you more power for the price than any other software for the IBM PC.



A single keystroke lets you import data from spreadsheet and other data file formats.

Presentation-quality scientific graphics easily output to plotters.

Data analysis, acquisition, and graphics for your PC. Without programming.

Why settle for "business spreadsheets" or shuffling programs? With ASYSTANT Ready-to-Run Scientific Software™ you get the analytical power of ASYST (the leading programmable scientific software)–in a stand-alone, affordable menu-driven package.

Easy to learn and use, whatever your computer background, ASYSTANT is a fully integrated analysis and graphics package. It provides an extensive set of scientific functions, and flexible macro capabilities, to help you tackle your toughest applications.

Optional data acquisition with ASYSTANT+. Get all the features of the ASYSTANT package, *plus* one-touch data acquisition, with ASYSTANT+. No extensive prompt lists. No tedious set-up. Just choose the "metaphor" of the collection instrument you wish to simulate–such as XY or strip chart recorder, data logger, or signal averager–and you're ready to go.

Built-in functions designed for scientists. Both packages include such features as FFT, smoothing, integration, differentiation, curve fitting, statistics, differential equations, and matrix and polynomial operations. And all analysis functions are fully linked to powerful graphics capabilities.

Free technical support. Take advantage of 60 days of experienced technical support–cost free–to help you design, set up, and fine-tune the perfect system.

30-Day No-Risk Offer.
CALL 1-800-348-0033
In New York state, (212) 702-3241.
Ask for technical literature.

Macmillan Software Co.
An affiliate of Macmillan Publishing Company
630 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017

ASYSTANT Ready-to-Run Scientific Software and ASYST are trademarks of Macmillan Software Co.
ASYST and ASYSTANT were developed by Adaptable Laboratory Software, P.O. Box 18448, Rochester, NY 14618

Listing 6: IoAttach *attaches an asynchronous process to an interrupt. Each time the interrupt is invoked, the procedure associated with the* IoProcess *is called.*

```
{  NAME:  IoAttach
   PARAMETERS:
    'intnum' is an interrupt number
    'proc' is an ioprocess created by newioprocess
}
procedure IoAttach(intnum: byte; proc: ioprocess);
var regs: record
            ax,bx,cx,dx,bp,si,di,ds,es,flags: integer
          end;
begin
with regs do
   begin
   ax:=$2500 + intnum;    { DOS function 25H sets an }
   ds:=Seg(proc^);        { interrupt vector.        }
   dx:=Ofs(proc^);
   end;
MsDos(regs);        { request DOS function }
end;
```

Listing 7a: *Shown below is a simple example of how to use the* Process *data type. Note that control is passed synchronously between* prog1 *and* prog2 *with the procedure transfer.*

```
{$K-} { turn off checking for stack overflow }

program multitest;

type Process=^integer;

     ... { definitions of NewProcess & transfer }

var p1,p2: process;

procedure prog1;
begin
while true do
  begin
  writeln('Hi');
  transfer(p1,p2);
  writeln('He');
  transfer(p1,p2);
  end;
end;

procedure prog2;
begin
while true do
  begin
  writeln('Ho');
  transfer(p2,p1);
  end;
end;

var p0: process;

procedure main;
begin
p1:=newprocess(ofs(prog1),1000);
p2:=newprocess(ofs(prog2),1000);
transfer(p0,p1);
end;

begin main end.
```

The Turbo Pascal function NewIoProcess (see listing 5) constructs an IoProcess, given the offset of a parameterless Turbo Pascal procedure, and the desired stack size of resulting IoProcess. The new IoProcess is constructed by allocating a memory area, part of which serves as the stack of the IoProcess and part of which contains the inthandler routine, which constructs the Turbo Pascal environment and calls the desired Turbo Pascal procedure.

With the NewIoProcess function, we can construct interrupt handlers. To use a handler, we need to be able to attach it to an interrupt—in other words, to store its address in the appropriate interrupt vector. This function is performed by the procedure IoAttach, shown in listing 5. IoAttach takes two arguments: an interrupt number and an IoProcess. It has the effect of storing the address of the interrupt handler in the vector associated with the specified interrupt. It uses a call to the operating system to perform this.

Listing 7b: *The output of the program in listing 7a.*

```
Resulting output:

   Hi
   Ho
   He
   Ho
   Hi
   Ho
   .
   .
   .
```

Examples

Listing 7a shows a simple program illustrating the use of the Process data type. Two processes, p1 and p2, are created. Both processes loop indefinitely, printing on the screen. The processes transfer control between each other in an alternate fashion. As a result, their output is interspersed, as shown in listing 7b.

Listing 8a shows a program using an IoProcess to count timer interrupts. The procedure incrementer, which is executed for each interrupt, simply increments a global variable count for each timer interrupt. The main program then prints out the increasing value of count in an infinite loop, as shown in listing 8b.

Conclusion

The constructs described in this article are similar to the ones used in Modula-2, as described by Niklaus Wirth (see reference 2). The main difference is that in this case, the types IoProcess and Process are incompatible, and the procedures associated with the IoProcesses are fully executed at each interrupt, while the ones in Modula-2 can suspend execution and resume again at the next interrupt.

New IoProcess constructs an IoProcess; IoAttach stores the address of the IoProcess in an interrupt handler.

Wirth describes how to construct higher-level process control constructs, using round-robin scheduling, signaling of events, and so forth. Similar features can be constructed easily for our Turbo Pascal processes. Interrupt processing by use of the IoProcess data type turned out to be fast enough to handle interrupt-driven communication at 9600 bits per second. ■

Editor's note: *Snorri Agnarsson has written an interrupt-driven asynchronous communications program for the IBM PC using the process implementation described here. The source code for this communications program is written in Turbo Pascal and can be downloaded from BYTEnet Listings. See page 4.*

REFERENCES

1. *Turbo Pascal Reference Manual.* Borland International Inc.
2. Wirth, Niklaus. *Programming in Modula-2.* New York: Springer-Verlag, 1983.

Listing 8a: *A simple example of how to use the data type* IoProcess. *A routine to increment the variable count is attached to the timer tick interrupt.*

```
{$K-}  { turn of checking for stack overflow }

program interrupttest;

type IoProcess = ^integer;

var count: integer;
var timerhandler: IoProcess;

... { definitions of NewIoProcess and IoAttach }

procedure incrementer;
begin
count:=succ(count);
end;

begin
timerhandler:=NewIoProcess(Ofs(incrementer),1000);
count:=0;
IoAttach($1C,timerhandler); { attach timerhandler to user }
while true do               { timer interrupt ( 1Ch )     }
   begin
   writeln(count);
   Delay(100);              { delay 100 milliseconds      }
   end;
end.
```

Listing 8b: *Shown is the output of listing 8a. The variable* count *is written out after a delay of approximately 100 milliseconds.*

```
Resulting output:

   0
   1
   3
   5
   7
   8
   10
   12
   .
   .
   .
```

Jon Shiell

The Cheetah Adapter/386

This 80386 translator board plugs into your AT's 80286

Recently, when I began working on a series of 80386 articles, I realized that few readers actually had access to 386-based machines, so I began looking for means by which more people could enter the world of 80386 computing. One such means, for owners of IBM PC ATs and clones that use a pin grid array packaged 80286, is Cheetah International's translator card, the Cheetah Adapter/386 ($495). It contains an 80386 and the supporting hardware that allows it to replace the 80286 in an AT.

The Adapter/386 does not provide all the speed of a turbo card or a "real" 386 machine. In fact, the translator card slows down the AT by about 10 percent for existing code. But it is also priced at only one-third the cost of a drop-in 386-based turbo card, and less than one-tenth the cost of a separate desktop 386 machine. For software developers and AT owners who want to experiment with 386 software, the Adapter/386 is an inexpensive alternative to buying a stand-alone 386-based PC or a full-blown 386 turbo board.

To install the Adapter/386, you remove the AT's 80286 processor chip from its socket in the motherboard and insert the Adapter/386 in its place. The Adapter/386's components mount on the underside of the board so that it fits under the PC AT's disk drives (see photo 1). If a math coprocessor is present in the AT, it must be removed and installed in the Cheetah math coprocessor adapter board (supplied with the Adapter/386). The Adapter board, in turn, must be plugged back into the coprocessor's socket.

Jon Shiell, a BYTE contributing editor, is a system architect and microprogrammer. He can be contacted on BIX as jshiell, or c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

A 32-bit Interface to a 16-bit Bus

The 80386 is a 32-bit microprocessor with a 32-bit external data bus. This creates a problem because the 80286 has only a 16-bit data bus. However, there is a solution. When the BS16 (bus size 16) pin of the 80386 is tied to ground, the 16-bit mode of operation is activated, and the 80386 configures itself for double 16-bit word fetches. In this mode, the processor provides the extra bus cycle required for the extra word fetch; the Adapter/386 is designed to run in this mode.

The 80386 is designed to use 32-bit physical addresses. In the Adapter/386 the high-order 8 address bits are ignored to provide the 24-bit addresses (16 megabytes of memory) used by the 80286. In

continued

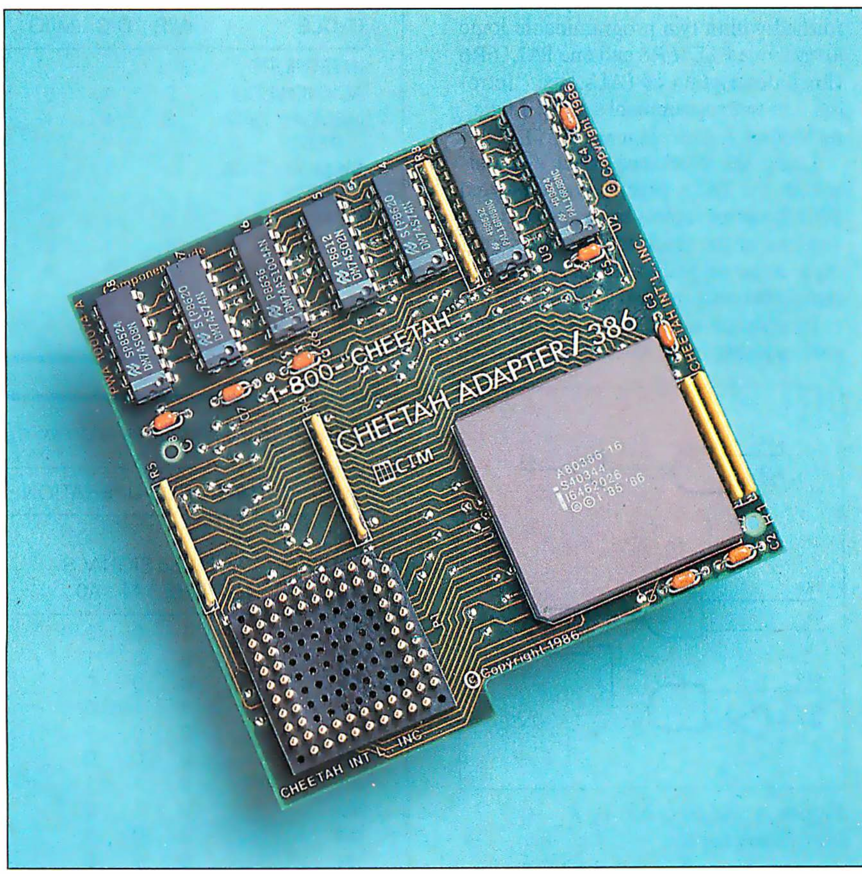


Photo 1: *The Cheetah Adapter/386 board with pin grid array plug (lower left).*

Photographs by Avis Photography

the case of some status signals, the Adapter/386 provides the emulation of the required 80286 signals based on their 80386 functional equivalents. (See the text box below.)

Due to delays in the initiation of memory and I/O cycles of the emulated 80286 signals, circuitry on the Adapter/386 board momentarily negates the READY signal to the 80386 at the beginning of each bus operation to allow the 80286 system to catch up. After this short period, required to permit the 80386 to synchronize with the 80286 system's READY signal, the 80386 continues as if it were an 80286.

The negating of the READY signal constitutes a wait state, which is added to every data-transfer cycle. This allows the 80386 to properly respond to devices of various speeds within the 80286 system. Unfortunately, what was a zero-wait-state (0WS) access becomes a one-wait-state (1WS) access, for a 20 percent processor slowdown. In turn, 1WS access becomes a 2WS access, for a 15 percent slowdown.

The additional wait state that the 80386 incurs does not provide more access time for the memory system; rather, it allows the logic on the adapter to properly initiate the access for the system. The overall system slowdown will normally be less than the slowdown at the CPU, so the user of a 1WS AT would see, perhaps, a 10 percent slowdown instead of the expected 15 percent. In addition, the use of 32-bit operations and the virtual machine function of the chip will also increase the effective speed.

The best fix for this slowdown is to replace the AT's clock crystal with a faster one. For example, replace the 12-megahertz crystal in a 6-MHz AT with, say, a 14.3-MHz crystal. (See "Speeding Up the PC AT" by Brian K. Roemmele in BYTE's Fall 1986 special issue *Inside the IBM PCs*.)

Converting Unique 80386 Signals to 80286 Signals

Bus cycles on an 80286 system are identified by the state of four signals during a bus status cycle. These four signals are S0, S1, COD/INTA, and M/IO. The Adapter/386 emulates the generation of these signals by using four of its own signals: W/R, D/C, M/IO, and ADS. The conversion between 80386 bus status cycles and 80286 bus status cycles is performed within two programmable logic arrays: one PAL16R8 and one PAL16R6 (for a description of PALs, see "Introduction to Programmable Array Logic" by Vincent J. Coli, January BYTE).

Using the clock-registered elements within the PALs permits the emulated 80286 control signals to be asserted and removed at the clock edges corresponding to an actual 80286. Table A maps the signals between the two systems:

In addition to the status/control signals, address lines A0 and A1 must be generated by the Cheetah Adapter/386, since they are not produced directly by the 80386. Rather, the 80386 produces four byte-enable signals: BE0, BE1, BE2, and BE3. The relationship between the byte-enable signals (BEn) and the two address lines (A0 and A1) is defined in table B and figure A below. ■

Table A: *80386 to 80286 signal map.*

BUS CYCLE	80386 SIGNALS W/R	D/C	M/IO	ADS	80286 SIGNALS S1	S0	COD/INTA	M/IO
INTERRUPT ACKNOWLDG	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MEMORY DATA READ	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
MEMORY DATA WRITE	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
I/O READ	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
I/O WRITE	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
MEMORY INSTR READ	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1
HALT/SHTDWN	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

Table B: *Byte-enable-to-address-signal conversion.*

	16-BIT BUS OPERATION			32-BIT BUS SINGLE CYCLE				
2ND CYCLE REQ'D	80286 SIGNALS BHE	A1	A0	80386 SIGNALS BE3	BE2	BE1	BE0	XFER SIZE
No	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1 byte
No	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1 byte
No	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2 bytes
No	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1 byte
Yes	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	2 bytes
Yes	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	3 bytes
No	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1 byte
No	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	2 bytes
Yes	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	3 bytes
Yes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4 bytes

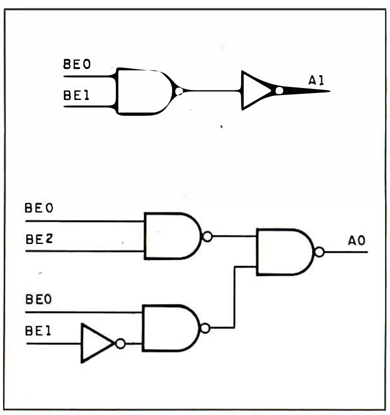


Figure A: *Address bits 0, 1 translation logic.*

Compatibility

The limitations of the 16-bit data bus/24-bit address bus used on the Adapter/386 do not affect the functionality of the 80386 processor, other than to require two memory accesses per double word (instead of one) and to restrict the amount of overall available memory. (Note that the current generation of "real" 386 machines keep the 24-bit address limit.) The 80386 is still capable of using virtual memory and operating in all of its available modes, including protected mode.

Mathematics coprocessor compatibility is handled by an adapter board included with the Cheetah Adapter/386. This small board is necessary because the signals CMD0 and CMD1, inputs of the 80287 coprocessor, must be connected differently when a 386 processor is present. A PC AT connects the latched version of the 286 address bit 1 to the coprocessor's CMD0 input and address bit 2 to the coprocessor's CMD1 input. Use of an 80287 with an 80386 requires that address bit 2 be connected to CMD0 and a ground level be connected to CMD1.

IBM's PC AT math coprocessor diagnostics will not run with the Adapter/386. But this does not mean that the two processors are incompatible. The IBM diagnostics were written early in the PC AT design phase and use math coprocessor instructions that have been subsequently disallowed by Intel. One test of coprocessor compatibility used by Cheetah is AutoCAD, which, according to the company, performs flawlessly.

Speed is the only disadvantage of the Adapter/386. Because it does not use caching and is data-bus-limited, the overall system throughput suffers somewhat compared to a "pure" 80386 implementation. In addition, the extra wait state required to synchronize the 80386 to the 80286 system lengthens each bus cycle.

Product Support

With the Adapter/386, you get the math coprocessor adapter, a copy of the Intel *80386 Programmer's Reference Manual*, a $25 rebate for a BIX membership (or additional connect time if you are already a member), a list of the 80386 software that Cheetah International knows works with its adapter, coupons for discounts on various 80386 software products, and, of course, installation instructions.

The BIX time is included in the package because Cheetah intends to support the product interactively through a BIX vendor support conference.

For more information contact Cheetah International Inc., 107 Community Blvd., Suite 5, Longview, TX 75606, 800-CHEETAH; (214) 757-3001 in Texas. Indicate your type of AT. ■

When you want to talk computers....

HOME COMPUTERS.

Atari Computers
520ST Monochrome System......$499.00
520ST Color System..................749.00
1040ST Color System.................879.00
800XL 64K Computer...................63.99
65XE 64K Computer....................97.99
130XE 132K Computer...............129.00

Atari Peripherals
1020 Color Printer........................29.99
1050 Disk Drive.........................129.00
835 300 Baud Modem.................24.99
850 Atari Interface......................109.00
M301 300 Baud Modem...............39.99
XM801 80-Column Printer...........199.00
XM804 ST Printer......................189.00
ICD PR Connection......................59.99
Xetec Graphix (XL, XE)................39.99

Atari 1040 Color System $879
Includes: 1040ST, 1 mb RAM with 3½" drive built-in, 192K ROM with TOS, Basic, Logo, ST language, power supply and color monitor.

Commodore Computers
Commodore-64C 64K Computer189.00
Commodore-64C System w/1802C539.00
Commodore-128 128K Computer259.00
Commodore-128 System...........759.00
Amiga 500 & 2000.........................call

Commodore Peripherals
1660 Commodore Modem...........59.99
1670 Commodore Modem...........99.99
1541C Disk Drive......................189.00
1571 Disk Drive........................239.00
1802 Color Monitor...................199.00
1902 Color Monitor...................299.00
Amiga 1010 3½" Ext. Drive......219.00
Amiga 1020 5¼" Ext. Drive......189.00
Amiga 1080 RGB Monitor.........269.00
C128 512K Expansion Board.....179.00
PPI Parallel Printer Interface.......34.99
Xetec S/Graphix 8K....................69.99
Micro R&D MW350.....................44.99

MS/DOS SYSTEMS.

PC-TOO 20 Meg XT-Compatible $999

AT&T 6300...................from $1299.00
Compaq..........................from 1699.00
Cordata............................from 899.00
IBM-XT...........................from 1099.00
IBM-AT...........................from 2699.00
Leading Edge....................from 999.00
NEC Multispeed................from 1499.00
Panasonic Business Partnerfrom 799.00
Toshiba 1100 Plus...........from 1749.00

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS.

AST
Six Pak Plus PC/XT.................$169.00
Six Pak Premium PC/XT.............249.00
Advantage-AT 128K....................339.00

Everex
EV-221 Evergraphics Mono.........139.00
EV-640 Edge Card.....................259.00

Hercules
Color Card................................159.00
Graphics Card Plus....................209.00

Fifth Generation
Logical Connection 256K.............329.00

IDEAssociates
IDE-5251 Local Emulator.............579.00

Intel
1110 PC Above Board................279.00
Inboard 386K 0K............................Call

NEC
GB-1 EGA...............................409.00

Quadram
Quad Ega+ Graphics Adapter....299.00
Silver Quadboard......................129.00
Expanded Quadboard................119.00

VIDEO 7
EGA Video Deluxe....................389.00

Zuckerboard
Color Card w/Parallel...................89.99
Monochrome Card w/Parallel.........99.99
576K Memory Card......................59.99

DRIVES.

Allied Technology
Apple Half-Heights...................$109.00
Controller Card...........................39.99

CMS
Drive Plus 20MB Internal Card....399.00

Everex
Stream 20 20MB Tape-Backup....669.00

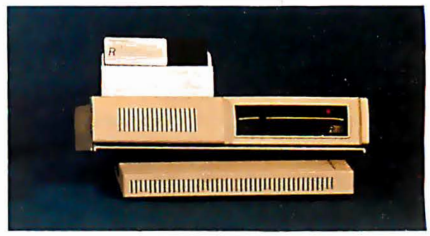
Genie Technology
210 H 10+10 subsystem..........1749.00

Indus
Atari GT Disk Drive...................189.00
Commodore GT Disk Drive.........189.00

Iomega
A210H 10+10 Bernoulli Box.....1899.00
A220H 20+20 Bernoulli Box.....2499.00

Irwin
110 D 10MB Tape backup..........319.00

Mountain Computer
Drive Card 20MB Internal Card...499.00
A220 20+20 Subsystem...........2199.00



Racore Jr. Expansion Chassis $299

Seagate
ST-225 w/Controller....................399.00

Toshiba
Half-Height 360K internal..............89.99

DISKETTES.

Maxell
MD-1 SS/DD 5¼"........................$8.99
MD-2 DS/DD 5¼"........................10.99
MD-2HD Hi-Density 5¼".............21.99
MF-1 SS/DD 3½"........................12.99
MF-2 DS/DD 3½"........................21.49
CS-500 20Mb Streamer Tape........11.99
CS-600 60Mb Streamer Tape........13.49

Sony
MD1 SS/DD 5¼"..........................7.99
MD2 DS/DD 5¼"..........................9.49
MD-2HD Hi-Density 5¼".............20.49
MFD-1 SS/DD 3½"......................12.99
MFD-2 DS/DD 3½"......................19.99

COMPUTER MAIL ORDER

.........When you want to talk price.

MONITORS.

Amdek 410 12" TTL Monitor $159

Amdek
Video 310A Amber TTL..........$149.00
Color 722 RGB, CGA/EGA........479.00
Magnavox
8CM515 RGB Monitor-80..........289.00
7BM623 PC Monitor-80 Amber....99.99
8CM873 14" Multimode............549.00
Mitsubishi
XC 1409C 14" RGB.................319.00
NEC
12" TTL Green or Amber..........109.00
JC-1401P3A Multi-Sync.............579.00
Princeton Graphics
MAX-12 12" Amber TTL...........169.00
HX-12 12" Color RGB...............429.00
HX-12E 12"RGB/EGA...............499.00
Quadram
8460 Quadchrome Enhanced....439.00
Taxan
Model 124 12" Amber...............119.00

MODEMS.

Anchor
6480 C64/128 1200 Baud..........$119.00
Omega 80 Amiga.......................129.00
VM520 ST520/1040 1200 Baud...139.00
Expressi PC-1200 Half Card........149.00
Everex
Evercom 1200 Baud Internal.......119.00
Hayes
Smartmodem 300 External..........139.00
Smartmodem 1200B Internal.......359.00
Smartmodem 2400B Internal.......539.00
Practical Peripherals
Practical Modem PC-1200...........139.00
Quadram
Quadmodem II 1200 Baud..........299.00
Supra
MPP-1064 AD/AA C64..................69.99
1200AT 1200 Baud Atari.............149.00
U.S. Robotics
2400 Baud Internal.....................189.00

PRINTERS.

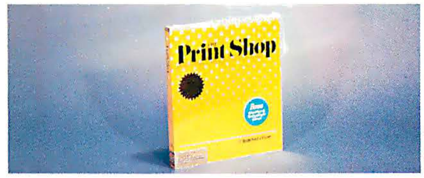
Canon
LBP-8A1 Laser, 8 Page/Min.....$1899.00
Citizen
MSP-10 160 cps, 80-Column.......319.00
Premier 35 35 cps Daisywheel....499.00
C.Itoh
8510-SP 180 cps, 80-Column..........Call
310-SEP Epson/IBM 80-Column.......Call
Cordata
The Desktop Printshop Laser.....2199.00
Epson
LX-86 120 cps, Dot Matrix..........199.00
FX-86E 240 cps, 80-Column............Call
FX-286E 240 cps, 132-Column........Call
EX-800 300 cps, 80-Column........449.00
LQ-800 180 cps, 24-Wire Printhead..Call
Hewlett Packard
Thinkjet.......................................399.00
Juki
6300 40 cps Daisywheel.............659.00
6100 10 cps Daisywheel.............389.00
5510C Color Dot Matrix..............349.00
NEC
Pinwriter 660 24 Wire.................489.00
Pinwriter 760 24 Wire.................689.00
Okidata
ML-182 120 cps, 80-Column........239.00
ML-192+ 200 cps, 80-Column....369.00
ML-193+ 200 cps, 132-Column.......Call
ML-292 200 cps, 80-Column............Call
Panasonic
KX-1080i 120 cps, 80-Column......219.00
KX-1091i 180 cps, 80-Column......299.00
KX-1592 180 cps, 132-Column.....439.00

Star NX-10 120 cps Dot Matrix $209

Star Micronics
NX-10C 120 cps, C64 Interface.219.00
NX-15 120 cps, 132-Column......369.00
Texas Instrument
TI-855 150 cps, 80-Column........599.00
Toshiba
P321 216 cps, 24-Pin Printhead479.00
P341 216 cps, 24-Pin Printhead589.00

SOFTWARE.

FOR AMIGA
Aegis Development
Animator & Images..................$99.99
Commodore
Textcraft/Graphcraft.....................59.99
Electronic Arts
Deluxe Paint...............................64.99
Microillusions
Dynamic CAD...........................359.00
Micro Systems
Scribble Word Processor.............79.99
Sublogic
Flight Simulator II.......................37.99



The Print Shop For IBM $39.99
For Commodore & Atari $29.99

FOR ATARI ST
Access
Leader Board Golf......................27.99
Batteries Included
D.E.G.A.S. Elite..........................59.99
Microprose
Silent Service.............................29.99
Paradox
Wanderer 3D..............................29.99
Sublogic
Flight Simulator II.......................37.99
Timeworks
Swiftcalc.....................................54.99

FOR IBM
Ashton-Tate
d-Base III+...............................429.00
5th Generation
Fastback Utility...........................89.99
IMSI
Optimouse w/Dr. Halo.................99.99
Lotus
Lotus 1-2-3...............................329.00
MicroPro
Professional 4.0 w/GL...............239.00
Microstuf
Crosstalk XVI..............................89.99
P.F.S.
First Choice.............................119.00
Satellite Systems
Word Perfect 4.2.......................209.00

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950.

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575 Telex 5106017898

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. A104, Williamsport, PA 17701

ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED.

POLICY: Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

Inquiry 72

THE START OF SOMETHING BIG.

- Fast plotting minimizes drawing time.
- High quality results through precise and accurate plotting.
- Automatic pen control for proper pen speed and pressure.
- Priced reasonably for all office applications.

- Plot produced by AUTOCAD™ software (courtesy of Autodesk Ink.)

- **DPS-30 (OPTION)**
  ORIGINAL STAND FOR DPX-3300

- **SYA-350 (OPTION)**
  DATA BUFFER

- **DPS-20 (OPTION)**
  ORIGINAL STAND FOR DPX-2200

DRAFTING PLOTTER
DPX-3300
ANSI-D/ISO-A1 SIZE
- MAXIMUM PLOTTING AREA: X AXIS864mm Y AXIS594mm (X AXIS34" Y AXIS23$\frac{3}{8}$")
- MAXIMUM PLOTTING SPEED: 450mm/sec. (18"/sec.)
- MECHANICAL RESOLUTION: 0.0125mm/step. (0.0004"/step.)
- PEN USED: 8 Pens
- INTERFACE: Parallel (Centronics); Serial (RS-232C)

DRAFTING PLOTTER
DPX-2200
ANSI-C/ISO-A2 SIZE
- MAXIMUM PLOTTING AREA: X AXIS594mm Y AXIS432mm (X AXIS23$\frac{3}{8}$" Y AXIS17")
- MAXIMUM PLOTTING SPEED: 450mm/sec. (18"/sec.)
- MECHANICAL RESOLUTION: 0.0125mm/step. (0.0004"/step.)
- PEN USED: 8 Pens
- INTERFACE: Parallel (Centronics); Serial (RS-232C)

Roland DG
ROLAND DG CORPORATION
1006-14 Takaoka-cho, Hamamatsu-shi, Shizuoka-ken 433, Japan
Phone: (0534)36-8700 Fax: (0534)37-8271 Telex: 4225070 AMDROL J

INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTER

U.S.A.:
Roland Corp US
Phone: (213)685-5141 Telex: 0674489 RCUS LSA

CANADA:
Roland DG Canada Inc.
Phone: (604) 273-4453 Telex: 4357819 ROL/AMD VCR

AUSTRALIA:
Roland Corporation Australia Pty. Ltd.
Phone: (02)982 8266 Telex: 27769 ROLAUS AA

BENELUX:
FRANCE:
W. GERMANY:
AUSTRIA:
SWITZERLAND:
Roland DG Europe N. V.
Phone: (014) 58 45 35 Telex: 71046 ROBNL B

ENGLAND:
Roland (U.K.) Ltd.
Phone: (01) 568 4578 Telex: 934470 ROLAND G

SCANDINAVIA:
Roland Scandinavia A/S
Phone: (01) 32 47 22 Telex: 19720 ROLAND DK

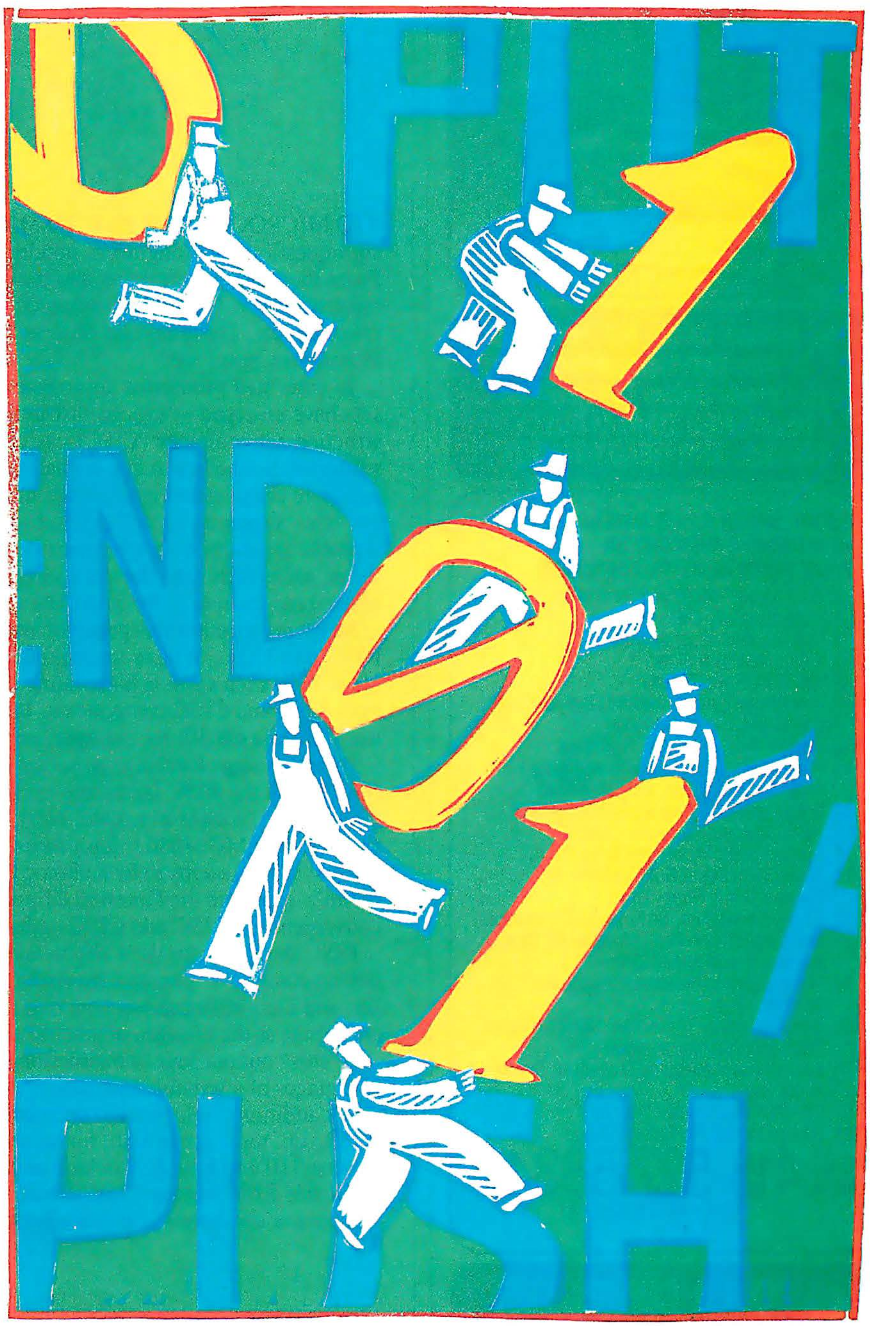
NEW ZEALAND:
Roland Corporation (NZ) LTD
Phone: (09) 398-715 Fax: (09) 391-065

■ If the above doesn't cover your inquiries, please contact Roland DG Corporation, Japan.

Inquiry 251

Instruction Set Strategies

For additional information on instruction set design, join BIX's on-line supplement to this issue in the conference apr87.sup. In the conference topic acorn.risc, James J. Farrell III and John F. Stockton explore the design characteristics of the Acorn RISC processor, a chip created especially for microcontroller applications. (For information on joining BIX, see page 340.)



Introduction

Instruction Set Strategies

"TO MICROCODE OR NOT TO MICROCODE" merely begins the list of design questions that engineers ponder when they create new microprocessors. From there, engineers delve into the complexities of instruction pipelining, the frustrating von Neumann bottleneck, and the intricacies of efficient compiler construction. These myriad choices focus on the instruction set strategy envisioned for a new chip.

To date, two prominent approaches to designing CPUs and their instruction sets have emerged—reduced instruction set computer (RISC) and complex instruction set computer (CISC) designs. The primary difference between these strategies is whether to use a small number of fast-executing instructions or to use more complicated instructions that make writing programs easier. But there are other strategies as well, including one that author Phil Koopman Jr. calls a writable instruction set computer (WISC). The articles on the following pages throw some light into the dark corners of microprocessor design to help you understand the role of the instruction set.

As we put together this group of articles, a common thread began to emerge—RISC and CISC designs are beginning to converge. Many of the best design ideas from each approach are being combined to create hybrid CPUs that have both RISC and CISC components. Both the Fairchild Clipper CPU chip set and the Motorola 68030, for example, exhibit this convergence of methodologies.

To set the stage for this exploration of instruction set strategies, Phillip Robinson surveys the RISC landscape to establish where the tenets of this design approach have brought us to date. Next, Thomas L. Johnson of Motorola explains how the new MC68030 microprocessor incorporates many RISC-like features in what at first seems to be a classic CISC machine. Mike Ackerman and Gary Baum's article on the Fairchild Clipper goes a step further in demonstrating the convergence of RISC and CISC in that processor.

RISC designs with their abbreviated instruction sets place a substantial burden on compilers. The new Novix NC4016 CPU uses FORTH as its instruction set, and Dan Miller shows how this stack-oriented RISC machine and FORTH contribute to the creation of an efficient C compiler.

To close out our tour of instruction set strategies, Phil Koopman discusses the advantages of a writable instruction store on a stack-based microprocessor.

For additional information on instruction set design, see the BIX conference apr87.sup, topic acorn.risc, for an article on the Acorn RISC processor. James J. Farrell III and John F. Stockton explore the design characteristics of this chip.

All this RISC-versus-CISC debate may ultimately prove only one thing: that one person's acronym is another person's anachronism.

—G. Michael Vose, Senior Technical Editor

How Much of a RISC?

The past, present, and future of reduced instruction set computers

Phillip Robinson

JUST A FEW YEARS AGO, the idea of a new computer architecture based on simplified, streamlined central processors was mainly an academic curiosity. Invented at IBM and shaped at Berkeley and Stanford, the RISC principle embodied a heresy: that most commercial microprocessor architecture had bloated far beyond the optimum level.

Later, the heresy became a debate. In fact, a panel discussion entitled "The Great RISC versus CISC Debate" at the 1986 COMPCON show in San Francisco turned into the conference's centerpiece. Laboratory experiments have proved that lean chips with reduced instruction sets can run benchmark tests at fantastic speeds, but some system designers remain unconvinced that RISC will be as useful in the real world of complex systems and applications.

To learn the state of RISC, I talked to some of its original proponents and surveyed the state of commercial RISC machines. My conclusion is that RISC principles have greatly influenced computer design, even when they aren't adhered to directly. Furthermore, enough RISC machines, ranging from the microcomputer level to the superminicomputer level, are now on the market that the commercial potential of RISC will soon be evident, instead of just the subject of conference debate.

But don't expect RISC to change the world right away. As one of the early RISC researchers, Professor John Hennessy of Stanford, puts it, "Market directions always move more slowly than [the introduction of] technical products." Several marketing departments have leapt on the RISC bandwagon with statements that claim a processor takes advantage of both RISC and complex instruction set computer ideas. And if you read the comments in the BIX conferences "cpus/risc" and "rwars/computers," you'll find a lot of argument over what is RISC and what isn't. For example, some people refer to the Novix chip (see the article entitled "Stack Machines and Compiler Design," by Daniel L. Miller on page 177) as RISC, and others do not. In the end, most people agree that RISC isn't just a smaller instruction set. It is a simplified microprocessor that jettisons all baggage that slows the raw processing speed.

Tracing Its Roots

Both RISC and its predecessor, CISC, are commonly credited to IBM. The first CISC machine was probably the IBM 360 mainframe, which was created in 1964. The 360 made extensive use of microprogramming, building instructions out of series of microinstructions that were in turn stored in ROM within the CPU. Decoding an instruction into a sequence of microinstructions requires several lookup operations and, therefore, multiple clock cycles.

Engineers understood the additional clock cycles to be a natural consequence of putting more hardware functions into software. They tried to beat the rapidly growing expense of software by implementing more and more software functions in hardware.

RISC began in 1975 at IBM. John Cocke, an IBM Fellow, was working with a team to make a very large telephone switching system. Such a large system needed a fast controller. The team experimented along many lines, including slashing the instruction set. Later, after abandoning the switching system project, the team considered using the controller itself as a computer. The outgrowth of their efforts was the 801 minicomputer built in 1979. (The team named it after the number of the IBM building in which it was made.)

According to Cocke, reducing the number of instructions was more a result than a cause. His team had trace statistics listings of how often each instruction was used that convinced it not to add complicated instructions to a machine when those same instructions could be built up from simpler ones without hurting performance.

The team designed the 801 with very fast memory and fixed format instructions that could execute in a single clock cycle. That allowed a lot of pipelining and overlapping of instruction execution.

Although the 801 never became a commercial product, the IBM RT PC workstation announced early in 1986 took up the RISC baton: It is a direct offshoot of the 801. Another IBM Fellow, G. Glenn Henry, who had previously worked on the System/38, was a guiding force be-

continued

Phillip Robinson is a contributing editor for BYTE and editor of the Desktop Engineering *newsletter at P.O. Box 40180, Berkeley, CA 94704.*

hind the RT. The RT's foundation is a microprocessor called the research/office products division microprocessor and a companion memory management chip. The ROMP works with standard memory, 150-nanosecond 256K-byte DRAMs. It has a very fast memory bus and can transfer one word of data and one address every machine cycle (170 ns). The bus has 32 lines that function as address lines during half of the cycle and as data during the other half. Figure 1 shows the RT's processor-board block diagram.

The ROMP has 118 instructions, less than half the number of the DEC VAX-11/780, the computer most often used today as a standard for speed and an example of CISC architecture. That, however, is nearly three times as many instructions found in other RISC designs. That midpoint status, along with the fact that instead of a single instruction format the ROMP has seven different formats, leads some RISC proponents to say that the RT isn't a true RISC machine. Still, it has many of the elements of a RISC machine, and until other RISC micros appear, the RT's commercial success or failure might represent the success or failure of the RISC concept to the buying public.

RISC Defined

RISC is more than just a small instruction set. David Patterson, a professor at the University of California at Berkeley whose group first coined the term, says that the definition of RISC is a matter of constant debate in the computer architecture community. However, there are a few points that are commonly accepted.

First, a RISC machine must execute one instruction each clock cycle. Traces of computer programs consistently show that the most heavily used instructions are the primitives. With proper design, engineers can write these to run in a single clock cycle. That simplifies pipelining, interrupts, and a host of other microprocessor design attributes. Sticking to primitives, however, requires compilers to use more software subroutines for complex procedures.

A major argument against RISC has been that the processors will need to use so many more of the simple instructions in the place of powerful, complex instructions that the increase in path length (number of instructions to get the job done) will negate the advantage of running each instruction faster. According to Professor Hennessy of the Stanford MIPS (microprocessor without interlocked pipe stages) project, RISC machines pay around a 30 percent penalty in added instructions over microcoded machines. However, he says, "We are willing to take a 30 percent hit in return for a fivefold improvement in cycles per instruction."

Second, a RISC machine must use a fixed format for the instructions. Doing so makes decoding simple. Assigning each field to a particular function allows hardwiring of the instructions, and avoiding microcode adds more speed. Only 6 percent to 10 percent of the chip area of the Berkeley RISC I and II chips was devoted to control functions, while 50 percent to 60 percent of the total chip area in a 68000 or Z8000 is the control section.

Third, RISC machines stick to a load/store architecture. That means the only instructions that deal with memory are simple load or store instructions. All other manipulations take place inside the microprocessor registers. This arrangement simplifies addressing and makes it easier to restart instructions for exception conditions. It also requires a large number of on-chip registers, a common feature of RISC chips and one that some detractors claim is the main reason for improved performance.

Finally, RISC machines require more compile-time effort than CISC machines. Because of RISC's relatively few instructions and addressing modes, more effort should go into compilers that can order the primitive instructions in the most efficient manner, tailoring the instruction sequences to the exact requirements of the high-level language chosen.

The Berkeley Camp

A team including Dr. David Patterson developed the RISC I and II chips (see "RISC Chips," November 1984 BYTE). While these chips were based on the previous IBM work, they also established some standards for RISC. After the successful design and fabrication of simple 32-bit microprocessors that ran from 2 to 10 million instructions per second peak, the Berkeley team tackled a project called SOAR (Smalltalk on a RISC). This project resulted in another RISC chip that was dedicated to running Smalltalk, and it proved, according to Patterson, "that you don't really need anything beyond a RISC machine to run Smalltalk."

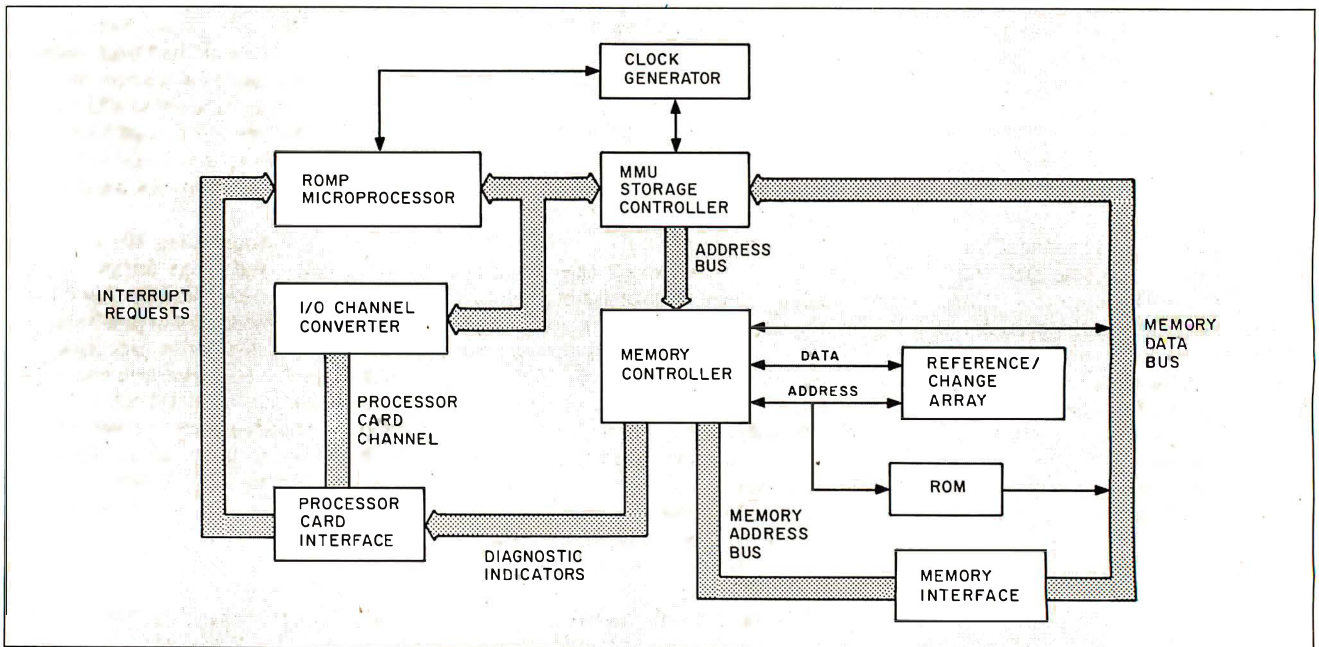


Figure 1: *The IBM RT PC processor-board block diagram.*

The University of California at Berkeley team turned further to symbolic processing with the SPUR (symbolic processing using RISCs) project. Its goal was to design a multiprocessor workstation for conducting parallel-processing research. The research focused on using LISP. The SPUR project is complex, including workstation development and research efforts in integrated circuits, computer architecture, operating systems, and programming languages. The SPUR system is built around 6 to 12 high-performance, CMOS, homogeneous RISC processors. The team chose the number of processors to permit parallel-processing experiments within a package small enough to be a personal workstation.

The SPUR processor supports Common LISP and IEEE floating-point processing. It uses three custom 2-micron CMOS chips: a cache controller, CPU, and floating-point coprocessor unit. Figure 2 shows the arrangement of these on a processor board. The CPU is based on the Berkeley RISC architecture and uses a simple, uniform pipeline with hardwired instructions and a large register file. It tries to stick to an instruction per clock cycle. SPUR goes beyond RISC II in that it adds a 512-byte instruction buffer, a fourth execution pipeline stage, a coprocessor interface, and support for LISP tagged data. Figure 4 compares the SPUR and RISC II pipelines.

AMD Building Blocks

Another processor based on the Berkeley RISC design is one that Advanced Micro Devices cooked up from two families of its VLSI chips: the bipolar Am29300 and the CMOS Am39300. AMD can use the chips in these families to make 32-bit, fixed-word-length RISC chip sets. The 29300 can support cycle times of 80 ns. The pipeline in the AMD RISC chips is a two-level instruction-fetch-and-execute scheme. Both chips have a 4-gigabyte addressing capability for virtual memory structures.

The Am29334 four-port, dual-access register file; the Am29332 ALU (which includes a barrel shifter and a 64-bit-in, 32-bit-out funnel shifter); and the Am29337 bounds checker are the basis of the AMD design. Several 29334 register file chips can be teamed to make larger register blocks. AMD has published a RISC processor design based on these components that closely resembles the Berkeley RISC I chip. Figure 3 shows a block diagram of that processor.

AMD uses the 29334 register file chip in the AMD RISC design to duplicate the overlapping register windows of the Berkeley RISC design (see "RISC Chips" by John Markoff, November 1984 BYTE). The overlapping improves context-switching speed. The Berkeley research showed that one of the largest shares of CPU time was spent changing processor status for moves between different program procedures or routines. With the register windows, the chip does not have to copy all register values to memory when going to a routine and then read them back when returning from a routine. Instead, each procedure is assigned one register window, and the program can change procedures just by switching the active register window within the register file in the CPU.

continued

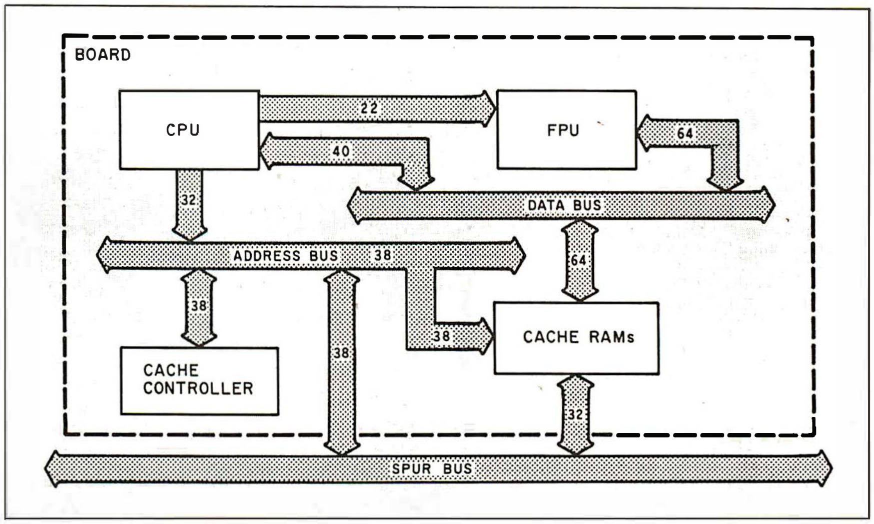


Figure 2: *The SPUR processor-board block diagram.*

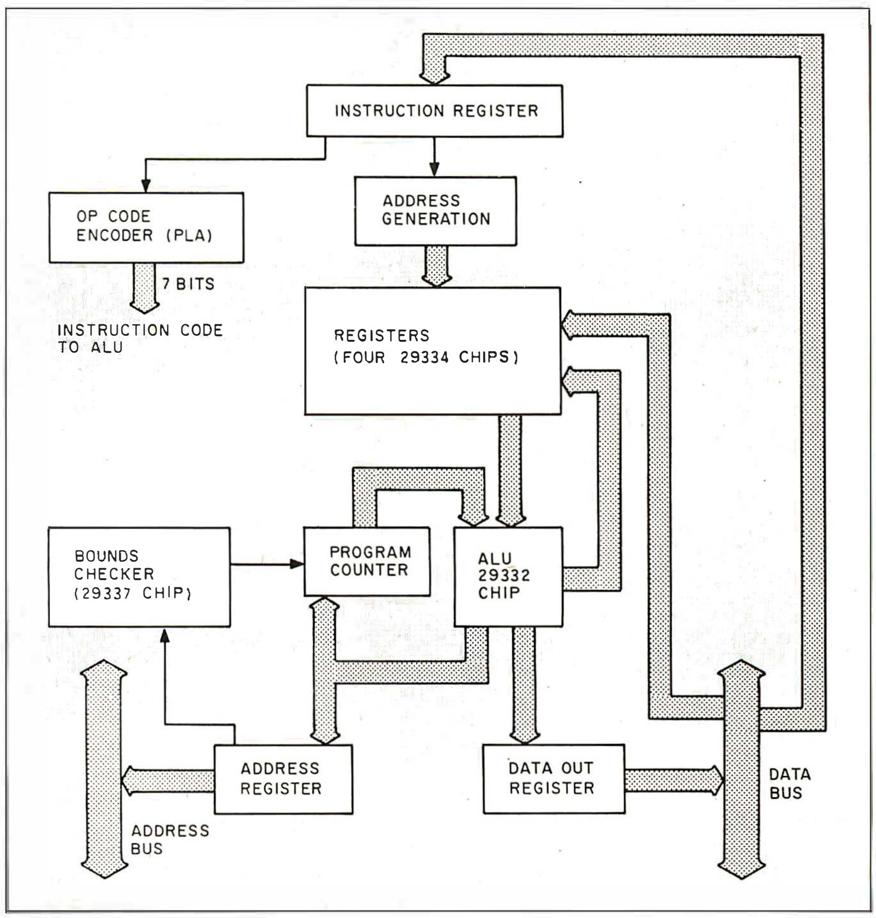


Figure 3: *The AMD RISC-system block diagram.*

UNIX TOOLS FOR YOUR PC

Four 29334 chips can form the basis of a register block with seven register windows and 10 global registers. Each window has 32 registers split into 10 global registers, 10 local registers, 6 incoming-parameter registers, and 6 outgoing-parameter registers. The Berkeley RISC design had 138 registers in eight windows. The global registers are available to all procedures.

Each one of the 33 instructions is 32 bits long with a fixed format. The op code occupies a 7-bit field. The design has 23 more bits organized into three fields that specify the two source operands and the one destination. All instructions are decoded by running the 7-bit op code through an on-chip programmable-logic-array section containing the control logic.

While the chip executes one instruction, it fetches the succeeding instruction from memory. To handle conditional branch instructions, AMD uses a delayed branch. The compiler used with the processor contains a code reorganizer that rearranges the sequence of instructions so that the one following the branch instruction is always executed no matter what the branch condition. AMD claims that in nine out of ten cases the succeeding operation can be useful. In the tenth case, it is a time-wasting NOP instruction.

The Stanford Camp

Professor John Hennessy of Stanford University was one of the other early academic stalwarts of RISC. He helped put together the Stanford MIPS chip project. After MIPS succeeded in making a fast simple chip, the Stanford group turned to symbolic processing, much as the Berkeley group did. But their paths diverged. While Patterson's team customized its chip to symbolic-processing languages such as Smalltalk and LISP, the Stanford team, according to Hennessy, went for raw speed.

This project, termed MIPS-XMP, produced a 100 percent fully functional 32-bit microprocessor chip on the first fabrication round. The chip was designed to run at 20 MIPS peak, and the Stanford team currently has parts that work at 17 MIPS peak. Of the 125,000 transistors on the chip, only 25,000 to 30,000 are nonmemory functions. The rest include a big on-chip cache and 32 general-purpose registers.

After the original MIPS project, Hennessy temporarily left Stanford to help form MIPS Computer Systems of Sunnyvale, CA. He still works for the firm as chief scientist, while keeping his position at Stanford. MIPS has introduced a series of RISC boards and systems rooted in the Stanford MIPS experience, but it uses wholly new designs. The company has announced parts with speeds up to 16 megahertz. Both Patterson and Hennessy see MIPS computers as the most pure commercial versions of RISC ideals.

The MIPS boards and chip sets are meant to be the building blocks for superminicomputers. The CPU cards include 3-, 5-, 8-, and 10-MIPS machines based on a custom 32-bit processor with 10-MIPS performance. This chip has 32 general-purpose registers, instruction support for three external coprocessors, and hard-wired machine code. It doesn't have hidden registers, condition codes, variable-length instructions, or multiple-address modes.

The HP Spectrum

MIPS and Hewlett-Packard made parallel efforts in studying instruction use in programming. HP has chosen an architecture that it calls "beyond RISC" to be the foundation for all its new-generation computers. The Spectrum systems are overdue, with a reported software problem holding them up long enough to embarrass HP, but they promise great speed and compatibility with their popular predecessor, the HP 3000 minicomputer.

That compatibility might have been a primary reason that HP chose to deviate from a strict RISC processor strategy. According to William Worley, the principal architect of the HP Spectrum line, "We have to distinguish between architecture and implementation. Some implementations will realize all of the theoretical efficiencies of RISC. Not all will. Each implementation needs to make sense as a business proposition."

HP made extensive studies of instruction use and tried to keep the CPU to a minimum configuration that would also provide compatibility with the previous generation. Joel Birnbaum, the man HP recruited to start its RISC effort, says that, "Whenever someone suggested we really ought to have a wonderful instruction, like 'test left, shift mask, dim the lights,' we had to ask: 'How often will we execute it, and what is the performance degradation?' " HP wanted op code compatibility along with peripheral subsystem, interrupt response, and I/O compatibility. In fact, the company claims that the next step in the Spectrum line is RISC I/O, that is, direct attachment to the bus from any peripheral.

Although the Spectrum chips will appear in workstations, HP has given most of the attention to their use in minicomputers.

An ARM for AI

ARM (Acorn RISC machine) is the name for a RISC chip developed by one of Brit-

continued

ain's leading personal computer makers. (Acorn is presently a subsidiary of Olivetti.) The company wanted a new processor for AI applications involved with Britain's fifth-generation computing project, Alvey.

What Roger Wilson, Acorn's senior software designer, wanted was a 32-bit microprocessor with some of the advantages of the 6502 from MOS Technology. Specifically, that meant good interrupt-handling capability. Wilson felt that many 16- and 32-bit chips lagged behind the 6502 in interrupt handling. In 1983 he began looking for new designs.

The work on RISC caught his attention, and over the next 18 months, a four-man design team from Acorn used software tools from VLSI Technology Inc., of San Jose, California, to structure a single 25,000-transistor chip that comprised a full 32-bit microprocessor: the ARM. (VLSI has nonexclusive marketing rights to the chip.) This chip is already available on evaluation boards and will eventually form the basis of a new family of Acorn products.

The first samples of the ARM were complete in April 1985. They were fabricated in 3-micron double-metal CMOS and occupied 50 square millimeters of silicon real estate. This is significantly smaller than most microprocessors. For instance, the 68020 puts 192,000 transistors onto a chip of 80-mm². That difference in size means better yields for ARM production and therefore much lower prices for the chips.

Acorn claims that the ARM has a factor-of-4 advantage in that respect already with the 3-micron chip. According to Simon Woodward, the ARM systems product manager, Acorn plans to scale the design for fabrication in 2-micron double-metal CMOS, a process that should generate a 30-mm² chip.

At that size, the ARM might have as much as a factor-of-10 advantage in price over commercial 32-bit microprocessors. "We get better performance than a Motorola or Zilog with about one-tenth the number of components and a much smaller chip," says Steve Furber, senior designer at Acorn's business division.

According to Acorn, the 2-micron version should be able to produce 3 MIPS. That's about twice the CPU performance of a VAX-11/780. Even at that pace, it can work with comparatively cheap, slow (4-MHz) RAM chips. Some other fast microprocessors require expensive, high-speed RAM to make a fast system.

The present ARM chips run at around 4 MIPS, peaking at something over 6.6 MIPS. They are primarily intended for use within microcomputers, but because of their extremely good interrupt responses, Woodward suggests they would do well in real-time systems and industrial controllers. The fast processing is not limited to LISP, as some press reports have claimed. ARM chips can support a wide range of high-level languages. However, running LISP, they can outperform a Symbolics 3670 workstation, according to Acorn.

Since the chips began to appear in 1985, Acorn has been working on support chips and evaluation systems based on the ARM. Acorn has designed a set of ARM-related controller chips that handle memory, I/O, and video. The video chip also has a full sound system on it. The

continued

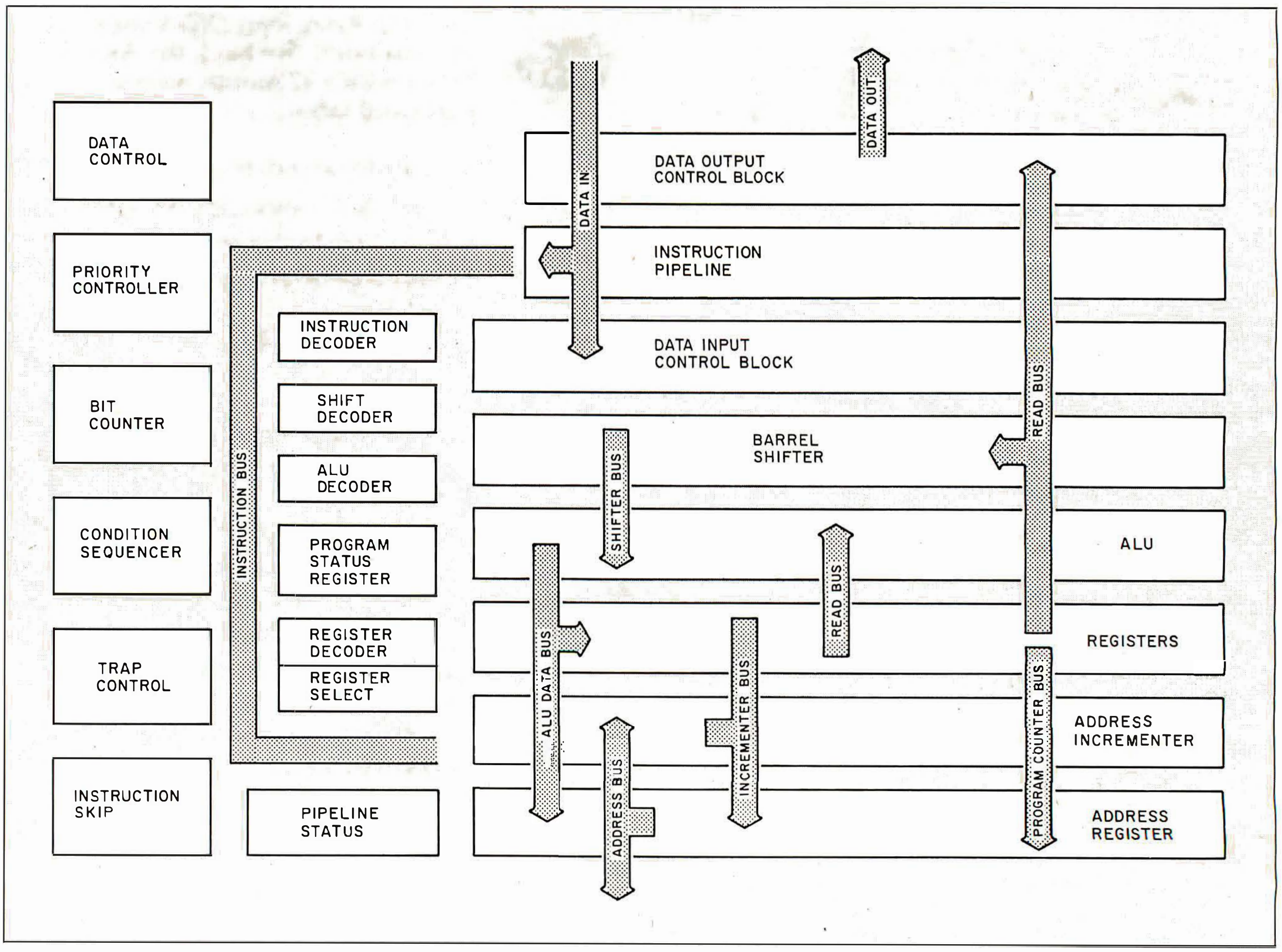
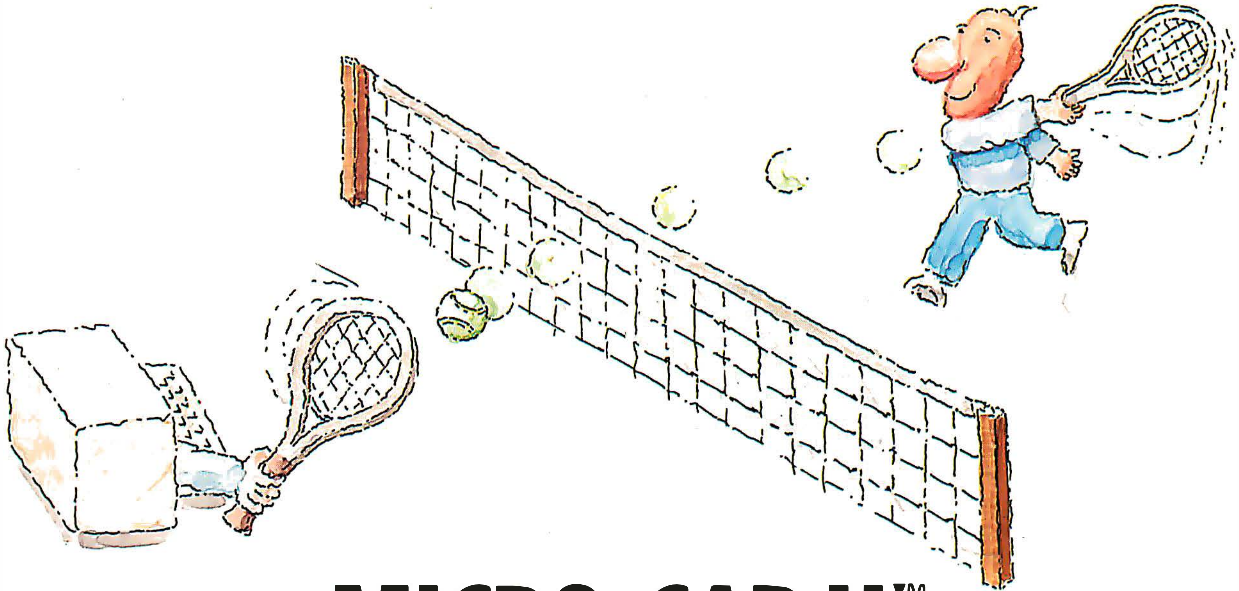


Figure 4: *The ARM block-and-position diagram.*

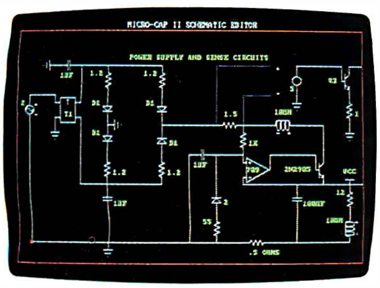


MICRO-CAP II.™

The CAE tool with fully interactive analog simulation for your PC.

Spectrum Software's MICRO-CAP II® is fast, powerful, and feature rich. This fully interactive, advanced electronic circuit analysis program helps engineers speed through analog problems right at their own PCs.

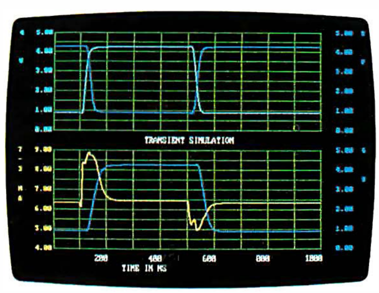
MICRO-CAP II, which is based on our original MICRO-CAP software, is a field-proven, second-generation program. But it's dramatically improved.



Schematic Editor

MICRO-CAP II has faster analysis routines. Better resolution and color. Larger libraries. All add up to a powerful, cost-effective CAE tool for your PC.

The program has a sophisticated integrated schematic editor with a pan capability. Just sketch and analyze. You can step



Transient Analysis

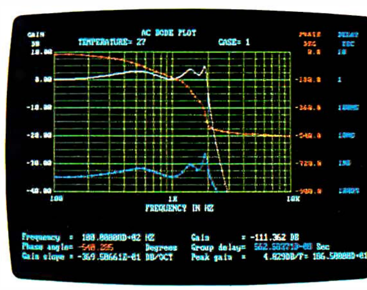
component values, and run worst-case scenarios—all interactively. And a 500-type* library of standard parts is at your fingertips for added flexiblity.

MICRO-CAP II is available for IBM® PCs and Macintosh.™ The IBM version is CGA, EGA, and Hercules® compatible and costs only $895 complete. An evaluation version is available for $100. Call or write today for our free brochure and demo disk. We'd like to tell you more about analog solutions in the fast lane.

- Integrated schematic editor
- Fast analysis routines
- High-resolution graphic output
- Standard parts library of 500* types

*IBM versions only.

- Transient, AC, DC, and FFT routines
- Op-amp and switch models
- Spec-sheet-to model converter*
- Printer and plotter* hard copy



AC Analysis

spectrum

1021 S. Wolfe Road, Dept. E
Sunnyvale, CA 94087
(408) 738-4387

MICRO-CAP II is a registered trademark of Spectrum Software.
Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is being used with express permission of its owner.
Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

Universities continue to explore RISC, with processors aimed at symbolic processing.

ARM can work without these chips, but they make a more powerful system if combined with it. One of the evaluation systems was on the market at press time, and the other was scheduled for early this year. Woodward says Acorn is "looking at a number of possibilities of distribution in the states," but the firm "can handle direct contact with U.S. companies and is doing so now."

Gallium Arsenide and RISC

Gallium arsenide (GaAs) can be used in place of silicon for many integrated-circuit purposes. It has several key advantages, including radiation hardness and less temperature sensitivity, but its key advantage to most computer makers is its speed. Because electrons travel faster in GaAs, circuits built on GaAs wafers can be faster than the same circuits on silicon.

The main disadvantages of GaAs are that it is harder to work with than silicon and the chip makers have less experience with it. However, the state of the art in GaAs-chip technology has produced parts that have several thousand gates or memory cells. Although GaAs technology hasn't yet reached far enough to produce CISC processors, it can be used to implement a simple processor such as a RISC CPU, especially if that CPU is partitioned into a chip set.

However, the Department of Defense needs high-speed, radiation-hard processors, so it decided in the spring of 1984 that DARPA (Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency) would award contracts to several firms to design and make GaAs RISC processors. For high performance, DARPA wanted a single-chip microprocessor, and the only single-chip design that met all its needs was the MIPS chip developed under a DARPA grant at Stanford. Texas Instruments, RCA, and McDonnell-Douglas were chosen as the first-round contractors to make a single-chip, all-GaAs, MIPS microprocessor that could run at 200 MHz. Because of the RISC emphasis on an instruction every cycle, that would mean peak performance approaching 200 MIPS. On the way to that goal, DARPA expected the contractors to make various GaAs chips that embodied part of the final design.

Philip Congdon, manager of gallium arsenide systems and components at TI, says that a team from Control Data Corp. and TI has designed the CPU and is nearly done designing the floating-point processor to accompany it. The chips have about 10,000 transistors in a bipolar technology that uses only one transistor per gate.

Although the 200-MIPS figure is the peak performance, because of the 5-ns clock cycle, a more realistic figure would first subtract approximately 32 percent for NOPs in the pipeline and then decrease what's left by 32 percent for inadequate bandwidth to memory. Even using GaAs memory chips, the system is hampered by radio-frequency effects in the interconnects between chips and is even restrained by the speed of light: Electrons can travel only about five feet in a single clock cycle. The sustainable performance rate of the TI chips will be about 92 MIPS, about 10 times the capability of other fast RISC processors such as the MIPS or RISC II chips. Congdon expects to see the first chips no later than mid-1987. Figure 5 is a block diagram of the TI/CDC GaAs RISC system. The next chip in the series would be a memory management unit.

While CDC might employ these chips in a supercomputer, TI will be selling them on boards as computer-system demonstration units to the government. When such chips might hit the commercial market is an open question.

Another computer that reportedly includes GaAs parts is the upcoming Cray-3 supercomputer. Seymour Cray's designs are often referred to as RISC-like because of his drive for simplicity and speed.

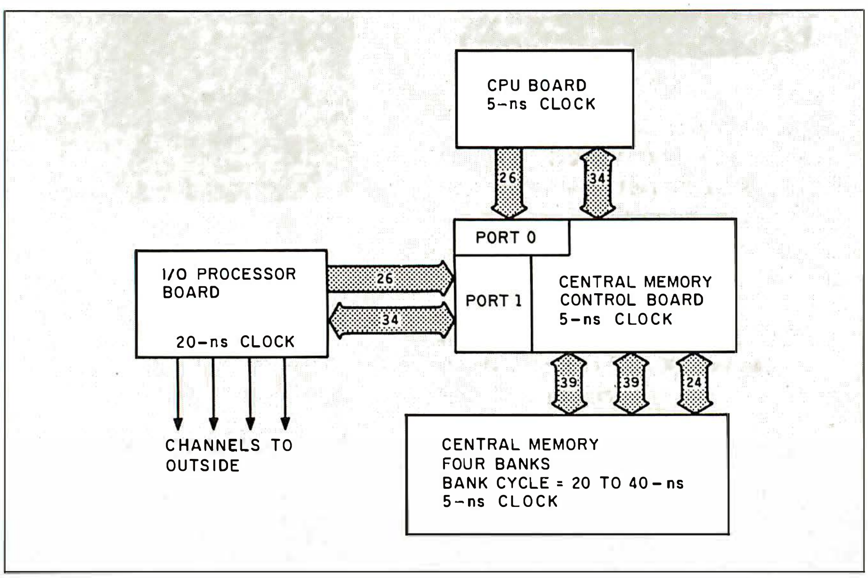


Figure 5: *The TI/CDC GaAs RISC-system block diagram.*

High Native Instruction Rates Win

The RISC idea has had a huge impact on computer architecture. Even designers who aren't embracing it are borrowing from it. With a raft of new commercial pure and not-so-pure RISC products appearing from the micro to the supermini level, there is no doubt that RISC has outgrown the stage of academic exercise. At the same time, universities continue to explore the RISC idea, particularly with processors aimed at symbolic processing.

How well the eyebrow-raising instruction rates of these new, simplified chips will translate into practical processing power and commercial success is not certain. The next two or three years should provide some answers. Stanford's Hennessy believes that "the state of the art in compiler technology has just started to improve dramatically in the last year." He adds, "One of the real breakthroughs is progress in the register allocation area." Interestingly, the original work was done at IBM on the 801 project. Stanford carried on the research and then a RISC team at DEC's Western Research Lab did more, including work with new algorithms that reinforces the value of general-purpose registers. This should lead to even greater advantages for RISC processors.

Referring to the flagship of Digital Equipment's minicomputer line as a well-known standard, Patterson bluntly states, "I think in the next few years a lot of companies will come out with inexpensive RISC machines that will be faster than DEC's 8600." He continues, "I'd say, if you were going to design a brand new instruction set today, you'd have to be real stubborn not to employ some of the RISC ideas." ■

GET SERIOUS

...ABOUT ANALYZING YOUR DATA.

You might be spreading your spreadsheet a little too thin. Or maybe you're starting from scratch. But if you're serious about data analysis, you're ready for SPSS/PC+™ – a full software family that brings you six high-powered ways to complete any data analysis task.

Enter it. SPSS/PC+ Data Entry™ takes the effort out of entering and correcting data.

Analyze it. The SPSS/PC+ Base Package provides a powerful array of statistical and reporting procedures.

Examine it. SPSS/PC+ Advanced Statistics™ lets you get more serious with your data.

Table it. SPSS/PC+ Tables™ produces presentation-ready tables instantly.

Chart it. SPSS/PC+ Graphics™ featuring Microsoft® Chart creates show-stopping graphs and charts.

Map it. SPSS/PC+ Mapping™ featuring MAP-MASTER™ – our latest option – creates maps where vast amounts of data can be summarized and presented in one, simple picture.

SPSS/PC+ products are being put to productive use by serious fact finders in business, government and education. For countless purposes such as market research. Wage and salary studies. Survey analysis. And quality control. Plus each product is superbly documented and supported by SPSS Inc., a leader in statistical software for nearly 20 years. While specially tailored customer support is available through the VALUE PLUS™ plan.

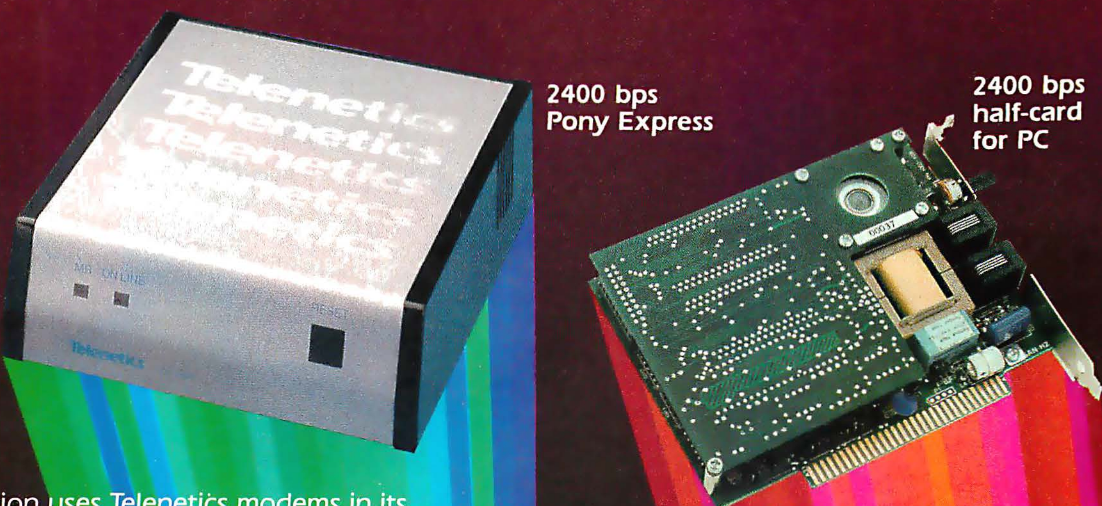
So if you're serious about data analysis, step up to SPSS/PC+. For details, contact our Marketing Department. **CALL 1/312/329-3630**

SPSS inc.

SPSS Inc. • 444 North Michigan Avenue, Suite 3000 • Chicago, Illinois 60611

In Europe: SPSS Europe B.V. • P.O. Box 115 • 4200 AC Gorinchem, The Netherlands • Telephone: +31183036711 • TWX: 21019

Why Does Chrysler Use Telenetics Modems In Its Data Networks?



Chrysler Corporation uses Telenetics modems in its dial-up data networks. Chrysler demands technical performance such as throughput and accuracy, of course. But support and service performance is every bit as important. Telenetics meets those requirements.

- Better Performance — more throughput, greater accuracy and higher reliability
- First 2400 bps Modem Approved for IBM PC
- 5 Year Warranty, we're better and we prove it

For a bad phone line, you need a good modem! If your dealer doesn't have Telenetics modems in stock call 1-800-826-6336 (in California 800-822-4267) for more information or the name of your local dealer/distributor.

SEE US AT
INTERFACE
BOOTH #448

Telenetics™

895 E. Yorba Linda Blvd., Placentia, CA 92670
(714) 524-5770

The RISC/CISC Melting Pot

Classic design methods converge in the MC68030 microprocessor

Thomas L. Johnson

COMPARISONS OF THE relative architectural merits of the reduced instruction set computer and complex instruction set computer methods might prove to be one of the more interesting computer science debates of the late 1980s. However, these two seemingly disparate views of the correct way to build microprocessors might not be as far apart as they seem. This article examines the Motorola 68030 microprocessor with respect to the RISC-like features in this classic CISC machine.

Before delving into the MC68030's innards, I will encapsulate the RISC and CISC strategies. The term RISC is somewhat of a misnomer. The acronym RISC has two commonly accepted meanings. The older meaning is reduced instruction set computer, and the newer is reusable instruction set computer. Both names imply that RISC has something to do with optimizing the microprocessor's instruction set. While this is true, it is also misleading, since RISC is much more than simply an architecture that necessitates a smaller or more efficient instruction set. Likewise, CISC is more than just an architecture that embodies complex or high-semantic-content instructions. It is much more reasonable to label RISC and CISC as implementation methodologies than as architectural constraints.

The Tenets of RISC

The major tenet of RISC is the investigation of the assignment of system functionality within an architecture. RISC strategies normally lead to the offloading of the more complex or infrequently used instructions onto the compiler. The instructions and addressing modes that are left on the RISC processor are those frequently used by code generators embedded in compilers, those most advantageous to a language, and those that are vastly more efficient if implemented in hardware. Overall, the following RISC implementation features lead to improved performance:

Single-cycle operation for every instruction—In order to operate in a single cycle, an instruction must be either relatively simple or backed up by additional hardware logic. Whether simple or not, single-cycle instructions yield rates of many millions of instructions per second. High MIPS rates by themselves do not directly indicate the amount of work accomplished but only how fast the engine is running to accomplish the work. A good analogy is a car engine's revolutions per minute versus the same car's miles per hour. The lower the gear, the higher the rpm for a given mph. The rpm by itself will not let you determine how long it will take to travel a distance, only how hard the engine will work during that time.

Load/store design—This point dictates that only load and store operations should reference external memory. This tenet lets all other implemented instructions follow the criterion of single-cycle operation since they will then have to operate only on on-chip registers (memory references can be indeterminate in length of time due to normal memory-access delays such as refresh and direct-memory-access controllers).

Hard-wired control—Microcoded architectures have variable-length instruction size and execution time. In a CISC machine, microcode is a highly desirable trait because it lets the designer implement many flexible, complex (high semantic content) instructions and addressing modes in minimal silicon real estate. In a RISC machine, however, microcode is less desirable. Microcode doesn't lend itself to single-cycle operations as directly as dedicated hardware logic, since the microprocessor's hardware has to dynamically interpret microcode.

Relatively few instructions and addressing modes—Adherence to this point facilitates the implementation of both single-cycle operation and hard-wired control with a relatively small investment in design time and silicon real estate. More easily decoded instructions plus simpler addressing modes can yield faster execution.

Fixed instruction format—This tenet, once again, simplifies the design of the control circuitry. Less complex circuitry can normally run faster overall.

More compile-time efforts—This criterion states that much of the static runtime complexity can and should be handled prior to run time by an optimizing compiler. An example of this would be the generation of an intermediate language by all language compilers, which

continued

Thomas L. Johnson is manager of internal technical communications at Motorola Inc., OE33, 6501 William Cannon Dr. West, Austin, TX 78735-8598.

in turn is compiled by an intermediate optimizing compiler into object code (i.e., common pseudocode rear-ends on all compilers). This software technology can also be used to great advantage on CISC machines, and this capability is just now coming into vogue.

Minimal pipelining—Pipelining in a CISC machine allows more efficient use of the available bus bandwidth and lets it produce performance equivalent to a RISC architecture.

The combination of these tenets allows the design of a processor using minimal design time and silicon area but requires a very complex compiler. The designer can then put these silicon savings to advantage by implementing a number of helpful features, such as overlapping register sets (called multiple register sets—greater than 100 registers is not unusual for RISC machines), special hardware (barrel shifters, floating hardware, cache memories, hardware multipliers), or special functionality (interprocess communications hardware).

A machine with a reduced or simplified instruction set does not necessarily have a crippled instruction set. Due to the massive numbers of on-chip registers, most program variables needed by a given procedure will be kept in the machine. Therefore, each reference to a variable need not be surrounded by load and store instructions. The RISC 1 implemented at the University of California at Berkeley in the late 1970s, for instance, has 138 thirty-two-bit registers arranged as 8 overlapping windows of 24 registers each. You can use 6 registers for parameter passing into and out of called routines. Thus, a procedure call/ return is a simple matter of updating a "window pointer" and changing the program counter. This simple procedure means that no data transfers to the external world actually take place.

CISC Performance

CISC computers attempt to squeeze the most performance out of any given architecture. Since designers can make internal microcode execute much faster than external instructions, the overriding concern of a CISC implementation is to build into the processor high-semantic-content instructions (where such instructions are useful) that reduce the number of external instructions that the microprocessor must fetch.

Additionally, microcode allows the inclusion of many varied addressing modes and several control points in the microprocessor's internal hardware. Microprocessors like the MC68030 normally

continued

Only $39.95

Ctrace

Find your programming errors the fun way with Ctrace. Our exciting C source debugger makes it so easy to track down bugs that you'll love doing it.

Your MIX C programs will come to life on the screen. You'll see your variable values change as you watch your source code execute. Our unique animated trace feature highlights each C statement as it executes. It's like watching the bouncing ball as the cursor moves from one statement to the next. The internal workings of your program are revealed through 6 windows: source, output, variables, watch, memory, & symbols. View up to 4 of these windows at the same time.

You have complete control of your program. Execute one statement at a time, or run the program at trace or full speed. Insert an unlimited number of break points to stop execution at selected statements. Insert watch points to stop execution when selected variable values satisfy your defined conditions. Interrupt the program at any time, even in the midst of reading input from the keyboard. You can even change variable values, alter the execution path, or trace the flow of control backwards.

Ctrace is so simple to operate that you can almost use it without thinking. No complicated commands to remember, just press a key. Help screens list the keys & popup windows list the options. After 30 minutes, you'll be using Ctrace like a pro. Your productivity will improve dramatically & your programs will work more reliably. What was once a dreaded chore becomes an enjoyable experience. Debugging is fun when you have Ctrace doing all the work. So order your copy of Ctrace today and start working smarter instead of harder.

MIX C COMPILER $39.95

You can see that Ctrace is not your typical debugger. It's powerful but easy to understand & simple to operate. MIX C is designed the same way. Unlike other C compilers, it's small and fast. In fact, it's the only standard, full featured C compiler that can be operated comfortably on floppy disks. And as you would expect, MIX C is easy to use. It produces a complete program listing with all errors clearly identified and explained.

Although it's small, MIX C is not a subset. MIX C supports the full K&R standard, including the extensions that are often omitted in other C compilers. MIX C comes complete with a fantastic book, a library of more than 175 functions, a blazingly fast linker, and tools for optimizing your programs for minimal space or maximum speed. All of this is yours for little more than the cost of most C books alone.

The combination of MIX C with Ctrace makes C programming a real joy. MIX C provides the power of a compiler while Ctrace provides an execution environment that's better than an interpreter. Now you can have the best of both worlds at a very down to earth price.

SPLIT-SCREEN EDITOR $29.95

Another great companion to the MIX C compiler is our split-screen editor. It makes writing programs even faster & easier. With the MIX Editor, you can compile, link, & execute or trace your program at the touch of a key. Compiling is fast because the MIX C compiler reads the program directly from memory. Correcting errors is easy because the editor automatically positions the cursor to the first error in the program. The editor is similar to Micropro's WordStar but with additional programming features like split-screen, macros, and much more. Together with the C compiler & Ctrace, the editor forms an integrated programming environment.

ASM UTILITY $10

Our ASM utility is available if you want to link assembly language functions to your C programs. It works with Microsoft's MASM or M80 assemblers. Call assembly language functions just like C functions. Call C functions from assembly language. Lots of useful assembly language functions are included as examples.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-523-9520

For technical support and for orders inside Texas please call (214) 783-6001 Or Contact one of our Distributors in Canada: Saraguay 1-800-387-1288 • France: Info/Tech 1-43-44-06-48 • Australia: Techflow 047-586924 • Switzerland: DMB Communication CH-0-523-31817 • England: Analytical 04215-62099.

System Requirements: MSDOS/PCDOS 2.0 or higher; 256K Memory; 1 Disk Drive or CP/M 2.2 or higher (Z80); 55K Memory; 1 Disk Drive (2 recommended)
Ctrace requires MIX C compiler & MSDOS/PCDOS (not available for CP/M).

The MIX C Works Only $89.90

Save $29.95 on the Works includes Editor, C Compiler, Ctrace, & ASM Utility

Product	Price	Total
__Ctrace	($39.95)	$____
__C Compiler	($39.95)	$____
__ASM Utility	($10.00)	$____
__Split-Screen Editor	($29.95)	$____
__The MIX C Works (includes all of above)	($89.90)	$____
Subtotal		$____
Texas Residents Add 7.25% Sales Tax		$____
Add Shipping Charges		$____
In USA: add $5 per order		
In Canada: add $10 per order		
Overseas: add $10 for editor, add $20 for compiler, add $30 for Works		
Total of Your Order		$____

30 Day Money Back Guarantee
Not Copy Protected

Please check method of payment
__Check __Money Order __MC/VISA
Card # ____ ____ ____ ____
Expiration Date ________
Please give name of computer
____
Please check operating system
__ MSDOS/PCDOS __ CP/M
Please check disk size
__ 5¼" __ 3½" __ 8"
Please check disk format if CP/M
__ SSSD __ SSDD __ DSDD
Your Name ________
Street ________
City ________
State ________ Zip ________
Telephone (____) ____-____
Country ________

MIX software
1132 Commerce Drive
Richardson, Tx 75081
(214) 783-6001

Ask about our volume discounts!
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

B

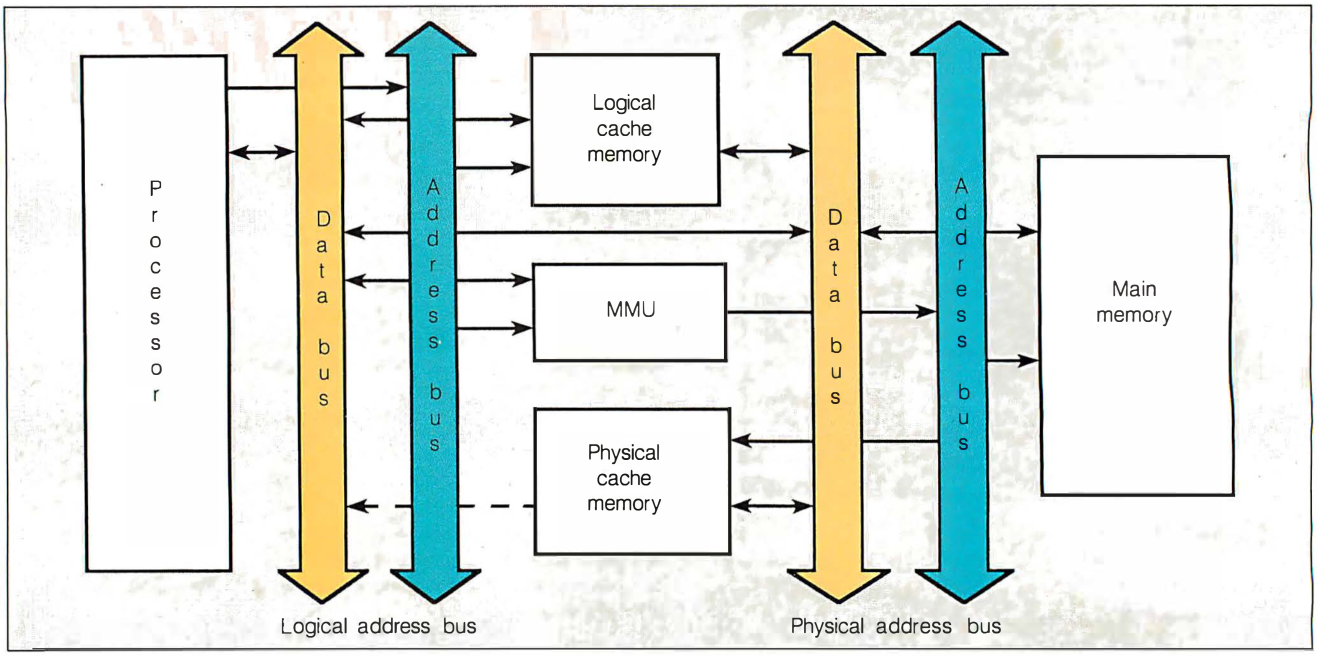


Figure 1: *The traditional approach to interfacing a microprocessor to memory.*

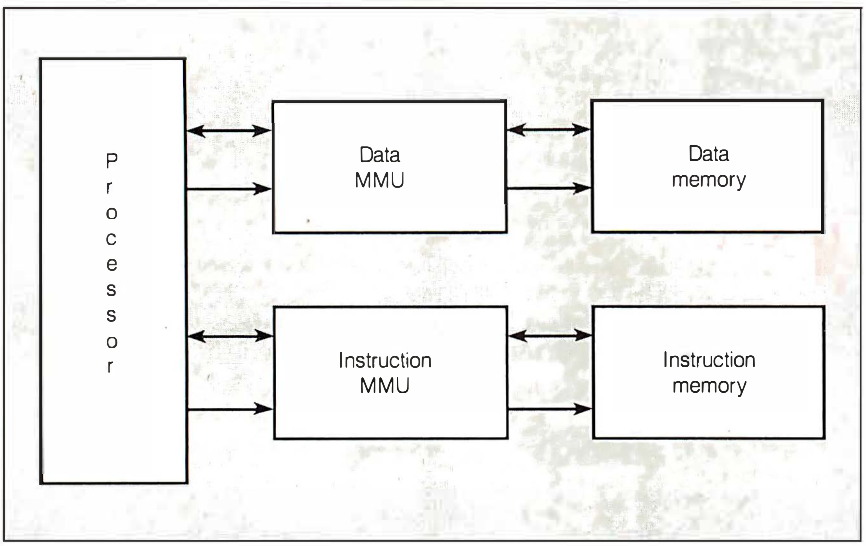


Figure 2: *The Harvard-architecture method of linking a processor to memory.*

do not attempt to limit the programmer/compiler to load/store architectures. However, they do incorporate many high-level constructs to assist high-level language-compiler writers (features such as simple stacking primitives for procedure calls/returns). Due to the circuit complexity that results from CISC implementations, much more time is normally involved in the design/debugging of the processor and much more care must be taken to ensure proper operation at high clock rates.

Overall, the trade-offs between the traditional CISC and RISC implementation philosophies are normally ones of circuit complexity and assignment of system features between the software and hardware elements.

The von Neumann Bottleneck

A common problem incurred in both RISC and CISC microprocessor design is the von Neumann bottleneck, where microprocessors process information faster than the memory system can supply it. This problem has several solutions. The most traditional approach is for the system designer to implement some sort of cache to act as a buffer between the main memory and the microprocessor. This cache can take several forms, and I will not attempt to discuss the relative merits of the various cache designs here. Suffice it to say that a cache memory is a fast-access (relative to the main-memory system) local memory where copies are kept of the most recently accessed main-memory locations, along with some bookkeeping data.

Another recent approach to limiting the effects of the von Neumann bottleneck is *alternate architectures*. The most widely known of these, the *Harvard architecture*, presents separate paths to the memory system for instructions and data. This technique almost doubles the available bus bandwidth, allowing the processor to wait on the memory subsystem less often and allowing other attached processors (i.e., DMA processors) to affect the main processor less. Figures 1 and 2 show these two techniques. Designers can use cache memories, Harvard architectures, and other bandwidth-saving techniques to great advantage on both CISC and RISC processor implementations.

The MC68030

The Motorola 68030 builds upon the architecture born in 1979 with the release of the MC68000. For a complete discussion of the M68000 series of processors, see my article "A Comparison of MC68000 Family Processors" in the September 1986 BYTE.

While each of the M68000 microprocessors is based on the same CISC architecture, each has one very RISC-like feature: a large, undedicated, full-width register complement. The supervisory- and user-level programming models for these processors are shown in figures 3 and 4.

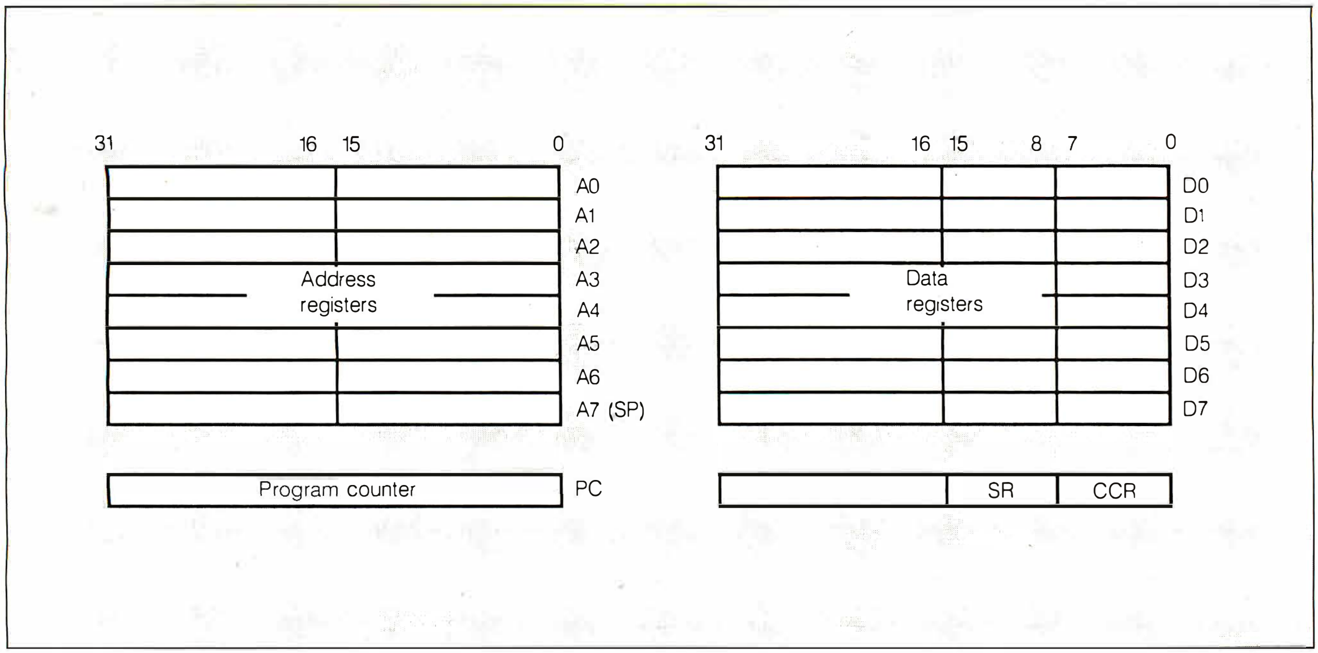


Figure 3: *The user programming model's registers in the M68000 series.*

In addition to the register set, the M68000 series has specific hardware designed to make the processor execute instructions as efficiently as possible. This hardware includes full-width internal 32-bit data and address buses regardless of the size of the external paths, separate ALUs for addresses or data that allow simultaneous address and data calculations, 3-byte instruction pipelines for the MC68000/008/010, and a 3-word instruction pipe for the MC68020. The MC68020 also includes full on-chip support for the coprocessor interface to allow the attachment of closely coupled coprocessors (such as the MC68881 or MC68882 floating-point coprocessors or the MC68851 paged memory management unit), a 256-byte on-chip instruction cache memory, and a 32-bit bus data buffer that acts as a prestaging area for the instruction pipeline and a holding area for data transfers.

RISC-like Features in the MC68030

The MC68030 maintains full upward object-code compatibility for user-level programs and is still a full virtual processor, capable of both virtual memory and virtual machine operation. Note that the MC68030 maintains the same programming models as the MC68020 and adds functionality to the supervisory-level registers (see figure 5). The MC68030 has all the features and functionality of the MC68020.

Many of the MC68030's features are those you might expect to find only in RISC machines. This reinforces the con-

continued

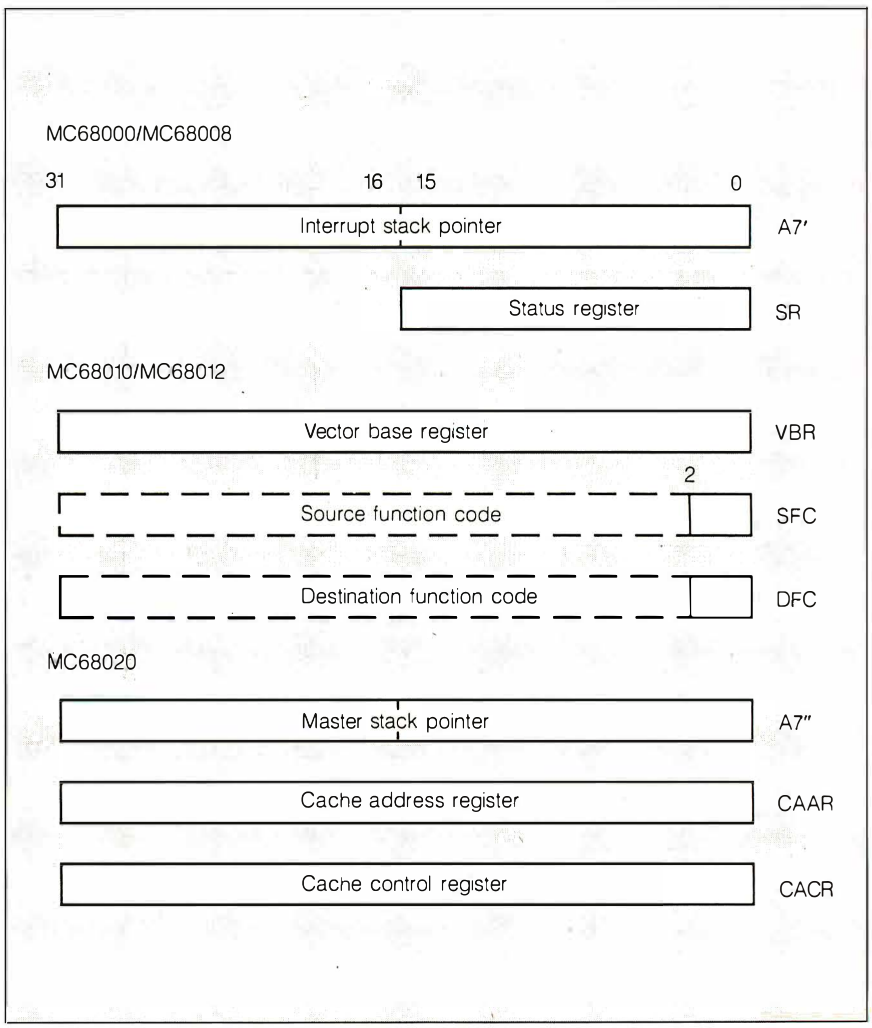


Figure 4: *The additional registers in the supervisory programming model.*

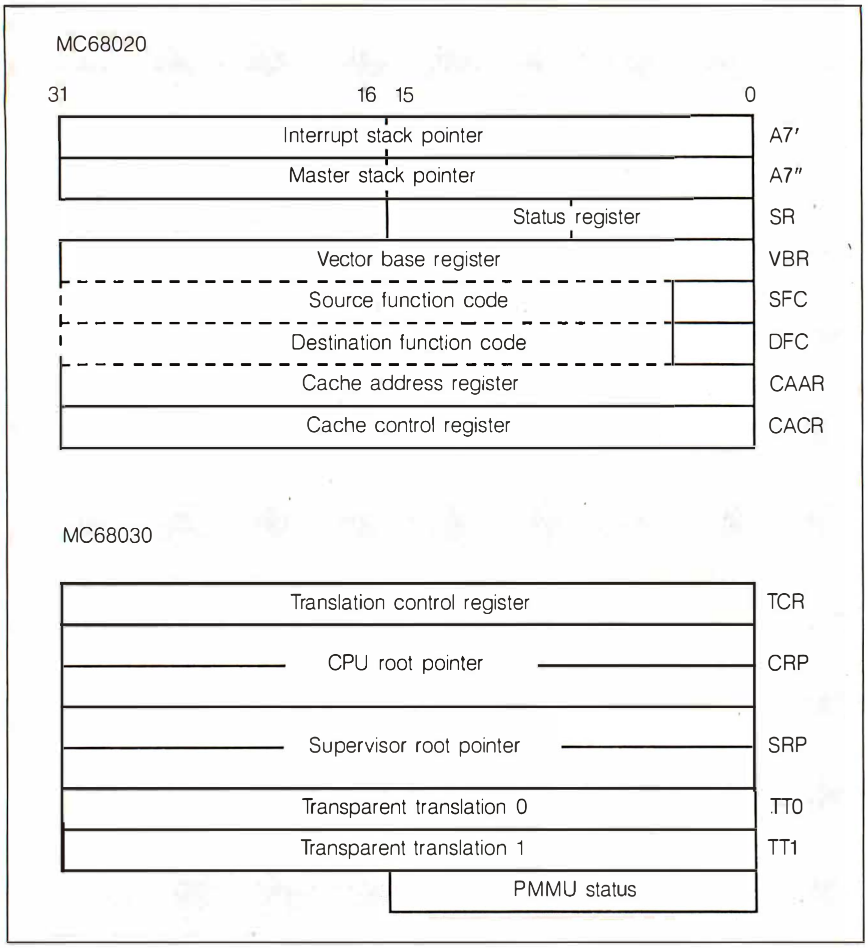


Figure 5: *Additional MC68020/MC68030 supervisory model registers.*

cept that RISC is not an architecture but rather an implementation method that can be applied equally well to CISC processors. As I look at some of the MC68030 features in detail, refer to figure 6.

First, although the MC68030 incorporates a two-cycle execution unit rather than the single-cycle EU found in some RISC processors, the time required for an instruction to execute can be as little as zero clock cycles. This is due to the overlapping nature of internal/external bus activity and the autonomy of internal processor resources.

Working in conjunction with the two-cycle EU is the unique two-level microcode structure, which is perhaps the MC68030's single most non-RISC feature. The initial instruction decode generates a call into the first level of microcode. Here, specific *nanocode words* are called to generate the proper control signals for instruction execution.

Due to the methods employed, adding new instructions—or modifying the way in which current instructions execute—is simply a matter of modifying the microcode; you don't need to modify the execution hardware. Once you have verified execution hardware, you can verify all instructions by verifying the contents of the microstores. Simply put, if you were to slice the MC68030 horizontally across the die, you could consider the upper half (the microstores) a software interpreter and the lower half (the EU, caches, etc.) a RISC engine (see figure 7).

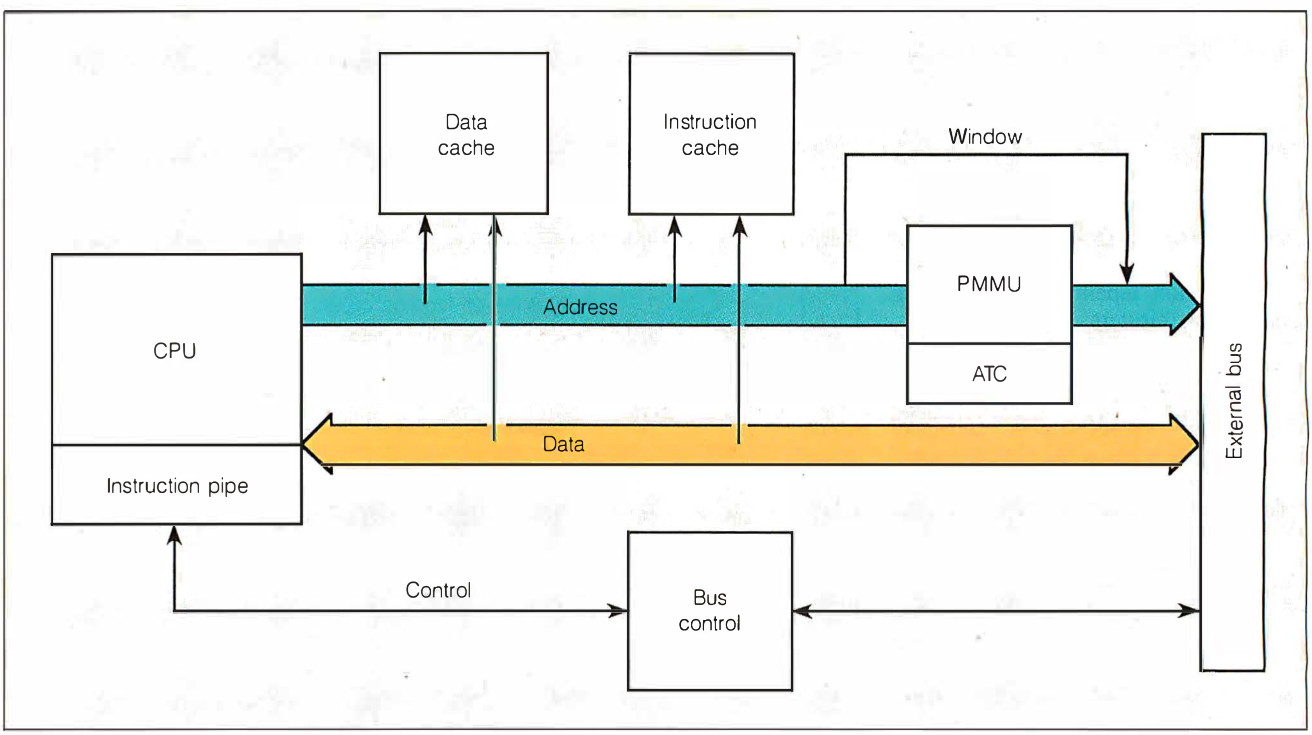


Figure 6: *A functional block diagram of the MC68030 microprocessor.*

The MC68030 also features a 256-byte data cache to complement the 256-byte instruction cache. The caches are arranged as 16 *lines* of four longwords (32-bit values) each, with each longword separately accessible. Whereas the instruction cache is read-only, the data cache has a user-selectable write-allocate policy to help prevent the stale-data phenomenon that occurs when data is written to the cache and not to main memory. Due to a combination of the write-allocate policy and a cache-content-freezing mechanism, you treat this cache like a 64-entry by 32-bit extension to the normal eight data registers. This means that the on-chip complement of registers can appear to be a total of 80 registers in either the user or supervisory programming model. This is more than many current RISC microprocessors.

The two design goals for the MC68030's caches were to reduce the processor's external bus activity over that of the MC68020 and to increase effective CPU throughput, even though larger memory sizes or slower memories increased average access times. The throughput increase directly attributable to the MC68030's instruction and data caches is derived by three basic means. On-chip caches can be accessed in less time than external memories, providing improved access times for data residing in the caches.

The burst-fill capability of the caches lets data be found in the caches even though they have never been accessed before, lowering the average access times for data in the cache even further. In burst-fill operation, the MC68030 will always attempt to completely fill a cache line. To accomplish this, it might request a burst fill from external hardware during a data/instruction read. If the external hardware can operate in a burst mode for this access, it will respond to the MC68030 to indicate this fact. The MC68030 will then simply latch data on the trailing edge of each successive clock until the cache line is filled.

Harvard Architecture

The structure of the instruction and data cache memories and the way in which they are incorporated into the overall microprocessor architecture make the MC68030 the first CPU to use a modified Harvard architecture internally on a single chip. The autonomous nature of the caches lets accesses to both caches and external accesses occur simultaneously with instruction execution. This parallelism of instruction execution, along with instruction and data accesses to both caches and the external world, is enhanced to allow multiple instructions to execute concurrently internally along with a single data access to the external world.

The microprocessor has three separate internal 32-bit buses for data and instruction movement. Consequently, there are separate paths to memory for both instructions and data within the chip. Because of these multiple buses, the execution unit can access data from the data cache and instructions from the instruction cache while simultaneously fetching an operand from the external world. Until now, this modified Harvard capability has been almost entirely a feature of RISC machines.

Three-Stage Pipeline

The MC68030 uses a three-stage instruction pipeline much like that of the MC68020. The size of the pipeline is a trade-off between increasing the performance of the on-chip EU on interpreted microcode and the frequency of branches in normal code. A pipe that is too long must be repeatedly cleared and refilled as program branches take place. However, a microcoded processor without any type of instruction pipeline uses too much time in the sequential execution of in-line instructions. It is, therefore, helpful in microprogrammed architectures to let the processor work on the various phases of instruction execution simultaneously whenever possible without unduly wasting time on decoding instructions that will never be used due to branching. Simulation studies show that a three-stage pipeline is optimal for the M68000 architecture.

The on-chip complement of registers can appear to be a total of 80 registers in either model.

To further reduce the effects of the von Neumann bottleneck, the MC68030 can run three different types of external bus cycles on a bus cycle by bus cycle basis. These three types are asynchronous bus cycles (the same type of bus cycle run on the original MC68000), synchronous two-cycle bus cycles, and the burst bus cycles—the previously discussed bus cycle that works well with newer RAM technologies such as static-page and nibble-and-column-mode dynamic RAMs and allows the transfer of up to four 32-bit values in as little as five clock cycles. The burst-fill type of bus cycle is requested by the MC68030 whenever possible. However, external logic is free to choose the type of bus cycle needed.

On-Chip Hardware for Instruction Support

One of the most basic concepts of RISC architectures is that of hardware support

continued

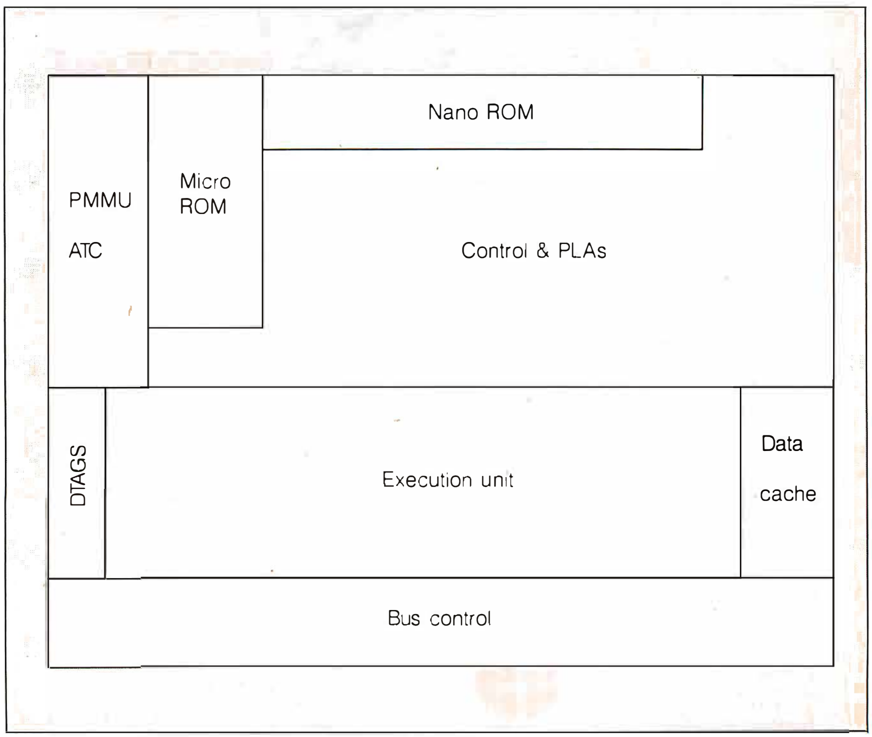


Figure 7: *The location on the chip of the various MC68030 circuits.*

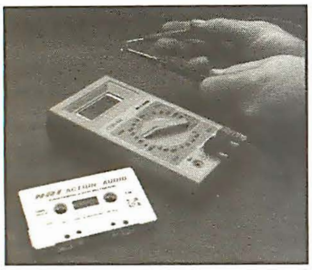
for instructions. The MC68020/MC68030, although not RISC processors, have an impressive amount of on-chip hardware for special instructions. This support includes a 32-bit barrel shifter that lets the processor shift or rotate a 32-bit value up to 32 bits in a single clock cycle. Additionally, all ALUs on the devices are a full 32 bits wide. Also assisting in overall execution is the MC68851 paging MMU, brought on-chip in the MC68030. This paging MMU, with on-chip translation descriptor cache, lets the MC68030 generate physical addresses for the external memory subsystem with no additional delay (address translation occurs in parallel with other processor activities).

Finally, one of the bastions of RISC is that due to the simpler nature of the hardware, it can obtain substantially higher clock rates. This is not without its problems. To use these higher clock rates, external memory must be made to respond without imposing so many wait states that the faster clock becomes meaningless. The MC68030 has a design frequency of 20 megahertz. The original design frequency of the MC68000 was 8 MHz, and it is currently offered by Motorola in 12.5-MHz frequencies. The design frequency of the MC68020 was 16.67 MHz and is currently offered in speeds to 25 MHz. If past performance is any indicator, it is safe to assume that the MC68030 will be offered in speeds substantially higher than 25 MHz and average performance of much greater than 5 MIPS.

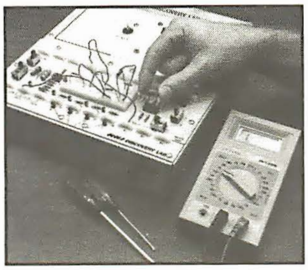
Conclusion

It is a serious mistake to assume that the acronym RISC stands for higher performance than the acronym CISC. Instead, it is more accurate to say that RISC represents a step forward in defining a set of methods that can be used to advantage in the implementation of any microprocessor architecture. The RISC feature that I believe holds the most promise for the future is in the area of division of overall system responsibility between the microprocessor's hardware and intelligently written high-level language compilers. It is important to remember that, although a genre of applications exists for which assembly language coding is essential due strictly to performance—*especially real-time performance*—the number of applications that fall within this genre is diminishing. In the end, regardless of whether an architecture is labeled RISC or CISC, it is up to the system implementors to choose the architecture that most directly addresses their concerns for the highest, most cost-effective performance and reusability of their current systems and applications software. ■

Learn Computer Servicing Skills with NRI's "Hands-On" Training

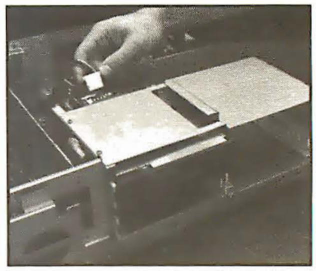


Using NRI's unique Action Audio Cassette, you are talked through the operation and practical application of your hand-held digital multimeter—the basic, indispensable tool for the computer specialist.



You'll set up and perform electronics experiments and demonstrations using your NRI Discovery Lab®. You'll even interface the lab with your computer to "see" keyboard-generated data.

After you build this digital logic probe, you'll explore the operation of the Sanyo detached "intelligent" keyboard and its dedicated microprocessor.

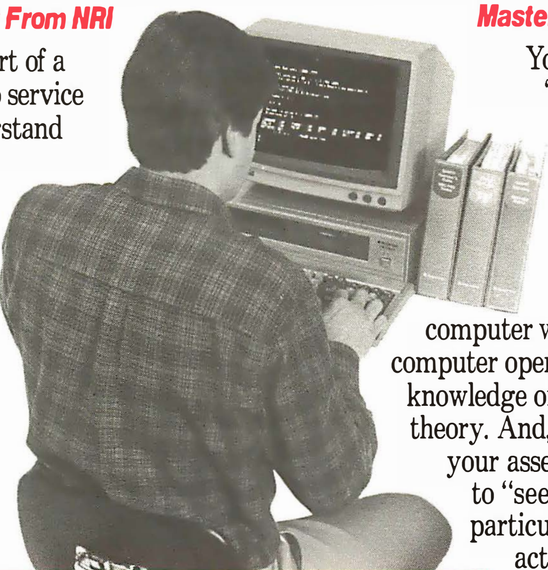


Next, you install the disk drive. You learn disk drive operation and adjustment, make a copy of the MS-DOS operating disk, and begin your exploration of the 8088 CPU.

Total Computer Systems Training, Only From NRI

No computer stands alone . . . it's part of a total system. And if you want to learn to service and repair computers, you have to understand computer *systems*. Only NRI includes a powerful computer system as part of your training, centered around the new, fully IBM-PC compatible Sanyo 880 Series computer.

As part of your training, you'll actually build this powerful Sanyo 880 Series IBM-PC compatible computer. It has two operating speeds: the standard IBM speed of 4.77 MHz and a remarkable turbo speed of 8 MHz.



Mastery is "built-in"

You'll assemble the Sanyo "intelligent" keyboard, install the power supply and disk drive, and attach the high resolution monitor.

The demonstrations and experiments you perform as you build your Sanyo computer will give you a total mastery of computer operation, based on a thorough knowledge of the intricacies of computer theory. And, most importantly, during your assembly process you'll be able to "see" for yourself how each particular section of your computer actually works.

SEND TODAY FOR FREE CATALOG

100-page, free catalog tells more . . . send today

Send the postage-paid reply card today for NRI's 100-page catalog that gives all the facts about computer training, plus career training in robotics, data communications, TV/audio/video servicing, and many other fields. If the card is missing, write to NRI at the address below.

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10008 WASHINGTON, D.C.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

NRI Schools
McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20077-9265

NRI SCHOOLS

McGraw-Hill Continuing
Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20016

We'll give you tomorrow.

The Fairchild Clipper

A microprocessor that attempts to balance the best of CISC and RISC

Mike Ackerman and Gary Baum

THE FAIRCHILD CLIPPER processor differs from other commercial 32-bit microprocessors architecturally as well as mechanically. Its features include a balanced instruction set, high-bandwidth dual buses, caching, hardware-managed pipelining and resource allocation, concurrent processing units, and hardware-based operating system support. Moreover, it can process up to 33 million instructions per second.

The processor comes as a preassembled module. Physically, it comprises a set of three CMOS VLSI chips and a smaller CMOS clock generator, which partition processing and memory features to minimize interchip traffic. These chips include the combined CPU/floating-point unit; the two identical cache/memory management units (CAMMUs), one for data and the other for instructions; and the clock generator chip, which distributes the required clock signal.

Balancing CISC and RISC

Clipper's instruction set fosters fast-executing compiled code from compilers that optimize register use. Unnecessary operations have been eliminated. The remaining operations are relatively simple for globally optimizing compilers to work with. These RISC-like instructions are implemented in fast-acting hardwired logic; most frequently used instructions execute in one 30-nanosecond clock cycle.

In accord with RISC philosophy, Clipper is essentially a load/store machine in which all arithmetic and logical instructions operate only on data in registers; only loads, stores, branches, calls, and stack manipulations access memory. The hardware architecture provides the needed registers: thirty-two 32-bitters, sixteen for the operating system and sixteen for user programs. To simplify and speed up decoding, all instructions are formatted as multiples of 16-bit parcels. The most frequently used instructions are shortest.

The instruction set includes 101 hardwired and 67 high-level macroinstructions that operate on the basic data types. Each instruction specifies the operation to be performed, plus the type and location of its operands. These operands can reside in memory, in a register, or within the instruction itself. To speed decoding, all instructions contain from one to four 16-bit parcels. Figure 1 details Clipper's instruction formats.

These instruction formats fall into two groups, those with addresses and those without. Instructions with addresses are those that must access memory, such as loads, stores, and branches. Instructions without addresses are the arithmetical and logical types and generally can execute in one clock cycle. Although instructions can have zero, one, or two operands, only one operand can access a memory address.

Clipper's instruction set consists of 10 functional categories. Load/store instructions transfer addresses, bytes, halfwords, words (32 bits), longwords, and floating-point quantities (single and double) between memory and registers. Move instructions transfer 32- and 64-bit quantities between registers (integer and floating point).

Arithmetic instructions operate on register contents or intermediate values of variable length. These include add, subtract, multiply, divide, negate, modulus, and scale operations. Logical instructions operate on register contents. These include AND, OR, exclusive-AND, and NOT operations.

Shift/rotate instructions operate on words and longwords. Conversion instructions can change single- or double-precision floating-point numbers into integers rounded to IEEE specifications. Compare instructions test the value of words or floating-point numbers of either precision; an atomic test-and-set instruction is also included.

String instructions (compare, initialize, and move) manipulate character strings. Stack instructions manage program and system stack. These include push, pop, save multiple registers, and restore multiple registers. Control instructions include branch, call, call supervisor, return, and NOP.

Scattered throughout these 10 categories are the 67 CISC-like macroinstructions. For example, all conversion and string instructions are macros; except for push and pop, some stack operations are

continued

Mike Ackerman is a design engineer and Gary Baum is strategic marketing manager at Fairchild Semiconductor Corporation, Advanced Processor Division, 4001 Miranda Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304.

macros; and some move, arithmetic, and control instructions are also macros. Except for format, however, programmers should see no difference between macros and faster-acting hard-wired elemental instructions. In fact, each macroinstruction is implemented in the CPU's macroinstruction unit as a sequence of the hard-wired instructions.

Additional CISC-related features include a complete set of nine addressing modes for load/store instructions to facilitate access to the complex data structure elements (e.g., arrays, records, and arrays of records) of typical high-level languages. Clipper provides separate modes, with dedicated resources and unique privileges, for users and the operating system. Moreover, hardware support exists for key OS functions such as system calls, exception handling, and virtual memory.

Clipper provides nine memory-addressing modes (see figure 2) to specify a unique virtual address as the sum of several factors. With the relative mode and

continued

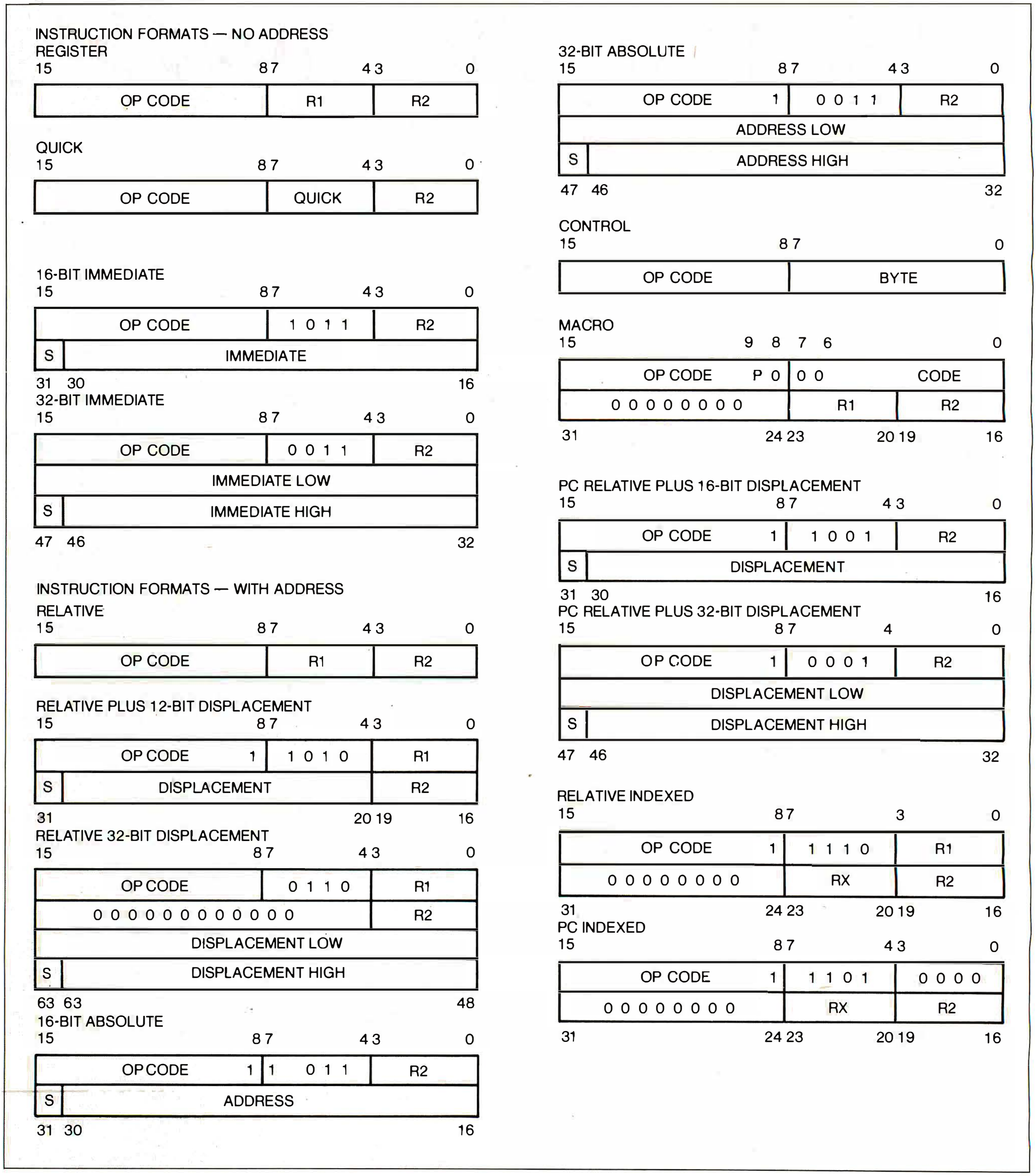


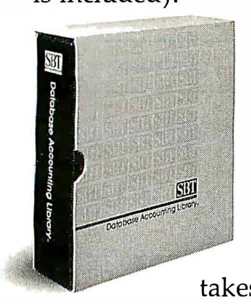
Figure 1: *Clipper's balanced instruction set blends 101 RISC-like hard-wired streamlined instructions with 67 CISC-like macros.*

Get a new handle on your business with SBT.

Now you can handle up to 254 users, all working in the same data files, with the SBT MultiNet Database Accounting Library. The accounting software written in dBASE III PLUS.®

So whether your business is large or small, you can grow to the limits of the most advanced PC networks available.

When you want that special report, or your business needs something we didn't think of, you can quickly and easily modify our programs to meet your needs exactly (because our dBASE source code is included).



And if you don't have time to make the changes yourself, there's a nearby consultant who can make them for you.

So if your company has two users or two hundred and fifty, you can add customers, update records, and have as many people enter orders as it takes to keep your business growing.

Isn't it nice to know there's software you can't outgrow? The SBT MultiNet Database Accounting Library.

Now you can get a new handle on your business.

Call today for our demo disk, brochure and for the name of the SBT consultant in your area. (415) 331-9900.

THE SBT DATABASE ACCOUNTING LIBRARY.

dProfessional	Time & Billing	$395
dOrders	Sales Order Processing	$295
dInvoice	Billing/Inventory Control	$295
dStatements	Accounts Receivable	$100
dPurchase	Purchase Order	$295
dPayables	Accounts Payable	$395
dPayroll	Payroll/Labor	$395
dLedger	General Ledger/Finance	$395
dAssets	Asset/Depreciation	$295
dProject	Project/Job Accounting	$395
dProperty	Tenant/Unit Management	$395
dMenu/Backup	Menu/Backup	$ 65

MultiNet versions $200 additional per module

Three Harbor Drive
Sausalito, CA 94965
(415) 331-9900

SBT

Macintosh, Atari and compiled versions are available. Names indicated by ® or TM are tradenames or trademarks of their respective manufacturers. © 1987, SBT Corporation.

the two relative-with-displacement modes, the virtual address in question either is in a register or is to be computed as the sum of the values in a specified register and the displacement carried with the instruction itself. The two absolute modes carry within the instruction the virtual address as a pure displacement value. The two program-counter relative modes facilitate branching relative to the program counter's current value. The two indexed modes sum the two specified register values to arrive at the virtual address.

These addressing modes facilitate access to data structures, such as arrays and records, commonly used in high-level languages. Figure 3a maps how the relative-plus-displacement mode accesses an array entry. Items in a two-dimensional array are accessed via relative indexing in figure 3b.

In the one-dimensional array, the displacement value points to the array's base, while the register value defines the offset of the item at hand. Simply incrementing the register by a fixed amount causes the same addressing mode to point to the next item in the array. Thus, a sequence of items from an array can be quickly accessed using a loop with only one basic instruction and a fixed addressing mode.

In the two-dimensional array, one register value points to the first item in the selected row, while the second register defines the item's offset within the row. Incrementing the first register yields the same offset in a new row, while incrementing the second register points to the next item in the same row. Thus, the instruction stays the same while entries in a whole set of two-dimensional arrays are accessed by simply incrementing registers. Except for the initial instruction fetch, all operations can proceed on-chip.

Clipper supports 10 distinct basic data types. These comprise both signed and unsigned versions of bytes, 16-bit halfwords, 32-bit words, and 64-bit longwords; 32-bit single-precision and 64-bit double-precision floating-point numbers that conform to the IEEE standard are also included primarily for technical or workstation applications. These primitive data types can serve as building blocks for the more complex structured data types, such as arrays and records.

Exception Handling

Exceptions are those internal hardware conditions, external events, or even particular instructions whose detection causes the system to suspend normal processor operation and in its place perform some special predetermined sequence of operations.

Essentially, exceptions fall into three categories: traps, interrupts, and super-

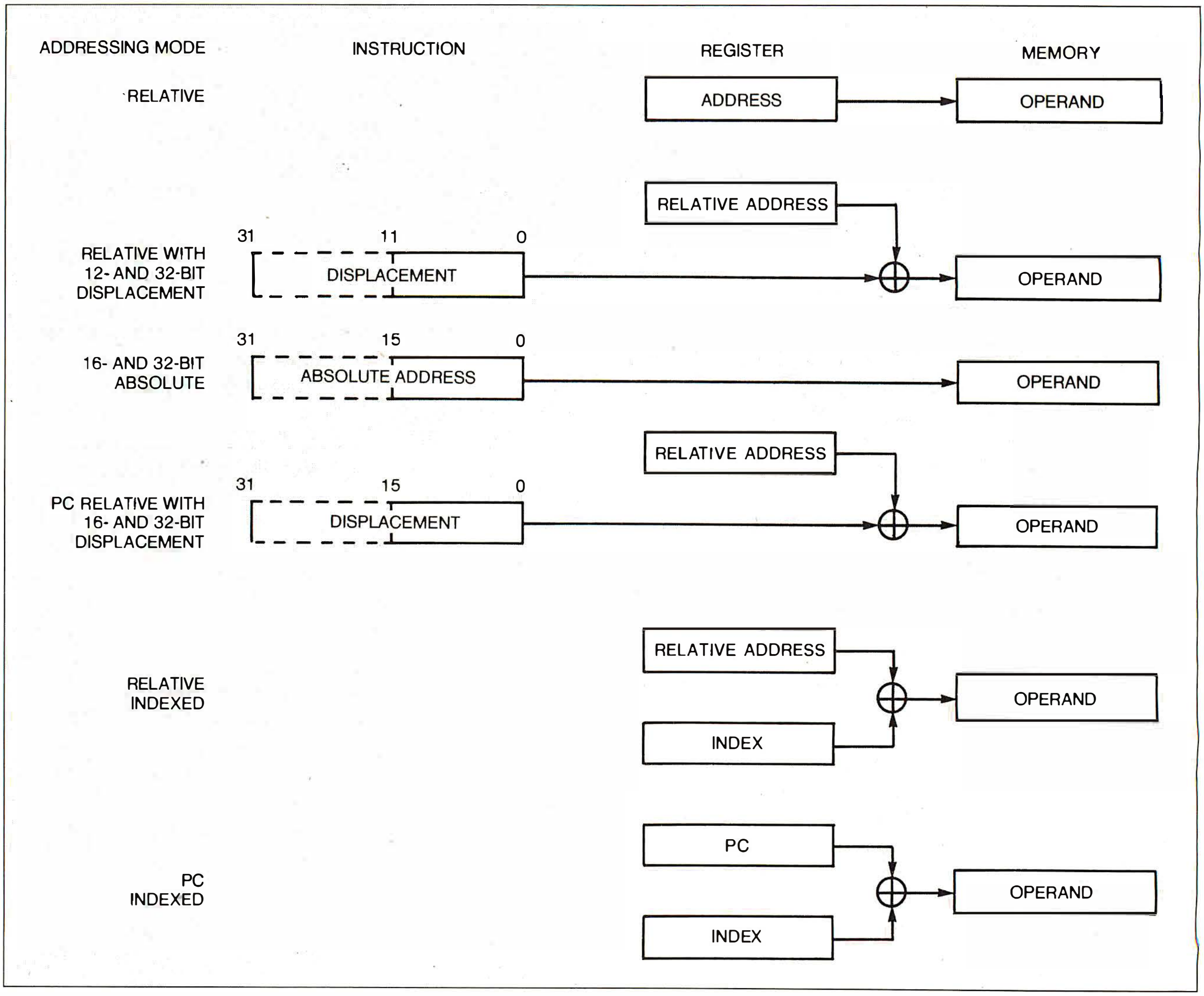


Figure 2: *Nine modes for addressing the virtual address space help systems and programmers deal efficiently with data structures.*

visor calls. Traps are anomalous internal events that can occur while an instruction is being processed. Classic examples range from simple attempts to divide by zero to complexities such as a virtual memory system page fault. Interrupts are a means for external devices to signal to a CPU that they need servicing. An example here could be a DMA controller signaling that it has finished transferring a block of data into memory. Supervisor calls are program-generated requests for services that the operating system provides.

When one of these exceptions occurs, the appropriate software handler must be invoked—usually as soon as possible. This need for immediate action means that exceptions must suspend normal processing. When the handler finishes its task, control returns to the point at which the program halted.

Unfortunately, the same pipelining that boosts system throughput complicates exception handling. When an exception occurs, the pipeline must clear to allow for processing the exception handler as soon as the currently executing instruction is finished. When the exception handler is completed, normal processing resumes. Then the pipeline must refill and the instruction pointer back up to refetch the next program instruction. Because Clipper executes multiple instructions concurrently, simultaneous multiple exceptions, such as a divide by zero that occurs in the same clock cycle as a page fault or floating-point fault, present added complications.

The architecture supports 18 traps, 256 vectored interrupts, and 128 programmable supervisor calls. The traps handle page faults, attempts at violating memory protection, floating-point errors such as an overflow, arithmetic errors such as trying to divide by zero, and violation of a privileged instruction by a user-mode program. Any of these conditions causes the hardware to generate the appropriate trap.

Clipper also handles priority-encoded interrupts. It encodes the interrupt type as one of the possible 256 on the byte-wide interrupt bus and invokes supervisor calls by executing a calls instruction. Within the instruction, a parameter specifies the call type.

Clipper handles all exceptions in much the same way. Initially, the current contents of the program counter (PC), the supervisor-status-word (SSW) register, and the program-status-word (PSW) register are saved on the supervisor stack.

Next, a new SSW and PC are copied from the vector table. This is a data structure that occupies the first real page of memory. The vector table contains the address and SSW value for every exception-handler routine. Address/SSW pairs are stored in vector table locations corresponding to their particular type of trap, interrupt, or call. The exception-handling software executes using the new SSW and PC values. After processing the exception, the handler routine executes a return-from-interrupt instruction. This restores the old PC, SSW, and PSW values from the supervisor stack. Finally, the program picks up from where it had halted.

Clipper's load/store-type operation requires extensive hardware register support. If most of the instructions are to operate on information in registers, the registers must be available. The register complement includes a 32-bit PC and thirty-two 32-bit general-purpose storage registers that can accommodate addresses or data words. General-purpose registers save program steps when compared to address- and data-dedicated registers by eliminating unnecessary register-to-register transfers when performing arithmetic operations on addresses. Clipper also contains eight 64-bit registers for floating-point arithmetic.

In support of multiuser operating systems, Clipper has two operating modes: user and supervisor. These modes are distinguished by the registers they have access to and by the instructions each can use. Programs executing in supervisor mode (usually the operating system) have access to the data in all thirty-two general-purpose and eight floating-point registers. Access for user-mode programs is restricted to only sixteen of the general-purpose registers, called the user registers, and to all the floating-point registers. The sixteen registers inaccessible to user programs are supervisor registers. An additional sixteen 32-bit registers and four 64-bit floating-point registers are available to the macroinstruction unit and

continued

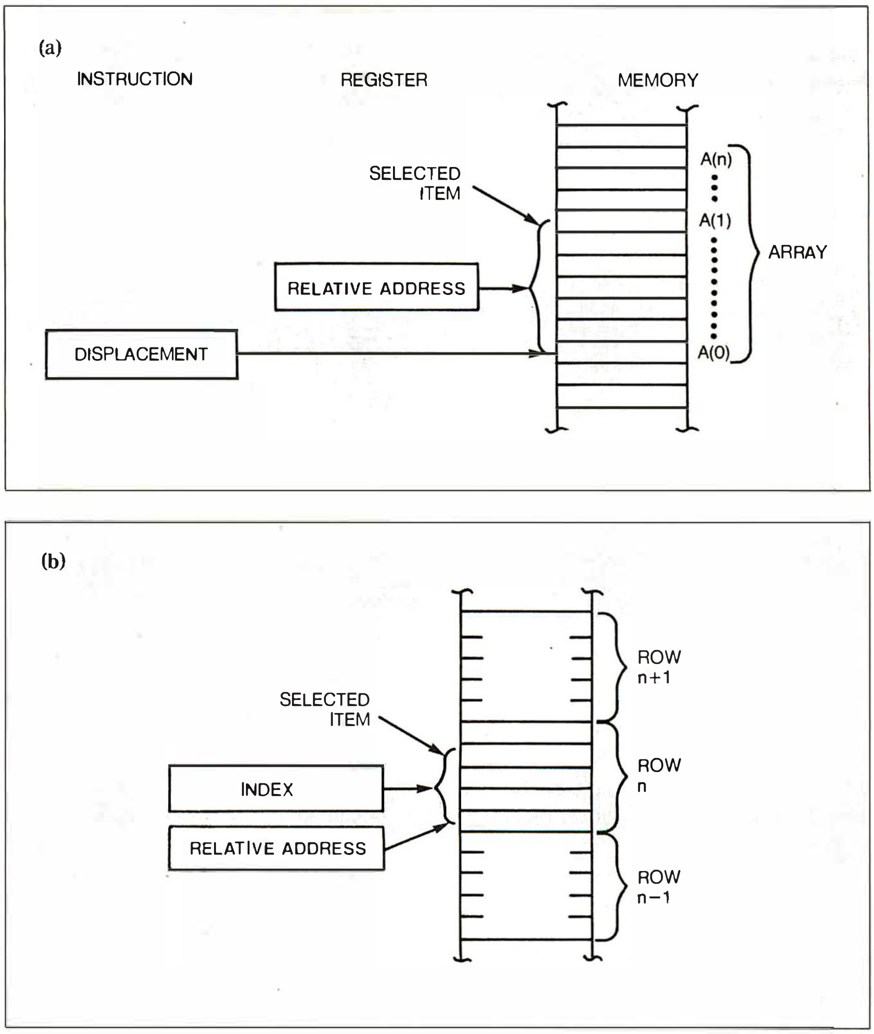


Figure 3: *(a) Relative addressing provides a simple means for accessing any array item. (b) Relative indexing facilitates the more complex task of accessing items in two-dimensional arrays.*

WE JUST GOT MORE SOPHISTICATED SO YOU CAN GET MORE BASIC.

We invented BASIC over 20 years ago.

Later, we re-invented it for micros as the True BASIC™ structured-programming language.

And the idea was: To make programming as easy and natural as possible. So you could concentrate on what to program. Not how.

Now there's True BASIC Version 2.0 for the IBM® PC and compatibles. Faster, more powerful and sophisticated than the original.

MORE GRAPHICS.

Right from the start, True Basic gave you terrific device-independent graphics. Built-in 2-D transforms. And support for multiple windows.

Now we've added more graphics and full mouse support.

So for the first time, you can create one program that will do superb graphics on CGA, EGA or Hercules displays. Without worrying about additional drivers or overlays. And on the EGA, you can SET COLOR MIX to define your own colors. Use four shades of blue if you want (and make our competitors green with envy).

MORE CONTROL.

We always supported you with recursion, local and global variables and separately compiled libraries.

Now you can have *modules*, too, the industrial-strength tool for building large applications.

Using modules makes it easier for you to share data between routines. Build data structures. Then, if you want, hide them from other parts of the program. So you can always be free to focus on the task at-hand.

Modules have their own initialization sections, so you can set up global variables or turn on instrumentation.

And, like other procedures in True BASIC, modules can be compiled separately and stored in a library where they can be shared by several applications. Or they can be loaded directly into the True BASIC environment as part of your customized workspace. So when you use True BASIC interactively, the modules look like built-in functions.

Modules made Modula-2 the successor to Pascal. Now they've put True BASIC one-up on all other BASICs.

MORE SPEED.

2.0 is 20 to 200 percent faster than True BASIC Version 1.0. Both compile times and execution speeds. And on some real-world benchmarks, we're faster than many native-code compilers.

MORE POWER.

Start with a complete matrix algebra package.

Then, since we support the use of 640K for both code and data, add arrays as large as you want.

Our compiled code is more compact than what other compilers generate, so there's more memory left for your application.

We've enhanced our dynamic array redimensioning and improved our built-in 8087/80287 support, making True BASIC the most powerful number-crunching BASIC around.

And if it's strings you crunch, we've added new string functions and raised the limit. So strings can be up to 64K characters long.

MORE DEBUGGING.

We pioneered breakpoints and immediate-mode capability in a compiled BASIC environment.

Now we've added utilities that allow you to visually TRACE through your program, and check the values of selected variables. Or print a cross-referenced listing.

And new compiler options like NO LET and NO TYPO let you decide how strictly you want your variable names checked.

MORE INNOVATION.

True BASIC has always had features like full-screen, scrollable editing. Block copy and block moves. And global search and replace.

Now, 2.0 keeps you on the leading edge of editing and file-management technology. With SCRIPT, to write the True BASIC equivalent of a DOS batch file. ECHO, to transfer your output to disk or printer. And ALIAS, to give you and your programs a better roadmap to your subdirectories.

There's also Version 2.0 of the Developer's Toolkit. With support for DOS interrupts. Pop-up menus. Even designer fonts.

And remember: your programs are portable to the other machines we support: the Apple Macintosh™ and Commodore Amiga.®

MORE SUPPORT.

Call your local dealer. Call us TOLL-FREE at 1-800-TR-BASIC. Or write to: True BASIC, Inc., 39 South Main Street, Hanover, NH 03755. We'll send you more information. Including a free demo disk.

See for yourself. That we're still true to our basic idea.

True BASIC™ inc.

Inquiry 308

are hidden from the user.

The CPU/FPU chip accommodates two 32-bit status words, the PSW and SSW. Both status words contain flag bits that identify and control the CPU. The PSW, which is accessible to both modes, contains the exception flags. The SSW, which is accessible only to supervisor-mode programs, contains the flags for interrupts, address translation and protection, and modes of operation.

Each of the two CAMMUs in the processor module contains five software-accessible registers for initialization and control. Two of these registers (page directory origin registers, or PDOs) contain the base addresses of the supervisor and user page-table directories that are used for memory-page translation. Another register (fault) contains a virtual address pertaining to a particular fault condition, so that the operating system can use its contents in support of virtual memory processes. The two remaining registers (control and reset) help control the CAMMUs. Figure 4 shows all the

continued

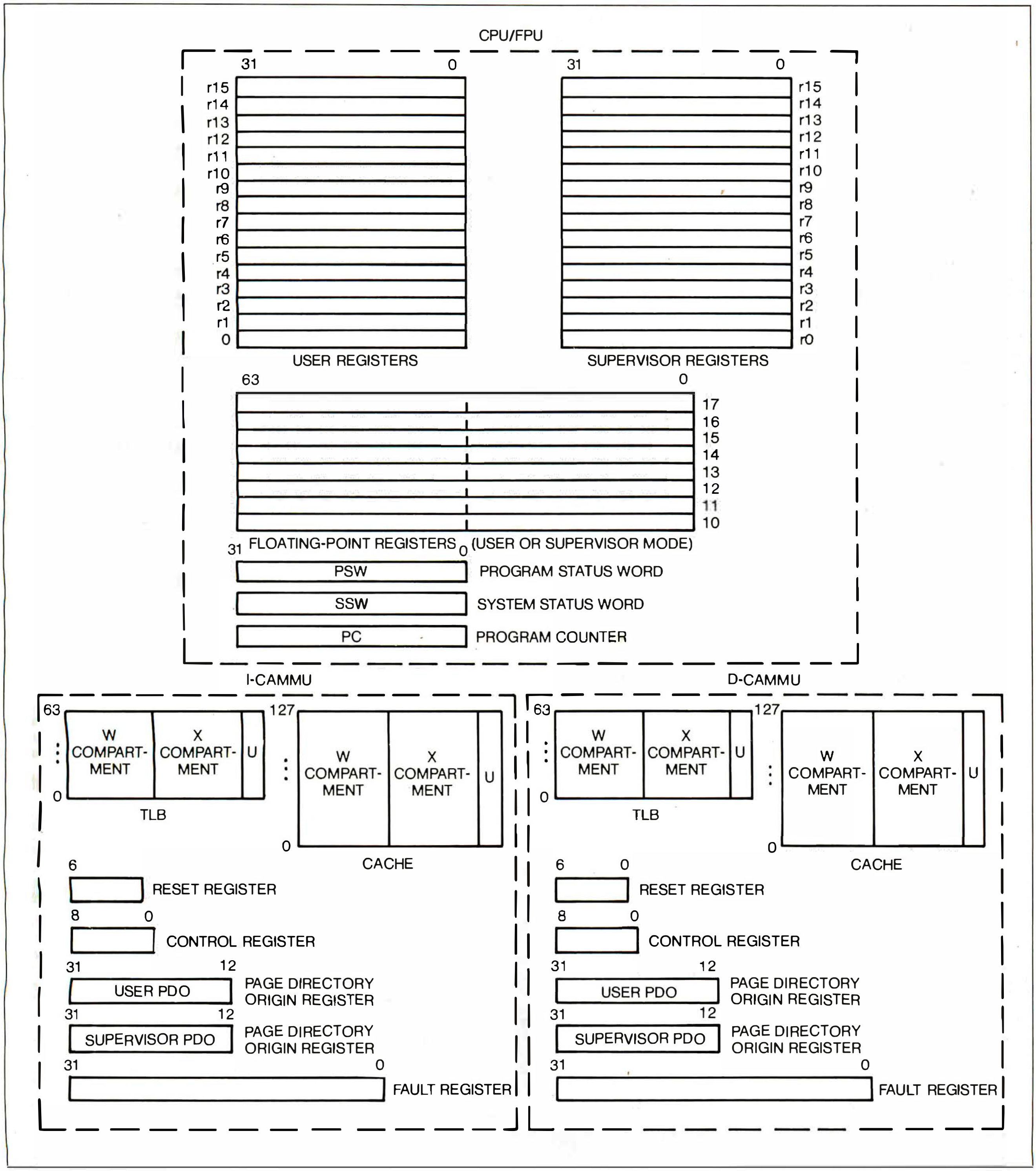


Figure 4: *The CPU/FPU chip and CAMMU register sets for user and supervisor modes.*

register sets for user and supervisor modes on a module.

Dual-Bus Bandwidth

Clipper uses two buses between its CPU/FPU and the CAMMUs. Each bus is dedicated—one to data and the other to instruction traffic. The two-bus system effectively more than doubles the single-bus bandwidth by eliminating bus arbitration. In addition to raising the bandwidth, the two buses and two CAMMUs increase the caching operation's efficiency.

Burst-mode transfers also enhance the bandwidth over the Clipper bus for information exchanges between the processor module and main memory. Through these, the module can send 16 data bytes (four 32-bit words) for each address word. Figure 5 shows the relationship of the module's VLSI chips to the dual internal and system buses.

Figure 5 also shows the unique partitioning method for the chip set. Instead of an integer ALU alone, the CPU/FPU also contains a floating-point arithmetic processor that can perform more than 2 million floating-point operations per second (MFLOPS). The result is faster floating-point operation than if the data and control signals had to pass off-chip to a floating-point coprocessor. Moreover, the architecture allows floating-point and integer operations to proceed simultaneously.

Functional partitioning of the cache and memory management functions is evident in figure 5. Dual CAMMU chips integrate all memory access functions onto dedicated chips for data and instructions. Each CAMMU contains a 4K-byte cache plus its control logic and the management logic to support demand-paged virtual memory with ample 4K-byte pages.

Memory Caches

Clipper's closely integrated caches bridge the gap between its 30-ns CPU/FPU and the 500-ns main-memory systems that are practical using 150-ns DRAMs. The full hierarchy extends from 30 ns for CPU registers to over 30 milliseconds for data on disks. Bridging this million-times gap in access times are the main memory and two separate caches, one within each CAMMU. One caches data, while the other caches instructions. Each cache is in reality a two-level mechanism: The 4K-byte main caches each contain a quadword buffer that is, in effect, a smaller high-speed virtual cache.

Information within the main caches is organized into two sets of 128 lines each, with a line holding a 16-byte quadword. A cache access causes the entire line containing the accessed item to be loaded into the quadword buffer. Subsequent sequential accesses to information in the same line do not require cache access. Instead, the faster quadword buffer satisfies the request.

A quadword buffer can be accessed in one 30-ns clock cycle. Upon a miss (the sought-for information not present in the quadword buffer), two additional 30-ns clock cycles are consumed to access the main cache and perform virtual address translation, making a total of 90 ns. Transferring information over the tightly coupled data or address buses in either direction between CPU and CAMMUs takes 15 ns. Thus, the total access time, including bus time for information in a quadword buffer, is 60 ns, and 120 ns from either of the main caches.

Obviously, a cache improves the CPU/memory access time only when the sought-after information is in the cache. And, of course, sometimes it is not there and a cache miss occurs. Then the miss-replacement time comes into play. Clipper uses a burst-mode technique to transfer a 16-bit line from main memory over the system bus to the cache, typically in

continued

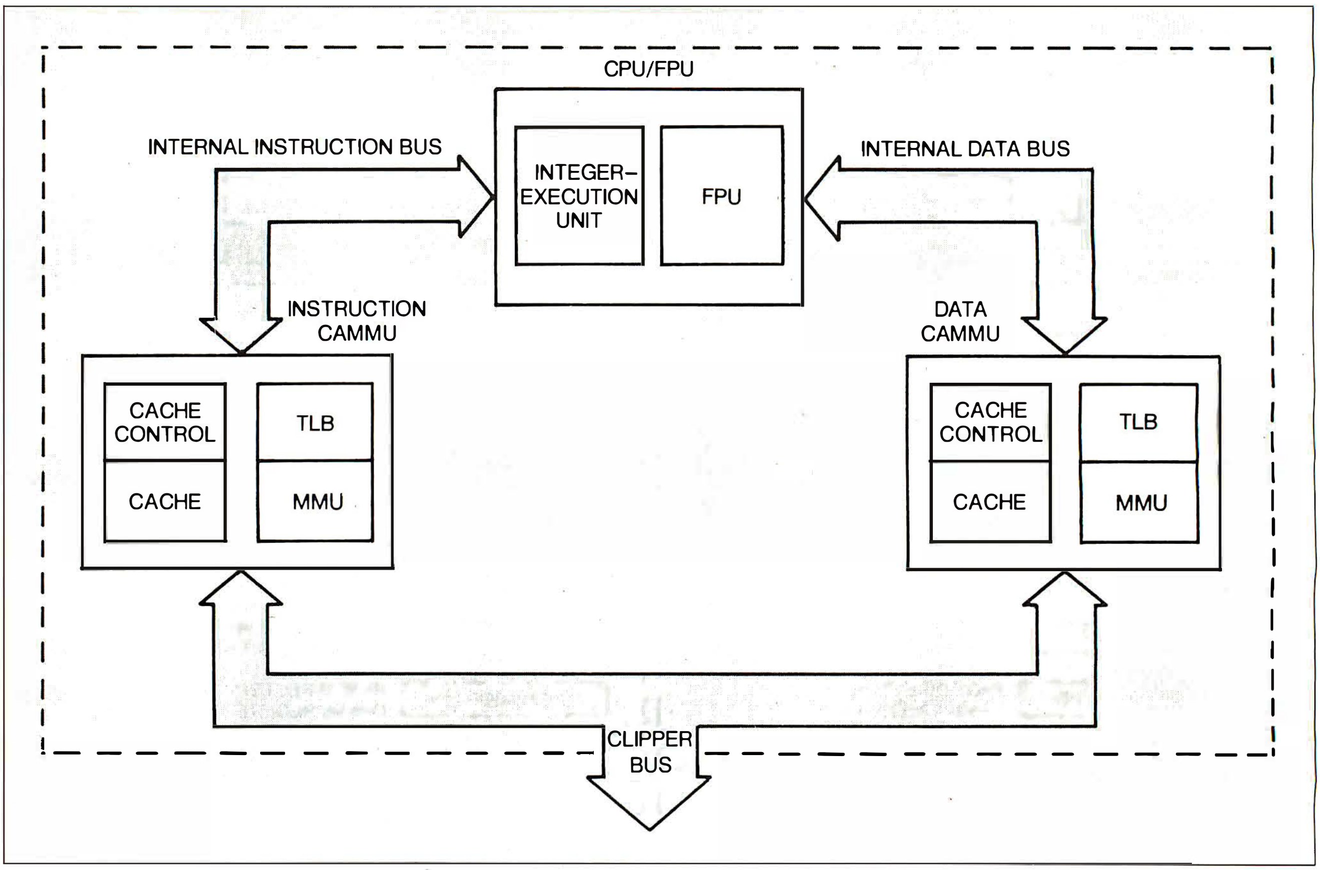


Figure 5: *Twin high-bandwidth buses connect data and instruction CAMMUs to the CPU.*

Clipper's caches are closely tied to their on-chip MMUs and their translation lookaside buffers.

half as many clock cycles as conventional microprocessors (figure 6).

If the cache is full when a miss occurs, the newly fetched line must overwrite one of the lines already in the cache. Set associativity of the cache organization determines the cache's flexibility in deciding which line to overwrite. Clipper's two-way set-associative caches divide each 4K-byte total storage into two compartments of 2K bytes each. Thus, information from any main-memory location can be written to one of two locations in the appropriate cache. This flexibility makes it less likely that potentially useful information will be overwritten in response to a cache miss.

The effectiveness of caches, in terms of hit rates, depends on the line size and degree of set associativity as well as the cache size. The curves in figure 7 indicate that Clipper's 8K-byte total cache size along with its 16-byte lines and two-way set associativity deliver the same 90 percent hit rate as a 128K-byte, direct-mapped cache with 4-byte lines, but with less than 10 percent of the hardware. With prefetching, the instruction cache's hit rate can exceed 96 percent.

Prefetching brings the next 16 bytes of memory into the instruction cache, in anticipation of a CPU request. Because prefetching happens concurrently with other CPU and CAMMU operations, this mechanism can deliver a 100 percent hit rate for bursts of in-line code sequences.

Hit-rate and miss-replacement concepts are relatively straightforward for read accesses. The need to update main memory makes write accesses somewhat more complex. Clipper supports the two prevalent mainframe-type caching strategies—write through and copy back.

Under a write-through strategy, main memory is updated each time the cache is altered. Hence, main memory and the caches always contain the same data, ensuring consistency. Unfortunately, write through doubles the cache access time and consumes main-memory bus bandwidth.

Clipper also supports a copy-back strategy. Here, memory is updated only when a line that has been modified in the cache must be overwritten. Only then is the line copied back to main memory before being overwritten. Data consistency during copy-back caching is assured by a CAMMU's bus-watch hardware. This guards against stale data by fulfilling bus master-read requests from the cache instead of from main memory. CAMMU control-register bits and bus-cycle type manage the bus-watch operation.

Clipper's caches are closely tied to their on-chip MMUs and their translation lookaside buffers (TLBs). In brief, the CPU generates 32-bit virtual addresses that the MMU/TLB translates into real addresses. The caching mechanism compares these real addresses with addresses stored in the cache. Upon a match, the word associated with the internal address is returned to the CPU.

Pipelining

Pipelining in the CPU has three phases. Parallel and concurrent operations take place in each phase. In order of occurrence, the three phases are fetch, decode, and execute (see figure 8). The execute phase supports more concurrent operations than either of the others, in essence another level of pipelining.

In the first phase, instructions from the cache or from the macroinstruction unit are brought into the CPU's instruction buffer. This buffer holds two words, or up to four instructions.

Next, instructions are decoded into resource requests. In response to these requests, resource management logic makes allocations using its table of busy resources. This resource scoreboard keeps tabs on the status of currently executing instructions and on which of these are using particular resources. This detailed tracking lets the CPU restart instructions that have caused page faults and continue executing instructions after interrupts and traps. Therefore (unlike software-managed pipelines), programmed instructions, interrupts, and traps do not crash the pipeline.

The pipeline's final phase issues in-

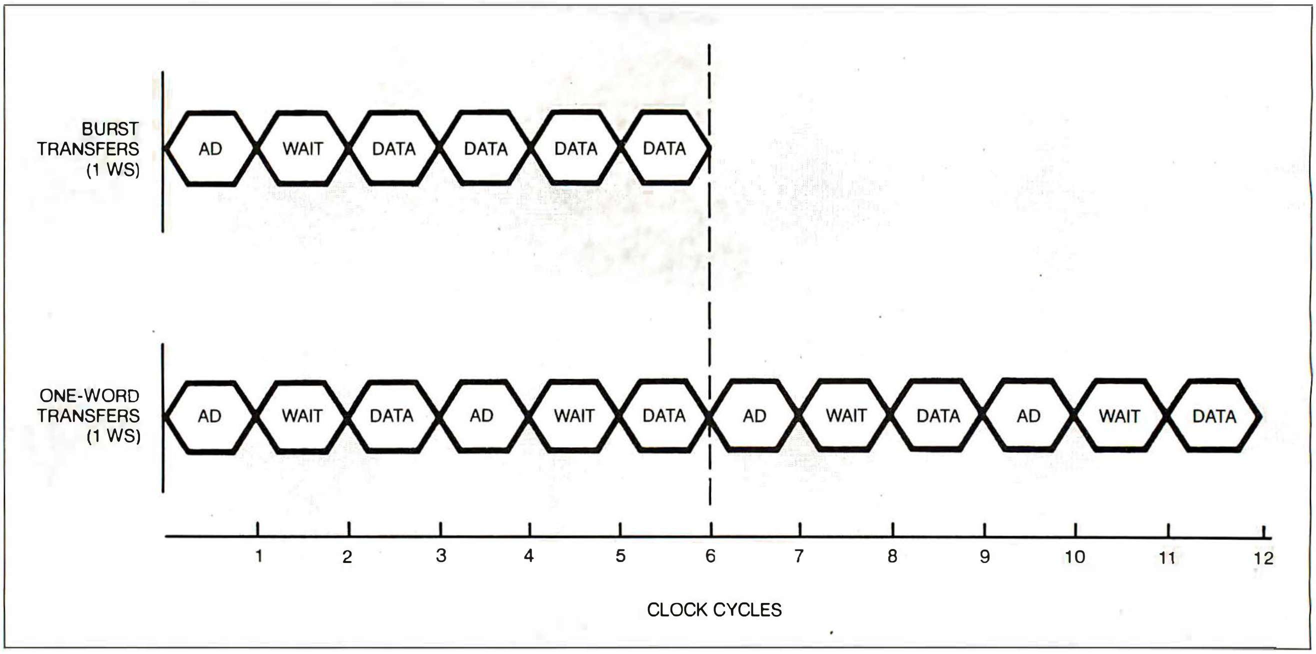


Figure 6: *Burst transfers typically halve cache-replacement time over that consumed with conventional microprocessor memory-to-cache coupling.*

structions for execution in either the CPU's three-stage integer-execution unit or its FPU. In this phase, up to four successive instructions (three integer and one floating point) can execute simultaneously and are often overlapped.

The first (L) integer-execution stage reads into the L register's operands from the general register file. Immediate operands move directly from the instruction buffer to the L registers via the J register.

The second (A) stage performs arithmetic, logical, and shift operations on L register operands or on the previous operation's intermediate results. Results are stored in the A register.

The third and final (O) stage sends the A register contents to the FPU, to the general register file for storage via the bypass loop as feedback to the A stage, or to the data CAMMU. The bypass loop immediately feeds back to the next instruction intermediate results of multi-instruction calculations. The bypass loop's feedback action renders pipeline flushing, and its consequent program complications and performance degradation, unnecessary. Figure 9 diagrams the interaction among the major functional blocks in the CPU/FPU.

The load/store architecture lets only arithmetic and logical instructions operate on registers. This eliminates the need for an address pipeline or even separate calculation phases for effective addresses. Instructions requiring an effective-address calculation simply make one pass through the integer-execution unit's

continued

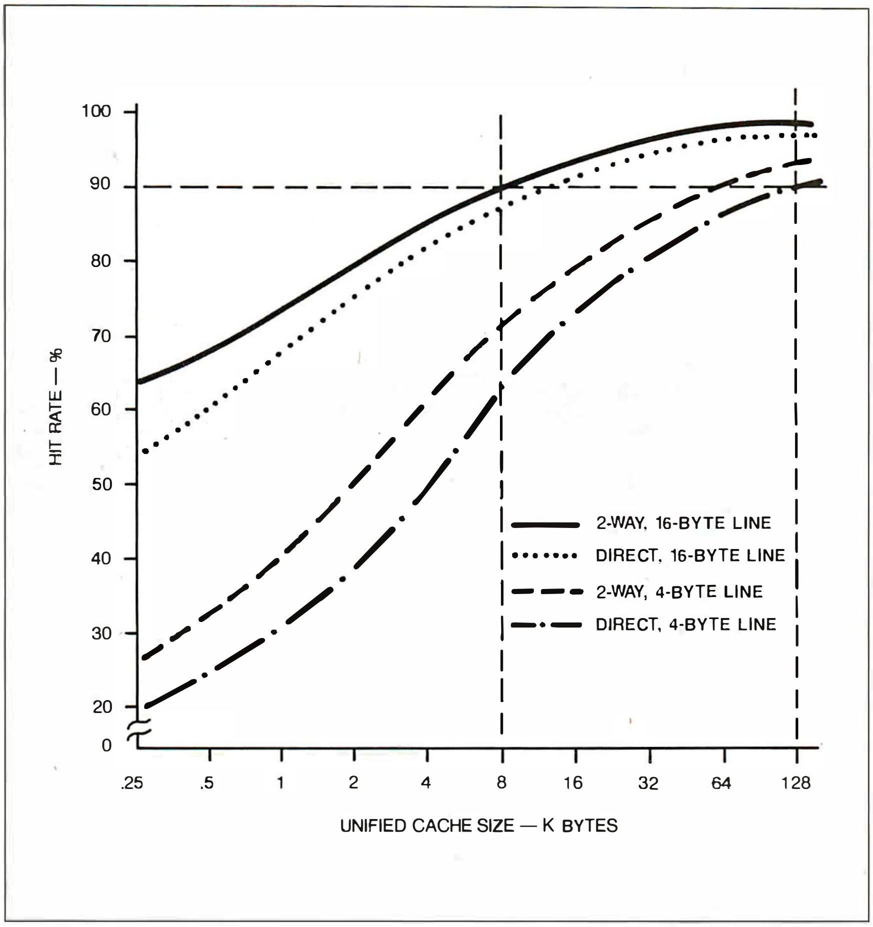


Figure 7: *Cache hit rates increase with the line size, associativity, and cache size in rather complex relationships. Two-way set-associative units with a 16-byte line average 90 percent hit rates at only 8K bytes; direct-mapped caches with 4-byte lines require 128K bytes to approach the same 90 percent.*

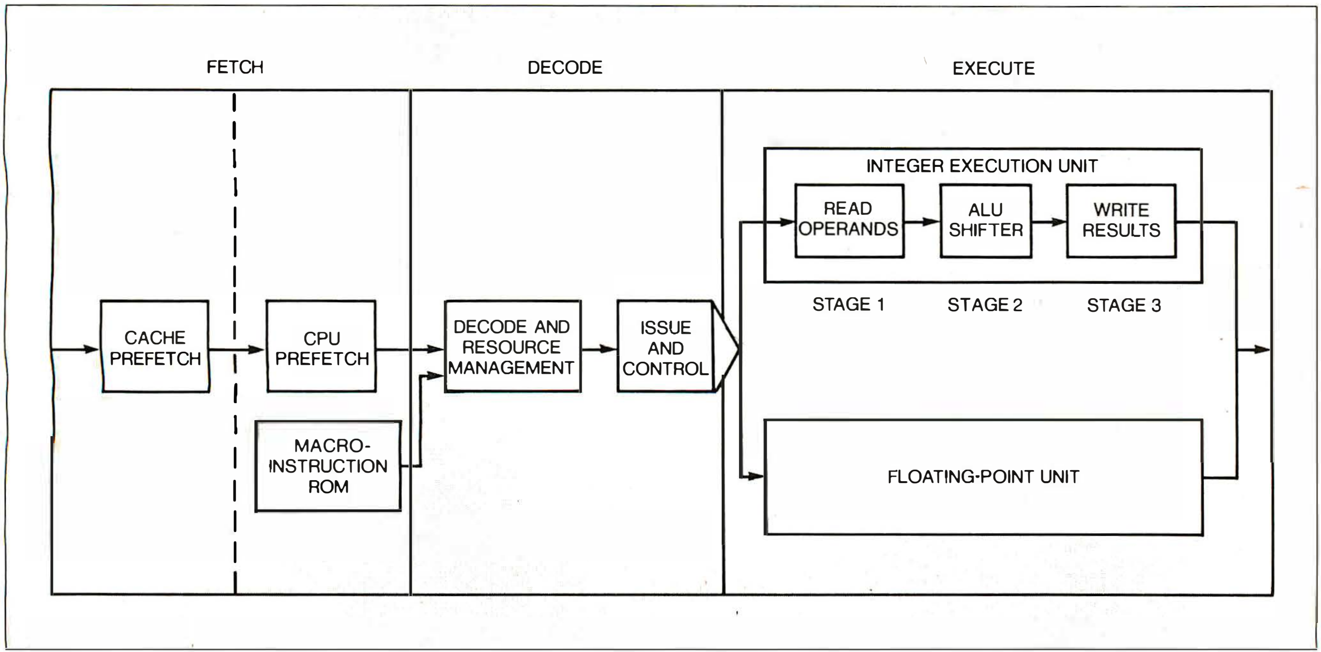


Figure 8: *Pipelining relies on hardware-resource and feedback management to oversee operations in its three phases. The throughput is enhanced by overlapping the phases and by simultaneous operations within each phase.*

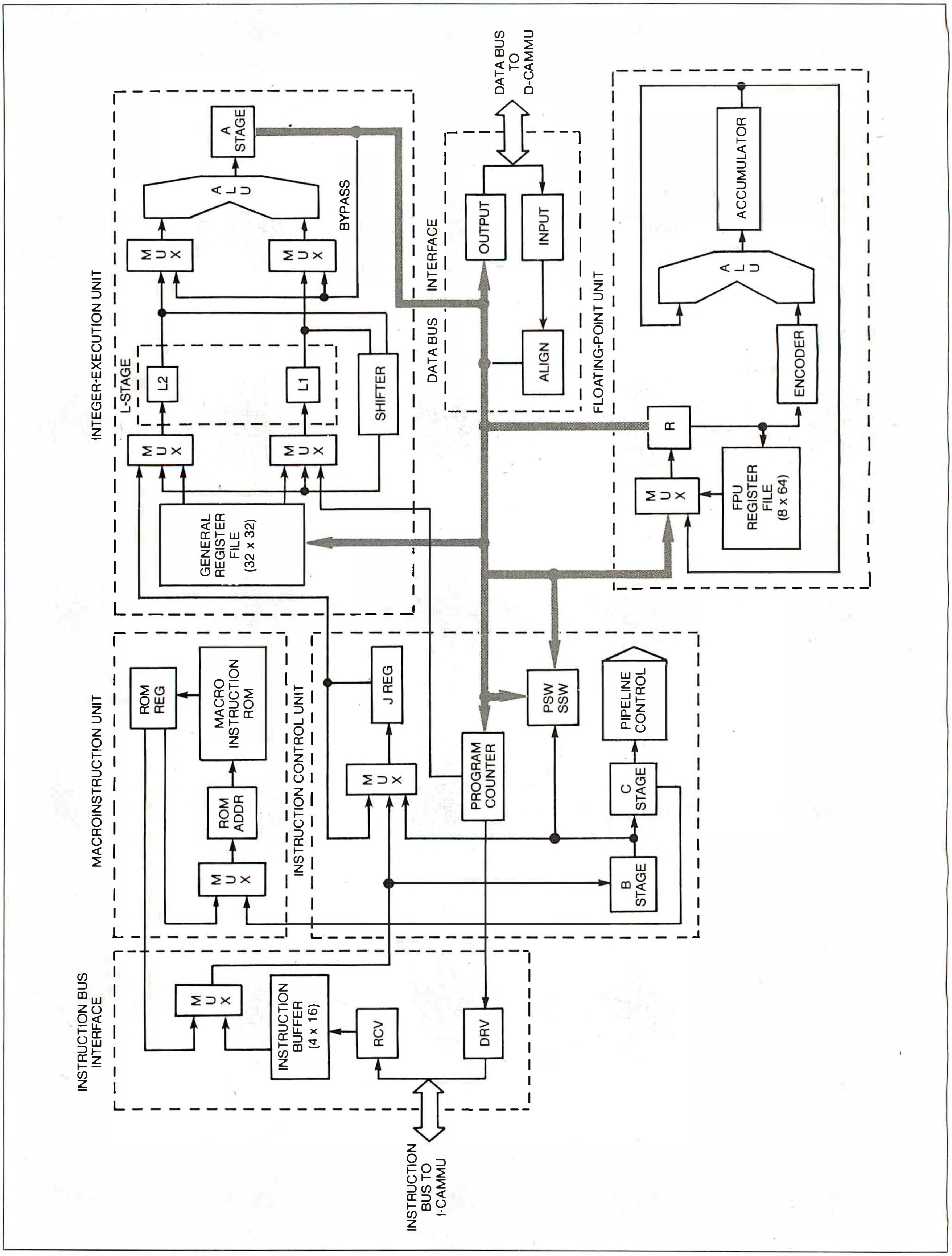


Figure 9: *The CPU is essentially a three-stage machine, with three phases of integer execution and a separate but concurrent floating-point unit.*

All orders shipped within 24 hours!

SOFTWARE

ANSA
Paradox ... $450.00

AMERICAN SMALL BUSINESS SYSTEMS
Prodesign II ... $180.00

ASHTON-TATE
Dbase III+ ... $407.00
Framework ... 410.00
Multimate ... 248.00
Multimate Advantage ... 315.00

BORLAND
Database Tool Box ... $ 39.00
Graphics Toolbox ... 39.00
Lightning ... 61.00
Reflex ... 85.00
Sidekick ... 48.00
Super Keys ... 41.00
Turbo Jumbo Pack ... 175.00
Turbo Pascal (8087 + BCD) ... 60.00
Turbo Tutor ... 21.00

BPI
AR, AP, General Accounting and Payroll ... $175.00 each
Inventory, Job Cost and Church Management ... CALL

BREAKTHROUGH
Timeline ... $ 230.00
Timeline Graphics ... 95.00

BROWNBAG SOFTWARE
Homebose ... $ 44.00
PC Outline ... 64.00
Utilities ... 93.00

CENTRAL POINT
Copy II PC ... $ 24.00
Copy II Options Board ... 80.00
PC Tools ... 24.00

CHIP SOFT
TURBO TAX
Personal Federal ... $ 45.00
Personal State ... $ 28.00
Professional Federal ... $180.00
Professional State ... $120.00

COMPUTER ASSOCIATES *(I.U.S.)*
Easy Plus (windowing)
Easy Systems Acctg. (per module)
Supercalc IV
Super Project Plus
... CALL FOR PRICES

COSMOS
Revelation ... $500.00

DAC
Easy Accounting ... $ 48.00
Easy Payroll ... 36.00
Payroll Tutor ... 14.00
Accounting Tutor ... 14.00

DIGITAL RESEARCH
Gem Collection ... $ 75.00
Gem Desktop ... 30.00
Gem Draw Plus ... 190.00
Gem Graph ... 148.00
Gem Wordchart ... 88.00

EXECUTIVE SYSTEMS
X Tree ... $ 29.00

FIFTH GENERATION
Fastback ... $ 95.00

FINOT GROUP
Keep Track Plus ... $ 58.00

FUNK SOFTWARE
Sideways ... $ 37.00

HARVARD
Presentation Graphics ... $230.00
Total Project Manager ... 280.00

HOWARD SOFT
Tax Preparer ... $199.00
CA Sup. ... 80.00

IBM
DisplayWrite IV ... $360.00
DOS 3.1 ... 65.00
DOS 3.2 ... 80.00

JAVELIN
Javelin ... CALL

LATTICE
C Compiler ... $250.00
Run C ... 94.00

LEADING EDGE
Word Processor w/Mail Merge & Spell ... 80.00

LOTUS CORPORATION
Lotus 1-2-3 ... $305.00
Lotus Report Writer ... 110.00
Symphony ... 435.00
Symphony Spell Checker ... 105.00
Freelance Plus ... 355.00
Graphwriter ... 320.00
Hal ... 109.00

MECA
Managing Your Money ... $ 114.00

MERIDIAN
Carbon Copy ... $109.00
(minimum of two pieces)

MICROGRAPHX
In-A-Vision ... $275.00
PC Draw ... 220.00

MICROPRO
Propak ... 245.00
WordStar ... 175.00
WordStar 2000 ... 245.00
WordStar 2000 Plus ... 290.00

MICROPROSE *(strategic games:)*
Crusade in Europe ... $ 25.00
Decision in the Desert ... $ 25.00
F-15 Strike Eagle ... 22.00
Silent Service ... 22.00
Solo Flight ... 22.00

MICRORIM
R:Base System V ... $365.00

MICROSOFT
C Compiler (Version 4) ... $265.00
Chart ... 185.00
Cobol Compiler ... 415.00
Fortran Compiler ... 215.00
Macro Assembler ... 90.00
Multiplan ... 125.00
Project (Version 3) ... 265.00
Quick Basic ... 62.00
Windows ... 62.00
Word (Version 3.1) ... 285.00
Flight Simulator ... 33.00
Learning DOS ... 32.00

MICROSTUF
Crosstalk XVI ... $ 99.00
Crosstalk Mk IV ... 155.00

NASHOBA
Nutshell ... $105.00

NEW ENGLAND SOFTWARE
Graph-in-the-Box (Pro) ... $ 55.00
Graph-in-the-Box (U.npro) ... 85.00

NANTUCKET
Clipper ... $345.00

PAPERBACK SOFTWARE
VP-Planner ... $ 55.00
VP-Info ... 55.00

PAUL MACE SOFTWARE
Mace Utilities ... $ 52.00

PETER NORTON COMPUTING
Norton Commander ... $ 39.00
Norton Utilities ... 52.00

QUAID SOFTWARE
Copywrite (w/zero disk) ... $ 38.00

ROSESOFT
Prokey ... $ 75.00

SIMON & SCHUSTER
Typing Tutor ... $ 32.00
Webster Spell Check ... 35.00
Webster Thesaurus ... 45.00
New World Writer ... 79.00

SOFTLOGIC
Carousel ... $ 30.00
Cubit ... 30.00
Disk Optimiser ... 33.00
Double DOS ... 30.00

SOFTSTYLE
Printworks ... $ 38.00
Printworks (laser) ... 68.00

SOFTWARE GARDENS
Dan Bricklin's Demo Program ... $ 60.00

SOFTWARE GROUP
Enable ... $335.00

SOFTWARE PUBLISHING
First Choice ... $ 90.00
Pro Writer ... 115.00
Pro File ... 142.00

SOFTWARE RESEARCH TECHNOLOGY
Smartkey ... $ 36.00
Smartkey w/Smartprint ... 49.00

SOFTWARE TOOLS
Viewgen (Version 2) ... $ 95.00

SPRINGBOARD
Newsroom Pro ... 79.00
Certificate Maker ... 36.00

STERLING SOFTWARE
Intelligent Backup ... $ 80.00

SUMMIT
Better Basic ... $155.00

SYMANTEC
Q & A ... $235.00

T/MAKER
Click Art Personal Publisher ... $115.00

TURNER HALL
SQZ ... $ 58.00
Note It ... 58.00

UNISON WORLD
Art Gallery I ... $ 21.00
Art Gallery II ... 24.00
PrintMaster ... 32.00
Newsmaster ... 55.00

WORDPERFECT CORP.
WordPerfect ... $215.00
WordPerfect Library ... 64.00

WORDTECH
Quicksilver ... $325.00
MS DOS Libraries ... 52.00
LAN File Server ... 70.00
DBXL ... CALL

XEROX
Ventura Desktop ... $675.00

HARDWARE

AMDEK
310A ... $149.00

AST *(expansion cards)*
Rampage AT ... 445.00
Rampage PC ... 260.00
Six Pack ... 165.00

C. ITOH *(printers)*
C310 ... CALL
C315 ... CALL

FUJITSU
P.C. Half Height Drive ... $ 85.00

HERCULES
Graphics Plus ... 185.00

IBM
ProPrinter ... $420.00
ProPrinter XL ... 650.00

IMSI
PC Mouse & Dr. Halo II ... $105.00

INTEL
Above Board AT 128 ... $375.00
Above Board PC 64 ... 240.00
Above Board PS 256 ... 340.00
8087 (IBM) ... 115.00
8087 (8 mhz.) ... 160.00
80287 ... 185.00

MICROSOFT
Mouse (serial) ... $127.00
Mouse (bus) ... 120.00
Mach 10 ... 285.00

NEC
1401 Multisync Monitor ... $595.00

PARADISE
EGA Auto Switch ... $390.00

PLUS
The Hard Cord 20 meg ... $710.00

PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS
Modem 1200 (Internal) ... $130.00
Modem 1200 (External) ... 170.00
Multifunction Card w/1200 Modem ... 300.00
Complete System ... 160.00

SEAGATE
20 MB. Hard Drive w/Wd. Controller ... $445.00

SIGMA DESIGNS
EGA Card ... $390.00

TOSHIBA
321 ... $465.00
341 ... 750.00

U.S. ROBOTICS
Direct 1200 (ext.) ... $125.00
Direct 1200 (int) ... 110.00
Direct 2400 (int) ... 195.00

CABLES

6-ft. Modem Cable ... $ 15.00
6-ft. Parallel Printer Cable ... 15.00
Surge Protectors ... 24.00

TERMS:

- No surcharge. Visa or Mastercard.
- Add $2.00 for C.O.D.—All C.O.D. cash or certified check only.
- Prices subject to change without notice.
- Short shipments must be reported to us within 24 hours of receipt.
- Non-defective goods must be returned with seals intact within 10 days of receipt for full refund.
- Shipping costs will not be refunded.
- No returns accepted without RMA #.
- No returns on non-defective hardware.
- Management reserves the right to charge up to 10% restocking fee.
- Shipping charge $3.00 per item in California; $4.00 per item elsewhere. This does not apply to bulk orders. Shipping costs for hardware items will be higher.
- Terms extended to *Fortune 1,000* companies, government institutions, schools and universities.

INQUIRIES: **818·881·6096**
ORDER ONLY: **800·225·8084**
6925 Canby Street, Suite #103, Reseda, California 91335

ALU, which in these cases has no arithmetic or logical function to perform and hence is free for computing the address.

Memory Management

Clipper's virtual address space is a straightforward, nonsegmented linear 4-gigabyte (2^{32}-byte) space. Clipper creates three separate real address spaces via a 3-bit system tag. These spaces contain main memory, boot ROM, and I/O, which is memory-mapped. Also, internal operating modes create up to four instantaneous virtual address spaces.

For multiprogramming (multitasking or multiuser operation), Clipper provides 1 million 4K-byte pages of virtual address space—corresponding to its 32-bit addressing hardware. Similarly, the real address space (defined by the amount of physical DRAM-based memory actually in place) is divided into 4K-byte page frames.

The 4K-byte size has distinct advantages over smaller pages: higher TLB hit rate; faster I/O transfers, because 4K bytes is an efficient unit for disk transfers; and access of larger physical-address cache concurrently with address translation. Most important, it allows translating virtual to real memory addresses (mapping) with only two-level page tables (see figure 10).

Here, each process owns a unique collection of page tables that contains its map and thereby defines its address space. The base level is a one-page table directory containing 1024 entries. Each entry pinpoints a unique page table. In turn, page tables are also one page long and contain page pointers.

Finally, each CAMMU contains two page directory origin registers. One points to the PDO base for the supervisor-mode program (operating system); the other is for the currently executing process. For context switching, upon a process swap, the operating system simply changes the user PDO, and the new user has a unique address space. The data and instruction CAMMUs, each with two PDOs, generate four memory maps, which in turn create four possible simultaneously active address spaces: supervisor and user spaces for instructions and data alike.

To save overhead on page-table lookups, the CAMMUs cache address translations of 128 frequently used pages in TLBs. Concurrently with cache access in its CAMMU, the TLB is searched. Hence, accesses to a directory in memory or a page table are made only upon TLB misses.

Processes can share pages by simply putting entries for the same real-page frame in each process-page table. The supervisor can access user pages similarly. Also, the supervisor can use a user PDO for its operand's addresses and thereby gain fast access to the entire user address space.

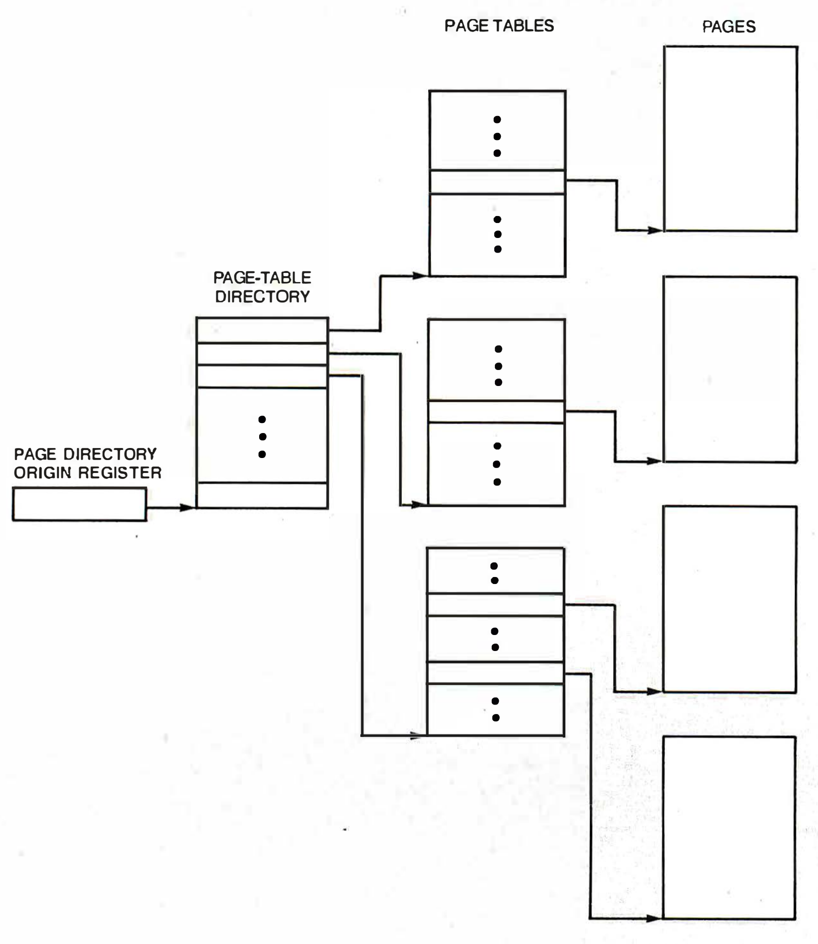


Figure 10: *Virtual-to-real address translation proceeds quickly under the two-level system that moves from a 1024-entry page-table directory to one-page tables to the pages themselves.*

Demand Paging

Clipper's architecture includes four key features in support of demand-paged virtual memory. A fault bit in each page-table entry monitors for the CAMMU the page's presence in main memory. Also, CAMMUs can activate a dedicated-page fault trap upon attempting to access an absent page. And, in the face of a page fault, the instruction being attempted can be aborted and reexecuted or resumed after the OS has loaded the missing page.

Finally, referenced and dirty bits in the page-table entries help choose the best candidate for a newly swapped-in page to replace. The R bit indicates to the OS how recently its page has been used. Thereby, the OS has grist for a page-replacement algorithm based on usage. The D bit indicates whether or not a main-memory page has been modified. If it has, upon replacement it must be written back onto the disk. If it has not, the OS can discard it.

Notwithstanding the new features Clipper brings to microprocessors, software compatibility is proving to be little problem. In our view, the preponderance of software for 32-bit microprocessors is being written in high-level languages. The CLIX operating system, derived from the UNIX System V Release 3.0 operating system, and optimizing compilers for popular programming languages promise a relatively simple port of most existing and future programs. For developing proprietary applications, Clipper comes with a complete set of software-development utilities, including interactive debuggers and simulators. ■

Aztec C ... The Best C

Frees the genius in you

You've got a great idea . . .
. . . you're ready to write your programs.

You don't want to be sidetracked by all the paperwork. With Manx Aztec C and the ingenious **make** function, your creative processes won't get bogged down in program administration and housekeeping. Manx Aztec C has the most sophisticated, hardworking program administrator available to you. Once you've described your project, adding new features or enhancements is simple. You never have to concern yourself with the repetitive, tedious task of rebuilding your systems.

The development process moves quickly. Compiles, assemblies, link edits . . . all finish in record time.

Manx Aztec C is the fastest, most efficient C development system in the industry. Benchmarks show it . . . reviews commend it . . . users praise it.

You're ready to test the program. You're ahead of schedule. The Manx Aztec C Source Level Debugger shows you the exact C language statement giving you a problem. You fix the problem quickly . . . you're still ahead of schedule.

You've got some time for fine tuning. The Manx Aztec C Profiler examines your program, tells you where the slow spots are and validates your test procedure. A few changes and it's exactly what you wanted.

You've made it!

Aztec C is available for MS-DOS/PC DOS. Call for details on Macintosh, Amiga, Apple II, CP/M-80, CP/M-86, TRS-80, ROM and others.

To order, or, for information

Call Today

1-800-221-0440

In NJ or outside the USA call (201) 542-2121

30-day satisfaction guarantee. Special Discounts are available to professors, students, independent developers, and on a "trade-in" basis. Site licenses.

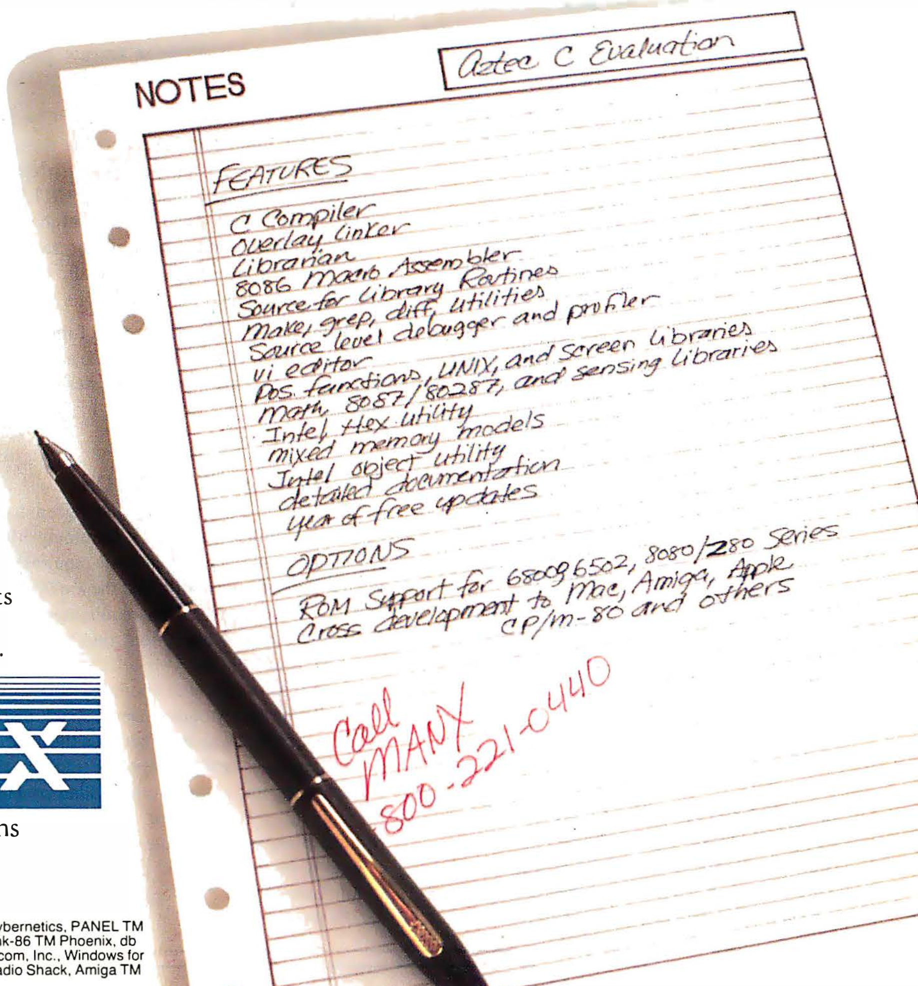
" . . . a superb linker, a profiler, an assembler, and a set of development utilities are only the beginning of this package . . . performed admirably on the benchmarks, with short compile times and the best link times in this review . . . includes the most professional make utility . . . documentation is clear and complete. There is no doubt that this is a valuable and powerful programming environment." **Computer Languages Feb. '86**

" . . . execution times are very good, close to the best on most tests . . . " **PC Tech Journal Jan. '86**

" Easily one of the fastest compilers overall . . . library provides a lot of flexibility . . . generates small .EXE files." **Dr. Dobbs Journal Aug. '85**

C'Prime (Compiler, Assembler, Linker)	**$ 99.**
Aztec C 86-d Developer's System	**$299.**
Aztec C 86-c Commercial System	**$499.**
PC ROM (8086, 68000, 8080, or 6502)	**$750.**

Third Party Software for Aztec C: HALO, PHACT, C-tree, PRE-C. Windows for C, PC-lint, PANEL, Greenleaf, db Vista, C-terp, Plink-86, FirsTime, C Util Lib, and others.



MANX

Manx Software Systems
One Industrial Way
Eatontown, NJ 07724

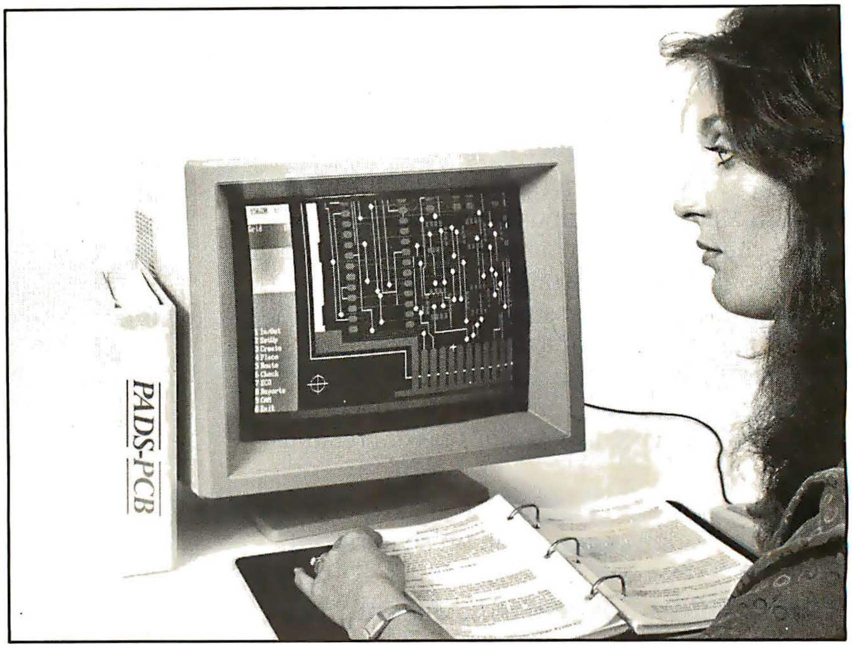
MS is a registered TM of Microsoft, Inc., CP/M TM DRI, HALO TM Media Cybernetics, PANEL TM Roundhill Computer Systems, Ltd., PHACT TM PHACT Assoc., PRE-C, Plink-86 TM Phoenix, db Vista TM Raima Corp., C-terp, PC-lint, TM Gimpel Software, C-tree TM Faircom, Inc., Windows for C TM Creative Solutions, Apple II, Macintosh TM Apple, Inc., TRS-80 TM Radio Shack, Amiga TM Commodore Int'l.

Inquiry 166

WHAT IF...

You could get the features of a $50,000 PCB Design system for only $975.00? ...and guaranteed!

By H.G. Marsh



YOU CAN! We at CAD Software, Inc., Littleton, Ma. have created a true breakthrough in PCB CAD tools. Our *PADS-PCB*™ software has identical features, and similar performance to high-priced workstations and mainframe based CAD systems costing $15-$50,000 or more. And we are prepared to let *you* be the judge—and at no cost to you!

Whether you are a professional Board Designer and want your own personal CAD system without "breaking the bank" or you're a Drafting or Engineering Manager and want to equip all of your Board Designers with their own PCB CAD station, *PADS-PCB* is the ideal solution. Read on and perform your own evaluation!

INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

We have made it easy for you to input and output the system; in effect, our software is open-architectured. You can enter the system with your Net List or Parts List from your FutureNet™ Logic Capture system or other Logic Capture CAE systems. As an alternate, our special Data Input Editor and Checking permits the entry of data from a manually prepared schematic. On the output side, you can easily interface our database out to your CAD/CAM system or Manufacturing process using our ASCII Format. We also include post processors to generate Artwork, Silkscreen, Drill Drawings, Solder Masks and Assembly Drawings that can be plotted on your matrix printer, or a Houston Instruments or Hewlett Packard wet ink plotter. Wet ink plots at 2:1 using our special Pad and Track "fill" program can be photo reduced for building many boards. We also provide an optional Gerber post processor for creating Gerber files.

THE MAJOR DESIGN ROUTINES

The *PADS-PCB* software has routines similar to the high-priced CAD workstations. Our Placement routine includes both interactive and Automatic Placement aids. Dynamic Rubber-banding and "Goodness of Placement" indicators rapidly steer you to a good placement.

A 2-D Drafting capability enables the generation of Drawing Documentation in support of the board Artwork.

Our Software permits routing on any grid, corners at 90°, 45° or any angle and is exceedingly fast. A track thickening feature supports Analog design.

You will especially appreciate our Checking philosophy. Input data is checked as it is entered so that errors are found early in the design. Tracks and Pads are displayed at the CRT, filled at their true shape and width for visual checking. Finally, a fast Checking algorithm checks the Air Gap clearance between tracks, pads, text and identifies any violation in excess of ±.001″.

Included with the software is a Library containing a full selection of both TTL and CMOS parts so as to allow you to start designing immediately.

HIGH DENSITY BOARDS

In today's Electronic Packaging environment, the ability to handle extremely high-density boards is an essential CAD requirement. We have specifically configured the *PADS-PCB* software to fully meet these requirements. The database has 1 mil resolution, thus permitting fine line design of one, two or three tracks between pads, on any grid of your choice. Features to handle Surface Mounted Devices include the ability to quickly swap parts between the top and the bottom layer (and back), route tracks to the correct layer, and utilize Buried, Blind or Thru Vias of either Standard or Micro size in the routing process. A 30-layer, true multi-layer capability (not sandwiched pairs), with routing to any layer and a 32″ × 32″ board area, can handle most boards.

ENGINEERING CHANGE ORDERS

And who doesn't have design changes!! Recognizing this, we provide a unique ECO Routine in the *PADS-PCB* that makes design changes easy.

THE HARDWARE

You may already own the hardware: an IBM* XT or AT (and true compatibles) EGA Graphics and a color monitor, hard disk, 512k or 640k memory, a mouse, and a matrix plotter—and you are ready for our software.

LEARNING THE SYSTEM IS EASY

One would think a system with all these advanced features would be difficult to learn to use. **Not so!** We have created a Designer Interface to the system that is logical, self-coaching and, above all, fast. Our self-pacing training manuals lead you step-by-step through the entire design process—this combination of easy-to-use Interface and well prepared manuals will bring you up to production speed in a very short time frame.

OUR GUARANTEE

You be the judge of the capabilities of the *PADS-PCB*—and on a no risk basis! Try the software for 30 days and if you don't agree that it is the best value for money on the market—simply return the software and your money will be refunded, no questions asked.

To order, send $975.00 money order, check, or use VISA or MasterCard. Please add $20.00 per order for postage and handling. MA. residents add 5% sales tax.

CAD Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 1142
Littleton, MA 01460
(617) 486-9521

Credits:
*IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.
FutureNet is a registered trademark of FutureNet Corp.

Stack Machines and Compiler Design

The Novix CPU's FORTH instruction set and the design of a C compiler

Daniel L. Miller

ONE OF THE MOST UNUSUAL instruction set strategies extant today finds a derivative of the FORTH language functioning as the instruction set of the Novix NC4016/6016 series microprocessors. The Novix processor, called a stack machine, uses a stack extensively for temporary data storage and execution of all operations on the data stored there. This extensive use of stacks has potential in the creation of efficient high-level language compilers.

The RISC-like architecture of the Novix CPUs provides internal parallel instruction execution over multiple data paths. Parallel execution results from compacting instructions, a technique that further enhances the potential for building more efficient compilers.

This article examines the Novix instruction set and its use in producing an efficient C compiler based on the time-tested Small-C compiler originally written by Ron Cain. In addition to bringing C to the Novix CPUs, creating this compiler—which outputs FORTH as intermediate code—gives programmers a way to build FORTH-executable files from C source code and interactively debug C programs using FORTH.

The Novix NC4016/6016

The new microprocessor from Novix Inc. (Cupertino, CA) directly executes a stack machine code similar to the intermediate stack code produced by recursive descent compilers. The 3-micron CMOS fabricated NC4016 single-chip computer has a companion extended version called the NC6016. NC4016 development kits with RAM, ROM, and application notes are available and include an RS-232C interface and a FORTH native-code optimizing compiler. Assembled and tested boards for stand-alone computers and drop-in cards for the IBM PC and dedicated development workstations are available.

Theory of Operation

Most of the NC4016's execution speed comes from hardwiring its instruction set in silicon. The chip is designed for simplicity. It has no pipeline, no microcode sequencer, and no microcode. All instructions except memory accesses execute in one cycle. Novix has minimized address-calculation delays by fixing the address size at 16 bits and simplifying multiple modes of address calculation.

The NC4016 is a stack machine. Stacks facilitate the evaluation of expressions and minimize the control overhead needed to organize data. The stack uses only a few pointer registers to keep track of and access its data.

A stack machine not only uses a stack for temporary data storage but executes all operations on data in the stack. The ALU thus finds all its data in a predefined location and can get that data without an address specification. For example, to add two numbers in memory, the chip first passes the numbers to the stack and then adds them. It places the result on the stack. To pass the result to memory, the chip places the address on the stack, and a store instruction removes both the address and the result from the stack and places the result in memory.

A stack on a fixed-data-type machine is very efficient. A pointer to the end of the stack organizes the access to many data elements on the stack. In addition, no address need be compiled for stack access. For ordinary memory accesses, a source and destination address must be compiled. To access a stack, only one address pointer stored in register 0 is needed.

The Novix chips are modified stack machines. They have an additional hardware return stack to hold subroutine return addresses.

Toward an Efficient C Compiler

C compilers also use stacks to create local variables and to pass run-time parameters among tasks. C breaks tasks up into functions. C permits information hiding within functions to aid transparency, facilitate error checking, and reduce side effects. A C program consists essentially of a series of functions with one beginning function specified as `main()`.

You can easily implement a C-language run-time allocation stack using the NC4016's fast-access memory locations called *pseudoregisters*. You can access data by allocating one of the pseudoregisters to create a pointer into the stack. You can use the stack to file clusters of infor-

continued

Daniel L. Miller, M.D., B.S.E.E., is a practicing diagnostic radiologist with a strong interest in medical computer applications and image formation and transmission. He can be reached at 6 Deanna Circle, Wichita Falls, TX 76302.

A stack on a fixed-data-type machine is very efficient.

mation called frames. Offsets into the stack are addressed or fetched as a two-part address. A routine to find data first asks which frame and then which element in the frame to fetch. A stack frame is a miniature segmented memory with a two-part address.

Stack frames store information on entry to functions. They permit temporary storage of variables and parameters so that subsequent routines can run and use the stack without interfering with another function's variables, operations, or parameters.

If more than one function is called in turn, each places its set of parameters and local variables in a separate frame on the stack. The last executed function's parameters and variables will be on the top of the stack and will be removed when the function finishes. A run-time stack thus allows reentrant code for subroutine calls. This is an especially important feature of C programs running in multitasking environments.

Here's how the run-time stack for a compiled C program is organized. The C compiler translates a program's expressions. A C program at run time evaluates its expressions, which are placed on the run-time stack, and also puts local variables on the stack. Because the NC4016's hardware data-stack size is 256 elements (you can extend this with simple support circuitry), the elements are streamed at high speed to a software-controlled C stack in memory. Fast memory-access pseudoregisters store the stack-frame pointers. The NC4016 instruction set pseudoregister operations support this, allowing high-speed software stack implementation. Since instructions execute at the clock speed, use of the pseudoregister instructions enables microcode-like performance of custom C run-time stack instruction sequences.

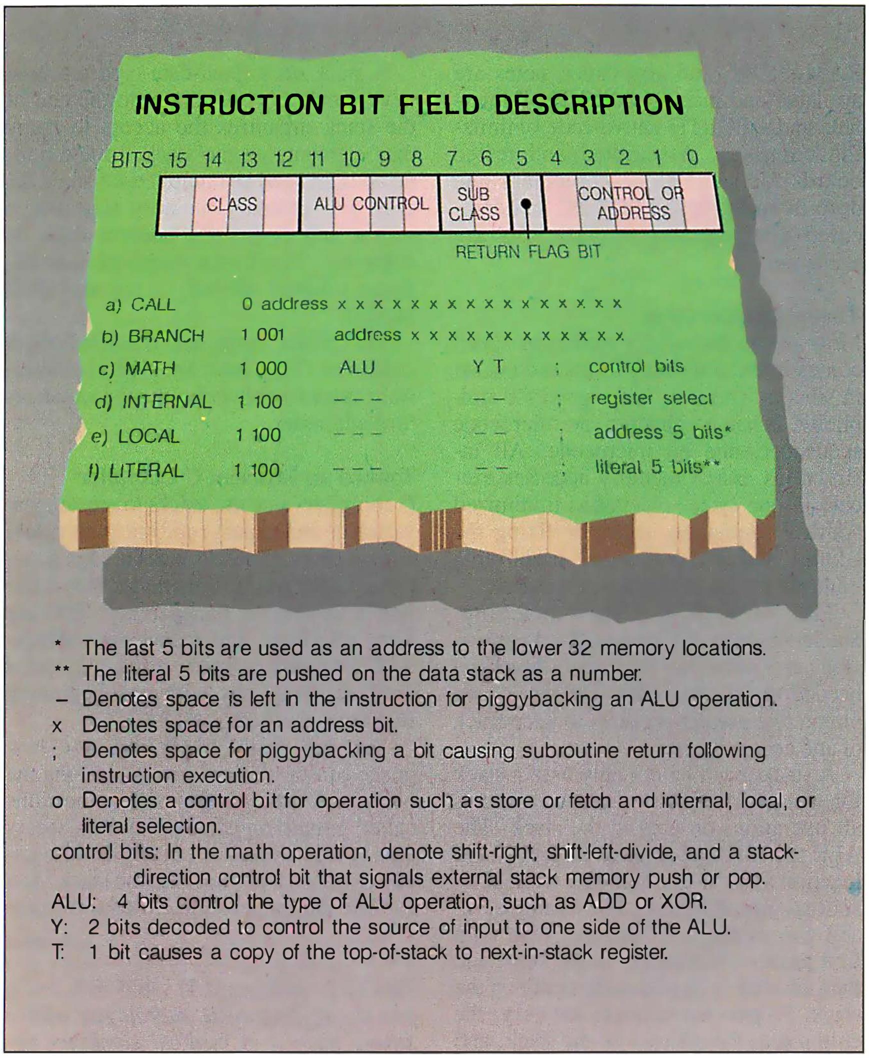


Figure 1: *Each 16-bit Novix instruction has a class and an instruction field. This bit-field description shows all the critical fields.*

Parallel Instruction Execution

The NC4016 instruction set is subdivided into six instruction classes with each bit of chip real estate devoted to controlling a hardware operation. Like horizontally microcoded bit-slice architecture instructions, multiple operations can be compacted and coded within a single op code to execute in parallel. A separate bus exists for the data stack, return stack, and memory and address lines. This introduces a local parallelism into the program flow, increases execution efficiency, and is often called concurrent instruction field execution. For example, the op code 147348 (8 I@ ;) simultaneously references all four address spaces. It fetches a value from the input register, pushes it onto the data stack, and forces a subroutine return, which pops the return address from the return stack and fetches the next instruction.

The NC4016 has 17 user-accessible word-wide registers. These include the first and second elements of the data stack, the return stack pointer, the return and data stack registers, the program counter, a multiplier and divisor temporary-storage register, a square-root temporary-storage register, and port-control registers.

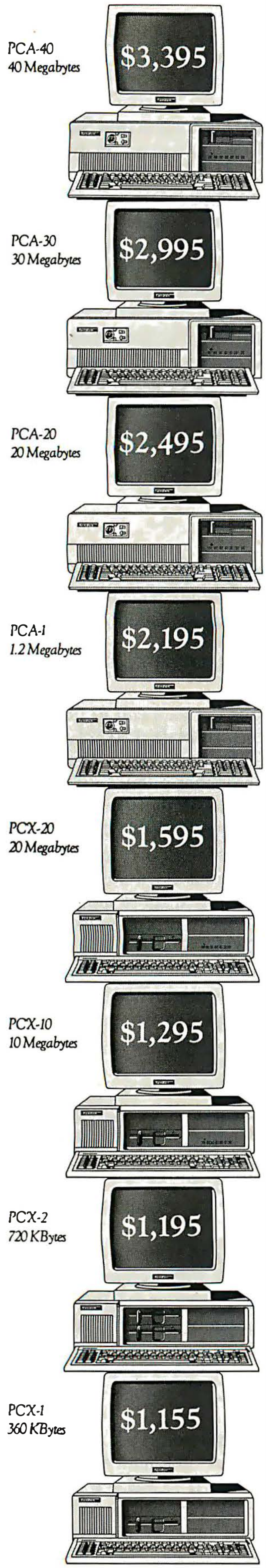
The NC4016's six classes of instructions include Call, Branch, Math (ALU), Internal Reference, Local Reference, and Literal Reference (see figure 1). The upper 4 bits of an instruction's field determine its class. Because subroutines are so important, 2 bits in each instruction are reserved to flag the hardware. When reset, bit 15 forces a hardware subroutine call. The remainder of the field contains the call-instruction address. The memory range of called subroutines is 32K words (64K bytes).

When set, bit 5 in the instruction field forces a hardware subroutine return. The return address is popped from a dedicated hardware stack and placed in the program-counter register. Thus, subroutine calls and returns take very little time—two cycles total or, if the return bit can be piggybacked on the preceding instruction, one clock cycle total.

You can directly address the low 32 words of memory using address bits in the instruction field. These 32 memory locations can be treated as off-chip registers and accessed in two machine cycles. A compiler can allocate storage in these

continued

Graphics by Imagebuilder Design



AVAILABLE NOW
30 megabyte PCA-30s

MORE MEGABYTES.

NOT MEGABUCKS.

In a business climate this competitive, you've got to look for every advantage you can. That's why before you buy an XT or AT compatible, Tandon suggests you screen us against the competition.

From top to bottom, our full line of compatible systems give you precisely what you're looking for in a business computer. And something you've never seen before. Prices that average around 40% less than comparable models from IBM®

But that's where all comparisons end. Because in the most significant areas Tandon comes out on top. For sheer storage capacity and fast access time few measure up to our PCA™-40, a 40 megabyte AT®-compatible micro. And our monitor is bigger, by a wide margin.

And because our selection is one of the most complete in the industry, we can meet the needs of your business, large or small.

All of which proves that for the personal computer line that combines reliability, compatibility and affordability, no one stacks up to Tandon.

To find the name of a dealer near you call us toll free now on:

800/556-1234 Ext. 171
In California:
800/441-2345 Ext. 171

Tandon
Less money. More micros.
20320 Prairie Street, Chatsworth, CA 91311
818/701-4312

Table 1: *The 40 one-word FORTH primitives in the Novix NC4016 instruction set.*

Instructions Corresponding to Single FORTH Words:

Abbreviation	Operation
Memory Access	
Fetch	Fetch value at memory address pointed to by top of stack. The common FORTH abbreviation for this is @.
Store	Store the value of the second stack element in the address pointed to by the top stack element. The common FORTH abbreviation for this is '!', which should not be misread as factoral.
nn@	Fetch from pseudoregister
nn!	Store to pseudoregister
I@	Fetch from internal register
I!	Store to internal register
n!	Store to the 16-bit address given in the next in-line RAM location
n@	Fetch from the 16-bit address given in the next in-line RAM location
nn@	5-bit literal fetch (5-bit address embedded in the op code)
nn!	5-bit literal store
Arithmetic/Logic	
+	Add top two stack elements as 16-bit two's-complement integers
+c	Add with carry; used to chain addition operations to add 32-, 48-, 64-bit, or larger numbers
−	Subtract top of stack from the second stack element as 16-bit two's-complement
−c	Subtract with carry
OR	Bit-by-bit logical OR
AND	Bit-by-bit logical AND
XOR	Bit-by-bit logical XOR
2/	Arithmetic shift of top of stack right 1 bit
2*	Arithmetic left-shift
0<	Replace top of stack number with a true flag if the number is negative or a false flag if the number is positive.
D2/	32-bit-number arithmetic shift-right
D2*	32-bit-number arithmetic shift-left
*'	Multiply step
*—	Signed multiply step
*F	Fractional multiply step
/'	Divide step
/''	Last divide step
S'	Square-root step
Structure Control	
If	Jump if top of stack is 0
Else	Unconditional jump
#Loop	Jump and decrement loop counter if it is not 0
Times	Sets repeat-instruction counter; executes the following instruction multiple times; the number of times is set by the number on top of the stack
Call	Jump to subroutine (optimized to take only one cycle)
Exit	Return from subroutine (no overhead if piggybacked on preceding instruction, one cycle otherwise)
Stack Manipulation	
Copy	Copy top of stack. The common FORTH abbreviation is DUP (for duplicate)
Drop	Pop the top of stack and discard
Over	Switch the order of the top two stack elements
R>	Pop the top of the return stack to the data stack
R@	Copy the top of the return stack to the data stack
#I	Copy the loop index to the data stack
>R	Pop the top of the data stack to the return stack

pseudoregisters to optimize program execution speed.

The NC4016's Instruction Set

The NC4016 instruction set directly executes 40 one-word FORTH primitives and 123 combinations of FORTH words as single instructions (see tables 1 and 2). You create the code that you need to build an application either from these primitives, such as Store, Fetch, Call, or Return, or build it up from various combinations of these primitive words.

Some common FORTH words are not included in the instruction set but are synthesized from several instructions. Microcode-like performance is still attained. For example, cmFORTH defines a common FORTH word

```
0=
```

to test the top of the stack for 0. The 0= instruction is implemented in cmFORTH by using primitives as follows:

```
: 0= IF 0 EXIT THEN −1 ;
```

This assigns 0= as a call to three Novix instructions ((octal) 110021, 157540, 147343). The code for 0= executes in three (IF branches either to 0 or to −1) cycles because of the low overhead for call and return. Now, whenever the source code invokes 0=, a jump to these three instructions is compiled. On other CPUs, a jump to a short subroutine is to be avoided because of the overhead (see table 3). On the NC4016, this is the preferred programming style. Redundant code storage is minimized. Short phrases like 0= are repeatedly referenced, not repeated in-line. This results in tremendous code density.

For example, 20 executions of 0= require memory storage for 20 instructions calling 0= and 3 words for storing 0=s code—23 words total. The clock-cycle overhead is (1 × 20) for the calls and (3 × 20) for 20 executions totaling 60 cycles.

On the 68000 using in-line assembly code, a similar operation to test a flag and branch if it is false or fall through to the code immediately below if it is true is:

```
TST.W FLAG
BEQ.S False.
```

The test instruction TST.W is roughly equivalent to 0= in function. It requires 6 bytes of storage if FLAG is a global variable. Twenty repetitions of the code phrase would require 60 words. Therefore, the NC4016 attains a threefold compaction in this simple example. Clock cycle times are 60 clock cycles total for the NC4016 versus 240 clock cycles total for the 68000.

Code Density and Simplified Compilation

The NC4016 compiler permits stripping small redundant code phrases from memory because of the low cost of subroutine invocation and return. The savings increases with the redundancy in the program flow. The more times a code fragment is reused, the greater the code density compared to in-line code. Any high-level-language overlay like a C compiler can take advantage of the NC4016's underlying "assembly" FORTH code density.

The low overhead for passing parameters via the stack permits extreme code modularity. Instructions for all operations (including operating-system and application code) are stored in respective chunks in memory and jumped to in the appropriate order to create an application. A one- or two-cycle subroutine jump and return permits high code density. Because the 24- to 36-cycle jump-and-return overhead imposed by a normal architecture is avoided, the code is 22 to 34 cycles faster for each subroutine call. For each call to the same subroutine, the overall code storage becomes denser by the length of code in the subroutine. Since the chunks of code are jumped to rather than placed in-line, FORTH systems require less memory space than in-line assembly language code. (For this reason, video-game manufacturers have used FORTH extensively to decrease memory cost.) The NC4016 speeds up subroutine accesses leading to dense code, measured either by the number of bytes accessed or by the time required for code interpretation.

Implicit reference of most of the arithmetic operators that operate on data in the stack achieves some additional increase in code density because these instructions do not need to store addresses for the operands. Other instructions encode short addresses within the instruction (see figure 1) to decrease storage. Finally, some increase in density is achieved by encoding simultaneous control of multiple data paths in one instruction. A single instruction may simultaneously operate the ALU, perform a store or fetch, and cause a subroutine return (see figure 1 and table 2).

Another advantage to compiling to FORTH on the NC4016 is simplicity of compilation. A complicated machine requires a complicated compiler to handle the multiple options and addressing modes. A complex compiler can tame a complicated architecture at the expense

continued

Table 2: *The 123 Novix instructions created by combining FORTH primitives.*

Instruction Corresponding to Multiple FORTH Words

Data Fetch (16-bit-word data)

@+	@–
@+c	@–c
@SWAP –	@swap – c
@OR	@XOR
@AND	

DUP @ SWAP nn + (incrementing fetch)
DUP @ SWAP nn – (decrementing fetch)
I@! (swap the top of stack and any internal register)

Data Store (16-bit-word data)

COPY STORE
SWAP OVER STORE nn+ (incrementing store)

Short Literal Fetch (address embedded in the last 5 op code bits)

nn +	nn+c
nn –	nn – c
nn SWAP –	nn SWAP – c
nn OR	nn XOR
nn AND	

Full Literal Fetch

n+	n +c
n –	n – c
n SWAP –	n SWAP – c
n OR	n XOR
n AND	

Return Stack

R>Swap R>	R>DROP

Stack Manipulation

SWAP DROP	DROP COPY
SWAP –	SWAP – c
OVER +	OVER +c
OVER –	OVER – c
OVER SWAP –	OVER SWAP – c
OVER OR	OVER XOR
OVER AND	MODULUS –

All stack-manipulation operations above may be followed by the shift operators *, 2/, or <0 in a single combined op code.

Local Data Fetch

nn @ +	nn @ +c
nn @ –	nn @ – c
nn @ SWAP –	nn @ SWAP – c
nn @ OR	nn @ XOR
nn @ AND	

Local Data Store

COPY nn !	COPY nn ! +
COPY nn ! –	COPY nn ! SWAP –
COPY nn ! OR	COPY nn ! XOR
COPY nn ! AND	

Internal Data Fetch

nn i@ +	nn I@ –
nn I@ SWAP –	nn I@ SWAP OR
nn I@ XOR	nn I@ AND
COPY nn I@ +	COPY nn I@ –
COPY nn I@ SWAP –	COPY nn I@ OR
COPY nn I@ XOR	COPY nn I@ AND

Internal Data Store

COPY nn I!	COPY nn i! +
COPY nn I! –	COPY nn I! SWAP –
COPY nn I! OR	COPY nn I! XOR
COPY nn I! AND	nn I@!

The NC4016 encourages simple modular code by using a simple data type.

of execution speed and code size. But pushing complexity into the compiler doesn't necessarily make it reliable. It makes the compiler/CPU combination obscure to the programmer who must know its conditions, exceptions, bugs, and failures. The programmer has the ultimate responsibility for his or her application's reliability. The best solution from a compiler writer's perspective is a machine with a regular instruction set, a limited number of addressing modes, and few complicated instructions.

The NC4016 chip uses only 4000 gates built from just 16,000 CMOS transistors, a comparatively simple gate array chip that simplifies code compilation. Each field in every instruction specifies a defined data path or controls a simple operation (see figure 1). The FORTH compiler can therefore be simple and short. The public domain cmFORTH compiler written by Chuck Moore is typical. Because it is simple, it has room to include the cmFORTH language kernel, one-instruction look-back optimization, a metacompiler for generating custom application ROMs, an in-line assembler, a serial-port manager, and a mechanism to access a host computer's disk drives—all in only 2K words of memory.

The NC4016 also encourages simple modular code by using a simple data type (16-bit integers). Address modes are limited. Instruction length is fixed to eliminate packing and unpacking. The modularity of code encourages breaking up any routine or complex formula into small, understandable chunks. The inputs to each chunk can be tested and an application assembled from small, easily understood, and interactively developed FORTH subroutines (words).

Hardware protection prevents uncontrolled recursion or uncontrolled multiple-subroutine reentry that would use up all available stack space. For example, in a conventional multiuser system, if multiple tasks called multiple nested procedures—each task not knowing what other tasks had piled on the stack—the total available stack could be consumed. FORTH multitasking systems have set aside a separate set of stacks, and a small amount of memory for system variables, for each user or task. A task manager controls switching the multiple stacks, which may be physically separated by bank switching so a user can access only his or her stack. In the NC4016, the stacks are circular. The stack-pointer register rolls over (like the mileage odometer in a car), and an uncontrolled stack access wipes out only the individual user's stacks and does no damage to any other running task. This eliminates system crashes due to stack underflow and overflow.

Table 3: *A subroutine call and return operation for three microprocessors and the associated number of clock cycles needed to perform the operation.*

Cost of Operation (16-bit operations, in clock cycles)

Sample 16-bit Operations	NC4016 (16-bit)	68010 (a)	8088 (b)
CALL SUBROUTINE and	1	BSR 18	CALL NEAR 23
RETURN	0 or 1	RTS 16	20
REGISTER-REGISTER MOVE	1 (c)	8 – >16(d)	2
REGISTER-MEMORY MOVE	2 to 4	8 – >16	17 – >24
DIVIDE unsigned integer	31	108	159 – >184
MOVE pseudoregister to stack	2	8(e)	15(f)
SUB 16-BIT INTEGER DATA	1	4 – >16(g)	18 – >25
ADD 16-BIT INTEGER DATA	1	4 – >16	18 – >25
BRANCH CONDITIONAL	1	6 – >10(h)	4 or 16(h)
BRANCH ALWAYS	1	10	15

(a) *M68000 Programmer's Reference Manual*, 4th ed, Motorola. The range of time is because time varies with address mode.
(b) *iAPX 86/88 User's Manual Programmer's Reference*, Intel, May 1983.
** Move one-word-size register. Decreases to four for each subsequent register transfer.
(c) Used to access the external control ports.
(d) The range includes the variation in effective address source and/or destination calculation due to the various addressing modes.
(e) Move.W Dn, – (A7) pushes a register to top of stack.
(f) Push register to staD].
(g) SUB.W <EA>, Dn Destination register subtract.
(h) The smaller time is if the branch is not taken.

Small-C for the NC4016

The limited data-type C-language compiler front end, hosted on an IBM PC development station, outputs FORTH for the NC4016 as its intermediate stack language. This FORTH intermediate code is fed to an optimizing FORTH compiler that functions as the NC4016's native-code assembler. The C-language compiler is based on the Small-C compiler originally written by Ron Cain, with enhancements provided by J. E. Hendrix. Small-C is a C-language subset that includes integer, character, external-integer, and character data types, pointers, and simple arrays. It does not include two-dimensional arrays, arrays of pointers, and structures. [Editor's note: *Small-C for the NC4016 is available as Delta-C from Silicon Composers, 210 California Ave., Suite I, Palo Alto, CA 94306, (415) 322-8763; $195. Novix Small-C NS4100 is available from Novix Inc., 19925 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 280, Cupertino, CA 95014; $149. The public-domain cmFORTH compiler is available on BIX and BYTEnet Listings.*]

According to the newsletter *Novix Register* (February 7, 1987), the NC4016 runs the compiled C code Sieve benchmark approximately six times the speed of an IBM PC AT. (Using cmFORTH instead of C, the time is 0.45 second per 10 iterations at 6 MHz. This is three times the speed of the Sieve in C on a VAX 780). When coupled with fast static memory, the Novix chips can run at 8 MHz to further increase performance.

The NC4016 runs at an 8-MHz clock speed with a consistent 8-million-instructions-per-second operation. Because of the compacted parallel field instruction set (see table 2), the effective number of operations per second may be 1.6 times greater for a typical instruction mix.

The translation to FORTH greatly simplifies the code-generating portion of the C compiler, since it does not have to deal with the assembly of the instruction fields or with multiple addressing modes. The FORTH source code is address independent and can be loaded anywhere in memory since it does not use absolute

continued


Diamond Back
NISHIKI
Ascent
FACET

Listing 1: *A Small-C source-code fragment.*

```
sflags(i,v) int i,v; {
    int j,x;
    j = flgs[i>>4];
    j = i&15;
    x = 1<<j;
    if (v) flgs[i>>4] := x;
    else flgs[i>>4] &= (x);
    }
```

references, only named variables. The FORTH compiler, not the C compiler, assigns the absolute addresses required.

Listings 1 and 2 show examples of Small-C source code and the FORTH intermediate code generated by the Small-C compiler that in turn can be compiled by cmFORTH. In listing 1, the procedure sflags(i,v) has two arguments and declares two local variables. The C stack frame viewed while sflags is running would look like figure 2. A separate stack (the FORTH return stack) holds the pointer to the calling routine's C stack

Listing 2: *The FORTH intermediate code corresponding to the C source code in listing 1.*

```
: sflags RECURSIVE
  *csp @ >R
  2 #params       2 #locals
  4 ]local @ 15 AND
  2 ]local !
  1 2 ]local @ <<
  1 ]local !
  3 ]local @
  IF      flgs     4 ]local @      4 >> + DUP @        1 ]local @   AND SWAP !
  THEN
    R> *csp ! ;
```

pointer. In listing 2, RECURSIVE marks the function as being able to call itself, and *csp @ >R pushes the calling function's C stack-frame pointer onto the return stack. 2 #params and 2 #locals push the parameters onto the C stack and allocate local variables. At the end of the function, R> *csp ! restores the C stack frame of the caller.

These code sequences constitute the function-calling overhead. Within the listing 1 code fragment is the C assignment statement x = 1<<j;. Its FORTH translation is

```
1           (load the constant 1 onto
            the stack)
2 ]local @  (load the value of j onto the
            stack)
<<          (shift each bit in j one
            place to the left)
1 ]local !  (store the result into x)
```

Similarly, the C code while (x=z) { doit( ); } translates to FORTH as

```
BEGIN JSR UNTIL :SUBR X
@ Z @ = IF DOIT DROP 0 EXIT THEN
  1 EXIT
;SUBR
```

This basic structure in pseudocode is

```
indefinite loop:
BEGIN jump-to-subroutine UNTIL
subroutine:        TEST DOIT EXIT?
```

The subroutine is inside an indefinite loop. It contains the test condition and the code to be executed while the condition is true. Failing the test exits the subroutine and sets a flag that halts the loop. The definition of the subroutine pair is interesting, since it creates a labeled goto statement with automatic return not provided for in the usual structured FORTH environment. The subroutines :subr and ;subr are defined and the source code is included in the small run-time macro-instruction FORTH library that heads each compiled file. This library of several commonly used routines is compiled into low memory when the translated C code is loaded. These macroinstructions save space, since you can call the frequently needed macros repeatedly without speed penalty, and they need not be repeated in-line in the code.

Conclusion

Implementing a C compiler on the Novix chip had the positive side effects of code relocatability, interactive debugging, and portability. The FORTH intermediate code does not have to be loaded at a certain location. Memory locations are referred to by named variables and constants. The FORTH source is a unique nonbound assembly code for the Novix processor. Library modules, in high-level FORTH code, can be called and compiled almost instantaneously due to the chip's speed. Libraries of C-translated-to-FORTH code can be brought in by passing the code through the FORTH compiler/optimizing assembler, which then assumes the functions of a traditional loader and linker. The FORTH compiler/optimizing assembler is also interactive. Input from the keyboard or files is immediately executed and can be immediately debugged. A C function can be compiled independently to the FORTH stack language. You can test the translated code by using the interactive FORTH system to inspect or set the variables and the parameters.

The Kernighan and Ritchie C standard is widely ported. Translation to FORTH intermediate code adds an additional layer of portability at the FORTH level. The translated code can be run on any machine hosting a compatible FORTH compiler. A FORTH language can be implemented on a new machine, providing an additional pathway of C-language portability at the FORTH intermediary level.

An extension of the NC4016 series, the NC6016, is in the final design stage and is of interest to future compiler writers because it includes supervisor and user-space protection; 16-megabyte segmented address range and segments for program, data, and local memory space; and byte-addressing operators. The instruction set is more regular than the NC4016, allowing easier code generation. A window of 32 memory locations with two-clock access can be slid anywhere in memory and used to speed parameter passing between functions and facilitate stack frames.

The Novix chips offer flexibility and, with the Small-C language translator, familiarity to C programmers. There is a synergy in the combination of the Novix hardware, optimizing FORTH assembler/compiler, and C-language compiler. The applications will be interesting. ■

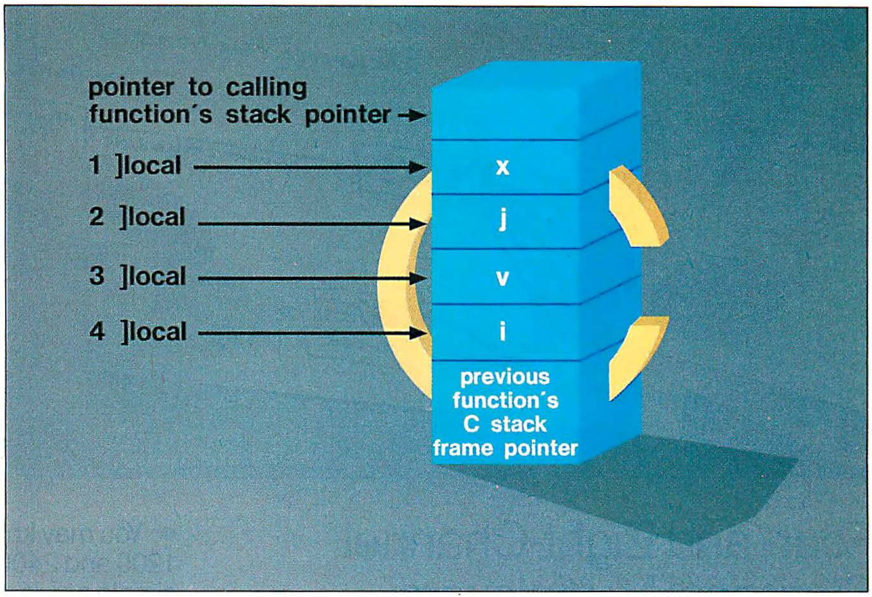


Figure 2: *The C stack frame for the code fragment shown in listing 1.*

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Aho, Alfred. *Compilers, Principles, Techniques, and Tools*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1986.

Hunter, Robin. *Compilers, Their Design and Construction Using Pascal*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1986.

Kelly, Mahlon, and N. Spies. *FORTH: A Text and Reference*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1986.

Silicon Composers' Delta-C Users Manual, Silicon Composers, 1986.

Users Guide for Small-C on the Novix Beta Board with PolyFORTH, unpublished preliminary draft courtesy of Bruce Eisenhard and Novix Inc.

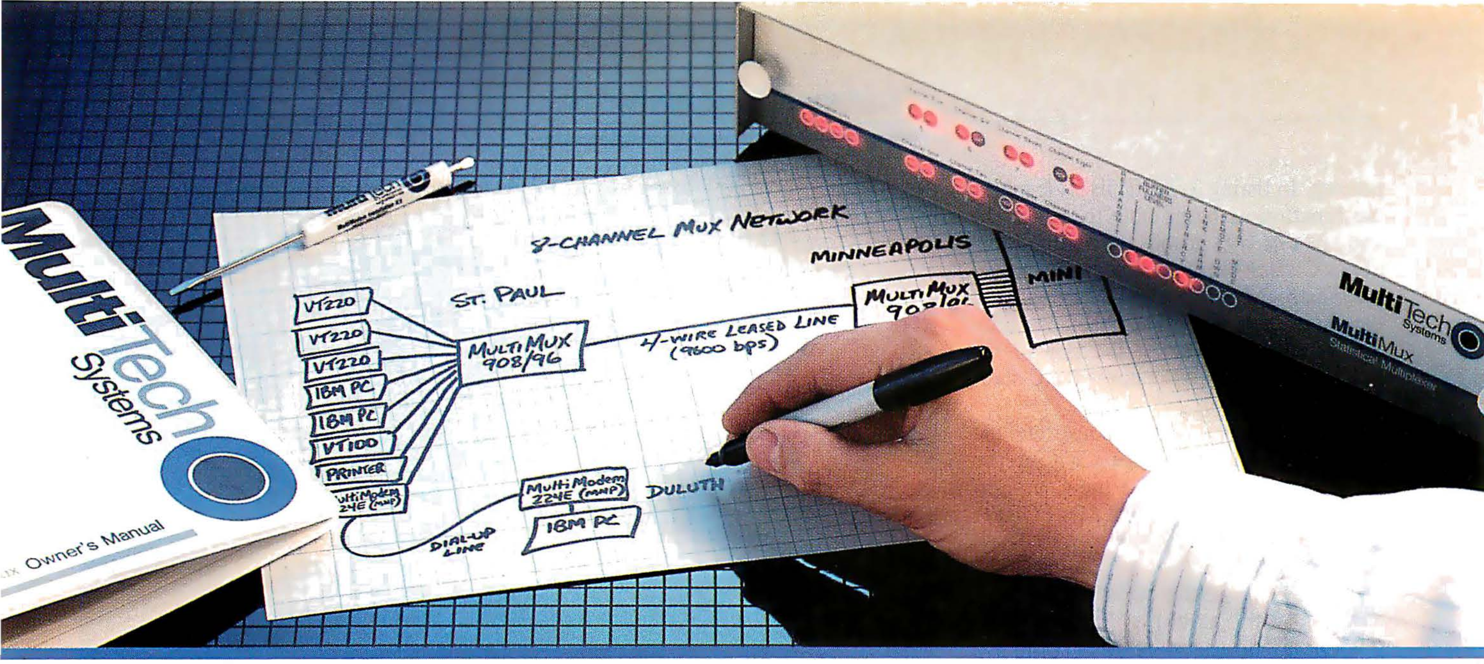
Ting, C. H. *Footsteps in an Empty Valley*. San Mateo, CA: Offete Enterprises, 1986.

Novix NC6016 Preliminary Specifications. Cupertino, CA: Novix Inc.

Hendrix, J. E. *The Small C Handbook*. Reston, VA: Reston Publishing Company, 1984.

Wirth, Niklaus. "A Comparison of Microprocessor Architectures in View of Code Generation by a Compiler." ETH, Document #60, 1985.

Wirth, Niklaus. "Microprocessor Architectures: A Comparison Based on Code Generation by Compiler." *Communications of the ACM*, October 1986.



Four- and Eight-Channel Statistical Multiplexers from Multi-Tech Systems:

When it has to be as simple as it is smart

- There are a lot of good reasons to buy a pair of statistical multiplexers. Reduced line expenses, network security and the elimination of transmission errors are the three main ones.
- Unfortunately, most multiplexers come with a big reason not to buy them: They're nearly impossible for mere mortals to install and understand. In other words, they're just not worth the trouble.
- With that in mind, we'd like to introduce you to the new MultiMux,™ from Multi-Tech Systems. The biggest difference between the MultiMux and other muxes is that you can easily install a pair of them yourself, without the excessive time, expense and frustration you've avoided in the past.
- You may know us best for our MultiModem™ line of 1200 and 2400 bps dial-up modems. The same simple approach we use for our modems is now used for our MultiMux. We even use similar "AT" type commands.
- The MultiMux is offered in four- and eight-channel versions, with or without an integral 9600 bps V.29 modem. Instead of paying for up to eight dial-up lines for your asynch terminals, PCs or printers, you can use a pair of MultiMuxes to combine them all into a single leased line, for much less money.
- Convinced? If not, consider that the MultiMux is completely command driven, with a supervisory port, help menus, downline loading, full LED display, statistical reporting, and an integral 1200 bps dial-up modem for remote configurations and diagnostics. Also, consider that the MultiMux (like all of our products) is manufactured and supported by us in Minnesota, and that we've been doing so since 1970. Finally, consider our price. You'll find that to be a pleasant surprise too.
- Please call us toll-free at **1-800-328-9717,** for additional information...get a multiplexer that's as simple as it is smart!

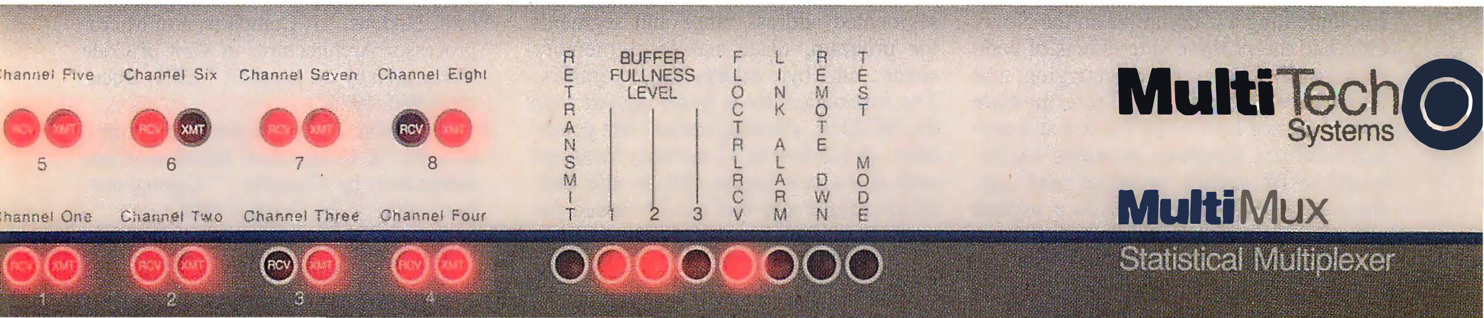
See Us At
INTERFACE '87
15th ANNUAL CONFERENCE & EXPOSITION FOR COMMUNICATIONS & INFORMATION NETWORKS
Co-Sponsored by BusinessWeek and Data Communications
March 30–April 2, 1987 Las Vegas Convention Center Las Vegas, Nevada

MultiTech Systems

The right answer every time.

Inquiry 187 for End-Users.
Inquiry 188 for DEALERS ONLY.

Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. • 82 Second Avenue S.E. • New Brighton, Minnesota 55112 U.S.A.
1-800-328-9717 • 1-612-631-3550 • FAX 612-631-3575 • TWX 910-563-3610 (Domestic) • Telex 4998372 MLTTC (International)



The WISC Concept

A proposal for a writable instruction set computer

Phil Koopman

THE TRADITIONAL COMPLEX instruction set computer architecture with its large, complicated instruction set has become the mainstay of the microprocessor industry. Recently, however, proponents of the reduced instruction set computer architecture have made the controversial claim that RISC architectures can execute programs more quickly than CISC machines. Before you decide which side of the line you're on, I'd like to present an alternative computer architecture that combines elements of both RISC and CISC philosophies to produce an interesting, streamlined, flexible, and potentially fast machine.

My proposed architecture is called WISC, for writable instruction set computer. My purpose is not to show that either the RISC or CISC approach is somehow wrong, but rather to introduce an alternative that blends RISC and CISC concepts into a simple but powerful architecture.

First, I want to look at the key ideas from the RISC and CISC concepts. Then I can select the best ideas for the proposed WISC architecture. Finally, I will combine these ideas to define the WISC architecture and consider an overview design for a generic WISC machine.

Key RISC Concepts

RISC systems are based on the concept of optimizing the few instructions that are used the most and eliminating infrequently used instructions to reduce hardware complexity and increase hardware speed. I will look at the key RISC concepts, examine their strong or weak points, and pick the ones that are most desirable for an alternative architecture.

First, RISC machines must execute all instructions in a single memory cycle. Some authors have referred to this as single-clock-cycle operation, but the real resource limitation is the amount of time required to reference program memory. The idea here is that if a CPU can execute instructions as quickly as they are fetched from memory, maximum system throughput speed will result. Clearly, using as much of the memory bandwidth as is available is a desirable goal for WISC.

RISC machines must use hard-wired control. The intent of using hard-wired control is to allow for fast single-memory-cycle operation of op codes and (when combined with a very small instruction set) reduce the amount of silicon area required for implementation on a single chip.

But it is not clear whether hard-wired control is an absolute requirement. Since a designer can make a small amount of microcode memory extremely fast in relation to large amounts of program memory (while achieving a reasonable cost/performance trade-off), there is no reason why a microcoded processor cannot achieve single-memory-reference-cycle operation for most operations.

As for the chip-area argument, microcoded designs can have fewer gates than hard-wired designs (exclusive of the actual microcode memory). If I wish, I can use the extra silicon area available in a streamlined WISC single-chip implementation for microcode memory.

Next, RISC machines use relatively few instructions and addressing modes. This concept is a side effect of the need to keep things simple in a hard-wired, single-cycle processor. If a chip can support additional instructions without reducing the clock-cycle speed for basic instructions—as is often the case with microcoded CPUs but usually not with hard-wired CPUs—no real incentive exists to limit the number or types of instructions. Instructions with fancy indirect-address modes or multiple-memory-cycle operation should be supported if the net result is a speed-up of the entire system for an important application program or language run-time environment. So a WISC design should not unnecessarily restrict the number and variety of possible instructions.

RISC processors use a load/store design, which allows "load from memory" and "store to memory" as the only memory-reference instructions. This tends to reduce clock-cycle times by shortening delays in the memory-to-CPU data path and simplifying control logic. It also simplifies restarting after a virtual memory page fault. However, if virtual memory is not being used (as is the case in the vast majority of personal computers today) or if a memory reference can be combined with another operation for a net savings

continued

By day Phil Koopman is a U.S. Navy submariner and engineering duty officer; by night he designs computer hardware, software, and microcode. He can be reached at 20 Cattail Lane, North Kingstown, RI 02852.

No evidence exists that a fast computer requires an architecture with a difficult assembly language.

in time, then no reason exists for restricting the system to a load/store design. Thus, WISC computers should not be limited to a load/store design.

RISC machines use a fixed instruction format. Fixed instruction formats allow simpler decoding of instructions and reduced hard-wired logic. They also minimize the number of microcoded instructions that are wasted on shifting and interpreting op codes and operands.

Making all instructions the same size (e.g., a 16-bit format aligned on even-byte boundaries on a 16-bit machine) makes a lot of sense for simple, fast hardware design. You can argue that compressing variable-length instructions into the smallest space possible speeds program execution by reducing the number of memory accesses. But the trade-offs in unpacking these compressed instructions and formatting them properly for execution might eat up much of the savings with more complex hardware and extra instruction fetching when refilling a prefetch pipeline after a branch. Most people seem willing to increase memory space somewhat for faster program execution speeds. So WISC should use a fixed instruction format.

Finally, RISC machines trade off more sophisticated compiler technology for less complex hardware. This argument is based on the assumption that all programming is done in high-level languages that shield the user from the machine. No doubt sophisticated compiler technology can improve the speed of a high-level language program. It remains to be seen whether this speed increase can surpass the capability of an experienced assembly language programmer to handcraft the few lines of code that might break the speed bottleneck for a complex application program. Inasmuch as no evidence exists that a fast computer requires an architecture with a difficult assembly language, WISC should not have features that demand the use of a sophisticated compiler, although it could benefit from such a compiler.

A Major RISC Problem

For all its good, the RISC design has an Achilles' heel. The low semantic content of each instruction requires a high memory bandwidth, resulting in a sharp memory price/performance trade-off.

Consider the common operation of decrementing the value at a memory location. In a RISC machine this would be accomplished by a load, decrement register, and store using five memory cycles: three for instructions and two for memory data references. An efficient CISC or WISC architecture might support a single decrement instruction that uses only three memory cycles: one for the instruction and two for memory data references. If many commonly required high-level language functions are not supported in a RISC machine, memory access for instructions can create a bottleneck.

Another example is the absolute value operation applied to a value already resident in a CPU register or hardware data stack. In any processor without this function as a built-in primitive, absolute value determination consists of a sign comparison, a conditional branch, and a subtraction (or two's complement). This is a total of three instructions and a possible conditional branch that upsets any instruction pipelining that might exist. If the absolute value function is included in the instruction set, execution requires only one memory reference.

Now you might be thinking, "What about a memory cache? Doesn't that solve the memory bottleneck problem?" But a cache is only a partial solution. First a cache speeds up memory references only on the second and subsequent accesses to a memory location. Thus, the effectiveness of a cache is reduced by compiler optimizations such as unrolling loops. Second, a cache introduces additional system cost and complexity and results in extra delay when encountering a cache "miss" that requires fetching an instruction from memory. Finally, a cache design is often based on the concept of "locality" of programs. This contradicts the current software doctrine of breaking up programs into smaller and smaller procedures and functions for modularity and reusability—or forces greater memory usage by compiling functions and subroutines as in-line code, which further reduces cache effectiveness.

Simply put, it is better to have no memory bottleneck problem than to have a limited memory bandwidth with a cache. Therefore, WISC should be designed to minimize the number of memory references needed to accomplish each function in a high-level program.

To avoid the RISC memory bottleneck problem and achieve high performance, I can borrow some concepts from CISC machines. A CISC machine's CPU has an extensive and complex instruction set that attempts to support high-level language control and data structures directly. All of today's widely used 16-bit microprocessors are CISC designs.

Borrowing from CISC

Two common CISC traits that might be useful in a WISC design are a minimal semantic gap and the inclusion of as many high-level language-oriented instructions as possible.

The driving force behind the complexity of a CISC machine is the desire to speed up common high-level language operations such as character-string manipulation, pointer maintenance, looping, and array handling. By reducing the so-called semantic gap between the high-level language statements used in a program and the machine-code instructions available on the CISC machine, programs should require fewer memory references, take up less space, and run faster. To handle the very complex instructions that can be used, designers of CISC machines often use microcoded implementations. Likewise, to provide complex instructions while minimizing hardware complexity, WISC should employ a microcoded design.

An unfortunate side effect of complex and comprehensive instruction formats can be an excessive amount of decoding logic or multiple microcycles just to decode an instruction before any real work is done. But this side effect can be reduced by the adoption of a simple fixed instruction format for WISC instructions. Using a fixed instruction format eliminates complex manipulation of instructions to extract the meaning of an op code and its operands, thus reducing hardware requirements and speeding up the processor.

Powerful high-level language-oriented instructions, such as decrementing a memory-location value or string manipulations, can speed up programs significantly by reducing the number of instruction fetches from program memory. The only pitfall is that such instructions must be well suited to high-level languages, or compilers ignore them in favor of synthesizing primitive instruction sequences that do the job exactly. Examples of problem areas include zero-based versus one-based arrays and loop counters, subroutine calling, parameter passing, and list/record data-structure manipulation.

The answer to the semantic mismatch caused by high-level language instructions that don't quite meet high-level language requirements is to customize the processor's instruction set for each language environment. This customization

continued

Assemblers/Simulators/Compilers

Macro Assemblers/ Cross Assemblers
for Series 3.0

Series 3 requires at least 256k of memory to run under MSDOS & CP/M86 and 54k TPA of memory to run CP/M80. Series 3 products have: Full Listing Control, Conditional Assembly & Built in Cross Reference. There is Unlimited Program Size, Number of Symbols and Macros. The Linkers output: Intel Hex, Extended Intel Hex, Tektronix Hex, and Motorola S19, S28, S37 formats.

Macro Assemblers/ Cross Assemblers
for Series 4.0

Series 4 requires 512k of memory to run. These products have all the features of Series 3 plus: 32 Character Labels, Library and User Defined Sections. There is one Linker on Series 4 which outputs all the same formats as Series 3. Series 4 runs under MSDOS, UNIX, VMS and ULTRIX.

Simulator-Debuggers

The Simulator-Debuggers run with 256k of memory. The Simulator has 16 Breakpoints with optional Counter Field. The Symbol Table is limited only by the amount of memory. Buffers of 256 bytes may be opened for I/O ports. The Simulators are available for MSDOS, UNIX, VMS and ULTRIX.

C Compilers

The C Compilers support the full C language and include the following: Macro Processor, full Floating Point support, complete Assembler, Linker, and Libraries.

Software Product	Macro Assemblers Cross Assemblers: Series 3 — CP/M 80 CP/M 86 MSDOS	Series 4 — MSDOS AT&T UNIX	Series 4 — VMS Zeus ULTRIX	Simulator-Debuggers: MSDOS AT&T UNIX	Simulator-Debuggers: VMS Zeus ULTRIX	C Compilers: MSDOS AT&T UNIX	C Compilers: VMS Zeus ULTRIX
Super 8		199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
Z-8	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
Z-80	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00
Z-280		299.50	1250.00				
Z-8000	299.50	299.50	1250.00				
1802	199.50						
6301	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
64180	199.50	199.50	995.00			500.00	2000.00
6501	199.50	199.50	995.00				
6502	199.50	199.50	995.00				
65c02	199.50	199.50	995.00				
65c816		299.50	1250.00				
6800,2,8	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
6801,3	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
6804	199.50	199.50	995.00				
6805	199.50	199.50	995.00				
6809	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
68c11	199.50	199.50	995.00				
68000,8,10	299.50	299.50	1250.00				
68020		399.50	1500.00			700.00	2500.00
8400/c00	199.50	199.50	995.00				
8452	199.50	199.50	995.00				
8044/51	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
80515		199.50	995.00				
8080	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
8085	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
8086/88	99.50	99.50	1250.00				
8096	199.50	199.50	1250.00				
80186/286	199.50	199.50	1250.00				
83c351		199.50	995.00				
8748	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50		
V20/30	199.50	199.50	1250.00				
Cops 400	199.50						
F8/3870	199.50						
NCR32	399.50						
NEC7500	199.50						
NSC800	199.50	199.50	995.00	149.50	499.50	500.00	2000.00

(Shipping is $20.00 per unit for overseas orders. Toll Free number does not apply to overseas. 2500AD pays COD charges.)

More formats available

Name ______________________ (Please Print)

Company ______________________

Address ______________________

City ______________ State ________ Zip ________

Phone ______________________

Product ____________ Operating System ____________

Series ____________ Amount $ ____________

Shipping $ ____________ Total $ ____________

Signature ______________________

Check ☐ COD (U.S. Only) ☐

MC/VISA # ______________________

Expiration Date ______________________

To order, call toll free in U.S. (including HI, PR and VI):

1 800 843-8144

In Colorado: (303) 369-5001

For more details, ask for a free brochure.

Inquiry 2

2500AD SOFTWARE INC.

17200 East Ohio Drive
Aurora, Colorado 80017
(303) 369-5001

would be accomplished in WISC with a writable microprogram memory, sometimes called a writable control store, that employs high-speed RAM to store microcode. Such an arrangement would let the processor's microcoded instruction set be changed as the operating system requires.

Therefore, a WISC goal should be to execute all instructions in a single memory-reference cycle and use 100 percent of available memory bandwidth, except where a microcoded complex instruction clearly results in performance superior to multiple simple instructions for a particular application or high-level language run-time environment. Of course, instructions involving memory operand access will be longer than a single memory cycle, but they will nonetheless tend to keep the memory productively engaged at all times.

Using Stacks

The WISC architecture should use one final feature to synergistically work with other design aspects to increase speed and decrease complexity of the system: hardware-implemented push-down last-in/first-out stacks.

The stack concept has proved its value in computers and modern-language implementations that use stacks for implementing subroutine return-address storage or parameter passing. However, these stacks are generally realized as an address register that points to main memory, with perhaps the top few elements of the stack located in special registers. I propose using completely independent high-speed memories to implement two stacks for the WISC architecture. One stack would be primarily for subroutine return-address storage and the other for data storage.

The advantage of a hardware return-address stack is that subroutine calls and returns can be processed at a high speed, with the return address transferred to or from the return stack in parallel with decoding the next instruction. A hardware data stack lets subroutine parameters be passed to subroutines without main-memory accesses in addition to providing for a large amount of scratch work space for storing temporary results. In fact, the underlying structure of modern languages such as Modula-2 seems to presume the existence of a stack of some sort.

In addition to reducing subroutine-call overhead, use of a data stack simplifies (and quickens) the machine's operation by eliminating the need for operand decoding. Since a stack machine implicitly addresses certain elements on the stack relative to the current stack pointer position, the CPU does not suffer any delays while source and destination registers are selected from a large register bank. Furthermore, the instruction bits freed by not needing fields for selecting registers allows the use of a narrow word size (16 bits or less), packing multiple op codes into each program word, or using constants or other values in the same word as an op code, all while maintaining a simple instruction format.

In-line literal values are required in a stack machine only for providing values for variable initialization, arithmetic constants, or branching addresses. These values can either be incorporated into unused instruction bits or placed into a memory cell after the instruction requiring the value. One interesting approach that some stack-oriented processors use is to have two instruction types: one for operations (consisting of an op code with no parameters) and one for subroutine branches (consisting of only an address with a flag indicating an implied op code of a call).

So the WISC design should include

continued

hardware stacks. The use of hardware stacks will reduce subroutine-call overhead and the complexity and delay associated with operand decoding, since all operands are implicit.

A Generic WISC Computer

Having described the attributes of a WISC computer, I would like to present a generic architecture for WISC implementation. Figure 1 shows a block diagram of one possible format for a WISC computer.

The resources of this generic WISC computer are a data stack, an ALU with a small number of registers (perhaps only one), a return stack with a bidirectional data path to the program counter for subroutine-call address manipulation, a program memory, and a microcoded controller. All the resources are connected to a central data bus, with access to I/O services through an appropriate interface.

The WISC machine in figure 1 has several interesting aspects. One feature not always found on hardware-based stack designs is that the registers above the ALU can hold the top one or two data-stack elements. These registers allow the use of a single-ported data-stack RAM.

The entire instruction decoding path, from the return-address stack all the way through to the microinstruction register, is completely independent of the data bus. This independence allows for ALU and data-stack operations on data while instructions are fetched and decoded simultaneously. This structure allows use of nearly 100 percent of the memory bandwidth. An added benefit is that there is no need to implement an instruction prefetch unit; no time is lost flushing an instruction queue when a branch is encountered. In fact, implementing a delayed branch similar to the ones used by some RISC machines can eliminate almost all idle or wasted memory cycles.

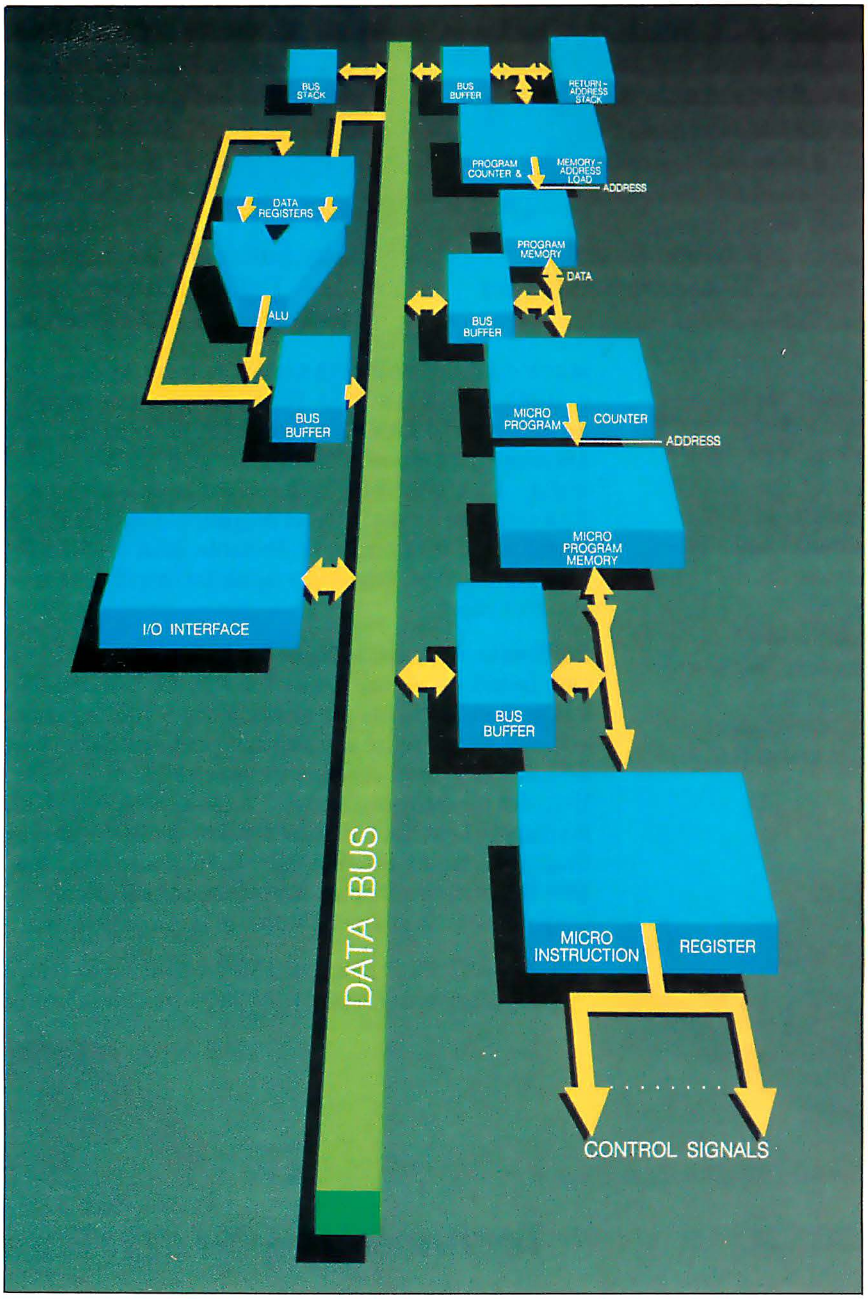


Figure 1: *A block diagram of a possible WISC machine implementation.*

The microinstruction register forms a one-stage microinstruction pipeline and eliminates wasted time that would otherwise result from waiting for microprogram memory access in a nonpipelined design. The only drawbacks to this design are that a two-microcycle minimum is imposed on all op codes and that delayed microinstruction branches must be used for condition code testing. However, the small high-speed memory used to implement the microprogram memory and data-stack memory should allow for multiple microcode cycles within each memory-cycle time, essentially eliminating the impact of these drawbacks on system performance.

A design approach for instruction decoding that could greatly simplify the CPU hardware would be to use, for example, an 8-bit op code that directly addresses a word in the microcode memory. This would directly address the first microprogram instruction of a page of microprogram memory; one page of microprogram memory would be allocated to each op code. This would allow complete flexibility in instruction set assignment while using very little instruction decoding logic.

The Past, Present, and Future of WISC

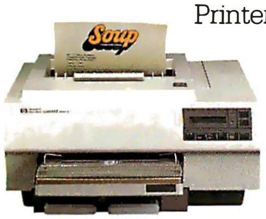
Constructing a hodgepodge of previously successful computer design techniques does not guarantee success. The WISC design criteria presented here represent a careful balance of often conflicting design requirements. That said, I will look at some past and current computers that inspired some of the WISC machine's unusual design features.

The Burroughs B1700, a microcoded machine, had a different instruction set for each language it supported: BASIC, FORTRAN, and COBOL/RPG-II. The tailored instruction set for each language resulted in smaller programs and much faster execution speed than that found on comparable machines of the time. But the complexity of the architecture for vari-

continued

Graphics by Imagebuilder Design

What can you expect from the new LaserJet Series II Printer?



Everything.

Because the LaserJet Series II Printer from Hewlett-Packard is the product of experience. It's a second generation printer from the company with the world's largest installed base of laser printers.

Whatever your company's needs, the LaserJet Series II will deliver the performance you expect, at up to 8 pages/minute.

Take a simple memo like the Soup letter we created with Microsoft Word. As you can see, you can print in a variety of formats and type styles with our wide selection of LaserJet fonts.

Or you can create a sophisticated combination of text and graphics. With additional plug-in memory, you can also produce full-page 300 dpi graphics, like our Nuts form shown below. To do this, we used HP's new ScanJet desktop scanner, Microsoft Windows and Pagemaker® from Aldus.

With support by more than 500 of the most popular software packages, the LaserJet Series II Printer can produce whatever type of business document you need. And LaserJet Series II works with all popular PCs.

In fact, only the price is unexpected —starting as low as $2495.*

For the authorized dealer nearest you, call us at 1 800 367-4772, Ext. 276G.

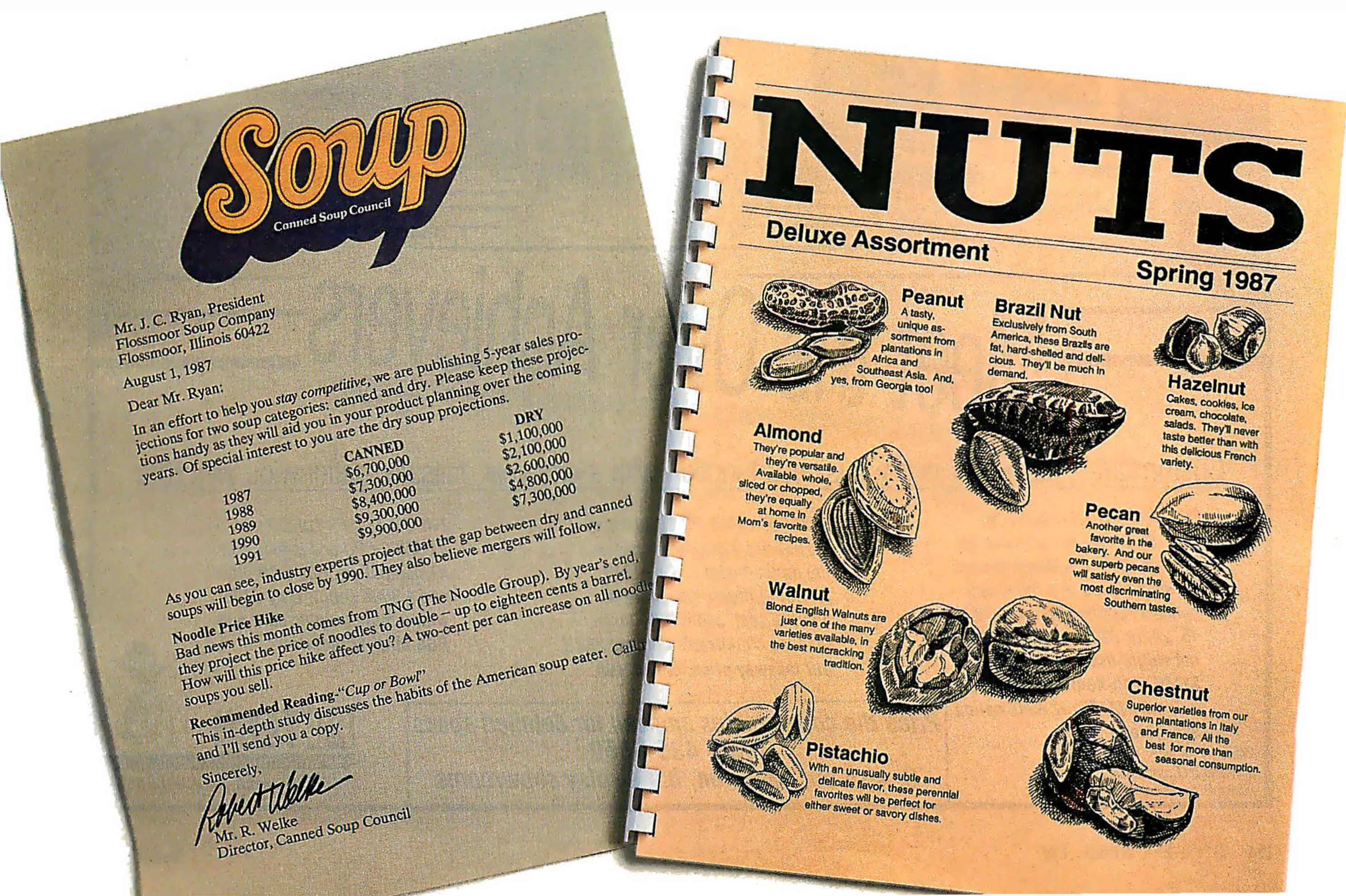
HEWLETT PACKARD

Business Computing Systems

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Pagemaker is a U.S. registered trademark of Aldus Corporation.

*Suggested U.S. list price. © 1987 Hewlett-Packard Co. PE12701BT4

Inquiry 129



Soup
Canned Soup Council

Mr. J. C. Ryan, President
Flossmoor Soup Company
Flossmoor, Illinois 60422

August 1, 1987

Dear Mr. Ryan:

In an effort to help you *stay competitive*, we are publishing 5-year sales projections for two soup categories: canned and dry. Please keep these projections handy as they will aid you in your product planning over the coming years. Of special interest to you are the dry soup projections.

	CANNED	DRY
1987	$6,700,000	$1,100,000
1988	$7,300,000	$2,100,000
1989	$8,400,000	$2,600,000
1990	$9,300,000	$4,800,000
1991	$9,900,000	$7,300,000

As you can see, industry experts project that the gap between dry and canned soups will begin to close by 1990. They also believe mergers will follow.

Noodle Price Hike
Bad news this month comes from TNG (The Noodle Group). By year's end, they project the price of noodles to double – up to eighteen cents a barrel. How will this price hike affect you? A two-cent per can increase on all noodle soups you sell.

Recommended Reading-*"Cup or Bowl"*
This in-depth study discusses the habits of the American soup eater. Call and I'll send you a copy.

Sincerely,

Mr. R. Welke
Director, Canned Soup Council

NUTS
Deluxe Assortment
Spring 1987

Peanut
A tasty, unique assortment from plantations in Africa and Southeast Asia. And, yes, from Georgia too!

Brazil Nut
Exclusively from South America, these Brazils are fat, hard-shelled and delicious. They'll be much in demand.

Hazelnut
Cakes, cookies, ice cream, chocolate, salads. They'll never taste better than with this delicious French variety.

Almond
They're popular and they're versatile. Available whole, sliced or chopped, they're equally at home in Mom's favorite recipes.

Pecan
Another great favorite in the bakery. And our own superb pecans will satisfy even the most discriminating Southern tastes.

Walnut
Blond English Walnuts are just one of the many varieties available, in the best nutcracking tradition.

Chestnut
Superior varieties from our own plantations in Italy and France. All the best for more than seasonal consumption.

Pistachio
With an unusually subtle and delicate flavor, these perennial favorites will be perfect for either sweet or savory dishes.

able-width operand support made the machine expensive.

The current RISC II and MIPS processors (see "How Much of a RISC?" by Phillip Robinson on page 143) strive to achieve single-memory-cycle execution with the use of fixed instruction formats. Interestingly, the IBM RT PC and the Pyramid 90x computers use hybrid hard-wired/microcoded designs to allow for some complex instructions within a RISC framework.

One early reference to a stack machine was a design for a 1950s ALGOL language-specific processor known as ALCOR. While it was never built, it called for a two-stack machine that would have used one stack for operand storage and another stack for instruction storage.

More recently, the Novix NC4016 chip (see "Stack Machines and Compiler Design" by Daniel L. Miller on page 177) efficiently executes the dual-stack-based FORTH language with a hard-wired RISC architecture. The NC4016 is designed with single-cycle operation in mind and has low procedure-calling overhead due to the use of stacks, but it has a hard-wired instruction set like other RISC processors. Another stack-oriented processor, the MVP Microcoded CPU/16, combines hardware stacks with writable microprogram memory to allow redefinable instruction sets but is not optimized for single-memory-cycle instruction execution.

While none of the individual design features of WISC are new, I believe that implementing a true WISC machine will lead to discoveries about the nature of modern computer architectures and how to make them better. In the end, designing a more efficient computer architecture will lead to less expensive, more capable computers. ■

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Amsterdam, Jonathan. "Programming Project: Building a Computer in Software." BYTE, October 1985.

Bauer, F. L. "Between Zuse and Rutishauser—The Early Development of Digital Computing in Central Europe." *A History of Computing in the Twentieth Century*, N. Metropolis et al., eds. New York: Academic Press, 1980.

Colwell, R. P., et al. "Computers, Complexity, and Controversy." *Computer*, May 1977.

Fernandez, E. B., and T. Lang, eds. *Software-Oriented Computer Architecture (a Tutorial)*. Washington, DC: IEEE Computer Society Press, 1986.

Jennings, E. "The Novix NC4000 Project." *Computer Language*, October 1985.

Katevenis, M. G. H. *Reduced Instruction Set Computer Architectures for VLSI*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1985.

Koopman, P. "MVP Microcoded CPU/16-Architecture." *The Journal of FORTH Applications and Research*, volume 4, number 2, 1986.

Meyers, G. J. *Advances in Computer Architecture*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1982.

Multinovic, V., ed. *Tutorial on Microprocessors and High-Level Language Computer Architectures*. Washington, DC: IEEE Computer Society Press, 1986.

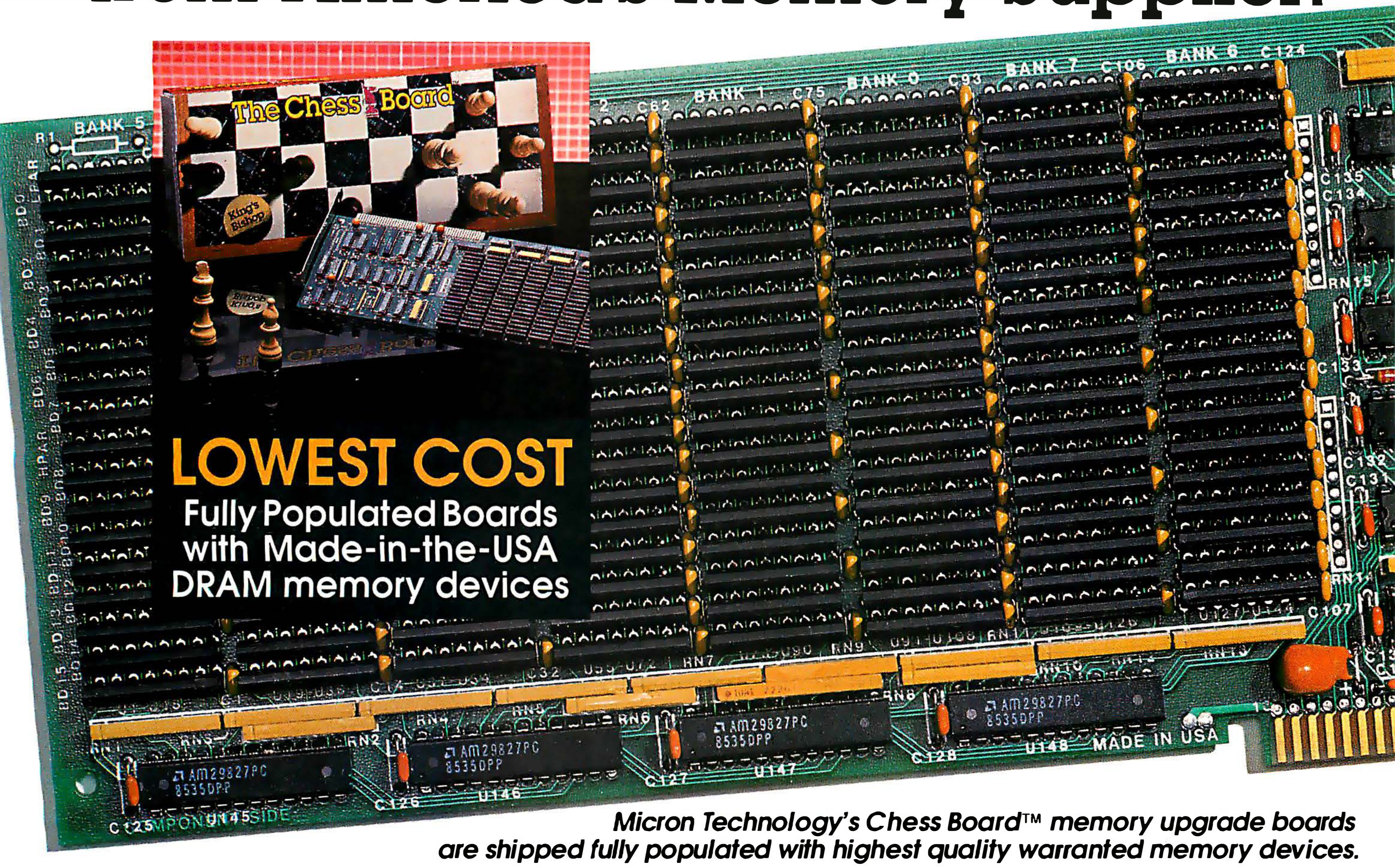
Patterson, D. A., and C. H. Séquin. "A VLSI RISC." *Computer*, September 1982.

Przybylski, S. A., et al. "Organization and VLSI Implementation of MIPS." *Stanford University Technical Report Number 84-259*. Stanford, CA: April 1984.

Ragan-Kelly, R., and R. Clark. "Applying RISC Theory to a Large Computer." *Computer Design*, November 1983.

Simpson, Richard O. "The IBM RT Personal Computer." *Inside the IBM PCs*, Fall 1986 BYTE.

Micron's Chess Board™ Series: Highest quality memory boards from America's Memory Supplier.



Micron Technology's Chess Board™ memory upgrade boards are shipped fully populated with highest quality warranted memory devices.

The King's Bishop™ $795*

- **4 Megabytes** of dynamic RAM for your AT, XT-286, or compatible—Fully populated with memory devices!
- Speed grades include 6 MHz with Zero Wait-state, 8 MHz with Zero Wait-state—both run 10 and 12 MHz with One Wait-state
- Call for higher speed grades and other product information.
- Accesses 16-bit words.
- Completes conventional memory to 640K.
- Extended and Expanded (LIM/EMS) operation supported.
- Ram Diagnostics, Print Spooler and Ram Disk Software included.
- Two-year Limited Warranty for registered users.

*Price for 6 MHz Zero Wait-state DIP board.

Full 30-day Money Back Guarantee
For Orders and Information, contact your local computer store or phone toll-free:

1-800-642-7661

The Queen's Castle™ $395

- **2 Megabytes** of dynamic RAM for your PC/XT or compatible—Fully populated with memory devices!
- Runs at 4.77 and 8 MHz.
- Completes conventional memory to 640K.
- EMS Software for expanded (LIM/EMS) memory operation, RAM Disk, RAM Diagnostics, and Print Spooler.
- Two-year Limited Warranty for registered users.

Dealer and O.E.M. Inquiries Invited
Call for Information on New Memory Products

MICRON TECHNOLOGY, INC.

America's Memory Supplier

Systems Group
2805 E. Columbia • Boise, ID 83706 • (208) 386-3800

Now There's A Management Tool That Lets You Work More Efficiently... Without Changing The Way You Work. Lotus Metro.

Lotus® Metro™ is a memory-resident program that combines the powerful efficiency of 12 business management tools with the time-saving convenience of macros.

Metro gives you more ways to get your work done. Metro has the same command and menu structures as 1-2-3® or Symphony® so you already know how to use it. And since it's from Lotus, you can count on its high quality and reliability to let you start working more efficiently—and in complete confidence—right away.

In fact, when you consider everything Metro can do, you won't believe its low price—just $85.

The Most Comprehensive Product Of Its Kind.

Metro lets you handle daily tasks on your PC more quickly and easily than ever before. You'll simplify routine—and complicated—jobs. Handle workflow interruptions more effectively. Organize your day.

In short, you'll become more productive by minimizing the time you waste.

Bring All Your Work Together.

You can customize Metro to your needs by choosing any of the following management tools:

- *Clipboard* lets you easily move data and text between 1-2-3, Symphony or other software products—as well as between the Metro management tools themselves.
- *Appointment book* keeps track of your schedule.
- *Phone book* compiles names, addresses and phone numbers—and can even dial your phone.
- *Calculator* includes memory and financial functions.
- *Notepad* lets you jot down quick ideas and memory-joggers you can retrieve at the touch of a button.
- *Editor* creates business letters and spreadsheet reports, and allows you to view and edit existing files.
- *List manager* orders daily tasks, and effectively segments/tracks "to do" lists.
- *Watch* helps you keep records of time spent on as many as 100 different projects.
- *DOS file manager* executes DOS commands from within applications.
- *Kaleidoscope* specifies colors on your screen, *Configuration* lets you build the product that best fits the way you work, *Special characters* contain a full 256 character IBM extended ASCII table.
- And *Macros* let you turn even your most complicated multi-step tasks into one-step commands.

High Quality... Total Compatibility.

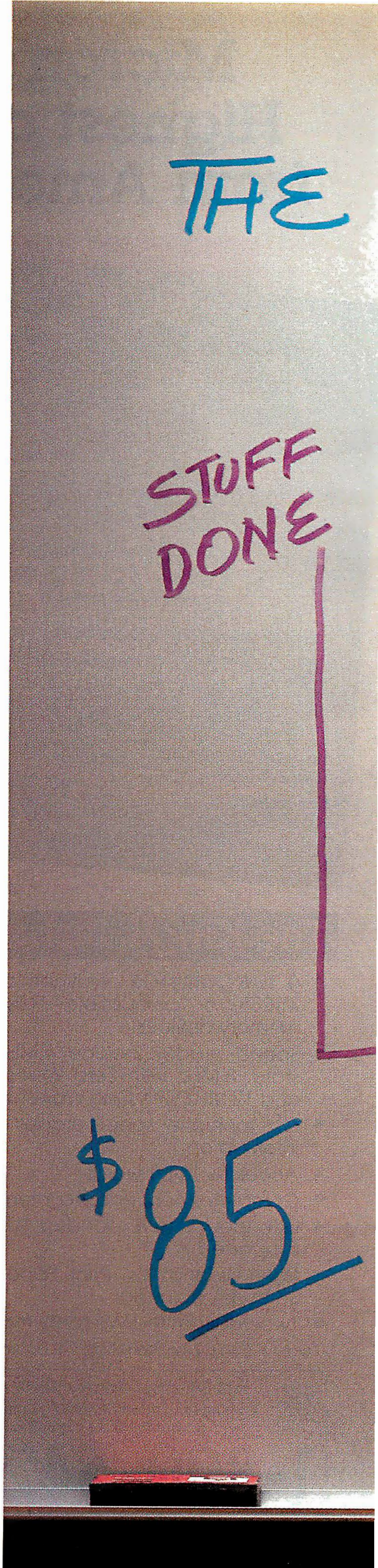
Metro is built to the high quality standards of 1-2-3 and Symphony—so it won't endanger your data. Metro is unprotected, so it's easy to install and easy to use. And it can be easily removed from memory whenever you need more room for your spreadsheet or other functions.

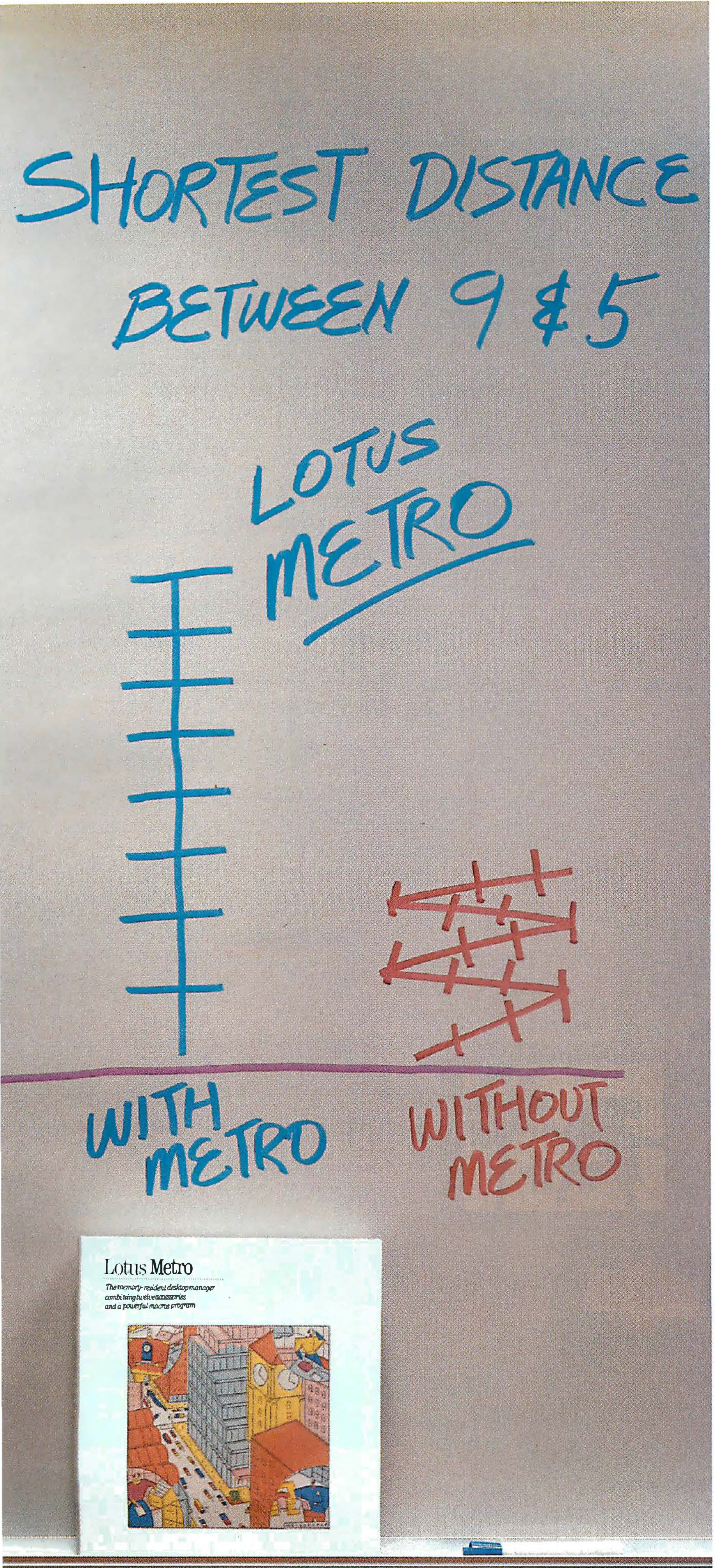
As a member of the Lotus family, Metro is the management program best suited—and designed—to work with other Lotus products. And it comes complete with Lotus' unparalleled commitment to customer service, reliability and support.

System Requirements:

IBM® PC, XT, Portable, AT, COMPAQ® Portable, PLUS, DESKPRO. Two 5.25" double-sided disk drives (hard disk recommended for optimal performance). Minimum of 80K required for RAM-resident portion of Metro. DOS 2.0 or higher. Metro is unprotected and can be removed from memory.

Lotus Metro runs with a wide variey of software programs, including 1-2-3,® Symphony,® Symphony Spelling Checker, Symphony Text Outliner, 1-2-3 Report Writer,™ and Signal.™





Try Lotus Metro Today.

No other "desktop" product offers you the power and efficiency of Metro...

The unique combination of comprehensive management tools and macros that allows you to manage your PC... organize your workday...and increase your productivity.

And, at only $85, no other product even comes close to its value. (Especially since Metro will quickly pay for itself again and again.)

Which is why you should visit your nearest Lotus dealer to sample Metro.

Or, if you're already convinced, simply use the coupon below to order Metro directly from Lotus.

Or order Metro (Product No. YA-1690) by calling Lotus, toll free,

1-800-345-1043

Lotus Metro

The memory-resident desktop manager combining twelve accessories and a powerful macros program.

Complete and return to: Lotus Development Corporation, 90 Annex, Atlanta, Georgia, 30390-0370 or call 1-800-345-1043.

☐ Yes. I'd like to try Lotus Metro for 30 days without obligation. (YA-1690)

☐ Please send more information about Lotus Metro. (YA-2821)

Send me___unit(s) of Metro @ $85 each______

Sales Tax** ....______

Total ....______

☐ I've enclosed my check or money order made payable to: Lotus Development Corporation.

Please charge my: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card No. |_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|

Expiration Date______/______

Signature____________

Name____________

Company____________

Address____________

City______State____Zip____

Telephone (____)______

**Residents of the following states apply applicable sales tax: CA, DE, FL, GA, IL, MA, MD, MI, MN, MO, NJ, NY, OH, TX, VA, WA. Offer good in U.S.A. and Canada only. In Canada make payment by credit card or International Postal Money Order. CODs and purchase orders will not be accepted.

When you purchase Metro directly from Lotus, take your first 30 days to try it out. If, at the end of your first month, Metro does not perform as described and you've purchased it directly from Lotus, we'll gladly give you a full refund.

Scan-tastic!

Introducing ShapeScan. Only $795 a bundle.

Until now, when you shopped for a scanner, you'd need to carry along a calculator. First you'd use it to figure out how to justify a base price in the range of a good computer. Then you'd have to total up all the salesperson's add-ons.

"Oh, by the way," the sales rep would say, "you'll need an interface card." Add about $300.

"'Oh, by the way, you'll need an interface cable." Add $50 or so.

"Oh, by the way, you'll probably want a graphics editor." Add $150.

Now you don't need a calculator – or a fat bank account – to buy a scanner. ShapeScan is priced hundreds of dollars under competitive models. Better yet, there are no "Oh, by the way" add-ons. ShapeScan bundles together everything you need for image scanning and editing. At one incredibly low price. No surprises.

Besides saving you money up front, ShapeScan will save you time for years to come. Because it turbocharges your personal productivity. In less than a minute, it captures artwork that would take you many hours to recreate on your computer. Ditto for logos, fancy typography, graphs and charts, engineering diagrams, documents, or whatever.

Scan, then paint.

Most scanners just scan. Then they call it quits. But since ShapeScan includes the top-selling PC Paintbrush® +, you have all the tools to turn a scanned-in computer image into your own masterpiece. Get creative! Rotate or flip the image, expand or shrink it, color it, and zoom in on a portion of it. Cut, paste, and add headings, text, lines, circles, or boxes. You can even import art or text from other systems, and export your completed creations to a desktop publishing system.

So don't pay big bucks for a scant scanner. Get ShapeScan – the total solution at a price that's absolutely scantastic. Call 800-247-1724 today.

Dealer inquiries invited.

The scanner has one moving part, so it's the ultimate in reliability and ease of use. Price also includes PC Paintbrush +, interface card, and interface cable.

SHAPE®

Inquiry 326 for End-Users.
Inquiry 327 for DEALERS ONLY.

Made in USA

Reviews

REVIEWER'S NOTEBOOK

BYTE's review procedure is such that it's often several months before we can give you the results of testing new systems, software, and peripherals. To shortcut our normal process, we'll occasionally use this page to give you an early look at products we think are significant or noteworthy. This month, BYTE technical editor Rick Grehan worked up some preliminary tests for MetaWare's High C Compiler and Phar Lap Software's assembler package for 80386 machines. Rick tested final versions of both packages. "They're definitely fast," he reports, as the benchmarks below attest. We'll bring you a full-fledged review in an upcoming issue.

-Cathryn Baskin
Senior Technical Editor, Reviews

The High C compiler from MetaWare (903 Pacific Ave., Suite 201, Santa Cruz, CA 95060-4429, (408) 429-6382) is now in release 1.3, which produces code for execution on an 80386 in protected mode. I tested the compiler on a Compaq Deskpro 386 running Compaq's DOS version 3.10.

You can configure High C programs to generate a variety of memory models: small, compact, medium, big, and large. The 80386 version of the compiler I tested currently incorporates a version of the small memory model only. This model requires that the code generated be less than 64K bytes (the code-segment register remains fixed). Likewise, the program's data (including stack and heap) must fit within a 64K-byte segment.

The list of High C's features is quite extensive and includes the following:

- The ability to generate source code that you can tailor for use with assemblers.
- Extensive compiler-checking normally found in "lint" programs, along with type-checking, as specified in ANSI C.
- Support for the 8087 and the 80287 math coprocessor chips. Special routines in the compiler detect the presence of a math coprocessor and set a toggle that you can use to control compilation.
- Two object files that, when linked with your program, generate postmortem dumps. One file contains code to dump the contents of the heap in the event of an error condition; the other will display the call-chain of currently active functions.
- The ability to make use of "pragmas"— statements for controlling compiler parameters. For example, you can specify a directory-search path, alter or reinstate compiler switches, perform conditional source-file includes, and more.

The documentation for High C consists of a thick three-ring binder divided into three sections: a programmer's guide, a library reference manual, and a language reference manual. Each section is well-indexed and has a fair number of code fragments included as examples. The software we received came with a demonstration .BAT file that compiled and executed three example programs.

To execute code in protected mode, I used Phar Lap Software's 386/Link and RUN386 programs; the latter allows 80386 protected-mode programs to run within an MS-DOS environment. The performance results were impressive. For the Sieve (a file size of 34,896 bytes), compile time was measured at 14 seconds, link time was 21 seconds, and execution took less than 1 second. For the Sort benchmark (a file size of 30,888 bytes), compile time was 15 seconds, link time was again 21 seconds, and execution was 1 second. The execution times for the compiler were so small it was obvious that the Compaq was spending more time loading the programs than executing them.

386/Link and RUN386 are part of Phar Lap Software's (60 Aberdeen Ave., Cambridge, MA 02138, (617) 661-1510) 80386 Software Development Series. This package consists of the 386/ASM assembler, the 386/Link linker, the Minibug debugger, and the RUN386 runtime environment. Versions of this package are available for the IBM PC, PC AT, the VAX/VMS, and a number of UNIX systems. I tested the package on a Compaq 386 Deskpro running Compaq's DOS version 3.10.

386/ASM is a full-featured macro assembler with enough option switches to allow generation of code for practically every Intel microprocessor since the 8088 (this includes the 8088, 8086, 80186, 80286, and 80386). You can also assemble instructions for either the 80287 or 8087 numeric coprocessors. In operation, 386/Link acts much like any other linker, combining object files to create an MS-DOS .EXE file. You can optionally output the program in the Intel hexadecimal file format.

The Minibug debugger lets you debug 80386 programs in either real or protected mode. It can run on MS-DOS, manage up to four breakpoints, and it boasts commands similar to the standard MS-DOS/PC-DOS DEBUG program. Additionally, Minibug incorporates an on-line help screen that you invoke by entering a question mark.

RUN386 creates an 80386 protected-mode run-time environment within MS-DOS. This means that programmers can work within the familiar MS-DOS world, creating applications that make full use of the 80386's power, plus enjoy access to the standard MS-DOS system calls. (Some system calls are not supported; specifically, those involving memory allocation and interrupt-vector manipulation.)

RUN386 initializes necessary descriptors, loads the application into memory, switches into protected mode, and passes control to the application program. The package will also transfer command-line arguments to the application, and it will intercept all hardware interrupts to pass them along to standard interrupt handlers.

I rewrote the C version of the Sieve benchmark program into 80386 assembly language and ran it through 386/ASM, 386/Link, and RUN386. Assemble time was clocked at less than 4 seconds, link time was less than 2 seconds, and execution time was so short that in order to make measurements I had to increase the number of iterations from 10 to 50. I then measured the program's execution time at 3.5 seconds. [Editor's note: *The 80386 assembly version of the Sieve benchmark is available as the file SIEVE386.ASM on disk, in print, and on BIX. See the insert card following page 208 for details. Listings are also available on BYTEnet. See page 4.*]

Phar Lap's 386/ASM manual was in its second draft when we received it, and it had 238 pages with no index (we sincerely hope Phar Lap includes one). The 386/Link, Minibug, and RUN386 manuals were in better shape, being 62, 54, and 21 pages, respectively (and with indexes).

—Rick Grehan
Technical Editor


BASF
2 HD high density
two sided
sectors soft
FlexyDisk® 5.25
Now that you can
store twice as much
on one disk, you
had better be sure
of that one disk.
BASF
BASF QUALIMETRIC™ 1.2 MB FLEXYDISKS.® CERTIFIED 100% ERROR-FREE AND WARRANTED...
FOREVER

State of the Art in Dot-Matrix Impact Printers

George A. Stewart and Jane Morrill Tazelaar

BYTE tests 53 current models ranging in price from $329 to $2645

Dot-matrix impact printers have always been economical compared to printers based on daisy-wheel, ink-jet, plotter, laser, and similar technologies. Over the years, they have improved substantially in terms of graphics capabilities, speed, and output quality.

For an up-to-date look at the dot-matrix printer market, we asked 28 companies to send representative models from their printer lines. Our only prerequisites were that the printers be compatible with the IBM PC through a parallel interface and that they be equipped with a tractor-feed mechanism.

We tested the printers' throughput in draft and high-quality modes, sound level, and print quality in text and graphics modes (see figure 1). We also performed benchmark tests and compiled additional information supplied by the companies: general specifications, general features, and convenience features. This information is presented in tables 1 through 4. The text box on page 213 lists the addresses of all the companies whose printers we tested. Figure 2 presents our rankings of the top 10 printers in three application areas: correspondence, high-volume printing, and general personal computer use. (Note: Our tests focused on word processing and graphics. We did not test performance for other uses, such as printing extra-wide spreadsheets.)

Printer Tests

•*Price*. Although price is not a benchmark item, we included it in table 1 to help you judge each printer's price/performance ratio. The price quoted applies to the printers as equipped for our tests—with a parallel interface and a tractor-feed mechanism.

•*Throughput*. Most printer companies rate speed in terms of the maximum characters per second (cps). This figure is useful for comparisons with other similarly ranked units, but it does not give you an accurate figure of a printer's speed on typical text including carriage returns, blank lines, columns, and form feeds.

To get a more realistic measurement of throughput, we put together a five-page, 300-line, 16,000-character test document based on a BYTE review manuscript. It's typical of routine professional correspondence: single-spaced copy with indented paragraphs, top and bottom margins of approximately 1½ inches, a ragged-right margin, and a left margin of approximately 1¼ inches. The last page contains three simple tables (i.e., text arranged in columns and rows). We ran the test in draft and high-quality modes for all the printers. Output was on standard 8½- by 11-inch office-grade computer paper.

The throughput test results reveal that comparing nominal cps figures is not always a good way to determine the fastest printer. Other factors affecting throughput include the speed of carriage returns, the speed of the paper-advancing mechanism, and the printer's intelligence (its ability to optimize performance by compressing horizontal and vertical spacing into a single continuous motion). Our throughput tests factor in all these elements (see photo 1).

The graphics throughput test was performed on printers with IBM or Epson emulation. First, we printed a series of gray-scale patterns in each of four modes (single density, double density at half speed, double density at full speed, and quad density); next, we ran a graphics stress test consisting of 25 solid black bars at quad density. The graphics test file contained about 72K bytes.

•*Sound level*. During the three throughput tests, we measured the noise produced by the printers using a Radio Shack sound-level meter (model number 33-2050). The meter was set for "A" weighting (corresponding to the sensitivity of the human hearing system) and slow meter response (to average the noise peaks). For each test the meter was set at ear level in front of and slightly above the printer; the actual printer-to-meter distance was 2 feet. Sound-level ratings are in decibels (dB) above 0 dB, which is defined as a sound-pressure level of .0002 microbars.

For comparison purposes, a sound level of 60 to 70 dB is considered "very noisy" for a private office, rendering telephone conversation difficult, and "noisy" in a general office, according to L. L. Beranek's book *Acoustics* (McGraw-Hill, 1954).

•*Print quality*. The outputs of the three throughput tests were used to evaluate the print quality of each printer. A group of 23 BYTE staff members ranked each print sample for sharpness and uniformity of characters and graphic patterns. No judgment was made on the aesthetic merits of one type font versus another. The results were compiled and each printer was rated according to its average score from the individual scoresheets (see figure 1). [Editor's note: *Four printers could not be tested in time for this review (Genicom 3410.02, Mannesmann Tally MT-490, NEC P5XL, and Newbury Data OSP-3). Those results will appear in a future issue.*]

Specifications

Many of the specifications found in table 2 are self-explanatory. Some of the less obvious include the following:

•*Maximum CPS/Draft* and *NLQ* give the printer's rated maximum-output rate on a single line in the 10-pitch setting with draft and highest-quality characters, respectively. Compare these numbers

continued

George A. Stewart and Jane Morrill Tazelaar are BYTE technical editors. They can be reached at BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

with the throughput figures obtained in our tests. Note that not all companies refer to their highest quality as near-letter quality; some call it high quality, and others call it correspondence quality. In this article, the term "NLQ" refers to a printer's highest-quality output, regardless of what the company calls it.

•*Character matrix* is the size of the grid used to define each character in the 10 characters-per-inch NLQ font; the higher the numbers, the more detailed the character forms can be.

•*Graphic density* shows how many dots a printer can place in one inch, both horizontally and vertically. For comparison purposes, laser-printer density is 300 by 300 dpi; typeset resolution is 1200 by 1200 dpi or higher.

•*Buffer.* Computers are capable of sending data to the printer much faster than it can be printed. To free up the computer during printing, most printers include a memory buffer, which accepts data from the computer at high speed and then distributes it to the printing mechanism at what is typically a much slower speed. This allows the computer to "think" it has completed its printing task sooner than it actually has. The larger the buffer, the greater the savings of computer time.

Note, however, that the operating system or application running on the computer must be designed to take advantage of buffered printing. In addition, the only time that buffered printing makes a guaranteed difference is when the amount of text to be printed is no larger than the buffer size. For reference in evaluating buffer sizes, one single-spaced page of text will fill approximately 2K bytes of buffer memory.

Specifications related to paper handling will help you decide if a given printer can handle the forms or mailing labels that you intend to use. The chart indicates whether various capabilities are available in either standard or optional form.

•*Maximum characters per line* may be an important specification if you plan to print multicolumn spreadsheets or reports. The maximum number is ordinarily obtained using condensed-pitch characters.

•*Maximum copies* is the company's rating based on no-carbon-required paper; the number indicated includes the original and all copies.

•*Bottom feed* indicates whether the printer has a slot in its underside to allow fanfold paper to feed directly up from the

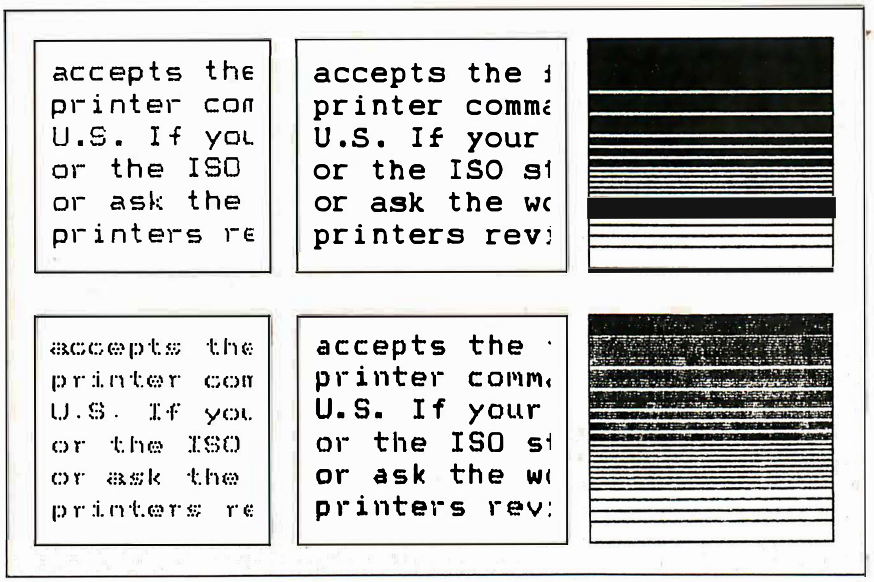


Figure 1: *Representative samples of draft, NLQ, and graphics printing. On a scale of 1 to 5 the samples on the top row received a rating of 5 (excellent); those on the bottom received a rating of 1 (unacceptable).*

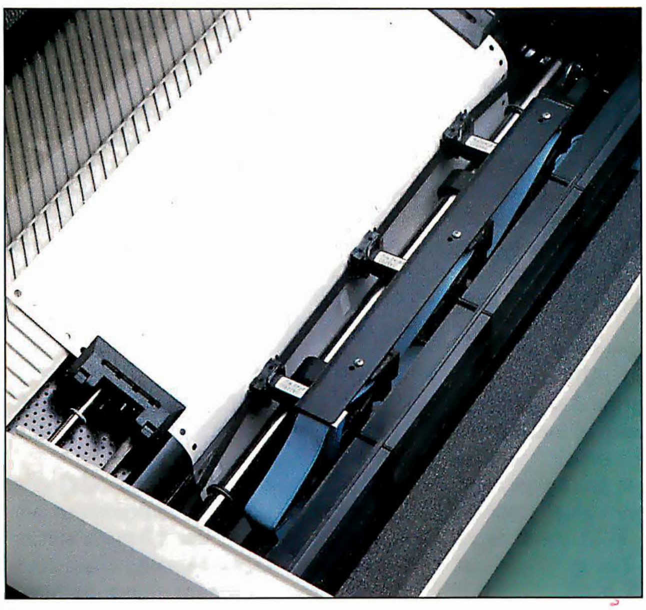


Photo 1: *Output Technology's OT-700e uses a three-head design to achieve a maximum speed of 700 cps. The three heads give the greatest advantage for printing on wide forms because all three heads are used. On 8-inch forms, only two of the print heads are used.*

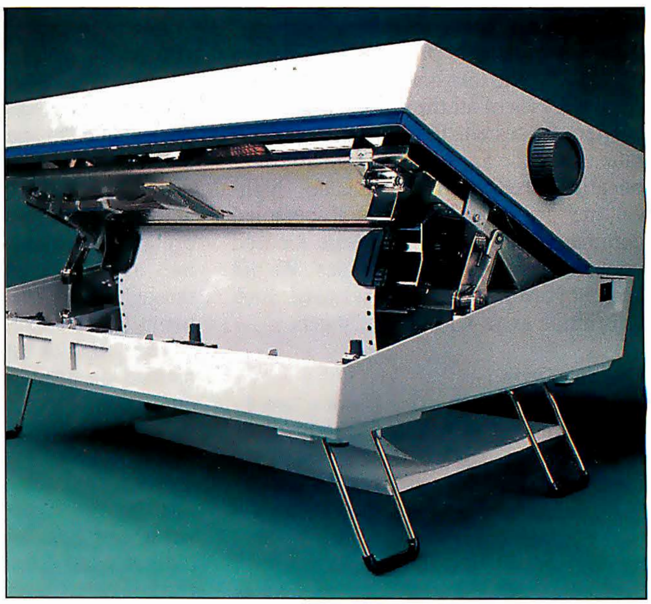


Photo 2: *The Genicom 1020 has a novel method of accessing the tractor-feed mechanism: "lifting the hood." This printer is one of the most versatile in terms of form handling. It even lets you rip off a form and begin printing at the top line of the next form.*

Table 1: *Benchmark results. Prices include a parallel interface and tractor feed. Throughput is in cps. Sound level is in dB (0 dB=.0002μbar). Print quality: 5 = excellent; 4 = good; 3 = average; 2 = poor; 1 = unacceptable; * = not available.*

Company	Model	Price	Throughput			Sound level			Print quality		
			Draft	NLQ	Graphics	Draft	NLQ	Graphics	Draft	NLQ	Graphics
Advanced Matrix Technology	AMT 2002	$1995	137	33	*	73	82	*	2	4	*
Alps America	ALQ218	$660	121	74	449	70	70	156	3	3	3
	ALQ324	$1080	106	50	337	70	71	208	3	4	3
	P2000	$995	145	39	737	70	67	95	3	3	3
	P2100	$1595	187	56	833	65	63	84	3	3	3
Brother International Corp.	2024L	$1295	93	63	461	70	73	152	4	3	2
	M-1709	$699	113	32	412	71	68	170	2	3	4
C. Itoh Digital Products Inc.	C-310XP	$699	161	29	467	70	69	150	4	4	4
	C-815 Supra	$1995	187	94	458	76	72	153	4	4	2
Canon USA Inc.	A-50	$499	92	26	427	70	71	164	2	2	3
	A-60/G	$679	116	71	385	71	70	182	4	4	3
Citizen America Corp.	120D	$269	90	21	461	71	70	152	3	2	3
	Tribute 224	$949	119	57	*	73	74	*	4	4	*
Dataproducts Corp.	8012	$535	94	18	178	69	67	393	2	3	4
	8070 Plus	$1999	226	56	476	73	71	147	2	3	3
Datasouth Computer Corp.	DS 180 Plus	$1395	130	*	*	75	*	*	2	1	*
Epson America Inc.	EX-1000	$899	136	44	1458	71	70	48	3	3	2
	LQ-2500	$1595	93	34	400	72	72	175	3	3	3
Fujitsu America Inc.	DL 2600	$1495	145	72	933	70	68	75	3	2	2
	DX 2200	$695	119	30	496	72	71	141	3	3	3
Genicom Corp.	1020	$999	125	76	519	72	71	135	3	3	3
	3210	$1495	176	38	*	78	76	*	3	2	2
	3410.02	$2645	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
IBM Corp.	Proprinter XL	$799	123	30	254	75	73	276	3	3	2
Infoscribe Inc.	1100P	$1490	125	35	*	77	75	*	3	3	*
	1400	$1845	183	56	*	74	72	*	2	2	*
JDL Inc.	JDL-850 EWS	$2495	110	96	504	67	65	139	4	4	4
Mannesmann Tally	MT-290	$1099	143	38	414	74	72	169	4	3	4
	MT-490	$2549	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
NEC Information Systems	P5XL	$1674	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Newbury Data Inc.	OSP-3	$1560	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nissho Information Systems	NP-2410	$2040	175	104	833	72	71	84	4	4	2
	NP-910	$1445	191	36	631	72	71	111	4	3	3
Okidata	ML193 Plus	$749	115	36	435	73	71	161	3	3	3
	ML294	$1499	201	77	625	72	70	112	3	3	2
Olympia USA Inc.	NP 136	$649	133	38	574	70	69	122	4	3	3
Output Technology Corp.	OT-700e	$1995	198	75	642	79	79	109	3	2	3
Panasonic Industrial Co.	KXP-1092i	$549	111	34	515	72	73	136	3	4	3
	KXP-1080i	$329	87	22	361	72	73	194	3	2	2
	KXP-1091i	$429	102	27	*	71	69	*	2	3	*
Printronix Inc.	P1013	$795	109	43	464	79	78	151	2	4	3
Seikosha America Inc.	BP-5420 AI	$1849	247	84	1458	70	70	48	2	2	2
	MP-1300 AI	$699	159	43	579	71	68	121	2	3	3
	SL-80 AI	$549	57	30	251	67	69	279	2	3	2
Star Micronics America Inc.	NB24-15	$1099	112	50	507	74	75	138	4	4	2
	NR-15	$799	138	37	673	74	71	104	4	3	2
	NX-15	$499	78	19	348	72	70	201	3	2	3
Tandy Corp./Radio Shack	DMP 130	$350	60	14	120	63	62	583	2	2	2
	DMP 2110	$1295	138	65	470	70	74	149	4	4	2
	DMP 430	$699	119	67	380	72	74	184	3	3	2
Texas Instruments Inc.	Omni 880	$2195	183	56	*	70	69	*	2	3	*
Toshiba America Inc.	P341e	$999	96	45	*	75	74	*	4	4	*
	P351-2	$1599†	142	65	625	71	72	112	4	4	3

† At press time, Toshiba lowered the price of the P351-2 to $1399.

floor (while the printer is on a stand or a table with a slot). This is the preferred paper path when dealing with heavy multipart forms, since it minimizes jams and drag on the tractor (see photo 2).

Word Processing Features

Table 3 lists many key word processing features. *Emulation* indicates the software compatibility of a printer as stated in the documentation. Emulation primarily concerns a printer's response to escape codes for font changes, graphics, paper control, and so forth.

A font is a set of letterforms for a given

continued

Table 2: *General specifications. Max.CPS is the company's specification. Density = dots per inch. Buffer measurements are in K bytes. Pull=pull tractor; push=push tractor; tractor=type not specified. Paper handling: S = standard; O = optional; • = feature is available. Linear measurements are in inches; * = not available or not applicable. H × V = horizontal by vertical.*

Company	Model	Max. CPS: Draft	Max. CPS: NLQ	Print wires	Char. matrix	Graphic density H x V	Buffer size (Std.-Opt.)	Max. char./ line	Accept. form width	Paper handling: Max. copies	Friction	Pull	Push	Tractor	1-Bin	2-Bin	Bottom	Size HxWxD	Wt. lbs.
AMT	AMT 2002	250	45	16	32x72	480x240	6.5 – 40	264	3–15	6	S			O	O	O	•	7x25x18	45
Alps	ALQ218	200	100	18	18x24	240x216	7–64	160	4–10	3	S			O	O	O	•	6x18x16	31
	ALQ324	240	80	24	24x36	240x216	7–64	272	4–16	3	S			O	O	O	•	6x24x16	38
	P2000	250	55	9	18x23	240x216	4–256	272	4–16	*	S	S	S		O		•	6x24x16	37
	P2100	400	80	18	18x23	240x216	4–256	272	4–16	*	S	S	S		O		•	6x24x16	42
Brother	2024L	160	80	24	16x30	* x 180	1 – *	272	5–15	5	S		S		O			6x22x15	29
	M-1709	200	50	9	9x7	240x216	24–40	272	4–16	3	S		S		O			4x19x12	16
C. Itoh	C-310XP	300	50	9	17x17	240x72	2–10	137	4–11	4	S	S	S		O	O	•	5x17x14	21
	C-815 Supra	333	135	24	24x36	360x180	42 – *	232	4–16	5	S	S			O	O	•	6x23x16	33
Canon	A-50	180	34	9	23x18	240x72	2 – *	132	4–10	3	S			S				4x16x13	18
	A-60/G	200	100	18	23x18	240x*	8.5 – *	137	4–10	3	S			S	O			4x15x12	14
Citizen	120D	120	25	9	17x17	240x216	4 – *	160	4–10	3	S			S	O		•	4x15x9	8
	Tribute 224	200	66	24	36x24	360x180	24 – *	244	4.5–16	3	S			S	O			5x23x14	16
Dataproducts	8012	180	30	9	36x18	165x83	2 – *	136	3–10	3	S			S				5x17x14	*
	8070 Plus	400	100	18	36x18	165x83	4–6	226	4–15	6	S			S	O		•	10x23x13	40
Datasouth	DS 180 Plus	180	*	9	*	75x72	4 – *	272	4–16	6				S			•	7x24x16	35
Epson	EX-1000	250	50	9	*	240x216	8–128	272	4–16	3	S		S		O			5x24x15	25
	LQ-2500	270	90	24	*	360x180	8 – *	272	4–16	4	S		S		O			6x23x15	26
Fujitsu	DL 2600	288	96	24	36x24	360x180	8 – *	272	4–16.5	5	S			S	O	O		6x22x15	40
	DX 2200	220	44	9	19x16	240x60	8–16	272	4–16.5	3	S			S	O			5x23x14	26
Genicom	1020	200	100	18	36x18	240x144	2–64	232	4–16	4	S			S	O	O	•	10x24x15	39
	3210	240	60	8	9x18	240x144	2–8	217	* – 15.5	4	O			S	O			6x25x16	37
	3410.02	400	120	18	18x15	240x144	*	228	* – 15.5	6	O			S	O	O	•	*	*
IBM	Proprinter XL	200	40	9	*	120x144	4–8	232	3–15	4	S			S				5x16x14	*
Infoscribe	1100P	200	100	9	19x18	144x144	3 – *	224	1.5–16	6	S			S	O	O	•	7x26x15	32
	1400	400	80	18	24x18	144x144	8–32	224	1.5–16	6	S			S	O	O	•	7x26x15	32
JDL	JDL-850 EWS	300	120	24	36x24	180x180	128 – *	272	3–18	4	S	S	S		O	O		8x26x17	42
Mannesmann Tally	MT-290	200	50	9	18x48	288x144	8 – *	264	3–16	5	S	S	O		O	O	•	5x20x10	25
	MT-490	400	150	18	18x48	240x72	8 – *	225	3–16	4	O	O	O		O	O	•	9x26x18	79
NEC	P5XL	290	100	24	17x32	360x180	8–40	272	5–16.5	4	S			O	O	O		6x23x15	37
Newbury	OSP-3	200	50	18	40x16	240x216	3 – *	*	6–13	3	S			O	O	O		9x21x19	44
Nissho	NP-2410	300	150	24	24x36	360x180	6–54	238	4–16	5	S			O	O	O	•	6x24x17	41
	NP-910	350	58	9	17x24	240x72	4–52	237	4.5–16	5	S			O	O		•	5x24x16	33
Okidata	ML193 Plus	200	40	9	17x17	240x72	8 – *	233	3–16	4	S			S	O		•	5x21x15	13
	ML294	400	100	18	17x17	288x72	8–32	233	3–16	4				S			•	6x21x13	16
Olympia	NP 136	200	40	9	18x24	240x144	7–8	233	4–16	3	S			S	O	O		4x24x14	22
OTC	OT-700e	700	66	9	*	100x69	8 – *	226	4–16	6				S			•	6x27x17	34
Panasonic	KXP-1092i	240	48	9	18x18	240x72	6–32	137	4–10	3	S		S		O			5x17x14	22
	KXP-1080i	120	24	9	18x18	240x72	1–4	137	3–10	3	S			S				5x16x11	13
	KXP-1091i	160	32	9	18x18	240x72	1–4	137	3–10	3	S			S				5x16x11	15
Printronix	P1013	178	63	24	24x36	360x180	2 – *	137	2–10	3	S			S				5x16x12	22
Seikosha	BP-5420 AI	420	104	8	24x16	240x120	18 – *	217	5–15.5	5	S			S	O		•	8x23x16	60
	MP-1300 AI	300	50	9	24x18	240x72	10–16	160	4–10	5	S			S	O		•	6x18x18	19
	SL-80 AI	135	45	24	36x17	360x180	16 – *	160	4–10	3	S			S	O			10x22x17	15
Star Micronics	NB24-15	180	60	24	24x31	360x360	5–21	272	4–15.5	3	S		S		O			5x23x15	33
	NR-15	240	60	9	18x23	240x216	12–28	272	4–15.5	3	S		S		O			4x21x14	26
	NX-15	120	30	9	18x23	240x216	4–20	272	4–15.5	3	S		S		O			4x21x14	24
Tandy	DMP 130	100	*	9	19x19	240x144	*	*	4–10	3	S			S	O			5x15x10	11
	DMP 2110	240	83	24	30x24	240x120	*	226	4–15	4	S			S	O			6x22x15	34
	DMP 430	184	108	9	18x18	240x144	*	220	4–15	3	S			S			•	6x22x14	28
TI	Omni 880	300	75	9	15x18	240 x *	2–16	220	3–15	4				S			•	8x26x20	55
Toshiba	P341e	180	60	24	*	360x180	2 – *	226	4–15	3	S			O		O		6x22x15	31
	P351–2	250	83	24	*	360x180	4 – *	266	4–15	6	S			O		O	•	6x22x15	33

character set. Typical fonts are Courier and Elite, which resemble the 10-pitch and 12-pitch settings on IBM Selectric typewriters; other typical fonts are roman and sans serif.

•*Pitch* lists the different character densities in cpi, including proportionally spaced density. Some printers can output each font in draft and NLQ; other units include draft as one of their fonts. The *Number of fonts* and *Draft & NLQ* columns in table 3 clarify this point.

The two primary ways of expanding a printer's text capabilities are through *font cartridges*, which increase the number of entire character fonts available, and *downloadable characters*, which you can create on your PC (with appropriate software) and append to the printer's provided character set.

•*Character sets* indicates whether a printer can reproduce the full IBM extended character set, referenced by ASCII codes 128 through 255; the Epson character set, referenced by the same range of characters; the international character set; or some other special character set such as APL.

•*Styles* tells whether a printer is able to apply the following attributes to each character in a font: superscript, subscript, bold, underlined, and italic.

•*Color.* We noted whether a printer could accept and use multicolor ribbons, but we did not test this feature.

Convenience Features

Other important printer features relate to ease of use, versatility, and potential long-term satisfaction with a product. This information appears in table 4.

•*Ribbon.* Printers were ranked according to the ease of changing their ribbons. A rating of 1 means the ribbon cartridge dropped right in with no need to handle the ribbon itself; a 2 rating means the ribbon required some additional handling to be positioned properly. Estimated ribbon life and cost are also listed.

Today's dot-matrix printers are intended to operate in a number of different hardware and software environments: with a parallel or serial interface, with IBM, Epson, or other emulation, with paper-empty detection or override, with a default text-quality setting, and so forth. In addition to software controls (commands sent from the host computer), the printers offer a hardware means of setting the configuration.

•*DIP switches (DIP).* Most printers allow you to define the power-up conditions of the unit by setting DIP switches. Conditions you can set may include the type of interface, the default character set, and software-emulation modes.

•*Front panel (FP).* In addition to DIP switch settings, most printers let you modify the print characteristics (e.g., draft or high-quality, font, and character pitch) by using a set of buttons and indicators (see photo 3). This is handy when you don't want to go to the trouble of including the needed escape codes in your word processing text.

•*Menu.* A few printers let you make a much larger set of changes by using the front-panel buttons in conjunction with a menu that is output on the printer or on a built-in display.

Printer Evaluation

Before trying to judge printers based on the benchmark results and feature lists, it's important to have a clear idea of what general printer application you have: business-letter printing, high-volume business printing, or general applications, including word processing and graphics generation.

For printing letters, output quality is of first importance. Here, dot-matrix printers generally attempt to emulate the qual-

continued

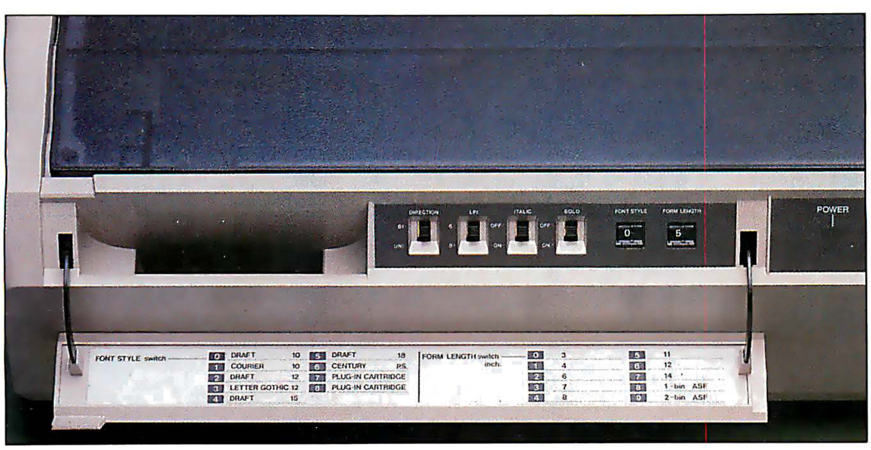


Photo 3: *The Nissho NP-2410 has two control panels, exemplifying this method of selecting printer features.*

Table 3: *Printer features. Pitch measurements are in cpi. Draft & NLQ tells if separate modes are available for every font. Styles:* $^{s}_{s}$ *= superscripts and subscripts;* **b** *= bold; i = italic;* u *= underlined; • = feature is available.*

Company	Model	Emulation	Pitch	# of fonts	Draft & NLQ	Cartridges	Download	Char. sets	Styles	Color
AMT	AMT 2002	Diablo 630 & Ink Jet, Qume Sprint 11, NEC Spinwriter, IBM Color, Epson JX-80	10, 12, 13.3, 15, 17.1, 20	4	•	•	•	Epson, IBM	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	•
Alps	ALQ218	Epson FX-80, Epson JX-80, IBM Graphics Printer	10, 12, 17, 20	1	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	•
	ALQ324	Epson LQ-2500	10, 12, 17, 20	1	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	•
	P2000	Epson FX-100, Diablo 630S	5, 6, 8.5, 10, 12, 17	1	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
	P2100	Epson FX-100	5, 6, 8.5, 10, 12, 17	1	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
Brother	2024L	Epson FX-80, Diablo 630	10, 12, 16.7, 20	3				International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** u	
	M-1709	Epson FX-286, IBM Proprinter XL	5, 6, 8.5, 10, 12, 17, 20	2		•	•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
C. Itoh	C-310XP	Epson FX-80+, IBM Proprinter	10, 12, 17.1	2	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	•
	C-815 Supra	IBM Proprinter XL, Toshiba P351, Qume Sprint 11	10, 12, 17	2	•	•	•	IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
Canon	A-50	Epson FX, IBM Graphics Printer	5, 8.57, 10, 12, 17.14	1	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
	A-60/G	Epson FX, IBM Graphics Printer	5, 6, 8.5, 10, 12, 17	1	•	•		Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
Citizen	120D	Epson FX, IBM Graphics Printer	5, 6, 8.5, 10, 12, 17, 20	1	•		•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
	Tribute 224	Diablo 630, Epson LQ-800/1000, Qume Sprint 11, Toshiba 1340	10, 12, 16.7, 18	2	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
Data-products	8012	IBM Color Printer, IBM Graphics Printer	10, 12, 13.3, 17.1	1	•		•	IBM	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** u	
	8070 Plus	Dataproducts P80/8070/8072, IBM Color Printer, IBM Graphics Printer, IDS Prism	10, 12, 17.1	1	•		•	IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** u	•
Datasouth	DS 180 Plus	None	5, 6, 8.25, 10, 12, 16.5	1			•	APL, IBM, International	u	
Epson	EX-1000	Epson FX, IBM Graphics Printer, IBM Proprinter	10, 12, 17, 20	3			•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	•
	LQ-2500	Epson ESC/P, Epson EX	10, 12, 15	6		•	•	Epson, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	•
Fujitsu	DL 2600	Diablo 630, Epson JX-80, Fujitsu, IBM Graphics Printer	10, 12, 15, 17, 18, 20	2		•	•	IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	•
	DX 2200	Epson FX-80/JX-80, IBM Graphics Printer, IBM Proprinter	10, 12, 15, 17.1, 20	2			•	Epson, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	•
Genicom	1020	Diablo 630, Epson FX-80/100, IBM Color Graphics, IBM Graphics Printer, ANSI X3.64-1979	10, 12, 17.1	1	•	•		IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** u	•
	3210	IBM Graphics Printer, Okidata ML 84 Step 2	5, 6, 6.55, 7.5, 8.25, 10, 12, 13.1, 15, 16.5/17	2		•	•	IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** u	
	3410.02	ANSI X3.64-1979, IBM Graphics Printer	5, 6, 8.35, 10, 12, 13.1, 15, 16.7	2		•		IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** u	
IBM	Proprinter XL	IBM Proprinter, IBM Graphics Printer	5, 6, 8.55, 10, 12, 17.1	1	•		•	IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** u	
Infoscribe	1100P	Diablo 630, Epson MX-80, IBM Graphics Printer, IDS Prism	10, 12, 16.5	1	•		•	International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	
	1400	Diablo 630, Epson MX-80, IBM Graphics Printer, IDS Prism	10, 12, 16.5	2	•		•	Epson, IBM, International	$^{s}_{s}$ **b** *i* u	

FOLD
HERE

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10 PETERBOROUGH, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE Listings
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458-9990

FOLD
HERE

Company	Model	Emulation	Pitch	# of fonts	Draft & NLQ	Cartridges	Download	Char. sets	Styles	Color
JDL	JDL-850 EWS	Epson FX, MX, RX, LX, and JX series, IBM Color Graphics Printer	10, 12, 15, 17.1, 20	2	•	•	•	APL, Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	•
Mannesmann Tally	MT-290	MT-140, Epson FX, IBM Proprinter	5, 6, 7.5, 8.6, 10, 12, 17.1, 20	1	•	•		APL, Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	
	MT-490	ANSI, Epson FX-100, IBM Proprinter	5, 6, 7.5, 8.6, 10, 12, 15, 17.1	1	•		•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	•
NEC	P5XL	Epson FX/MX, JX-80, LQ-1500	10, 12, 15, 17, 20	3		•	•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	•
Newbury	OSP-3	IBM Proprinter	10, 12, 15, 17	2	•		•	IBM, International	s s b i u	•
Nissho	NP-2410	Epson LQ-1500	10, 12, 15, 18	4		•	•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	
	NP-910	Epson FX-100+, IBM Graphics Printer	10, 12, 15, 18	2		•	•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	
Okidata	ML193 Plus	IBM Graphics Printer, IBM Proprinter	5, 6, 8.5, 10, 12, 17.1	1	•		•	IBM, International	s s b i u	
	ML294	Epson JX-80, MX-80/100, IBM Color Printer, IBM Graphics Printer	5, 6, 8.5, 10, 12, 17	1	•		•	IBM, International	s s b i u	•
Olympia	NP 136	Epson FX-80, IBM Proprinter	10, 12, 17	1	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	
OTC	OT-700e	DEC LA 120 (DEC ANSI), Epson FX/MS-100	5, 6, 8.3, 10, 12, 16.6	1	•			Epson, IBM, International	s s b u	
Panasonic	KXP-1092i	Epson FX-80, IBM Proprinter	5, 6, 7.5, 8.5, 10, 12, 15, 17	3			•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	
	KXP-1080i	IBM Graphics Printer, Epson RX-80	5, 6, 7.5, 8.5, 10, 12, 15, 17	2			•	IBM, International	s s b i u	
	KXP-1091i	Epson RX-80, IBM Proprinter	5, 6, 7.5, 8.5, 10, 12, 15, 17	2			•	IBM, International	s s b i u	
Printronix	P1013	Diablo 630, Epson LQ-1500, IBM Proprinter	10, 12, 17.1	1	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	
Seikosha	BP-5420 AI	Epson FX-80, IBM Color Printer	10, 12, 16, 20	1	•			IBM, International	s s b i u	
	MP-1300 AI	Epson FX-80, IBM Graphics Printer	10, 12, 17, 20	1	•		•	IBM, International	s s b i u	•
	SL-80 AI	Epson LQ-1500, IBM Graphics Printer	10, 12, 17, 20	1	•		•	IBM, International	s s b i u	
Star Micronics	NB24-15	Epson LQ-1000, IBM Graphics Printer, IBM Proprinter	10, 12, 15, 17, 20	1	•	•	•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	
	NR-15	Epson FX-85, IBM Graphics Printer, IBM Proprinter	10, 12, 15, 17	1	•		•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	
	NX-15	Epson FX-85, IBM Graphics Printer	10, 12, 15, 17	1	•		•	Epson, IBM, International	s s b i u	•
Tandy	DMP 130	IBM Graphics Printer	5, 6, 8.5, 10, 12, 17	1	•			IBM, International, Tandy	s s b i u	
	DMP 2110	IBM Graphics Printer	5, 6, 8.3, 10, 12, 16.7	2			•	IBM, International, Tandy	s s b i u	
	DMP 430	IBM Graphics Printer	5, 6, 8.3, 10, 12, 16.7	1	•			IBM, International, Tandy	s s b i u	
TI	Omni 880	IBM Proprinter, TI Model 850/860 XL	5, 6, 8.3, 10, 12, 16.7	1	•	•		IBM, International	s s b u	
Toshiba	P341e	IBM Graphics Printer, Qume Sprint 5 & 11	5, 6, 6.7, 8.3, 10, 12, 13.4, 16.7	3		•	•	IBM, International	b i u	
	P351-2	IBM Graphics Printer, Qume Sprint 5 & 11	5, 6, 6.7, 8.3, 10, 12, 13.4, 16.7	3		•	•	IBM, International	s s b i u	

Table 4: *Convenience features. Ribbon ease: 1 = easiest; 2 = average. Ribbon-life measurements are in millions of characters. Documentation ease and technical quality: 3 = best; 2 = average; 1 = inadequate.*

Company	Model	Ribbon: Ease	Ribbon: Life	Ribbon: Cost	DIP	FP	Menu	Interfaces: Std.	Interfaces: Opt.	Documentation: Manuals: pages	Ease	Quality	Comments
AMT	AMT 2002	1	10	$35	•	•		parallel, serial		Programmer's Reference Manual:184, Operator's Manual:83	2	2	Print-head life given as one year. Has draft, memo, and letter-quality print styles.
Alps	ALQ218	1	2	$15		•		parallel, serial		User's Manual:240	1	1	24-wire head also available. Interface cartridges available for various compatibilities.
	ALQ324	1	2	$15		•		parallel	serial	User's Manual:240	1	1	18-wire head also available. Interface cartridges available for various compatibilities.
	P2000	2	3	$12	•	•		parallel, serial		User's Manual:130	1	1	Interface cartridges available for various compatibilities.
	P2100	2	3	$12	•	•		parallel, serial		User's Manual:130(QRC*)	1	1	Interface cartridges available for various compatibilities.
Brother	2024L	1	2	$10	•	•		parallel, serial		Owner's Manual:84	3	2	
	M-1709	2	2	$12	•	•		parallel, serial		Owner's Manual:126	2	2	Forms "parking" allows single-sheet printing without unloading forms.
C. Itoh	C-310XP	1	2	$9		•	•	parallel	serial	User's Manual:215(QRC)	1	1	Has draft, near-letter-quality, and letter-quality print styles.
	C-815 Supra	2	6	$35		•		parallel, serial		User's Manual:150	2	2	
Canon	A-50	2	3	$10	•			parallel	serial, loop	Operation Manual:171	2	2	Ribbon cartridges sold in 6-packs for $60.
	A-60/G	1	2	$13	•	•		parallel or serial		Operation Manual:116	2	2	Ribbon cartridges sold in 6-packs for $78. Has draft, near-letter-quality, and near-letter-quality "plus."
Citizen	120D	2	2	$6	•			parallel	serial	User's Manual:184(QRC)	2	2	
	Tribute 224	2	4	$22	•	•		parallel, serial		Reference Manual:108(QRC), User's Manual:82(QRC)	1	1	Font cartridges are credit-card-like cards. Emulator modes are enabled with similar cards.
Data-products	8012	2	4	$10			•	parallel		Owner's Guide:80	2	3	Ribbon cartridges sold in 6-packs for $61. Has draft, text, and letter quality.
	8070 Plus	2	7	$10			•	parallel, serial		Operating Guide:75(QRC)	2	2	Ribbon cartridges sold in 6-packs for $60. Has draft, correspondence, and letter quality.
Datasouth	DS 180 Plus	1	4	$10		•		parallel or serial	loop	Operator's Manual:85(QRC)	2	2	
Epson	EX-1000	1	3	$15	•	•		parallel, serial	loop	User's Manual:225(QRC)	1	2	
	LQ-2500	1	2	$18		•	•	parallel, serial		User's Manual: 225(QRC)	2	1	Control panel includes SelecType with an LCD.
Fujitsu	DL 2600	2	15	$30		•		parallel, serial		User's Manual:191	2	2	
	DX 2200	1	3	$13	•	•		parallel or serial	dual, parallel, & serial	User's Manual:168	2	2	
Genicom	1020	2	4	$12	•	•		parallel or serial		Operator's Manual:100, Personality Reference Manual:80(QRC)	2	2	Has personality cartridges containing emulation and interface information. Zero-inch tear-off saves forms.
	3210	2	4	$12	•	•		parallel, serial		User's Manual:150	3	2	
	3410.02	2	15	$24		•	•	parallel, serial		User's Manual:150	3	3	Also prints bar codes.
IBM	Proprinter XL	2	3	$13	•	•	•	parallel	serial	Guide to Operations:175(QRC), Guide to Programming:100	1	2	"Quiet" printing mode.
Infoscribe	1100P	2	5	$11	•			parallel, serial, dual (switchable), or loop		Operator's Manual:100	2	2	Bar code printer option. Draft, near-letter, and correspondence quality.
	1400	2	5	$11	•			parallel	dual, parallel, & serial	Operator's Manual:100	3	3	Bar code option. Draft, correspondence, and near-letter quality.
JDL	JDL-850 EWS	2	*	$60		•	•	parallel or serial		Operator's Manual:90	2	1	Optional emulation ROM cards. Control panel includes an LCD. This is also a color plotter.

* QRC = quick-reference card

Company	Model	Ribbon: Ease	Ribbon: Life	Ribbon: Cost	D/P	FP	Menu	Interfaces: Std.	Interfaces: Opt.	Documentation: Manuals: pages	Documentation: Ease	Documentation: Quality	Comments
Mannesmann Tally	MT-290	1	3	$14	•	•	•	parallel	serial, loop	Operator's Manual:80, Applications Manual:114	2	2	Ribbon cartridges sold in 5-packs for $69.75.
	MT-490	2	5	$7		•		parallel, serial		Operator's Manual:50, Applications Manual:140	2	1	Ribbon cartridges sold in 10-packs for $69.50.
NEC	P5XL	1	3	$14	•	•		parallel, serial		Technical Reference Guide:173, User's Guide:42	2	1	
Newbury	OSP-3	2	*	$8		•		parallel, serial	parallel, serial	User Handbook:240	2	2	Has draft, near-letter-quality, and letter-quality print styles.
Nissho	NP-2410	1	6	$15	•	•	•		parallel, serial	User's Manual:118, Programming Manual:106, IBM coax and twinax	2	2	Optional zero-inch tear-off saves forms.
	NP-910	1	6	$15	•	•			parallel, serial	User's Manual:87, Programmer's Manual:93, Interface Manual:11, IBM coax and twinax	2	2	Has plug-in font chips, not cartridges. Optional zero-inch tear-off tractor system.
Okidata	ML193 Plus	1	3	$9			•	parallel, serial		Getting Started:22, IBM Compatible Reference Guide:46	1	2	Personality modules. Okifont software included.
	ML294	2	5	$19		•	•	parallel, serial		Printer Handbook:25, IBM Compatible Reference Guide:107	1	2	Plug-in personality cartridges, Okifont software, and color print software.
Olympia	NP 136	2	3	$10	•	•		parallel	serial	Operation Manual:157	1	2	Font cartridges are credit-card-like cards that slide into a slot.
OTC	OT-700e	2	6	$20		•	•	parallel, serial		Operator's Guide:115	2	2	Three-head design achieves maximum throughput when printing on wide (136-column) forms. Also prints bar codes.
Panasonic	KXP-1092i	1	3	$12	•			parallel	serial	Operating Instructions:150	1	1	Exceptional manual. Lots of information packed into first three pages.
	KXP-1080i	1	3	$10	•			parallel	serial	Operating Instructions:107	2	2	
	KXP-1091i	1	3	$10	•			parallel	serial	Operating Instructions:120	1	1	
Printronix	P1013	1	3	$10	•			parallel		User's Reference Manual:225(QRC)	2	2	Identity cartridge includes character-set, font, and emulation mode. Has a serial 24-wire hammer-and-shuttle assembly.
Seikosha	BP-5420 AI	2	8	$15	•	•		parallel, serial		Operation Manual:90	2	2	
	MP-1300 AI	1	8	$19	•	•		parallel, serial		Owner's Manual:161	1	1	
	SL-80 AI	1	2	$9	•	•		parallel		Preliminary Technical Document:54	3	2	128 downloadable characters.
Star Micronics	NB24-15	2	5	$11	•	•		parallel	serial, loop	User's Manual:240, User's Guide:2	2	2	
	NR-15	2	3	$12	•	•		parallel	serial, loop	User's Manual:214, User's Guide:2	2	2	
	NX-15	2	3	$12	•	•		parallel	serial, loop	User's Manual:195, User's Guide:2	2	2	
Tandy	DMP 130	2	2	$11	•			parallel, serial		Operation Manual:118	2	3	Ribbon refills sold in 3-packs for $12.95. Has Microfont, which lets you print everything in subscript-size type.
	DMP 2110	1	2	$14	•			parallel		Operation Manual:180	2	2	Microfont lets you print everything in subscript-size type.
	DMP 430	1	4	$16	•			parallel, serial		Operation Manual:132	2	2	Microfont lets you print everything in subscript-size type.
TI	Omni 880	2	*	$5		•	•	parallel, serial		Quick Reference Guide:20, User's Manual:100, Worldwide Service and Support:12	2	2	Ribbon spools sold in 6-packs for $27. Has interfaces for IBM, TI PC, and Macintosh.
Toshiba	P341e	1	2	$12	•			parallel, serial		User's Manual:154, Annex II to User's Manual:13	1	1	
	P351-2	1	2	$12	•	•	•	parallel, serial		User's Manual:224	1	2	Quiet-printing mode. Bidirectional tractor available. Electronic integrated sheet feeder optional.

Printer Companies

Advanced Matrix Technology Inc.
Model tested: AMT 2002 Office Printer
1157 Tourmaline Dr.
Newbury Park, CA 91320
(805) 499-8741

Alps America
Models tested: P2100, P2000, ALQ324, ALQ218
3553 North First St.
San Jose, CA 95134
(800) 828-2577

Brother International Corp.
Models tested: 2024L, M-1709
8 Corporate Place
Piscataway, NJ 08854-0159
(201) 981-0300

C. Itoh Digital Products Inc.
Models tested: C-310XP, C-815 Supra
19750 South Vermont St., Suite 220
Torrance, CA 90502
(213) 327-2110

Canon U.S.A. Inc.
Models tested: A-50, A-60/G
One Canon Plaza
Lake Success, NY 11042-9979
(516) 488-6700

Citizen America Corp.
Models tested: Tribute 224, 120D
2425 Colorado Ave.
Santa Monica, CA 90404
(213) 453-0614

Dataproducts Corp.
Models tested: 8070 Plus, 8012
Route 13 S
Milford, NH 03055
(603) 673-9100

Datasouth Computer Corp.
Model tested: DS 180 Plus
4216 Stuart Andrew Blvd.
Charlotte, NC 28210
(800) 222-4528

Epson America Inc.
Models tested: EX-1000, LQ-2500
2780 Lomita Blvd.
Torrance, CA 90505
(213) 539-9140

Fujitsu America Inc.
Models tested: DX 2200, DL 2600
3055 Orchard Dr.
San Jose, CA 95134-2017
(408) 946-8777

Genicom Corp.
Models tested: 1020, 3410.02, 3210
One Genicom Dr.
Waynesboro, VA 22980
(703) 949-1000

IBM Corp.
Model tested: Proprinter XL
Old Orchard Rd.
Armonk, NY 10504
(800) 426-2468

Infoscribe Inc.
Models tested: 1100P, 1400
1808 Michael Faraday Ct.
Reston, VA 22090
(800) 233-4442

JDL Inc.
Model tested: JDL-850 EWS
2801 Townsgate Rd., Suite 104
Westlake Village, CA 91361
(805) 495-3451

Mannesmann Tally
Models tested: MT-490, MT-290
8301 South 180th St.
Kent, WA 98032
(206) 251-5500

NEC Information Systems Inc.
Model tested: Pinwriter P5XL
155 Swanson Rd.
Boxborough, MA 01719
(800) 343-4418

Newbury Data Inc.
Model tested: OSP-3
2200 Pacific Coast Hwy., Suite 208
Hermosa Beach, CA 90254
(213) 372-3775

Nissho Information Systems
Models tested: NP-2410, NP-910
10855 Business Center Dr., Suite 100
Cypress, CA 90630
(714) 952-8700

Okidata
Models tested: ML294, ML193 Plus
532 Fellowship Rd.
Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054
(800) 654-3282

Olympia USA Inc.
Model tested: NP 136
Box 22, Route 22
Somerville, NJ 08876
(201) 722-7000

Output Technology Corp.
Model tested: OT-700e
East 9922 Montgomery, Suite 6
Spokane, WA 99206
(800) 468-8788

Panasonic Industrial Co.
Models tested: KXP-1080i, KXP-1091i, KXP-1092i
2 Panasonic Way
Secaucus, NJ 07094
(201) 348-7000

Printronix Inc.
Model tested: P1013
17500 Cartwright Rd.
Irvine, CA 92713
(714) 863-1900

Seikosha America Inc.
Models tested: SL-80 AI, MP-1300 AI, BP-5420 AI
1111 Macarthur Blvd.
Mahwah, NJ 07430
(201) 529-4655

Star Micronics America Inc.
Models tested: NX-15, NR-15, NB24-15
200 Park Ave., Suite 3510
New York, NY 10166
(212) 986-6770

Tandy Corp./Radio Shack
Models tested: DMP 130, DMP 2110, DMP 430
1800 One Tandy Center
Fort Worth, TX 76102
(817) 390-3011

Texas Instruments Inc.
Data Systems Group
Model tested: Omni Model 880
P.O. Box 809063
Dallas, TX 75380-9063
(800) 527-3500

Toshiba America Inc.
Models tested: P351 Model 2, P341e
2441 Michelle Dr.
Tustin, CA 92680
(714) 730-5000

ity of a daisy-wheel printer output by placing the dots so close together that they approximate solid lines. This can be done with multiple passes of the print head or by increasing the number and density of the wires on the print head. The printers we tested had print-head densities ranging from 8 to 24 wires.

For correspondence, the availability of single-sheet paper-handling systems such as friction-feed and cut-sheet feeders will probably be an important factor, in addition to print quality.

High-volume applications include printing regular reports, mailing lists, and forms. Here the key feature is speed. Special form-handling capabilities such as bottom feed, the ability to tear off a form and continue printing on the top line of the next form, and the ability to print multipart forms may also be important.

Included in general applications are full-featured word processing and bit-map graphics printing. Font availability, print quality, and available attributes are all important for word processing. For bit-map graphics, resolution and software emulation determine how useful a given model will be. Since graphics printing usually involves a high volume of data, the presence and size of an input buffer may assume extra importance as well.

To assist you in sorting out all the information contained in the charts, we've ranked the top 10 printers in the three general application areas of high-quality correspondence, high-volume printing, and general use (see figure 2). Printers in the top row achieved the highest scores on the NLQ print-quality test. Printers in the second row had the highest throughput in draft mode; to be considered for this category, a maximum form width of at least 13.5 inches was required. The bottom row features the 10 least-expensive qualifying printers. To qualify, printers had to offer superscripts, subscripts, underlining, boldface, and italic, and had to have an overall print-quality score (draft+NLQ+graphics)/3 of at least 3.

A Safe Buy

No printing technology on the horizon can compete with dot-matrix impact technology as a low-cost yet versatile system of printing. Dot-matrix printers have put daisy-wheel quality under siege, and they can even make a respectable attempt at laser printer productions.

In summary, you can purchase a printer without fear that tomorrow's printer will render yours obsolete. The real challenge is in finding the printer with the features you need, and that's where our tables will help. ■

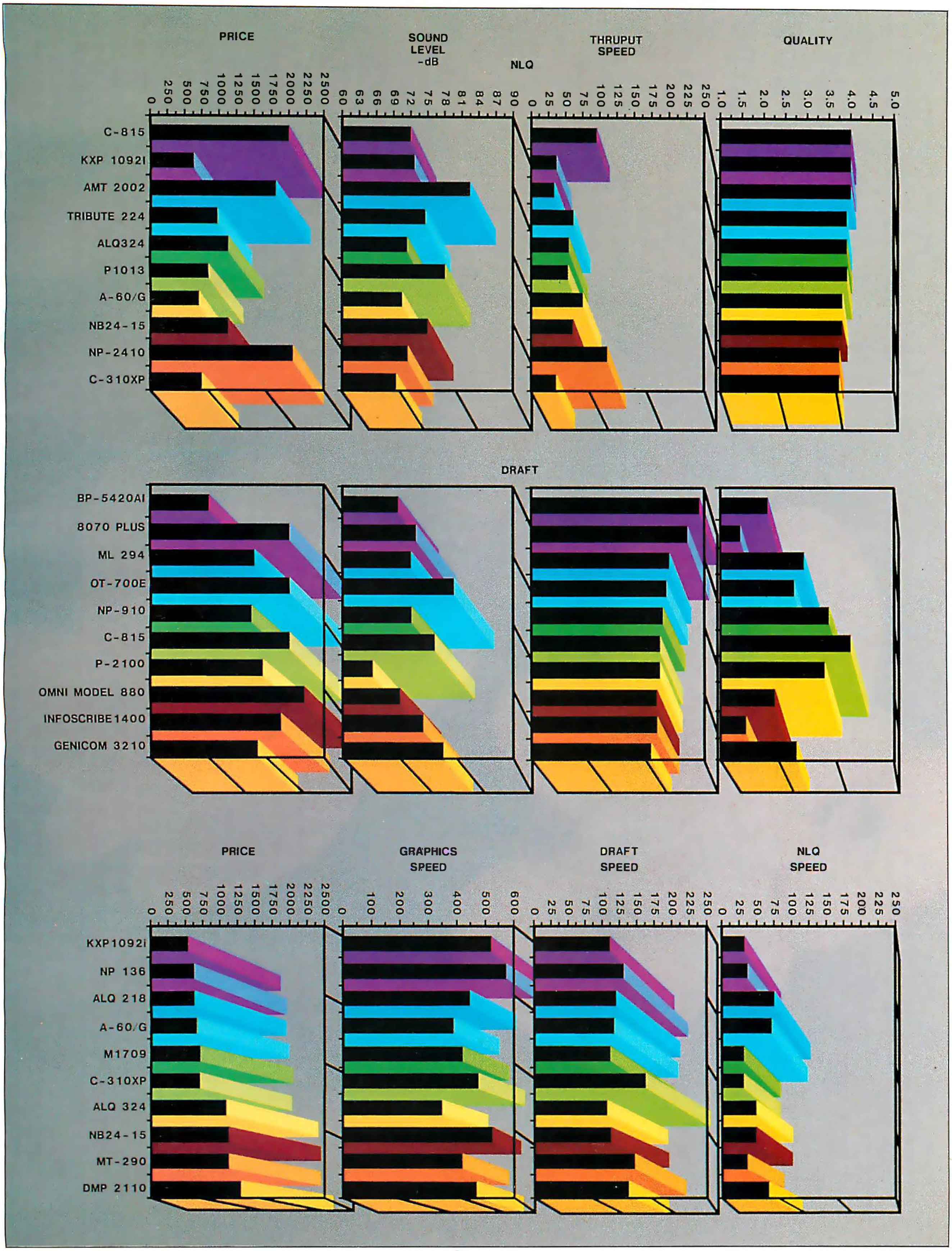
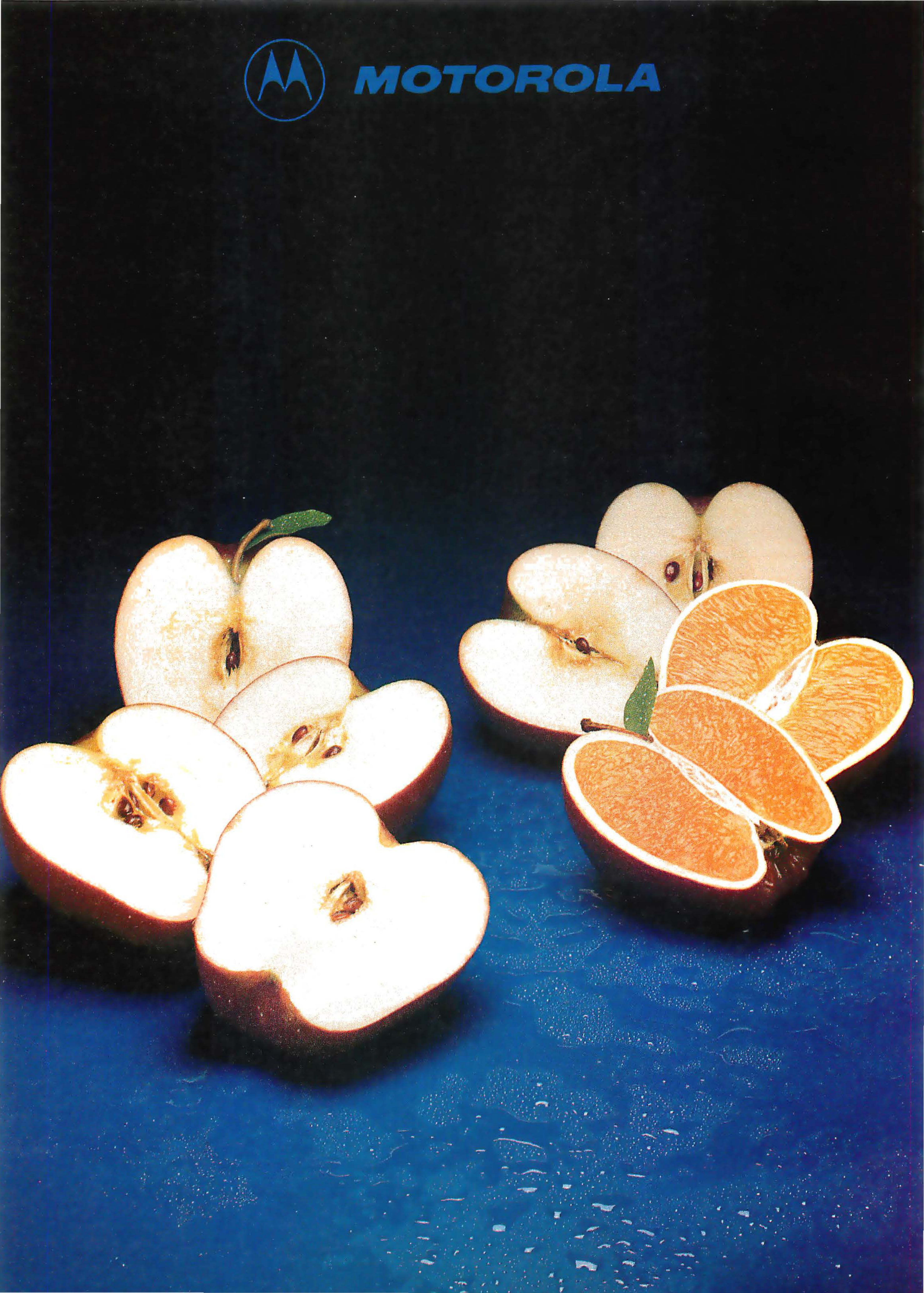


Figure 2: *The top-ranked printers in three categories: NLQ printing (top row), high-volume printing (middle row), and general personal computer applications (bottom row). See text for further information.*


MOTOROLA

An Evolutionary Quartet of AT Clones

Wayne Rash Jr.

These clones are more remarkable for similarities than for differences

The original IBM PC AT was introduced in 1984. Three years later IBM, NEC, Tandy, and Hewlett-Packard have each taken that original design and speeded it up, created new keyboards, and added enhanced graphics adapters and monitors. In using the original PC AT design, each company sought to improve it and to make its computer distinctive from the rest. All these evolutionary changes are a mixed blessing since some of the features of the original PC AT, such as a satisfactory keyboard layout, have been changed.

These four new computers, the 8-MHz IBM PC AT (upper left), the NEC APC IV (upper right), the Tandy 3000 HD (lower left), and the HP Vectra (lower right), differ in size, compatibility, and ease of use. However, they are as alike in performance as any group I've ever tested.

Similarities

The 8-MHz IBM PC AT and the three clones are more remarkable for their similarities than for their differences. All of them have the same capabilities, run at the same 8-MHz speed (except for the NEC APC IV, which is switchable between 6 and 8 MHz), and have the same basic internal and external design. Each has a 20-, 30-, or 40-megabyte hard disk drive, a 1.2-megabyte high-capacity floppy disk drive, and an 8-MHz version of the Intel 80286 processor. Each also has 640K bytes of RAM except for the new PC AT, which has 512K. The new PC AT that I reviewed came with an optional 360K-byte floppy disk drive, although this does not come standard with the computer. Also, each machine was delivered with an optional enhanced graphics adapter and an enhanced graphics color monitor. The principal differences among the units are in external size, internal space, and ease of use. There are also differences in standard accessories and bundled software.

IBM PC AT

The new IBM PC AT ($5295) can't technically be described as a clone, but it is a derivative of the original design. Its large size allows you to mount two floppy disk drives and two hard disks internally. However, the unit takes up a lot of space on a desktop—so much that you may want to consider mounting it sideways next to your desk. The larger size might be inconvenient, but it is an advantage if you need that many disk drives. The motherboard has eight slots; five are left open for future expansion. This is one area where I would consider the larger size to be a worthwhile trade-off.

The PC AT is equipped with a front-panel key lock. This device locks the case shut and disables the keyboard. While it won't prevent criminal activities, it will prevent casual snooping and carelessness. This is an item that should be on all PCs.

The PC AT keyboard has always had excellent tactile feedback, and the enhanced keyboard carries on that tradition. Regrettably, the layout takes the IBM PC's history of unfortunate design and expands on it. The sad part about this is that the original keyboard layout for the PC AT was significantly better.

Specifically, in the new layout IBM has moved some of the keys around and has added two small keypads for editing commands and cursor control. The Ctrl and Alt keys are now on the same row as the space bar, which is now shorter. The 12 function keys form a row along the top of the keyboard. The SysRq key has been made a secondary function.

The result of all these changes is that some programs have become much harder to use. WordStar's control codes, for example, are now difficult to enter because you have to stretch one finger down to the lower left corner in order to press the Ctrl key. Your only other option is to use two hands where one was once sufficient. To make matters worse, the Caps Lock key has been moved next to the *A* key, where the Ctrl key is located on most

continued

Wayne Rash Jr. is a member of the professional staff of American Management Systems Inc. (1777 North Kent St., Arlington, VA 22209), where he consults with the federal government on microcomputers.

IBM PC AT

Company
IBM Corp.
113 Westchester Ave.
White Plains, NY 10604
(800) 447-4700

Size
21¼ by 16½ by 6¼ inches
51 pounds

Components
Processor: 80286 running at 8 MHz with one wait state
Memory: 512K bytes, expandable to 16 megabytes
Mass storage: One half-height 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive or one 360K-byte floppy disk drive and a 30-megabyte hard disk
Display: Optional 12-inch green monochrome, EGA, or RGB; 80 characters by 25 lines
Keyboard: 101 keys; 12 function keys; indicator lights for Caps Lock, Scroll Lock, and Num Lock keys
I/O interfaces: Eight slots—two IBM PC compatible; six PC AT compatible; one serial and one parallel port

Software
BASIC in ROM

Documentation
Guide to Operations, 192 pages

Price
$5295

NEC APC IV

Company
NEC Information Systems Inc.
1414 Massachusetts Ave.
Boxborough, MA 01719
(617) 264-8000

Size
21½ by 16½ by 6½ inches
40 pounds

Components
Processor: 80286 running at 6 or 8 MHz with one wait state
Memory: 640K bytes, expandable to 10 megabytes
Mass storage: One half-height 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive or one 360K-byte floppy disk drive and a 20- or 40-megabyte hard disk
Display: Optional 12-inch monochrome, EGA, or RGB; 80 characters by 25 lines
Keyboard: 84 keys; 10 function keys; indicator lights for Caps Lock, Scroll Lock, and Num Lock keys
I/O interfaces: Eight slots—two IBM PC compatible; six PC AT compatible; two serial ports and one parallel port

Software
MS-DOS 3.11; GW-BASIC

Documentation
MS-DOS User's Guide, 346 pages
GW-BASIC User's Guide, 326 pages

Price
$5420

Tandy 3000 HD

Company
Tandy Corp.
1800 One Tandy Center
Fort Worth, TX 76102
(817) 390-3700

Size
19 by 18 by 6½ inches
26 pounds

Components
Processor: 80286 running at 8 MHz with one wait state
Memory: 640K bytes, expandable to 1 megabyte on motherboard (12 megabytes under XENIX)
Mass storage: One half-height 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive or one 360K-byte floppy disk drive and a 40-megabyte hard disk
Display: Optional 12-inch monochrome, EGA, or RGB; 80 characters by 25 lines
Keyboard: 101 keys; 12 function keys; indicator lights for Caps Lock, Scroll Lock, and Num Lock keys
I/O interfaces: Ten slots—three IBM PC compatible; seven PC AT compatible; one serial and one parallel port

Software
None

Options
MS-DOS 3.2; GW-BASIC; DeskMate II

Documentation
Installation and Operation Manual, 123 pages
MS-DOS Handbook, 73 pages

Price
$4299

keyboards. A number of programs that depend on standard PC AT key positions are going to be difficult to use with this keyboard unless the program can reassign keys.

The initial computer that I received for this review was so unreliable that I had to swap it for a new one to complete the review. The first unit suffered a series of hard disk crashes, even after I replaced the hard disk. I was not able to determine a specific cause for the hard disk failures. The original IBM PC AT has also had a history of hard disk problems. The problem did not occur with the replacement unit.

NEC APC IV

Of the four computers in this review, the NEC APC IV ($5420) is the one I preferred in terms of overall quality. Unlike the new PC AT, the APC IV has a keyboard based on the older PC AT standard, and the hard disk drive caused no problems. The chassis is approximately the

HP Vectra

Company
Hewlett-Packard Co.
974 East Arques Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(800) 367-4772

Size
16¾ by 15½ by 6¾ inches
26 pounds (with one floppy disk drive)

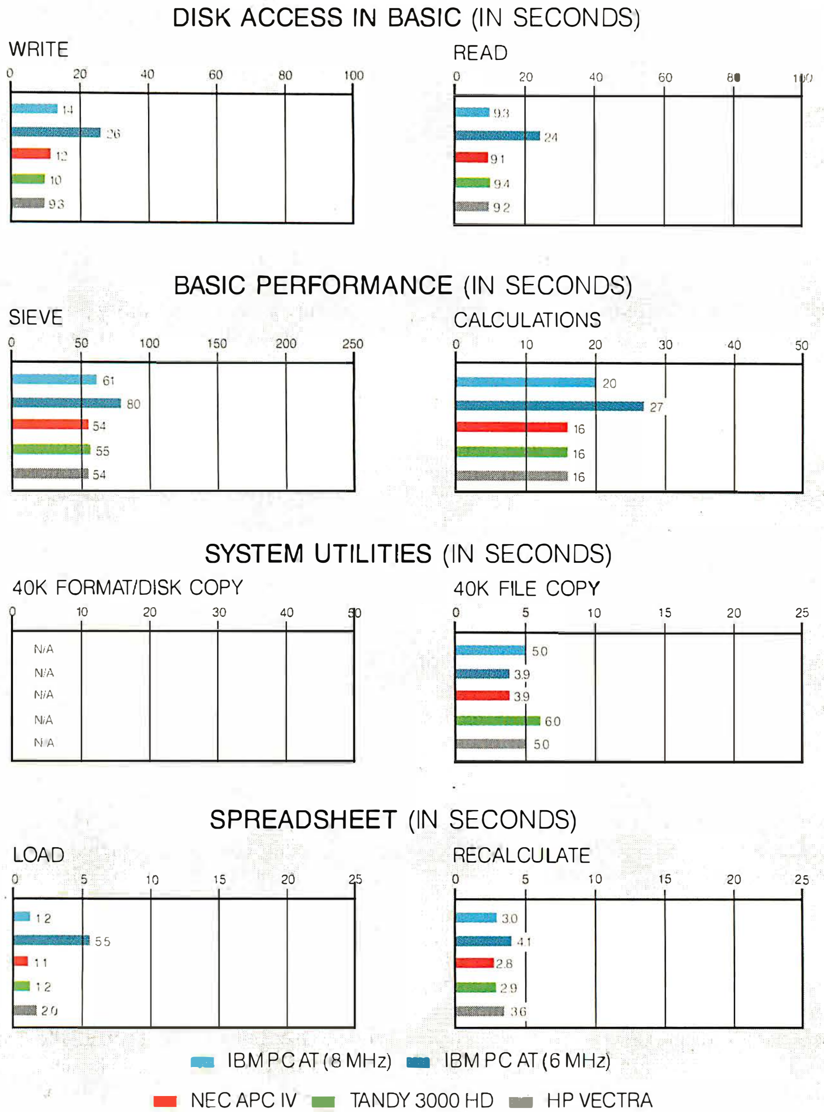
Components
Processor: 80286 running at 8 MHz with one wait state
Memory: 640K bytes, expandable to 3.64 megabytes
Mass storage: One half-height 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive and a full-height 40-megabyte hard disk
Display: Optional 12-inch monochrome, EGA, or RGB; 80 characters by 25 lines
Keyboard: 103 keys; 18 function keys; indicator lights on bezel for Caps Lock, Scroll Lock, and Num Lock keys
I/O interfaces: Seven slots—two IBM PC compatible; five PC AT compatible; one serial and one parallel port

Software
None

Options
MS-DOS 3.1; Personal Application Manager; Executive MemoMaker; Executive Card Manager; Charting Gallery; Drawing Gallery; HP Mouse

Documentation
Using Vectra, approximately 300 pages; *Vectra MS-DOS User's Reference*, approximately 375 pages

Price
$5495



The graphs for Disk Access in BASIC show how long it takes to write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a hard disk. (For the program listings, see BYTE's *Inside the IBM PCs*, Fall 1985, page 195.) The Sieve graph shows how long it takes to run one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark. The Calculations graph shows how long it takes to do 10,000 multiplication and 10,000 division operations using single-precision numbers. The 40K Format/Disk Copy benchmark was not performed because all the computers had only one 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive. The 40K File Copy graph shows how long it takes to copy a 40K-byte file using the DOS COPY command. The Spreadsheet graphs show how long it takes to load and recalculate a 25- by 25-cell spreadsheet in which each cell equals 1.001 times the cell to its left. The spreadsheet used was Microsoft Multiplan. Tests on the two IBM PC AT computers were done using PC-DOS 3.2 and BASICA; the NEC APC IV used MS-DOS 3.11 and GW-BASIC; the Tandy 3000 HD used MS-DOS 3.11 and GW-BASIC; and the HP Vectra used MS-DOS 3.1 and GW-BASIC.

same size as that of the PC AT. The motherboard has eight slots, with five available for expansion. The APC IV is a dual-speed machine; you must move a slide switch to change speeds from 6 to 8 MHz. It is also the quietest of the group.

The touch of the APC IV keyboard is crisp with an excellent tactile feedback, and the layout of the original PC AT keyboard has been retained. At about ¾ inch in thickness, the keyboard is slimmer than the others. In addition, because the bezel extends only slightly beyond the keys, it takes up less space on your desk.

The NEC Enhanced Graphics Monitor that accompanied the APC IV that I reviewed was the best in this group of excellent monitors. The characters on the screen were crisp and fully formed, and they seemed slightly easier to read than those on the other monitors. The NEC monitor is mounted on a stand that allows tilting and swiveling.

continued

These machines are fast, relatively quiet, and easy to use.

Like the PC AT, the APC IV has a key lock to protect your machine. However, unlike the PC AT, the key lock on this unit has a reset position. This allows you to invoke a hardware reset without having to turn the machine off. The lock assures that resets won't be accidental.

Tandy 3000 HD

The Tandy 3000 HD system unit ($4299) is slightly smaller than the PC AT and the APC IV. This conserves desk space, but the computer can hold only three disk drives. Tandy makes good use of the available internal space, however, by providing ten expansion slots, seven of which are available for use. This is the largest number of available slots in any of the four machines. To cool this large unit, the computer has two fans, making the 3000 HD the noisiest of the quartet.

The 3000 HD's front panel does not have a key lock, but it does have a reset switch. All four machines should have both, but of the two, the reset switch is more useful.

Tandy followed IBM exactly when it came to laying out the 3000 HD keyboard, but not when it came to providing tactile feedback. The keys feel like they are mounted on foam rubber and give poor tactile response.

The enhanced graphics monitor supplied with the 3000 HD also has its flaws. Unlike the monitors supplied by other companies, which have a matte screen finish, the 3000 HD monitor has a very shiny finish. This caused viewing problems due to reflections on the screen.

HP Vectra

The HP Vectra ($5495) is the smallest of the four computers. Accordingly, it also has the least interior space for drives and boards. The keyboard is Hewlett-Packard's own design and does not resemble either the original or the enhanced PC AT keyboard. It features ten function keys down the left side, eight function keys across the top, and separate cursor and numeric keypads on the right side.

The HP Vectra's small size will save you some desk space, but in this case you've got to compromise quite a bit. There is room for only two disk drives and seven expansion slots, with four available for expansion. If you get the hard disk version of the HP Vectra, all the disk drive space is taken, and you will need an expansion chassis to add more.

Another area of compromise is compatibility. While most software for the IBM PC AT will run properly on the HP Vectra, there may be some isolated problems. For example, I could not get Fox Research's 10-Net, a local area network package, to run. I suspect that some of the incompatibility is due to the section of ROM BIOS provided by Hewlett-Packard. The remainder of the ROM BIOS is provided by Phoenix, and normally it does not cause compatibility problems.

Hewlett-Packard also has areas of incompatibility with itself. You need to run a program called Patch to support the operation of the HP EGA card. Worse yet, Hewlett-Packard's own graphics program, Drawing Gallery, would not work with the HP EGA or the HP Mouse at first. The mouse itself is Hewlett-Packard's own design and is not completely compatible with other mouse-oriented software.

Hewlett-Packard has provided the HP Vectra with a DOS shell program called the Personal Application Manager. This is a menu-driven system that allows you to move a highlighted cursor around with the arrow keys or a mouse and then press Return to invoke a function. The program's documentation mentions support only for the HP Mouse. I tried using the Microsoft Mouse with the HP Vectra, but the cursor became very touchy to even the slightest movement, and this made it very hard to control. The HP Mouse was much easier to control.

You can move around the menus with the mouse, but you can't run all the applications that you can call. The setup program, for example, will not work with the mouse.

Setting Up

The setup procedures for getting these four machines running differed, but with the exception of the 3000 HD, the process was quick and relatively easy. Each of the systems provides a menu for you to choose the setup alternatives, and you simply make the appropriate choices. All the machines also require you to partition the hard disk and determine the boot partition.

Because PC AT clones have such a wide variety of equipment that can be installed in them, you need to have more information about the individual components than you do to set up a PC or PC clone. The setup programs require that you know the type of drive that is installed or the number of heads and cylinders that the drive has. Normally, the drive type is posted on the outside of the drive.

Tandy makes the setup process much harder by requiring you to run a low-level format program as the first step in preparing the hard disk. This program requires that you enter the list of bad tracks on the disk by typing in the number of the head and the track that's defective. The list is attached to the floppy disk drive cover inside the computer. In my review unit, several entries listed on the error map as being bad produced an error message, indicating that there was no such cylinder. The formatting program refused to accept these entries, and I had to skip them entirely.

According to the bad-track list that accompanied the 3000 HD, the computer's hard disk had 23 bad tracks. This is a relatively high number; most hard disks have only two or three. The format program handled all 23 bad tracks when it prepared the disk for MS-DOS. However, I encountered problems when I tried to format the disk for use with Concurrent PC DOS; the format program simply would not accept a hard disk with that many bad tracks. [Editor's note: *Tandy will repair or replace a hard disk found to have an excessive number of bad tracks.*]

Tandy compounds the setup process by requiring you to move a jumper inside the machine if you plan to use an enhanced graphics adapter. Hewlett-Packard, on the other hand, doesn't mention the EGA in its standard documentation; it instead tells you how to hook up separate cables to drive an RGB monitor. Instructions for using the Hewlett-Packard EGA are covered only in a separate manual.

Using the ATs

These machines are fast, relatively quiet, and easy to use. They all have sufficient hard disk space, run the same software, and are even the same shade of beige. The primary difference is the keyboards. Because keyboard selection is very subjective, you should try each keyboard yourself.

Once you have loaded whatever software you plan to use, running these machines is very simple. Since they all have hard disks, you need only turn them on. The HP Vectra starts more quickly than the others because it dispenses with the display of the memory test. The other computers display each 64K bytes of RAM as it is tested. The more memory you have installed in your computer, the longer this process takes.

I tried a variety of business software packages on these machines, including WordStar, dBASE II and III, Lotus 1-2-3, and Framework. They all performed properly. The Hewlett-Packard graphics software had problems running on the HP Vectra, but this was due to an installation problem. A few packages, including poly-COM/240, a communications package, had trouble with the enhanced keyboard on the PC AT and the 3000 HD because the software designers had set things up for the original PC AT keyboard.

The only other operational consideration of any significance is the speed of the microprocessors. All four computers run at 8 MHz. Unfortunately, a few programs have copy-protection schemes that work only on a PC AT with a 6-MHz clock rate. The switchable speed on the APC IV avoids that compatibility problem. Presumably, newer software will have this problem fixed.

There are few differences in compatibility beyond those I've noted. I was able to use 360K-byte double-density disks formatted in the high-capacity 1.2-megabyte drives of all the review machines in any of the other MS-DOS computers I have access to. The PC AT that I reviewed was delivered with both a 1.2-megabyte high-capacity drive and a 360K-byte double-density drive, which eliminated any problems with disk compatibility. All the review units were delivered with a version of MS-DOS 3.1 or PC-DOS 3.2.

Documentation

Like the machines themselves, the documentation for these computers is fairly uniform. All the machines include a booklet that tells you how to connect the keyboard and monitor, how to run the set-up program, and where to find out about disk formatting and loading MS-DOS. In addition, all the review machines came with an MS-DOS manual and a manual for BASIC, if the language is included. The PC AT and the HP Vectra units I reviewed both included a separate optional hardware operations manual.

All the manuals are clearly written, and they all matched the machines that they were shipped with, except for the HP Vectra, which had a supplementary manual for the EGA card and monitor. The start-up guide for the APC IV is particularly well done with excellent color photos detailing every step of the installation process. The other manuals use drawings and sketches that serve their purposes well.

Benchmarks

In keeping with their other similarities, these machines all performed at much the same speed in the benchmarks. The HP Vectra was somewhat faster than the others in the Disk Access in BASIC Write benchmark on the hard disk, but it ran at about the same speed in the corresponding Disk Access in BASIC Read test. The PC AT was slightly slower in the BASIC Performance Calculations and Sieve benchmarks. This difference in speed seems to be related to the PC AT's ROM BASIC, since the difference did not show up in the Spreadsheet Recalculate benchmark. The HP Vectra, however, was slightly slower than the others in the Spreadsheet Load test. See page 219 for the complete benchmark results.

The Final Verdict

You can safely select from any machine in this group on the basis of personal preference, keyboard feel, or price. There are very few operational differences among them, and those that exist are minor. The only serious hardware problem I had was with the PC AT, although Tandy's long hard disk bad-track list could have caused a problem.

In short, these are fast, capable machines that will meet most business needs. The differences in their performance are so slight that you might as well choose on the basis of the dealer or the way you feel about the individual brand. Any of them should provide satisfactory service. ■

The Apple IIGS

Philip Chien

When you purchase an Apple IIGS you get the system unit, a detachable keyboard, a mouse, the ProDOS 8/16 utilities, and documentation for $999. The IIGS comes with 256K bytes of memory on the motherboard, two serial ports, a mouse port, 40-/80-column RGB and composite video output, a real-time clock, and a smart disk controller that supports both 800K-byte 3½-inch and 143K-byte 5¼-inch floppy disk drives. You will need to purchase at least one 3½-inch disk drive ($399) because the system software comes on 3½-inch disks. You will also need to purchase a monitor: RGB, composite, or monochrome. See page 226 for a list of options and their prices.

Graphics and sound capabilities, expanded memory capacity, and more

Detachable Keyboard

I found the keyboard to be one of the nicest features of the IIGS; it is easy to use, reliable, and comfortable. Unlike the Apple II keyboards, the Apple IIGS's keyboard is detachable and includes a built-in numeric keypad. Most users will enjoy the convenience of a standard keypad but, as a left-handed person, I miss a detachable keypad that can be placed where it's convenient. The layout of the keyboard is similar to that of the Apple IIe, although some changes have been made: A couple of minor keys have been rearranged, and the closed Apple key has been renamed the Option key for compatibility with the Macintosh. The Reset key has been placed at the top of the keyboard in a position where it is almost impossible to hit by accident, but easy to reach if necessary.

The Apple IIGS includes built-in keyboard maps and character sets for seven foreign languages and the Dvorak keyboard arrangement. Because the keys are all made from the same mold, it is practical to remove the key caps and move them to the correct positions for the layout you choose. On a sculpted keyboard like that of the Apple IIe, the key caps are not designed to be moved, and a keyboard will feel "lumpy" if you swap the keys.

System Design

The IIGS's microprocessor is Western Design Center's 65C816, which is capable of operating in 16-bit native mode or in 6502-emulation mode. The 65C816 can address up to 16 megabytes of memory—256 banks of 64K bytes each—and it can operate at either 1 or 2.8 megahertz. The slower speed may be required for Apple II games and hardware that rely on a system speed of 1 MHz for proper operation. [Editor's note: *In this article, "Apple II" refers to the entire Apple II series, which consists of the Apple II, II+, IIe, and IIc.*] The IIGS cannot take advantage of the full address space of the 65C816; it is expandable up to 8 megabytes only. The 65C816 is software-compatible with the 6502, and anyone who can program the 6502 should have no problem programming the 65C816.

On the Apple IIGS, most of the circuitry that needed 70 TTL chips on the original Apple and 20 chips on the Apple IIe has been shrunk into one surface-mount-device (SMD) chip named the Mega II [Editor's note: *See "The Apple IIGS" by Gregg Williams and Richard Grehan in the October 1986 BYTE for more information on the Mega II*]. The SMD design means the IIGS will be much more reliable than earlier Apple machines since there are fewer components to fail. Unfortunately, because the SMD chips are soldered to the motherboard, the entire motherboard must be replaced if repairs become necessary.

The IIGS has seven IIe-compatible multipurpose expansion slots and a dedicated memory-expansion slot that supports up to 8 megabytes of RAM. Each of the IIe-compatible expansion slots has a default assignment to one of the built-in I/O functions: Slot 1 is set to the printer port, slot 2 is set to the serial modem port, slot 3 is for the 80-column display, slot 4 is for the mouse, slot 5 is set to the 3½-inch disk drives, slot 6 is set to the 5¼-inch disk drives, and slot 7 is set to AppleTalk. If you want to place an expansion board into one of the slots, you have to give up the built-in function as-

continued

*Philip Chien (*Earth News, *3094 Coney Island Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11235) is a freelance author who has written over 150 articles about the space, video, and computer industries.*

signed to whatever slot you choose.

In addition, the IIGS has a game I/O port, a sound-interface port, and the desktop bus. The game port is available as a 16-pin socket inside the machine and a DB-9 connector at the rear of the unit. The sound-interface port is a 7-pin connector on the IIGS motherboard that can be attached to an audio processor; the desktop bus is a mini-DIN 4-pin serial connector that attaches the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices to the IIGS.

Externally, the IIGS's connectors look more like a Macintosh Plus's than an Apple II's (see photo 1). Both serial ports use the Mac Plus's sub-8 connector, a miniserial connector that eliminates handshaking and DCE-to-DTE problems. Apple's sub-8 cables have a built-in crossover circuit, and the same cable that attaches an Apple to a printer can attach an Apple to a modem, one Apple to another, or even a printer directly to a modem for remote applications. For compatibility with other equipment, adapter cables are available for other products that use standard DB-25 connectors. The SmartPort is a set of routines for controlling block I/O devices such as 3½-inch and 5¼-inch floppy disk drives, but you can also use it for a variety of block applications including working with hard drives and file transfer.

Hard drives are not considered an integral part of the IIGS's structure, but they are available as options. A hard drive can operate off the built-in SmartPort, the AppleTalk serial port, an SCSI interface, or a custom interface card. Hard drives are available in internal, external, and multiuser network models. Apple sells a 20-megabyte external SCSI drive, the Apple Hard Disk Drive 20SC ($1299), and the Apple II SCSI Controller Card ($129).

For the first time, Apple is offering a system fan as an option ($49), and it is recommended if you have more than three interface cards or more than a megabyte of RAM.

Firmware and Memory

The Apple IIGS has more built-in ROM than any other Apple II—128K bytes. This 128K contains Applesoft BASIC, a resident toolbox, resident desk accessories, I/O interface routines, the SmartPort protocol converter, the AppleTalk driver, the monitor, and a general set of I/O driver routines.

The toolbox routines are similar to those found in the Macintosh and include graphics, sound, calculations, and other utilities. The desk accessories include a Mac-like Control Panel that lets you set up the various defaults in the IIGS. The Control Panel also lets you choose the color of the text and display; set the time; configure the slots, serial ports, and the RAM disk; choose the keyboard layout and language; set the system speed (either 1 or 2.8 MHz); and even adjust the volume and pitch of the speaker's beep. A battery-protected portion of memory stores the Control Panel data and powers the IIGS's clock.

The IIGS employs an expanded version of the Monitor, which is the set of bottom-level programming and access utilities built into the Apple. The mini-assembler and the disassembler are both improved and use all the 65C816 op codes. Figure 1 compares an improved IIGS disassembly listing with the same code disassembled on an earlier Apple. It's quite easy to use the monitor to examine memory, change memory, or write a quick program. The new monitor functions include pattern search, ASCII input, toolbox calls, store and restore registers, a hex/dec converter, a hex/ASCII dump, and direct access to the clock. The step and trace functions, which have been missing in every Apple since 1980, have returned in the IIGS.

Depending on which video modes and operating systems you use, anywhere from 64K to over 200K bytes of RAM is available for your programs. Under the 6502 8-bit mode, extra memory beyond 64K is accessed as a RAM disk. Under the 65C816 16-bit mode, all the expansion memory is configured as one continuous bank of memory. Booting Appleworks on a standard unexpanded IIGS gets you 56K bytes free—the same amount of free space you would get with a 128K-byte IIe. When you enter Applesoft BASIC, you still have only 47K of free space and 36K free with ProDOS installed, which is the same amount of space you would have with the IIe.

The IIGS includes a special slot just for memory expansion. Apple sells a 256K-byte memory-expansion card ($129) that can be upgraded to 1 megabyte of RAM ($336), but third-party manufacturers have more powerful and less expensive memory boards. For example, Applied Engineering sells two different expansion boards: The GS RAM board, with a megabyte of RAM, costs $299 and can hold up to 1.5 megabytes of RAM using 256K-bit RAM chips. The GS RAM Plus board costs $599 with a megabyte of RAM and can be expanded to 8 megabytes using 1-megabit RAM chips. At the time of this writing, one megabyte of RAM retails for about $300 (the same price as 16K bytes back in 1978), but prices are expected to come down.

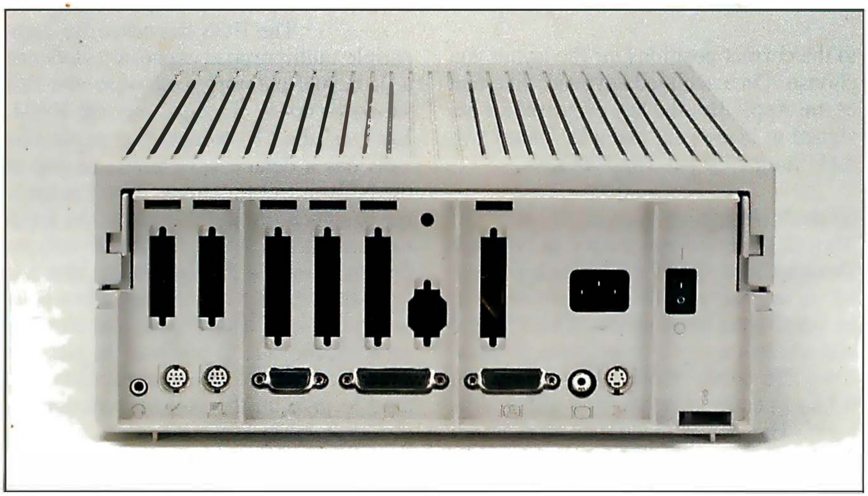


Photo 1: *The back of the computer shows the wealth of built-in I/O. From left to right are the headphone jack, two serial ports, a joystick port, a disk drive port, the RGB and monochrome/composite video connectors, and the keyboard connector.*

Graphics and Sound

The IIGS supports all the current Apple text and graphics modes including 40- and 80-column text, lo-res graphics, hi-res graphics, double hi-res graphics, and combinations of mixed graphics and text. In addition, two new super hi-res modes have been added: either 320 by 200 pixels with 16 colors per line, or 640 by 200 pixels with 4 colors per line. You can select from a palette of 4096 colors. As with earlier Apple graphics modes, the horizontal resolution is limited to specific color choices, so the actual true horizontal resolution is half of what Apple claims [Editor's note: *See "The Apple IIGS" in the October 1986 BYTE for more details.*]

The IIGS's graphics modes may be typical of most good computers, but its sound capabilities are unmatched. An Ensoniq sound processor, which is also

continued

For The Few Businesses That Didn't Buy A Toshiba Printer, We Put On A New Front.

P351

Our best-selling P351 dot matrix printer has a new front panel that puts the controls in easy reach.

No more straining for the dip-switch or shuffling through software. Now you change the pitch or change a font with just a fingertip.

Then sit back as the P351 rifles out draft jobs at 300cps. Or letter-quality work at 100cps in more than 40 different type styles, all available on both downloadable disks and plug-in cartridges. With a printhead proven to last up to two times longer than most other 24-pin printers.

It's also IBM PC[1]-compatible, emulates IBM Graphics and Qume Sprint 11,[2] and runs just about every major software package you could want it to.

And if it's color graphics you need, the P351C will turn a bright idea into a brilliant presentation. It gives you all the features of the P351 and puts high-resolution color graphics on paper for printed reports, or on transparencies for overhead projection.

All of which may explain why there are more Toshiba printers serving more businesses than any other 24-pin dot matrix printer in America.[3]

To find out why your business should be using Toshiba printers call (800) 457-7777 for the Toshiba printer and computer dealer near you.

1. IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. 2. Qume Sprint 11 is a registered trademark of Qume Corporation. 3. Installed base figures from Dataquest.

P351C

In Touch with Tomorrow

TOSHIBA

Toshiba America, Inc., Information Systems Division

Apple IIGS

Company
Apple Computer Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010

Size
11 by 13¼ by 4½ inches; weight: 8¾ pounds

Components
Processor: 65C816, switchable between 1 and 2.8 MHz
Memory: 256K bytes of RAM, expandable to 8 megabytes
Mass storage: Purchased separately (see options)
Display: 40- or 80-column by 24-line text; 40- by 48-pixel or 80- by 48-pixel, 16-color lo-res graphics; 280- by 192-pixel or 560- by 192-pixel, 6-color hi-res graphics; 320- by 200-pixel, 16-color or 640- by 200-pixel, 4-color super hi-res graphics
Keyboard: Detached with 80 keys; built-in numeric keypad and cursor keys; one-button mouse that plugs into keyboard
I/O interfaces: Seven IIe-compatible slots; one dedicated memory-expansion slot; two serial ports; mouse port; RGB and composite video ports; smart disk controller; game I/O port; sound-interface port

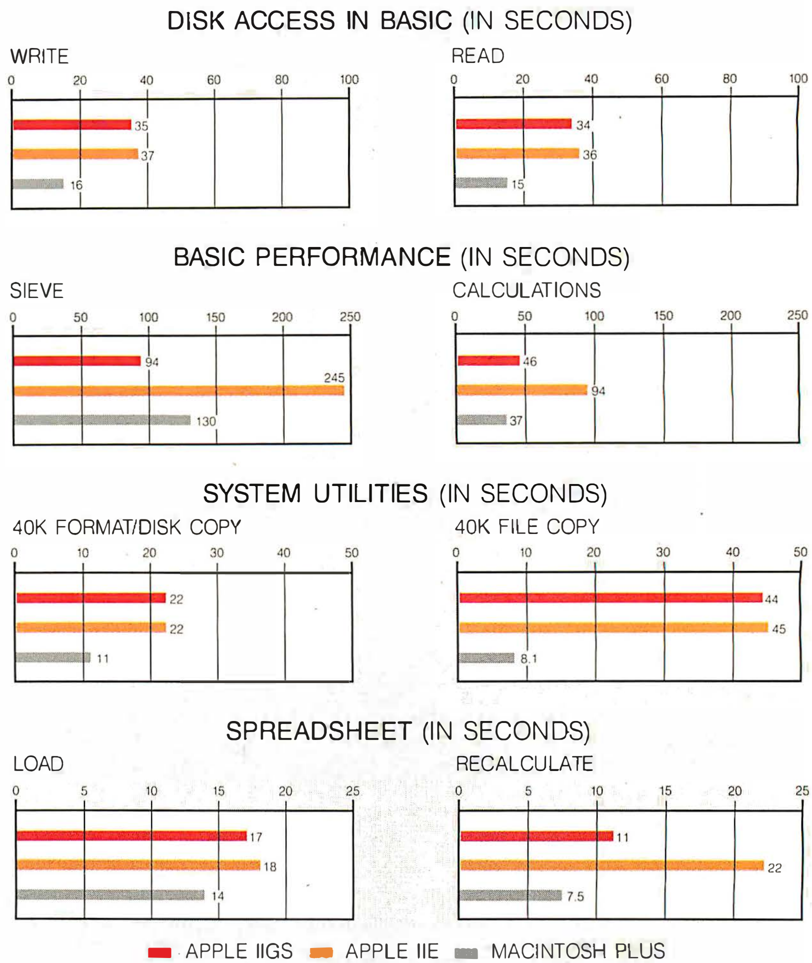
Software
ProDOS 8/16 utilities; Applesoft II BASIC; tutorial

Options

Analog RGB monitor:	$499
Composite color monitor:	$379
Monochrome monitor:	$129
3½-inch, 800K floppy disk drive:	$399
5¼-inch, 143K floppy disk drive:	$299
256K-byte memory-expansion card:	$129
Apple Hard Disk Drive 20SC:	$1299
Apple II SCSI controller card:	$129
System fan:	$49

Documentation
200-page owner's guide; *Setting Up Your Apple IIGS; Apple IIGS System Disk User's Guide: A Touch of Applesoft BASIC*

Price
$999



The graphs for Disk Access in BASIC show how long it takes to write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a blank floppy disk. (For the program listings, see BYTE's *Inside the IBM PCs*, Fall 1985, page 195.) The Sieve graph shows how long it takes to run one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark. The Calculations graph shows how long it takes to do 10,000 multiplication and 10,000 division operations using single-precision numbers. The System Utilities graphs show how long it takes to format and copy a 40K-byte file using the system utilities. The Spreadsheet graphs show how long it takes to load and recalculate a 25- by 25-cell spreadsheet in which each cell equals 1.001 times the cell to its left. The BASIC tests for the IIGS and the Apple IIe were performed under Applesoft II BASIC; the spreadsheet tests for these machines were performed under Appleworks version 2.0. The spreadsheet used with the Macintosh was Microsoft Multiplan version 1.02, and the BASIC benchmarks were performed with Microsoft BASIC 2.0.

Order Status, Technical & Other Info. (602) 246-2222

Call for programs not listed

WAREHOUSE DATA PRODUCTS

SPECIAL
WORD PERFECT
$195

TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE 1-800-421-3135

FREE SOFTWARE! FREE SOFTWARE! FREE SOFTWARE!

Purchase over $100 and receive one of these disks absolutely FREE! Purchases over $250 get two free disks, over $400 get three, or get all four disks when your purchase is over $500! **1) MIXED BAG** — A great assortment of utilities and games all packed on one disk. **2) PC-WRITE** — Try this famous feature packed word processor. It's a winner! **3) FONT-SET** — Lets you set popular fonts like bold, underline, etc. on most late model printers from Citizen, Epson, NEC, Okidata, Panasonic, Star, Toshiba, etc. You can even use your printer like a typewriter! **4) ABC-LIST** — Great mailing list program! Sort on any field, do qualified searches, print reports and mailing labels, and more!

DATA BASE MANAGERS

Clipper	$335
Clout 2	Call
Condor III	310
Knowledgeman II	Call
Powerbase 2.2	212
Q&A	Call
Quickcode	138
Quicksilver	295
Quickreport	138
Revelation	469
R: Base System V	345

WORD-PROCESSING

Easy Extra	88
Microsoft Word	252
Multimate Advantage	Call
Peachtext 5000	145
Volkswriter 3	139
Webster Spellcheck	37
Wordstar	162
Wordstar Propac	233
Wordstar 2000	233
Wordstar 2000+	278

SPREADSHEET

Microsoft Multiplan	108
Spreadsheet Auditor 3.0	82
Supercalc 4	Call
VP Planner	49

ACCOUNTING

BPI AP, AR, PR, GA	299 ea.
Cyma	Call
Dac Easy Accounting	39
Dollars & $ense	94
Managing Your Money 3.0	108

INTEGRATED

Ability	59
Enable	312
Smart Software	Call

COMMUNICATION PROGRAMS

Carbon Copy	115
Crosstalk	89
Remote	89
Smartcom II	83

GRAPHICS

Chartmaster	199
Energraphics 2.0	269
In-A-Vision	275
Microsoft Bus Mouse	106
Microsoft Chart	164
Microsoft Serial Mouse	119
Newsroom	31
OPTI Mouse W/DR Halo II	106
Printshop	33
Signmaster	Call

PROJECT MANAGER

Harvard Total Project	262
Microsoft Project	219
Super Project Plus	Call

Timeline 2.0	$209

EDUCATIONAL

Flight Simulator	28
Turbo Tutor II	25
Typing Tutor III	Call

LANGUAGES

Lattice C Compiler	242
Microsoft C Compiler	249
Microsoft Fortran 4.0	255
Microsoft Macro Assembler	84
Microsoft Pascal Compiler	166
Microsoft Quick Basic	55
Ryan McFarlan Fortran	305
Ryan McFarlan Cobol	479
Turbo Pascal w/8087 + BCD	55

UTILITIES

Copy II PC	19
Copywrite	39
Desqview	55
Double Dos	30
Fastback	85
Graph in the Box	55
Homebase	39
Microsoft Windows	55
Norton Utilities 3.1	48
Prokey 4.0	70
Sidekick (unprotected)	47
Sideways 3.1	36
Superkey	56
Traveling Sidekick	39
XTree	27

ACCESSORIES

Copy II PC Board	75
135 watt power supply	59
Mini Micro Parallel Print Buffer	69
Masterpiece	88
Masterpiece Plus	113

INCREDIBLE VALUES

Nationally advertised boards for IBM PC and most compatibles at give away prices.

Keyboards (similar to 5151)	$79
Monochrome Board w/printer port (similar to Hercules Graphics)	$79
Expansion Board 0 to 576K	$42
Multifunction Board w/game port (similar to AST six pack)	$79
Four Drive Floppy Controller	$39
Color Card w/o printer port	$69
Color card w/printer port	$79

HARD DRIVES

Bernoulli 20 MB w/cont.	Call
Filecard 20 MB	555
Maynard 20 MB Hard Card	Call
Plus Hardcard 20MB	665
Seagate 20 MB Int. w/cont.	$369
Seagate 30 MB Int. w/cont.	479
Seagate 30 AT Int.	Call
Tandon 20 MB Hardcard	429

KEYBOARDS

Keytronics 5151	162
Keytronics 5153	269

PRINTERS

CANON LASER	1939
CITIZEN	
MSP-10	279
MSP-15	379
MSP-20	315
Premiere 35 Daisywheel	459
EPSON - Call on all models	
FUJITSU	
DX2100 Parallel	Call
DL2400 Ser/Par	Call
LASER IMAGE 2000	Call
NEC	
NEC P5XLP	1095
NEC P7 Parallel	619
NEC 8850	1059
NEC P6 Parallel	439
OKIDATA - Call on all models	
PANASONIC	
1091-I	259
1092-I	329
1592	425
KXP3151	399
STAR MICRONICS	
NP10	Call
NB15	975
NX10	232
SG15	365
SR15	585
TOSHIBA - Call on all models	

MONITORS

AMDEK 410 Amber	157
AMDEK 600	395
Magnovox Color RGB	Call
Multitech Color RGB	299
Princeton Max 12	159
Samsung TTL Amber	72
Samsung TTL Green	70

EGA MONITORS

AMDEK 722	502
NEC Multisync	Call
Packard Bell EGA	450

EGA BOARDS

Everex Enhancer EGA	235
Paradise Auto Switch EGA Card	359
Quad EGA Plus	349
STB EGA Plus	Call
Vega Deluxe	Call
Vega Video	299

RAM

64K 150NS (set of 9)	10.50
256K 150NS (set of 9)	27
256K 120NS (set of 9)	Call

MODEMS

Everex 300/1200	120
Hayes 1200	Call
Hayes 1200B	Call
U.S. Robotics Courier 2400	$349
U.S. Robotics Passwd. 1200	180

BOARDS

AST Advantage Premium	Call
AST Premium	359
AST Sixpac (384K)	Call
Hercules Color Card	145
Hercules Graphics +	182
Intel Above Boards	Call
J Lazer (Tall Tree)	Call
J Ram III (Tall Tree)	159
J Ram III AT (Tall Tree)	199

COMPUTERS

AZ TURBO PC

IBM Compatible Computer, 4.77 or 7.47 key selectable, keyboard, 640K, dual drive, 150 watt power supply 620
or with 20 MB Seagate Harddrive 989
6 month limited warranty

AZ TURBO AT

IBM AT Compatible, 512K, 6 & 8 MHZ, keyboard, graphics card, mono monitor, 220 watt power supply, MS/DOS 3.2 GW Basic 1350

AST 286 PREMIUM COMPUTER

512K, expandable to 2MB on the system board, RT enhanced style keyboard, parallel, serial and clock, 1.2 MB floppy disk drive, 7 expansion slots, 2 32 bit fastram slots, DOS 3.1 & Basic
1 year warranty 1750

Sharp Portable .... Call

TERMS: Shipping on most software is $5.00. AZ orders +6.7% sales tax. Personal check/company check - allow fourteen (14) days to clear. We accept purchase orders from authorized institutions for 3.5% more than cash price. All returns are subject to our approval. There will be a 20% restock fee. Minimum phone order $50. All prices are subject to change.

No Charge for Master Card or Visa

MasterCard VISA

We do not guarantee compatibility

TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE 1-800-421-3135
WAREHOUSE DATA PRODUCTS
2701 West Glendale Ave. • Phoenix, AZ 85051

Phone Hours: Monday, Wednesday & Thursday 7 am-9 pm; Tuesday & Friday 7 am-5 pm; Saturday 9 am-5 pm. MST.

Inquiry 314

The primary hardware change from earlier Apples on the IIGS is the serial ports: The IIGS uses the Zilog 8530 AICA.

used in the Ensoniq Mirage music synthesizer, forms the heart of the IIGS's sound circuitry. It has 64K bytes of dedicated RAM and generates music based on digital waveforms stored in memory, which can produce up to 32 separate voices simultaneously. Besides music, the sound circuitry can be used to record and produce excellent-quality speech and singing.

The music processor is actually a digital tape recorder: Input sound, with all its harmonics, is stored as a digital waveform. You can produce a waveform by calculating the wave with a mathematical formula, by loading a presaved waveform from a disk, by plotting, or by inputting from a musical instrument. For example, if you have a sound digitizer board and microphone, you can play a note on a French horn into the Ensoniq circuit and save the waveform in RAM. You can then modify the waveform, producing notes higher or lower than possible with an actual French horn, or combine it with other notes or waveforms. Apple has licensed out all the waveforms available from Ensoniq and has made them available to developers.

I have seen a couple of demonstration programs that use the Ensoniq chip on the Apple IIGS—the dealer demo and a demonstration program for the Deluxe Music Construction Set by Electronic Arts. However, the only full-fledged music program that I have used is the Music Studio by Activision. Although this program is very impressive, it does not utilize the full capabilities of the Ensoniq chip. For example, it doesn't provide the ability to digitally record either sounds or speech.

Ironically, although the IIGS produces true stereo sound, the only audio output in the standard IIGS is a small mono speaker and a stereo plug with both connectors wired together. To get true stereo output, you can purchase a third-party board such as the Supersonic board ($59.95) produced by MIDIdeas. It attaches to the IIGS's 7-pin sound-interface port, multiplexes the Ensoniq output into true stereo music, and amplifies it. All you need to add is a pair of speakers. MIDIdeas also sells a Digitizer board ($39.95) that permits you to input music to the IIGS through the Supersonic board.

Hardware Changes

The primary hardware change from earlier Apples on the Apple IIGS is the serial ports. Very early Apples used the Motorola 6850 asynchronous communications interface adapter (ACIA), which controls serial-to-parallel conversions. In 1980, the more powerful Synertek 6551 ACIA was used in the Apple III, the Super Serial Card, and the IIc's built-in serial ports. The Apple IIGS uses the Zilog 8530 ACIA, the same serial chip used in the Macintosh. Besides Macintosh and AppleTalk compatibility, the Zilog chip has more sophisticated interrupt-driven buffered firmware, making it easier to program. The extra registers on the 8530 make it possible to use MIDI, RS-422, and other high-speed serial protocols.

The disadvantage of the 8530 is that it is not directly compatible with programs that work directly with the 6551. Programs in this category are ASCII Express, Access II, and most other communications programs that work directly with the 6551. Printing programs in this category include Print Shop, Dazzle Draw, and Power Print. Most of these programs will work with no problems on the IIGS if you plug an old Apple Super Serial Card into the IIGS and toggle it on through the Control Panel.

The clock on the IIGS is not compatible with many programs designed to work with the clocks on earlier Apples. Earlier Apple clocks were peripheral cards that plugged into a slot, and they had specific locations where a program could call for the time. On the IIGS, the clock is an integral part of the system and does not have a slot allocated to it. The simplest way to access the clock is through the ProDOS time call, but you can also access the clock though the Toolbox, through the monitor, or directly.

There is no auxiliary slot in the IIGS since the 80-column display and extra memory are already built-in. Cards designed for the auxiliary slot will not work in the IIGS.

Most peripheral cards are not needed on the IIGS simply because the capabilities are already built-in (e.g., the mouse and the RGB video). Interface cards that use the direct-memory access line or phantom slot techniques (i.e., cards that pretend to be in more than one slot, like the Videx PSIO card and the Prometheus VERSAcard) will not work due to the larger memory map of the IIGS. Almost all other peripheral cards, including exotic I/O cards, digitizers, and coprocessors, should work in the IIGS. I

continued

1a

```
20001
1=m   1=x   1=LCbank (0/1)

00/2000: 85 01          STA 01
00/2002: 20 D5 9E       JSR 9ED5
00/2005: 20 00 BF       JSR BF00
00/2008: E6                   E6
00/2009: 01 A5                A501
00/200B: D0 EF          BNE 1FFC {-11}
00/200D: 44 20 E1       MVP E120
00/2010: 22 ED FE FF    JSL FFFEED
00/2014: 07 EA          ORA [EA]
00/2016: FC BE F2       JSR (F2BE,X)
00/2019: 73 40          ADC (40,S),Y
00/201B: 82 18 DF       BRL FF36 {-20E8}
00/201E: 12 62          ORA (62)
00/2020: 71 30          ADC (30),Y
00/2022: 61 F0          ADC (F0,X)
00/2024: 73 87          ADC (87,S),Y
00/2026: F7 38          SBC [38],Y
00/2028: 0C 90 6B       TSB 6B90
00/202B: 42 00          WDM 00
00/202D: 00 D0          BRK D0
```

1b

```
*20001

2000-   85 01       STA  $01
2002-   20 D5 9E    JSR  $9ED5
2005-   20 00 BF    JSR  $BF00
2008-   E6 01       INC  $01
200A-   A5 D0       LDA  $D0
200C-   EF          ???
200D-   44          ???
200E-   20 E1 22    JSR  $22E1
2011-   ED FE FF    SB   $FFFE
2014-   07          ???
2015-   EA          NOP
2016-   FC          ???
2017-   BE F2 73    LDX  $73F2,Y
201A-   40          RTI
201B-   82          ???
201C-   18          CLC
201D-   DF          ???
201E-   12          ???
201F-   62          ???
2020-   71 30       ADC  ($30),Y
```

Figure 1: *Identical code disassembled on the IIGS and the IIe. 1a shows the IIGS's new monitor features that support the 65C816, direct and relative branch addresses, and a status line at the top of the screen with the* m, x, *and* LC *registers. Note that the IIGS disassembly specifically supports the ProDOS* MLI *call* (JSR $BF00).

Jeff Zurkow, President of Avocet Systems

Avocet offers an entire line of low-cost microprocessor development tools.

Target Microprocessor Families Supported

1802/1805	68000/68010	COP400
6502/65C02	68020	HD64180
6801/6301	8048/8041	NEC 7500
6804	8051	TMS-32010
6805/6305	8085	TMS-32020
6809	8096	Z8
68HC11	F8/3870	Z80

Host Operating Systems

CP/M DOS VAX Unix VAX VMS

AVMAC Macro Assemblers .... from $349
AVSIM Simulator/ Debuggers .... from $299
Other Development tools .... Call for full catalog

AVSIM eliminates bugs without sinking a big investment.

Stop blasting EPROMS just to see if your code is debugged. Avocet has the best way to test microprocessor code on your PC or VAX. We call it AVSIM, the simulator/debugger. Each AVSIM package provides detailed software simulation of a family of CPU's. Check the chart—the one you need is probably just a phone call away.

Fully interactive, so you'll never crash beneath the surface.

All code generated by Avocet's assemblers can be loaded and exercised interactively, with all the features you need to catch bugs. And you won't have to worry about crashing AVSIM with a program fault. Whether it's a jump to nonexistent memory, a stack overflow or an unexpected interrupt, AVSIM traps them all. And then it lets you undo instructions until you find what went wrong.

From the best family of PC tools for microprocessor development.

We've been developing software for PC's since before there *were* PC's. Avocet has developed a reputation for technical excellence and great service. From assemblers to EPROM programmers to debugging tools, we've been expanding your development capabilities without torpedoing your budget.

Try before you buy. And we'll ship in less than 48 hours.

You probably need your AVSIM simulator/debugger right away. And that's when you'll get it. When you order it, we'll also send you a complete demonstration kit for the simulator and our AVMAC macro assembler. Try the demo for thirty days—if you aren't completely satisfied, we'll refund your purchase price, less $35.00 for the demo disk. That's yours to keep, which is a good deal by itself!

So come aboard with Avocet. Our crew is experienced, knowledgeable and helpful. After all, you know the old saying, "Accept no sub-stitutes."

Call **800-448-8500** or 207-236-9055. TELEX 467210 AVOCET CI. FAX 207-236-6713.

Avocet Systems Inc., 120 Union St.
P.O. Box 490, Rockport, ME 04856

AVOCET
SYSTEMS, INC.

Compatibility on the Apple IIGS with earlier machines is excellent, but not perfect.

used the Computereyes Digitizer, Apple Cat Modem, PCPI CP/M Applicard, Microbuffer II+ parallel/serial card, Phasor Music and Sound Interface, and A/D converters with the IIGS without any problems.

Compatibility

The IIGS fully supports all the capabilities of a IIe and also provides access to the advanced features of the IIGS. Compatibility on the Apple IIGS with earlier Apples is excellent, but not perfect. If a program violates Apple's developer guidelines and uses illegal memory locations, it may fail on the IIGS. Examples of such programs are those that use unimplemented op codes of the 6502 or those that have jumps into the middle of ROM routines.

Apple claims that 95 percent of the currently available programs are compatible with the Apple IIGS. I converted the Brickout, hi-res demo, Applesoft I, and lo-res demo programs that came with my nine-year-old Apple from cassettes to disk, and they ran successfully without modification on the IIGS.

Other more recent programs also worked without any problems, such as Webster's New World Spelling Checker, BPI accounting, Mousepaint, various ProDOS utilities, assorted programming languages including UCSD Pascal, Manx C, and Sig Forth, and dozens of computer games, including Microsoft Flight Simulator.

Apple has given dealers a compatibility list that indicates which programs work directly with the IIGS, which ones have upgrades available, and which ones will not work.

Although 3½-inch floppy disk drives are considered the standard drives for the IIGS, 5¼-inch floppy disk drives are still available for users with large libraries of older floppy disks. All the IIGS drives support ProDOS 16, which is an enhanced version of the ProDOS 8 operating system, and the 65C816 processor, but programs originally designed for the IIe can also use the same enhanced capabilities.

Programs running on the IIGS operate about twice as fast as they would on a standard IIe, and 80-column displays are faster and scroll more smoothly. The clock, sound chip, graphics, toolbox, and other enhanced features can all be supported by programs originally designed for the IIe.

Benchmarks

I ran the standard BYTE benchmark tests on an Apple IIGS using Applesoft BASIC version 2.0 at the fast (2.8-MHz) speed. The configuration of the IIGS I tested had an Apple RGB monitor, two 3½-inch drives, and a 256K-byte memory-expansion board. For comparison, the results of the tests are shown for the Apple IIe and the Macintosh Plus. The results of the Disk Access in BASIC benchmarks on the IIGS are close to the standard IIe times, but the microprocessor-intensive benchmarks on the IIGS, the Sieve and Calculations tests, are appreciably faster than those on a IIe. Applesoft BASIC does not take advantage of the faster instructions of the 65C816. Higher performance is possible using a programming language specifically designed for the IIGS such as the C language available with the Cortland Programmer Workshop package.

As another comparison, I ran the benchmarks on an Apple IIe with an Applied Engineering TransWarp card. This card has a 65C02C processor running at 3.5 MHz. The results for the Disk Access in BASIC tests were essentially the same as those for the standard Apple IIe, but the result of running the Sieve and Calculations tests were 81 and 31 seconds, respectively; the Spreadsheet Recalculate time was 7 seconds.

The Apple IIGS has the potential to be a powerful computer, but it needs a faster microprocessor and the ability to address more memory. If you are considering whether to buy a IIGS or a IIe, the IIe appears to be less expensive; the system unit with 128K bytes of memory and an 80-column card lists for $829, versus the $999 list price of the IIGS.

However, you have to then consider all the built-in devices of the IIGS. With a IIe you would have to purchase a floppy disk controller, I/O cards, a mouse and mouse controller, and a numeric keypad to get the same features that are built-in on the IIGS.

If you are making a choice between the IIGS and other computers such as the Macintosh, Amiga, and Atari ST, the IIGS does not have the programming power of the 68000 microprocessor. However, it can access more memory and is much more expandable. In addition, the IIGS has a database of over 25,000 Apple II–compatible programs ready to run and use as well as many new programs that are designed to use the new capabilities of the IIGS. ■

Introducing PC performance at a terminal price.

The versatile PC Station.™ From TeleVideo.®

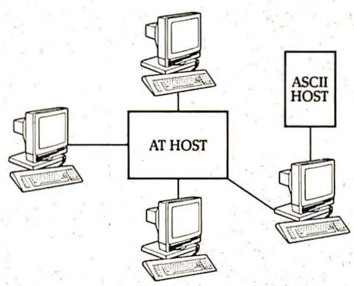
With all the power an AT offers, it's no wonder more people are using it to drive multi-user systems.

And when it comes to using all this power, only one workstation gives you so many features for so little money: the TeleVideo PC Station.

As you can see, the back panel of the PC Station is exactly the same as the IBM PC's, with fully IBM-compatible ports for hooking up industry-standard peripherals.

This ASCII terminal has the precise look and feel of a PC. But that's just the beginning. It also has a back panel that's identical to the IBM PC's, with a parallel printer port. A serial port. And two host ports, so it can be simultaneously connected to an ASCII mainframe host and an AT host. There's no loss of memory when changing hosts, because the PC Station holds a page of memory from each at the same time.

And the PC Station gives you even more. Like a 132-column display, for spreadsheets. Programmable function keys, for customization. For better readability, there's a green, non-glare 14″ screen, with IBM-style character fonts. Plus a smooth, quiet AT-style keyboard, with keytop LEDs. All included in the low $629 list price.



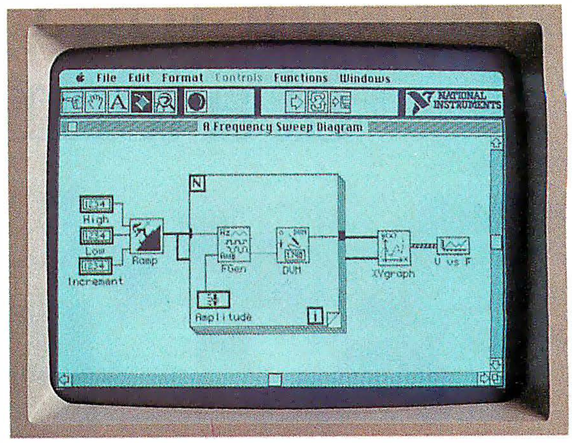
The PC Station is the only terminal of its kind with dual-host capability, which allows it to be connected to a mainframe host and an AT host simultaneously.

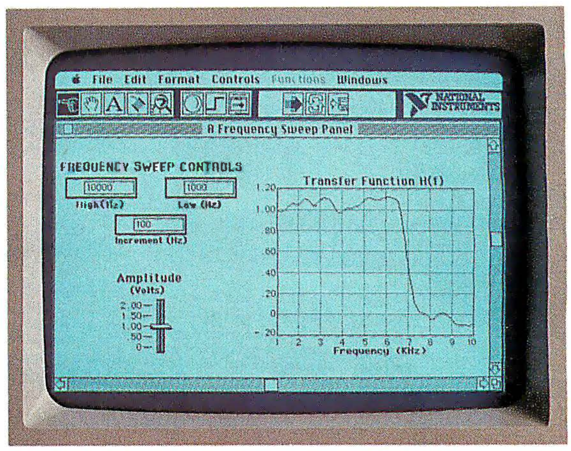
The TeleVideo PC Station. For a free solutions guide, and the name of your nearest TeleVideo dealer, call 1-800-835-3228, Dept. 271.

And check out the workstation that offers you all the benefits of a PC–without a PC price.

TeleVideo®
Settle for more.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc., 1170 Morse Avenue, P.O. Box 3568, Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3568 • (408) 745-7760





YOU CAN WRESTLE WITH A FEW THOUSAND LINES OF CODE TO PROGRAM YOUR EXPERIMENTS.

Developing scientific experiments takes creativity. Writing code to run them takes sweat. At least it used to.

But no longer. Because we've just solved the scientific and engineering programming problem.

OR YOU CAN USE LabVIEW.

Picture the perfect programming language.
Imagine software where diagrams are really executable programs.

Imagine running experiments and simulations through front panels that look and act just like instruments. On screen!

Imagine reusable software modules that can control your instruments, *in any application.* Programs for data acquisition, data reduction, signal processing, analysis, conversion, and display.

Imagine a programming environment so powerful that productivity is measured in hours instead of days.

The Macintosh made it possible. LabVIEW made *it* happen. Automated testing, measurement, and simulation has never been easier or faster.

Call for details. 800/531-4742.

DESKTOP ENGINEERING HAS ARRIVED.

NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS
12109 Technology Blvd.
Austin, TX 78727
800/531-4742 512/250-9119

Inquiry 191

Text Scanners for the IBM PC

John McCormick

Five OCR machines from CompuScan, Dest, Canon, IOC, and EIT

For years, optical character recognition (OCR) technology has struggled with the problem of reading the printed word. In the earliest days of the technology, the problem was so great that special fonts, called OCR-a and OCR-b, were created just for OCR machine reading. Although these special fonts worked, they represented the failure of the machines to read text produced by ordinary typewriters and printers.

The technology has improved, but in starting this review of five OCR machines, I still had some doubts about their ability. However, those doubts were cast aside when I tried the first machine. I was amazed to find that the CompuScan PCS 230 read, with only a 5 percent error rate, an old wrinkled letter that was typed in a font not even supported by the machine.

CompuScan PCS 230

The CompuScan PCS 230 ($5695) is a large unit, about the size of an office typewriter. It has a rather flimsy front cover that you remove, flip over, and hook under a lip at the lower front of the machine to create a catch tray for the documents. The tray extends about 6 inches. You place the documents to be read in a metal holder on top of the machine.

The on/off rocker switch is located on the rear panel, which is difficult to reach. The other controls, scan/eject and stop, and the indicator lights for Ready and Run status are located on the front of the system under a plastic membrane.

The PCS 230 simply plugs into the wall and connects to the serial port of your IBM PC or compatible with a supplied cable. Software installation is simple. Unlike that of some other systems, the software is not memory-resident and does not run from within a word processor; it is a stand-alone program that creates files that are either compatible with most popular word processors or plain ASCII.

Unlike the other systems, the PCS 230 contains its own Motorola 68000 microprocessor. The 68000 removes the OCR's dependence on the host computer's speed, allowing it to scan documents just as quickly for an IBM PC as it does for an IBM PC AT. The PCS 230 has a resolution of 200 dots per inch.

Clearing a paper jam from the PCS 230 is simple. A full-width cover simply lifts off, allowing access to the removable main roller. Reinstalling the roller is a bit more difficult; you have to make certain that the roller's gears are properly engaging the drive gears, but the entire operation requires no tools.

I did encounter one jam with the system, but I was pushing it to the limit trying to get it to read very wrinkled pages. The PCS 230 was the only unit that jammed, but it was also the only one that read really poor-quality test sheets, which tempted me to try scanning the badly worn pages in the first place. However, in scanning a stack of 40 pages, some worn and others new, I didn't encounter another jam.

Dest PC Scan

The Dest PC Scan ($2885) is a very compact, solidly built unit that is meant to be placed on top of an IBM PC–style system unit and support a monitor. Paper feeds into a slot in the front of the unit one sheet at a time, and each sheet is returned through another slot just beneath the feed slot. The entire mechanism is enclosed, which might make removing a paper jam difficult, but I experienced no jams while operating the unit.

The on/off rocker switch is located on the rear of the unit, and the front has a display that indicates the condition of the machine.

The PC Scan has a resolution of 300 dpi, and it comes with software that requires 256K bytes of RAM. The unit connects to a special board, which is small enough to go into a short slot of an IBM PC or compatible. Installation is straightforward except for the cable connector, which is surprisingly delicate and requires careful handling.

The unit I reviewed did not work at first. After reinstalling the software several times, I called Dest's technical-support line. The technician spent nearly an hour working with me while I reinstalled the hardware and software several times. Finally, he suggested I inspect the connectors again, explaining that even a very slight bend on one of the pins could cause strange reactions in the software. I had already checked them once but, using a magnifying glass, I found that one of the pins on the board's connector had apparently been slightly bent during the previous installation. After several adjustments and switching the cable end-to-end, the unit operated perfectly. The real problem was that the connectors were poorly designed.

On power-up, the PC Scan performs diagnostics separately from the software, displaying the results by lighting a series of symbols and showing a number code on a large display.

Canon IX-12

The Canon IX-12 ($1190) is a freestanding unit about the size of a small dot-matrix printer. Paper feeds through a slot on top of the unit and comes out through another slot just behind the input slot. A jam on this unit should be simple to clear because the top hinges up, exposing all the drive wheels. However, I experienced no paper jams.

Fortunately, I had little trouble installing the IX-12's IBM PC–compatible board into my computer and connecting the

continued

John McCormick (Box 99, RD#1, Mahaffey, PA 15757) is a freelance writer and computer consultant.

scanner to the board. That was in spite of the fact that the 14-page documentation lacked information about the I/O address that the board required. The IX-12 has a resolution of 300 dpi.

The IX-12 uses a software package, OCR ReadRight, that's sold separately for $595 and requires 384K bytes of RAM. OCR ReadRight is menu-driven and offers you the option of reading a number of documents into one file or renaming each document. Using this software is simple; different fonts can be mixed on one page, and you don't need to specify the fonts being used. As the hardware scans, the software displays a continuous readout of the text. If you wonder whether a certain font will be recognized, you can just look at the first few lines. If the font is not recognized, you can then press Escape to immediately cancel the scan, returning the software to its main menu and ejecting the page.

PCS 230	PC Scan
Type Text-only scanner	**Type** Text-only scanner
Company CompuScan Inc. 81 Two Bridges Rd. Building 2 Fairfield, NJ 07006 (201) 575-0500	**Company** Dest Corp. 1201 Cadillac C:. Milpitas, CA 95035-9974 (408) 946-7100
Size Height: 8 inches; width: 17 inches; depth: 19 inches; 25 pounds	**Size** Height: 4 inches; width: 16 inches; depth: 11½ inches; 13 pounds
Features Accepts up to 50 sheets for automatic feed; 200-dpi resolution	**Features** Extensive diagnostics; made to fit under monitor; 300-dpi resolution
Necessary Hardware IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with serial port, one floppy disk drive, and 256K bytes of RAM	**Necessary Hardware** IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with 256K bytes of RAM and two floppy disk drives or one floppy disk drive and one hard disk drive
Necessary Software DOS 2.0 or later	**Necessary Software** DOS 2.0 or later
Documentation 40-page user's manual	**Documentation** 180-page user's manual
Price $5695	**Price** $2885

IOC Reader

Like the Canon IX-12, the IOC Reader ($4295) from Intelligent Optics is, though somewhat larger, a freestanding unit with a paper feed and paper return on the top. The IOC Reader has a plastic tray for catching the output paper; I spent some time trying to discover how to install this tray (the documentation doesn't mention this) and finally gave up. According to Intelligent Optics, the same tray is used for several different scanner models. The one supplied with my review unit doesn't fit anywhere on the machine; you just shove it under the front of the unit.

The IX-12 connects to an RS-232C port on any computer. Unfortunately, I had some problems at first. My review unit did not work right away, and the documentation was not sufficiently detailed for me to determine whether the problems were with the scanner itself, the interface protocols, or the cables.

Eventually I got the unit operating, but only at the cost of partially disassembling the scanner and moving all the internal connectors. According to a technician at Intelligent Optics, this is a common problem. After the unit read only one page, I replaced its cover and found it was out of commission again. Twice more I was able to get the unit operating, but only for a minute or two at a time. I then asked the company for another unit.

The new machine appeared to be identical to the first, but everything worked on the first try with absolutely no problems. Admittedly, it's difficult to judge whether a company quality-control problem exists by examining only two units, but if you consider buying one, you might want to test it out first.

Otherwise, the IOC Reader proved to be a very fast and accurate unit with a resolution of 100 to 400 dpi. I found, however, that test speeds for this unit can vary greatly, depending on whether you load the optional character fonts that come on the disk. Six of the character fonts are contained in easily replaceable ROM chips. Three more fonts are on a disk, and you can load them, if you choose, each time the program is initiated. At press time, Intelligent Optics had just announced an enhancement to the program disk that, according to the company, allows the IOC Reader to recognize multiple fonts on a page.

You can also use the IOC Reader with an EGA board as a graphics scanner. It even allows you to work with graphics using just a floppy disk-based computer because the IOC Reader software, which requires 512K bytes of RAM for graphics and text (256K for text only), compresses a full page of graphics data (about 470K bytes) into only 50K bytes.

EIT Personal Scanner 2000

The EIT Personal Scanner 2000 ($2495) from Electronic Information Technology is a "flatbed" unit. The glass scanner plate is highly curved, however, and cannot easily accept hardbound material.

Although the Personal Scanner 2000 is about the size of a monitor, it has very little on the inside since there is no need for paper-transport mechanisms. The paper remains stationary, and only the small scanner lens moves. This approach avoids the possibility of a paper jam entirely.

The unit also requires a 10-megabyte hard disk and is connected by a special cable to an IBM PC-compatible card. The documentation mentions some problems with external hard disk drives and recommends that the unit be used only with an IBM PC XT, AT, or compatible with an internal hard disk. I used it with my Tandy 1200, which has an internal 10-megabyte hard disk. EIT recommends that you use DOS 2.0 or later, but not DOS 3.0 or later with a PC XT. Like the other machines, the Personal Scanner 2000 comes with software. It requires 512K bytes of RAM.

Of the units reviewed, the Personal Scanner 2000 is the most sensitive to skewed lines. It sometimes rejected pages as unreadable that were scanned successfully by all the other units. Also, it is the only unit that required calibration. How-

IX-12

Type
Text and image scanner

Company
Canon U.S.A. Inc.
One Canon Plaza
Lake Success, NY 11042
(516) 488-6700

Size
Height: 3¾ inches; width: 13½ inches; depth: 11½ inches; 13 pounds

Features
Five-page auto-feed; font-trainable; 300-dpi resolution

Necessary Hardware
IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with 384K bytes of RAM (640K bytes recommended), and IBM-compatible monochrome or color graphics display

Necessary Software
DOS 3.0 or later

Documentation
14-page booklet; 18-page ReadRight manual for OCR software

Price
IX-12: $1190
OCR ReadRight software: $595

IOC Reader

Type
Text and image scanner

Company
Intelligent Optics Corp.
4 Heritage Park Rd.
P.O. Box 712
Clinton, CT 06413
(203) 669-3650

Size
Height: 6 inches; width: 14 inches; depth: 14 inches; 18 pounds

Features
Auto-feed for up to 30 pages; additional fonts can easily be added to disk when made available, with up to ten in active memory; works with a wide variety of word processors and computers; 100- to 400-dpi resolution

Necessary Hardware
RS-232C asynchronous or bisynchronous interface; computer or word processor capable of supporting a program loaded from disk

Documentation
User's manual; service manual; IOC dealer manual

Price
$4295

Personal Scanner 2000

Type
Text and image scanner

Company
Electronic Information Technology Inc.
373 Route 46 W
Fairfield, NJ 07006
(201) 227-1447

Size
Height: 11 inches; width: 13 inches; depth: 13½ inches; 11 pounds

Features
Font-trainable with included software; 240-dpi horizontal and 300-dpi vertical resolution

Necessary Hardware
IBM PC XT, AT, or compatible with internal 10-megabyte hard disk drive, 512K bytes of RAM, and IBM Color Graphics Adapter (or equivalent) or Tecmar, MDS Quantel, or Hercules graphics or EGA boards

Necessary Software
MS-DOS 2.0 or later; 3.0 or later should not be used with a PC XT

Documentation
Three manuals; 280 pages total

Price
$2495

ever, the process is automatic except for the insertion of the test sheet, and you need to do it only once, which takes less than a minute. The scanner has a resolution of 240 horizontal by 300 vertical dpi.

Benchmark Considerations

To test the scanners, I used six pages of sample text. I initiated each scan program, entered all the required information, and then began timing when I entered the final command. I stopped timing when the computer was done with the task. Thus, my results reflect the actual time required to scan one complete document and return to the scan program. As a result, my test times are far longer than the advertised times. The scan times often mentioned in advertisements seem to be only the time required to run the document through the scanner without processing the information. In actual use, the scanner will start and stop repeatedly, sometimes at every line, while the text is processed.

Also, some of the scanners permit adjustment of the scanned area of the page. Making the measurements and required settings takes time but speeds up the scan times. Since not all the scanners allow or need these adjustments, all timings were done using the default settings.

In addition, reading the same page of text two different times can sometimes result in different test times and, in some cases, the file generated by the scan varied in size. Second, all but the CompuScan PCS 230 are dependent on the host computer for character recognition; therefore, a faster computer will significantly decrease the recognition times I had with my Tandy 1200, which uses a 4.77-MHz 8088.

Test Documents

I conducted six different tests; each consisted of a unique page of text that was read by each of the scanners. Some people may be critical of using such a wide range of text and images, but I was trying to simulate the mix that you might encounter in a typical office. The times and numbers of errors that occurred while reading each of the pages are listed in table 1.

The first page was a high-quality offset reproduction of Courier 10 text and numbers in both single and double spacing with some deep indentations. The top two inches of the page contained a large letterhead with an outlined border, and the bottom line was typeset in an unrecognizable font. This test page was the only one with a font that was supported by all the scanners. Here, the CompuScan PCS 230 was the clear winner.

The second page contained wide margins and had six different fonts that had been reproduced by a good copier. The fonts included Courier 10, Madeleine-Proportional Space, Prestige Pica, Letter Gothic, Courier 12, and Prestige Elite. Once again, the PCS 230 was the clear winner.

The third page was a contract with some deep indentations, some underlining, and both single and double spacing. The font used was Prestige Elite. The IOC Reader won this test in speed, but it had four times as many errors as the PCS 230, which came in second. The only scanner to read the page with no errors was the Dest PC Scan.

The fourth page was a double-spaced manuscript with wide margins printed in Courier 10 on my Tandy DWP-510 daisywheel printer. Any editor would be like-

continued

Table 1: *OCR benchmarks. Document sizes are in characters; times are in minutes:seconds. Errors, shown in parentheses, indicate the number of mistakes of any nature made during the test. All timings were performed on a Tandy 1200, an IBM PC XT-compatible equipped with a 10-megabyte internal hard disk, one floppy disk drive, 640K bytes of RAM, a serial port, and a color graphics board with an RGB monitor.*

Document	Size	CompuScan PCS 230	PC Scan	IX-12	IOC Reader	Personal Scanner 2000
1	1559	0.39 (0)	3.05 (0)	1:37 (3)	1:33 (0)	2:28/8:44[a] (0)
2	1648	0:55 (2)	1:44 (10)	1:45 (10)	0:59 (>1000)	—[b]
3	2234	0:58 (2)	1:35 (0)	2:04 (4)	0:40 (8)	4:55 (7)
4	1181	0:40 (1)	1:23 (22)	1:40 (32)	0:42 (30)	10:37 (67)
5	2430	1:16 (6)	1:46 (0)	2:30 (114)[c]	0:40 (20)[d]	5:25 (27)[e]
6	2007	2:28 (7)	—[f]	1:56 (24)	1:30 (about 1000)[g]	—[b]

[a] This scanner hung up on the last line, which was typeset and couldn't be read anyway; the other scanners skipped it. After 2:28, the entire page had been read with no errors, but the software didn't give up on the last line until 8:44. The scan can be stopped manually.

[b] The machine rejected the page because of a skew error. However, the lines of text on the page appeared perfectly perpendicular to the vertical edges of the paper when checked with a T-square.

[c] Most of the errors were case and special-character errors.

[d] All errors were either opening or closing parentheses.

[e] All errors were either closing parentheses or extra spaces.

[f] The machine did not scan because of the graphic logo at the start of the page. When set to retry, it hung up, and when set to eject if unreadable, the entire page was ejected, even if only the first few inches were unreadable.

[g] The machine could not read the underlined portions, which were about one-half of the text.

ly to encounter many similar pages every day, and the ability to read this sort of document would be helpful for many publishers. In this test, the PCS 230 read the page just two seconds faster than the IOC Reader. However, the IOC Reader had 30 errors, compared to just one for the CompuScan PCS 230.

The fifth page consisted of lower- and uppercase letters in five-letter groups, along with the common English symbols (. , ; : ( ) ? ! @ # $ % &—+ =), several English sentences, the alphabet (again, upper- and lowercase) written in sequence, and the numbers 0 through 9 printed in groups of five as a string.

For this test I created five identical pages to provide new test sheets for each scanner. I prepared them on the Tandy DWP-510 using a new Courier 10 print wheel and a carbon film ribbon to produce dark and consistent characters.

In this test, the IOC Reader was the fastest, but it produced 20 errors. The PC Scan was the only scanner to read the page with no errors. The Canon IX-12 had a whopping 114 errors on this page, but almost all of them were case and special-character errors.

The sixth page was a short letter that used extensive underlining and was centered with a small letterhead, including a graphic logo, at the top. The text was a high-quality offset of Prestige Pica. Again, I had a number of identical copies.

continued

The Personal Scanner 2000 and the PC Scan could not read this page because of the graphic logo. All the other scanners quickly skipped the signature and letterhead or assigned them garbage symbols. The IX-12 was fast but had 24 errors, while the PCS 230 was slower but had the fewest (7) errors.

Reading Between the Lines

Until recently, the most amazing thing about desktop OCR machines wasn't how well they could read text, but that they could read any text at all. Each of the scanners I tested, however, read the text and created clean ASCII files quickly and accurately, at least when presented with text that matched its requirements. I omitted, however, the number of typefaces supported by the machines for two reasons. First, claims vary greatly, and while some companies claim their machines support only a few typefaces, these machines actually recognized just as many or more than the machines that are claimed to support a lot of typefaces. Second, the number of typefaces recognized can be updated and added to by the company, often just by releasing a new version of the software.

Most of the recognition problems occurred with pages that mixed characters and graphics. This is a common problem with letterheads and lined paper. The unreadable or high-error pages used fonts that were not recommended by the companies. This, of course, is not necessarily a fault of the scanners; rather, it is an indication of their lack of versatility.

Capitalization errors were a big problem. Some of the scanners had great difficulty telling the difference between upper- and lowercase *V*s and *W*s. However, if you are building database files where capitalization is not critical, then these are not fatal errors.

The most expensive units had the best performance in reading a wide variety of fonts with few errors and ignoring nontext material, such as fancy letterheads. If you need to read the widest variety of text, possibly using unknown fonts, then the CompuScan PCS 230 is the winner, with the IOC Reader a close runner-up. Only these two units permit you to stack a large number of pages in the tray, reading them either as one large file or assigning sequential names to each set of documents separated by a blank sheet. The less expensive scanners did very well when working within their more narrow capabilities. The question you face is whether the text you need to scan falls within the scope of the less expensive units. [Editor's note: *At press time, CompuScan had just announced the PCS 235, a lower-priced version of the PCS 230, for $3150.*] ■

DO NOT ATTEMPT WITHOUT COMPUSERVE.

Get all the facts as fast as the experts do before you try to tame the market.

Without accurate, up-to-the-minute data you can easily get taken for a ride on Wall Street. That's why it's important to get your hands on CompuServe. The fastest, most reliable source of comprehensive financial data available.

Now, just like Wall Street's most prestigious firms, you can check out a tip or find a hot, money-making lead in a matter of seconds. Investigate any area of interest. Or scan CompuServe's financial news highlights to find new areas to investigate. Including…

Continuously updated quotes on over 10,000 issues.

MicroQuote II—12 years of daily historical prices, along with dividends, splits, distributions and interest payments on more than 90,000 stocks, bonds, mutual funds, options, foreign exchange rates and hundreds of market indexes.

Graph trends quickly online. Review your portfolio performance, investigate returns in bull and bear markets. Screen for stocks to buy, or transfer prices and dividends to your microcomputer for detailed analysis.

Standard & Poor's descriptive information on over 3,000 companies.

Value Line Data Base II—extensive, fundamental data for analyzing the performances of over 1,800 major corporations.

Disclosure II—descriptive and financial information from the SEC filings and annual reports of over 8,500 companies.

Institutional Broker's Estimate System (I/B/E/S)—earnings projections from top research analysts on over 3,000 widely followed companies.

You can also research technical market trends, review economic projections and high-powered market analyses. Get expert advice on retirement, financial planning, managed accounts, taxes and insurance. Evaluate your own portfolio, even connect to a variety of at-home banking and brokerage services.

And all this comes with CompuServe's base of news, weather, telecommunications, special interest and entertainment services.

Compare CompuServe's rates to the cost of expensive floppy-based sources. Compare our up-to-the-minute delivery to time-consuming publication research. Compare the depth and breadth of our virtually infinite databases to any other source of investment information.

Then see your nearest computer dealer for a CompuServe Subscription Kit. Suggested retail price is only $39.95 and includes $25 of online time.

For more information or to order direct, call or write:

CompuServe®

Information Services
P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43220
800-848-8199
In Ohio, call 614-457-0802

An H&R Block Company

Inquiry 67

The GCLISP 286 Developer

Ernest R. Tello

A Golden Common LISP interpreter and compiler for the IBM PC AT

Gold Hill Computers' GCLISP 286 Developer ($1195) is a LISP development system for the IBM PC AT and 100 percent compatibles that is implemented as a subset of the Common LISP specification and incorporates various ZetaLISP concepts. It contains version 2.0 of the interpreter and version 1.0 of the compiler, requires PC-DOS or MS-DOS version 3.0 or higher, and can use up to 15 megabytes of extended memory. The system supports packages, transcendental functions, lexically scoped variables, and bignum data types. Golden Common LISP currently has no object-oriented extension.

Like GCLISP version 1 for the IBM PC and compatibles [Editor's note: *See the review by Bruce D'Ambrosio in the December 1985 BYTE*], the GCLISP 286 Developer comes with the GMACS screen editor, a debugging utility, an interactive tutorial, on-line help, a GCLISP reference manual, and two books: *The Common LISP Reference Manual* by Guy L. Steele Jr. (Digital Press, 1984) and *LISP* (second edition) by Patrick H. Winston and Berthold K. Horn (Addison-Wesley, 1984). The interpreter has been enhanced to take advantage of the large address space of the 80286 and is called the Large Model (LM) interpreter version 2.0 to distinguish it from version 1. The interpreter needs a minimum of 1.5 megabytes of memory. You also have the option of installing the LM compiler that comes with the system. The compiler requires at least 3 megabytes of memory and 700K bytes of space on your hard disk. It can be invoked from either the interpreter or the editor.

Lexical vs. Dynamic Scoping

The addition of lexically scoped variables brings the GCLISP 286 Developer closer to the Common LISP standard. GCLISP version 1 has dynamically scoped variable bindings. In Common LISP, a distinction is made between *scoping* and *extent*. *Scoping* refers to the range of a variable over a body of code, whereas *extent* refers to the length of time for which the name of the variable is bound. With lexical scoping, references to a variable can occur only in those program portions where the variable is defined. With indefinite scoping, references to a variable can occur anywhere in the program. To say that a variable has dynamic extent means the name of the variable remains bound only as long as the function that calls it continues to be invoked. If a variable binding has indefinite extent, this means that it continues to exist as long as there is a possibility of a reference to it occurring. *Dynamic scoping* is simply a convenient term for indefinite scoping and dynamic extent.

In GCLISP version 2, variables are normally bound with lexical scoping and indefinite extent. You can give variables dynamic scoping by declaring them as special. The *catcher* specified by the catch or unwind-protect special forms is dynamically scoped. The exit point specified by the block construct has lexical scoping and dynamic extent. Any go targets named by the tags in a tagbody and referred to by go have lexical scoping and dynamic extent. All named constants such as nil and pi have dynamic scoping and indefinite extent.

Stack Groups

Stack groups are not part of the Common LISP standard, but instead are a feature that was first introduced in ZetaLISP for LISP machines. With the large memory space available with the GCLISP 286 Developer, you can use stack groups to create alternate transient processes, or coroutines, each with its own environment. You can halt or resume these processes at any point, and their halted state is kept in suspension until the stack group is resumed. At all times there is a current stack group containing two stacks; one keeps track of the current state of the computation, and the other saves all the current variable bindings. Also, each stack group has a state that is always either active, resumable, exhausted, or broken. It is exhausted when the function called by the stack group has been completely evaluated. A stack group is in a broken state if it is in an error condition when it is halted.

When any stack group resumes, it can transmit a LISP object from the old stack group to the new stack group to evaluate it. What stack groups do, then, is allow the creation of distinct processes, each with its own separate stack and binding environment, that can call upon one another to return values needed for their computations. Although using stack groups adds some overhead, it minimizes the difficulty of creating sophisticated operations.

Running in Protected Mode

The GCLISP 286 Developer runs in the protected mode of the 80286, but it uses the DOS and BIOS file system and external device driver interface from the nonprotected mode. This takes some doing, since the 80286 processor does not provide a means of switching to the nonprotected mode from the protected mode without reinitializing the chip. Gold Hill gets around this by treating the PC AT as a two-processor virtual machine. The first 1 megabyte of the PC AT's memory is reserved for unprotected-mode activities running under

continued

Ernest R. Tello (1518 West Cliff Dr., Santa Cruz, CA 95060) is a consultant interested in artificial intelligence applications for business, engineering design, and space technology.

GCLISP 286 Developer
(with LM interpreter version 2.0 and LM compiler version 1.0)

Type
LISP development environment

Company
Gold Hill Computers
163 Harvard St.
Cambridge, MA 02139
(617) 492-2071

Format
Seven 5¼-inch 360K-byte floppy disks; not copy-protected

Computer
IBM PC AT or 100 percent compatible with extended-memory card; interpreter requires 1.5 megabytes of memory; compiler requires 3 megabytes and a hard disk

Necessary Software
PC-DOS or MS-DOS version 3.0 or 3.1

Language
LISP

Documentation
447 pages in a three-ring binder including user's guide, GCLISP reference manual, LM interpreter guide, and LM compiler guide; *The Common LISP Reference Manual; LISP*

Price
$1195

PC-DOS. However, this memory is suspended as if it were another processor when the 80286 enters the protected mode and runs GCLISP in the 15 megabytes located above the 1-megabyte DOS workspace.

According to Gold Hill, these two virtual processors run synchronously and communicate with one another by a shared-memory message-passing scheme. Control is transferred between the two modes of the 80286 through PC AT BIOS processor mode-switching services.

Considering the elaborate mechanism needed to emulate DOS and BIOS from GCLISP running in the protected mode, it is impressive that so much of this interface is available. GCLISP functions are provided for DOS file operations such as working with path names and opening, closing, renaming, and deleting files. Functions are also provided for invoking the DOS command processor, executing external DOS programs, and invoking some DOS and BIOS interrupts directly. Specifically, only those interrupts that pass parameters in registers are fully implemented. This is because of the difficulty of emulating real-mode interrupts from protected mode. The documentation recommends that if users need an interrupt with in-memory parameter passing, they should implement their own emulation using services provided in the LM kernel.

Running the Compiler

The LM compiler cannot run from the floppy drive; you must install it on the hard disk. A batch file automates the loading of customization files that modify the system to run the compiler. A couple of initialization files ensure that the compiler is automatically loaded when it is first invoked from within the interpreter or editor. Some files containing compiler defstruct enhancements are copied. The CPATCH.LSP file actually modifies the interpreter itself, and it even changes the version number from 2.0 to 2.1.

You can run the GCLISP compiler in three ways. You can issue the compile or compile-file functions from the interpreter, or you can use the appropriate key commands to compile a program from within the GMACS editor. The compile-file function takes the name of a disk file of LISP source code and compiles it. The compile function, on the other hand, takes a LISP function name as an argument.

Both compile and compile-file can produce fast-load files or assembly language listings in a DOS-compatible format. The documentation says you can use the assembly language files for debugging, the implication being that if you were to assemble them with the MASM macro assembler, you would have the assembly language equivalent of the LISP function only. Currently the package has no provision for adding user-defined built-in functions to GCLISP; the most you can do is add user-defined functions as compiled fast-load files.

A number of variables determine the way the compiler environment behaves. For example, setting the compiler: *optimize-space* variable to true optimizes the size of the resulting code rather than its speed. The value of the gcomp: *286-p* variable determines what machines the compiled code will run on. If this variable is set to nil, then the code will run on both 8088/8086- and 80186/80286-type processors. If the variable is set to true, then only the 80186/80286 processors will run the code. Obviously, the additional instructions on these chips will be used in this mode. The compiled code, however, will run only on version 2.0 or higher of the interpreter. The 8088/8086-compatible code is intended for the subsequent release of version 2.0 and 2.1 for the IBM PC and compatibles.

The LM compiler supports the complete language as used with the LM interpreter, with the following exceptions: the #, load-time evaluation macro; the progv form, which allows the binding of dynamic variables whose names can be determined at run time; throw and catch with multiple-value functions; and go and return-from between functions in the same lexical environment. In addition, closures in argument lists cannot use &aux, &optional, or supplied-p variables in optional arguments. Some of these limitations are due to the nature of the compiled environment. Functions that are evaluated at run time cannot be implemented in a compiler. According to Gold Hill, the other functions will be implemented in a later version of the compiler.

Memory space in GCLISP, as in any LISP system, is divided between cons space and atom space. The cons space is where the pointers for linked lists are stored. The atom space is the memory space used for data values that can be organized into lists. Interpreted LISP functions tend to use mainly cons space, whereas compiled functions use more atom space.

In using the GCLISP compiler, the order of compilation is important. With the interpreter, as with any LISP, forward references are commonplace. As a rule, program development in the interpretive environment proceeds in a flexible top-down fashion where functions can be entered into the interpreter that call other functions and as-yet-unwritten macros. With the compiler, though, macros have to be defined prior to compiling the functions that define them. In the same vein, all declarations must be made with the expressions defvar, defconstant, defparameter, or defstruct before you can use declared names in a compiled function. For large programs, it is possible to make all such declarations in a single file that you can compile prior to any of the other source files. Another difficulty of using compiled GCLISP rather than interpreted code is that since it consists of machine code, you lose the ability to manipulate the code as data.

Hardware Support

The GCLISP 286 Developer provides support for many of the PC AT's hardware enhancements and extensions such as the 80287 math coprocessor, the Enhanced Graphics Adapter, the Professional Graphics Adapter, most of the popular mouse drivers, and, ideally, as much as 15 megabytes of extended memory. I tested the system with the AST Advantage and Everex RAM 3000 extended-memory AT boards. According to Gold Hill, other extended-memory boards supported are Tall Tree Systems' JRAM-AT, M.A. Systems' AT Optimizer, and Magnum Memory. The Lotus/Intel/Microsoft "above-board" standard is not supported.

The Gabriel Benchmarks

The set of benchmarks that follow are based on those published by Richard P. Gabriel in his *Performance and Evaluation of LISP Systems* (MIT Press, 1985). To my knowledge, they are the most complete and elaborate set of benchmarks for the LISP language ever compiled. The results of the benchmark tests are shown in table 1. I ran the benchmarks for interpreted and compiled GCLISP on an 8-MHz IBM PC AT with 512K bytes of base memory and 3 megabytes of extended memory. For comparison, I used the values for Common LISP on the VAX-11/750, the Xerox Dandelion, and the Symbolics 3600, as published in Gabriel's book.

A number of these benchmarks show different ways of doing the same thing. For example, tak was designed to test the speed of making numerous function calls. A variation is stak, which uses special binding to pass arguments instead of using normal argument passing. The takr benchmark is a version of tak that neutralizes the effect of cache memory by jumping around in memory. The ctak benchmark returns values with the catch and throw mechanism rather than with function returns. The takl benchmark is like tak but does not have any explicit arithmetic.

Other benchmarks test a variety of operations that programmers might do in LISP. These range from numeric and algebraic calculations to knowledge representation and search problems used in artificial intelligence. The numeric and algebraic tests are the symbolic derivative program deriv and its data-driven variant dderiv; an iterative test dividing nils by 2, called div2-iter; and its recursive counterpart, div2-recur. The polynomial

continued

Table 1: *Gabriel benchmarks run on an 8-MHz IBM PC AT with 3.5 megabytes of memory using the Everex RAM 3000 extended-memory card. Comparisons, which are as published in Richard P. Gabriel's* Performance and Evaluation of LISP Systems, *are shown for Common LISP running on a VAX-11/750 and two LISP machines, the Xerox Dandelion and the Symbolics 3600. Data for the polynomial benchmarks was not available for the Dandelion because its implementation of Common LISP does not support the* bignum *data type. All times are in seconds.*

	Interpreted GCLISP	Compiled GCLISP	VAX 750	Xerox Dandelion	Symbolics 3600
tak	106.70	4.90	2.69	1.67	0.60
stak	94.87	16.87	6.21	4.66	2.58
takr	110.94	5.05	4.39	1.75	0.60
ctak	130.63	11.26	13.86	63.20	7.65
takl	789.66	46.41	12.35	14.00	6.44
deriv	161.04	19.00	24.50	23.90	5.12
dderiv	178.24	20.81	32.90	33.30	5.24
div2-iter	210.22	13.72	14.32	23.80	1.85
div2-recur	184.85	16.27	9.07	24.80	2.89
frpoly5rxyz1	4.92	0.38	0.37	N/A	0.05
frpoly15rxyz1	502.80	117.20	21.51	N/A	3.45
frpoly5r3	5.20	0.71	0.48	N/A	0.05
frpoly15r3	432.40	64.20	31.05	N/A	3.84
destruc	266.19	14.50	11.30	17.58	3.03
trav-init	1819.24	68.08	35.44	48.00	8.62
boyer	1212.46	77.23	69.38	74.60	11.99
browse	1490.34	285.02	195.11	174.00	30.80
fread	6.45	6.40	11.21	8.00	4.60
fprint	6.76	6.68	6.08	13.70	2.60
tprint	15.21	15.12	4.11	34.00	4.89

arithmetic-manipulation programs frpoly5rxyz1 and frpoly15rxyz1 take the fifth and fifteenth power, respectively, of the polynomials $r = x+y+z+1$, $r = 100{,}000(x+y+z+1)$, and $r = 1.0(x+y+z+1)$. The frpoly5r3 and frpoly15r3 benchmarks take the fifth and fifteenth power of the cube of the three equations given above.

Various destructive list-processing functions are tested with destruc, and trav-init initializes and traverses a tree. The boyer benchmark tests the performance of functions used in theorem proving, and browse creates a hierarchical artificial intelligence database and browses it. Some I/O tests read from a file with fread, write to a file with fprint, and read and print to the console with tprint. [Editor's note: *The GCLISP versions of these benchmarks are available on disk, in print, and on BIX. See the insert card following page 208 for details. Listings are also available on BYTEnet. See page 4.*]

One thing that stands out clearly in the benchmarks is the speed of GCLISP compiled code in comparison to interpreted code. The average speedup for the 20 benchmarks run with both compiler and interpreter is 11.1 seconds. The compiler does not significantly speed up I/O operations, but programs rich in deep data representations, like those used in artificial intelligence, often improve dramatically with the compiler. In some cases, the tests for GCLISP compare surprisingly well with those recorded for the more expensive machines. In others, they lag behind considerably.

New Releases

At the time of this writing, Gold Hill was about to release version 2.2 of the GCLISP 286 Developer. According to Gold Hill, this version will have a foreign language interface to C, a 25 percent faster fasload, and a compiled GMACS and LISPLIB. The GMACS editor will have many enhancements such as incremental search, standard EMACS and user-defined key-chord bindings, and multibuffer operations using tag tables. The GMACS and LISPLIB sources will be available on request, free of charge. Upgrades from the GCLISP 286 Developer 2.0 are $90, and upgrades from GCLISP version 1 are $895.

Also, the GCLISP 386 Developer for the IBM PC XT and PC AT is now available. It comes bundled with a plug-in board, called the Hummingboard. The Hummingboard features the Intel 80386 operating at a clock speed of 16 MHz. It plugs into any IBM PC or compatible and is claimed to run GCLISP five times faster than the GCLISP 286 Developer. It comes with 6 megabytes of high-speed dynamic RAM and is expandable to 24 megabytes. The GCLISP 386 Developer plus the Hummingboard is priced at $7000.

An Enormous Improvement

The GCLISP 286 Developer is an enormous improvement over version 1 of GCLISP. Not only does it satisfy one of the main distinguishing features of Common LISP—lexical scoping—but it is a system that allows you to build large applications. The earlier product had a number of impressive features such as the editor and on-line documentation, but because it used up so much memory, there was little room for applications. This is no longer a problem with a memory-space limit of 16 megabytes. The compiler, which improves the speed of code approximately 10 to 15 times over that of the interpreter, is also a necessary part of a serious LISP development environment.

I recommend this version of LISP for people interested in doing serious artificial intelligence projects where mathematical problem solving is not one of the foremost issues. (GCLISP 2.0 still does not support multidimensional arrays, or even a random function.) GCLISP is currently the MS-DOS LISP system that allows you to develop the largest LISP programs. Although many programs developed in full versions of Common LISP on larger machines will not yet run in GCLISP, the opposite is not true. Programs written with this system that do not use stack groups or machine-dependent features should run in complete Common LISP systems. ■

Turbo Pascal Toolboxes

Namir Clement Shammas

Blaise Computing's Power Tools Plus version 2.00 ($99.95) and Turbopower Software's Turbo Extender version 1.04 ($85) are Turbo Pascal software add-ons that extend programming productivity for the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles running PC-DOS 2.0 or higher by providing libraries of routines. I tested these packages on an IBM PC XT with 512K bytes of memory, an 8087 coprocessor, a 20-megabyte hard disk, and two 360K-byte floppy disk drives running PC-DOS 3.1. The number of system buffers you use in your configuration file influences both software performance and I/O operations; I used 16. [Editor's note: *Both these packages have had new versions since this review was written, but the changes are minor and involve no new functionality. The current versions are Power Tools Plus version 2.02 and Turbo Extender version 1.07.*]

Power Tools Plus

While Power Tools Plus version 2.00 runs under either Turbo Pascal 2.0 or 3.0, the latter is recommended. The minimum memory needed is the same as for Turbo Pascal—64K bytes. A hard disk is also recommended but not required. This library provides string functions and routines for screen support, window management, menu management, keyboard control, DOS utilities, file handling, directory maintenance, memory management, program control, and interrupt service support.

The string functions FillStr, LeftStr, RightStr, MidStr, and SubStr, among others, are notable for their execution speed and provide approximate Pascal equivalents of BASICA's STRING$, TIME$, DATE$, LEFT$, RIGHT$, and MID$ string functions, as well as string justification, numeric conversion, and upper- and lowercase conversion. Timings carried out for varied substring lengths show the effect of manipulating different numbers of characters. The RightStr function executes more slowly as the number of characters decreases, while the other functions increase in speed when handling fewer characters, as you would expect.

The screen-support routines in Power Tools Plus extend the screen, cursor-control, graphics, and color capabilities to cover the monochrome, Color Graphics Adapter, PCjr, and Enhanced Graphics Adapter display modes. Some of the routines duplicate Turbo Pascal screen intrinsics to accommodate the different display adapters. You can also access

continued

multiple text screens depending on the type of video monitor you use. A library procedure obtains the monitor type and the exact number of displayable text pages from memory. You can write to one screen while you display another because the routines support both a current screen page and an active, or displayed, page. You can also access the screen's direct memory to send or fetch data to or from the screen quickly.

The window management routines extend Turbo Pascal's support for text-mode windows to include the EGA video board; to support the creation, removal, and management of many bordered windows; and to let you manipulate cursor position, text I/O, and display attributes.

The menu management routines provide a special type of window for menu selection. Three stages are involved in displaying a desired menu: constructing the menu descriptor, specifying the physical display and its appearance, and calling a routine that shows the menu and returns the selection made.

The keyboard-control routines in Power Tools Plus perform keyboard scanning and special errorproof input operations. Keyboard scanning returns an extended code (generated by pressing either the function or cursor-control keys) and then queries or assigns the status of such keys as Caps Lock, Num Lock, Scroll Lock, or the Alt-Shift key combination. The routines also support keyboard buffer flushing and a two-way character transfer between the buffer and the application program. The errorproof functions enable a program to prompt for the correct entry of integers and reals; if the input does not conform to the definition of an integer or a real, an error message is displayed. These functions prevent execution halts if you enter invalid numeric data, but they can be frustrating if you have just entered a large numeric matrix.

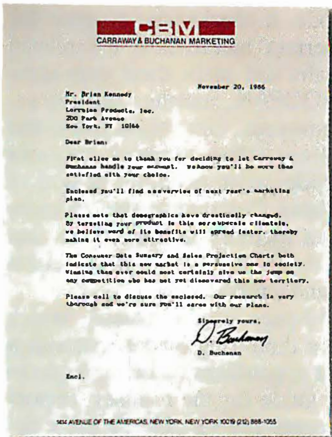
The DOS utility routines allow Turbo Pascal applications to inquire about DOS and control its environment. You can set the system time and date, access the DOS version number, verify whether DOS is in a critical uninterruptible state or not, and query and assign DOS-environment parameters and their current status. You are actually only affecting the application's copy of the DOS environment and any "child" programs (those executed from within others) that the application initiates; you are not affecting the original DOS environment that is associated with COMMAND.COM. You can install the PRINT spooler running under DOS 3.0 or higher, and you can insert or remove text files from the print queue.

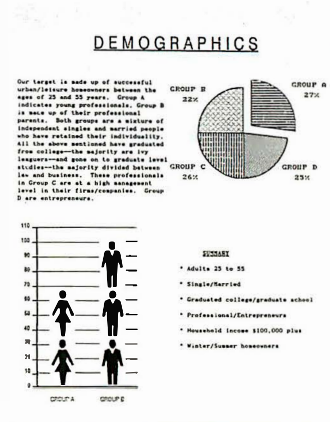
The file-handling routines in Power Tools Plus provide DOS-based file manipulation for nontext file structures including file creation, opening, closing, and I/O. Random access is available and relocates the file pointer by using absolute and relative displacements. You can set or read the date and time stamp, the file attributes, and the disk-transfer area. These routines differ from those in Turbo Pascal by using a file-handler number to reference a file. In addition, they perform I/O by using memory pointers and counters to keep tabs on the source and destination of the data. The file-handling routines also support networks and the types of file-access rights supported by DOS, and they provide for the locking and unlocking of either a partial file or a whole one.

The directory-maintenance routines manipulate and manage directories. Some routines duplicate DOS commands that create, delete, and change directories; others perform more esoteric tasks such as changing the directory name, returning or setting the volume name, and scanning through the files of a directory. Together, these routines provide a much-

continued

Improve your image with our Signature.





Improve the look of your letters, spreadsheets, graphics, and you immediately improve your image.

With Star's new Signature Series, your letters will be taken more seriously. Your plans will be more persuasive. Concepts more convincing. In fact, your whole business presentation will be more effective.

But what comes out of our new Signature Series printers depends on what we put into them:

Quality Our 24 print wires help you distinguish yourself with impressive looking text and graphics. Our 24 wires increase the clarity and resolution of your output, compared to standard 9-wire printers.

Control The convenient front control panel lets you select any of our highly advanced functions at a touch.

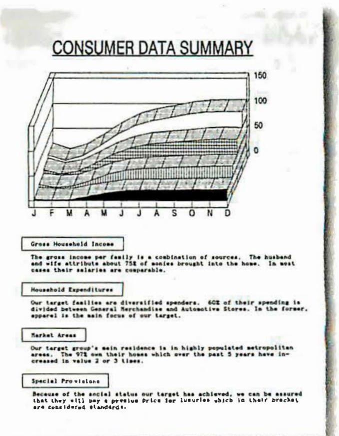
Speed Our printers operate at time saving draft speeds up to 300 characters per second (cps). And give the look of typewritten text with true letter quality up to 100 cps.

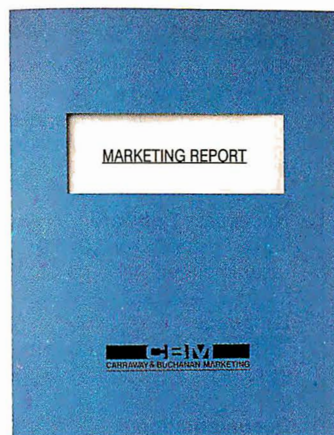
Versatility You have a wide choice of type styles, fonts, and print pitches. Plus compatibility with major computers and software. And, in our top model, maximum memory in a 16K buffer expandable to 32K.

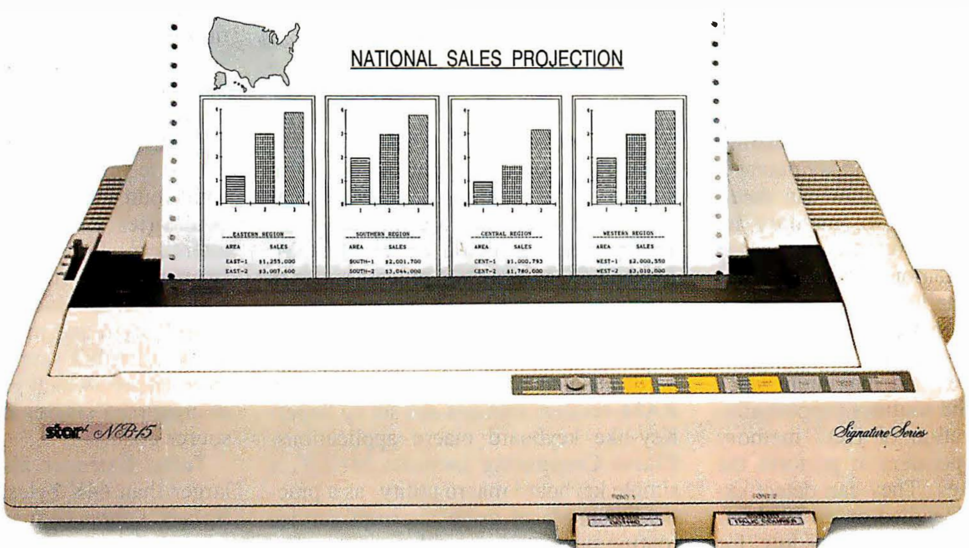
Star's Signature Series gives you a choice of ways to distinguish yourself. From the speed of the NB-15, to the hardworking capabilities of the NB24-15.

NB24-15

For more information on how a new Signature can improve your image, **call 1-800-447-4700.**







NB-15

Star Signature Series™ by star® micronics

Power Tools Plus version 2.00

Type
Turbo Pascal routines library providing string functions and routines for screen support, window management, menu management, keyboard control, DOS utilities, file handling, directory maintenance, memory management, program control, and interrupt service support

Company
Blaise Computing Inc.
2560 Ninth St.
Suite 316
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 540-5441

Format
Three 5¼-inch disks

Computer
IBM PC, XT, AT, or PCjr with PC-DOS 2.0 or higher and at least 64K bytes of RAM; hard disk recommended; some routines use extended memory, if available

Necessary Software
Turbo Pascal 2.0 or 3.0; 3.0 recommended

Language
Turbo Pascal; source code modules included

Documentation
310-page user's manual

Price
$99.95

Turbo Extender version 1.04

Type
Turbo Pascal routines library that lets you break Turbo Pascal 3.0's 64K-byte limit and use up to 640K bytes for programs; also lets you manipulate large arrays; contains utilities to create a source module from your source code, find altered modules and recompile them, verify cross-module calls and maintain support-structure integrity, and create a single .EXE file from source code

Company
Turbopower Software
3109 Scotts Valley Dr.
Suite 122
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-8608

Format
Two 5¼-inch disks

Computer
IBM PC, XT, or AT with PC-DOS 2.0 or higher; no minimum or recommended amount of RAM mentioned

Necessary Software
Turbo Pascal 3.0

Language
Turbo Pascal; source code included in compressed archive form, as is a utility that translates it back into source code

Documentation
146-page manual

Price
$85

desired feature: directory access for advanced Pascal programs.

The memory management routines provide access to DOS memory management services. The routines can determine the total amount of memory installed on your machine as well as the total amount of memory available. They can also determine the memory sizes of the Turbo Pascal environment, which include program size, static data size, minimum stack space, and maximum stack and heap size. The routines support allocation and alteration of DOS memory blocks and use pointers to perform the necessary accesses. They can detect extended memory installed on an IBM PC AT, and they provide a procedure for two-way data movement between main and extended memory.

The Power Tools Plus program-control routines work with the memory management routines to invoke child processes. You can make these routines RAM-resident after they terminate execution, which yields memory-resident applications like SideKick, SuperKey, and ProKey. You can even execute a DOS command from within an application: A library procedure loads a copy of COMMAND.COM as a child process and then executes the specified DOS command.

The interrupt service routine support is a set of low-level routines that manipulate hardware and software. You can invoke RAM-resident routines and set up SuperKey-like keyboard macro applications. Blaise Computing includes MKEY, a simple keyboard macro utility, as a practical example of using interrupt service routine support along with program-control routines. You can also enable or disable interrupts, set or return interrupt vectors, and more.

The Power Tools Plus package also comes with a set of program utilities. One is a source code printer with page-size and margin-control options. Another utility, INCLUDE, generates a list of include directives and inserts it into your source code. It checks your program for all the correct hierarchical interrelated routine calls and maps these dependencies. PROCPAK, another utility, removes comments, tabs, blank lines, and trailing lines, thus compressing your source code so it occupies less disk space. Blaise Computing also includes CLOCK, a memory-resident clock that you can install in color with an alarm message and interval.

The 310-page user's manual, which comes in a three-ring binder, contains a number of appendixes including a quick-reference guide for the routines, important data types and variables, routine dependencies, and even troubleshooting questions and answers. The manual also provides additional insight on the workings of MS-DOS. I would like to see more program examples included, however.

Turbo Extender

Version 1.04 of Turbo Extender lets you break the 64K-byte limit of Turbo Pascal version 3.0 and use up to 640K bytes for programs. Since it is targeted toward large systems, no minimum or recommended amount of RAM is mentioned; however, I ran it with 512K. Instead of using chained and overlaid programs, Turbo Extender uses a faster technique that creates separately compiled modular programs. Thus, when you alter programs, you need only recompile the modules in which you made changes.

Turbo Extender contains the BIGTURBO library of included files. You use these files to create Pascal modules that support calling routines across module boundaries. The BIGTURBO library includes the following support utilities: SHELLGEN, which creates a Turbo Pascal source module by adding directives to your source code to define the module boundaries; BIGMAKE, which finds any altered modules and recompiles them (similar to the make utility in UNIX); EXPORTER, which verifies the cross-module calls and maintains the integrity of BIGTURBO support structures; and BUILDEXE, which gives you the option of creating a single .EXE file from your source code.

Turbo Extender also supports arrays larger than 64K bytes. The BIGARRAY library supports five memory models using a virtual system with a paging operation. These memory models include RAM-based arrays, which use RAM space outside Turbo Pascal's workspace to store large arrays; RAM-based large

continued

COMPUTER WAREHOUSE

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-528-1054

FREE FEDERAL EXPRESS® Air Express Shipping
See Details Below

NOW — **BEST PRICES** — **No Charge for Bank Cards**

HARDWARE

PRINTERS

Alps
All Models ... Call
Brother All Models ... Call
Citizen MSP-10 ... $269
MSP-15 ... $359
MSP-20 ... $309
MSP-25 ... $459
Premier 35 ... $445
120 D ... $169
Diablo D-25 ... $469
635 ... $765

EPSON
All Printer Models ... Call

IBM Proprinter ... $399
NEC
3510, 3550 ... $729
8810, 8850 ... $1045
P5 ... $959
P6 ... $429
P7 ... $609

OKIDATA
All Printer Models ... Call

Panasonic 1080 I ... $189
1091 I ... $245
1092 I ... $319
1592 ... $385
1595 ... $465
3131 ... $229
3151 ... $369

STAR MICRONICS
All Printer Models ... Call

Toshiba 321 Parallel & Serial ... $455
341E Parallel ... $669
351 Model II ... $1045
Laser Printer ... Call

MONITORS

Amdex All Monitors ... Call
NEC Multisync ... $569
Multisync Graphic Board ... Call
Princeton Graphics ... Call

VIDEO TERMINALS

Qume QVT Green 101 ... $315
QVT Amber 101 ... $315
Wyse 30 ... $285
50 ... $359
75 ... $565
Wyse 85 ... $425

MODEMS

Anchor Automation
Signalman Express ... $185
Practical Peripherals
Practical 1200 Baud ... $124

HAYES
All Modems ... Call

Prometheus All Models ... Call
US Robotics Courier 2400 ... $335
Password 1200 ... $165
Microlink 2400 ... $349
Ventel ... Call

DISK DRIVES

Iomega Bernoulli 10 meg ... $1195
Bernoulli 20 meg ... $1595
Bernoulli 40 meg ... $2325

SEAGATE
20 meg w/Western I/O ... $385

DISKETTES

Maxell MD2 (Qty 100) ... $85
Sony MD/2 (Qty 100) ... $85

COMPUTERS

PANASONIC
Business Partner ... $719
Sr. Partner ... $969
Exec. Partner ... $1299
Other Models ... Call

TOSHIBA
T-1100 ... $1299
T-1100 Plus ... $1619
T-3100 ... $3049

FCC Approved

$425

MIT SYSTEMS Turbo PC/XT
256 Memory, One 360K Brand Name Floppy Drive • 135 Watt Power Supply, Slide Case, AT Style Keyboard • 8 MHz Clock Speed, (Keyboard Selectable), 8 Expansion Slots

BOARDS

AST Advantage ... $329
Rampage AT ... $395
Rampage PC ... $239
Six Pack Plus ... $149
Hercules Color Card ... $149
Graphic Card ... $179
Intel Above Board PS/PC (1110) ... $239
Above Board AT (2010) ... $329
Above Board PS/AT (2110) ... $369
NEC Multisync Graphic Board ... Call
Orchid Tiny Turbo 286 ... $415
Turbo EGA ... $565
Paradise Five Pak ... $99
EGA Autoswitch ... $359
Plus Development
Plus Hard Card 20 Megabyte ... $609
Quadram Quad EGA+ ... $359
Tec Mar Graphics Master ... $439
Captain No Memory ... $109
EGA Master ... $239
Video-7 Vega Deluxe ... $335
Vega Enhanced Graphics Adapt ... $279

PLOTTERS

Epson Hi-80 ... Call

COPIERS

Canon (PC)

Canon PC-25 ... $929

SOFTWARE

IBM PC and 100% Compatibles

TRAINING

Flight Simulator ... $28
PC Logo ... $69
Typing Instructor ... $27
Typing Tutor III ... $27
MS Learning DOS ... $28

LANGUAGES

C Compiler (Microsoft) ... $249
Fortran Compiler (Microsoft) ... $249
MacroAssembler (Microsoft) ... $84
Pascal Compiler (Microsoft) ... $166
Quick Basic 2 ... $55
Turbo Jumbo Pack ... $159
Turbo Pascal w/8087 & BCD ... $55
Turbo Database Tool Box ... $38
Turbo Prolog ... $54

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Total Project Manager II ... Call
Microsoft Project ... $219
Super Project Plus ... $269
Timeline 2.0 ... Call

COMMUNICATIONS

CompuServe Starter Kit ... $19
Crosstalk XVI ... $88
MS Access ... $139
Mirror ... $38
Remote ... $88
Smartcom II ... $82

INTEGRATIVE SOFTWARE

Enable 2.0 ... $329
Framework II ... Call
Smart Software System ... $399
Symphony ... Call
Ability ... $55

GRAPHICS

Chartmaster ... Call
Diagram Master ... Call
Energraphics 2.0 ... $269
In-A-Vision ... $259
Microsoft Buss Mouse 6.0 ... $106
Microsoft Chart ... $164
Microsoft Serial Mouse 6.0 ... $119
Newsroom ... $31
PC Buss Plus Mouse w/Paint Plus ... $115
ClickArt Personal Publisher ... Call
IMSI Mouse w/Dr. Halo II ... $99
PC Paint w/Mouse ... $115
Printmaster ... $29
Signmaster ... Call
Turbo Graphix Tool Box ... $38

WORD PROCESSORS

Leading Edge Word Processor ... $25
Leading Edge W/P w/Spell & Mail ... $59
Lightening ... $55
Microsoft Word 3.1 ... $249
Multimate Advantage ... $299
Wordstar w/Tutor ... $162
Wordstar Pro Pack ... $233
PFS: Professional Write ... Call

Word Perfect (Ver.4.2) $199
Wordstar 2000 + 2.0 $278

SPREADSHEETS

Lotus 1-2-3 ... Call
Multiplan ... $108
Spreadsheet Auditor 3.0 ... $82
VP Planner ... $47

Supercalc 4 ... $269

MONEY MANAGEMENT

Dollars & Sense w/Forcast ... $92
Tobias Managing Your Money ... $105

UTILITIES

MS Windows ... $55
Copy II PC ... $19
1 DIR Plus ... $46
Fastback ... $84
Norton Utilities 3.1 ... $48
Printworks ... $36
Sidekick (Unprotected) ... $47
Travelling Sidekick ... $39
Sideways 3.1 ... $34
Superkey ... $39
Xtree ... $27
SQZ ... $46

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT

Clipper ... Call
Cornerstone ... $53
dBase II ... Call
dBase III Plus ... $395
Extended Report Writer ... $149
Knowledgeman II PromoPack ... $319
Quickcode Plus ... $138
QuickReport ... $138
Reflex ... $82
DB-XL ... $82
PFS: Professional File ... Call

R:Base 5000 System V ... $355

Many other titles available.

Inquiry 76 for MS DOS Products. Inquiry 77 for all others.

COMPUTER WAREHOUSE

Order Line: 1-800-528-1054
Order Processing: 602-224-9345
2222 E. Indian School Rd.
Phoenix, Arizona 85016
602-954-6109

Store Hours: Mon-Fri 10-5:30
Saturday 9-1
Order Line Hours: Mon-Fri 7-5:30
Saturday 9-1
Order Processing Hours: Mon-Fri 10-3

Product shipped in factory cartons with manufacturer's warranty. Please add $6.00 per order for UPS ground shipping on orders up to 10 lbs. Orders 10 lbs. and under you pay for ground service, receive air service at no extra charge. Available on orders 11-30 lbs. $17 for air service. Prices & availability subject to change without notice. Send cashier's check or money order...all other checks will delay shipping two weeks.

VISA MasterCard AMERICAN EXPRESS

CWF-287

arrays for sparse matrixes and arrays, which use RAM to store sparse arrays and pointers to skip over empty array members; disk-based arrays, which use disk space to store large arrays; disk-based virtual arrays, which are similar to disk-based arrays but let you specify array size during compile or run time; and expanded memory resident arrays, which use the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification to store large arrays. BIGARRAY contains routines to create, initialize, remove, and manipulate the contents of the arrays. These routines are similar for each memory model type, allowing you to switch from one model to another with a minimum of editing. The price of using the BIGARRAY library is that you can expect a decrease in the speed of array and matrix manipulations; however, being able to tackle such large arrays is a definite advantage. If you wish, you can run such time-consuming operations overnight.

I tested the speed of manipulating large matrixes in memory; that is, outside Turbo Pascal 3.0's data segment. For equal 50- by 50-pixel matrixes, the Turbo Pascal data-segment multiplication for a real array was 2.22 times faster than the Turbo Extender matrix multiplication in RAM; for a 75- by 75-pixel integer array, it was 4.61 times faster. However, Turbo Pascal data-segment multiplication cannot handle the larger arrays. I tested the Turbo Extender for up to a 120- by 120-pixel array for both real and integer multiplication in RAM. The real array took more than 36 minutes, while the integer array completed the operation in just over 22 minutes. The Turbo Pascal multiplication could not even attempt to process this size array.

Turbo Extender also includes other utilities for the analysis of overlay programs, the use of disk caching, and source code encryption. The code encryptor, PCRYPT.COM, has an interesting feature: It transforms your original source code into a form that is extremely difficult to read. This encrypted form compiles slightly faster with Turbo Pascal because it conforms to the manner in which Turbo Pascal stores its data tables. My tests on three approximately 30K-byte programs showed significant reductions in file size with PCRYPT.COM (the programs were reduced between 25 percent and 40 percent); however, compile-time reductions were minimal (about 1 second per program). The ASCII source code actually compiles faster than the encrypted code but there are fewer lines in the encrypted program, so it compiles slightly faster. The reduction in file size itself is worthwhile, however; even if the compile-time change is insignificant, smaller, scrambled source-code files are reason enough to make PCRYPT.COM valuable.

Complementary Products

Power Tools Plus is a well-crafted product supported by excellent documentation. This new version is an improvement over the original Power Tools package, and its library is even better. I recommend Power Tools Plus to the Turbo Pascal programmer who is looking for a well-conceived, robust library of time-saving routines.

I recommend Turbo Extender for the Turbo Pascal programmer who wants to overcome the 64K-byte limitations to write bigger programs or manipulate larger arrays.

These packages are complementary to each other. I strongly recommend them to the Turbo Pascal programmer of average or advanced skill. ■

Namir Clement Shammas (4814 Mill Park Ct., Glen Allen, VA 23060) is a freelance writer and columnist for several microcomputing magazines.

WHY PAY MORE?

YOUR MONEYSWORTH GUARANTEE

★ Credit cards not charged until after your order has been shipped
★ Orders shipped same day on all stocked products (on orders placed by 2pm EST)
★ All products guaranteed to be the latest versions available
★ Only factory sealed and fully warranteed products stocked
★ Never a surcharge for American Express, Visa or Mastercard

• No sales tax on orders shipped outside NY State • Please add 3% for insurance, shipping and handling ($3.00 minimum) (Some products may have a surcharge due to weight and size restrictions) • Defective merchandise can be returned for repair or exchange (please call for R.A. no.) • Due to variety of products, we cannot guarantee compatibility

GRAPHICS/CAD-CAM

Autocad 2.52 . . . . $2,195
Drafix 185
Freelance Plus *315*
Harvard Presentation 209
Microsoft Chart 169
Prodesign II 169

LANGUAGES

Microsoft C $255
Microsoft Cobol 399
Microsoft Fortran 199
Microsoft
Macro Assembler 89
Microsoft Quick Basic 69
Turbo Pascal 55

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Total $259
Super Project Plus 275
Time Line 209

FINANCIAL/ACCOUNTING

BPI $159
Computer Associates 321
Dollars 'N' Sense 94
Great Plains 386
Managing Your Money 105

UTILITIES

Carbon Copy $113
Crosstalk XVI 87
Fast Back 85
Fixed Disk Organizer 45
Microsoft Windows 57
Norton Commander 29
Norton Utilities 45
PC DOS 3.2 69
Sidekick 45
Sideways 35
Smart Com II 79
Superkey 37

SPREADSHEET/ INTEGRATED

Framework 2 . . . . $389
HAL 97
Lotus 305
Lotus Report Writer 97
Microsoft Multiplan 110
Smart Integrated 419
Supercalc IV 269
Symphony 439

Inquiry 186

DATABASE MGMT

Clipper $329
dBase III Plus 389
dBase III Plus Lan Pak. 553
Foxbase + ... 229
Genifer 195
PFS: Professional File 129
Q & A 221
R:Base System V 329
Reflex 81

WORD PROCESSING

Display Write IV $305
Microsoft Word 3 255
Multimate 222
Multimate Advantage 285
PFS Professional Write 105
Word Perfect 195
Wordstar 2000 Plus 264
Wordstar Pro Pak 219
XY Write III 199

LAPTOPS

NEC Multispeed $1,549
Toshiba T1100 Plus 1,729
Zenith Z181 1,749

SURGE PROTECTORS

KENSINGTON MICROWAVE
Masterpiece Plus $109

BACK UP POWER SUPPLIES

DATASHIELD
200 WT (PC) $235
300 WT (XT) 335
500 WT (AT) 525
800 WT (AT) 545

MODEMS

HAYES
Smartmodem 1200 . . . . $375
Smartmodem 1200B 345
Smartmodem 2400 555
Smartmodem 2400B 497

GRAPHICS

HERCULES
Graphic Card Plus $175
Color Card 141

PARADISE
Auto Switch EGA 339
Modular Graphics 3 169

QUADRAM
EGA Plus 299

SIGMA
Color 400H 439

TSENG
Eva 480 375

VIDEO 7
VEGA 315
VEGA Deluxe 375

MULTI-FUNCTION BOARDS

AST
Six Pack + 384K $195
Six Pack Premium 259
Advantage 128K 325
Rampage AT W/512K 419
Rampage W/256 257

MONEYSWORTH (AST Comp.)
Money Memory ½ Card (384K) 119
Money Memory ½ Card (576K) 145
Money-Board AT Multifunction (128K) 199
Money-Board Multifunction (384K) 155
Money I/O Mini-Half Card . . . 105

MONITORS

AMDEK
12″ 310A $135
12″ 300A 119
Color 600 369
Color 722 461

NEC
Multi-Sync 575

PRINCETON
Amber Max-12 159
RGB HX-12 409
RGB HX-12E 525

PRINTERS

CANON
Laser LBP8A1 . . . . $1,899

EPSON
FX286 529
FX85 365
LQ1000 709

HEWLETT-PACKARD
Laser Jet Plus 2,889

NEC
P-6 439
P-7 629

OKIDATA
182 Plug & Play 245
192 Plus 345
193 Plus 515
2410 1,741

TOSHIBA
351 P/S 999
321 P/S 459

KEYBOARDS

KEYTRONIC
5151 Deluxe Keyboard $159

MOUSE INPUT DEVICES

MICROSOFT
Mouse (Serial) $119
Mouse (Buss.) 109

MOUSE SYSTEMS
PC Mouse 99

HARD DISKS

PLUS
Hard Card 20 Mb $675

BACK UP STORAGE DEVICES

EVEREX
Excel 60 Mb Int $719
Excel 60 Mb Ext 845

IOMEGA
Bernoulli (10 + 10) 1,795
Bernoulli (20 + 20) 2,349
Bernoulli 10 MG Cartridge Tri-Pak 135
Bernoulli 20 MG Cartridge Tri-Pak 185

SYSGEN
Image Tape Backup 20 Mb Ext 699
Image Tape Backup 20 Mb Int 539

All prices and policies subject to change without notice.

D-3

COMPATIBLE CONNECTION *Presents* NET COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

Toshiba 256K-15 $180
Toshiba 256K-12 $185
With minimum 1k order
Call for Quantity Pricing

Software

Lotus 123	$300
RBase 5000	295
DBase III	395
DBase III Plus	389
Symphony	419
Framework	409
WordStar 2000	249
WordStar 2000 Plus	295
Word Perfect 4.2	209
Crosstalk	95
Flight Simulator	35
Multimate Advantage	365
Floppy Diskettes 5¼ DS/DD	.45
MS DOS 3.2w/GW Basic	85

Peripherals

EGA Card	$229
Hard Disk Control w/Cables	95
Hard & Floppy Controller w/Cable	169
Intel Above Board AT	369
Intel Above Board XT	259
AST 6 Pak	185
AST Advantage	369
NET 1200 B Internal Modem	129
NET 1200 B External Modem	135
NET Mouse	95
NET Light Pen w/Digitizer Board	89

Printers

Epson FX 286e	$489
Epson LQ 1000	729
Epson LQ 800	565
Okidata 192	375
Okidata 193	475
Panasonic KX-P1595	549
Panasonic KX-P109li	269
Panasonic KX-P1092	349
Panasonic KX-P1080i	219
Toshiba P351	875
Toshiba P341	649
Toshiba P321	459

Drives

Fugitsu 360k	$79
Teac 360k	85
Seagate ST 225w/Control	385
Seagate ST 238 Kit	410
Seagate ST 4026	495
Seagate ST 4038	585
Seagate ST 251	549
Seagate ST 4096	1079
Seagate ST 4051	689

Monitors

NEC Multisync EGA	$549
Hitachi Color	299
Samsung Color	279
Samsung Mono	94
NET Color	279
NET Mono	90
PGS HX-12	399
Nanao Mono Blk & W	139
Nanao Mono Amber	129
Samsung EGA Monitor	379

NET V20

Put the X on XT competition

- NET monochrome monitor
- 640K RAM on main board
- 2-360K Drives
- 150 Watt Power Supply
- AT 339 Style Keyboard
- Monochrome graphics. RBG or Composite.
- Color graphics. RBG or Composite
- Software changeable frequency.
- Direct light pen interface.
- Floppy disk controller.
- One parallel printer port.
- Two RS-232C ports. (1 opt.)
- Battery backed clock/calendar.
- Game port interface.

*7 expansion slots remaining

$795

LIFETIME WARRANTY on Main System Components

NET V286

33% Faster Than IBM AT

*6 expansion slots remaining

·Seagate 40 MB
40 millisecond

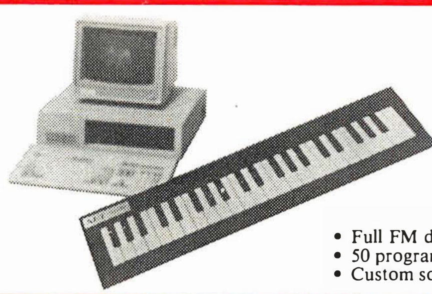
- 1 MB on Board
- 10 MHz CPU Clock Speed
- 10/8/6 MHz Selectable
- Zero Wait State
- 1.2 High Density Floppy
- 360K Drive
- 339 Keyboard
- NET Monochrome Monitor
- 200W Power Supply
- Monochrome graphics. RBG or Composite.
- Color graphics. RBG or Composite.
- Software changeable frequency.
- Direct light pen interface.
- Floppy disk controller.
- One parallel printer port.
- Two RS-232C ports.(1 opt.)
- Battery backed clock/calendar.
- Game port interface.
- 72 hrs. burn in

$1995

LIFETIME WARRANTY On Main System Components

NET introduces the P.C. PLAYER

The first music processor board based on a sound synthesizer for the IBM® PC family.



$329

- Full FM digitizer
- 50 programable sounds
- Custom sound programer
- Drum machine w/ programable rhythm
- Plugs directly into stereo, etc...
- Can record sounds on floppy or cassette
- More music for more fun!!!

COMPATIBLE CONNECTION

Call for Dealer Volume Purchasing on NET Products

Net is a registered trademark of Nippon Electronic Technology.
Prices subject to change

(415) 795-8290
4286 Othello Drive
Fremont, CA 94536

R:base System V

Stephen Cobb

A relational database management system for single and multiple users

R:base System V is a "son" of R:base Series 5000, which is descended from the mainframe system called Relational Information Management that is used by NASA. Microrim introduced its R:base Series 4000 database program in 1983 as a direct challenge to Ashton-Tate's best-seller, dBASE II. Now R:base System V version 1.0 claims to go beyond dBASE III Plus.

Hardware Requirements

When you begin the relatively simple and clearly described process of putting R:base System V on your computer, you realize this program is a landmark in the area of hardware requirements. To run R:base System V you need at least 512K bytes of RAM (640K if you plan to share the program over a network), and a hard disk is required. One reason for this is that there are eleven 5¼-inch disks in the R:base System V package. When installed (a surprisingly speedy process that takes less than 20 minutes from start to finish) the full system eats up 3.6 megabytes. About half a megabyte consists of files for the tutorial, which can later be removed.

Once installed, it takes just 7 seconds for an IBM PC XT to load the system, and about 1 second for a Compaq 386. In practice, you may not need to install the full system. R:base System V consists of several separate but related programs, each of which has a specific role in the overall system. You can access the programs from the main menu that is presented when you type RBSYSTEM from the DOS prompt. This enables you to move easily from one element to the other, although you can enter them independently, directly from DOS. When you determine which elements of the system you need, you can erase the others if you are short on disk space.

Setup with Express

To begin managing information with R:base System V, you need to define the structure of the information. Veteran programmers will be pleased to know that you can still go directly from DOS to the R> prompt of the programming language, which includes a built-in editor.

However, for ease and, in some cases, speed (as compared to the direct programming approach), R:base System V provides four Express programs that use simple point-and-pick-type menus to do the grunt work involved in defining not only the database structure but also the data-entry forms, the printed reports, and even the menus that pull together a whole application.

For example, to have R:base System V prompt you through the process of defining the structure of your database, you use Definition Express, which lays out the tables in which your information will be stored. The idea of a data table is an easy one to grasp. It corresponds to typical everyday databases like the phone book, where the name, address, and phone number are in separate columns, and each entry is in a separate row.

In R:base System V, a single database can consist of up to 80 different tables and 800 columns—about twice the capacity of R:base Series 5000. The 1530-characters-per-record limit of R:base Series 5000 is upped to 4096 in R:base System V. In addition, new data types have been added to the Text, Real, Integer, Date, Time, and Currency data types that are available in R:base Series 5000. The new Double data type offers 15-digit accuracy for numbers in the range of 10^{307} to 10^{-307}, while the Note data type provides a variable-length text field of some 4000 characters stored directly in the record and occupying only as much space as the entry uses. This is suitable for such things as extended comments.

In the data tables, the columns, or fields, of data are assigned a name, a type, a length, and attributes such as Key, which tells the program that the column is to be indexed. A personnel database might have "lastname" as a Key column to speed up the process of locating records by employees' last names. This is a different approach from some other databases, which have to be indexed retroactively. However, you can do this with R:base System V as well.

The entire definition process is a straightforward matter of deciding on names for the fields of data and picking a type from the menus. Context-sensitive help is available at all times. Once you have created the structure of a database in the Definition Express, you can proceed to the Application Express, which is probably the most impressive part of the entire system. This program literally writes new programs for you.

Let's say you want to manage personnel records. You can create a completely menu-driven application, including help screens for the clerk who will enter and update the data, by responding to the questions that the Application Express asks. You pick functions such as "edit records," "delete records," and "print records" from a list of options and assign them to your application menu, which can be vertical or horizontal.

A menu entry such as "print reports" can lead to another menu showing the various reports available. Picking the fields to report on and the selection criteria for the records is again a simple set of menu choices.

What developers will like about the Application Express is the ability to call up routines that have been written in R:base

continued

Stephen Cobb (TME Associates, 1615 Polk St., Suite One, San Francisco, CA 94109) is a personal computer consultant and teacher of microcomputer students.

R:base System V version 1.0

Type
Single- and multiple-user relational database management system

Company
Microrim
3925 159th Ave. NE
Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 885-2000

Format
Eleven 5¼-inch disks

Computer
Single user: IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with 512K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive; multiple user: same as above, but 640K bytes of RAM is required; supports a variety of networks including 3Com, Novell, and Ungermann-Bass

Language
FORTRAN

Documentation
Single-user guide; multiuser guide; learning guide, user's manual; building applications/command dictionary; conversion guide; command summary; keyboard template

Price
$700

System V from within an Express-generated application, thus pulling together work from the programming level.

When you have completed building an application with the Express, R:base System V writes the actual code needed to do the tasks you have defined. You can then run your application or have it run automatically the next time you use the system. The Application Express uses some default arrangements of data entry and reporting screens, which I found to be generally acceptable. If they are not to your liking, you can use the Form Express to draw out your forms the way you like them. Using a similar process, Report Express takes care of the format and design of your printouts.

The entering and editing of the actual data is also a smooth process with the timesaving ability to carry a duplicate of the data from the previous record over to a new record for situations where there's a lot of similarity between entries. In the definition of your data-entry forms, you can select (without programming) such checks as doubled keystrokes, value ranges, and math calculations.

Perhaps the most remarkable data-entry feature available is "regions," which permit you to update more than one table at a time from the same form. This gives you tremendous savings in data-entry time and makes your entry form almost unlimited in scope, since R:base System V lets you scroll the regions in a defined area of the data-entry screen. Such sophistication is rare in a microcomputer product.

The menus are easy to use in all parts of the program, and I enjoyed the flexibility of the user interface. You can usually pick from an R:base System V menu by highlighting an option and pressing Enter: The movement of the highlighting is accomplished by using the arrow keys, numbers (if the options have them), or the first letter of the option. Indeed, flexibility seems to be the forte of this system. You can easily change the screen colors for the program and for your application, and the parameters for starting R:base System V allow such explicit commands as going directly from DOS to the Definition Express without displaying the logo that normally precedes the program, using blue foreground and white background. An area that lacks flexibility is printer control; you cannot readily access the command of fonts on the printer and other special functions. You would have to program around these limits or use a separate printer-control utility. However, R:base System V accommodates wide reports better than R:base Series 5000.

If you want to perform complex operations not included in the Express modules, you can go to the R:base environment to define them. Here you have a handy alternative to looking up commands in the manual until you remember them. The program has a Prompt-by-Example mode that groups the available commands into database manipulation, operations, and utilities. This is a great way to learn the language.

Suppose you want the minimum, maximum, sum, average, and standard deviation for the salaries of all accounting department personnel hired since last July. This falls under the category labeled "look at data," so you select it. You then select the table where that data resides from the on-screen list. You enter conditions such as "dept=accounting" by pointing at a list of choices. As you do this, R:base System V writes the command line across the top of the screen. This way you can see what the command language looks like as it goes together. You can then choose to execute, edit, or abandon the string of instructions you have created. When you're ready to work without Prompt-by-Example, you can press Escape to leave this mode. You receive great assistance if you mess up the syntax of a command; in some cases, a help screen with a correct diagramming of commands is displayed. Many of the help screens are pop-up rather than full-screen, which is often preferable since you can compare the suggestions with your work that is still displayed.

Other Features

With all this power, R:base System V is likely to be given some large databases to handle. There is no program limit to an R:base database, just the limits of DOS. With large databases in use, users will appreciate the availability of archive commands that you can incorporate into applications. These commands let you perform backup and restore procedures without returning to DOS.

When more than one person needs to get into the database, R:base System V is ready to run in multiuser mode on a local area network. The commands to move into multiuser mode are straightforward. The multiuser installation is clearly explained in the documentation, and I found that it worked as described (not something I can say for all such installations I have done). For the control of shared information, basic security functions allow you to restrict access to defined areas of the application. The file-and-record locking allows everyone to look at the same record, but only one person can edit it. If someone makes changes to a record you are viewing, you see them right away.

When you look at your data from different angles, you will find the powerful Crosstab feature sometimes gives you the perspective you need. To find out, for example, how many units of your different products the sales staff has sold, cross-tabbing could list products vertically and sales people horizontally with a count of products by salesperson as well as totals for each product, all products, and all salespersons.

If it's number power over your data that you want, R:base System V's improved SuperMath feature will seldom let you down. Its 70 financial, trigonometric, statistical, and mathematic functions should be able to do the calculations you need. This includes reporting where 10 breakpoints per report are allowed for subtotals and field totals.

However, if you just can't get the kind of analysis you'd like from a database arrangement of your data, R:base System V lets you export files to the standard spreadsheet formats with a program called FileGateway, which is extremely easy to use. I was able to make a Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheet out of my database with no trouble, and you are allowed to set specific parameters for the selection of data to be exported. To go the other way and bring data from spreadsheets or other databases is also very smooth. File-Gateway can read the file structure of the source data, replicate it in R:base, and provide you with a chance to modify it before completing the conversion. It also does a good job of reading data from dBASE III, whose users Microrim is clearly out to convert. However, Microrim assumes, with some justification, that if you make the move you'll decide to stay, since it doesn't provide a direct export to dBASE programs. [Editor's note: *Since this review was written, Microrim released R:base System V version 1.1. The new version includes a direct interface to Lotus' The Application Connection, the ability to transfer data files between mainframe and microcomputer databases, and the capacity to export as well as import data in a dBASE III and dBASE III Plus file format.*]

With R:base System V, Microrim has met the formidable challenge of providing a friendly and encouraging environment that serves both the neophyte and the power user and that permits and facilitates the growth of applications beyond single-user limits. ■

Word Handler

Mick O'Neil

Word Handler from Advanced Logic Systems was one of the first Macintosh word processors released after Apple made the decision to unbundle MacWrite. Upon receiving a review copy of an early version of Word Handler, my initial excitement quickly turned to disappointment. Version 1.1 did some interesting things with words but included a nonstandard clipboard that was incompatible with the regular Macintosh clipboard. Thus, it prevented the importation of graphics into a Word Handler document. I attempted to get around this lapse by using the Import MacWrite Document option, but, alas, Word Handler replaced MacWrite document graphics with empty space.

Fortunately for all those original purchasers of Word Handler, the company has released version 1.6, which sells for $79.95 and uns on the 512K Macintosh and Macintosh Plus. Upgrades are available for a $2 shipping fee. Version 1.6 now incorporates a standard clipboard that makes the package a serious challenger in the Macintosh word processing market.

Handling Documents

Word Handler's Utilities menu offers some refreshing alternatives that should become standard in Macintosh word processors. For example, you can copy, rename, and delete a document from within the program. These file utilities are a marked improvement on MacWrite's required procedure of quitting the program, using the Finder for a file alteration, and then rebooting the program. Another useful option included in the utilities is Append Document, which allows you to combine several documents into one. Document size is limited only by disk space. The on-line help feature under this menu is slow, but adequate. A word of caution about the Delete Document option: Deletion of a document will delete it from disk and will also remove the document from the active window.

Like Microsoft Word, Word Handler allows you to work with up to four open documents. This feature makes it a simple matter to cut and paste between documents and is handy for reviewing outlines or notes while preparing correspondence. Unfortunately, the program doesn't have any convenient mechanism for organizing windows and lacks Word's window-expansion and window-contraction facilities.

Abbreviations and Forms

Another useful feature for serious writers is Word Handler's Abbreviation system. You can store abbreviations for often-used words or phrases and then recall them by simply typing the abbreviation and pressing a command-key combination. There is no limit on the number of abbreviations that you can store. The Abbreviation options are similar to Microsoft Word's Glossary feature, but much more intuitive. Still, Word's glossary is superior in its ability to store and recall multiple-line phrases, like addresses or headings, while Word Handler is limited to one line of 44 characters.

Word Handler includes an easy-to-use Form Fill feature that is handy for simple tasks like periodic bank correspondence where only a few fields change in value or for limited mail drops where the names and addresses vary. This should not be confused with Microsoft Word's full-fea-

continued

Table 1: *The results of performing various functions with Word Handler using a 4000-word text file converted to proper format. Note: All tests were done on a Macintosh Plus with the System file loaded on a RAM disk with the program disk in the internal drive and the data disk in the external drive.* Run program *shows the time required to run the program directly from the Finder.* Load document *refers to the time required to load a document while the program is running, while* Load from Finder *results from double-clicking the document icon while in Finder mode.* Save document *refers to the first save of a formatted text file, and* Save revision *shows the time required to resave the same document after it has been revised.* Search document *indicates the time required for the program to find a unique word inserted at the end of the file, and* Scroll document *refers to a manual scroll from the beginning of the document to the end. All times are in seconds.*

	Word Handler	MacWrite	Microsoft Word 1.0
Run program	12.3	15.7	12.4
Load document	8.1	14.4	5.6
Load from Finder	22.2	26.6	15.7
Save document	*	12.4	23.3
Save revision	8.9	7.4	20.0
Search document	12.3	7.2	17.9
Scroll document	293.3	64.5	73.5

*The program has an automatic Save feature when you quit the program or close a document.

Word Handler version 1.6

Type
Word processor

Company
Advanced Logic Systems
1283 Reamwood Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
(408) 747-1988

Format
One 3½-inch, 400K-byte disk; not copy-protected

Computer
512K-byte Macintosh or Mac Plus

Language
C

Documentation
120-page user's manual

Price
$79.95

tured Mail Merge capability. Word allows merging text from a text file, while with Word Handler you must enter data individually to fill in each form.

Other Features

A major improvement over MacWrite is Word Handler's flexibility in handling margins. When you select Show Margin from the Format menu, the program displays a horizontal scroll bar that allows you to move the margin controls beyond the six-inch mark. A Mirror-Image Margins option is included in the print process, which adjusts margins on facing pages for binding purposes.

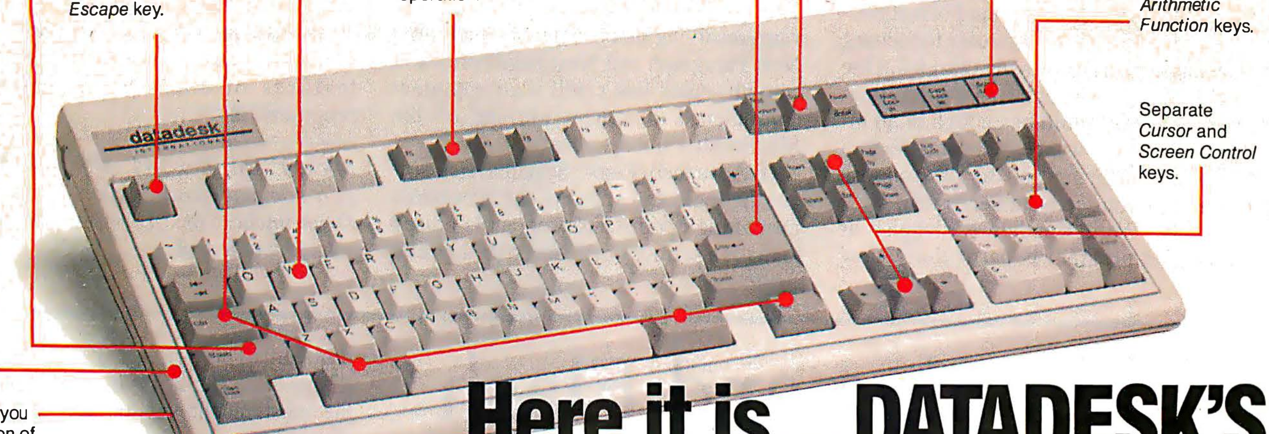
Other useful features include an accurate word count; a unique text-formatting function that inverts case, capitalizes words, capitalizes all letters, or converts them all to lowercase; and the standard MacWrite-type headers and footers that allow you to insert automatic pagination markers. The documentation is thorough and well-presented in a 120-page user's manual, and the software is provided on a single 3½-inch, 400K-byte disk that is not copy-protected.

Reservations

Word Handler departs from the normal Macintosh conventions by eliminating the Save As command from the File menu. In fact, documents are automatically saved upon quitting, and revisions replace originals as a matter of course. The program attempts to minimize problems in file-handling by including a Make Backup option when you open a document and by offering you a chance to make a second copy of a document from the Utilities menu. Still, I found myself getting lost in all this cautious logic.

continued

Borland's Turbo Lightning™ FREE



Here it is...DATADESK'S
TURBO-101 ENHANCED KEYBOARD
for the 10 million PC users IBM just ignored!

IBM just announced their new redesigned "standard" keyboard for personal computers. There's only one problem: *it won't work* on your IBM computer if it was purchased prior to June 1986 or on *any* PC compatible purchased at any time!

Not to worry. Our new *Turbo-101* Enhanced Keyboard gives you the layout and enhancements of the IBM with some logical improvements (see above photo). And it works on your existing PC, XT, AT, PCjr, AT&T, Epson and virtually all compatibles!

Get Borland's Turbo Lightning™ For FREE!

To really turbocharge your productivity, we are including, free-of-charge, Borland's red-hot Turbo Lightning software with each keyboard. Now, when using SideKick, WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, 1-2-3 or most popular programs, our Turbo-101 Keyboard will check your spelling *as you type*, gives you instant access to Random House's 80,000-word Concise Dictionary and 60,000-word Thesaurus and much, much more!

"Lightning's good enough to make programmers and users cheer, executives of other software companies weep," says **Jim Seymour of PC Week. Sold separately, Turbo Lightning retails for $99.95!**

The Turbo-101 is the best data entry tool since the pencil!

For users of spreadsheets like 1-2-3, the Turbo-101's *separate* cursor controls and numeric keypad makes entering numeric data into cells and moving from cell to cell as natural as moving your fingers. And for *word-processing*, the *'Selectric'* typewriter layout makes the Turbo-101 as easy to use as a pencil; and with the extra large Enter, Shift & Control Keys, you'll make so few mistakes, you won't even need an eraser!

SPECIAL OFFER!

ONLY $149.95 FOR BOTH KEYBOARD & SOFTWARE*

Includes 30-day money back guarantee and 2 year full warranty.

To prove that we don't ignore you or your pocketbook, you get our Turbo-101 Enhanced Keyboard and Borland's Turbo Lightning for an astounding $149.95.* No, you didn't read it wrong. During this amazing ***Introductory Offer*** you get both keyboard and software for less than most software programs by themselves! Now, if you're still feeling ignored, you can always do what you-know-who wants you to do...*and buy a new computer to get their keyboard!*

Up to now, DataDesk International may be one of the best kept secrets, but here's what's being said about our first *end-user* Keyboard/Borland software bundle:

"Who Can Pass Up a Deal? Department. Talk about an aggressive product!"
John C. Dvorak, InfoWorld Mar 86

"It solves all of the problems exhibited by their regular PC/XT keyboard...it's a great bargain!"
PC Productivity Digest May 86

"DataDesk Intl. has designed a sturdy and handsome keyboard that has tactile response...is the hardware bargain of the year" says Charles Humble, Oregonian Jan 86

"The best part of the keyboard is the way it feels. It's ideal! And fast. I've never worked on a keyboard with a nicer touch."
Business Computer Digest Aug 86

"It's a good keyboard. Good feel; the keys have tactile feedback. No mush at all. This is about as good a keyboard deal as you're likely to find...I have absolutely no hesitation in recommending the Model PC8700."
Jerry Pournelle, Byte Magazine Sept. 86

"This keyboard is neat to type on and feels solid. It has tactile feedback keys...I can type much faster on it."
Test Drive Scorecard: DataDesk-10 Key Tronics-9
Teleconnect Magazine May 86

BOTH TURBO-101 ENHANCED™ KEYBOARD AND BORLAND'S TURBO LIGHTNING™ SOFTWARE FOR ONLY:

$149.95* LIMITED OFFER

*Plus $10 Shipping & Handling. California Residents Add $9.75 Per Unit Sales Tax

NO. UNITS: ______
PAYMENT: ☐VISA ☐MC ☐CHECK
AMOUNT ENCLOSED: $ ______

Enter

NAME: ______
ADDRESS: ______
CITY: ______ STATE: ______ ZIP: ______
PHONE: ______ COMPUTER TYPE: ______
CC NO.: ______ EXP: ______

The Only Alternative

datadesk™
INTERNATIONAL

7650 Haskell Avenue
Van Nuys, California 91406 (818) 780-1673

credit card orders call
(800) 826-5398
in CA call
(800) 592-9602

Turbo-101 is a trademark of DataDesk International. Turbo Lightning is a trademark of Borland International. IBM and IBM AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc.

*Price does not include adaptor cables required by certain compatibles • A Limited offer—price subject to change without notification.

MADE IN USA

Inquiry 90 for End-Users.
Inquiry 91 for DEALERS ONLY.

An irritating quirk in the program is the necessity of choosing the Format Section option to activate the ruler for setting or changing tabs or moving margins. One might assume that pointing at and dragging a tab icon would be enough of an indication that you want to reformat the section, and requiring you to first choose Format Section seems unnecessary.

Finally, Word Handler is sluggish at times. The program is particularly slow when scrolling line by line (see table 1). Though Word Handler goes some way toward resolving this problem by including Next Paragraph and Next Page options, a smooth, quick line scroll is an important convenience to writers working on the Macintosh's small screen.

If Advanced Logic Systems can sort out the logic and speed of the program's formatting options, its program is poised to make a serious challenge to the low end of the Macintosh word processing market. Nonetheless, the current version of Word Handler is a vast improvement on MacWrite and it provides some of the features of much more expensive programs. ■

Mick O'Neil (Box 544, APO, NY 09378) is a computer coordinator for the U.S. Department of Defense dependent schools in the U.K.

Lightning and Flash

Whitney Bolton

Lightning and Flash are disk-cache programs for the IBM PC and compatibles. They help application programs run faster by making disk access more efficient. Lightning is also available bundled with the Breakthru 286 board, which makes memory access faster by replacing the 8088 microprocessor chip with a cached 80286. Since the two packages carry different price tags, cater to different phases of computer activity, and offer different results, I'll concentrate on the software alone in this review.

Cache Benefits

Every time your system accesses the disk to read or write data, the platter spins, the heads swing, and time passes while information is loaded or unloaded. Some software gets as much of its program and data files into RAM as possible, accessing the disk only for the first load and the final save. But most users can't choose their programs for this feature alone: Your favorite program may need frequent reads from overlay files.

You can prod a slow program in two ways. One method is to use a software utility to set up a RAM disk that masquerades as a drive but is really just part of RAM. However, RAM is volatile, so when the machine goes off, so does the information in the RAM drive. If your RAM drive is holding a program, no problem: The original is still on your floppy disk. But if it is holding data, only the most recent version you saved to a disk will survive a blackout.

The second solution to slow programs is a disk cache. Like a RAM drive, a disk cache takes up a share of memory, so caching wasn't practical for microcomputers until the price of memory chips came down. Much of this extra memory can now be installed inexpensively with add-on boards that come complete with cache software. For example, Quad Master III, the software packaged with the Quadram Quadboard, includes a disk-cache program among its capabilities. But such a cache program isn't very flexible—you can decide on the size of the cache when you boot the system, but that's about all.

Working Cache

So what's a cache? It's a program that sets aside part of RAM to intercept all your application program's requests to the disk drive (by ambushing them in vector 13H). It honors read requests only for data or program files that haven't already been encached. It honors write requests only for data that's been changed. Sectors move in and out of the cache at about 50 times the speed of sectors moving to and from floppy disks.

Of course, the real increase in speed isn't anywhere near 50 times; internal processor speed, bus connections, and program design all take their toll. But a disk cache does get faster as your work session gets longer. The first read from disk takes as long with a cache as without. The next time, however, the cache program spots the familiar request and fills it from electronic memory. The more reads that are stashed in the cache, the more it remembers and the faster the application program runs. Although saving to disk is also speeded up, an application program that writes more than it reads won't benefit as much as one that reads more than it writes. In addition, application programs that already make the most of your available memory, such as

continued

Lightning version 4.40B

Type
Disk-cache program

Company
Personal Computer Support Group Inc.
11035 Harry Hines Blvd.
Suite 207
Dallas, TX 75229
(214) 351-0564

Format
One 5¼-inch disk

Computer
IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with a minimum of 128K bytes of RAM

Language
Assembly language

Documentation
81-page user's manual

Price

Copy-protected:	$49.95
Unprotected:	$89.95

Flash version 5.0

Type
Disk-cache program

Company
Software Masters
6223 Carrollton Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46220
(317) 253-8088

Format
One 5¼-inch disk

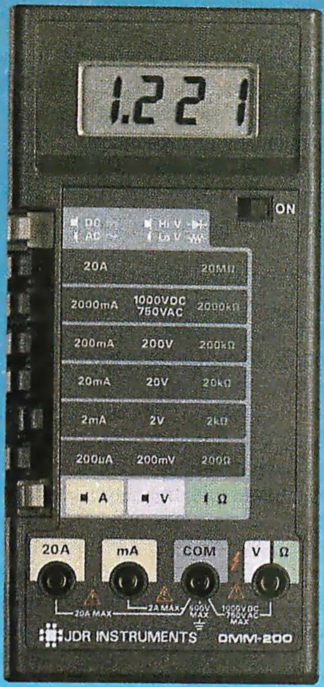
Computer
IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with a minimum of 256K bytes of RAM

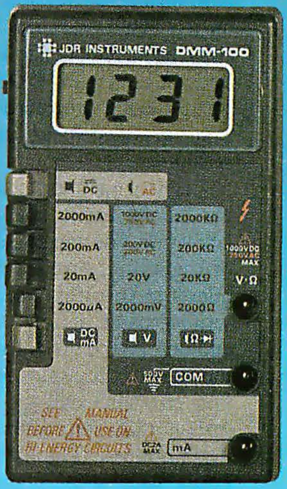
Language
Assembly language

Documentation
105-page user's manual

Price
$69.95

TEST EQUIPMENT THAT MEASURES UP TO YOUR SPECIFICATIONS





DMM-300 $79.95

3.5 DIGIT DMM / MULTITESTER

Our best model. A highly accurate, full function DMM loaded with many extra features. Audible continuity, capacitance, transistor, temperature and conductance all in one handheld meter. Temperature probe, test leads and battery included.

* Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.25%
* DC voltage: 200mv — 1000v, 5 ranges
* AC voltage: 200mv — 750v, 5 ranges
* Resistance: 200 ohms — 20M ohms, 6 ranges
* AC/DC current: 200uA — 10A, 6 ranges
* Capacitance: 2000pf — 20uf, 3 ranges
* Transistor tester: hFE test, NPN, PNP
* Temperature tester: 0° — 2000° F
* Conductance: 200ns
* Fully over-load protected
* Input impedance: 10M ohm

DMM-200 $49.95

3.5 DIGIT FULL FUNCTION DMM

High accuracy, 20 amp current capability and many range settings make this model ideal for serious bench or field work. Tilt stand for hands-free operation. 2000 hour battery life with standard 9v cell. Probes and battery included.

* Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.25%
* DC voltage: 200mv — 1000v, 5 ranges
* AC voltage: 200mv — 750v, 5 ranges
* Resistance: 200 ohms — 20M ohms, 6 ranges
* AC/DC current: 200uA — 20A, 6 ranges
* Fully over-load protected
* Input impedance: 10M ohm
* 180 x 86 x 37mm, weighs 320 grams

DMM-700 $49.95

3.5 DIGIT AUTORANGING DMM

Autorange convenience or fully manual operation. Selectable LO OHM mode permits accurate in-circuit resistance measurements involving semi-conductor junctions. MEM mode for measurements relative to a specific reading. Probes and battery included.

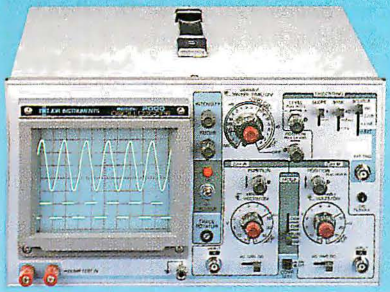
* Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.5%
* DC voltage: 200mv — 1000v, autoranging or 5 manual ranges
* AC voltage: 2v — 750v, autoranging or 4 manual ranges
* Resistance: 200 ohms — 20M ohms, autoranging
* AC/DC current: 20mA — 10A, 2 ranges
* Fully over-load protected
* Audible continuity tester
* Input impedance: 10M ohm
* 150 x 75 x 34mm, weighs 230 grams

DMM-100 $29.95

3.5 DIGIT POCKET SIZE DMM

Shirt-pocket portability with no compromise in features or accuracy. Large, easy to read .5" LCD display. 2000 hour battery life with standard 9v cell provides over two years of average use. Probes and battery included.

* Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 0.5%
* DC voltage: 2v — 1000v, 4 ranges
* AC voltage: 200v — 750v, 2 ranges
* Resistance: 2k ohms — 2M ohms, 4 ranges
* DC current: 2mA — 2A, 4 ranges
* Fully over-load protected
* Input impedance: 10M ohm
* 130 x 75 x 28mm, weighs 195 grams



MODEL 2000 $349.95

20 MHz DUAL TRACE OSCILLOSCOPE

Model 2000 combines useful features and exacting quality. Frequency calculation and phase measurement are quick and easy in the X-Y Mode. Service technicians will appreciate the TV Sync circuitry for viewing TV-V and TV-H as well as accurate synchronization of the Video Signal, Blanking Pedestals, VITS and Verticle/Horizontal sync pulses.

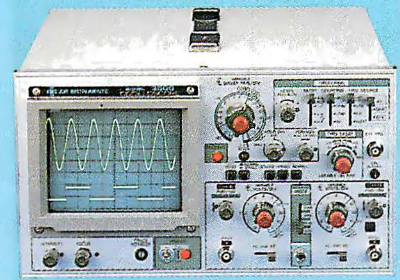
* Lab quality compensated 10X probes included
* Built-in component tester
* 110/220 Volt operation
* X-Y operation * Bright 5" CRT * TV Sync filter

DPM-1000 $54.95

3.5 DIGIT PROBE TYPE DMM

Autoranging, pen style design for the ultimate in portability and ease of use. Custom 80 pin LSI chip increases reliability. Audible continuity tester and data hold feature for added convenience. Case, test leads and batteries included.

* Basic DC accuracy: plus or minus 1%
* DC voltage: 2v — 500v, autoranging
* AC voltage: 2v — 500v, autoranging
* Resistance: 2k ohms — 2M ohms, autoranging
* Fully over-load protected
* Input impedance: 11M ohm
* 162 x 28 x 17mm, weighs 75 grams



MODEL 3500 $499.95

35 MHz DUAL TRACE OSCILLOSCOPE

Wide bandwidth and exceptional 1mV/DIV sensitivity make the Model 3500 a powerful diagnostic tool for engineers or technicians. Delayed triggering allows any portion of a waveform to be isolated and expanded for closer inspection. Variable Holdoff makes possible the stable viewing of complex waveforms.

* Lab quality compensated 10X probes included
* Delayed and single sweep modes
* Z Axis intensity modulation
* X-Y operation * Bright 5" CRT * TV Sync filter

2 YEAR WARRANTY ON ALL MODELS

MasterCard VISA

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000

JDR INSTRUMENTS

110 Knowles Drive, Los Gatos, CA 95030

(408) 866-6200 • FAX (408) 378-8927 • Telex 171-110

OR VISIT OUR RETAIL STORE
1256 SOUTH BASCOM AVE.
SAN JOSE, CA. (408) 947-8881

Inquiry 145

XyWrite, won't be the best candidates for caching, either.

Lightning

Lightning version 4.40B comes in a copy-protected version for $49.95, or an unprotected version for $89.95. The copy-protected version is a key disk that doesn't boot with DOS. You have to insert the copy-protected Lightning disk as a separate step at the start of every session.

Lightning's options allow you to choose the cache size at installation. As you work, you can check the performance of Lightning, turn the interception of requests to specific disk drives off and on, write-protect data on a specified drive, and unload the program if you want to use the RAM it occupies for something else. You can also call up a Lightning help screen that summarizes the syntax for these options. The user's manual is generally well written, but it is short. The order of the chapters—with installation instructions in Chapter XI—isn't logical.

Flash

Flash version 5.0 offers all the options of Lightning and more. [Editor's note: *The company has released version 5.3 of Flash since this review was written.*] Like Lightning, Flash supports expanded-memory formats such as the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification used with Intel's Above Board. But it also lets you perform many other functions, such as activating and deactivating a high-priority flag that prevents files from being swapped out of memory when the cache begins to get crowded; giving the program a list of files to direct straight into high priority when you access them; teaching Flash where to read by both sector and track; flattening the program's learning curve by inserting data pointers; deactivating and reactivating the cache program without unloading it; and emptying the cache or emptying it only for a specific drive.

You can use the program without ever invoking any of these options or the others in the Flash bag of tricks. However, the Flash user's manual takes a purposeful 81 pages to demonstrate how you can use the options to make your cache more efficient. After all, a disk cache is in many ways like an intelligent RAM drive; the more intelligent it is, the better. Flash stands at the top of the class.

Cache Savings

I tried both programs on an IBM PC with two floppy disk drives and 640K bytes of RAM, first with Microsoft Word 3.0 and then with a disk-intensive file handler, PFS:File 2.0. With Word, I loaded a 20K-byte document, changed one character, and then saved it. Word takes 13 seconds to do this task; it spins off a .BAK file at the same time. Lightning cut the process down to 10.6 seconds the first time and did not speed up on the second and third tries. On its first attempt, Flash cut the process down to 9.9 seconds and, on its third attempt, to 6.8 seconds, little more than half the Word total.

With PFS:File, I sorted a simple 60-record file first alphabetically and then numerically. The unaided program took 10.3 seconds with both tasks. Lightning took 4.1 seconds with the first sort and 2.7 with the second; Flash made it in 6.6 seconds the first time and then in 2.9 on its second try. Sorting a really large file with either Lightning or Flash would provide a very handsome cache discount. For example, if you save 1 second in every 6, the time savings is more significant for long files.

Hard Cache

Lightning's helpmate, the Breakthru 286 board, supplants the 8-bit, 4-MHz 8088 with an 80286 chip that has 16-bit-wide doors and an 8-MHz clock. The Breakthru board, a half-slot card that sells for $395 with Lightning, buffers memory-writes and stores memory-reads in a fast 16K-byte on-board cache, so it isn't hobbled by the relatively slow main memory. It accepts an 80287 math coprocessor chip, so it offers a speed-up option over the 8087 chip for number-juggling operations like computer-assisted design.

The Breakthru 286 won't greatly speed up saving and sorting, which chiefly involve disk access. For these activities, there's the disk-cache program. But for activities that demand memory access, such as searching and scrolling, the quicker chip is much faster than the 8088.

Hardware options like the Breakthru 286 board span the generation gap between your aging 8088 model and the peppy 286 youngsters, enhancing memory access but at a higher price. Well-written, well-documented software like Lightning and Flash can make the disk-intensive action quicker for only $49.95 and up. ■

Whitney Bolton (96 Moore St., Princeton, NJ 08540) is a professor of English and the author of many books and articles.

REVIEW FEEDBACK

Scribble!

I'm writing in response to the Scribble! review by Warren Block (January) and want to emphasize several statements in the review and correct some additional points.

As Mr. Block states, some features in Scribble! work flawlessly with Kickstart 1.2 but work inconsistently with Kickstart 1.1. This is due to Kickstart problems, not problems with Scribble!. The scroll-bar flicker is also caused by Kickstart 1.1 and will not occur with 1.2. Similarly, requesters are activated with 1.2 and you can access gadgets through the keyboard by pressing the first letter of the gadget.

Mr. Block also mentions a problem with closing windows. Project Quit and Project Close are two very different functions. Project Close will close the current window; Project Quit will quit the current project. By pressing the F4 key, you can save a project throughout its creation. If necessary, you can press F4 after every single word, number, or any stroke pressed.

Help is accessed by pressing the F1 key. Micro-Systems Software also sells FunKey Strips!, a function-key-definition template that fits into the slot of the Amiga keyboard directly above the function keys.

Finally, all commands are segregated logically; the keys on the right side of the keyboard respond to menu items, while the Alt keys are for all other nonmenu commands. The Ctrl keys are WordStar-compatible keyboard commands for those who are familiar with the IBM product.

Esther L. Appleman
Micro-Systems Software Inc.
Boca Raton, FL

MTBASIC

Frederick D. Davis's review of MTBASIC (January) may be misleading, since the version he examined is at least a year old. The current version, 3.0, has a built-in editor and allows you to examine the values of variables after a run. Full graphics and color support are now included, as well as other features.

Mr. Davis complains that the allocation of time among tasks is "erratic." "Not immediately obvious" would be a better choice of words. MTBASIC provides a true multitasking environment within the confines of MS-DOS. MS-DOS's lack of reentry makes it impossible for MTBASIC to allow more than one task at a time to do system calls. Therefore, MTBASIC blocks a task's execution until the system call is complete, and it then resumes. As a result, tasks execute asynchronously with respect to each other.

Jack Ganssle
President, Softaid Inc.
Columbia, MD

Thank you for taking an interest in multitasking BASIC with Frederick D. Davis's review of MTBASIC. He did a good overall job of reviewing, but one fact should be corrected. The MTBASIC language is not the first multitasking BASIC. Analog Devices' MACBASIC language, originally written for the Analog Devices' model 150 computer, was ported to the IBM industrial XT about two years ago.

MACBASIC, which runs under Concurrent CP/M, is a fully interactive compiler complete with syntax checking and line editing. Like most interpreters, you can check values of variables after running the program. There is no problem with stopping a program. Ctrl-B works, although the language lets you disable it during disk operations. Variables need not be declared. Time allocation for periodic tasks is handled in a logical manner, and an overrun counter is available. Overtime tasks will start again at their next regular time. Another advantage is being able to drive a plotter from BASIC commands. MACBASIC is available from Analog Devices Inc., 2 Technology Way, P.O. Box 9106, Norwood, MA 02062, (617) 329-4700.

Tom Roskelley
Kalkaska, MI

Evaluation Team Report

I read the product evaluation of IBM PC AT compatibles by the Arizona State University team (January) with great interest and some misgivings. It is always interesting to see what opposition is being offered to IBM and what is available in the market.

My misgivings arise from the reviewers' use of The Norton Utilities' Synsinfo. I have found this utility to be grossly misleading as an indicator of calculation speed. For example, my Eagle 1630 with an 8-MHz 8086 and an 8087 coprocessor has a speed of 1.1 seconds using Sysinfo. A colleague has an IBM PC AT with a 6-MHz 80286 and a coprocessor installed that has a speed of 5.8 seconds using Sysinfo. Yet a computationally intensive program of mine takes 20 minutes on my Eagle and 40 minutes on his IBM. These times are exclusive of data-in/data-out times.

Sysinfo is not a good indicator of anything and should certainly not be used in comparative ratings of hardware.

W. R. Hunter
Springfield, VA

In the Evaluation Team Report of the IBM PC AT compatibles, the authors claim to have tested PC-DOS 3.0 on the computers. I don't know what the effect of 3.0 is, but I can tell you that PC-DOS 3.1 will not completely work on a Sperry PC/IT. Try to format a few floppy disks with PC-DOS 3.1 on this machine and see what happens! I also found that PC-DOS 3.1 will not work at all on a Sperry 8088 clone.

Doug McGarrett
Jamaica, NY

Stride 440

I noticed as I read Paul A. Sand's review of the Stride 400 (January) that he didn't like the Wyse keyboard's audible feedback. To turn the key clicks off, simply type Shift-Enter (not Return). See page 32 of the Quick Reference Guide that is packaged with every Wyse WY-50 terminal.

Andrew Zimmerman
Ephrata, PA

A letter from Stride Micro informed us that the company's correct address is 680 South Rock Blvd., P.O. Box 30016, Reno, NV 89520-0016. Also, Stride Micro now offers revised manuals, p-System 4.22, and a 68020 upgrade option for the Stride 440.

Cathryn Baskin
Senior Technical Editor, Reviews

Correction

In the *23 Modems* review (December 1986), the three signal levels used in the series of impairment tests were −8 dBm (decibels referenced to 1 milliwatt, measured at the modem), −16 dBm, and −26 dBm. The levels were incorrectly reported as −5 dBm, −15 dBm, and −25 dBm in the review and in the Review Feedback in the March issue. ■

REVIEW FEEDBACK is a column of readers' letters. We welcome responses that support or challenge BYTE reviews. Send letters to Review Feedback, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Name and address must be on all letters.

CONSTANT COMMITMENT

Complete management Tool

There are enough copies of Symphony® software in use today to make Symphony, by itself, the fourth largest independent microcomputer software company in the world. Now let's discuss why.

It's a truly complete workstation for the modern manager...incorporating 1-2-3's® powerful spreadsheet capability with Symphony's own word processing, graphics, database and communications. All of them working together, all in one program.

As your computer knowledge grows, so Symphony grows. The more you use Symphony, the more you find you can do with it. And with a growing line of Symphony add-in products from Lotus® (Text Outliner, Spelling Checker, Symphony Link™ etc.), Symphony offers steady and seemingly endless potential for expansion.

A workstation. Thoroughly integrated. Geared for growth.

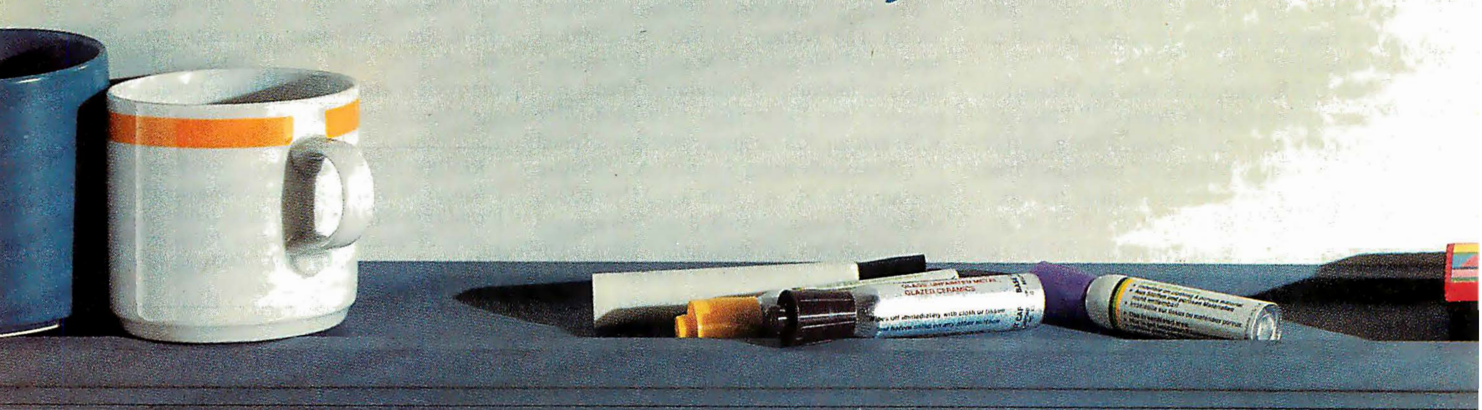
That's why Symphony is one of the world's most successful business software programs for IBM® personal computers and compatible products.

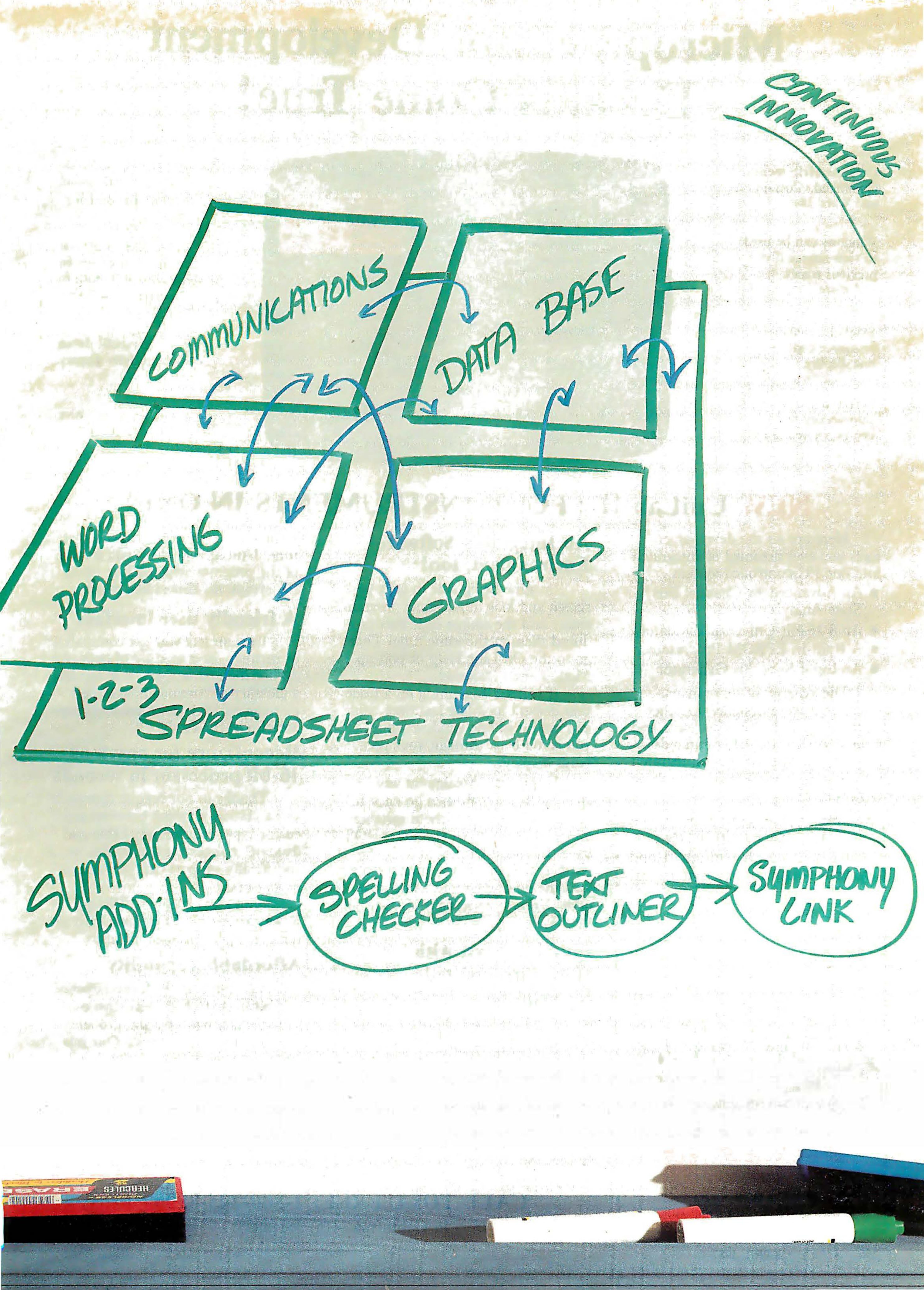
And that's why you ought to get a complete demonstration.

Lotus Symphony

A complete general-purpose software tool built around the world's leading spreadsheet technology.

you can't out grow it




CONTINUOUS INNOVATION
COMMUNICATIONS
DATA BASE
WORD PROCESSING
GRAPHICS
1-2-3
SPREADSHEET TECHNOLOGY
SYMPHONY ADD-INS
SPELLING CHECKER
TEXT OUTLINER
SYMPHONY LINK

Microprocessor Development Dreams Come True!

NEW UniLab II™: FOUR INSTRUMENTS IN ONE!

Here are all the development tools you ever dreamed of integrated into one PC-controlled system:

- An Advanced 48-Channel Bus State Analyzer
- An 8/16-Bit Universal Emulator
- A Built-In EPROM Programmer
- An Input Stimulus Generator

The synergy of these instruments that were designed together to work together saves you time and money. All UniLab II commands and menus are seamlessly integrated into a single, super-efficient working environment.

ACTION COUPON

Send me info on UniLab II and your No-Risk 10-Day Evaluation!

Name: ____________ Title: ________

Company: ____________

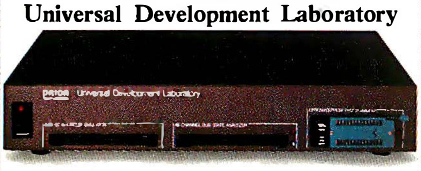
Address: ____________

City: ____________

State/ZIP: ____________

Tel.: ____________ Ext. ________

UniLab II™
Universal Development Laboratory



Orion Instruments, Inc.

ORION

702 Marshall Street
Redwood City, California 94063

An Integrated Software Environment, too!

Imagine being able to split your screen and look at real-time program traces and the source code that produced them at the same time! Then go to the On-Line Help or pop-up Mode Panels instantly.

If you see something on a trace that doesn't look like last time, you can hold it in one window while you scroll back through your previous displays.

If you set a breakpoint and single-step you can then go back to using the analyzer without missing a beat. You can even execute a DOS batch file from UniLab to edit, assemble, and link, then automatically load the new program and symbol table. UniLab uses the full power of the PC.

Find bugs fast with Hardware-assisted Debugging

The traditional way to look for bugs is to single-step through suspect parts of the code until you catch it in the act. This requires a lot of guessing and wasted time.

With UniLab's built-in analyzer you eliminate the guesswork. Just describe the bug symptom as a trigger, and let the UniLab hardware search for it as your program runs in real time. UniLab will show you a trace of the program steps leading up to the symptom, almost like magic.

A friendly user interface

UniLab lets you use commands or menus – or a mixture of both. An on-line manual, soft-key help screens, a glossary of commands and their parameters, with full-screen writeups are also at the ready.

Reconfigure for any 8 or 16-bit processor in seconds

Thanks to our unique approach to emulation, changes between processor types require only cable and diskette changes. At last count, we specifically support over 120 microprocessors.

Bonus! The built-in EPROM Programmer and Stimulus Generator are simply icing on the cake.

Affordable capability

How much does all this superior capability cost? A lot less than our less able competitors, and probably a lot less than you expect. Our products are sold with a Money Back Guarantee, and our crack team of Applications Engineers is standing by if you need help. Get the full story on the amazing UniLab II and how it can liberate your development projects, today.

CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-245-8500

In California (415) 361-8883

Kernel

OCR SCANNING

Our "SCANNING CONNECTION" system can be used to read your paper documents into a PC. Pictures and graphs can be scanned and saved in various file formats for use by many word processing and desktop publishing systems. Text images can be converted to character text for use with most word processing and typesetting systems. Images can be sent over telephone lines to another PC or a facsimile machine.

We have developed a special controller card for high speed compression of images and for character recognition. Books, magazines, newsprint, reports and typed documents can be read by our OCR software. The software can be trained to recognize almost any font style. System prices including scanner and software start at $1795.

9-TRACK TAPE

With our "TAPE CONNECTION" system you can read and write most 1/2" 9-Track magnetic tapes using your PC. Tapes can be 800, 1600, or 6250. Our file transfer software can process ANSI labeled tapes from most computer systems including DEC, HP, HONEYWELL, and IBM. Large files from multivolume tape reels can be transferred to a disk at rates up to 5 MB/min. Software is provided to use the system for backup of the hard disk on your PC.

With more than twenty years experience in working with tape drive systems, we can solve most PC tape conversion problems. We can supply more than ten different tape drive models. System prices including tape drive, controller card, and software start at $3495.

DISKETTE CONVERSION

We specialize in conversion systems and can transport your documents or images to almost any computer, word processing, or typesetting system. With our "DISKETTE CONNECTION" system you can read and write most 8", 5¼", or 3½" diskettes using your PC. We support systems from DEC, CPT, WANG, NBI, LANIER, HONEYWELL, and XEROX. We support most IBM systems including 3741, S/36, PC/36, 4300, and Displaywriter.

Since 1981 we have developed hundreds of software programs and designed many specialized diskette hardware products. With thousands of installations worldwide, we are probably the world leader in manufacturing diskette conversion systems. System prices including diskette drive, controller card, and software start at $1195.

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING

Inquiry 111 for End-Users.
Inquiry 112 for DEALERS ONLY.

1120 Kaibab • Flagstaff, AZ 86001 • 602-779-3341

Compusol-Europe • 12 Rue Rosenwald • 75015 Paris • Tel 530.07.37 • Telex 205431F

Back to Work!

Jerry Pournelle

The curse is lifted, and Jerry chooses the best and worst of 1986

I started this two days before Christmas. It's much later than that now. In fact, we're well into January, and the column is overdue. Sigh.

Since this is the year's-end column, it will have my annual Best of the Year Awards, and since it comes out in the April BYTE, it's also the appropriate place to mention the year's greatest follies.

First though, an update.

All Systems Go

Last month, my most important systems were acting funny. I'm pleased to report that's a thing of the past. This month we're in great shape, barring a minor glitch or two.

First, the Golem, my big CompuPro 286/Z80 system. The Golem came back from his refurbishing with a new 80-megabyte hard disk. When he first came back, I had some problems because they'd set a jumper wrong on the PC Video Board (which is an S-100 board that emulates an IBM PC screen so well that it will run Flight Simulator and other stuff like that, as long as it's reasonably well behaved, which, alas, most PC software isn't). I fooled around with the system for a while without much luck. Then Tony Pietsch came over, and in an hour or so the Golem wasn't just running: it was *zinging*.

The Golem has two 8-inch disk drives, an 80-megabyte hard disk, a 5¼-inch 96-tpi drive, 2 megabytes of M-Drive/H (RAM disk), and a tape drive for backup. The tape system is about 25 percent slower than 8-inch disk drives, but whereas the disks will hold a megabyte each, the tapes hold 10. It takes about half an hour to servo-write and format one of the tapes, but it's a job that can run unattended, and once done needn't ever be done again. After that, backing up an entire disk directory is a matter of following menu prompts. You can also do it with a batch file.

The CompuPro under Concurrent DOS is *fast*. At the moment, it's controlled by the PC Video Board driven by a Data Desk keyboard and our ancient but absolutely reliable TeleVideo 950. It's also linked, using CompuPro's networking systems, to a CompuPro 10 "Shirley" that's about to become the major system for everyone else in the house; Big Kat, the Kaypro 286i PC AT clone; and Lucy Van Pelt, the genuine IBM PC we keep downstairs. There's also a way to connect to Zeke, the ancient CompuPro Z80 I'm writing this on, but in fact it's easier to "link" those two simply by moving 8-inch disks. In some cases, parallel is faster than serial . . .

Networks

The net works fine. I can move files off Big Kat over to the Golem, where I can work on them with a good macro editor (I still use Word Master). I can also use Crosstalk to capture BIX files and send them over to the Golem's 80-megabyte hard disk. That disk has one logical drive formatted as PC-DOS media; the rest are formatted as Concurrent CP/M. For text and data files it makes no difference which way things are stored, but, of course, PC command files have to be executed off the PC format.

The CompuPro system uses Arcnet, which they license from Datapoint. Viasyn makes networking boards for their S-100 and modified S-100 CompuPro systems and PCompatible boards that drop into any slot on your PC or AT. Arcnet connects with coaxial cable. Coax isn't terribly expensive, and it's not too hard to make up cables to length provided you have the right tools: a coax stripper is essential. When Viasyn's Kevin Fischer came down to set up my net, he brought a special crimping tool that makes the job even simpler, but I'm told that particular model costs more than a hundred dollars.

Setting up the net was simple enough for Kevin, who's in charge of training for Viasyn. I expect it would have taken me a bit longer. The manuals aren't really bad—Viasyn has apparently abandoned the notion that manuals are a mere afterthought—but they're pretty terse.

We had one difficulty, a conflict between the Orchid ECCELL expanded memory board and the CompuPro net board—just when I'd got the ECCELL working in Big Kat. Sigh. The CompuPro board has a couple of kilobytes of on-board RAM, and while it's not critical where that's addressed, it has to be addressed *somewhere* that doesn't overlap with memory already installed. The net also needs some unused I/O ports (the 8086/8088 has 256 of them, so you needn't worry: some will be available) and unused vectored interrupts. All that's resettable on the CompuPro NET-PC board. Kevin Fischer was able to take care of the problem easily, but as I look at the manuals I think it might have taken me all day and a couple of phone calls. They certainly assume you're familiar with hexadecimal math.

On the other hand, the board dropped into the IBM PC and ran first time at the default settings. If I were setting up a net I might be tempted to try it first by myself, but for anyone with a critical need, I'd strongly recommend dealing with a CompuPro Systems Center. As usual, Pournelle's law applies: If you don't know what you're doing, deal with someone who does.

I've had the network up and running for only a day, and I'm already wondering how I lived without it. Since Shirley

continued

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future.

the CompuPro 10 has four Z80s, each with its own block of user memory, it runs WRITE fine; meaning that Mrs. Pournelle can use her Ampex terminal to write her books and stash the work on the Shirley's hard disk, while I can periodically use the net to back up her files on the Golem's hard disk, 8-inch drives, or tape backup system.

Meanwhile, we can send text files to and from Lucy Van Pelt and Big Kat and move stuff in and out of BIX to and from any of the computers on the net. We can even use the Golem to do spelling checking of files stored on the Shirley without moving the files at all.

It isn't perfect. For one thing, DOS isn't smart enough to participate directly in the net: to get something to or from one of the IBM PC-DOS machines, we have to give the commands at *that* machine. Concurrent DOS is smart enough to let you do it remotely: Roberta can run the spelling check program located on the Golem's hard disk against a file on the Shirley without transferring anything to or from either machine.

At the moment, we don't have any provision for networking Atari, Amiga, or Macintosh machines into the system. I understand Corvus can probably do it, but Corvus uses a different networking system entirely, with twisted pairs rather than coax cable.

Networking raises some interesting ethical and legal problems. Consider the spelling checking example I gave above. If I transfer the spelling program directly to Shirley without erasing it from the Golem, I'm clearly in violation of the licensing agreement. Suppose, though, I *run* it in Shirley but access it from the Golem through the net. We now have the program in two different computers—on disk in one and in the other's main memory—but it's being run by only one person.

Suppose, though, that while Roberta is running that spelling program, I also invoke it on the Golem. We now have the program in use by two people at once, and that's surely unethical as well as illegal.

I expect I'll have a lot more to say about networks in the next few months.

Big Kat

When I left off last month, Big Kat was working off his hard disks but couldn't find his floppies. I'd diagnosed that as a problem with the disk controller, and the technicians at Kaypro agreed. They sent out a new controller board. Since Big Kat's clock had been acting funny whenever he was turned off, they sent a new battery as well; and while they were at it, they sent the latest revisions of the Kaypro ROMs. Now it was up to me.

Disassembling Big Kat is easy enough. There are several cables running to the disk controller board, and none are marked; so with the new board set parallel to the old, I took a marking pen and proceeded to mark both cables and the places they plugged in. I don't know if you can get the cables in backward on a Kaypro, but you sure can on a lot of computers, so why take chances?

I also installed the new battery. Once you've done that, you have erased the small RAM the 286i uses to store your setup options in.

Now it was time to change ROMs. Again I'm a worrier: there are four sockets but only two ROM chips, and once you have pulled out a chip, you'd be amazed at how quickly you can be confused about where it used to be. Or at least *I* can be confused, and I'd rather not be. One possibility would be a Polaroid snapshot, but this is simple enough for a pencil-and-paper diagram.

I used a chip puller; getting down inside the machine with a small flathead screwdriver to pry out the chip isn't easy. Pulling the chips was no problem. Putting them in nearly drove me crazy.

I did everything right. Examine the chip. Make sure all the pins are straight. Put it carefully in place and look again to be sure the pins all fit in the socket, then get out a powerful flashlight and look again. Then push in carefully—and watch several pins buckle and bend.

Don't panic. Out comes the flathead alligator pliers. Ground myself carefully. Straighten the pins carefully. Now it has to go back in—

Which was where I got smart.

Two years ago I gave a product of the year award to Tweek, a contact enhancer fluid that solves all kinds of problems with PCs. It came to me as in a vision that this was exactly what I needed here. I still have a nearly infinite supply—a little of that stuff goes a *long* way—so I fished it out of the tool cabinet and ran a bit of it along the newly straightened pins.

Presto!, the chip went in with no effort at all. In future I'll *never* insert chips without first lubricating with that stuff.

After that it was all simple. Of course Big Kat came up nearly blind, booting off a floppy and unable to find his hard disk. I had to scramble around until I found the Kaypro utility disk with the Setup program on it; there's a new version that seems to know about Orchid extended memory boards. I'm still having some problems with EMS (expanded memory specification) standards, but the RAM disk works fine, and I have a new program that seems to be able to use the RAM disk for swapping in EMS. More on that next month.

The Kaypro Setup program is self-prompting, and once it was all done I did Ctrl-Alt-Del. Presto! Big Kat was as good as new. The whole thing hadn't taken more than an hour.

One thing bothers me a bit. The Kaypro invoice for a new disk controller board is $450; I have seen whole drive systems advertised for less than that.

Back to Normal

Anyway, all the machines are working again, and I'm writing this on Zeke II, the world's least portable microcomputer. Not that this keeps him from being carried about. Just after Thanksgiving, in what is turning out to be a ritual, I took old Zeke off to a motel about 50 miles from here, and from Tuesday noon until Sunday evening I didn't talk on the phone or do much of anything but work. The result was that *Storms of Victory*, volume III of the *Janissaries* series, is finished and ought to be out in hardbound from Ace Books before May; and I got home and put out volume II of the *Imperial Stars* series, *Republic and Empire*.

If that weren't enough, I answered a couple of hundred letters, stuffed a lot of software into the machines, and managed to get up to Alamo, California, for the wedding of Pam Clark, onetime managing editor of BYTE; and the day after Christmas, Barbara Clifford, Jim Ransom, Mike Hyson, and Larry Niven will be over here for the whole weekend to work on *America: A Spacefaring Nation Again* (Baen Books); we ought to have that in print by next fall.

Keyboards

If you have a lot of computers, going from one to another will drive you nuts: every time you change, the keyboard is different.

The original IBM PC keyboard was wretched, although it did have what I thought was a pretty good feel. Some people didn't like the clicky noises it made, but I rather did. What was awful was the layout.

The AT keyboard was better, but it had problems, too. The Escape key is in the wrong place. Backspace is *way* too far away from the home keys—who needs to have the \ | key up there, anyway? And if you type much text, you'll greatly appreciate having the uppercase of comma and period be comma and period; the > and < symbols can be off somewhere on the side. The AT keyboard also makes you share the arrow and numeric pad keys, which is a pain.

Still, I'd rather have the AT keyboard than the PC one, and when Data Desk In-

continued

ternational came out with an AT-style keyboard for the PC, I was eager to get one. They also did a version for the AT—the AT and the PC translate the keyboard codes differently, so it takes a different ROM.

The keyboard that came with Big Kat is all right, but it was never one of my favorites for touch and feel. I first substituted the Enigma keyboard. That worked pretty well, but it's large and heavy, and again the touch isn't the positive action that a genuine PC keyboard had; and for most of last year, I used a Data Desk keyboard on both Big Kat and the Golem.

In December, Data Desk brought out the Turbo-101 Enhanced Keyboard. This one has a number of nifty features, including *two* Ctrl and Alt keys on different sides of the board so you can make nearly any control keystroke one-handed. The Escape key isn't exactly where I want it, but at least it's in the upper left corner. There's a separate cursor pad, again not quite as I'd have laid it out, but better than acceptable.

It also has some switches underneath: the Turbo-101 will work with PC, PCjr, and PC AT computers, so you can carry it from one machine to the other.

Finally, the Turbo-101 has the "new IBM style" function key system: 12 function keys across the top of the keyboard. Eventually, one supposes, most keyboards will be laid out this way, but for just now that causes some problems. For example, WordPerfect is a pretty good text editor, but it has a zillion commands for all 10 function keys: function key, Shift function key, Ctrl function key, and Alt function key all do something different. It's impossible to remember all those commands. WordPerfect comes with a little template to fit around the function key groups as they are on the standard PC and AT (and the original Data Desk) keyboards. They also make another one in a strip model, and it sort of fits above the Turbo-101's function keys, but you'll need some tape to hold it there.

If you're particular about keyboards, you'll probably like the Turbo-101. I sure like mine.

Flash: Data Desk now has a Turbo-101 that works with the Macintosh. It's about time the Mac had a decent keyboard.

The Incredible PC Type Right

Mike Weiner, who brought you the incomparable Word Finder, has done it again.

PC Type Right is another product developed by Mike Weiner of Microlytics for Xerox. This time Xerox is going to do its own marketing, through Softsel. Type Right is an on-the-fly spelling checker; but it's like no other.

It doesn't look like much: a box about the size of two packages of cigarettes laid end to end and cables. Mine came with two cables, one for a PC AT, the other for an XT. Installing PC Type Right consists of plugging it into your keyboard and computer. Turning it on takes about two minutes of reading; the manual is exceptionally clear, but then this thing is exceptionally simple to use. It toggles on and off from the keyboard by doing Alt-*.

After that, when you type a word not in its vocabulary, the box beeps twice. Not loudly; and indeed you can, from the keyboard, change the pitch and duration of the beeps.

The dictionary is awfully good: there are 100,000 words in it, including, I'm told, most of my own personal computer dictionary; that is, I sent Mike Weiner a copy of the Word Plus special dictionary I've built over the years writing this column and my computer books, and they incorporated it into their already excellent word list. I've tested PC Type Right,

continued

Think of us as the Book of the Mind Club.

and it knows most of the words I want it to; it glitches on "pournelle" but not "Pournelle." It knows "gizmo" and "glitch." And so forth.

Better still, you can add words. Not a lot; the literature says 1200. But since PC Type Right's dictionary knows thousands of words that other spelling check programs do not know, 1200 may well be enough.

I find on-line spelling checkers annoying when I'm trying to do creative writing and generally prefer to run the finished product through Word Plus (or WordPerfect's *very* nice spelling checker if I'm writing with that); but for letters, and memos composed on-line for MCI or BIX, and other things that are never going to be put through a spelling checker, this thing is pretty valuable. It's incredibly fast, it takes up no memory, and you can turn it on and off with a single command. The vocabulary is huge. If you want a thesaurus, there's always Word Finder.

If you need an on-line spelling checker, this is the one to get.

Faster than Light

Fair warning: Barry Workman is an old friend, and my son Alex is VP of R&D there, so I suppose you could say I've some bias toward Workman and Associates. On the other hand, I've good reason to believe they're good guys.

Anyway, Workman has come out with a new version of FTL Modula-2 for PCs and compatibles. If you get the FTL compiler, math library, and the editor toolkit, you'll have one of the best deals of the year.

FTL now has longcard and longint data types. There's also an 8087 math library. The neat part about that is that the math library senses the presence of the 8087 and uses that if available; otherwise, it does the calculations in software. All the data types are compatible between 8087 and non-8087 versions.

Like CP/M FTL Modula-2, the PC version was written by Dave Moore, an Australian programmer who writes some of the neatest code I've ever seen. Everything he does runs *fast*, and PC FTL Modula-2 is no exception. The FTL package comes with built-in editor, linker, and assembler. The documents were either written by my son Alex or edited by him. I think he's done a good job; certainly he shares my prejudices for examples.

The best deal, though, is the optional editor toolkit; this is the Modula-2 source code for the editor, and it really is: if you compile the sources with the FTL compiler, you get the identical editor Workman ships. I know of at least two people

PC Type Right is incredibly fast, takes up no memory, and you can turn it on and off with a single command.

who are using this editor to write a PC version of WRITE in Modula-2. After they get that going, I'll suggest some additional features.

I haven't done enough tests to make a fair comparison between Logitech Modula-2 and FTL. FTL is definitely faster, but Logitech sells more debugging tools; their dynamic debugger is a bit of a wonder. On the other hand, professional programmers might want to look at FTL's libraries, and even if they do the development in Logitech Modula-2, they might consider recompiling programs with FTL to see if they'll run faster.

Beginners and students need FTL Modula-2; it's fast, and if you get the editor toolkit you'll not only have examples of well-tested code, but a bunch of modules you can incorporate into other programs.

Highly recommended.

Logicadd and Other Good Stuff

One of the best things to come out this year was Generic CADD for the PC. This is a low-cost CAD program that does an awful lot of what the big expensive ones do and comes with a well-written manual that makes it fairly easy to learn.

Logicadd is Generic CADD and the Logitech Logimouse in a combination package; if you want a CAD program and don't have a mouse, this is the combination to buy. I always did like the Generic CADD documents. The Logicadd documents are the same as Generic CADD, but perfect-bound rather than wire-bound; the book won't lie flat without a ruler to hold it open.

Logitech has also brought out the Turbo Pascal to Logitech Modula-2/86 Translator. The name tells what it does, but in fact the program is valuable even if you don't have any Turbo Pascal programs to translate. By discussing the differences between Turbo Pascal and Modula-2, the manual manages to give a great number of examples of Modula-2 code.

Indeed, the chapter "Advanced Software Engineering Using Modula-2" is worth the price of the package by itself; careful study of how the translator works, with attention to why it does that, plus ex-

continued

amination of the examples will tell you a lot about the Modula-2 philosophy.

Any Turbo Pascal user who's curious about Modula-2 will find this package invaluable.

Finally, there's Logipaint Set, which you can also buy with the Logimouse. I confess I've done so little with this that I can't compare it with anything; I'm quite pleased with RIX SoftWork's EGA Paint, and so far I've had no real reason to do more with Logipaint Set than scribble around. More on this one another time.

WordStar 4

The main complaint people have about WordStar is that MicroPro never updated it after version 3.3; but that, I'm glad to say, is over.

I got a test copy of version 4 about a week ago, and I haven't had a chance to really wring this out for bugs. Maybe there won't be any. It's pretty clear that 4 is strongly based on NewWord, and *that* was pretty thoroughly tested. On the other hand, this isn't *just* NewWord. There are some additional features.

From everything I've seen, if you liked WordStar—and an awful lot of people did—you'll love this. I can't imagine anyone will prefer WordStar 2000. WordStar 4 puts MicroPro back in the game as a serious contender again.

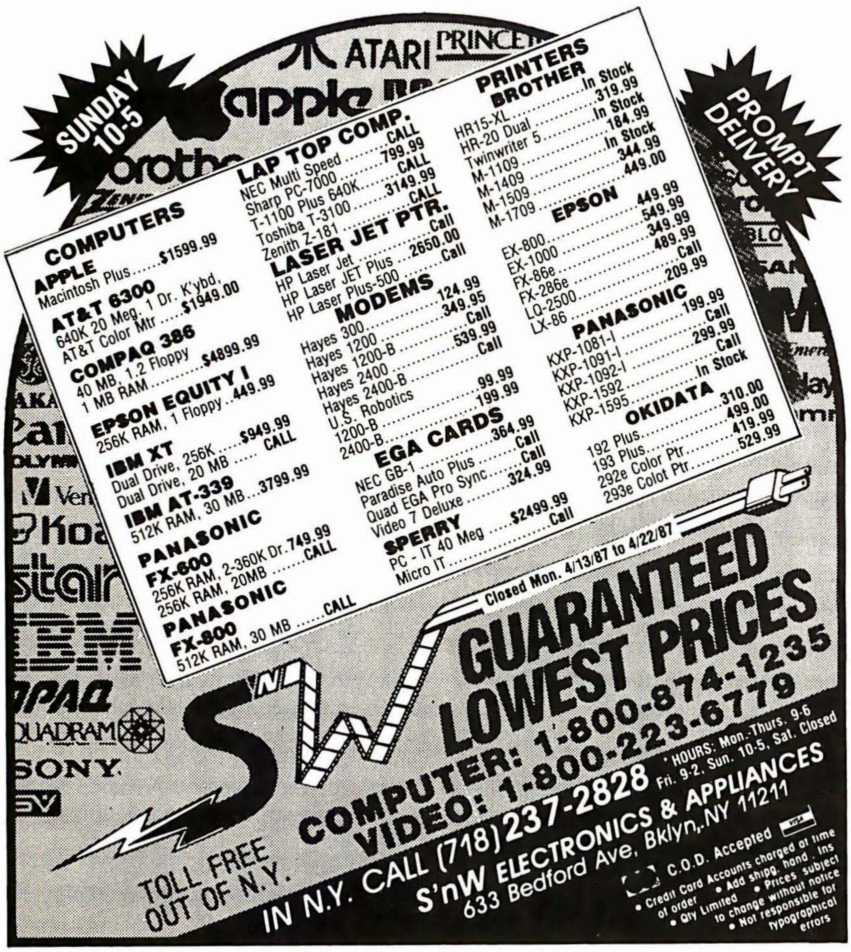
WordPerfect Once More

Regular readers will recall that due to machine failures a couple of months ago, I decided I'd better get used to writing with a PC-DOS text editor. After considerable trial and error, I started using WordPerfect. Eventually, I developed a love/hate relationship with the program, much like the one I had with WordStar; but I kept using it.

Meanwhile, WordPerfect has once again been improved; at least I have a new version that promises a whole bunch of features, including column math, a certain degree of automatic indexing and concordance generation, and improved footnote handling. I also see that some of the document deficiencies have been fixed.

Along with the new version of WordPerfect, they sent, just for me, a disk with a complex macro that will go through a WordPerfect file and convert the WP italic codes to underbars. It does this by finding the "underline on" code, backspacing, inserting an underbar, etc.; when it's finished, it recursively calls itself. Since going to the beginning of the document is part of the macro, this thing takes a bit of time if the document is very long; but it does work and illustrates just what you can do with WordPerfect's

continued



THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

RECENT DISCOVERY

Turbo Expert by Thinking Technologies - Menu driven expert system generation package details reasoning, comes with tutorial, manual, demos. "Corporate" supports up to 4000 rules. "Startup" up to 400. Corporate $359, PC Startup $129

AI-Expert System Dev't

Arity System - use with C	MS	$ 259
Auto-Intelligence	PC	$ 749
Experteach - Powerful, samples	PC	$ 349
Exsys	PC	$ 309
Runtime System	PC	$ 479
Insight 2 +	MS	$ 379
Intelligence/Compiler	PC	$ 749
SQL Dev't Package	MS	$ 259
Texas Instruments:		
PC Easy	PC	$ 439
Personal Consultant Plus	PC	$2599

AI-Lisp

Microsoft MuLisp 85	MS	$ 179
PC Scheme LISP - by TI	PC	$ 85
TransLISP - learn fast	MS	Call
TransLISP PLUS		
Optional Unlimited Runtime		$ 150
PLUS for MSDOS		$ 179

Others: IQ LISP ($155), IQC LISP ($269)

AI-Prolog

APT - Active Prolog Tutor - build applications interactively	PC	Call
ARITY Standard - full, 4 Meg		
Interpreter - debug, C, ASM	PC	$ 309
COMPILER/Interpreter-EXE	PC	$ 699
With Exp Sys, Screen - KIT	PC	$1129
Standard Prolog	MS	$ 79
MacProlog Complete	MAC	$ 295
MicroProlog - intro	MS	$ 85
MicroProlog Prof.	MS	$ 339
MPROLOG P550	PC	$ 175
Prolog-86 - Learn Fast	MS	$ 89
Prolog-86 Plus - Develop	MS	$ 229
TURBO PROLOG by Borland	PC	$ 69

Editors for Programming

BRIEF Programmer's Editor	PC	Call
EMACS by UniPress Source: $929		$ 299
Epsilon - like EMACS, full C-like language for macros.	PC	$ 155
KEDIT - like XEDIT	PC	$ 99
Lattice Screen Editor - multiwindow, multitasking Amiga $ 89	MS	$ 109
Micro Focus Micro/SPF	PC	$ 49
PC/EDT - macros	PC	$ 250
PC/VI - by Custom Software	MS	$ 109
Personal REXX	PC	$ 99
PMATE - power, multitask	PC	$ 119
SPF/PC - fast, virtual memory	PC	$ 139
Vedit	MS	$ 107
Vedit PLUS	MS	$ 139

FEATURE

Advantage C + + - Object-oriented enhancements for most major C compilers also maintain compatibility with existing C code. Write reusable easily maintainable code, develop large applications with fewer bugs. Call

Inquiry 228

Free Literature
Compare Products

Evaluate products. *Compare* competitors. Learn about new alternatives. One *free call* brings information on just about any programming need. Ask for any ***"Packet"*** or Addon Packet ☐ AI ☐ ADA, Modula ☐ BASIC ☐ "C" ☐ COBOL ☐ Editors ☐ FORTH ☐ FORTRAN ☐ PASCAL ☐ UNIX/PC or ☐ Debuggers, Linkers.

Our Services:

- Programmer's Referral List
- Compare Products
- Help find a Publisher
- *Evaluation Literature FREE*
- BBS - 7 PM to 7 AM 617-826-4086
- Dealers Inquire
- Newsletter
- Rush Order
- Over 700 products
- National Accounts Center

C Language-Compilers

AZTEC C86 - Commercial	PC	$499
Datalight C - fast compile, good code, 4 models, Lattice compatible, Lib source. Dev'rs Kit	PC	$ 77
Datalight Optimum - C	MS	$ 99
with Light Tools by Blaise	PC	$168
Lattice C - from Lattice	MS	$275
Mark Williams - w/debugger	MS	$369
Let's C Combo Pack	PC	$ 99
Let's C	PC	$ 59
Microsoft C 4.0- Codeview	MS	**$279**
Uniware Cross Assemblers	MS	$249
Cross Dev't Tools	MS	Call
Rex - C/86 by Systems & Software - standalone	MS	$695
Wizard C	MS	$359
Rom Development Package	MS	$299

C Language-Interpreters

C-terp by Gimpel - full K & R	MS	$229
C Trainer - by Catalytix	PC	$ 89
INSTANT C - Source debug, Edit to Run-3 seconds, .OBJs	MS	$379
Interactive C by IMPACC Assoc.	PC	$209
Introducing C-self paced tutorial	PC	$105
Run/C Professional	MS	$169
Run/C Lite	MS	$ 89

C Libraries-General

Blackstar C Function Library	PC	$ 79
C Essentials - 200 functions	PC	$ 83
C Function Library	MS	$119
C Tools Plus (1 & 2) - Blaise	PC	$135
C Utilities by Essential	PC	$137
C Worthy Library - Complete, machine independent	MS	$249
Entelekon C Function Library	PC	$119
Entelekon Superfonts for C	PC	$ 45
Greenleaf Functions-portable, ASM		$139
LIGHT TOOLS by Blaise	PC	$ 69

Atari ST & Amiga

We carry full lines of Manx, Lattice, & Metacomco.

Call for a catalog, literature and *solid* value

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™

Your complete source for software, services and answers

5-B Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-740-2510 2/87

RECENT DISCOVERY

F2C by Solution Systems - Fortran 66 or 77 to C. No max program size $3000. Pioneer. 1000 line max: $ 795

dBASE Language

Clipper compiler	PC	$695
dBASE II	MS	$329
dBase III Plus	PC	$479
dBASE III LanPack	PC	$649
DBXL Interpreter by Word Tech	PC	$139
FoxBase + - single user	MS	$349
QuickSilver by Word Tech	PC	$499

dBASE Support

dBase Tools for C	PC	$ 65
dBrief with Brief	PC	Call
DBC ISAM by Lattice	MS	$179
dBx Translator to C	MS	$319
dFlow - flowchart, xref	MS	Call
Documentor - dflow superset	MS	$229
Genifer by Bytel - code generator	MS	$299
QuickCode III Plus	MS	$249

Fortran & Supporting

50:More FORTRAN	PC	$ 99
ACS Time Series	MS	$399
Forlib + by Alpha	MS	$ 59
MS Fortran - 4.0, full 77'	MS	**$299**
No Limit - Fortran Scientific	PC	$115
PC-Fortran Tools - xref, pprint	PC	$179
RM/Fortran	MS	Call

MultiLanguage Support

BTRIEVE ISAM	MS	$199
BTRIEVE/N-multiuser	MS	$465
Flash-Up Windows	PC	$ 79
GSS Graphics Dev't Toolkit	PC	$375
HALO Graphics	PC	$209
I/O Pro - screens, full char.	PC	$349
Informix - by RDS	PC	$639
Informix 4GL-application builder	PC	$799
Informix SQL - ANSI standard	PC	$639
Opt Tech Sort - sort, merge	MS	$115
PANEL	MS	$215
Pfinish - by Phoenix	MS	$229
PolyLibrarian by Polytron	MS	$ 79
PolyBoost - speed I/O, keyboard	PC	$ 69
PVCS Version Control	MS	$329
QMake by Quilt Co.	MS	$ 84
Rtrieve - Xtrieve option	MS	$119
Screen Sculptor	PC	$ 95
SRMS - source control	MS	$109
Xtrieve - organize database	MS	$199
ZAP Communications - VT 100	PC	$ 89

FEATURE

Sapiens V8 - virtual memory management for C programmers on PC's provides 8M workspace, 64-bit emulation, virtual stack library and heap. Link to MS, Lattice, Aztec. PC $300

Note: All prices subject to change without notice. Mention this ad. Some prices are specials. Ask about COD and POs. Formats: 3" laptop now available, plus 200 others. UPS surface shipping add $3/item.

macro capability. Indeed, it's intriguing enough that I expect I'll spend some time studying just what else WP macros can accomplish. I don't think it has the flexibility that old Word Master had under CP/M, but then not very much does.

Anyway, I've got WordPerfect installed on the Z-181 as well as on the Kaypro 286i, and I find I'm getting used to it. I haven't found out whether it will work under Concurrent DOS or not; if it will, I expect my search is over. There are still things I wish it did differently, but you can't have everything.

Jot!

I once collaborated on a book with my friend G. C. Edmundson. That was back in the early days, just about the time I was getting Ezekial, my friend who happened to be a Z80 computer. When Gary sent me the manuscript of his first draft, I discovered it was *crammed* with shorthand abbreviations.

It made sense, of course. After all, the manuscript was going to be retyped, so why bother to spell out all the words? I later learned that a number of writers employ that trick. I never did, but anyone who does may be interested in Jot!, a PC-DOS RAM-resident utility that expands abbreviations as you type them. Thus, if you like typing "w/o" as short for "without," you can teach that to Jot!, whereupon the program will dutifully expand your abbreviation as soon as you finish typing it.

It's a little weird watching it do that; weird enough that I don't use Jot! very much. On the other hand, I can see that if I got used to it, this program could increase my productivity. I'm pretty sure Gary will use it, once he gets a PC-DOS machine. What he bought after he saw Ezekial was, of all things, one of the very first Altos machines, handmade in a garage when Altos was a start-up company. It now serves as a dedicated word processor and still works quite well.

Jot! won't work with EGA, but like Ready! it does know how to make use of Lotus/Intel/Microsoft expanded memory. That's fairly important if you, like me, have a full-up machine and are still running out of memory because of all the RAM-resident software.

RS-232C Blues

The next time someone talks about the "RS-232C standard" I'm going to throw something heavy at them.

PCXFER is a program that transfers files from PC machines to the Z-181 portable. The instructions say, "Use a null-modem cable."

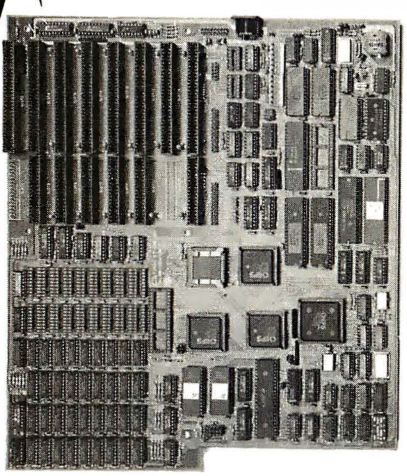
That turns out to be a silly instruction. If you go to a computer store and ask for a "null-modem cable," they may or may not have anything to sell you; but if they do, it probably won't be the right one for the PCXFER program. There are, it seems, a wide variety of cables, none alike, that answer to the name "null modem."

I found that out the hard way. Eventually, I got the actual cable connections required for the Zenith transfer, and they're complicated: Pin 1 goes straight through. Cross-connect (i.e., swap over) pins 2 and 3. Cross-connect pins 4 and 5. Cross-connect pins 6 and 20. Pins 7 and 8 go straight through.

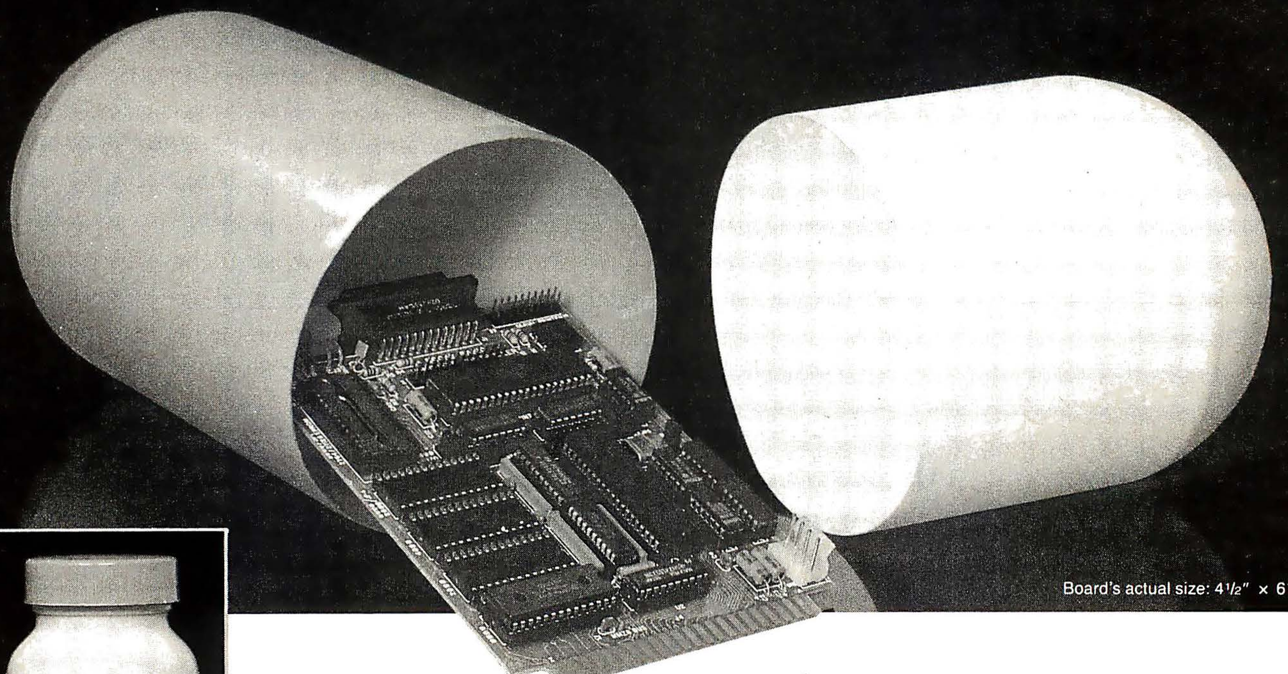
If you don't have a special cable made, or make your own, that turns out not to be an easy task. When PCXFER didn't work, I couldn't tell if I had problems with the Kaypro 286i, the Zenith Z-181, the cable, or the PCXFER program. I was about to go nuts, when I remembered WireTap.

WireTap is one of the most useful little gadgets I ever saw. It substitutes for a full

continued



The BCC52 packs an entire development and acquisition system into a single dose.



Board's actual size: 4½" × 6½"

Indications for use: When a single controller board or a complete development and acquisition system is needed.

Active Ingredients: Intel 8052 8-bit processor, 8K floating point ROM resident control BASIC, 3 on-board parallel I/O ports, Serial terminal port (auto baud rate select), Serial printer port, Socketed for 48K bytes RAM and EPROM, 2 interrupts, Expandable to 64K bytes each of data and program memory, On-board intelligent 2764/27128 EPROM programmer.

Dosage: Take either a single board or an entire system to provide control relief.

CAUTION:
This product has proven to be habit forming.

Now available without prescription from Micromint for only

$149*

**100 quantity OEM price*

CALL TOLL FREE

1-800-635-3355

In Connecticut call: 1-871-6170

Micromint, Inc. 4 Park Street, Vernon, Connecticut 06066 TELEX: 643331

MICRO MINT

Jerry's Best of 1986 Awards

SOFTWARE

Business:

Reflex: The Workshop $69.95
Borland International
4585 Scotts Valley Dr.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400

Language:

Workman's FTL Modula-2 for the IBM PC and Compatibles ... $49.95
Workman and Associates
1925 East Mountain St.
Pasadena, CA 91104
(818) 791-7979

Most for the Money:

Generic CADD $99.95
Generic Software
8763 148th Ave. NE
Redmond, WA 98052
(800) 228-3601

Utility:

XenoCopy-PC $79.95
Xenosoft
1454 Sixth St.
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 525-3113

Word Processing:

WordPerfect
for IBM PC and compatibles $495
for Apple II, IIc, and IIGS $179
WordPerfect Corporation
266 West Center St.
Orem, UT 84057
(801) 225-5000

Games:

Starflight for the IBM PC...... $49.95
Electronic Arts
1820 Gateway Dr.
San Mateo, CA 94404
(415) 571-7171

StarGlider for the Atari ST.... $44.95
Firebird Licensees Inc.
71 North Franklin Turnpike
Waldwick, NJ 07463
(201) 444-5700

HARDWARE

Computer:

Atari 520ST $999.95
Atari 1040ST.................. $1099.95
Atari Corporation
P.O. Box 61657
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
(408) 745-2000

Honorable Mention:

Commodore Amiga $1295
Commodore Business Machines
1200 Wilson Dr.
West Chester, PA 19380
(215) 431-9100

Most Improved Computer:

Macintosh Plus................... $2199
Apple Computer
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 973-2222

Portable Computer:

Zenith Z-181 .... $2399
Zenith Data Systems
1000 Milwaukee Ave.
Glenview, IL 60025
(800) 842-9000 ext. 1

Most Useful Gadget:

WireTap........................... $42.50
Hall-Comsec Inc.
901 Sandy Grove
Fort Collins, CO 80525
(303) 223-8039

Printer:

HP LaserJet Plus $3995
Hewlett-Packard
1820 Embarcadero Rd.
P.O. Box 10301
Palo Alto, CA 94303-0890
(800) 367-4772

Items Discussed

Jot! $69.95
Beacon Software International Inc.
120 Fulton St.
Boston, MA 02109
(617) 523-0090

Logicadd $189
Logitech Modula-2 .... $99
Turbo Pascal to Logitech Modula-2/86 Translator $49
Logitech Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd.
Redwood City, CA 94063
(415) 365-9852

PC Type Right $199.95
Xerox Corporation
Rte. 303
Blauvelt, NY 10913
(800) 822-2200

Turbo-101 Enhanced Keyboard $149.95
Data Desk International
7650 Haskell Ave.
Van Nuys, CA 91406
(818) 780-1673

Tweek $18
Topology Company
P.O. Box 13038
Oakland, CA 94661
(707) 833-2348

WordStar Professional Release 4 .... $495
MicroPro International Corporation
33 San Pablo Ave.
San Rafael, CA 94903
(415) 499-1200

breakout box or SmartCable. WireTap has both switches and sockets for pins 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 20; the switches disconnect, and you can then use little patch wires to cross-connect. In addition, there are red and green LEDs; red shows that pin has plus (high) state, and green shows negative or low.

WireTap let me make up the goofy cross-connections Zenith means by "null modem"; and when I plugged it into Big Kat's com port, I found a pattern of lights nothing like what I got out of either the Z-181 or the IBM PC. That was enough warning. I tested PCXFER on the regular PC, and it works like a charm. I'll figure out what's wrong with Big Kat's serial port next week. Probably a jumper.

Folly of the Year

It's time for my annual Folly of the Year Award. As usual, I invite readers to make nominations; this year I had an "onions" topic in my BIX conference, so I got a lot of nominations.

The nominees were IBM, for the PC XT Model 286; IBM again, for the software test attempting to enforce the 6-megahertz clock speed on the AT; Apple Computer, for their "look and feel" lawsuit; and Haba, for Hippo-C.

After considerable thought, the Pournelle Onion goes to IBM for the Model 286, which tried to set the industry back two years so that IBM could sell some old 286 chips.

Best of the Year

This shouldn't be thought of as any big deal. I get tons of stuff every year, and I can't possibly evaluate it all. I'm sure to overlook a lot of important products.

The ground rules for this are a bit different from most annual awards. In my case, these are products I got this year, regardless of when they were first produced; and it's all completely subjective, based largely on how useful they've been to me. As it happens, I'm still using most of the equipment and software I was using last year. My main PClone is Big Kat; the most useful "big" system is the Golem, a CompuPro System C; and I carry the NEC PC-8201, with Purple Computing's wonderful Sidecar memory box, nearly everywhere I go. I write with WRITE, communicate over an OmniTel modem with Crosstalk, and do what spreadsheets I do (mostly expense accounts) with SuperCalc. The printer is controlled with Applied Creative Technology's Printer Optimizer. I've had and used all of those for more than a year, and I don't see any reason to change to anything else.

However, of the things that have come in this year, some have been more useful than others. Herewith, the lowest-key awards in the industry.

Utility software: XenoCopy-PC. This PC-DOS program reads any of about 200 different disk formats—examples include HP-125, TRSDOS Color Computer, Epson Valdocs, and a whole bunch of stuff—and copies files from the foreign format to PC-DOS format. It's simple to use, reasonably priced, and works like a charm. Given all the weird stuff I get, I don't see how I could live without it.

Language: Workman's FTL Modula-2

continued

PRINCETON. The in

And much more:

Full EGA and CGA support. Princeton EGA monitors bring you 64 brilliant colors and bright sharp images in enhanced graphics mode, with 640 x 350 resolution. Your EGA software never looked better. Plus our HX-12E and HX-9E automatically switch from EGA to CGA mode, when needed.

Compatibility. Princeton monitors are 100% compatible with leading personal computers like IBM®, Compaq®, and more. No matter what system you have, there's a Princeton monitor that's right for you.

Quality Image. A .28mm dot pitch (the finest dot pitch of all leading EGA displays), bright colors, and sharp resolution give Princeton monitors a quality image that cannot be beat.

Easy Viewing and Ergonomic Design. Princeton monitors are designed for easy use, too. You get easy viewing with the HX-12E's black matrix tube and etched nonglare screen. The lines are crisp, the characters sharp, and the colors even, so you're more productive. Controls are located on the front, where you can reach them.

Reliability. Princeton monitors are designed and manufactured to meet your most demanding needs. Only the finest components are used. The result: dependable performance day in and day out.

Value. No other monitor gives you more for the money than Princeton. Compare for yourself. Feature for feature there's not a better value around.

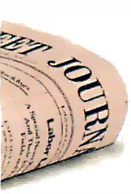
Availability. Princeton monitors are as easy to get your hands on as they are easy to use. You can find them at computer stores around the world.

Reputation. More and more, people are making Princeton Graphic Systems their number one choice in personal computer displays. Because people know Princeton delivers the ultimate in compatibility, reliability, and performance.

*Dot pitch is the measure of the distance between phosphors of like color (dots) on the display screen. The smaller the dot pitch, the closer the dots are to each other. Thus, there are more picture elements which can be displayed on the screen which results in a higher resolution.

finest dot pitch* EGA monitors.

And the finer the dot pitch, the sharper the image.



For the no-compromise enhanced graphics monitors, look for the Princeton Graphic Systems name. Princeton delivers everything you need in a quality EGA display, from crisp, clear, full EGA support to rugged reliability. When you choose Princeton you choose the best.

HX-9E. The first IBM compatible 9" high resolution color monitor to support EGA. Has a .28mm dot pitch black matrix tube and etched nonglare screen for sharp, crisp displays and features a built-in tilt/swivel stand and green/amber switch.

HX-12E. The first IBM compatible high resolution color monitor to support EGA with a .28mm dot pitch. The HX-12E builds on the award winning features of the HX-12 and features 640 x 350 resolution for sharp, crisp text and colorful graphics.

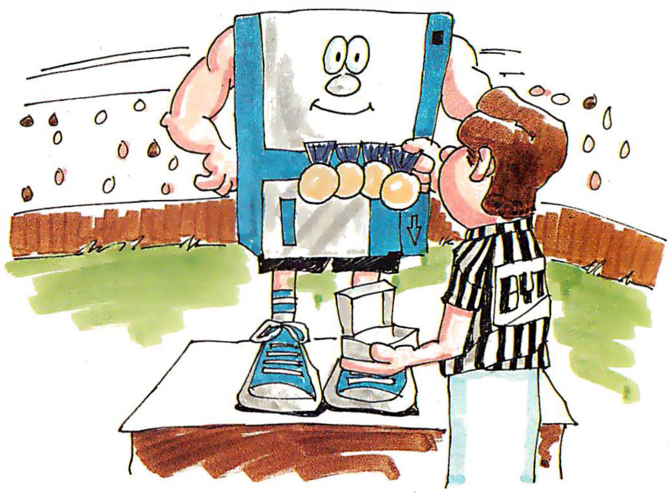
PRINCETON®
GRAPHIC SYSTEMS
AN INTELLIGENT SYSTEMS COMPANY

601 Ewing Street, Bldg. A Princeton, NJ 08540, Telex: 821402 PGSPRIN, (609) 683-1660, (800) 221-1490, Ext. 1804

The race is on!

Announcing the First BYTE Application Software Invitational

In this special extra issue, BYTE hosts the first application software competition. Not a buyer's guide, but a rough and tumble, no holds barred, technical look at what's hot and what's not. This competition will determine if the top-selling software "champions" can hold off the fast and lean new "challengers." Who will get the gold?



Share in the action. Put your micro product ad in this *arena* packed to the rafters with 1.4 million BYTE readers.* Remember, their influence affects billions of dollars of software sales. Don't miss this major event, call your BYTE Advertising Sales Consultant today.

Early Bird Closing: March 16, 1987
Final Closing Date: April 22, 1987
On-Sale Date: Mid-June 1987

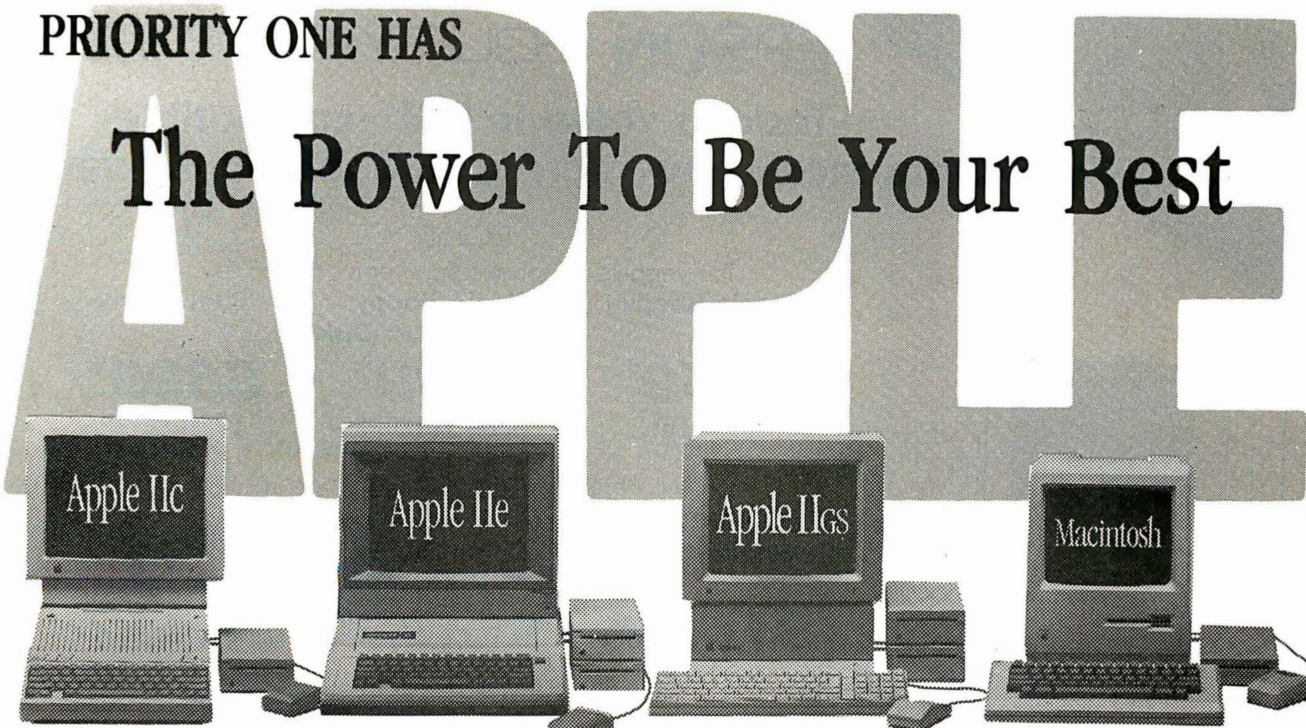
*Source: Fall '86 MRI Study

McGraw-Hill

BYTE
THE SMALL SYSTEMS JOURNAL
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458
(603) 924-9281

PRIORITY ONE ELECTRONICS® Established 1977

PRIORITY ONE HAS



The Power To Be Your Best

The ever affordable Apple® IIc is perfect for home use. This compact version of the Apple IIe comes complete with everything you need in the box. And, with access to over 10,000 programs, your family will enjoy endless hours of learning and fun.

The Apple IIe is the same computer already used in most classrooms nationwide. And with over 10,000 programs from the largest software library in the world, you and your family will never run out of things to do.

The new Apple IIGS™ has highly-sophisticated graphics and sound, making it the most remarkable computer you'll ever see—or hear. This top-of-the-line Apple II makes learning more exciting, more realistic, and more fun for everyone in your family.

The Macintosh™ Plus combines powerful technology with an intuitive way of working, enabling you to put it to work right away. The large 1 megabyte of internal memory processing power, and high capacity disk drives of the Macintosh Plus help you get through even the big jobs fast and easily. It also has a SCSI interface which allows you to connect up to 7 high speed peripherals such as a 20 megabyte hard disk. And you can choose from hundreds of powerful and unique business applications—from accounting to project planning to desktop publishing.

Authorized Dealer

Priority One offers a broad selection of products to complete your Apple® computer system. The following products are some but not all that Priority One can provide to enhance the productivity and enjoyment of your system.

Interface Products
- from Orange Micro: Serial Grapplers, Orange Cards, Pro Grapplers, Ram Pak 4GS
- from AST: VisionPlus Card for the Apple IIGS™
- from Apple Computer: Super Serial Cards

Memory Upgrades
- from Apple Computer: Apple IIc Memory Cards and Kits, Apple IIe Memory Cards, Apple IIGS upgrade for current Apple IIe owners, Macintosh upgrades
- from AST: RamStakPlus for Apple IIGS
- from Dove Computer: MacSnap™ Upgrades for Macintosh

Floppy Disk Drives
- from Apple Computer: 3.5" and 5.25" external drives.

Hard Disk File Storage
- from Apple Computer: Hard Disk 20, Hard Disk 20SC
- from General Computer: HyperDrive FX20 and HyperDrive FX40
- from SuperMac Technology: DATAFRAME XP20, DATAFRAME XP40, DATASTREAM Tape Backup

Printers
- from Apple Computer: LaserWriter®, LaserWriter Plus, and ImageWriter® II
- from Epson: FX85e, FX286e

Scanners
- from AST: TurboScan
- from ABATON Scan 300

Networking
- from Apple Computer: AppleTalk® Connectors and Cables
- from Farallon Computing: PhoneNet™ Connector and Cables
- from Centram Systems West: TOPS™ Software and PC AppleTalk Cards
- from INFOSPHERE: MacServe™ and LaserServe™ Software

Modems
- from Apple Computer: Personal Modem
- from Prometheus: ProModem 1200 and ProModem 2400
- from Priority One: Zipper 1200+ and Zipper 2400+

Accounting
- from LAYERED, Inc: INSIGHT™ Accounting Series (AP, AR, GL)

Page Layout
- from ALDUS: PageMaker™ and PageMaker Portfolio
- from MANHATTAN GRAPHICS: ReadySetGo3!™
- from Orange Micro: Ragtime™

Drawing
- from Apple Computer: MacDraw™
- from IDD: MacDraft™
- from Silicon Beach: SuperPaint™
- from Cricket Software: Cricket Draw and Cricket Graph

Integrated Application Software
- from Microsoft®: Microsoft Works & Microsoft Excel

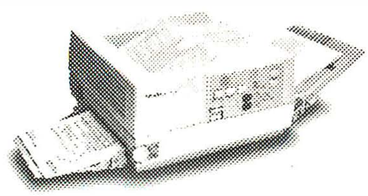
"Satisfaction Guaranteed"

PRIORITY ONE ELECTRONICS®

Established 1977

GQ-3500 Laser Printer

EPSON® PRINTERS



- 6 pages/min.
- 8 MHz 68000 CPU
- 640Kb RAM
- Up to 2Mb RAM
- 150 sheet tray
- +250 sheet option

$CALL

Dot Matrix Printers LX-86

BPEPNLX86ST Printer w/Sheet & Tractor Feed **$269**

BPEPNLX86 80 column, 120 cps **$219**

NEW FX86e & FX286e

240 cps draft; 48 cps NLQ; 8K buffer, pull tractor & friction feed

BPEPNFX86E 80 column **$389**

BPEPNFX286E 132 column **$539**

EX800 & EX1000

300 cps draft; 60 cps NLQ; 7K buffer; parallel & serial interfaces

BPEPNEX800 80 column **$459**

BPEPNEX1000 132 column **$589**

LQ800 & LQ1000

24 pin print head; 180 cps draft; 60 cps NLQ

BPEPNLQ800 80 column **$499**

BPEPNLQ1000 132 column **$699**

LQ2500

405 cps draft; 108 cps NLQ; LCD display control panel; ser. & par. int.

BPEPNLQ2500 132 column **$1049**

COLOR UPGRADE KIT
BPEPN8391EA $79.95

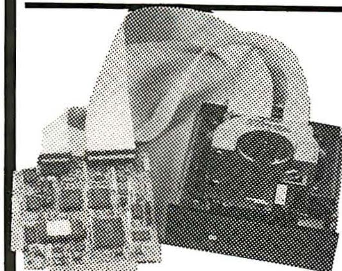
PRINTER CABLES

BPDSCARS232366	PC compatible parallel 6′	$24.95
BPDSCARS2323612	PC compatible parallel 12′	$31.95
BPDSCCNT366	Centronics parallel 6′	$26.95

Call for other cables and Epson accessories

COMPAQ
PORTABLE II®
PORTABLE III
DESKPRO 286®
DESKPRO 386™

CALL OR COME IN

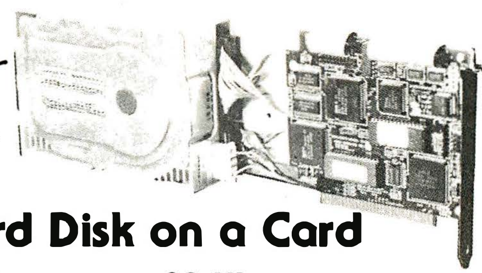


PC Hard Disk Systems with Drive, Controller & Cables

21 Mb BPPRIPC21I **$369**

30 Mb BPPRIPC30I **$449**

ZipCard 21 and 32



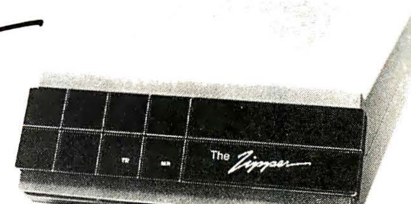
Hard Disk on a Card

21 Mb BPPRIZC21 **$429**

32 Mb BPPRIZC32 **$499**

Zipper +

Expandable



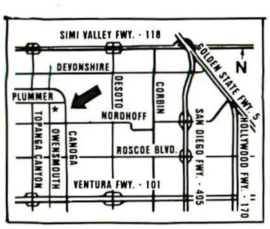
1200 bps ext BPPRIZM12P **$159**

2400 bps ext BPPRIZM24P **$299**

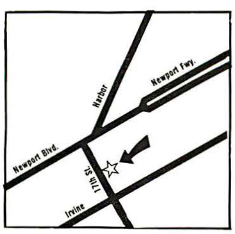
1200 bps int BPPRIZM12H **$139**

PRIORITY ONE ELECTRONICS

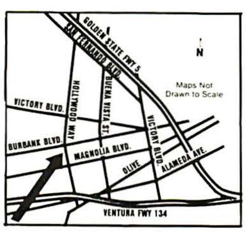
Come Visit One of Our Retail Showrooms Today!



Chatsworth
21622 Plummer St.
(818) 709-5464

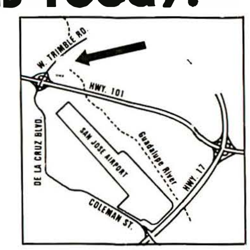


Costa Mesa
462A East 17th St.
(714) 646-8981



Burbank
1033 Hollywood Way
(818) 843-2500

Irvine
18241 McDurmott
(714) 660-1411



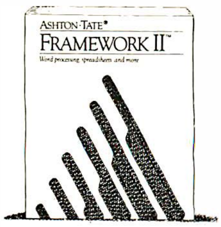
San Jose
542 W. Trimble Rd.
(408) 435-7300

EPSON Equity Computers and Laser Printers are not available by Phone or Mail

"Satisfaction Guaranteed"

HOW TO BUY ASHTON-TATE SOFTWARE WHEN ALL THE ADS LOOK THE SAME

Chances are, you already know the reasons why Ashton-Tate™ is your best choice for integrated spreadsheet and database management software:



FRAMEWORK II™

FRAMEWORK II™ builds upon what Software Digest ranked as the best integrated package. FRAMEWORK II not only contains one of the fastest spreadsheets available, but it has a host of additional functions such as built-in mailmerge and label printing; and import and export of major application software including Multimate and IBM DisplayWrite.

dBASE III PLUS

dBASE III PLUS® is the world's best selling relational data base, and with good reason. Whether you are an expert programmer, or a novice, dBASE III can handle all your database needs. It includes pull-down menus, Screen Painter, Advanced Query System, and more.

ASHTON·TATE®

Ashton-Tate and dBASE III PLUS are registered trademarks of Ashton-Tate. FRAMEWORK II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

But just knowing the reasons why you should buy Ashton-Tate software isn't enough.

You still need to find an Ashton-Tate supplier who can guarantee that you get the most from their software. All the ads trumpet the same headlines: "Lowest Prices," "Fastest Delivery," "Best Support," "Biggest Inventory." Trouble is, although the claims are the same, the companies are very different. Which is why we want you to know some important facts about us:

1. 800-Software is an authorized Ashton-Tate reseller, which protects our Ashton-Tate customers from not having their technical questions answered, their software supported, and their updates processed. Anyone can sell you a box off the shelf, but not just anyone can satisfy Ashton-Tate's support requirements.
2. 800-Software is one of the oldest and most reputable firms in the industry. Our customers include Coca-Cola, GE, Hewlett Packard, Xerox, AT&T, and thousands of other satified buyers.
3. Our technical support department is one of the best in the country, assuring that you will get the most from the software and peripherals you purchase from 800-Software. Every purchaser also gets a copy of our Technical Support Manual.
4. We have a giant $1,000,000 inventory comprised of hundreds of different programs. Which means we fill your order immediately, and we can offer next day delivery if needed.

Call today for a free copy of our "Buyers Guide to Discount Software," which explains how 800-Software can go to work for you.

800-SOFTWARE

11645 Wilshire Blvd. Los Angeles 90025 • 940 Dwight Way Berkeley, CA 94710

213-820-8009 (LA) 800-225-9273 (CA) 415-644-3611 (Berkeley)

Let Us Introduce You To ATARI®
Power Without The Price

WHAT THE EXPERTS SAY ABOUT ATARI

"The most advanced, most powerful microcomputer your money can buy"
—Creative Computing

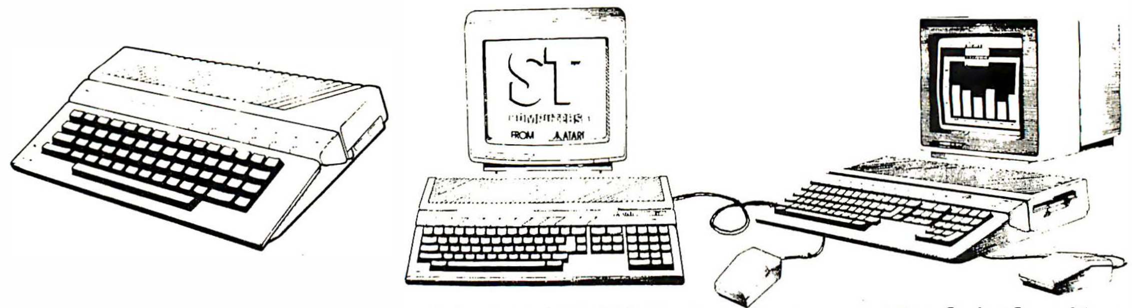
"We are most impressed with the clarity of the graphics, with the speed of the disk I/O (input/output), and with the 520ST's value."
J. Edwards, P. Robinson, & B. McLaughlin
—BYTE Magazine 1/86, pg. 84.

"With the impressive ST, Atari has delivered on its promise of power without the price."
—Family Computing

For Home
the 130XE™

For Home & Business
the 520ST™

For Business
the 1040ST™



The New Standard In 8-Bit Home Computing

- 128 K of Memory
- Built in Basic
- Player/Missile Graphics, 256 Colors
- TV Compatible

Advanced 68,000 Technology At An Affordable Price

- 512 K Memory
- Speed-8 MHZ
- MIDI Music Interface
- Parallel/ Serial Ports
- RF Modular For TV
- 640 X 400 Resolution Monitor Optional

The Only One-Meg Computer for Under $1000

- 1,048,576 Bytes Memory
- 3.5 Double-sided Drive (720 K Formatted)
- Full Bit-Mapped Graphics
- 512 Colors
- Two Button Mouse

130 XE Computer, 1050 Disc Drive, smm 801 *Printer, Word Processor*
reg. price $637.00
NOW ONLY $537

520 ST Computer, with 354 Single Sided Drive, RGB Monitor
ONLY $799

1040 ST Computer with color RGB Monitor. ONLY $1045
or
1040 ST with High Resolution Monochrome Monitor
ONLY $845

COMPUTER PACKAGE SPECIALS

Buy Your System From Us And Receive

- FREE SURPRISE GIFT
- FREE Instructional Assistance
- Lifetime Discounts on Modems, Printers & Accessories.
- Lifetime 20% min. discount on software off manufacturer suggested price

More than 300 software packages available in stock including:

Dollars & Sense, VIP Prof. (Lotus 1-2-3 compatible), DBMan (DBII compatible), CAD Programs, PC Board Designer, Midi Track ST, Video Digitizer, Microsoft Write, Word Perfect, ETC.

You're Invited!
Come on in to our shop. We'll be happy to help you select a computer for the entire family. We're here to help!

Truckload of savings on Atari software
SAVE UP TO 30%

Authorized Atari Dealer And Service Center

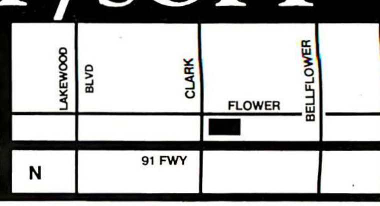
MID-CITIES COMP/SOFT

"YOU'LL LIKE OUR FRIENDLY SERVICE"

9406 Flower St. Bellflower, CA 90706

STORE HOURS:
Mon.-Fri. 10a.m. to 7 p.m. Saturday 10 a.m. to 6p.m. CLOSED ON SUNDAYS

(213) 867-0626 (213) 867-8994



THE NEW PRICE/ PERFORMANCE LEADER

Manufactured by:

AMERICAN SYSTEC CORPORATION

American Systec Corporation consists of computer professionals with over 12 years in computer systems design. Located in Southern California, American Systec is committed to manufacturing the best priced computers with exceptional performance and proven compatibility. Our goal is simply to provide the best computers on the market with the service and support that has distinguished our company as the best source for PC Technology.

DEALERS & QUANTITY BUYERS

Floppy Disk Controller	25.00
PC/XT Motherboard with 0K	88.00
Turbo 8/4.77 MHz Motherboard	125.00
XT 150W Power Supply	48.00
AT 200W Power Supply	87.00
AT/XT Keyboard (Tactile Switches)	59.00
Enhanced RT-Style Keyboard	89.00
1.2 MB Controller for XT/AT	78.00
1.2 MB Floppy Drive	115.00
PC/XT Clock & Serial Card	49.00
AT I/O Card (Parallel & Serial)	57.00
AT 2-MB Memory Expansion with 0K	149.00
Seagate 20MB Hard Disk (65MS)	389.00
EGA Video Adaptor (Auto Switch)	295.00
Citizen 160 CPS Printer with NLQ	289.00
Toshiba Printer	Call
1200 B Internal Modem	125.00

4.77/8 MHz

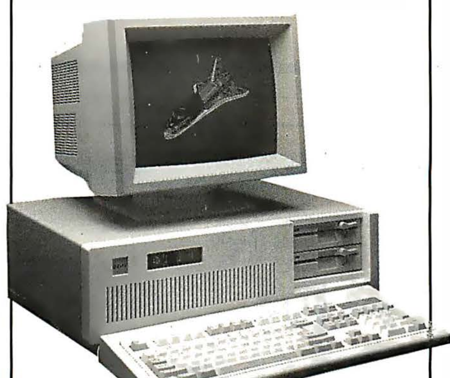
$599.00

AMERICAN SYSTEC 286i

IBM AT® compatible
80286 (6/8 MHz)
Phoenix® BIOS — the standard of compatibility
512K RAM standard expandable to 1024K
Clock/Calendar with battery backup
1.2 MB floppy disk drive
Floppy and hard disk controller
AT style keyboard (Maxi-Switch)
Takes 20% less desk space than normal AT's

6/8 MHz

$995.00



6/10 MHz

$1089

AMERICAN SYSTEC TURBO 88-2

IBM PC/XT® hardware and software compatible
477/8 MHz Turbo, runs 70% faster than normal XT's
640K memory on board
8 expansion slots, 150W power supply
Dual 360K half-height drives
AT style keyboard with tactile feedback

IBM AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. PHOENIX is a registered trademark of Phoenix Technology LTD.
*All units shown with optional monitors.

AMERICAN SYSTEC 286 PROFESSIONAL

IBM AT compatible - 6/10 MHz speed - Fast!!
80286 CPU (hardware switchable speeds)
Phoenix BIOS - the standard of compatibility
640K RAM standard expandable to 1024K
Clock/calendar with battery backup
1.2 MB floppy, WD floppy/hard drive controller
200W switchable power supply
New enhanced keyboard
8 I/O slots

American System computers are assembled in the U.S.A. and burned in at the factory for at least 24 hours. All units are designed with top-of-the-line components to provide high performance, maximum speed and full compatibility. American Systec Computers are backed by a one year warranty for parts and labor.

Authorized Sales and Service Center:
PC SYSTEMS DESIGN CORPORATION

455 N. Lake Ave., Pasadena, CA 91101, (818) 792-1391

276 S. La Cienega, Beverly Hills, CA 90211, (213) 659-9886

2860 E. Imperial Hwy., Brea, CA 92621, (714) 996-0690

A Head Full of Cotton

Bruce Webster

Bruce battles the flu while looking at a surprise Christmas present

A new year has started, ushered in by a recurring bout with the latest strain of flu going around. It has left me feeling as though I'm trying to think with a head full of cotton—a condition some friends would argue was normal. The new year has also come accompanied by about 6 inches of snow, a relief to the desperate ski resorts and skiers around the state, but a bit of a disappointment to us regular denizens who were enjoying the clear, dry winter we'd been having so far.

Magic Sac

A package came via Federal Express a few days back. When my son Aaron brought it downstairs to my office, the airbill was missing, so I don't know where it came from. Inside was a set of Mac ROMs (labeled originals, not copies), a Magic Sac package, and a typewritten letter that read:

From: Santa
Ho! Ho! Ho! Your Christmas wish has reached me, and since you've been good this year, the elves and I decided to send you a Magic Sac. Next year, we'll go for a Compaq 386.

Ho! Ho!
Santa.

This is not a cutesy introduction; that letter was actually inside the package, and the airbill was really missing. Anyway, having written about the Magic Sac since I first saw it at the West Coast Computer Faire early in 1986, I was excited to have one of my own to play with.

The package I got contained the new version of Magic Sac, which includes a battery-backed clock/calendar that supports both Magic Sac and TOS (regular Atari) operations. It came with the cartridge itself (2 inches wide by 1 inch high, sticks out about 3½ inches when connected to the ST), an ST-formatted disk with various programs, a Mac-formatted disk with a transfer program, and a cable with a DB-25 connector for the ST modem port and a DB-9 connector for the Mac modem port. As mentioned, you have to supply your own Mac ROMs; only the 64K-byte ones will work, and they must be originals. According to the documentation, the Magic Sac can detect copied ROMs and won't function with them.

Installation was quick, easy, and relatively idiotproof. The manual had extremely detailed instructions on installing the ROMs, inserting the cartridge (which goes into the largely unused cartridge port on the left side of the ST), and booting up the software. I used the MFORMAT program to format some blank 3½-inch disks into what the manual calls "MAGIC format" (400K bytes only).

Since the Atari drives can't currently read Mac-formatted disks, I had to drag the Mac Plus over by the Atari and use the transfer cable (provided with the Magic Sac). I then ran MRECEIVE on the ST and TRANSFER on the Mac to copy software over. This copies the disk in the internal drive of the Mac to the MAGIC format disk in drive A of the ST. We're talking slow here, folks: about 12 minutes to do one disk.

Using Magic Sac is almost like using a Mac. The left button on the ST mouse functions as the Mac's mouse button; the other is ignored. The screen is larger, both in real terms and in pixels (640 wide by 400 high, as compared to 512 by 342 on the Mac), and properly written Mac applications can use the extra screen space. The Ctrl key on the ST keyboard is used in place of the Mac's Command key.

There are some work-arounds and rough spots. Since the Mac uses automatic disk eject and the ST uses manual, you must use the Mac method first (click on disk, then select the Eject command or type Ctrl-E), then wait for the letter of the drive (A or B) to flash on the menu bar before manually ejecting the disk. Also, some of the small system fonts (like that used to label icons) aren't as readable on the ST as they are on the Mac.

After I was done, I ran a benchmark program—the same object code I used on the Mac Plus—to see what the results would be. Table 1 tells the story. The Atari ST had a definite edge on performance benchmarks, but the ROM differences between the original 64K-byte ROMs and the current 128K-byte ROMs showed up in just about everything else. The disk I/O benchmarks were drastically different, I suspect because the Magic Sac is working with the worst of both worlds: the old 64K-byte ROMs and System and Finder, and the Atari ST disk drives. (Looking back through my files, I notice that the times are slower than similar benchmarks run on a 512K-byte Mac with the old ROMs.)

You may think this is an unfair comparison, but Apple has been shipping only 128K-byte ROM machines (the Mac Plus and the Mac 512K-E) for quite a few months now; between those and the upgrades, 64K-byte ROM machines are a dying breed. The upshot is that processor-bound applications will run faster on the Magic Sac, whereas, I/O-bound applications—those doing a lot of graphics and/or disk access—will run faster on the Mac Plus and the Mac 512K-E.

By the way, a minor bug surfaced during the benchmarks. The benchmark program I used is self-timing via calls to the

continued

Bruce Webster, a consulting editor for BYTE, can be reached c/o BYTE, P.O. Box 1910, Orem, UT 85057, or on BIX as bwebster.

function TickCount, which returns the number of ticks (sixtieths of a second) that have elapsed since the system was last booted. *Inside Macintosh* warns that this function may be off by a few ticks, but since I time only to 1/10 second, that gives me a slop of ± 3 ticks. However, on the Atari ST, I found that the times reported by the program were significantly longer than the actual time elapsed, by a consistent factor of roughly 1.2. This forced me to go back and retime everything with a stopwatch. Be aware of this if you're writing your own programs for the Magic Sac that use TickCount.

Just after I had everything up and running, my wife Sandra walked into the office. After she had talked to me for a minute or so, I pointed to the ST's screen (which, of course, had the Mac desktop on it) and asked her if she noticed anything interesting. She shook her head and said no. I asked her to look again, and she said it looked just like the other Macintosh. I then pointed out which computer I was using. She did a classic double take and said, "How'd you do that?" (In her defense, I must point out that she also is suffering from the flu.) I explained what the product was, and she replied, "I bet the people at Apple aren't very happy about this."

Ah, there's the rub. While I doubt that John Sculley is losing any sleep over the Magic Sac, Data Pacific has still had to tread carefully to avoid legal action by Apple. The name was changed from MacCartridge to Magic Sac (the software and hardware come inside a stapled brown-paper lunch sack; Dave Small says it's in memory of the surprise packages you once could get at toy stores and carnivals). The manual describes in great detail and with many warnings how to remove the ROMs from your Macintosh, giving no indication of the possibility of getting ROMs any other way. The license agreement states that ". . . the use of the Magic Sac currently requires the use of software which is the property of others, including Apple Computer, Inc." and that use of it ". . . will require you to procure the right to use such software from Apple and/or other authorized parties." Betcha the lawyers had fun coming up with the wording on that one. I can just see some end user calling up Apple's legal department and asking for permission to use the Finder and System files on an Atari ST.

This raises an interesting issue: Am I legally limited to using the Finder and System files on a Macintosh? Almost every major Macintosh software package available bundles it with the Finder and System files, yet a check of several licensing agreements mentioned no limitations as to being able to use that software only on the Macintosh. The same licensing agreements let me make working copies of the master disks (and the manuals usually encourage it). If I have an ST with a Magic Sac and I borrow a friend's Macintosh to transfer over Mac software that I have purchased, all I've done is made working copies, right? I've paid for the software, and I haven't violated any licensing agreements or copyright laws, so is there a problem?

Given the current limitations of the Magic Sac, I don't see it as a major threat to Apple. Software transfer is clumsy, time-consuming, and requires a Macintosh. Data interchange with Macintoshes (except via bulletin boards) is likewise awkward. The current version supports only 400K-byte disks, even if you have double-sided drives. Sound is not supported; but then again, the same is true for owners of Lisas (er, Mac XLs). Hard disk drives are likewise not supported, nor is version 5.0 (or later) of the Finder. Because of the disk transfer process, you can't run copy-protected software. The current version supports only the Atari hi-res monochrome monitor, though late word from Data Pacific indicates that color support has been implemented in-house.

However, many of those limitations may change. The manual hints at future support of the 128K-byte ROM, which would boost performance. This would also lead to support of later versions of the Finder. Likewise, the manual predicts support of 800K-byte floppy disks as well as ST-compatible hard disks. Most important, they mention a forthcoming hardware product that will allow Atari ST disk drives to directly read disks in Macintosh format. That will eliminate the major bottleneck and let users run Mac software without access to a Mac.

In my January column, I gave the Magic Sac an award as the Best Hack of 1986. My opinion hasn't changed at all. And given the large amount of public domain Mac software, you could get by with few purchases of Mac software (you'd need at least one, to get the System and Finder files). At $149 for the Magic Sac, you can have your ST and Mac it, too.

Table 1: *Benchmarks from the same program run on the Macintosh Plus and on the Atari 1040ST with a Magic Sac. All times are in seconds.*

	Mac Plus	Atari ST
Performance:		
sieve	5.9	4.2
matrix mult	6.6	5.6
sort	10.5	7.9
Graphics:		
vertical lines		
offset = 0	12.9	13.1
offset = 1	87.1	174.0
offset = 20	87.1	174.1
offset = 100	86.7	174.4
circles	9.4	17.2
rectangles	17.8	21.8
Input/Output:		
disk write	14.1	56.3
disk read	9.5	12.6
random read	35.7	92.6

PAL Expansion Chassis

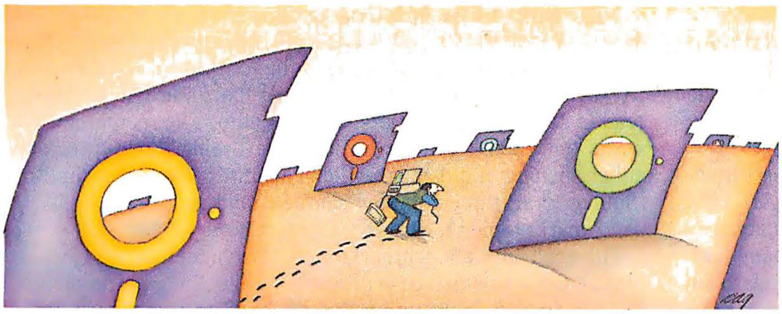
The Amiga—unlike the original Mac or Atari ST—was designed and built with an open architecture in the form of an expansion bus coming out one side of the computer. Commodore was counting on third-party developers to produce the hardware that would make use of that bus. Unfortunately for Commodore, that hardware was slow in coming, and many of the early products were unreliable or emitted RF signals at levels the FCC found unacceptable. Furthermore, the developers had problems dealing with the bus signals, problems passing them through, problems with power, and problems keeping the cost down (because of all the other problems). All this has served to underscore the lesson that everyone should have learned from the Apple II and the IBM PC: The best open architecture is based on internal slots. Apple, Atari, and Commodore all seem to have now learned that lesson, since official statements and unofficial rumors indicate that the next generation of Macs, STs, and Amigas will have internal slots. So where does that leave those of us with the earlier machines?

Well, those of us with Amigas can look at the PAL expansion chassis, available from Byte-by-Byte at a base price of $1795. The PAL is about 6 inches high and sits on top of the Amiga, having exactly the same footprint. It connects with the expansion bus through a hardware device called the "staple," a small, thin box (about the size of the Alegra memory box) that plugs into both the Amiga's expansion bus and the PAL's connecting bus. Your monitor then sits on top of the PAL, some 6 inches higher than it was before. I didn't find this bothersome at all—in

continued

With all these SoftLogic Solutions, you could run out of problems.

Now there's a whole family of low-cost, easy to use SoftLogic Software for the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles. They'll save you time, aggravation, and lots of money. Got a problem? Check out these SoftLogic Solutions.



Software Carousel™—The easy way to move from one program to another.

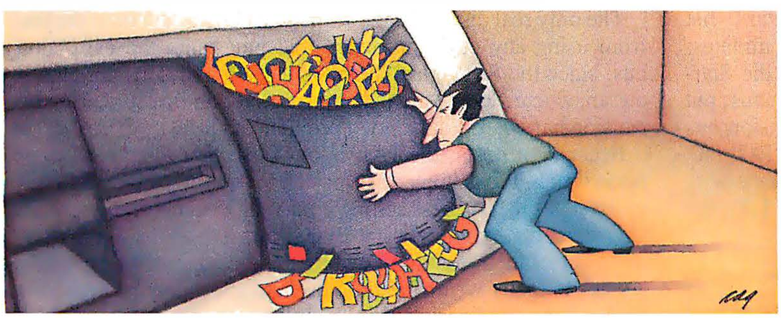
Now keep up to ten different programs loaded and ready to run—and switch from one to another in an instant. Plus use all available memory with each and every program. Supports AboveBoard™ and RAMPage.™ New Version 2 is even faster and more powerful.

$59.95*

Disk Optimizer™—Speeds up your disk by cleaning up your files.

You may not notice, but your hard disk is getting slower. Because your files keep getting fragmented and scattered on your disk. Disk Optimizer puts back the speed by putting your files back in one piece—where they belong. Now faster, with even more powerful features.

$59.95*



Cubit™—Packs more of your data onto less disk space.

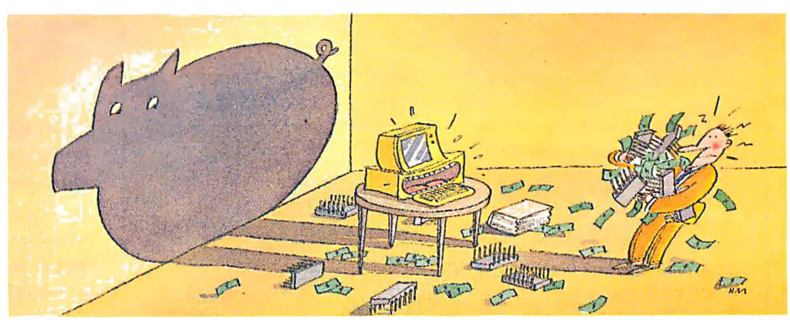
Filling up your hard disk again? Don't run out and get a bigger drive. Get Cubit, and get up to twice the storage capacity from the drive you already have. Cubit compresses and decompresses word processor, spreadsheet, database, all kinds of files—quickly, safely, invisibly.

$49.95*

DoubleDOS™—The multitasking software that takes less of everything.

You can spend more money, load more memory, and read more manuals with systems like TopView™ or Windows.™ Or you can get DoubleDOS, the amazing concurrent software system that lets you and your computer each work on different tasks at once.

$49.95*



NOT COPY PROTECTED!

SOFTLOGIC SOLUTIONS

SoftLogic Solutions, Inc.
530 Chestnut Street
Manchester, NH 03101

Put your problems behind you! Order today!

Look for SoftLogic products at better computer dealers everywhere. Or order direct from SoftLogic Solutions by calling 800-272-9900 (603-627-9900 in NH).

800-272-9900
(603-627-9900 in NH).

* plus $5.00 shipping and handling.

fact, it cured my tendency to hunch over the computer—but it might be troublesome to hunt-and-peck typists who have to continually look back and forth between monitor and keyboard.

Inside, the PAL has a heavy-duty power supply, a cooling fan, a battery-backed clock/calendar, and 1 megabyte of RAM. The RAM is located in a section of the Amiga memory map that was originally reserved by Commodore for future use, then was "unreserved." This means that you can still add another 8 megabytes of RAM with expansion cards. Also, the PAL boot disk loads into that memory portions of the operating system that would normally be in "chip RAM," the lower 512K-byte area where all graphics images must reside. This, of course, frees up that memory for graphics data.

For those expansion cards, the PAL has five "Zorro-standard" 100-pin expansion slots. Byte-by-Byte sells a RAM card capable of holding 2 megabytes for $1195. Other manufacturers are also producing Zorro-compatible cards, though many have complained that Commodore may be changing the standard for future Amiga machines. One nice touch is that the cards can be added or removed without opening up the PAL itself. Instead, the back of the PAL has five small, removable covers—one for each slot. You remove the cover, insert or extract the card, then replace the cover.

The PAL also has room for three half-height mass storage devices, like hard disks. You do, of course, have to open up the PAL to install the device and connect it with its controller card. Byte-by-Byte offers the PAL with either a 20-megabyte hard disk ($3195) or a 40-megabyte hard disk ($3995). Byte-by-Byte is also looking at a future potential for CD-ROM devices in those locations.

The PAL I received—for just two weeks (sigh)—came with a 40-megabyte hard disk and a 2-megabyte memory card; list price would have been $5190. Setup took only a few minutes: Move the monitor off the top of the Amiga; remove the StarBoard II and Alegra memory cards from the expansion bus; put the PAL on top of the Amiga; connect it to the expansion bus with the staple; put the monitor on the PAL; plug the PAL into an outlet; power it up; boot up the Amiga. The PAL came with its own Kickstart and Workbench disks (both version 1.2); the start-up sequence created a Workbench RAM disk.

Table 2: *Benchmarks run on an Amiga 1000 with a PAL expansion chassis connected. All times are in seconds.*

	RAM disk	PAL hard disk	floppy disk
Disk benchmark (dbench)			
128K file read/write (5x)	53	110	216
512K file write (1x)	22	55	111
512K file read (1x)	21	31	63
Compile and link (Lattice C 3.10)			
dbench (90 lines)	27	47	181
with QUAD:=RAM:	—	40	104
speechtoy (1380 lines)	105	149	535
with QUAD:=RAM:	—	127	256
Compile and link (Aztec C 3.20a)			
dbench	14	23	93
speechtoy	87	108	272
Application work (all from CLI)			
load application (189K)	6	10	32
load picture (39K)	1.3	2.2	4.8
copy app from floppy	18	33	63
copy app to subdirectory	1.5	19	61

The PAL's hard disk, like any other, works faster than floppy disks but slower than a RAM disk, as the benchmarks in table 2 illustrate. As you can see, for most operations the hard disk is only two to three times faster than the floppies. This is due more to performance problems with AmigaDOS than anything else and is not an accurate reflection of the speed of the hardware itself.

Some notes on the benchmarks themselves are in order. The first disk benchmark was a Lattice C routine that repeated the following steps five times: Open a file for output; write out 256 512-byte buffers; close the file; open the same file for input; read in 256 512-byte buffers; close the file. The second routine wrote out 1024 512-byte buffers; the timing did not include either opening or closing the file. The third routine was similar. (Source to all three routines can be found in the ask.webster/benchmarks topic on BIX.)

The application benchmarks were done under the CLI, using Superbase, a new database program for the Amiga. The picture file was loaded from within Superbase. The first copy benchmark was done from df0: to the indicated device (RAM disk, hard disk, floppy disk); the second was done from the device itself to a subdirectory on that same device.

A note on the Lattice C compilation benchmarks: The Lattice C manual recommends that you not assign the logical device QUAD: to the same physical device where your source files are located. However, since I did exactly that for the initial RAM disk and hard disk benchmarks, I also did it for the floppy disk benchmarks. I then ran a second set (for just hard and floppy disk) with QUAD: assigned to RAM:. You can see the difference in performance, especially for the floppy-based compilation. Moral: Listen to what the manual tells you.

The only real disadvantage with the PAL is that it prevents you from using any other hardware that plugs into the expansion bus, since the PAL grabs the bus for itself and does not pass it out anywhere. However, if you don't have an investment in expansion hardware, that's not a problem at all.

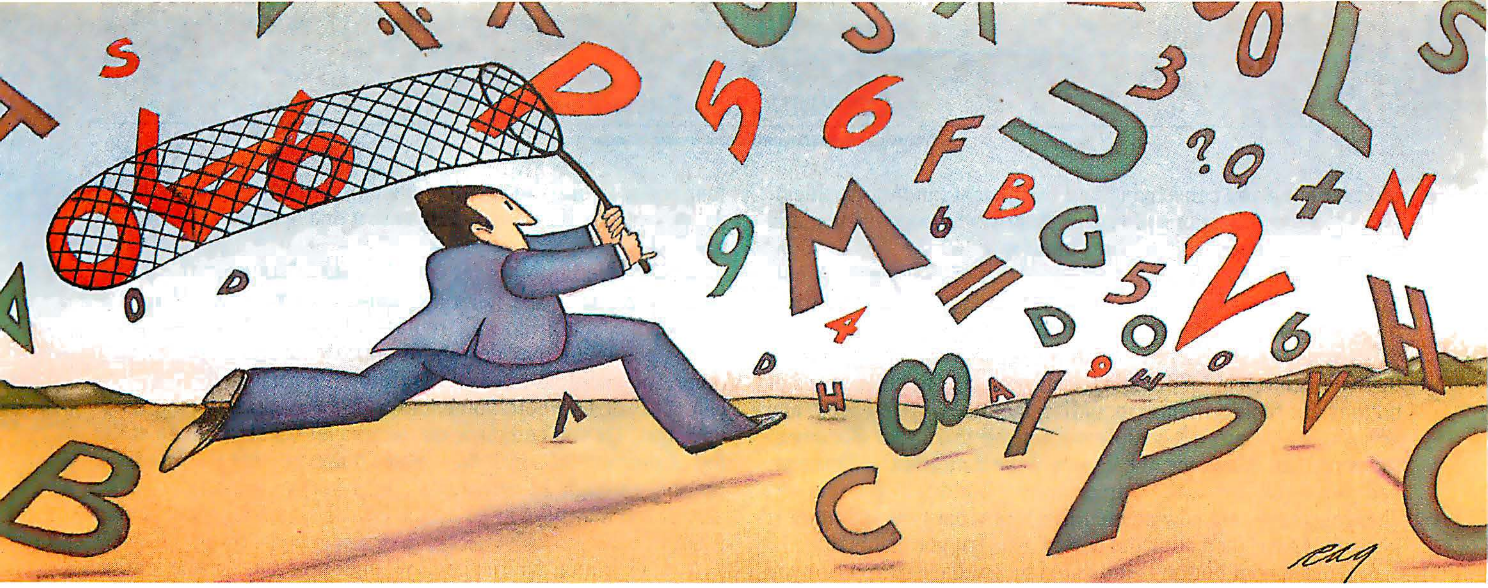
Because of costs, the PAL is obviously not for the weak of pocketbook. It's designed and priced for power users, and Byte-by-Byte has had success selling it into engineering and scientific environments. Also, Byte-by-Byte offers a discount to developers; contact them for more details. While I haven't had it long enough to really wring it out, I have had absolutely no problems with it during the period it has been here, and it appears to be a solid, well-built piece of hardware. If you're looking at significantly expanding your Amiga 1000, consider the PAL—especially if you can get someone else to foot the bill.

Product of the Month: Guide

Some years back, Ted Nelson (of *Computer Lib/Dream Machine* fame) pushed the term "hypertext." Regular text proceeds in a start-to-finish flow—essentially one-dimensional. Nelson was referring to multidimensional text, where a given chunk—a word, phrase, sentence, paragraph, page, or document—could be associated with any number of other chunks, each of which could in turn be connected with other chunks, and so on. The associations would extend between documents; browsing through this vast network of items would uncover new relationships and information. Nelson, by the way, has been working ever since then to bring a full-blown hypertext system—Project Xanadu—on-line; for more information, contact XOC Inc., P.O. Box 7213, Menlo Park, CA 94026.

Others have been intrigued by the concept of hypertext, and one company—Owl International—has brought the first hypertext processor to market in Guide. The documents produced by Guide are called Guidelines. A Guideline appears at first glance to be just a regular text file, until you find that with a push of the

continued



PROBLEM: The more experience your hard disk has, the harder it has to work.

THE SOFTLOGIC SOLUTION: Disk Optimizer™

NOW FASTER, MORE POWERFUL AND NOT COPY PROTECTED!

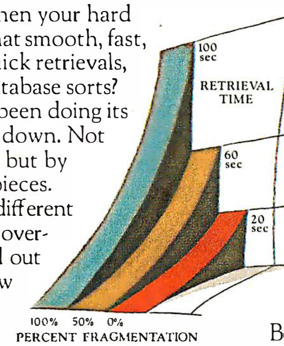
Your hard disk will run faster when it's not chasing around after files.

Remember the old days when your hard drive was new? Remember that smooth, fast, slick performance? Those quick retrievals, rapid saves, lightning-like database sorts?

Well ever since, DOS has been doing its best to slow your hard drive down. Not by slowing down the motor, but by breaking your files up into pieces. Storing different chunks in different places. Data files, programs, overlays and batches that started out in one seamless piece are now scattered all over.

Loading is slower.
Sorting is slower.
Retrieving, backing-up.
Everything takes longer because your disk has to work harder.

Problem is, it's something that happens so gradually you may not notice the difference. At least, not until you see the dramatic improvement after using Disk Optimizer.



The more fragmented your files get, the longer they take to retrieve.

File fragmentation—It's a problem you can see.

Watch your hard drive the next time it reads or writes a file. Each "blip" of the LED means the drive-head is moving to another place on the disk—either to pick up or lay down another chunk of data.

And the truth is, head movement takes time. Far more time than actual reading and writing. What's worse, all this head movement causes extra wear and tear that can shorten the life of your drive.

Disk Optimizer—Tunes up your disk by cleaning up your files.

Disk Optimizer works by finding all the scattered pieces of your files and putting them back together where they belong. Next time your drive reads it, there's just one place to look.

And the results are often dramatic. Reading and writing times may be cut by as much as two thirds. Database sorts that used to take hundreds of head moves now proceed quickly and efficiently. And since head movement is now at an absolute minimum, your disk drive will lead a longer, more productive life.

Analyze, scrutinize, optimize.

Before you optimize, you'll probably want to analyze. So Disk Optimizer shows you, in percentages, how much fragmentation has taken place—on the entire disk, in individual directories, or for groups of files you specify using global or wildcard names.

Plus, there's built-in data security that lets you assign passwords to as many files or file groups as you want.

And the File Peeker gives you an inside look at the structure of files. It's a great way for non-programmers to learn more about computers, and a powerful tool for professionals who want to analyze the contents of their disks.

Get your hard disk back in shape—with new improved Version 2.0

Hard to believe, but new Disk Optimizer Version 2.0 is even better than before. Not only will it optimize your disks in far less time than it used to, but it actually speeds up retrievals even more by letting you give priority treatment to your most used files, like programs and batches.

When you think about it, it's simple. The longer you own your hard drive, the more you come to depend on it. But the longer you wait to get Disk Optimizer, the less performance you'll get.

Use it just once and discover what thousands of satisfied PC users already know—$59.95* is a small price to pay to restore the speed and performance you count on.

See Disk Optimizer at better computer dealers everywhere, or order today by calling SoftLogic Solutions at 800-272-9900 (603-627-9900 in NH). Or mail the coupon below.

Disk Optimizer 59^{95}*

YES! I want to put the zip back in my hard disk.
Send me ____ copies of Disk Optimizer right away.
Name ____
Company ____
Address ____
City ____ State/Zip ____
Check Enclosed ☐ VISA ☐ MC ☐ AMEX ☐
Card # ____ Exp. Date ____
Signature ____

SoftLogic Solutions, Inc.
530 Chestnut Street
Manchester, NH 03101
800-272-9900
(603-627-9900 in NH)

SOFTLOGIC SOLUTIONS

#64

Call today: 800-272-9900

*plus $5.00 shipping and handling.

mouse button you can expand and shrink text (and/or graphics), jump to related portions of text in that or other documents, and cause pop-up notes and pictures to appear.

The underlying concept of Guide is that of "buttons." A button is a section of text (or graphics) that is connected to some other text (or graphics). A button could be a single character, a word, a sentence, a picture—in short, any part of your document that you can select by dragging your mouse. The three types of buttons are replacements (including inquiries), references, and notes. Buttons are not visible within the text; your document looks normal. However, the aspect of the button text is changed, and when you move the cursor over a button, it (the cursor) changes shape, the new shape reflecting what type of button is beneath. If you then click the cursor, you trigger that button.

A replacement button is indicated by boldface text; when you move the cursor over it, the cursor changes to a circle with cross hairs. When you click the mouse, you replace the buttoned text (graphics, etc.) with different text, graphics, and/or buttons. A typical use is to replace a brief comment or description with longer, more detailed text. Note that you can continue to browse in the text before and after the expanded section, just as you can activate buttons elsewhere and then scroll back to this section and still see the replacement text. If you move the cursor within the replacement text and click the mouse, it (the replacement text) disappears and the original text is back in place.

An inquiry is actually a collection of replacement buttons that are mutually exclusive. In other words, an inquiry might have four replacement buttons; if you choose any one of them, it and the other three are all replaced by that one button's replacement text.

A reference button is indicated by italicized text; the cursor changes to a fat arrow pointing to the right. When you click the mouse, the button doesn't replace or expand text. Instead, it moves you to another portion of your document or even to another document entirely. As with the replacement button, you can get back to where you came from by clicking on the reference text. Or you can click on the special backtrack icon at the top of the vertical scroll bar. Note, however, that you can back up only through 32 references, so if you've wandered too far afield, you may have to go directly back by closing and opening files.

A note button is flagged by underlined text; the cursor changes to a fat asterisk. It pops up a small chunk of text and/or graphics while you hold the button down, analogous to the ubiquitous yellow Post-it notes. Unlike the previous two buttons, the text (which is in its own window) goes away as soon as you release the mouse button.

What if you've selected a number of replacement and reference buttons, and you want to quickly back up to your original document? One command, Top Level, will take you all the way back. And while buttons are not normally visible throughout the text, you can select the Show Symbols command, which will bracket each button in the text with symbols indicating which type of button it is.

Creating a Guideline is straightforward. You enter text just as you would with a word processor. When you want to create a button, you select the text for that button with the mouse, just as you would select text to be cut or copied. You then go to the Make menu and select the appropriate command. You can open other files to grab text (or graphics) to paste in or to create reference links. You can create any number of buttons within a button, and you can nest buttons to an unlimited depth. The actual details are specific to each button but are easily learned, thanks to the manual and example files.

Speaking of which, the manual is very well done, even by Macintosh standards. The first 70 pages or so form a tutorial that does an excellent job of teaching you how to use Guide. The next 60 pages are a user's guide, and the last 60 explain each of the commands in detail. Guide comes on two disks with lots of example files and is not copy-protected.

The Guide disks include MiniGuide, a desk accessory version that lets you open and read Guidelines while within other applications. One possible use of MiniGuide is to create custom help files for certain applications to allow on-line help for those less familiar with how to use those programs. Also included is a Calendar Kit. This contains a template of a single month, where each date is a reference button. By clicking on a given date, you go to an appointment calendar for that specific day. By copying this file and then changing it to a specific month, you can create your own appointment book.

How useful do I think Guide is? It's hard to say because I am so used to thinking in a linear paper-and-pencil format, and I'm not yet skilled at creating and using Guidelines. The feeling, though, reminds me of when I first learned Pascal, some seven years ago. Prior to that time, I had done most of my high-level coding in FORTRAN, which has just one real data structure: the array. In FORTRAN, you build everything out of arrays, and I had gotten very good at doing just that. Now I was confronted with the freedom to define my own data structures: arrays, records, sets, enumerated data types, subranges, strings, and so on. I felt unsure of myself, and it took me some months to become confident of my own ability to create the right data structures. Now—some 100,000 lines of Pascal later—I take that as a

continued

Items Discussed

DEGAS Elite $79.95
Batteries Included
30 Mural St.
Richmond Hill, Ontario
Canada L4B 1B5
(416) 881-9941

Guide $134.95
Owl International Inc.
14218 Northeast 21st St.
Bellevue, WA 98007
(206) 747-3203

Lattice Amiga C Compiler .... $225 or $375
Lattice Inc.
P.O. Box 3072
Glen Ellyn, IL 60138
(312) 858-7950

Magic Sac $149
Data Pacific Inc.
609 East Speer Blvd.
Denver, CO 90203-4240
(303) 733-8158

PAL Expansion Chassis $1795
with 20-megabyte hard disk $3195
with 40-megabyte hard disk $3995
2-megabyte memory card $1195
Byte-by-Byte
Arboretum Plaza II, Suite 150
9442 Capital of Texas Highway N
Austin, TX 78759
(512) 343-4357

Doesn't your IBM PC deserve IBM service?

You chose an IBM Personal Computer for lots of good reasons. And now that you depend on it to help keep your office running smoothly, doesn't it make sense to help protect your investment with blue chip service from IBM?

No matter what IBM PC you have, blue chip service is more than just expert repair.

Blue chip service offers the choice of service that's right for you at the price that's right for you. It means we'll exchange your monitor, for example, at your place or at any of our Service/Exchange Centers.

And blue chip service means a lot of things you don't see. Quality. Speed. Commitment. And IBM experience. Every year IBM invests many hours of training to keep its service representatives current on technologies that never stand still.

Inquiry 136

As an IBM customer you deserve blue chip service. It's the best thing you can do for your IBM Personal Computer.

For more information, use the coupon or call 1 800 IBM-2468, Ext. 104, and ask for the Service/Exchange Maintenance Department.

Blue chip service from IBM®

104-4-87

IBM Direct
Service/Exchange Maintenance Dept.
One Culver Rd.
Dayton, NJ 08810

☐ Please send me more information on IBM PC service.

Name________ Title________

Company________ Phone________

Address________

City________ State________ Zip________

Guide proves the contention that the best software being developed is on the Macintosh.

matter of course; were I to go back to FORTRAN, I'd probably feel terribly constrained. I suspect that if I use Guide long enough, the same thing may happen: Word and outline processors will feel limited.

Guide easily earns its award as product of the month on three different counts: innovative application, excellent software (I have yet to run across a single bug), and high-quality documentation. It is proof of the contention made by my friend Frank Boosman that the best, most innovative software being developed today is being done on the Macintosh.

Notes and Updates

Batteries Included has released a new version of Tom Hudson's excellent paint program DEGAS, called DEGAS Elite. Like its predecessor, DEGAS Elite runs on the Atari ST with either a color or monochrome monitor. Unlike its predecessor, it allows you to have multiple pictures open simultaneously; lets you draw basic shapes (circle, line, etc.) by setting two points; does scaling, flipping, rotating, and 10 levels of magnification; and has lots of other nifty new things. Best of all, it's only $79.95. If that's too rich for your pocketbook, you can buy the original DEGAS for $39.95. And, of course, neither is copy-protected. If you own an Atari ST, you should own either DEGAS or DEGAS Elite—it's that simple.

Lattice has also released version 3.10 of their C compiler for the Amiga. Improvements include rewritten documentation, elimination of numerous bugs, support for version 1.2 of the Amiga system software, and substitution of BLINK for ALINK. ALINK is the original Amiga linker and is notorious for being both big and slow. BLINK, developed by the folks at The Software Distillery, is a great improvement. Also, the Lattice Text Management Utilities are now bundled in. The result of all these improvements is that I have now switched back to Lattice C for my Amiga development, mostly because I find it easier to get my applications up and running using it. Off the shelf, it costs $225. There is also a Professional Package that includes all of the above plus the Lattice Screen Editor, Make Utilities, and (best of all) the Metascope Debugger for $375—a good deal.

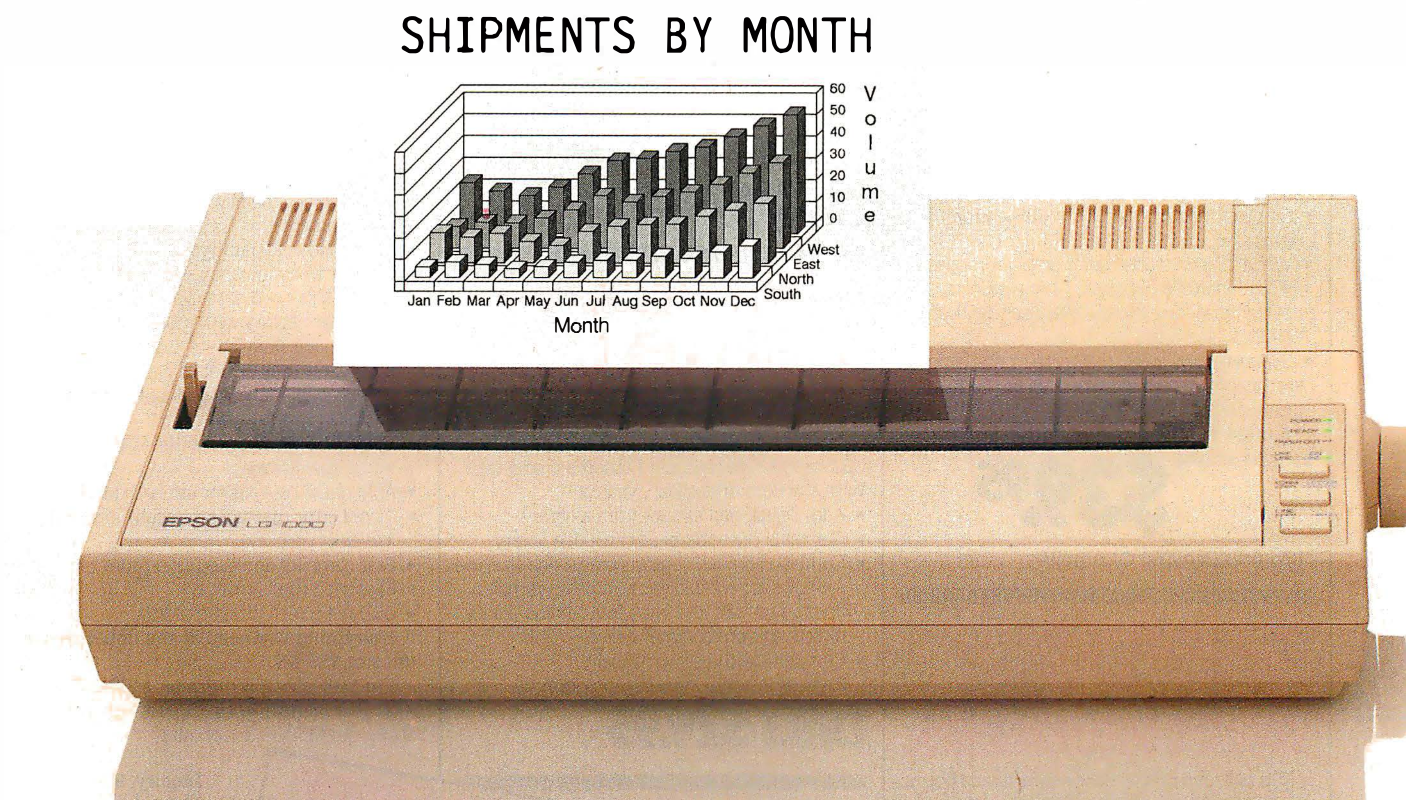
The Hackers Corner

BLINK, mentioned previously, is a public domain linker for the Amiga developed by a group of Amiga hackers known collectively as The Software Distillery (235 Trillingham Lane, Cary, NC 27511, (919) 469-4210). Said programmers have developed several other programs for the Amiga, including POPCLI, a utility that lets you bring up a new CLI window from within any application and blanks your screen after a certain amount of time elapses with no user input. They have also produced HACK, a graphics version of the old UN*X dungeon game. All of these are public domain and can be downloaded from The Software Distillery BBS, which is at (919) 471-6436. If you don't have a modem, they can send you the software on a disk; write or call to find out what the current costs are.

In the Queue

Next month will include a report on the MacWorld Exposition, a look at the Radius FPD (Full Page Display) for the Mac, and the usual odds and ends. Until then, I'll see you on the bit stream. ■

OTHERS PALE B



The small printer on the left seems positively unexciting next to the new ALPS ALQ300.

And it's not just because of our colorful personality.

You see, the ALQ300 is a lot faster. It handles bidirectional graphics with flying colors. And for black and white work–spreadsheets, letters, you name it–the ALQ300 zips along as fast as 240 cps.

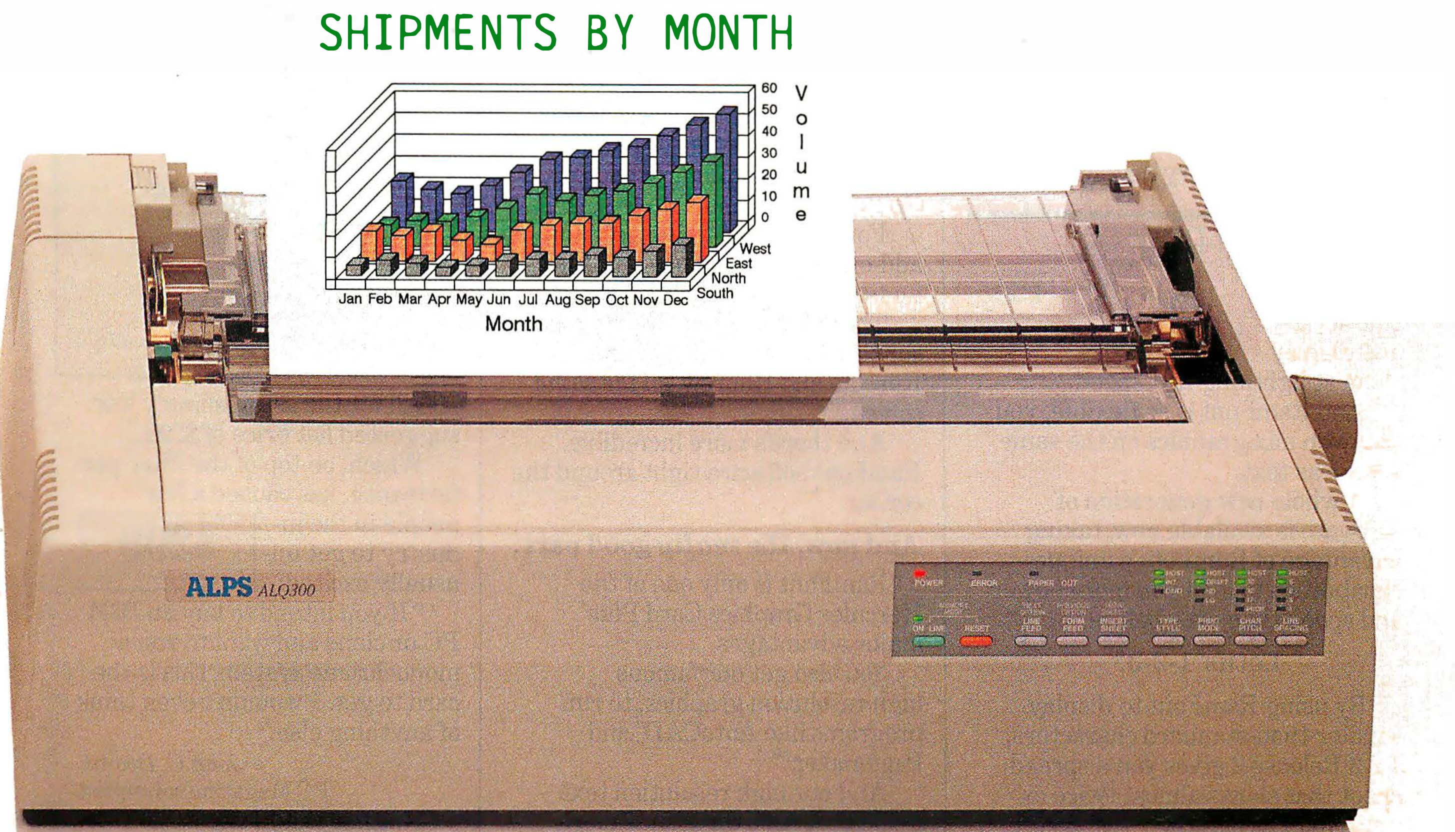
It can do more things. It has snap in/out 24- or 18-pin print heads. Multiple font cartridges. Paper handling extras like automatic single sheet feed and bottom feed. And of course, it runs with all the most popular PCs and software.

```
d both offer the same great feature
 first dot matrix printers with reso
ter quality.  They quietly print at 
y're versatile.  A full range of mod
ths, transparencies, multiple-part f
les, pitches and fonts.
```

The ALQ300 prints everything from the letter quality text you see here, to high resolution graphics in seven colors.

It's much easier to use, too. Because you do everything

Y COMPARISON.



on the front panel. Change type styles and print modes. Load paper. Even override your software. All without software commands or DIP switches.

You may have also noticed that the ALQ300 looks more substantial. It is. Treat it right and it'll run over five years without a breakdown.

You may also expect that the ALQ300 is more expensive. It isn't. Our 24-pin version has a suggested retail price of just $995. And our 18-pin model is $100 less.

Now it's time to make your own comparison. Call us for a free demo or more information at **(800) 828-ALPS.** In California, (800) 257-7872.

And you'll find there really isn't any comparison to make.

ALPS
AMERICA

IT'S TIME YOU SAW THE ALPS.

Inquiry 16 for End-Users. Inquiry 17 for DEALERS ONLY.

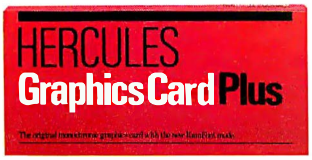
Why RamFont™ is so essential to your software.

Until now, most programs could only display 256 pre-programmed characters.

Just enough for the regular alphabet, some numbers and a few special symbols.

Enter the Hercules™ Graphics Card Plus.

Its extraordinary new RamFont mode can store up to 3072 *programmable* characters, and display them at lightning-fast speed.



And RamFont is so flexible, you can even mix graphics on the same screen as text.

A whole new generation of software is available now, taking advantage of RamFont's unique capabilities to give you more power and speed than ever before.

Lotus® 1-2-3®

By using RamFont to display smaller-than-standard characters, 1-2-3 Release 2 gives you a spreadsheet that shows almost twice as much data as before.

And, RamFont makes scrolling instantaneous and smooth, rather than painfully slow and jerky.

You can even view a graph in a pop-up window—another RamFont first.

Microsoft® Word 3.

Word 3 was the first PC word processor that let you see boldface, italics, subscripts and superscripts mixed with regular text.

But it was slow.

Not anymore.

With RamFont, Word 3 runs almost four times faster.

Lotus Manuscript.™

Manuscript is Lotus' new technical word processor, written to run optimally on the Hercules Graphics Card Plus.

It uses the RamFont mode for fast, multiple-font text editing.

Then it switches to graphics mode to format a page for printing, showing proportionally spaced equations.

Even more goodies.

Besides these dramatic improvements, RamFont also dramatically improves the scrolling speeds of Symphony® 1.1 and Framework II.™

For WordStar,® there's a RamFont add-on that lets you use multiple fonts.

There's even a new word processor that lets you write in Greek, Russian and Hebrew, *on the same screen.*

And there's more incredible RamFont software right around the corner.

And now, the *really* good part.

RamFont is only one of the Hercules Graphics Card Plus' major advantages.

You also get our famous high resolution graphics, to run programs like AutoCAD® and Pagemaker.™

And our high resolution text mode that runs thousands more programs.

And a parallel printer port that can be "unplugged" for greater flexibility.

Here are a few of the programs taking advantage of RamFont.

Lotus 1-2-3 Release 2 (and later)
Lotus Symphony Version 1.1
Lotus Manuscript
Microsoft Word 3.1 includes mouse support
Ashton-Tate Framework II
Nota Bene™
PS™
Computer Linguist

For a complete list, contact Hercules.

All for the astonishingly low suggested list price of $299.

$299
Suggested Retail Price.

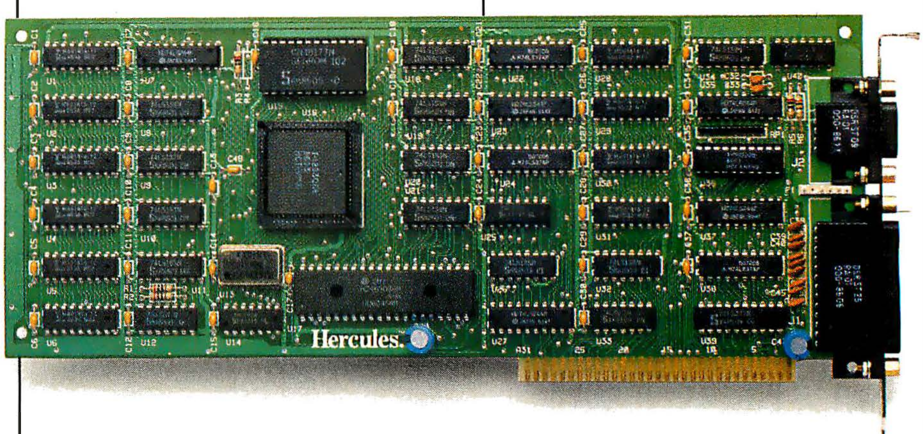
Which, on top of the Plus' performance, has caused a few people in the industry to get unusually excited:

"If you intend to buy an IBM PC or clone and want to run a monochrome system, this is the card to get. I wouldn't even think of anything else."

John C. Dvorak,
PC Magazine *columnist.*

Neither would we.

Call 1-800-532-0600 ext. 212 for the name of an Authorized Hercules Dealer near you and we'll rush you our free info kit.



The Hercules Graphics Card Plus with RamFont.

Address: Hercules, 2550 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710. Ph: 415 540-6000. Telex: 754063. **Trademarks/Owners:** Hercules, RamFont/Hercules; Lotus, 1-2-3, Manuscript, Symphony/Lotus; Microsoft/Microsoft; Framework/Ashton-Tate; WordStar/MicroPro; AutoCAD/AutoCAD; Pagemaker/Aldus; Note Bene/Dragonfly; PS/Scroll Systems.

Inquiry 126 for End-Users. Inquiry 127 for DEALERS ONLY.

Another Odd Lot

Ezra Shapiro

Consisting of the following items: Guide, IS-2000, A-Plus, and askSam

Try as I might, I can come up with no unifying theme for this month's selection of products; there's just no category that covers them other than "miscellaneous software." There's an innovative text system for the Macintosh, two unusual integrated packages for MS-DOS, and a free-form database program (also for MS-DOS). These programs are not traditional, however; there's something unique about each of them—perhaps that's the theme.

Beyond Word Processing

It's tougher to describe **Guide** (Owl International, $134.95) than it is to use it. The program is a text-creation tool, but that doesn't mean it's a word processor. Billed as the first "hypertext" system for the Macintosh, Guide is intended to free the writer from the mental restrictions imposed by working on paper or with software that merely duplicates paper. The theory is to tap the power of the computer screen as a primary output device. Guide lets you develop complex, layered documents that display information as a series of visual explosions. My gut reaction is that this is an important program, one that will influence software design for years to come.

The heart of Guide is a simple text editor. You start by entering data as you would with any ordinary word processor. However, Guide is relatively limited if all you want to do is generate flat text files; its real strength lies in the way it allows you to build layers upon layers. You can define any area in a document as a Guide "button." Clicking the mouse on a button opens a hidden layer of text or graphics.

Guide has several types of buttons. The first replaces a section of a screen with something else. You can use this feature to substitute common language for a technical expression, expand an acronym to a full-length phrase, or even replace a single word with an entire screen full of data. The cursor normally appears as an I beam. When you slide it over a replacement button, it changes shape to a cross-hair target. Clicking the mouse makes the substitution. When you're over the replacement, the cursor turns into a hollow box; clicking reverts to the original. Replacement buttons can be grouped into an "inquiry"—a series of buttons arranged into a menu.

The second type of button jumps you to a reference point somewhere else in your document or to an entirely different document. As an example, you could create a file that is nothing but an index; clicking the mouse on any line would send you off to the appropriate material, wherever it might be. To get back to your starting point, you'd click a special box at the top of the right-hand scroll bar.

The third type is called a "reference" button. When it's over the button region, the cursor changes into an asterisk. Holding down the mouse button opens a window containing additional data; the window vanishes when you release the mouse button (perfect for footnotes).

Creating a file is a piece of cake. When you want to include a button, you merely make a selection from a pull-down menu. The operation is roughly equivalent to switching from plain text to boldface and back. Editing an existing file is slightly trickier, but it is not difficult; you have to deactivate the buttons with a "freeze" command before you can rework your document.

That's all there is to it, really, with two minor notes. Buttons can be regions of text or imported graphics (either MacPaint or MacDraw), and buttons can be nested for as much depth as you want. Imagine, if you will, a sales report that jumps to a bar graph of sales by region, then each bar of the graph jumps to a pie chart of sales by state, and so on.

On the practical side, I found the program confusing at first, though I admit I tried to run it without reading the documentation beforehand. All of Owl's literature brags about how easy it is to use Guide, so I thought I'd take a stab at it. Mistake. I simply couldn't figure out what the menu items were supposed to accomplish. However, after loading the tutorial files—still without cracking the manual—it took me only about five minutes to grasp the operation of the program. So yes, it's easy after you get the point, but those opening moments of panic could have been avoided with more obvious menu entries or a built-in help command. The on-line help system is a collection of Guide documents that must be opened and read; there's no sensitivity to context. It works (in fact, all the help and tutorial documents are excellent), but the software could be improved with something as simple as a help command that merely gives you a message that says, "Load the help file, you dummy."

Once I got rolling with Guide, I had no problems that I could identify as resulting from glitches in the program, but it did seem rather too easy to get lost. Clicking in the scroll bar, or in an empty spot on the screen, would occasionally drop me into uncharted regions of a document. It was never difficult to get back to where I was supposed to be, but I was never sure whether I was dealing with bugs or features. The bottom line on this part of my experience is that Guide documents have to be designed very carefully to avoid dismaying the casual reader.

Guide is put together well. Documentation is clear and precise, and the disk tutorials are thorough to the point of ex-

continued

Ezra Shapiro is a consulting editor for BYTE. Contact him at P.O. Box 170040, San Francisco, CA 94117. Because of the volume of mail he receives, Ezra, regretfully, cannot respond to each inquiry.

Six great reasons to join BIX today

- **Over 140 *microcomputer-related conferences*:** Join only those subjects that interest you and change selections at any time. Take part when it's convenient for you. Share information, opinions and ideas in focused discussions with other BIX users who share your interests. Easy commands and conference digests help you quickly locate important information.

- ***Monthly conference specials*:** BIX specials connect you with invited experts in leading-edge topics—CD-ROM, MIDI, OS-9 and more. They're all part of your BIX membership.

- ***Microbytes daily*:** Get up-to-the-minute industry news and new product information by joining Microbytes.

- ***Public domain software*:** Yours for the downloading, including programs from BYTE articles and a growing library of PD listings.

- ***Electronic mail*:** Exchange private messages with BYTE editors and authors and other BIX users.

- ***Vendor support*:** A growing number of microcomputer manufacturers use BIX to answer your questions about their products and how to use them for peak performance.

What BIX Costs. . How You Pay

ONE-TIME REGISTRATION FEE: $25

Hourly Charges: (Your Time of Access)	**Off-Peak 6PM–7AM** Weekdays Plus Weekends & Holidays	**Peak 7AM–6PM** Weekdays
BIX	$9	$12
Tymnet*	$2	$6
TOTAL	**$11/hr.**	**$18/hr.****

* *Continental U.S. BIX is accessible via Tymnet from throughout the U.S. at charges much less than regular long distance. Call the BIX helpline number listed below for the Tymnet number near you or Tymnet at 1-800-336-0149*
** *User is billed for time on system (i.e., ½ Hr. Off-Peak w/Tymnet = $5.50 charge.)*

BIX *and* Tymnet *charges billed by* Visa *or* Mastercard *only.*

BIX HELPLINE

(8:30 AM–11:30 PM Eastern Weekdays)

U.S. (except NH) and Canada—1-800-227-BYTE
Elsewhere (603) 924-7681

We'll Send You a BIX User's Manual and Subscriber Agreement as Soon as We've Processed Your Registration.

JOIN THE EXCITING WORLD OF BIX TODAY!

JOIN BIX RIGHT NOW:

Set your computer's telecommunications program for full duplex, 8-bit characters, no parity, 1 stop bit OR 7-bit characters, even parity, 1 stop using 300 or 1200 baud.
Call your local Tymnet* number and respond as follows:

Tymnet Prompt	You Enter
Garble or "terminal identifier"	a
login:	bix <CR>
BIX Logo—Name:	new <CR>

After you register on-line, you're immediately taken to the BIX learn conference and can start using the system right away.

FOREIGN ACCESS:

To access BIX from foreign countries, you must have an account with your local Postal Telephone & Telegraph (PTT) company. From your PTT enter 310600157878. Then enter bix <CR> and new <CR> at the prompts. Call or write us for PTT contact information.

BIX
ONE PHOENIX MILL LANE
PETERBOROUGH, NH 03458
(603) 924-9281

Inquiry 450

APPLICATIONS ONLY

cess; if you cruise through a few files, you'll be up and running in no time.

Guide has limited hard-copy output capabilities, but it does export files in a couple of formats so you can massage them with your favorite word processor or page layout program. Even so, I wouldn't recommend the program to anyone who has to print on paper. Guide is much stronger for on-screen presentations; the manufacturer suggests electronic mail, training materials, and software tutorials.

Two ancillary products are important to note. When you purchase Guide, you also receive a MiniGuide desk accessory that lets you read Guide files from within other applications. This strengthens the case for using Guide as a reference engine or as a tool for building help files or tutorials for other programs.

You can also buy a separate package, the Guide Envelope, for $199.95. The Envelope creates read-only Guide documents so you can send your output to readers who don't own the Guide software itself. Owl International distributes many of its press releases this way.

On the whole, I'm enthusiastic about Guide, but I'm not sure I'd want to use it on a regular basis. It's great for communicating with others, but I doubt it's an effective product for an isolated individual. While I often scrawl little notes to myself, I don't build elaborate tutorial systems for my own use. I'm better off with an outliner or with notepad-style desk accessories.

Speculating wildly for a moment, my analysis of Guide as an application software package may be missing the point of this exercise. The marketing crew is a savvy bunch, and the program itself hails originally from the University of Edinburgh, that hotbed of artificial intelligence research. These are smart people who look to the future. I could easily see Guide as the precursor of a CD-ROM operating system; the unobtrusive layering of Guide's structural hierarchy would be an ideal mechanism for plowing through a massive text database. We'll just have to wait and see, won't we?

Old Friend

I first met a unique software package called Intuit more than three years ago. At that time, it was the slickest and most fluid example of integration I had seen, but it was application and operating system rolled into one. You plugged in your Intuit disk and waved good-bye to MS-DOS. When the program came to market shortly thereafter, the author had included a separate utility to read and write DOS disks, but it wasn't enough to satisfy

continued

users who didn't want to have to switch operating systems. On a floppy-disk-only machine, Intuit was okay, but it was a real pain on a hard disk system.

Well, I'm pleased to report that Intuit is back as **IS-2000** (Noumenon, $39.95), only this version will run—meekly—as a DOS program if you want. You don't have to kiss off your favorite memory-resident goodies, and hard disk use is no problem. I have no idea why the name was changed from a good moniker to something that sounds like a piece of construction machinery, but whatever it's called, this program is worth the investment of 40 bucks, even if you use it only to squander a pleasant rainy afternoon.

It's a tidy little business-oriented package. The main elements are word processor, spreadsheet, and database. The word processor is old-fashioned by today's standards (largely because it's not pure "what you see is what you get"), but it's certainly adequate. The spreadsheet is excellent, and it was the first I'd seen to allow computations based on English-language row and column names. The database is ideal for mailing-list management and features a straightforward query system.

Two tricks are worth mentioning. First, it's possible to "tilt" the spreadsheet 90 degrees (swapping rows with columns); this makes writing labels for columns much easier. Second, once you've created a database and a matrix document for mail merge, you can view individual records in position in the matrix and edit them there, rather than having to switch back to the database view.

All the documents you create are stored in one huge IS-2000 file (though you can import and export ASCII). This frees you from the limitations of 11-character filenames (IS-2000 allows 67 characters), and because all data is stored as variable-length records, you'll chew up less disk space than with other programs.

It's only fair to point out that IS-2000 is a world unto itself. It might take some time adjusting to IS-2000's nomenclature and command structure. The documentation is a real help, as are the on-line explanations, but there's something about the unusual directory format and operating style of the program that's a little brain-bending.

However, this is the only $39.95 product out there that's complete enough to run a small business, and for that reason alone I recommend it. IS-2000 is one of the best bargains in the industry.

Good Grades

Okay. First you learned to understand the filing cabinet metaphor for computer di-

continued

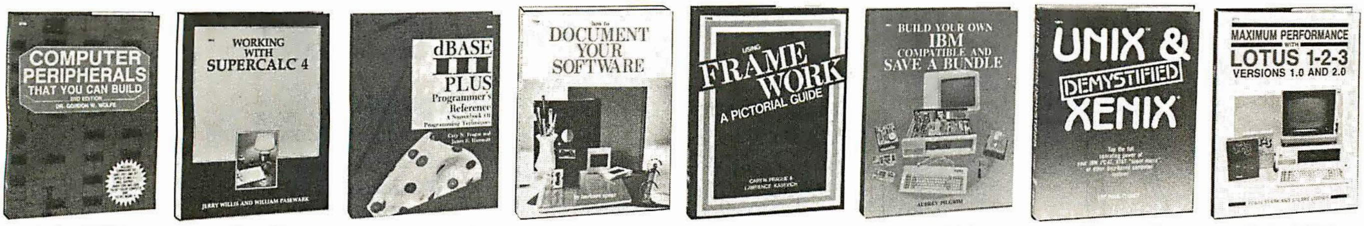
Increase your knowledge about all aspects of computers

An absolutely no-risk guarantee.

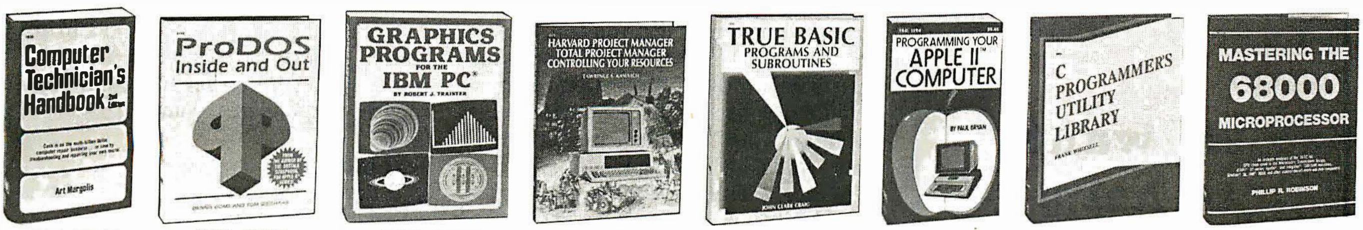
Select 5 Books for only $3.95

values to $129.80

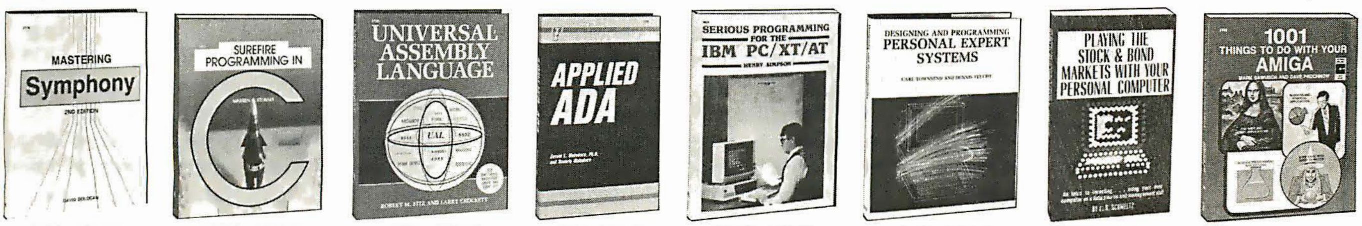
More programs, projects, and ways to use your micro.
Keep well-informed about the latest books available—and get the *original publishers' editions* at discounts of up to 50% off the publishers' prices!



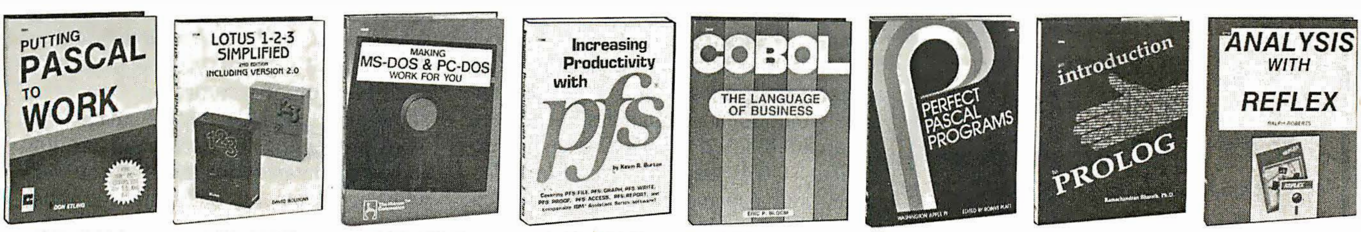
2749 $22.95 | 2814 $24.95 | 2856 $25.95 | 1724P $13.50 | 1966 $26.95 Counts as 2 | 2831 $22.95 | 1874 $21.95 | 2771 $25.95



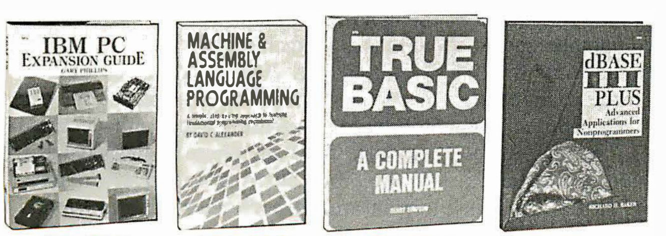
1939P $16.95 | 2745 $24.95 | 1556P $15.50 | 2678 $21.95 | 1990 $24.95 | 1394P $10.25 | 2855 $24.95 | 1886 $22.95



2718 $22.95 | 1873P $16.95 | 2730 $27.95 Counts as 2 | 2736 $25.00 | 1921P $15.95 | 2692 $27.95 Counts as 2 | 1251P $10.25 | 2766P $12.95



2691 $23.95 | 2748 $21.95 | 1848 $19.95 | 1789P $14.95 | 2690 $24.95 | 1894 $22.95 | 2682 $24.95 | 2712 $22.95



1911 $24.95 | 1389P $11.95 | 1970 $22.95 | 2808 $27.95 Counts as 2

All books are hardcover editions unless numbers are followed by a P for paperback.

(Publishers' Prices Shown)
© 1987 The COMPUTER BOOK CLUB®

The Computer Book Club

1918 $26.95 | 2840 $24.95 | 2620 $25.95 | 2688 $26.95

If card is missing, use this address to join: THE COMPUTER BOOK CLUB®
P.O. Box 80, Dept BY-487, Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214

Membership Benefits • **Big Savings.** In addition to this introductory offer, you keep saving substantially with members' prices of up to 50% off the publishers' prices. • **Bonus Books.** Starting immediately, you will be eligible for our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of up to 80% off publishers' prices. • **Club News Bulletins.** 13 times per year you will receive the Book Club News, describing all the current selections—mains, alternates, extras—plus bonus offers and special sales, with hundreds of titles to choose from. • **Automatic Order.** If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no books at all, simply indicate your choice on the reply form provided. • **Ironclad No-Risk Guarantee.** If not satisfied with your books, return them within 10 days without obligation! • **Exceptional Quality.** All books are quality publishers' editions especially selected by our Editorial Board.

Items Discussed

A-Plus............................. $89.95
Savant Corporation
P.O. Box 1077
Waltham, MA 02254
(617) 891-0638

askSam...............................$200
Seaside Software
P.O. Box 31
Perry, FL 32347
(800) 327-5726
in Florida: (904) 584-6590

Guide.............................$134.95
Guide Envelope $199.95
Owl International Inc.
14218 Northeast 21st St.
Bellevue, WA 98007
(206) 747-3203

IS-2000............................ $39.95
Noumenon Corporation
512 Westline Dr.
Alameda, CA 94501
(415) 521-2145

rectory structures. Next you had to cope with the desktop metaphor for windowing interfaces. Now it's time to brace yourself for the newest development in this evolution: the loose-leaf binder metaphor. And no, I'm not joking.

A-Plus (Savant, $89.95) is an integrated windowing product that includes a word processor, a paint program, and a nifty little calculator. Because it was targeted initially at high school students, it uses the metaphor of a loose-leaf notebook for directory and file organization. And even though I can't resist taking potshots at it, both the metaphor and A-Plus itself work exceptionally well.

For basic writing and drawing tasks, A-Plus is more than sufficient. It's smaller, faster, and more fun to use than Microsoft Windows, and it doesn't demand a mouse. The comparison to Windows is a fair one; though A-Plus isn't an operating system shell, it uses icons and positionable windows in a similar fashion. Speed on an 8088-based MS-DOS system is excellent, CGA graphics are quite palatable, and cut-and-paste integration is smooth and trouble-free.

Although this is not a product for sophisticated business uses, it's fine for casual writing and painting, simple reports, and even high school homework. If you have to correspond in a foreign language, A-Plus lets you select the appropriate character set for French, Spanish, German, Italian, Greek, and mathematics (Isn't math a foreign language?). A-Plus remaps the characters from the extended IBM set to simple Alt-key sequences.

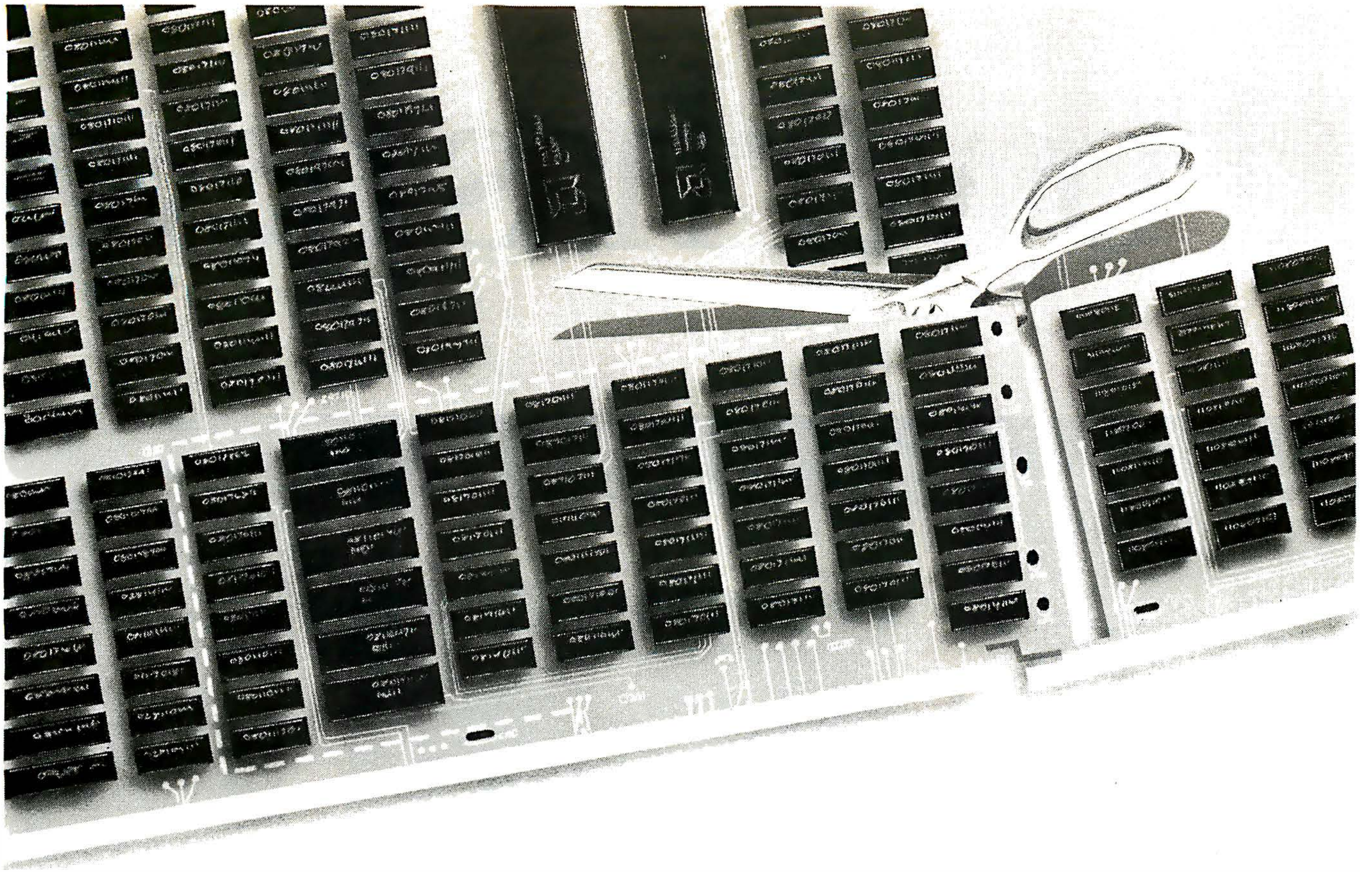
The documentation is among the best I've seen in the past year. It was written by a teacher, who has learned that students need clear writing—and that they hate a condescending tone. The manual is thorough, enjoyable to read, and doesn't make me feel like I'm either a professor of computer science or a fumble-fingered jerk. Any author of software documentation should study it closely.

If you've got a PC and a kid in the house, get the kid a copy of A-Plus. If you've got a PC but lack the child, buy a copy anyway and treat yourself.

Text Database

And finally, **askSam** (Seaside, $200) is one of those obscure products that comes out of nowhere and attracts a loyal cult following of users who can make the program do incredible things. It's a free-form text-oriented database for MS-DOS that features flexible formatting, powerful query options, huge file capacity, and variable-length records for dense data packing. You can enter records as raw text, or you can define explicit field names merely through the judicious use of square brackets. It will perform calculations on numeric fields—it has a large selection of built-in functions—and on the whole, it's one of the most impressive examples of programming I've seen, combining good database management, word processing for document creation, and excellent analytical tools. If you work with large amounts of text that don't fit neatly into an orthodox database structure, or if you want to store records that bear no resemblance to each other, askSam is a good choice.

But like IS-2000, askSam is idiosyncratic and frequently cryptic. You can search for something like a right-justified numeric field anywhere in the database, for example, but to do so you have to master an arcane parameter syntax. I found askSam intriguing, but I was often flustered by it. Perhaps it tries too hard to do too many things, to be a program for every possibility you can imagine. So I give it a qualified recommendation; if you're willing to give the program enough time to get into it deeply, it's top-notch. On the other hand, if you're not willing to devote yourself to your computer with religious zeal, you might be better off looking for a program that's less flexible—but more traditional. ■



So you need Power and Speed. How much?

Introducing the 5 and 12 MB Fast-Memory Boards from AMI.

Finally, Power AND Speed for the IBM-AT™ and compatibles.

The Elephant Board™ from AMI™ is the Fast-Memory Board that gives you up to 5 or 12 MB of memory at a guaranteed 12 MHz speed!

Tested up to 15 MHz, the Elephant Board is not only rated as one of the fastest AT-memory boards available but is also *Easy to Install* and *Consumes Low Power.*

Utilizing 4 jumpers to set all memory (instead of clumsy DIP switches) the Elephant Board also automatically splits memory addresses to avoid any conflict with AT's reserved memory space.

The Elephant Board runs 0 wait state on a 1 wait state machine and now comes with the popular ABOVE DISC™ software that allows it to be EMS as well as Extended Memory compatible!

Some of our valued customers are:

General Dynamics	Rockwell International
Cal-Tech	Los-Alamos
Multilink	Novell
TRW	General Electric
H.P.	Wyse Technology

For further information . . . .

AMI

17831 Skypark Circle, #C
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 261-2428

Dealer Inquires Invited.

WYLE LABORATORIES ELECTRONICS MARKETING GROUP
800-222-9953 In State
800-544-4476 Out of State

SIDUS/CANADA
416-868-1007

IBM-AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Inquiry 21 for End-Users. Inquiry 22 for DEALERS ONLY.

Power has never

Distinctive Coloring

Dick Pountain

Some consistency is recommended, but the choice is—or should be—yours

Color computing is definitely here to stay. A few years ago, I couldn't have made this broad statement with such certainty. The general feeling was that, while it was fun for game playing, color served no purpose for serious business users commensurate with its higher price. It increases hardware costs above those for monochrome and involves a trade-off in the quality of text reproduction: The color monitors affordable at present have a restricted bandwidth that generates characters that are not as sharp as those on a good monochrome system. The only way to sidestep this trade-off is to spend a lot of money on a fine-pitch, high-bandwidth monitor like those that are used in professional CAD/CAM systems, and they currently cost far more than the typical personal computer itself.

Nevertheless, color has caught on for the simple reason that it provides more information. When business applications were restricted to word processing and accounting, and user interfaces were text-only "glass teletypewriters," color offered little advantage. The advent of business graphics saw the first real use for color; a complex pie chart or stacked bar chart is immediately more comprehensible due to the additional dimension color supplies. The advent of windowing and resident utilities also made color desirable. Once the monitor screen ceases to be a single work area and becomes a "desktop" on which many different activities can simultaneously take place, the extra discrimination provided by properly used color is welcome indeed.

I have no hard information on what percentage of serious IBM PC users purchase color monitors, but the explosive sales growth of EGA cards for the PC suggests it is substantial; Apple II*x*, Amiga, and Atari ST users have the color option, too.

To add significantly to visual information, color needs to be used intelligently; much current software doesn't do this. Still, you can do a lot to arrive at an ergonomically sound and effective use of color. This is the subject to which I am devoting this month's column.

The Ergonomics of Color

When I purchased my IBM PC two years ago, I had a difficult time deciding whether or not to buy a color monitor. I had been using a monochrome monitor at work and wasn't sure if I could live with the fuzzy characters produced by a CGA monitor, as most of my work is writing. When the time came, however, the fact that I review software more or less forced me to purchase color.

Having thus decided, I had to optimize the display as much as possible. My first shock came when I discovered how little control PC-DOS gives you over the display colors; manipulating ANSI escape sequences is a total pain, and even then you can't change the border color. The scrattr program in Norton Utilities solved that problem. Then I experimented for several months with different color schemes, trying each one for at least a week to see if I could live with it. When I found the scheme that worked for me, I began the task of making my most-used application programs fit into the scheme. More on that later.

Color is, of course, partly a subjective matter; people have their own preferences, and it would be foolish to attempt to dictate. Nevertheless, I found that some factors have an objective basis. In particular, questions of perceived sharpness, contrast, and saturation profoundly affect the usability of the computer for long periods. These are largely physical factors that are tied to the actual hardware you are using; they vary from one computer and monitor to another and must be determined by experiment. Other factors belong to the realm of cognitive psychology; for instance, how you can best use colors to discriminate and inform. These factors are largely independent of the hardware, and you can analyze them in a semiscientific way and prescribe rules that will work for all systems.

The physical factors arise from the actual phosphors employed, the scanning rate of the CRT tube, and so on. On an IBM PC with a CGA card and an IBM color monitor, I found that certain combinations of colors are unusably fuzzy because "fringing" occurs around the edges of the characters. Green or cyan on brown and brown on green are particularly bad. In general, the best sharpness occurred with black characters on light-colored backgrounds.

Other combinations offer so little contrast as to be illegible, for example, dark red or white on brown and black on blue. The best contrast occurred, as you might expect, with black on light colors or bright white or cyan on dark colors. I was already convinced of the desirability of dark text on a light background because the CP/M machine I used for several years was one of the rare few that allowed you to reverse the screen; bright text on a black background reminds me of reading neon signs through a car window on a dark night.

The final physical factor is saturation of hue. Some combinations offer adequate sharpness and contrast but are extremely fatiguing to the eyes over a long period. On the sharpness and contrast criteria, I decided that black on white, black on cyan, black on brown (i.e., dark yellow), and black on green were my favored com-

continued

Dick Pountain is a technical author and software consultant living in London, England. He can be contacted c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

You can categorize software displays in two ways that seem relevant to the color question: by the screen area and by cognitive functions.

binations. Many people like white or cyan on dark blue. However, black on cyan and black on green proved to be tiring after a short time; the green background is particularly lurid on the IBM PC. I eventually found that black on brown was the least fatiguing for me in the long term; this neatly confirms the findings of those Swedish ergonomists who proposed black-and-amber monitors some years ago. The other combinations I ranked are as follows: Black on white is better than black on cyan, which in turn is better than black on green.

I must stress that these judgments apply only to my hardware and my preferences; I suggest that you perform the same exercise on your equipment. The results may vary. For example, when I repeated the exercise on the Apricot Xen-i with an EGA monitor, the results were different; black on white was the clear winner, followed by black on cyan.

Having selected this ranked set of preferred combinations on purely physical grounds, I began to consider the cognitive factors, trying to devise a systematic approach to software coloring.

Three Simple Rules

You can categorize software displays in two ways that seem relevant to the color question: by the screen area itself and by cognitive functions.

First, consider the actual screen area. When you are using multiwindow displays, either from resident programs like SideKick or as an intrinsic part of the operating system as on the Amiga, the screen is naturally divided into different functional areas. With ordinary full-screen software, you can also have status lines and other special parts of the screen. I propose to distinguish two categories: *area*, a part of the screen that forms a unit like a pop-up window or a status line, and *line*, an individual line of text within an area. For both areas and lines, you want to use color as effectively as possible to improve your ability to distinguish different objects one from another. For an area, you can express its cohesion as a unit by making it a different color than the rest of the screen, for example, a cyan window on a white screen. But you also need to use color to discriminate within lines. For example, in a word processor, you may need to mark text for cutting and pasting or to draw attention to a menu choice.

I propose the following commonsense rule about areas and lines:

Rule 1: Use the background color to distinguish areas and the foreground color to distinguish within lines inside areas.

So you might make a window black on cyan to distinguish it from a black-on-white screen. If you need to emphasize words within the window, you might use bright white or yellow on a cyan background (the background color expresses the fact of belonging to the area).

The second method of categorization applies to actual cognitive functions. You can analyze three different functions for color in a display, namely, emphasis, de-emphasis, and normal reading. The requirements for these three sorts of colors are very different. The emphasis color needs to catch your attention. It can be as brash and eye-hurting as you like; this is the color you use for warnings, error messages, and clear marking or selecting. The de-emphasis color is used to tone down nonvital information. For example, in a word processor, you might have a permanent status line containing information that you refer to only occasionally. This should not stand out more than the normal text. Far from catching your eye, it should be there only if you actually look for it. The color for normal reading should be as easy to read and as nonfatiguing as possible.

These three color categories visually form a third spatial dimension of sorts on the screen: Normal is the ground plane, emphasis jumps out of the screen at you, and de-emphasis recedes into the background. These three categories are independent of the area and line categories, so you can employ them all as "axes" to create two-dimensional tables containing six color combinations (see table 1).

Using this technique, you can devise consistent color schemes that apply across all your application programs. You may feel that this is a lot of fuss about nothing and that playing around by trial and error is as good, but my experience has been that even with only 16 screen colors and five or six application programs to play with, consistency soon becomes impossible without some formal structure.

A few extra categories are also needed. You could make a series of such tables: one for the primary or "best" color combination, one for the second best, and so on, so that you can use these successively to color new windows on the screen.

Then you need to apply some restrictions. On an IBM PC, for example, the usable color combinations are quite limited. Of the possible combinations of the 16 available colors, many provoke instant nausea—try bright yellow on magenta. On machines that use analog monitors, like the Amiga and Apple IIGS, more palatable combinations and more subtle shadings are possible. Even so, I propose these conservation principles:

Rule 2: Try to minimize the number of colors on the screen at once.

Rule 3: An area should be based on a single color combination (foreground and background) with one emphasis color and one de-emphasis color that are sparingly used.

Rule 3 suggests that I not use an extra color for the border or title of a window; in fact, I prefer a thin black rule as the border for windows. Black, as well as providing the best contrast for reading text, has a structural quality that makes it the best color for defining frames, borders, boxes, and diagrams of all sorts. This is probably due to the fact that we all grow up reading black text on white paper.

Using these principles, I have arrived at *my* optimum set of colors. My first choice is black on brown (dark yellow), which is used everywhere from the DOS prompt to the various editors and programming environments. My second choice is black on white, which I use to discriminate pop-up windows, like the SideKick Notepad, SuperKey, and the various ProComm menus. My third choice is black on cyan, which I use as a second level of discrimination; for example, the Files menu of the SideKick Notepad is black on cyan on my system. With-

Table 1: *My choices for emphasis, de-emphasis, and normal printing within areas and lines.*

	Emphasis	Normal	De-emphasis
Area	white on red	black on brown	black on green
Line	white on brown	black on brown	blue on brown

in these sets of colors, I use bright white as the emphasis color and dark blue as the de-emphasis color.

I also find it useful to distinguish some actual software functions that are represented by a consistent color combination throughout my system. For example, I choose to make all help screens black on green—green seems to express the notion of assistance—and all error messages or warnings are bright white on red.

I don't claim scientific status for these rules, but I still have 20/20 vision and can sit up all night programming without headaches. I view the idea of returning to a monochrome system with horror; when using SideKick on a friend's green-on-black monochrome monitor, I found the screen totally confusing.

Implementing Your Scheme

It's all very well deriving theoretical principles for color selection, but how do you actually implement the resulting scheme? Software writers often take a pretty cavalier approach to color selection in their programs. I have software ranging from the good—you can change the colors of every part of the system—to the bad—you can change only the background, or various unrelated bits of the program share the same color—to the ugly—you're stuck with what some color-blind programmer chose.

If the program permits color selection at all, you still may face potential pitfalls. I seem to have dozens of programs that set the background or border color back to black when I exit from them.

I think you should be able to expect modern software to come with a comprehensive color installation routine. Ideally, this routine would let you alter the colors interactively on a facsimile of the actual application screen. Alternatively, software that uses a simple teletypewriter-style user interface, like most compilers and interpreters, would be transparent to the colors you have already set; it wouldn't alter those colors, either during use or upon exit.

Some software does deliver the goods. For example, Gazelle Systems' Q-DOS shell program lets you select the colors on the actual application screen, while Executive Systems' X-Tree is nearly as good. My favorite editor, PC-Write, doesn't have an interactive color routine but does allow you to put color attributes into a setup file; it also lets you control everything down to the color of the cursor when it goes past the end of a line. The shareware communications program ProComm has adequate color installation as do most of Borland's products, with an occasional exception. SideKick and Su-

continued

perKey are fine, but Turbo Pascal's TINST installation program lets you change everything *but* the editor's screen colors—a particularly virulent bright yellow on black. Turbo Prolog lets you set every color except for the thick black window frames, which make for a very unsightly multiwindow screen.

Drastic Action

As a rule, I will no longer use software that doesn't permit color installation, but some programs are so essential that drastic action is justified. I couldn't live without Turbo Pascal, but I also couldn't live with its retina-raping editor, so I patched it. Probing around with DEBUG I got lucky quite quickly, as the color data is kept in one place in low memory: CS:177—attribute for highlighted, or emphasized, text; CS:178—attribute for normal text; and CS:179—attribute for marked, or de-emphasized, text.

Since then I've become the Sherlock Holmes of color software, sniffing out color data wherever it may be hidden. The general trick is to search for INT 10s (video interrupts) in the code, using DEBUG's search feature. Then by browsing around them, look for the ones that are calls to video function 9 (write attribute/character) and occasionally functions 6 or 7 (scroll active page) and patch the correct attribute value into the BH or BL register. Practice on a copy. It's sort of fun for a while, but I can't help feeling that it shouldn't be necessary.

Listing 1: *BDR.PAS, a Turbo Pascal 3.0 program to change the color of the border on the screen of an IBM PC or compatible. When compiled into its .COM form, BDR expects one numerical parameter between 1 and 16 to tell it what color you wish your border to be.*

```
program bdr;
var color,error: integer;
begin
  if ParamCount <> 0
  then begin
         val(ParamStr(1),color,error);
         if error = 0 then Port[$3D9] := color
       end
end.
```

It's easy to write programs with flexible color installation, especially if you're working in C or Pascal; if you use variables instead of literals for the color attributes, writing a program to install the colors is easy. But if you don't include this capability from the start, it's a real pain to do later. Many programmers must work exclusively on monochrome screens or simply don't think of it, because there is far too little color flexibility across the industry. If you are writing applications that are portable across different computer families, the problem is more difficult; but for IBM-only programs, there is no excuse. Portable programs could at least be transparent as, for example, XLISP is.

Under PC-DOS 2.0 or higher, you can deal with those programs that disrupt your colors when they exit by putting a color-setting ANSI escape sequence into the DOS prompt string. For example, I use prompt $e[30;47m[$p]:-, which resets the screen to black on brown (you must have ANSI.SYS loaded for this to work).

Those irritating programs that blitz just the border color require you to do a manual repair job using, for example, Norton's scrattr utility. I eventually got fed up with scrattr clearing my whole screen, so I wrote a little utility in Turbo Pascal 3.0 that sets the border color. If you share my little color obsession, BDR.PAS is found in listing 1.

It's nice to dream that soon we will all be using workstations with 256-color screens and graphics coprocessors and that all software will come with a built-in interactive palette editor, but I shan't hold my breath waiting. ■

Editor's note: *This is Dick Pountain's last BYTE U.K. column. Dick is off covering the Hannover Faire for BYTE. When he returns, he'll begin work on a new series of columns dealing with software algorithms. Dick will continue to report on new and interesting European hardware and software in the What's New sections of BYTE and BIX. His first Algorithms column, on run-length decoding, will appear in the June issue.*

Even the best programs can be improved.

A mechanical mouse has moving parts that make it less reliable, less accurate, and so dirty it actually needs a good cleaning now and then. PC Mouse has no such parts. Or problems.

Saving this much money on software this good could easily make your day. But put that savings together with our new PC Mouse, and you've got a deal (actually you've got six of them), that's tough to pass up.

Our new PC Mouse makes even the best programs better. Easier to work with. Quicker to get around in. But besides that, it's also the best mouse going.

What makes PC Mouse so good?

For one thing, it has no moving parts. And that means no problems.

PC Mouse is optical. It uses a mirror-like pad to reflect a tiny beam of light. So it's faster, more accurate and so reliable it's the only mouse with a lifetime warranty.*

In addition to this specially-priced software, PC Mouse also works with any software program written for use with a mouse. And quite a few that aren't. Just use our Designer Pop-up™ menus, to create your own mouse-driven software. It's included free.

When you order, make sure you specify PC Mouse in either the serial version or, for $20 more, the new Bus Plus model which includes its own serial card.

Either way, you're getting the best of all possible worlds.

The best programs and the best mouse. Now, all at the best price.

*Limited lifetime warranty applies to hardware products only. Warranty limited to North America. Contact Mouse Systems for details. Mouse Systems and Designer Pop-up are trademarks of Mouse Systems Corp. Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. © 1987 Mouse Systems Corp., 2600 San Tomas Expwy., Santa Clara, CA 95051

Call 1-800-523-5189
Or, fill out this coupon and send to: Mouse Systems, Dept. 10, 2600 San Tomas Expwy., Santa Clara, CA 95051

I want to order this software and...	**PC Mouse**		**PC Mouse Bus Plus**
☐ Harvard Professional Publisher™	☐ $599	or	☐ $619
☐ First Choice™	☐ $199	or	☐ $219
☐ PFS®Professional Write™	☐ $219	or	☐ $239
☐ Reflex™	☐ $189	or	☐ $209
☐ Desq View™	☐ $179	or	☐ $199
☐ Drafix I™	☐ $299	or	☐ $319

Sub-total: ______
Add 7% sales tax if a CA resident: ______
Add $6.50 shipping & handling: ______
Total Amount: $______

Please charge my ☐ VISA ☐ M/C
Expiration date: ___/___/___
Card Number: ______
Name on card: ______
Name ______
Street Address ______
City ______ State ______ Zip ______
Phone ______
Signature ______
Or send check or money order made payable to: Mouse Systems Corp.

MOUSE SYSTEMS CORP.

With our mouse and these prices.

UNCLE SAMSUNG MAKES IT AMERICAN

CHAOS MANOR MAIL

Conducted by Jerry Pournelle

Dahdahdah Didididit?

Dear Jerry,

Computer types interested in using their computers for packet radio communication via amateur radio shouldn't be deterred by the five-word-a-minute Morse code and simple electronic theory tests required by the FCC for the Technician license (see "New Communications Not So New," December 1986 Chaos Manor Mail). Five words a minute is 25 characters a minute—or around one character every two seconds. If you fill in seven out of ten blanks correctly on the content of a plain text message sent at five words a minute, you've passed.

You can learn to decode five words a minute in a short time by practicing changing into dits and dahs the signs and advertisements you see while waiting in lines. BYTE is just another way of saying "dahdididit dahdidahdah dah dit."

Morse code practice programs are available as shareware on ham radio disks for the IBM PC and compatibles from many sources.

David Cowhig
Arlington, VA

I agree that it isn't hard to learn Morse code. On the other hand, I still don't see why it's needed; there are fewer and fewer ham operators all the time. I would think that some infusion of new blood would be welcome. And hackers still consider Morse code cruel and unusual punishment.—Jerry

Dear Jerry,

The reason you gave for the FCC's requirement of the Morse code test on the amateur license is largely correct; for reasons many people have difficulty understanding, most of organized American amateur radio, specifically the Amateur Radio Relay League, has done everything it can to keep that requirement on the books. My college roommate (also a ham) and I used to laugh that someday prospective hams are going to wonder why they are required to interpret this not-very-good teletype code manually. I enjoy using Morse code and in fact am fairly good at it, but requiring it for VHF licenses does nothing but exclude digital experimenters. Contrary to your reply to David Knisely's letter the Technician license *does* require a code exam. Many other countries' versions of that license do not.

David Kazdan
Cleveland, OH

Latin Lives

Dear Jerry,

Regarding Charles H. Porter's letter (December 1986) divining the death of CP/M: I have never used CP/M, but I do have a recent reissue of the third edition of Newton's *Principia Mathematica*, originally published in 1726, which is an example of original thought written in Latin halfway between the time of Columbus and now, not twice as long ago, as Mr. Porter would suggest.

Furthermore, the availability of mass-produced books due to the introduction of printing in Europe in the 15th and 16th centuries had the exact effect he denies, namely, resurrecting long-forgotten Greek texts, to the great benefit of Western science.

Hugh David
London, U.K.

V20 Quirks

Dear Jerry,

I recently read that you are tinkering with the NEC V20 chip. I have a sad tale of incompatibility for you.

I own a Sanyo MBC-755 PCompatible with an Intel Above Board installed. The computer has few or no compatibility problems. However, I read and heard all sorts of good things about the V20, so I went out and got one.

At first, it seemed as if the chip was working rather well. But after about 15 minutes, it locked up tighter than Tokyo traffic. I rebooted and reloaded everything onto RAM disk. Five minutes passed and it locked up again. Needless to say, this continued until I excised the V20.

I think I know why this happened: The Sanyo is an 8-MHz machine. I was careful to buy the V20-8, but it seems that the little bugger is too fast for the 150-nanosecond memory and support stuff on the Above Board. Know anybody who wants a V20?

I spoke to several other PC users here, and one guy said his ITT XTRA also didn't like the V20. Seems that whoever wrote the ITT's BIOS did a cheap, sleazy thing. The BIOS is full of timing loops and one of the things that it does as part of its power-up test is to test the clock frequency against some DMA timers. Naturally, it decides that something has gone terribly awry and indicates a catastrophic failure code.

Oh well, I guess these are some of the drawbacks of an open architecture. Good luck with your V20 experiments.

Spence R. Spencer
APO San Francisco, CA

There are a lot of quirks about the V20. Some use them with no trouble at all and get wonderful results. Others have problems. I guess you just have to experiment. Thanks for the information.—Jerry

Word Processor Search

Dear Jerry,

I just wanted to comment on your remark in the November 1986 BYTE that you still had not decided which word processor you preferred. I remembered that you had made some favorable remarks about Q&A when it first came out.

I am now using version 2 of Q&A and like it very much. It seems to have good capabilities but pretty much keeps out of the way. I think the updated version has some changes that make it more suitable as a day-to-day word processor. These include the ability to make automatic backups of files and to turn off the tab line indicator "golf ball." The macro key capability is also very handy.

The major liability I can see is that some functions, like block moves, boldfacing, or underlining, take a fair amount of time and number of keystrokes. In its favor is the very fast screen updating and the very wide range of printers supported. I also like the integrated spelling checker and have ordered the thesaurus module that Symantec has announced.

Now, if only there was a way to make the cursor stop blinking at me, other than cutting a trace on the video board. I know it can be replaced within a program by a software-controlled nonblinking cursor, because I have seen a memory-resident utility that does it. Unfortunately, it is not compatible with some other memory-resident items that I value more, and it uses techniques that some programs overcome or ignore or fail to reset when terminating. Nonetheless, it shows that it is possi-

continued

ble and I think all programs, particularly word processors, should allow the choice of a blinking hardware cursor or a nonblinking software-generated and -controlled one.

Rich Wood
Orinda, CA

I agree completely that the Q&A editor is one of the nicest in the business, and their spelling checker and other auxiliary software is good, too. Plus you get the database and financial software.

My only problem is that the program is a real memory hog that demands more than I want to give it. I use a lot of memory-resident programs, and while Q&A can take the place of most of them, it doesn't do it all.

Still, I strongly recommend that anyone starting in the PC game look at Q&A; it has features that nothing else can have. Alas, one of them is not a nonblinking cursor.—Jerry

Dear Jerry,

While reading your column in the September 1986 BYTE, I noticed that two applications you mentioned having problems with were spelling checking and indexing. WordPerfect 4.1 does a great job at both.

You can spell-check a single word, a page, or an entire document with a simple keystroke (actually, a "chord"). As the program breezes through your file, it uses a main dictionary file plus a supplemental one compiled by the user. (These are best installed on a hard or virtual disk.) When it comes to an unrecognized word, it displays a list of possible correct spellings in order of resemblance to the word in question. As the program hunts for alternatives, the user may either (1) select a replacement from the list of alternatives, (2) skip the misspelled word once, (3) skip the word throughout the rest of the search, (4) add the word to the supplemental dictionary, (5) edit the word, (6) look up another word, or (7) search for other spellings that are phonetically similar to the word in question. The process is very fast and "learns" easily.

Indexing is not so automatic, as the user must select words for inclusion, but it does allow sublevels in the index and finds page numbers of all occurrences.

The program is a very good all-around heavy-duty word processor (although it does have some minor flaws). It even includes, among other unique features, a thesaurus.

Scott Englander
Ringoes, NJ

As I've said in the column, WordPerfect has become my default PC text editor. It's not that I'm so happy with it as that all the others have more or less fatal (for me) defects or lack features that are vital to me.—Jerry

Model 100 Book

Dear Jerry,

In your July 1986 column, you made a reference to the book *Exploring the Radio Shack Model 100*. You suggested ordering this book directly from the author (Marvin C. Mellon, 6914 Berquist Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91307). However, a call to that area code through directory assistance yielded no such name. How can I contact him quickly for ordering and pricing details?

William R. Holden
Baton Rouge, LA

Apologies. That should have been Marvin C. Mallon, who definitely is listed in the Canoga Park phone book and directory.

And his twin books on the NEC PC 8201 and Tandy Model 100 are still the best introductions to those machines that I know of.—Jerry ■

Inquiry 130

Think Fast.

Now Think Small.

Now think Toshiba T1100 PLUS. The IBM[1]-compatible portable that puts full desktop PC power in a package small enough to fit in a desk drawer. And light enough to make an office out of any place there's a seat.

With its 80C86 16-bit processor and 640KB of maximum memory capacity, the T1100 PLUS runs up to twice as fast as other PCs. And that means you can get through your work a lot faster.

Putting all this speed and power in a package only 12.1"W x 2.6"H x 12"D and weighing under 10 pounds was no small feat. Our unique gate array technology reduces the number of ICs to give you exceptional reliability as well as incredible portability.

And you won't have to squint or scrunch down to see what's going on with our new high-contrast supertwist LCD screen. It even bends over backwards to accommodate you by tilting a full 90 degrees.

The T1100 PLUS comes with a long list of standards including dual 720KB 3.5" disk drives, MS-DOS[2], SideKick[3], and our exclusive "Exceptional Care" Program.

The number to find out the name of your nearest Toshiba computer and printer dealer is 1-800-457-7777. Please call to let us know you're thinking of us.

1. IBM is a registered rademark of International Business Machines Corp. 2. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. 3. SideKick is a registered trademark of Borland International, Inc.

In Touch with Tomorrow

TOSHIBA

Toshiba America, Inc., Information Systems Division

The Best of BIX is a look at just a few of the thousands of messages that are posted each month on the BYTE Information Exchange. This month's choice of offerings come from the Amiga, Atari ST, IBM PC, Pascal, and BASIC conferences. If you'd like information on how to join the BIX community, see the advertisement on page 340.

AMIGA

This month's Amiga section starts off with a thread on possible problems with keyboard extension cables and goes on to a longish thread on WAITing for multiple ports.

KEYBOARD EXTENSION CABLES

amiga/softw.development #3639, from dmilligan (David Milligan), Sat Jan 17 23:54:49 1987.

TITLE: Beware of keyboard extension cables!! PHOOF!

Hey, people, I'm in a real tight bind right now. I'm using my Atari 1040 ST to type this 'cause I fried my Amiga's keyboard by plugging in an extension cable that had a screwed-up plug contact on one end. When I plugged it into the Amiga's keyboard, it shorted two contacts together. Now, when I turn on the Amiga, the LED on Caps Lock always stays on and no response at all from the keyboard. The Amiga still boots just fine and the mouse and trackball still work, but have you ever tried to operate a C compiler without a keyboard on the Amiga?

I've disassembled the keyboard physically and there are only two ICs visible. I can replace the chip(s) if that'll fix it, but I don't know how to diagnose the electronics used in the Amiga keyboard. I'm an ohm meter-and-soldering-iron type of guy, but that's as far as it goes.

amiga/softw.development #3640, from aalexis (Andrew Alexis), Sun Jan 18 10:25:46 1987. A comment to message 3639.

The same thing happened to me, but I'm afraid it resulted in a new system board, too. It actually happened twice and was not properly fixed the first time. It turned out to be the keyboard itself, or rather, a short in it.

amiga/softw.development #3644, from dmilligan, Sun Jan 18 19:43:57 1987. A comment to message 3640.

I'm keeping my fingers crossed on the motherboard - it appears to be okay and the system still boots fine.

amiga/softw.development #3646, from aalexis, Sun Jan 18 20:33:36 1987. A comment to message 3644.

The second time my system booted fine too, except for the keyboard. The first time, there was smoke and molten plastic, so be careful. As far as I can tell, replacing the motherboard is kind of a cure-all for whatever ails the machine. But my Amy has worked just fine since the second time (fingers crossed).

amiga/softw.development #3649, from dmilligan, Mon Jan 19 00:37:27 1987. A comment to message 3646.

I had a friend bring his keyboard over and everything worked perfectly, so I can safely say that it's the keyboard that fried. Now, if I only knew for certain which chip was cooked. Actually, the only one I can get locally is the 556 timer, so if that doesn't fix it, it's new keyboard time.

amiga/softw.development #3688, from dmilligan, Fri Jan 23 02:24:06 1987. A comment to message 3649.

If anyone cares to know, the fix for my fried keyboard WAS the 556 timer chip. After unsoldering it, I was able to see the black burnt area beneath the chip. I replaced it and now it works again. Whew!

amiga/softw.development #3689, from langeveld (Willy Langeveld, moderator), Fri Jan 23 03:09:14 1987. A comment to message 3688.

So what was it that blew it in the first place? Might be nice to know in case it happens to one of us sometime. . . .

amiga/softw.development #3782, from dmilligan, Sun Feb 1 05:20:42 1987. A comment to message 3689.

What caused the failure was a defective set of handset crimpers that I bought locally - when the handset plug was crimped to the cord, the metal tabs in it set at an angle, and when it was plugged into the keyboard, it shorted the +5V line with the lines next to it. PHOOF! After I repaired the keyboard and got a decent set of crimping pliers, I tried it again and it works just fine. I'm using a regular modular wall jack cord and not the wimpy handset stuff. Handset cords just won't work (at least none that I've tried).

amiga/softw.development #3692, from grr, George Robbins, Commodore-Amiga), Fri Jan 23 11:06:58 1987. A comment to message 3688.

The cable you used must have reversed +5 and ground. This is not a healthy mode of operation for TTL (transistor-transistor logic) or near-TTL chips like the 555 timer. Some phone cords swap the conductors, some don't - the phones don't much care.

amiga/softw.development #3783, from dmilligan, Sun Feb 1 05:24:29 1987. A comment to message 3692.

Well, the cable conductors weren't reversed, as I've been through that before because SOME phones care, unfortunately. What happened was a badly crimped connector wadded the sockets' contacts together.

WAITING ON MULTIPLE PORTS

amiga/softw.development #3650, from dquick (Dave Quick), Mon Jan 19 01:38:58 1987.

I've run into a small problem and wondered if anyone else had any suggestions. I'm working on a program that needs to do two things within a repeating loop: Check a IDCMP port for messages, and check for a regular timed event. I'm using the IDCMP for RAW key events and for Mouse events using Wait( ). This is no problem. The problem is that while I'm waiting for a message, I'd also like to wait for a timer event so I can change color registers to cycle colors. RKM 1 recommends using Wait( ) to do this, but the details for setting this up properly are very sketchy. If anyone could provide some help on this, I'd be internally grateful. (Helps with indigestion.)

amiga/softw.development #3656, from cscheppner (Carolyn Scheppner, Commodore-Amiga), Mon Jan 19 13:23:02 1987. A comment to message 3650.

All you have to do is Wait( ) on a combined mask. To create the mask, OR together the masks you want to Wait( ) on. For example:

continued

Announcing BYTE's New Subscriber Benefits Program

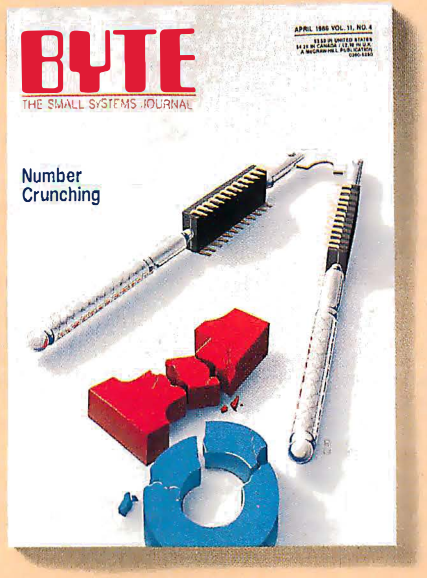
Your BYTE subscription brings you a complete diet of the latest in microcomputer technology every 30 days. The kind of broad-based objective coverage you read in every issue. *In addition*, your subscription carries a wealth of other benefits. Check the check list:

DISCOUNTS

- ☑ 13 issues instead of 12 if you send payment with subscription order.
- ☑ One-year subscription at $22 ($20 off cover price).
- ☑ Two-year subscription at $40
- ☑ Three-year subscription at $58
- ☑ One-year GROUP subscription for ten or more at $17.50 each. (Call or write for details.)

SERVICES

- ☑ ***BIX:*** BYTE's Information Exchange puts you on-line 24 hours a day with your peers via computer conferencing and electronic mail. All you need to sign up is a microcomputer, a modem, and telecomm software. For further information and cost, call 1-800-227-BYTE.
- ☑ ***Reader Service:*** For information on products advertised in BYTE, circle the numbers on the Reader Service card enclosed in each issue that correspond to the numbers for the advertisers you select. Drop it in the mail and we'll get your inquiries to the advertisers.
- ☑ ***TIPS:*** BYTE's Telephone Inquiry System is available to subscribers who need *fast response*. After obtaining your Subscriber I.D. Card, dial TIPS and enter your inquiries. You'll save as much as ten days over the response to Reader Service cards.



- ☑ ***Program Listings:*** Listings of programs that accompany BYTE articles are now available on BIX, on disks or in quarterly printed supplements (see reply cards in this issue), or call 1-800-258-5485.
- ☑ ***Microform:*** BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilm International in the U.S. and Europe.
- ☑ ***BYTE's BOMB:*** BYTE's Ongoing Monitor Box is your direct line to the editor's desk. Each month, you can rate the articles via the Reader Service card. Your feedback helps us keep up to date on your information needs.
- ☑ ***Subscription Service:*** If you have a problem with, or a question about, your subscription, you may phone us during regular business hours (Eastern time) at our toll-free number: 1-800-423-8912 (in N.J., 201-981-1963). You can also use Subscription Service to obtain back issues and editorial indexes.

BONUSES

- ☑ ***Annual Separate Issues:*** In addition to BYTE's 12 monthly issues, subscribers also receive our annual IBM PC issue free of charge, as well as any other annual issues BYTE may produce.
- ☑ ***BYTE Deck:*** Subscribers receive five BYTE postcard deck mailings each year—a direct response system for you to obtain information on advertised products through return mail.

TOLL-FREE NUMBERS FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE:

Subscriptions & Back Issues:
1-800-423-8912
(in N.J., 201-981-1963)

BIX: 1-800-227-BYTE

Program Listings Orders:
1-800-258-5485

And . . . welcome to BYTE country!

BYTE
THE SMALL SYSTEMS JOURNAL

McGraw-Hill

```
ULONG myMask;

myMask = (1 << timerport->mp__SigBit) | (1 << window-
  >UserPort->mp__SigBit); signals = Wait(myMask);
  /*signals
  also a ULONG */
```

Then check signals and handle messages for the port(s) whose sigbit is set. Note that if you used CreatePort( ) to create your timerport, there has been a signal bit allocated for the port. If you're doing it by hand, YOU must allocate the signal bit and properly initialize the MsgPort.

---

amiga/softw.development #3669, from dquick, Mon Jan 19 22:45:35 1987. A comment to message 3656.

Thanks for the quick response, Carolyn. I follow you so far, but how do I tell the timerport that I want a signal every 50,000 micros or so? That seems to be the only remaining part of the puzzle.

---

amiga/softw.development #3723, from cscheppner, Mon Jan 26 19:17:00 1987. A comment to message 3669.

You use SendIO to send a timer request message with the command TR__ADDREQUEST. Use 50,000 for tr__time.tv__micros.

---

amiga/softw.development #3753, from dquick, Sat Jan 31 02:19:50 1987. A comment to message 3723.

Thanks, Carolyn. I now have timer messages every 50,000 micros, and my colors are cycling just fine until I press a key or move the mouse. At that point, everything hangs. The routine I had for reading RAWKEY and MOUSE events worked great until I tried to marry it to the timer routine. The mask I have set up to use with Wait( ) looks like: (1 << Timer__Port->mp__SigBit | 1 << window->UserPort->mp__SigBit)

After the wait I do a: while(message = GetMsg(window->UserPort))

Within the loop I check for various key or mouse events by assigning message structure member's values to variables, then ReplyMsg(message).

After that loop I: (void) GetMsg(Timer__Port); do__my__cycling( ); Time__Req.tr__time.tv__micros=50000; Time__Req.tr__time.tv__secs=0; SendIO((char *) &Time__Req.tr__node.

Then I start the whole Wait( ) loop over at the top. I'm probably doing something very obviously wrong to someone with more C experience. Am I backing up the timer port when I read the UserPort? I hate to be such a pest, but I'm going crazy very quickly on this one.

---

amiga/softw.development #3754, from cheath (Charlie Heath, Microsmiths Inc.), Sat Jan 31 03:44:21 1987. A comment to message 3753.

Looks to me like you're reusing the timer message before the previous one got finished. What you probably need to do is something like:

```
(flags = Wait(both__sig__bits) )
if ( flags & 1<<TimerPortSigbit ) {
  send__another__timer__request( );
  }
if ( flags & 1<<window->etc__sigbit )
     {
     Process__GetMsg( );
     }
```

continued

That is, test the returned signal bits from the Wait( ) to see if the timer has expired, 'cause if it hasn't and you reuse the message, it's GURU time!

---

amiga/softw.development #3755, from jsan (Jez San), Sat Jan 31 07:39:31 1987. A comment to message 3753.

I'm bewildered why you are using timer requests ANYWAY!!! Shirley, if you wanna do color cycling, the best thing is to use a VBlank routine that switches the colors EVERY frame (i.e., 20 milliseconds for me and 16.6 milliseconds for you)! Or, if you don't want the smoothness of transition that an every-frame routine will give you, do a two-VBlanks-per-cycle routine instead! This can be done using the 68000 exception vector 3 in hardware or I'm sure there's an equivalent OS routine that lets you link into the system VBlank queue. Not only is this far less hassle than talking to the CIA chip (8520), but it's also a more direct way of accomplishing it!

---

amiga/softw.development #3781, from dquick, Sun Feb 1 03:25:30 1987. A comment to message 3755.

Basically, I'm using timer requests because they were the first thing I found in the RKMs that looked like they'd do what I wanted (and that I thought I might be able to figure out). I'm sure that the VBlank routine would be much smoother. If you can point me in the right direction as to where to look in the docs for the information I need, I'd love to try it. Please try to keep it to C stuff, though. I'm just starting to feel like I'm getting my C legs straight, without getting into 68000 assembly just yet. (Give me time.) My usual approach to a software project is to design it first and then try to figure out how the heck to do what I just designed. It doesn't always work, but when it does, I learn a lot very quickly.

---

amiga/softw.development #3784, from jsan, Sun Feb 1 07:57:39 1987. A comment to message 3781.

Suggest reading ROM Kernel Manual (volume 1) page 1-51 and 1-56 for Vertical Blank interrupts. Also, I suspect you will need a BIT of assembler code to vector off the Vertical Blank. . . but I may be wrong, since I don't know C. . . !

---

amiga/softw.development #3785, from dquick, Sun Feb 1 16:50:32 1987. A comment to message 3784.

Thanks, I'll check that out. From my initial scan of that info, it looks like it might be a good alternative. Mostly it will depend on how correct their C example is. Often, it takes me longer to figure out where the problems in the examples are than it does to figure out the actual procedure itself. I still have the original manuals, so this might not be as big a problem for someone with the Addison-Wesley books.

If anyone has purchased both, I'd be interested in finding out if the Addison-Wesley versions are more correct, or about the same as the originals. I've done some assembler on 6502 machines and even a little on Intel chips, so I'm not afraid of learning it on the Amiga. The real concern is development time.

Since most of my work right now is not real-time graphic-intensive, I really don't require the extra speed and control I know I'd get in assembly. Actually, the timer-request code seems to work pretty well for what is basically a very leisurely color-cycling application. You do have to play with the actual timing interval quite a bit in order to avoid little glitches in the cycling.

Speaking of VBlank, there is also a VBlank option in the timer-request system. I didn't start out using that because the RKM Volume 1 seemed to imply from the examples that this was really more useful for time delays of a second or more.

---

amiga/softw.development #3789, from afinkel (Andy Finkel, Commodore-Amiga), Sun Feb 1 21:35:25 1987. A comment to message 3785.

VBlank operations are good for applications where you don't need a finer time resolution than 1/60th of a second. Color cycling fits into that (usually). You might also be able to use Intuiticks, which are really easy to add once you have a working IDCMP main loop waiting on multiple events.

(There is a gotcha with those. V1.1 Intuiticks come twice as fast as they were supposed to. V1.2 corrects this, but if you want to have the same speeds on both, you'll have to check for version number. This isn't a problem if it's for your own use, of

continued

course, and probably will stop being a problem very soon as more and more people pick up V1.2)

ATARI ST

This month's Atari sections starts off with a thread on the strange case of "re-rebooting," which finishes with some thoughts on the length of time required between power-off and power-on. Next is a thread on C-Shell command-line problems, and we finish up with two short (though related) threads on trackballs, mice, and joysticks.

RE-REBOOTING PROBLEMS

atari.st/main #1601, from tjeffries (Tom Jeffries), Fri Jan 23 01:52:42 1987.

There has been some discussion on BIX of the ST's restarting the boot procedure after getting nearly finished. I discovered something that may be coincidental and is silly enough that I hesitate to bring it up, but I would be curious to see if this is the answer, and the only way to find out is to have several people try this "fix."

Recently, my screen display started flickering. This has happened before and I have been told that sooner or later I would need some new chips. I remembered, though, that I had been switching monitors a lot recently, so I tried pushing the monitor plug in a little harder. The flicker was gone.

Another thing that was gone, though, was the re-rebooting problem, which had been getting fairly bad (once out of every two or three times). I have not had the problem reoccur in the last 8 or 10 hours of work.

Is the solution really this simple? It certainly could be that if the OS doesn't see a monitor, it will reboot. I'm not sure why the reboot occurs when it does. Is the interrupt that checks the monitor shut off during disk I/O?

If you have been plagued with this problem, try pushing the monitor connector in as hard as you can without breaking anything. Post a note here with the results.

atari.st/main #1602, from dsmall (David Small), Fri Jan 23 01:54:20 1987. A comment to message 1601.

Sure, the monitor connector will generate a high-priority MFP interrupt if it gets loose. Having that jiggle is singularly bad karma - in fact, last time I trashed my hard disk, that was why.

atari.st/main #1605, from alex (Alexander Pournelle, Workman & Associates), Fri Jan 23 02:04:42 1987. A comment to message 1602.

Hmm, I thought that was the PLI: Product Liability Interrupt. It shut down the ST before it croaked a monitor, so. . .

atari.st/main #1609, from blevine (Robert Levine), Fri Jan 23 21:26:50 1987. A comment to message 1601.

Glad to know I'm not the only one with the re-rebooting problem. I don't have any flicker on the monitor so I can't confirm your observation. However, my monitor connector has a loose fit and I keep moving the ST around the desk to get a more comfortable position for the keyboard. So I wouldn't be surprised if that contributed to the problem.

I'm pretty sure that mouse movements during the boot phase will sometimes cause the re-reboot, but not always. I did some experiments where I booted repeatedly off a disk with no AUTO folder and no accessories (in order to keep things as simple as possible) and mousing around appears to be a no-no.

I'm also thinking that you need to give the ST a good rest when you turn the power-off and on for a cold boot.

atari.st/main #1612, from tjeffries, Fri Jan 23 23:29:11 1987. A comment to message 1609.

As far as I can tell, waiting less than 10 seconds on a power-off is asking for trouble; knowledgeable people have recommended 15.

atari.st/main #1613, from jtittsler (Jim Tittsler, Atari Corp.), Sat Jan 24 01:41:00 1987. A comment to message 1612.

The necessary off-time varies between the 520 (where you are switching the +5V supply) and the 1040 (where you are switching the AC line). A second or two will work with the 520 . . . but 10 seconds or so is probably more appropriate for the 1040.

atari.st/main #1615, from tjeffries, Sat Jan 24 02:06:26 1987. A comment to message 1613.

Actually, I have an upgraded 520. I bought it before the 1040s were out. Seems to take more than a second or two, but maybe mine just has especially retentive memory chips (small chuckle).

atari.st/main #1624, from dsmall, Mon Jan 26 22:06:33 1987. A comment to message 1613.

A better way is to put a short assembler routine into your AUTO folder that zaps the memory-valid flags. Then, anytime you RESET, you force a system coldstart.

Just check out the BIOS variable list for the two .longs to zap.

C-SHELL CAUTIONS

atari.st/main #1630, from sprung (Ron Sprung), Thu Jan 29 00:46:27 1987.

This just cost me two hours of real sweat, folks. I have a copy program that I use from my shell. I'd finished a day's work, and went to back up the files I'd worked on during the day. I happened to be in C-Shell, so typed

```
copy prtsedit.* \ a:
```

then, to my horror, saw:

```
prtsedit.prg -> prtsedit.mod
```

I'd forgotten that C-Shell expands the command line before giving it to the called program. (Sigh.) On the plus side, I did the work better the second time.

The point is, when using a shell that expands the command line, use considerable caution with utilities not supplied with the shell. I think this convinces me to be against command-line expansion by shells.

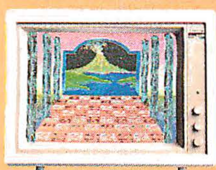
atari.st/main #1631, from jim__kent (Jim Kent), Thu Jan 29 01:09:59 1987. A comment to message 1630.

Also, it shows the value of a text editor that saves your last version in, say, prtsedit.bak. . . . Many a slip 'tween the fingers and the chip. . . .

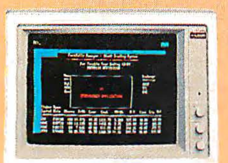
continued

CM-1376
PGA compatible 13" RGB Analog Super High Resolution monitor. 4,096 color display with 640 x 480 lines of resolution.

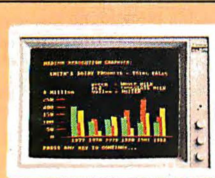
CM-1370
Persyst "BOB"™ or Sigma 400L™ card compatible 13" RGBI Super High Resolution monitor. 16 color display with 800x400 lines of resolution.



CM-1370A
AT&T 6300™ and 6300 Plus™ compatible 13" RGBI Super High Resolution monitor. 16 color display with 800 x 400 lines of resolution.



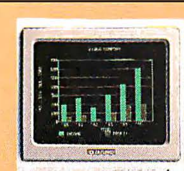
CM-1365
CGA compatible 13" RGBI High Resolution monitor. 16 color display with 640 x 200 lines of resolution. Five position color display switch.



CM-1360
CGA compatible 13" RGBI High Resolution monitor. 16 color display with 640 x 200 lines of resolution. Three position color display switch.

MM-1422G/A
MDA or Compaq™ compatible 14" High Quality Monochrome monitor. Amber or green display with 800 x 350 lines of resolution.

MM-1225G/A
Apple™, Atari™, or Commodore™ compatible 12" High Quality Monochrome monitor. Amber or green display with 800 x 350 lines of resolution.



MM-1222G/A
MDA compatible 12" High Quality Monochrome monitor. Amber or green display with 800 x 350 lines of resolution.

CM-1380F
EGA compatible 13" RrGgBb Super High Resolution monitor. 64 color display with 640 x 350 lines of resolution.

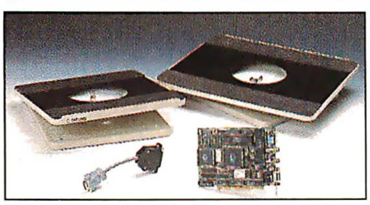
TATUNG MONITORS.

We want to be number 1. That means we have to have a better product.

We do. Better, brighter image quality. Compatibility. The best value you'll find. A guarantee you'll never have to use. And choice...the chance to choose the monitor that meets your needs precisely. That's what it takes to be Number 1. That's just what Tatung offers.

No one gives you a wider range of monitors to choose from. No one offers more quality, more value, and service. That's why more and more computer systems show their stuff on Tatung Monitors. For complete details and specifications, simply send us your business card, or call Angela Liu toll free: 1-800-421-2929 (Outside CA) (213) 979-7055 (In CA).

Tatung Quality Monitor Peripherals & Accessories: TEGA-22 Card, Cable-70, 12"MB-12 and 13"MB-13 tilt & swivel bases.



Persyst "BOB" is a registered trademark of Persyst. Personal Systems Technology. Inc.
Sigma 400L is a registered trademark of Sigma Designs. Inc.
AT&T 6300 & 6300 Plus are registered trademarks of AT&T Information Systems.
Compaq is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Inc.
Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Corporation.
Commodore is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines. Inc.

TATUNG

Inquiry 290 for End-Users.
Inquiry 291 for DEALERS ONLY.

Tatung Company of America, Inc. 2850 B Presidio St., Long Beach, CA 90810
In Northern California Call: Tatung Science and Technology, Inc., 780 Charcot Ave., San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 435-0140

atari.st/main #1632, from sprung, Thu Jan 29 15:32:36 1987. A comment to message 1631.

Agreed – I have always preferred for editors to rename the read version to .bak when saving the edited version. ConTEXT does that; EMACS does not. Maybe the next version of ConTEXT will be neat enough to make me switch for good.

atari.st/main #1637, from alexl. (Alex Leavens), Fri Jan 30 05:39:36 1987. A comment to message 1632.

Ron, here's a cute little shell script that will back up your source file, and then run EMACS on it. . . (Assumes the source file is a .C file. . .):

```
#
# MEDIT.SH Back up source file, then edit it using MicroEMACS
#

cp $1.c $1.bak
edit $1.c
```

atari.st/main #1639, from sprung, Fri Jan 30 12:07:43 1987. A comment to message 1637.

If I worked from the C-Shell, I'd probably do just that. Guess I need to add some capabilities to my menu shell. It is cute though.

atari.st/main #1640, from tjeffries, Fri Jan 30 13:01:59 1987. A comment to message 1637.

Alex, how would you feel about sharing your technique for enlarging the image on the monochrome monitor?

atari.st/main #1636, from alexl., Fri Jan 30 05:38:00 1987. A comment to message 1630.

I wrote my own command script, called COPY.SH, which explicitly searches through the command line and sucks out the CORRECT directory/pathname, and then passes the copy commands as appropriate to the copy utility, just to avoid such a problem. If you're interested, here it is. . .

```
#
# COPY.SH
#
# copies things from current directory to \newdirectory
#
#

foreach i ($*)
  set directory = $i
end

foreach i ($*)
  if ($i == $0) then
    continue

  else if ($i == to) then
    continue

  else if ($i == $directory) then
    continue

  else if (-e $directory\$i) then
   echo "File $i already exists in $directory\, overwrite it
    (y or n)?"
    set a = $<
    if ($a == y) then
      cp $i $directory\$i
      echo "---file $i overwritten in $directory\"
    endif
  else
      cp $i $directory\$i
      echo "---file $i copied to $directory\"
    endif

end

#Note: This only works with Dave Beckemeyer's C-Shell. . .
```

USING A TRACKBALL. . .

atari.st/tech #1509, from jimomura (Jim Omura), Wed Jan 7 00:11:18 1987.

I tried hooking up my Atari trackball to the 1040ST. It won't work in the Mouse port, regardless of the setting (Trackball or Joystick). It works in the Joystick port in the Joystick setting. Funny thing is that although Joust is very nice with the trackball, Time Bandit suffers terribly. Not what I would have expected at all.

atari.st/tech #1550, from jtittsler, Fri Jan 16 03:18:19 1987. A comment to message 1509.

As you mentioned in your message, (one of the two versions of) the Atari trackball can be switched between Trackball and Joystick modes. When in Joystick mode, it detects motion of the ball and generates the corresponding joystick "switch closure."

In Trackball mode, rather than providing the quadrature-phase signals that the IKBD is expecting, the unit provides a "direction" and a "velocity" signal for each axis. The velocity signal is a pulse train that corresponds to the ball rotation. I can think of two ways of using the trackball:
1) Write some software. Put the IKBD in joystick mode and in a custom ISR (interrupt service routine) fake mouse input. This is probably not a good idea because of the number of interrupts you will get in this manner. 2) Modify your trackball. Ignore all of the clever circuitry inside the trackball, and go back to the quadrature signals produced by the optical interrupters on the bearings that the ball rides on.

. . . AND A JOYSTICK

atari.st/tech #1578, from ddenhart (David Denhart), Thu Jan 22 11:49:41 1987.

I need help using the joystick on the ST. The problem is that the operating system is interpreting the joystick button as the right mouse button and calling my mouse server (which I set up using INITMOUSE). I have no problems with the mouse or joystick movement, just the button. Any suggestions?

atari.st/tech #1580, from jtittsler, Fri Jan 23 02:23:21 1987. A comment to message 1578.

The button on joystick1 and the right mouse button are the same (in hardware) as far as the IKBD controller knows. The interpretation of the button is based upon the mode you put the IKBD in. Requesting any of the mouse modes (relative, absolute, or cursor) will make the two buttons logically part of the mouse. A joystick-mode command will make both ports look like joystick ports and logically separates the two buttons.

If you want to use both the mouse and a joystick, you will have to avoid using the right mouse button, and use the software of your mouse ISR to pick off the right button state.

atari.st/tech #1581, from dsmall, Mon Jan 26 22:13:15 1987. A comment to message 1580.

Alexl. tells me that trying to boot the system with a joystick

continued

connected makes it fizzle. I can't remember the exact details, but it was definitely voodoo time.

atari.st/tech #1583, from jtittsler, Mon Jan 26 22:54:45 1987. A comment to message 1581.

That sure sounds like voodoo, since an at-rest joystick is all open switches, so if the system can tell it is there, it is doing okay!

atari.st/tech #1585, from alexl., Tue Jan 27 06:04:02 1987. A comment to message 1581.

Early versions of the keyboard had a problem with simultaneous joystick/keyboard entries. If the joystick was on, the keyboard would get lunched. This isn't normally a problem, but see, my joystick had fallen behind my desk, and was on, and I had forgotten it was connected, and. . . <grin>

atari.st/tech #1584, from mmanlove (Mike Manlove), Mon Jan 26 23:18:29 1987. A comment to message 1583.

I tried booting with a joystick in mouse port 0 once. Didn't work worth beans, but it didn't crash, either.

atari.st/tech #1586, from alexl., Tue Jan 27 06:04:45 1987. A comment to message 1583.

This joystick wasn't at rest. (It had fallen behind the desk on its side. . . .)

IBM PC and Compatibles

When is an error not an error? That's the discussion of the first thread of this month's IBM section. It's followed by two long threads that show how discussions progress (and digress) on BIX. The first is everything you ever wanted to know about reset switches. The final thread starts out with a discussion of PATHs but quickly goes into "Trojan horse" programs before returning to the business at hand.

AN ERROR THAT'S NOT

ibm.pc/hardware #2018, from bernie.g (Bernie Gallagher), Sat Jan 3 14:07:47 1987.

The other day, out of curiosity, I ran the diagnostics diskette that came with my PC XT. About halfway through, it came up with the following error message:

```
SYSTEM UNIT 600
 0:04:19
ERROR - SYSTEM UNIT 1302
```

I have had my computer for nearly a year now and have had no problems with it. I can't find in the "Guide to Operations" what this error message means, either. Is this a mere "routine" error message, or should I bring in my PC for service? By the way, the diagnostics are version 2.07.

ibm.pc/hardware #2020, from pfletcher (Peter Fletcher), Sat Jan 3 16:04:35 1987. A comment to message 2018.

I bet you had a modem connected to your serial port and powered up. The diagnostics are telling you (in their own inimitable way) that one of the handshaking lines on the serial port is pulled high (or low). Try again after physically disconnecting your modem.

ibm.pc/hardware #2024, from bernie.g, Sat Jan 3 19:21:15 1987. A comment to message 2020.

You mean that I got that diagnostic error message just because I have a modem (namely, IBM's own internal 1200-baud PC modem) inside my PC?! Well, I'll try removing the modem and rerunning the diagnostics, but if the message goes away, does that mean there's something wrong with the modem (which is about 6 months old and has had plenty of use since I started running my own BBS without any problems)?

ibm.pc/hardware #2023, from rfm (Rich McAllister), Sat Jan 3 19:05:10 1987. A comment to message 2018.

My "Guide to Operations" and "Hardware Maintenance and Service" books show 13xx as Game Control (joystick) Adapter problems. Do you have a game control adapter (say, on a multifunction card)? Have you ever used it?

ibm.pc/hardware #2025, from bernie.g, Sat Jan 3 19:33:17 1987. A comment to message 2023.

Your explanation sounds more logical than the modem. I have the IBM game control adapter, which the store threw in as a freebie when I bought my PC and I have used it on rare occasions to play Flight Simulator. Aside from crashing into Lake Michigan every time I've tried playing it, it seems to be working correctly, although it has, otherwise, had very little use.

ibm.pc/hardware #2027, from pfletcher, Sat Jan 3 19:43:10 1987. A comment to message 2024.

Ignore my previous comment. Serial-port errors are 11xx, not 13xx. It shows how long it has been since I ran my diagnostics. However, if you do get an 11xx error when a modem is connected, it does not mean that ANYTHING is defective - simply that the modem is holding one of the handshaking control lines in a state other than its default (open-circuit) state. You will also usually not see them from INTERNAL modems - only external ones attached to a "real" serial port. As someone else has noted, 13xx errors come from the game port - perhaps you have such a port but your joystick was not connected or your multifunction card hasn't got one but is jumpered as if it had. Sorry for the confusion.

ibm.pc/hardware #2131, from bernie.g, Sat Jan 10 14:14:06 1987. A comment to message 2023.

Yup, that was the problem. I removed the joystick adapter and the diagnostics gave my machine a clean bill of health! Thanks.

THE WORD ON RESET SWITCHES

ibm.pc/hardware #2048, from lkolakowski (Lee Kolakowski), Sun Jan 4 13:00:10 1987.

In a publication awhile ago they gave instructions on how to add a reset button to your PC. The one thing that was not clear was whether this fix allowed you to bypass the POST routines when a hard boot is required. Any experiences?

ibm.pc/hardware #2049, from jfleming (Jon Fleming), Sun Jan 4 14:00:08 1987. A comment to message 2048.

It pulls one line low for a moment and forces a reset. It is not supposed to bypass the POST, but rather be just like the big red switch without any power spikes. My experience is that the POST will be skipped maybe 20% of the time, especially if you blip the switch real quick.

continued

CSS 286X has the power of "MOTHER SUPERIOR"™

MOTHER SUPERIOR™, from **CSS LABORATORIES, INC.,** is the most IBM AT™ compatible motherboard in the marketplace. **CSS Labs** has designed a truly superior family of motherboard meeting all IBM™ compatibility requirements at 10, 8 and 6 MHz. Our **MOTHER SUPERIOR** board, at 10 MHz is 45% FASTER than the IBM PC/AT.

Now you can get **MOTHER SUPERIOR** technology in two new personal computers-The **CSS 286A™** and **CSS 286X™**. Both systems incorporate the MOTHER SUPERIOR family of motherboards in configurations designed to meet your power, expansion and space saving requirements.

The **CSS 286X™** is the size of the XT™, giving you more power per square inch of Desktop. The **CSS 286A™** is standard AT size, both are 8-10 MHz switchable.

FOR DEALER AND OEM VOLUME PURCHASING INFORMATION CALL (714) 540-4141 OR MAIL YOUR RESPONSE CARD NOW.

IBM, AT, XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. CSS 286A, CSS 286X are trademarks of CSS Laboratories, Inc.

CSS
LABORATORIES, INC.

2134 So. Ritchey Street, Santa Ana, California 92705
Tel: 714/540-4141 Telex: 3720012 FAX 714/540-2925

Canadian Distributor:
Inter-Micro Distributors
4455 99 Street
Edmonton
Alberta, Canada
403 438-3997

Austria Distributor:
System & Software
Luegerstrabe 27
Postfach 6
9022 Klagenfurt, Austria
04222-21764

Germany & Switzerland Distributor:
Howell American Systems
Classen-Kappelman-Strasse 24
D-5000 Koeln 41
West Germany
0221-4008225

Australia Distributor:
Napier Computers
Unit A
37-39 Smith Street
Parramatta, N.S.W.
2050 Australia
(02) 633-5659
(02) 689-1041

Turbolan
16th Floor
65 Berry Street
North Sydney, N.S.W.
2060 Australia

Inquiry 84 for End-Users.
Inquiry 85 for DEALERS ONLY.

ibm.pc/hardware #2055, from geary (Michael Geary), Sun Jan 4 17:10:27 1987. A comment to message 2049.

No, whether the reset button runs the POST is not a random occurrence. It is determined by the last reboot you did before that - cold or warm. It does the same kind again when you press the reset switch. The reason is that there is a warm-boot flag in memory, which is set by the Ctrl-Alt-Del code only. It is not set after a cold boot. You can easily make your reset button always give you a warm boot, simply by setting that flag yourself in your AUTOEXEC.

To do that, type in the following to create a program called SET1234.COM:

```
debug
a
xor ax,ax
mov ds,ax
mov word ptr [472],1234
int 20

r cx
c
n set1234.com
w
q
```

Then, just put "set1234" in your AUTOEXEC.BAT, and your reset button will always skip the POST. The word at 0:472h is the warm-boot flag. The value of 1234h tells the BIOS to do a warm boot. Of course, if some program changes this value to something else, you would get a cold boot again.

One warning. Do not use this program if you have a Paradise Autoswitch EGA card and you use the autoswitching feature. This program disables the autoswitching on that card.

ibm.pc/hardware #2062, from killer1 (Carrell Killebrew, Texas Instruments), Sun Jan 4 21:24:43 1987. A comment to message 2055.

The type of the last boot is what your PC will do when you hit the reset button ONLY IF the memory containing the boot flag does not lose the info. When the reset line is activated, the 8253 timer is halted (so it cannot send refresh requests to the 8237), and the 8237 DMA controller is disabled (so it cannot do a refresh using DMA ch. 1, even if one is requested by the 8253). Many memories will hold good information well past the 4-millisecond refresh interval (would you believe over a second?); thus, a fast button push will USUALLY allow the 8088 to read good info from the boot flag.

It would be nice to disable the POST memory test. <sigh>

ibm.pc/hardware #2067, from rmorse (Ron Morse), Mon Jan 5 00:15:48 1987. A comment to message 2062.

Is this not the same flag that some EGA clones clobber? I know that with both the Video 7 (love that name) VEGA and the ORCHID TurboEGA, I get a full POST with both the hot and cold reboot sequences. The VEGA has a new ROM set that is supposed to correct this problem (version 1.06?), but I replaced it with the Orchid board before I received the new chips, so I cannot testify as to the implementation of the fix.

ibm.pc/hardware #2068, from drifkind (David Drifkind), Mon Jan 5 01:54:59 1987. A comment to message 2062.

Sounds like you need a leetle bitty cap in the RESET line to hold the low time down. The 808x doesn't need RESET low for any particular length of time, just long enough to synchronize the edge. A couple-hundred picofarad cap between chip and switch might take care of it.

ibm.pc/hardware #2089, from geary, Tue Jan 6 16:43:24 1987. A comment to message 2062.

Oops - right you are. My reset button must have a one-shot or something to avoid holding down the RESET line for very long, because it works just fine every time. (It's on an Atron card.)

ibm.pc/hardware #2088, from geary, Tue Jan 6 16:41:04 1987. A comment to message 2067.

No, it's a different problem that causes IBM PCs (not XTs or ATs) to run the full POST when there is an EGA present. The PC's BIOS picks up the value from the low-memory reset flag and holds it in the BP register during POST. It checks the value in BP several times, and the memory test is run after the EGA card's initialization routine is called. The initialization code in most EGA cards (including IBM's) clobbers BP, and when the system BIOS checks BP after that, it no longer thinks it is doing a warm boot and runs the full memory test. It's the PC's BIOS that is at fault here - the documentation for initialization code in adapter cards doesn't say they should preserve BP or any registers. In fact, the IBM EGA BIOS returns an initialization status code in BP! The XT and AT BIOSs don't have this problem. In any case, the fix for an EGA vendor is simple: preserve BP during initialization.

ibm.pc/hardware #2069, from drifkind, Mon Jan 5 02:16:26 1987. A comment to message 2068.

(I mean the HIGH time. Who ever heard of an active-high RESET line?)

ibm.pc/hardware #2091, from drifkind, Tue Jan 6 21:01:02 1987. A comment to message 2089.

If anyone's interested, I just built myself a reset button using a .01 microfarad cap (with a 10K discharge resistor), which does the job nicely.

ibm.pc/hardware #2092, from barryn (Barry Nance), Tue Jan 6 21:19:43 1987. A comment to message 2091.

Would you post the details, please? I built the "NMI Pushbutton" (see 'nmiexit.lqr' in the ibm.lbr area of listings, as I recall) for an IBM PC. I'd be interested in doing something similar for my AT clone.

ibm.pc/hardware #2094, from petewhite (Peter White), Tue Jan 6 22:53:41 1987. A comment to message 2092.

Barry, I thought all clones had a "soft" reset built in. I've seen several that had the connections on the motherboard, even when they didn't have a switch. Or are we talking something different?

ibm.pc/hardware #2097, from drifkind, Wed Jan 7 00:37:48 1987. A comment to message 2092.

I would, except that I just looked at a schematic and discovered that what I did doesn't work. I mean, it works, but it doesn't work. I mean . . . oh, well. I'll get it right tomorrow, THEN I'll post it.

ibm.pc/hardware #2103, from drifkind, Wed Jan 7 19:14:04 1987. A comment to message 2092.

Okay, here goes. This worked on a true-blue PC, should work on many close clones, but otherwise I wouldn't care to guarantee it. Hint: If there is an electrolytic capacitor near the 8284 IC on your motherboard, it probably WON'T work.

continued

But I'm getting ahead of myself. First, find the 8284 IC on the motherboard. It should be very near the 8088, and should be socketed. Connect a .1 microfarad capacitor in parallel with a 10K ohm resistor, and connect one lead of this assembly to pin 9 of the 8284. One wire to your normally-open pushbutton switch goes to the other lead of the cap/resistor combination, and the other wire goes to pin 11 of the 8284. The best way to do this is to buy an 18-pin socket, connect the components and wires to it, insert it in the 8284's socket and insert the 8284 into it. Voila! Instant reset.

The cap prevents the RES/ input from staying low long enough to "de-refresh" the memory. This circuit relies on the IBM's power supply providing a "power good" signal with minimal source capacity, which can be "glitched" low. If your clone has an RC circuit to delay reset after power-up, the modification gets a bit more complicated.

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2105, from barryn, Wed Jan 7 19:47:15 1987. A comment to message 2103.

I *knew* I should have majored in Electrical Engineering instead of Philosophy when I was in college! <grin>

Okay, I think I get the idea. One question, though (to keep me out of trouble. . .): by connecting the capacitor and resistor in parallel, you *do* mean that they should both be connected to the same pins (9<-->11 on the 8284)? Right?

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2106, from ronlepine (Ronald Lepine), Wed Jan 7 20:35:11 1987. A comment to message 2105.

```
        ________cap________
9 -----<____resistor____>------switch-------11
```

is the way I read it. With 9 and 11 being the pins.

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2107, from barryn, Wed Jan 7 20:50:04 1987. A comment to message 2106.

Thanks. Since I can use a separate socket sandwiched in between the chip and the present socket, this looks like an even "safer" modification to do than the NMI pushbutton I did about a year ago.

Okay, here's another question: What happens when the reset button is pushed? Is there any kind of debugging aid/tool (software-wise) that I can "attach" to it?

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2113, from drifkind, Wed Jan 7 22:48:40 1987. A comment to message 2107.

What happens when the reset button is pressed is exactly what happens when the power is turned on, and you can't change that without changing the ROMs. But, you say, how can I (this is you talking, remember) skip the POST if it's the same as power-on? It's that "1234" flag at 40:72 (or 0:472) - 1234h is an unlikely value to find in uninitialized memory after power-up, so the ROM uses that to tell the difference between power-on reset and a three-key reset.

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2114, from barryn, Wed Jan 7 23:00:21 1987. A comment to message 2113.

Skipping the POST is no big deal. My AT clone goes through it pretty quickly. No, what I meant was that I want the ability to hit the switch and go into a DEBUG.COM-type environment so I can find out why I had to hit the switch.

I think what I'll do (when I get a little time. . .) is to write a small shell that loads DEBUG.COM and makes it resident (I'll record the address/entry point for when I need it). I'll put this in my AUTOEXEC.BAT and, if I ever have to hit the switch, I'll use the resident Debug program to examine the "corpse" of the program that caused the lock-up.

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2115, from drifkind, Wed Jan 7 23:29:26 1987. A comment to message 2114.

Did you say. . . AT? The AT uses an 82284 clock generator instead of the 8284 in the PC. Its pinout is different, but the two important pins, 9 and 11 (ground and RES/), are still the same. I would GUESS you could do the same thing, but I can't prove it. Let me know if you try. Yes, you do want to skip the POST; otherwise the memory test will wipe out that corpse you were trying to autopsy.

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2119, from barryn, Thu Jan 8 05:32:32 1987. A comment to message 2115.

Yes, I realized I had an 82284, but that pins 9 and 11 were still the ones I wanted (I looked it up). Thanks!

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2117, from geary, Thu Jan 8 03:29:41 1987. A comment to message 2107.

The reset switch pulls down the "power good" line from the power supply. This does a hard reset; it would be pretty difficult to attach any kind of software debugging tool to that.

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2111, from drifkind, Wed Jan 7 22:33:23 1987. A comment to message 2106.

You got it. Sorry, I wasn't explaining things too well when I wrote that. It would be, like, a rully good idea to mount that switch where you won't hit it accidentally.

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2122, from a.lane (Alex Lane), Thu Jan 8 20:47:25 1987. A comment to message 2106.

What reason for a single-pole single-throw momentary switch (particularly the momentary part)? I found out the hard way that it's important after wiring a C-64 in similar fashion to add reset capability; I used a regular switch, thinking it shouldn't matter how long the line is grounded, as long as it's not forever. I burned the CPU out in short order, according to the repair shop. I'm not much of a hardware guru, so I ask: Why?

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2123, from petewhite, Thu Jan 8 21:39:20 1987. A comment to message 2122.

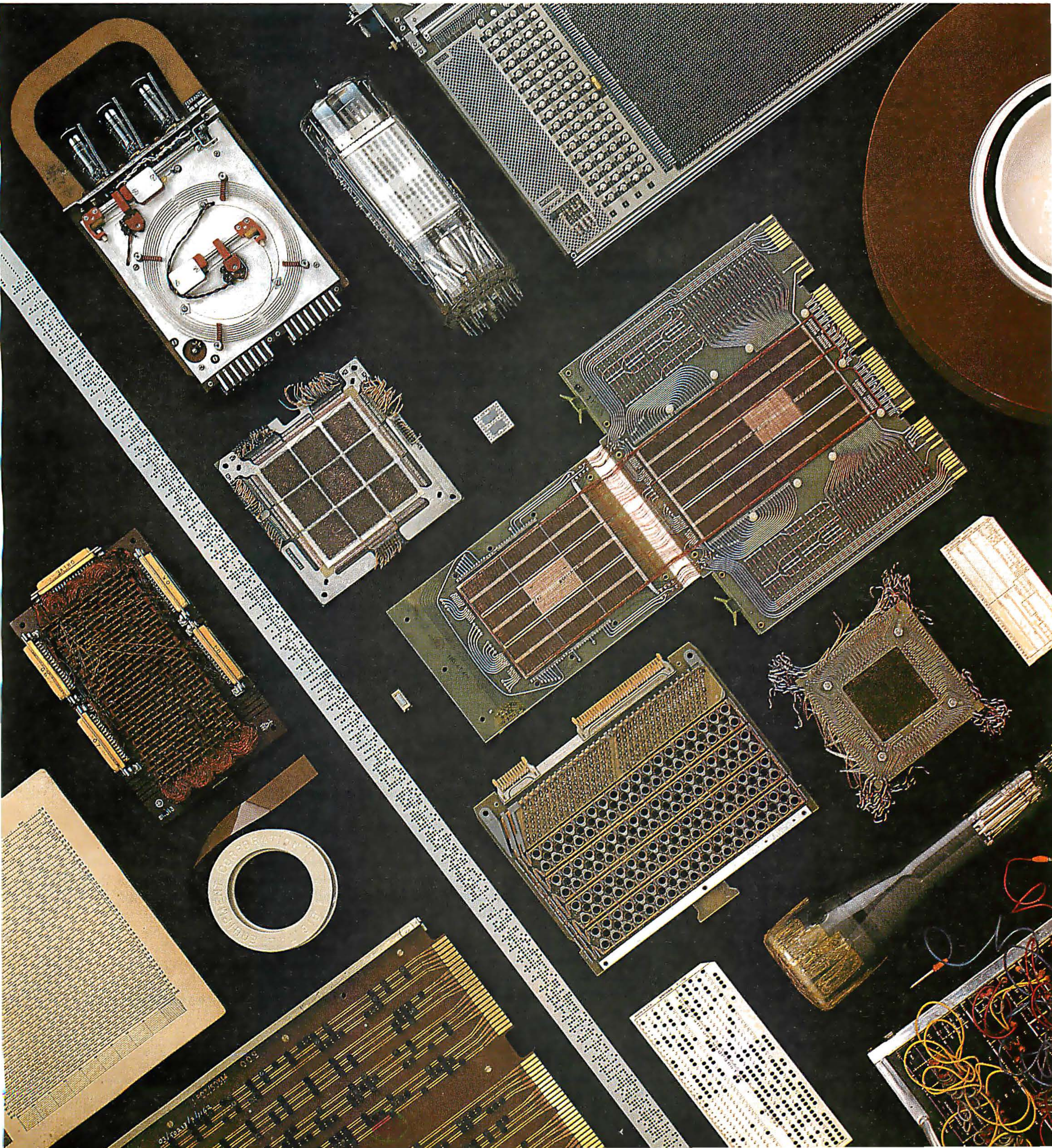
Depending on the circuit, any time you short a signal to ground, you create a current draw. Holding that connection for any length of time can create heat. NOTHING likes a lot of heat in a computer. It's like the idiots who insist on putting a fuse in to protect a transistor. Almost always the transistor protects the fuse quite nicely.

---

ibm.pc/hardware #2124, from drifkind, Thu Jan 8 22:27:00 1987. A comment to message 2122.

A momentary switch is not "momentary" in any real sense; it just means the switch is closed as long as you hold the button down. The capacitor is in that reset circuit to make the connection really momentary; it effectively acts as a short circuit for a few milliseconds or so, then turns into an open circuit until the switch is released. Can't say why you would have a problem with a C-64, except that I've heard stories that it doesn't respond to a reset in any ordinary fashion. But that's another tale. . .

continued



PATHS AND TROJAN HORSES

ibm.pc/software #2019, from mhagberg (Michael Hagberg), Sun Jan 11 19:52:44 1987.

Does anyone know of a program to add or remove directories from the PATH command? If not, it might be a good program for some guru to write. Commands like "Path +c: \ dir" would add to the existing path and "Path -c: \ dir" would remove from the existing path.

I have a turbo XT and would like a program to tell it to enter the turbo mode or return to the normal mode. The keyboard command is (Alt)(Ctrl)'-' to change modes. I tried the Key-fake command but don't know the ASCII code for the '-' on the cursor pad, when (Alt)(Ctrl) is pressed. Can anyone help?

ibm.pc/software #2021, from lkolakowski, Sun Jan 11 20:33:09 1987. A comment to message 2019.

You can make a simple batch file to add directories to a path. . . it looks like this

path = %PATH%%1

Now for some removing of directories. . . .

ibm.pc/software #2023, from bbrown (Bob Brown), Sun Jan 11 22:13:32 1987. A comment to message 2021.

>batch file to add to PATH. . .

Ahhh. . . but on a *real* operating system, you'd have an AFTER= operand to put the added directory in the right place, like Datapoint's RMS does. (RMS is the best small-computer operating system going. Too bad so few people can use it.)

Lessee now . . . on MS-DOS you'd want it to be BEFORE=, and put it at the end, if not specified. In RMS, the user's working directory is always first so ya can set up defaults, which makes AFTER make sense.

ibm.pc/software #2025, from mmallett (Mark Mallett), Mon Jan 12 00:28:00 1987. A comment to message 2023.

Having the current working directory first in the path (or anywhere in the path, for that matter) is an excellent invitation for Trojan horse programs especially in multi-user environments, as UNIX folks all know.

ibm.pc/software #2030, from bbrown, Mon Jan 12 21:25:53 1987. A comment to message 2025.

>having the current working directory first in the path
>is an invitation for Trojan horse programs. . .

MS-DOS does that by default, doesn't it? First search the current directory, then start on the "explicit" path, I think. RMS, of which I spoke highly, has each user's *private* working directory first. I'm interested in the "Trojan horse" aspect of this discussion. For the reason given above, I think it's probably okay to discuss it here. I s'pose a program could "deposit" a load module with the same name as a system command in the current directory, and that load module would be executed the next time a user tried to invoke the the system command. Since the MS-DOS path is accessible to any program, a Trojan horse could deposit its fake command in the directory at the head of the path. In a *good* operating system, the privileges a program has depend, in some measure, upon the directory from which it is run, so only the contents of the user's directory and any with lower privileges (which should be none) are in danger. Have I guessed right, or are there other ways to use PATH to open doors for Trojan horses?

ibm.pc/software #2032, from mmallett, Mon Jan 12 22:33:42 1987. A comment to message 2030.

Yes, the "with the same name as a system command in the current directory" is the sort of thing I was referring to. I suppose it doesn't matter too much in single-user systems, but it is something to keep in mind anyway, just to condition yourself. A typical scenario might be something like: User writes a program called "ls" (or "dir") and puts it in his home directory. He invites another user on the system to connect to his directory and try to do a directory (via "ls" on UNIX, or "dir", say). If the other user has the current working directory in his path, and especially if it is FIRST in the path so that it prevents the normal system utilities from being found before that one, the program is run from the offender's area and may access private files in the second person's area. If that second person has some sort of privileges that can be invoked (if there are process-oriented privs as in VMS and other systems), the Trojan program may be able to access otherwise protected system areas.

It may not be something that you have to worry about. Or is it? I probably shouldn't have brought it up, but I always react negatively to a suggestion of having the working directory first in a path. Personally, I leave the working directory out of the path entirely, and if I want to run some program in nonstandard ("system," or "bin," or what have you) areas, I reference them explicitly (either by alias or full specification). It's something to worry about if you are in multi-user environments, or if any hands other than your own are ever on your computer, literally or figuratively.

ibm.pc/software #2033, from skluger (Sigi Kluger), Mon Jan 12 22:45:01 1987. A comment to message 2032.

It would also cut down on disk search time if one could disable local search under MS-DOS.

ibm.pc/software #2034, from bbrown, Mon Jan 12 22:52:04 1987. A comment to message 2032.

>Trojan horse programs. . .

Ummm. . . I see. Under MS-DOS you simply have to trust those who give you software to try out. Or set up *very* controlled conditions for testing it. The Trojan-horse-in-the-path problem is not serious under RMS, but that's so far off the topic I'll leave it. Send mail if you want info.

ibm.pc/software #2027, from sjg (Steve Glynn), Mon Jan 12 12:08:46 1987. A comment to message 2019.

Alt-Ctrl -

The problem is that there is no ASCII code for the combination you need. There is only one program I know of that could hit that combination for you, but it's too big and expensive for that task alone. (See Jan 87 BYTE UK.)

I suggest you trace through your BIOS to find what Alt-Ctrl does. It will probably just OUT to a port; you can then do that from Turbo or BASIC or whatever.

ibm.pc/software #2028, from dmick (Dan Mick), Mon Jan 12 12:33:50 1987. A comment to message 2019.

I've seen (and have) a shareware program called "EE," for Environment Editor. It would sometimes allow such changes to the environment, but you had to be careful not to . . . something. I suspect it crashed when you went beyond

continued

THE ULTIMATE REFERENCE FOR THE ULTIMATE SPREADSHEET

- Provides 892 pages of detailed Lotus® 1-2-3® information packed into one handy desktop reference.
- Covers every command, function, and procedure for 1-2-3® Release 1A and Release 2.
- Includes special coupons offering substantial savings on many popular add-on products, including Reflex,™ Sideways,® and Note-It.™

NEW from Osborne/McGraw-Hill

1·2·3®: THE COMPLETE REFERENCE

BY MARY CAMPBELL

Columnist for *IBM® PC Update, Absolute Reference,* and *CPA Journal*

Here's an essential reference for both 1-2-3 beginners and seasoned pros!

All 1-2-3 commands, functions, and procedures are thoroughly explained and demonstrated in "real-world" business applications. You'll learn practical techniques as well as time-saving 1-2-3® tricks.

And you can quickly pinpoint the answers you need because this book is clearly organized by task. ***1-2-3®: The Complete Reference*** has all the details on:

- Printing
- Macros
- Graphics
- Data Management
- Extending 1-2-3 with Report Writer™ and other software
- And much, much more.

***1-2-3®: The Complete Reference*...** **Undoubtedly indispensable for 1-2-3 computing.**

$22.95, A Quality Paperback, ISBN # 0-07-881005-1, 892 Pages

Other titles in ***The Complete Reference*** series include:

- dBASE III PLUS™: The Complete Reference
- DOS: The Complete Reference
- C: The Complete Reference

AVAILABLE at bookstores and computers stores EVERYWHERE.

Or Call Osborne/McGraw-Hill Toll-Free at 800-227-0900. In California Call 800-772-2531.

(Available in Canada through McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Ltd., Scarborough, Ontario, Phone: 416-293-1911.)

Osborne **McGraw-Hill**
2600 Tenth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710

ARE YOU BEING OVERLOOKED BY 162,000 EUROPEAN COMPUTER CUSTOMERS?

You probably are if you don't advertise in BYTE.

WHO
READS BYTE IN EUROPE:

BYTE's readers in Europe are business professionals, the "crème de la crème." Of our 162,000 readers in Europe, 75% have a university or professional degree, 93% are in either professional or technical occupations and 44% are managers, administrators, lawyers, doctors or architects.

The average European BYTE reader supervises 18 people at work, and has been using computers in business for 8 years.

WHY
THEY READ BYTE:

BYTE's European readers look to BYTE to keep them ahead in their profession. 82% read every issue of BYTE received and spend an average of 3 hours with each issue. 96% said they would renew their subscription if it expired today.

Half of our European subscribers pay for their own subscription and half have theirs paid for by their company. 90% find the advertisements in BYTE a valuable source of information and 88% took one or more actions as a result of the ads they saw in BYTE.

WHAT
BUYING INFLUENCE THEY HAVE:

BYTE's European readers are extremely influential in their companies' computer hardware and software purchase decisions. 65% of BYTE readers in Europe initiate the specifications for purchases, 58% choose the supplier and 50% actually authorize the purchase.

Since 59% of European BYTE readers work for companies with revenues over $1 million, the BYTE reader is involved in major purchasing decisions.

WHERE
YOU REACH THEM:

BYTE offers a special International Advertising Section which appears in the front of each issue. Your cost is low because you pay only for BYTE's circulation outside North America. In addition to this special low rate, $370 for a 51mm x 76mm black and white, $3900 for a four-color page, ads in the International section will also be seen by 22,300 BYTE subscribers outside Europe and North America.

Call your BYTE sales office today to learn more about the influence that BYTE readers have in your market.

Sources: 1986 European Subscriber Study

BYTE
means business

Offices: **Frankfurt** Tel: 69 72 01 81; **London** Tel: 01 493 1451; **Madrid** Tel: 1 45 52 891; **Milan** Tel: 02 86 90 617; **Nacka** Tel: 8-44 0005; **Paris** Tel: (1) 47 20 33 42; **Vienna** Tel: 222 75 76 84; **Bat Yam** Tel: 3 866 561 321 39; **Hong Kong** Tel: 5-260149; **Tokyo** Tel: 3 581-9811; **San Paulo** Tel: (11) 259-3811 the allocated space, for lack of being able to find out how much environment space was available, and lack (under DOS 2.x) of a way to expand it nicely. But I've used it, like you say, on occasion.

---

ibm.pc/software #2031, from jfleming, Mon Jan 12 21:29:28 1987. A comment to message 2019.

Here is a Debug script to create programs called SLOW.COM and FAST.COM. To use them, either:

1. Use your word processor or other program to make a file containing ONLY the stuff between the dashed lines, but not including the dashed lines. Call it (say) FASTSLOW.SCR. Then, at the DOS prompt with DEBUG.EXE accessible in the default directory or on the path,

```
DEBUG <FASTSLOW.SCR
```

will create the appropriate programs.

2. At the DOS prompt, type DEBUG and enter the lines below by hand.

NOTE that the blank lines (only a RETURN) are important!

```
nfast.com
acs:0100
IN    AL,61
OR    AL,04
OUT    61,AL
INT   20

r cx
0008
w
nslow.com
acs:0100
IN    AL,61
AND    AL,FB
OUT    61,AL
INT    20

r cx
0008
w
q
```

This works on all clones that I have seen/heard of that use <Ctrl><Alt><grey minus> to switch speeds. Some have pins on the motherboard to enable/disable turbo; I have found that these can be used to install a hardware fast/slow switch (which works only in fast mode), at least on mine.

PASCAL

Pascal coverage this month includes discussion of Digital Research's Pascal dialect and techniques for transferring files.

A PASCAL-DIALECT DIALOGUE

pascal/other #154, from pschauble (Paul Schauble), Thu Jan 1 22:44:33 1987.

I've recently been handed a set of programs written in MT Pascal that run on MS-DOS. I need to keep these running until they can be rewritten in another language. The problem is that the manuals are useless; Digital Research no longer supports the package, and the only thing I could get from the people who

continued

supposedly do is a list of bug fixes in the last five revisions. Is there anyone here who is knowledgeable about this package who might offer a bit of assistance?

pascal/other #155, from jcourtney (John Courtney), Sat Jan 3 13:30:38 1987. A comment to message 154.

Pascal MT+/86 assistance? I might be able to help a little. At work we are using MT+ in an embedded real-time system on both 8086 and Z80 hardware (obviously different compilers). I just put a note in the microsoft/languages topic about using MS-Pascal in a ROM-based system, but got no for an answer. The bottom line for you is probably to run, do not walk, to the store and buy any Pascal system except MT+. Unfortunately, it looks like we are stuck with it until we can junk the current hardware and start from scratch. (Anyone know of a Pascal-to-Modula translator out there? I guess I should ask that elsewhere. . . .)

pascal/other #156, from pschauble, Sat Jan 3 18:41:45 1987. A comment to message 155.

I sympathize. I seem to be in the same situation. The program I am contending with is scheduled to be rewritten, but I have to get one more revision out of the MT version.

My immediate question is this: This program is overlaid using the MT overlay system. Am I correct in assuming that the base of the overlay area /O1:xxxx plus the code size of the largest overlay cannot exceed the maximum code segment size of the root /R:xxxx? Actually, the manual notes that overlays are handled in 128-byte units, so that the overlay area /O1 must be 128 bytes above the end of root code and the /R address must be 128 bytes above the end of the overlay. Correct?

pascal/other #157, from mpack (Micropack Ltd.), Sat Jan 3 20:33:09 1987. A comment to message 155.

I have a Pascal-to-Modula translator, which I am in the process of getting someone to market for me. It handles Turbo or UCSD Pascal (via a command-line option). I would be quite interested if you want to give it a thorough testing for me. Logitech sells a Modula-2 compiler that can produce ROM-able code (last I heard). Let me know if you are interested.
Don Milne.

pascal/other #158, from rbrukardt (Randall Brukardt), Sat Jan 3 20:43:15 1987. A comment to message 155.

I don't know of a good Pascal-to-Modula translator, but I do know of a good Pascal-to-Ada translator. Of course, since we sell it. . . . You should pay a visit to the PasTran topic of the "janus.ada" conference. You can talk to one of the authors of it, dstock (Daniel Stock).

PASCAL FILE TRANSFER

pascal/feedback #186, from plennon (Paul Lennon), Mon Nov 17 23:09:34 1986.

I have a rather awkward problem to solve that involves the passage of an unknown file variable type from one program/procedure to another. You see, the company I work for uses several different types of computers for program development. Each of these computers uses its own "enhanced" form of standard Pascal. What I would like to do is develop a set of standard libraries that would perform some of these enhancements on a less endowed system. For example, in my department, we do extensive database-development work on an Apollo Token Ring network using Domain Pascal. We also use several IBM PC XTs running Turbo.

I am currently developing a collection of routines that will perform operations that are common to Turbo on the Apollo. Presently I have completed a set of string-handling routines that work satisfactorily; the next problem is file I/O. The Apollo opens/assigns a file with an OPEN command like so:

```
OPEN(filevar, pathname, history, error__status);
history = "NEW", "OLD", "UNKNOWN"
```

Turbo uses the ASSIGN statement:

```
ASSIGN(filevar, pathname);
```

The problem is that in a truly functional procedure I will not know what file type "filevar" is. In most programs the programmer has a good idea what type of files he is working with; in this case I won't.

My question is this: Is there a generic way of transferring an unknown file type from one procedure to another or is it a function of the operating system/compiler? I am particularly interested in porting some Turbo-developed software over to the Apollo. Sure, I could use a word processor and manually rewrite the I/O calls, but the source code is about 2 inches thick!

I'd really appreciate any insight that any of you can provide. I'll be happy to provide more specific details.

pascal/feedback #187, from dmick (Dan Mick), Mon Nov 17 23:14:33 1986. A comment to message 186.

Well, you can always open it as a "file of byte" and read enough to determine the real structure, then close it and reopen with the correct structure. There's also the "file" type in Turbo, which opens for block I/O (i.e., no implicit structure). Both, I am led to believe, have similar performance, since either Turbo or DOS does blocking on the "file of byte" to avoid one-byte reads, anyway. But either of these allow you to open the file regardless of its type.

pascal/feedback #188, from avincent (Andrew Vincent), Tue Nov 18 05:47:38 1986. A comment to message 187.

Look into using the UNIV prefix to parameters, if you are using Apollo Pascal. Non-standard, but it may do what you want.

pascal/feedback #189, from mpack, Tue Nov 18 14:38:14 1986. A comment to message 186.

As I understand your problem, you have run into the differences between file-handling routines in different implementations of Pascal. You want to develop a set of portable routines of your own, but don't know how to write a set of generic routines that will handle all file types (including structured files).

This requires that you be able to pass an untyped parameter to a Pascal procedure. Unfortunately this is not possible in ISO standard or J&W standard Pascal. It is possible in UCSD Pascal (prior to version IV.2) only for machine-code (external) procedures. In fact, the only Pascals that make it easy (that I know of) are Turbo Pascal (easiest) and UCSD Pascal IV.2 (messy, but it can be done).

You should check and see if such a thing is possible in Domain Pascal. If it is, you should check out atari.st/listings, where I posted a module called FileIO, which is a file-handling module such as you would need. It is written in Modula-2, but should be easily converted to Pascal, providing that the Pascal implementations are good enough (Turbo is).

If you find that you cannot have untyped parameters, it may still be possible using various standard tricks. So if you have no joy, let me know and I will expand on these. ■

Gary Kildall

Stewart Cheifet

George Morrow

THE BUYER'S MART

A Directory of Products and Services

THE BUYER'S MART is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each BUYER'S MART ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

RATES: 1x—$475 3x—$450 6x—$425 12x—$375
Prepayment must accompany each insertion. VISA/MC Accepted.

AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline (23 characters maximum), descriptive text (250 characters maximum), plus company name, address and telephone number. Do not send logos or camera-ready artwork.

DEADLINE: Ad copy is due 2 months prior to issue date. For example: October issue closes on August 1. Send your copy and payment to THE BUYER'S MART, BYTE magazine, 70 Main Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. For more information call Karen Burgess at BYTE 603-924-3754.

ACCESSORIES

IBM PC ACCESSORIES!
Our NEW Catalog includes every Accessory ANY IBM PC USER might want! PC Stands/Pedestals, Travel Cases/Dust Covers, Switches/Cables, Buffers/Converters, Surge Protectors, Floppys/Ribbons, PC Toolkits and MORE! Low Direct Prices, Same Day Shipping and Satisfaction Guaranteed! Simply call/write for a FREE COPY of our LATEST CATALOG today.
Tipz Direct, Inc. Simply Call **1-800-FOR-TIPZ**
P.O. Box 690, San Francisco, CA 94101-0690
1-800-367-8479 or 415-567-4067

Inquiry 650.

FREE CATALOG
Diskettes & Acc • Dust Covers • Furniture • Data Cartridges • Plotter Pens • Clean'g Supl • Tapes & Acc • Ribbons • Printers • Computer Paper • Copier Supplies • Surge Prot • Cables & Acc • Print Wheels • MUCH MORE!
Call, write or circle inquiry card for a FREE, 80 page Catalog
GAAN COMPUTER SUPPLIES
186 B East Sunnyoaks, Campbell, CA 95008
(800) 523-1238, In Calif. (408) 370-6747

Inquiry 651.

CARTRIDGES & MORE!
Nylon or multistrike cartridges in limited quantities for COLECO ADAM. $19.50/dz. & $2.50 ship. in CA 6% sales tax. Free 62 page catalog with 1,000's of cartridges & other accessories for all computers.
Allied Business Machines, Dept. B
9281 Earl, La Mesa, CA 92042

Inquiry 652.

Self-Inking Printer Ribbon
For users of **Okidata** and other open spool ribbon printers. Controlled Printout Devices are a new kind of printing ribbon that re-ink themselves, and will last 15 times longer than the ribbon you are now using. For further information please call or write.
CONTROLLED PRINTOUT DEVICES, INC.
POB 869, Baldwin Rd., Arden, NC 28704
(704) 684-9044

Inquiry 653.

FREE CATALOG
Thousands of parts and new surplus electronic parts at super low prices. FAST ORDER PROCESSING AND SHIPPING (95% of all orders shipped within 48 hours).
CALL OR WRITE FOR A FREE CATALOG. . .
ALL ELECTRONICS CORPORATION
POB 20406, Los Angeles, CA 90006-0406
1-800-826-5432

Inquiry 654.

ACCESSORIES

BEST PRICES ON DISKETTES
5¼" DSDD 39¢, High Density $1.35.
3½" SSDD $1.35, DSHD $1.25.

- Lifetime warranty
- 100% error free
- Finest quality
- Boxed Products
- Includes sleeves
- Reinforced hub ring
- Labels & write protect tabs
- Same day shipping

Also available Bulk Diskettes DSDD 5¼ 29¢
Add 3.00 shipping per 100. Minimum 100 diskettes.
Send check or call. CA residents add 6½% sales tax.
Data Bureau Inc. **213-479-0345**
1633 Westwood Blvd., Ste. 120, Los Angeles, CA 90024

Inquiry 656.

INTERFACES and CABLES!
For most major computers and printers
TecTrans Wolfgang Guertzgen
6925 Rosemead Blvd. #24, San Gabriel, CA 91775
(818) 285-3121 or (818) 799-4570

Inquiry 657.

DATA CABLES & PARTS
EIA RS232-C Data Cables - standard, extended distance. Teflon Assemblies. Also Centronics (parallel), Coaxial (RG59U, RG62A/U, Dual Wang, Twin-axial), Ethernet, Ribbon, IBM, DEC Compatible cables, AB switches, connector parts, bulk cable; tools & hardware (wall plates). Send for Catalog.
Communication Cable Co.
POB 600-B, Wayne, PA 19087
215-644-1900

Inquiry 658.

Save on TRIPP-LITE Model SK6-0, 6-Outlet
Surge Suppressor
Immediate delivery Only $25
Call INDUS-TOOL toll free
1-800-662-5021

Inquiry 659.

COMPUTER PROTECTION
• UPS • LINE CONDITIONERS • ISOLATORS
• MODEM PROTECTORS
• AC POWER INTERRUPTERS
— HUNDREDS OF HINTS & PRODUCTS —
FREE CATALOG 1-800-225-4876
ELECTRONIC SPECIALISTS, INC.
171 So. Main St., POB 389, Natick, Mass 01760
1-800-225-4876

Inquiry 660.

ACCESSORIES

. . .SOFTWARE PUBLISHING. . .
GDS offers a wide variety of services that will help get your software to the market. Address your needs with GDS.
- IBM style cloth/vinyl 3-ring binders/slips.
- Labels, sleeves, disk pages, bulk diskettes. . .
- Disk duplication with 100% verification.
- Shrink wrapping and product assembly.
- Quick turn-around.

A well packaged product can make the difference in making a sale. Call us now! VISA/MC.
GLENCO DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS(312) 392-2492
3920 Ridge Ave., Arlington Hts., IL 60004

Inquiry 661.

• RIBBONS •
— OVER 300 AVAILABLE —

	BLACK	COLORS
APPLE IMAGEWRITER	$2.25	$2.75
DIABLO HT 2 m/s	2.40	n/a
EPSON MX-RX 70/80	2.25	2.75
OKIDATA 80-82-92	.85	1.25

Nationwide **1-800-331-6841**
MC/VISA/AMEX DEALER SUPPLIES

Inquiry 662.

BAR CODE

BAR CODE MADE EASY
PERCON® E-Z-READER™ keyboard interfaces and multi-user RS-232 models make it easy to add bar code to virtually any computer/terminal WITHOUT SOFTWARE MODIFICATION. Immediate shipping, two year warranty. Bar code printing software available. Call for details on fast, accurate, easy data entry. Substantial reseller discounts.
PERCON®
2190 W. 11th St., Eugene, OR 97402
(503) 344-1189

Inquiry 663.

BAR CODE READERS
Bar Code Reader for IBM PC/AT, attaches as 2nd keyboard, reads bar codes as keyed data, **no slot required, -$385.** Also RS-232 reader for multi-user PC, other micros, CRTs-$399. Rugged metal pen and case, auto-discrimination UPC/EAN, 2 of 5 Code 3 of 9 etc. 30 day $ back guarantee.
Worthington Data Solutions
130 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

Inquiry 322.

PRINT LABELS READABLE AT 50FT.
Print Labels with Large Text and/or bar codes on PC with Epson/Okidata/IBM ptrs. Text to 1"x1" reads at 50 ft. Bar codes 39, 2of5, UPC/EAN, MSI, DOD-LOGMARS, AIAG. Flexible format/size, Color, Reversals. Menu driven $49-$299, or print from ANY program (BASIC, dBASE, Lotus, Wdstr) $179-$239.
Worthington Data Solutions
130 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

Inquiry 322.

THE BUYER'S MART

THE BUYER'S MART

ENTERTAINMENT

ELECTRONIC BARTENDER
MR. MILWAUKEE, THE ELECTRONIC BARTENDER is a database program containing over 800 drink recipes. (more can be added) Search by drink name or ingredient allow quick look up of recipes. A planner utility (summarizes amount of ingredients needed). A wine section and blood alcohol computation utility are included. Great for parties. Check, MC, VISA $39.
IncaTec **(612) 454-0929**
4631 Park Ridge, Eagan, MN 55122

Inquiry 682.

FLOW CHART

FLOW CHARTING II+ HELPS YOU!
Precise flowcharting is fast and simple with **Flow Charting II+**. Draw, edit and print perfect charts: bold and normal fonts, 24 shapes — 95 sizes; fast entry of arrows, bypasses & connectors; Fast Insert Line; shrink screen displays 200-column chart; 40 column edit screen for detail work, much more!
PATTON & PATTON
81 Great Oaks Blvd., San Jose, CA 95119
1-800/672-3470, ext. 897 (CA residents)
1-800/538-8157, ext. 897 (Outside CA)
408/629-5044 (Outside the U.S.A.)

Inquiry 683.

GAMES

BLACKJACK and CRAPS
CASINO BLACKJACK COUNTER/TUTOR is like playing in a real casino; deals from up to 6 decks. Teaches card counting, expert plays. **CASINO CRAPS** has all major bets, correct odds, detailed bet analysis. Color, graphics boards not required. **$35 each, $60 for both.** Visa/MC/Amex, free shipping.
MANHATTAN SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 148, Peterborough, NH 03458
1-800-432-5656 orders, **603-924-9998** info.

Inquiry 684

HARDWARE

MEGABYTES OF MEMORY
Lowest Prices Guaranteed in US. Dealer Inq. Invited
Fully Populated 2MB Memory Boards
TALLTREE SYSTEMS — JRAM BOARDS

JRAM 2	$134	OPEN 7
JRAM 3 Aboveboard	183	DAYS A WEEK
JRAM AT	183	M-F 9-8
JRAM AT Aboveboard	239	S-S 9-6
JDISKETTE	135	VISA, MC, AE, CHOICE
JLASER I	275	**703-847-4740**
JMODULES	CALL	**800-642-2395**

Information and Technology Services, Inc.

Inquiry 685.

$AVE Direct Manufacturer XT/AT Compatible Wholesaler

XT Clone Bare Bone (case, 150WPS,640K)	**$295**
XT Complete System (above+ (2) Fujitsu Drives Hi-res Monitor, Mono Graphic Card, Keyboard, 2pp, 1sp, RTC)	**$695**
AT Clone Bare Bone (case, 200WP , 512K, Phoenix Bios, 80286 6/10 Mhz)	**$695**
AT Complete System (above+1.2MB, F/D Controller, Hi-res Monitor, Mono Graphic Card, Keyboard, 2pp, 1sp, RTC)	**$1195**

Dealer Inquiries Invited Complete Computer Accessories/Peripherals
DAR HAN CORP. Visa/MC/AE Accepted
908 E. Main St., Alhambra, CA 91801
(818) 570-0396 or 284-2142
G/Net Advanced Netware Available

Inquiry 686.

68000/68020 SUPERMICROS
68000 from $1495 **68020 from $2195**
Up to 30 Serial Ports, 14.5 Mbyte RAM, Hard & Floppy Drives w/DMA, Real-Time Clock with Battery backup. Price includes Software: OS9/68000 or OS9/68020 Op Sys Basic09, C Compiler, Word Processor, Spreadsheet, Disk Backup & Communications Programs and much more.
Frank Hogg Laboratory
770 James St., Syracuse, NY 13203
315/474-7856 ***Telex 646740***

HARDWARE

USED APPLES & IBM's
Apple II, III
Imagewriters, Macintosh, Motherboards & accessories
TO LOW TO PRINT
We buy, sell, & horsetrade — Apple, IBM, & CBM.
SHREVE SYSTEMS
845 Lark Ave., Shreveport, LA 71105
318-865-6743 4-9 p.m. C.S.T. VISA/MC

Inquiry 688.

XPNDR2 PROJECT CARDS
FOR THE COLOR COMPUTER DISK SYSTEM
The 6809E signals are brought out to pins on a 40-pin wirewrap connector; on top the disk controller mounts vertically. 4.3X7.2" drilled for ICs; 5V and GND buses; all the right stuff. Includes App Notes. Cardguide available. Free Brochure.
ROBOTIC MICROSYSTEMS
BOX 30807, SEATTLE, WA 98103
(206) 782-6809

Inquiry 689.

SANYO 550/555 USERS

TURBO BOARD-7.2 MHZ	**$ 95.00**
20 MEG EXTERNAL HARD DISK SYSTEM	**$749.95**
VIDEO BOARD	**$125.00**
HARD DISK CONTROLLER (ST-506 Compatible)	**$249.95**
IBM BOARD ADAPTOR	**$ 49.95**
768K MEM, CLK, & EXPANSION BD- (FREE RAMDISK, SPOOLER, & SOFTVIDEO-RUNS IBM PROGRAMS)	**$199.95**

TAMPA BAY DIGITAL
1807 Gulf-to-Bay Blvd., Clearwater, FL 33575
813-443-7049

Inquiry 690.

CHIP CHECKER
• 74/54 TTL + CMOS • 8000 National + Signetics • 14/4000 CMOS • 14-24 Pin Chips • 9000 TTL • .3" + .6" IC widths
Tests/Identifies over 650 digital chips with ANY type of output in seconds. Software updates will be offered as new chips become available. IBM compatible version $259. C128 + C64 version $159.
DUNE SYSTEMS
2603 Willa Dr., St. Joseph, MI 49085
(616) 983-2352

Inquiry 691.

P68000 μLAB™ — Notebook Computer™
The Power of a 68000 in a binder for hardware interfacing & machine language programming. A SELF CONTAINED LABORATORY
P68000 LAB™ includes: a 68000μP, 4K SRAM, Cassette Interface, LED Display, 8K EPROM, Integral Keypad, P68000μLAB™ operating system
Optional Accessories include: Analog-Digital Converter, Digital Signal Processors, 3 Wire Wrap Expansion Kits
EDUCATIONAL & STUDENT PRICE - $197.50
To Order, Call ***QUASITRONICS*** at **1-800-245-4192**
In PA 1-412-745-2663
Also Available for 8086 — **P8086 μLAB™**

Inquiry 692.

68020 COMPUTERS
Up to 14.5 Mbyte RAM, 258K ROM, 30 users, DMA floppy and SASI (SCSI), calendar/clock w/bat. backup, timer, real time multi-tasking, multi-user op. sys., basic, assembler, screen editors, spreadsheet. Fits PC type cabinet. Mem. Prot. option, more.
From $2195.00.
Other 68XXX computer systems from **$995.00.**
AAA Chicago Computer Center
120 Chestnut Lane - Wheeling, IL 60090
(312) 459-0450

Inquiry 693.

HARDWARE

EPROM/EEPROM PROG. $250
Programs 2716-27512, 25xx and 68764/66 eproms via RS-232. Also 874x micros and 28xxA & 52Bxx EEPROMs. Automatic baud rate select, built in help menus, no personality modules!
16 BIT I/O MODULE $75
Low cost control via RS-232. Expands to 512!
INTELLITRONICS
P.O. Box 3263, Tustin, CA 92680
(714) 669-0614

Inquiry 694.

HARDWARE/ADD-ONS

APPLE COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS
IIe RAM/80 Column Boards, 64K **$39.** 256K **$109.** 512K **$139.** 1.OMEG **$238.** 256K-1.OMEG includes XMe PLUSWORKS Sfwr. II+ 80 Col Bd **$49.** IIe Keypad w/16 Keys **$39.** II+/e Cooling Fan w/surge protect **$29.95.** Add **$3** Shipping. Write for complete list.
NEXO DISTRIBUTION
914 East 8th St., Ste. 109, National City, CA 92050
(619) 474-3328

Inquiry 695.

NEW *VOICE* SYNTHESIZERS!
"The Parrot" for IBM/Compatibles. It learns your words and never forgets. $129.95. "Super Talker" for Commodore 64/128. $79.95. "Super Talk" for Adam. $99.95. All hardware includes software. Adam programs too! Order now or SASE for free catalog. Specify computer(s).
THE TALKING PEOPLE
19932 Carmania Lane, Huntington Beach, CA 92646
(714) 968-8355 **Dealer inquiries invited.**

Inquiry 696.

DOUBLE!
Double your hard disk storage capacity with a PERSTOR 200 Series Controller. Advanced RLL encoding is used to increase data transfer rate to 9 or 10 mbits/sec. The PERSTOR 200 Series Controller works with most ST506/412 drives. Call for more info.
Systems and Software, Inc.
7825 East Redfield Road, Scottsdale, Arizona 85260
(602) 948-7313

Inquiry 697.

*** ATTN: Laptop & IBM PC/XT/AT Owners ***
*** Toshiba 3½" & 5¼" Disk Drives ***

INTERNAL DRIVE KIT	***EXTERNAL DRIVE KIT***
3½" drive kit 179.00 *	3½" drive kit 369.00 *
5¼" drive kit 159.00 *	5¼" drive kit 299.00 *
1.2MB drive kit 169.00 *	

Note: All 3½" drives connect directly to IBM controller. All external drives include power supply, all manuals, and full 1 year warranty. Call for complete catalog.
GSK ENTERPRISES
12514 130th Lane N.E., Kirkland, WA 98034
(206) 820-1815 **(800) 527-5677**

Inquiry 698.

PC I/O BOARDS
- Four Port RS-232 w/software $349.00
- RS-422/485 Serial $149.00
- RS-232/422 with 24 Parallel I/O $199.00
- RS-422 Synchronous $299.00
- EPROM/RAM $199.00
- A/D & Digital I/O $299.00

Call About Custom Designed Boards
Sealevel Systems Inc.
P.O. Box 1808, Easley, SC 29641
(803) 855-1581

Inquiry 699.

THE BUYER'S MART

HARDWARE COPROCESSOR

PC COPROCESSOR/MEMORY CARD
Turn Your PC into a Mini!
The PC 4000 plug-in card for PC and compatibles uses the high speed Novix Forth CPU that executes Forth in silicon—no assembler. At 4 MIPS, 100+ times faster than the PC. PC4000 and PC run in parallel and share up to 512K on-card memory. Forth software included. C also available.
Silicon Composers (415) 322-8763
210 California Avenue, Suite I, Palo Alto, CA 94306

Inquiry 700.

Z80™ / HD64180/CP/M™ CO-PROCESSORS
Plug-in co-processors for PC, PC/AT.
Blue Thunder Z80 co-processors
6-mhz **$249.95** 10-mhz **$399.95**
12.5-mhz **$599.95**
HD64180 co-processors **$295** and up
All co-processors with CP/M emulator. Software only emulator **ZSIM** only $99.95.
Z-WORLD 408-980-1678
2065 Martin Ave. #110, Santa Clara, CA 95050
See Ad Page 230.

Inquiry 330.

HARDWARE/GRAPHICS

HOUSTON INSTRUMENTS PLOTTERS
Houston DMP-40/41&42: A-B/C-D-size $966/$2577
Ioline LP3700 A-E size, 1 pen $3364
DIGITIZERS
Summagraphics MM1201, pow. cable $374
GTCO MD7-1212 complete $516
Hitachi HDG-1111B Tiger II w/stylus $735
GRAPHICS BOARD/MONITOR COMBOS
Orchid TurboEGA & NEC Multisync $1099
Artist 1 & Mitsubishi 19" monitor (C6922LPAG) $3418
Large corp. & institutional PO's accepted O.A.C.
ARDEN SYSTEMS, INC. (213) 479-6707 ext. 29
12335 Santa Monica Bl. #240, Los Angeles, CA 90025

Inquiry 702.

HARDWARE/PERIPHERALS

Tape Backup for TANDY 6000 XENIX
The X-Drive provides 25 MB of data storage on a 3M DC600A 1/4" tape cartridge. No card slot is used. Call or write for complete information.
RADIO RANCH, INC.
11658 W. Judson Road, Polo IL 61064
815/946-2371 Telex 910-240-0220

Inquiry 703.

MORE THAN A MIDI INTERFACE
• Use MIDI software for scoring, sequencing, interactive music training, etc. ***with your own musical instrument*** or MIDI input • Drive MIDI synthesizers, effects, recorders, drum machines etc. from any acoustic instrument. Avail. for Commodore 64, Apple II, Mac, Atari, Amiga, & more. $189.00 U.S. (plus $10.00 S&H) • Money Back Guarantee Payment by money order, VISA or Mastercard.
PITCHRIDER ™ by IVL
IVL Technologies Ltd.
3318 Oak St., Victoria, B.C. Canada, V8X 1R2
(604) 383-4320

Inquiry 704.

GM CAR COMPUTER READ-OUT
Diagnostic Data from 1980 1/2 & newer cars are presented on C64 or IBM PC for study. NEW: *Interface for '87 cars with high data rates for IBM PC analysis.* Trouble shoot or study car performance. Interfaces with Basic programs from $120 to $200
Write for product information
EXECUTIVE ELECTRONICS, INC.
938 Main St. Dept. B., Yarmouthport MA 02675
(617) 362-3694

Inquiry 705.

HDWRE/POWER PROTECT.

POWERLINE GREMLINS??
POWER FAILURES??
The MEIRICK STANDBY POWER SYSTEM is the TOTAL SOLUTION to your powerline problems.
400 watt system - $449;
800 watt system - $795
MEIRICK Inc., POWER SYSTEMS DIV.
Box 298, Frisco, CO 80443 **303-668-3251**

MAILING LIST

Professional List Management
ArcList — mainframe mailing list management for the PC/XT/AT. Capacity 20 million names, automatic zip and state verification, print any label, custom charts and reports, merge-purge with excellent near-dupe recognition, match codes, postal presorting, Nth sampling, much more. **$595.** Demo disk available. Take control of your list. Call for free brochure.
Arc Tangent, Inc.
923 Olive St., POB 2009, Santa Barbara, CA 93120
800-843-5928 (in CA. 805-965-7277)

Inquiry 707.

PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS

Modula-2
REPERTOIRE, the original M2 toolkit, has more than maturity, sophistication, and an enormous following. Priced at $89 with full source, it's the largest collection of tools for any language. Period. May we send you a free copy of its 320p manual on a demo disk to prove it?
PMI 4536 SE 50th, Portland, OR 97206
(503) 777-8844; BIX: pmi

Inquiry 708.

PRINTER! CACHE! RAMDISK!
PRINT-matic ($16) sends predefined control codes to any printer from within applications AND allows you to change fonts while printing. **WARP-TEN** ($16) is a programmable disk cache that speeds up your PC disk accesses. **RAMbak** ($16) automates the saving of new or changed RAM disk files to floppy disks and/or hard disk subdirectories. PC, XT, AT, compatibles with 256K DOS 2.0+. (MN Res. + 6%). NCP
Software Brewing Company
P.O. Box 12094, St. Paul, MN 55112
612-636-2727 Visa/MC/CHK

Inquiry 709.

HYPER C COMPILERS/TOOLS
Apple II ProDos Professional compiler, CDOS compiler, ProDos entry level compiler, 65C02 Assembly Language Dev. System, Macintosh compiler, full source code for both Apple II and Macintosh programming tools.
For further information/catalog contact:
WSM GROUP, INC. (602) 298-7910
P.O. Box 32005, TUCSON, AZ 85751

Inquiry 710.

FREE PRICE GUIDE
Call or write for our FREE comprehensive price guide containing hundreds of languages, utilities and books specifically for IBM personal computers and compatibles. We're the world's leading independent dealer of programmer's development tools because we provide sound advice, low discount prices, fast delivery, FREE shipping and no hidden charges.
Programmer's Connection **800-336-1166 USA**
216-877-3781 OH & AK (Collect)
136 Sunnyside St. **800-225-1166 Canada**
Hartville, OH 44632 **9102406879 Telex**

Inquiry 711.

PUBLIC DOMAIN

THE BEST OF THE BEST!
Public Domain & User Supported Software for IBM PC or compatible. Word Processing, Database, Spreadsheets, Utilities, Games, Accounting, etc! 60 disk package **$205.00,** or rent 2 wks. **$75.00.** Info & Super Sampler Disk **$6.50,** Deluxe Word Processor **$6.50,** both **$12.00.** MC/VISA
BLUE CIRCLE GROUP, INC.
5253 Chicago Ave. S, Minneapolis, MN 55417
(612) 823-4111

Inquiry 712.

RENT SOFTWARE $1/DISK
Rent Public Domain and User Supported Software for $1 per diskfull or we'll copy. IBM, Apple, C-64, Sanyo 550 and Mac. Sampler $5. VISA/MC. **24**hr.. info/order line. (619) 941-3244 or send #10 SASE (specify computer) Money Back Guarantee!
FutureSystems
Box 3040 (T), Vista, CA 92083
office: 10-6 PST Mon.-Sat. (619) 941-9761

Inquiry 713.

IBM, CP/M, MAC SOFTWARE
Over 2500 disks covering IBM/ PCDOS/ MSDOS, CP/M and MacIntosh. All major public domain user groups represented. Priced from **$6** (US) disk (even lower in quantity). Fast service, shipped around the world. Call or circle inquiry #664 for our FREE 40 page minicatalog of highlights.
CANADA REMOTE SYSTEMS LIMITED
(1-800-387-1901) (1-416-231-2383)

Inquiry 714.

PUBLICATIONS

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE
Subscribe to the new quarterly publication on AI and personal computing. Annual subscription $19.95
- Feature articles and reviews
- AI programming tips
- Interviews
- Latest hardware and software

Don't miss out. Call or write for more information or send $19.95 for your subscription to PC AI.
PC AI **(602) 439-3253**
3310 West Bell Rd., Ste 119, Phx., AZ 85023

Inquiry 715.

SALES/MARKETING TOOLS

Telemarketing Software $95
TeleMAGIC is the #1 package for people who do business by phone. Super fast auto dialer, instant retrieval by several keys. Huge notepad. Makes "quickie" lists, reports, labels, letters. Utterly simple to use. Incredibly powerful. No copy protection. Interface with YOUR word processor. One billion records. DOS windows. Import-export-mailmerge. 30 day money back guarantee. Corporate license available. Network option. Now used by AT&T, GE, Bell, Sears, hundreds of others. VISA, M/C, AX, COD.
Remote Control
1320 Ocean Ave., Suite E, Del Mar, CA 92014
800-992-9952 In Cal. 800-992-5228

Inquiry 716.

SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING

► TIME & BILLING ◄
400 clients/20 partners/80 job & 40 out of pocket categories/20 areas of practice/fixed fee or hourly/ more! Prints billing/statements/aged rec's/more! Free phone support. $149 (VISA/MC/AMEX). MS-DOS/ CPM-80. Other original software.
FREE catalogue.
MICRO-ART PROGRAMMERS
614 Alameda Padre Serra, Santa Barbara, CA 93103
(805) 962-0922 (24 hours)

Inquiry 717.

THE BUYER'S MART

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS

MSC, the leader in FEA technology, markets a full line of FEA tools for personal computers. Starting at $45 for MSC/pal INTRO on either the IBM PC or the Apple Macintosh, our products are designed to be complete and easy to use. Interfaces for most CAD systems available.

The MacNeal-Schwendler Corporation
815 Colorado Blvd. Los Angeles, California 90041
(213) 259-3888

• Inquiry 736.

ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

ECA-2 is a PC based high performance analog circuit simulator w/AC, DC, Transient, Fourier, Worst Case and Monte-Carlo analysis. **ECA-2** will handle circuits of approx. 500 nodes and 2500 components. In addition to value and tolerance, the component parameters include Bandwidth, Temperature Coefficient, Delay, Phase Angle and continuous or piecewise non-linearities. Includes componentsweeping for optimization. Demo disk **$15. ECA-2 $675.** One year update service **$120.**

TATUM LABS
POB 698, Sandy Hook, CT 06482
(203) 264-3755

Inquiry 737.

ENGINEER'S AIDE

Integrated Process Engineering Software

- Pipeline/Ductwork Sizing
- Office/Control Valve Sizing
- Pump/Fan/ ompr. Sizing
- Project Financial Analysis
- Heat Exchanger Sizing
- Conversions/Specifications

Pull-down menus, pop-up help, money back guarantee. All for $395 (IBM & Macintosh).

Engineering Programming Concepts
P.O. Box 925, Camarillo, CA 93011,
1-800-367-3585 (805-484-5381, CA)

Inquiry 738.

Affordable Engineering Software

CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG

Circuit Analysis • Root Locus • Thermal Analysis • Plotter Drivers • Graphics • Signal Processing • Filter Design • Report Proofreader • Transfer Function Analysis.

BV Engineering
2200 Business Way Suite 207, Riverside, CA 92501
(714) 781-0252 VISA/MC

Inquiry 739.

SIMULATION WITH GPSS/PC™

GPSS/PC™ is an IBM personal computer implementation of the popular mainframe simulation language GPSS. Graphics, animation and an extremely interactive environment allow a totally new view of your simulations. Simulate complex real-world systems with the most interactive and visual yet economical simulation software.

MINUTEMAN Software
P.O. Box 171/Y, Stow, Massachusetts, U.S.A.
(617) 897-5662 ext. 540 (800) 223-1430 ext. 540

Inquiry 740.

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

GREAT SOFTWARE, *CHEAP!*

Absolutely smashing User Supported Software $4.95 per disk. PC-Outline, AutoMenu, PC-Key Draw, PC-DeskTeam, PC-Write 2.7, Poster-Banner, DOSamatic, utilities galore, games, much more! Money-back guarantee. IBM PC, PC Jr, or compatibles. FREE CATALOG.

SHAREWARE EXPRESS
31877Del Obispo, Suite 102M, San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675

Inquiry 741.

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

SMALL BUSINESS & HOME

Loans/Sav'g/Calculator/Cost Schedule/Help Access List & Search. Files: Create, Read, Add Data-Charge Accts. Budget, Inventory, Tally, Auto Phone, Payroll. Invoice Sales/Ser./Paymts/Rtns. Check/Bank Stmts. Text-File. Sorts. Instrs. List Code-Basic. IBM & Compatible. 256K
$39.95 + $5 S/H COD/M.O./Csh-Chk.

CALC-DATA, INC. 800-247-7893 305-456-0417
460 Tamarind Dr., Hallandale, Fla. 33009

Inquiry 742.

SongWright III
Music Processor for IBM Compatibles

Prints quality lead sheets, songs, scores with text and symbols, multiple staves; transposes to any key; plays tunes. Screen graphics editor; IBM/Epson/Star printers. Send **$49.95, $2 s&h** or write for free sample output.

SongWright Software
Route 1, Box 83, Lovettsville, VA 22080
(703) 822-9068

Inquiry 743.

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

GRAPHICS PRINTER SUPPORT

AT LAST! Use the PrtSc key to make quality scaled B&W or color reproductions of your display on any dot matrix, inkjet, or laser printer. GRAFPLUS supports all versions of PC or MS-DOS with IBM (incl. EGA), Tecmar, and Hercules graphics boards. $49.95.

Jewell Technologies, Inc.
4302 SW Alaska St., Suite 207, Seattle, WA 98116
(206) 937-1081

Inquiry 744.

Unbind Your Mind In 4D

Tired of FLATLAND? Head for higher ground as You explore the 4th spatial dimension on your PC. It's relaxing mental recreation and could change the way you think about space itself. You can Rotate the animated hypercube and many other 4D shapes in real time, step-by-step, or freeze them in any position. For Compaq, IBM PC, compatibles. CGA or 256K EGA. **$44.44** plus **$4** S&H. CA add 2.89 tax.

4D GRAPHICS LAB
Suite 537, 12021 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90025
(213) 479-4792

Inquiry 745.

LAND SURVEYS

L-PLOT...A Metes & Bounds program to plot/print plats of *Any* scale— *Any* description—use *Any* measurement! Calc. areas, error of closure, plots multi tracts. IBM/compat with monographics, CGA or EGA capability. **$190.** 30-day *FREE* trial. Visa/MC/chk.

LAN/SCAN, INC.
P.O. Box 6863, Abilene, TX 79608
(214) 824-6419

Inquiry 746.

FORTRAN PROGRAMMER?

Now you can call 2-D and 3-D graphics routines within your FORTRAN program.
GRAFMATIC: 75 callable routines for screen output. **$135.**
PLOTMATIC: Pen plotter driver. **$135.**
For the IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles. We support a variety of compilers, graphics boards and plotters.

MICROCOMPATIBLES
301 Prelude Drive, Dept. B
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

Inquiry 747.

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

PC TECHNICAL GRAPHICS

TEKMAR is a graphics library for the **EGA** or Tecmar Graphics Master. Similar to PLOT-10, includes WINDOW, VIEWPORT, AXIS. Support for HP, HI plotters. Curve fitting, complete plotting program. Log, semi-log, multi-axis, 3-D, contours. Jerry Pournelle (Aug 86 *Byte*): "As good as any I have ever seen..." Demo disks, literature available.

Advanced Systems Consultants
21115 Devonshire St. #329, Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 407-1059

Inquiry 748.

SOFTWARE INVENTORY

SUPER RETAILER™ Is HERE!

Find out why over 500 purchases a second are made on the finest point of sale program. Ultra-flexibility-cash, returns, credit, depts . . . Control your bus. Keep track of your money. Inventory module - $99. Become a Super Dealer. Modules for acctng integrate automatically. 60 Day Money Back Guarantee. VISA/MC. IBM & compats.

PMC
100 East 2nd Street, Mineola, NY 11501
800-DIAL-PMC in NY 516-294-1400

Inquiry 749.

SOFTWARE/LABELING

LARGE TEXT—LABELS and FORMS

Print big text labels readable at 50 ft. Uses IBM PC with Epson/Oki/IBM printer. 13 Text sizes to 1.2"x1.0". Color, Reversals, Bar Codes, File Input, Any Size, Flexible Format. Easy Menu Driven - $279. Also from dBASE, Basic, Wdstr, Lotus, ANY program —$239. Fast, Easy, 30 day $ Back Guarantee.

Worthington Data Solutions
130 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

Inquiry 322.

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

CLIPPER USERS — VSI HELP

is a Universal On-line HELP & Documentation Subsystem for all your applications. Eliminates manuals. Uses F1 Key. Auto text load to DBF. Multi HELP DBFs. Print & Tutorial Features. Link & Run. Requires Autumn '86. Send SASE Details, $8 Full Demo, $75 Production ppd. MC/VISA.

VENTURE SOFTWARE INC.
427-3 Amherst, Ste 228, Nashua, NH 03063
(603) 889-2556.

Inquiry 751.

CBTREE FOR C PROGRAMMERS

B-tree ISAM driver written completely in 'C' to K & R standards. Supports multiple keys, variable key lengths, fixed or variable length data records. Easy to use sample programs and quality documentation. Fast, Flexible, Efficient. Source code and no royalties for only $99 plus shipping.

PEACOCK SYSTEMS, INC.
2108-C Gallows Rd., Vienna, VA 22180
(703) 847-1743

Inquiry 752.

Minnesota **SNOBOL4** *Language*

Powerful string & data handling facilities. Interpreter compatible with mainframe SNOBOL4. 32K strings, 32 bit integers, 8087 for float & large memory model. Sample pgms include ELIZA. For >128K IBM PC & DOS or equivalent. Definitive "green" book by Griswold et al available.

Guide + 5¼" SSDD diskette. **$44.95**
Guide + diskette + "green" book. **$59.95**
"Green" book only. **$26.95**

Postpaid in USA. In NY add tax. VISA/MC **(914) 271-5855**

BERSTIS INTERNATIONAL
POB 441, Millwood, NY 10546

Inquiry 753.

THE BUYER'S MART

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

WINDOWS DEVELOPERS:
Pascal Sample Programs are here!
* Fully Documented Pascal programs ready to run
* No need to learn C or Assembly language to work with Windows Developer's Kit. We provide you with the examples in the Windows Development Kit written in MS Pascal, still the most elegant programming language available. On-going updates provided. Order yours today for only $39 plus $5 shipping and handling.

Verity Software House, Inc.
Pascal Windows Disk, P.O. Box 247, Topsham, ME 04086
(207) 729-6767

Inquiry 754.

MasterFORTH
MasterFORTH is a complete programming environment for the IBM PC family, the Apple II family, the Macintosh & others. It includes a macro-assembler, full file interface, string package, & resident debugger. Programs can also be optimized with the optional target compiler. $100-125.

MicroMotion (213) 821-4340
8726 S. Sepulveda Blvd. #A171, Los Angeles, CA 90045

Inquiry 755.

SCREEN PROGRAM GENERATOR
SPG I creates BASIC program code quickly and easily. Design your screen directly and SPG I will generate the BASIC program code to handle the display and input of data. Controls use of color, editing, graphics, cursor movement and function keys. Generated code easy to modify / merge / compile. IBM PC & compatibles 128K.
$49.95 + $3 S&H (CA+tax)

Treebeard Software
5901 Warner Avenue, Suite 428, Huntington Beach, CA 92649
(714) 840-6939

Inquiry 788.

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

FREE *SCIENCE/ENGINEERING* MAGAZINE
Circle below for FREE sample of *Personal Engineering & Instrumentation News*. Monthly magazine gives News, Reviews and Applications Tips for the Areas of **Analog and Digital Instrumentation, Design Automation and Data Acq & Control**. Subscriptions: $30/yr ($60 outside US)

Personal Engineering & Instrumentation News
28 Rice St., Newton Center, MA 02159
(617) 969-7274

Inquiry 756.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS for VAX VMS and PC/MS DOS
Relocatable Macro Cross Assemblers, Linkers, Librarians
Targeted to almost all Microprocessors

ENERTEC, INC.
BOX 1312, Lansdale, PA 19446
215-362-0966 MC/VISA

Inquiry 757.

FFT ANALYSIS PACKAGE
FFT, Convolution, Correlation & CZT on real, complex & integer fields. Radix-2, General-N & Winograd algorithms. 2D Transforms up to 4Kx4K, Windows, splines, etc. IBM CGA & Hercules Graphic plots. Use with FORTRAN, APL. CW all source. 8087/80287 req. $59 VISA

Nexus Scientific Software Corp.
Write: P.O. Box 70928, Sunnyvale, CA 94086
Phone: (604) 421-2160

Inquiry 758.

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

DATA ACQUISITION AND ANALYSIS ON PC'S
• MEASURE for Data Acquisition directly to Lotus 123 • FOURIER PERSPECTIVE II advanced Digital Signal Analysis • LOTUS MANUSCRIPT Technical Document Preparation System. Combines Text and Graphics • PRIME FACTOR FFT Subroutine Library. Call from Turbo Pascal, C, Fortran, Basic. Up to 65,520 Data Points. 2D available. • TURBO PASCAL from Borland. • TELEVISION for Image Communications. • 8087 Coprocessors, all varieties. • DASH-16 A/D Converter Board from MetraByte.
FREE Customer Service — Satisfaction GUARANTEED

ALLIGATOR TECHNOLOGIES
P.O. Box 11386, Costa Mesa, CA 92627
(714) 722-1842

Inquiry 760.

SUBROUTINE LIBRARY
Scientific Subroutines for technical programming in Fortran, Pascal, Modular 2 and C. Source and Object code for a variety of compilers. Quality software at affordable prices.

ALPHA Applied Research
2355 McLean Blvd., Eugene OR 97405
(503) 485-6841

Inquiry 761.

forMath® text-formatter
• Equations, matrices, ratios, integrals, diagrams
• Macros, fonts, Greek/math symbols
• Hyphenation, secn/eqn/ref numbering
• Indexes, table of contents, footnotes
• Dot-matrix, daisywheel, laser printers, all monitors
$400. $50 for demo

SHANTHA SOFTWARE INC.
50 West 97th St. Room 11N, New York City 10025
(212) 222-SNIP
Touchtone toll free: **950-1088-wait-FORMATH**

Inquiry 762.

POP UP SCI CALCULATOR
COMPLEX is everything sci. calculator can hope for plus complex algebra, integer & bit manipulation, Boolean Logic, Polynom. eqn., FFT, graphics, curve fitting, and an extensible language. $59.95 ($120 w/Turbo Pascal source).

SoftTech Inc.
14640 LaBelle, Oak Park, MI 48237
1-313-544-8544

Inquiry 763.

SCI-CALC
Pop-up scientific expression evaluator, more powerful than other pop-up calculators. Complete expression editing facility. Full range of functions: scientific, statistical, logic. Requires IBM PC compatibility.
Introductory price $79.95
From the producers of SCI-GRAF

Microcomputer Systems Consultants
32 West Anapamu, Suite 190, Santa Barbara, CA 93101
(805) 963-3412

Inquiry 764.

SOFTWARE/SORT

OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE
Extremely fast Sort/Merge/Select utility. Run as an MS-DOS command or CALL as a subroutine. Supports most languages and filetypes including Btrieve and dBASE. Unlimited filesizes, multiple keys and much more! MS-DOS **$149.** XENIX **$249.**
(702) 588-3737

Opt-Tech Data Processing
P.O. Box 678 - Zephyr Cove, NV 89448

Inquiry 765.

SOFTWARE/TOOLS

LET'S TALK PHONETICS
When files are crowded with names, what a relief to locate individuals by phonetic. Added to your code, PHONKEY converts names to 16 bit phonetic keys for you to store. Compare them with that of target name, et voila! $69.95 + s/h. See our ad in Byte-bits section.

SYBIS INC.
1600 St. Martin Blvd. E., Tower A, Suite 610, Laval, Quebec, Canada H7G 4R8
(514) 662-2227

Inquiry 766.

SCREEN MASTER
For business professionals, programmers and home users
Create demos, prototypes, tutorials, w/384 color combinations & animation. Capture screens from programs. Design menus instantly. Enhance high level languages w/23 utilities. Run-time module for distribution. Simple enough for anyone — complex enough for any job.

***GENESIS* DATA SYSTEMS**
5403 Jonestown Road, Harrisburg, PA 17112
(717) 652-1200

Inquiry 767.

STATISTICS

RATS! Version 2.0
RATS, the best selling Econometric software package, now includes daily and weekly data, a new easier to use 500 page manual, and many advanced features. Use RATS for time-series and cross-section regression, including OLS, ARIMA, VAR, logit, and probit. IBM PC or compatible. $200. MC/VISA. Call for brochure.

VAR Econometrics, Inc.
P.O. Box 1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818
(312) 864-1910

Inquiry 768.

STATISTIX™
$75 - Satisfaction guaranteed
A comprehensive, powerful, yet easy-to-use statistical analysis system for IBM PC/XT/AT's, Apple II's, and MS DOS machines. Clear 200p manual. Write for information.

NH ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE
801 West Iowa Ave., St. Paul, MN 55117
(612) 488-4436

Inquiry 769.

STATISTICS CATALOG!
If you need statistics for IBM PC or Apple II, call us and let our technical advisors help you find the statistics programs you need.
Write or call now to get a FREE catalog of statistics and quality control software.

HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd., Ste. 222
Northridge, CA 91324
(800) 451-3030 (818) 993-8536 (CA)

Inquiry 770.

NUMBER CRUNCHER STAT SYS
Menu-driven. Multiple & stepwise regression, ANOVA, time series, discriminant cluster and factor analysis, principal components, scatter plots, histograms, t-tests, contingency tables, nonparametrics. Import export data. Spreadsheet, sort, join, merge. $79. IBM PC/MacIntosh. Quantity discount.

NCSS-B
865 East 400 North, Kaysville, UT 84037
801-546-0445

Inquiry 771.

THE BUYER'S MART

STATISTICS

SL-MICRO
Tabulate survey results or analyze experimental data using SL-MICRO. It has Frequencies with statistics, Crosstabs, Anova, Multiple Regression & Correlation. Data Editor & Data Transformations.
Only $250 for PC-DOS, MS-DOS or CP/M
QSC, Box 778, East Lansing, MI 48826
(517) 641-4428

Inquiry 772.

P-STAT®
Full mainframe package for PC/XT/AT & compatibles. Statistics, data & file *management*, *data* display, report writing and survey analysis all in one. 4GL programming language, online HELP & EDITOR, command or menu driven. $95 demo and site license available.
P-STAT, Inc. **(609) 924-9100**
471 Wall Street, P.O. Box AH, Princeton, NJ 08542
Telex: 466452

Inquiry 773.

PC-STATISTICS/CSSU
Fast, powerful, user-friendly, menu-driven. Ideal for colleges. Descriptive stat., discrete & continuous probabilities, polynomial & multiple regression, time series, index numbers, ANOVA, 10 nonparametric tests, $29 + $3 s/h, CA tax. For 256K or 640K IBM or TI-PC, specify. Send CK or MO to:
Computer Software Solutions Unlimited
P.O. Box 1885, Reseda, CA 91335
818-345-9621

Inquiry 774.

PRO ☆ CAST
FORECAST SALES, INVENTORIES, etc.
Complete time series analysis — trend, seasonality, exponential smoothing, Box Jenkins, and more. Great graphics! Exchange data with other programs. $150. 30-day m/b guarantee. Demo $10. IBM-PC or compatible.
FLEMING SOFTWARE
P.O. Box528 • Oakton, VA 22124 • (703) 591-6451

Inquiry 775.

UTILITIES

CONCURRENT DOS BACKUP
BackPack™ runs like BACKUP/RESTORE and supports DOS and CP/M media as well as users. Backs up and restores up to 1000K/min. on an AT and 360K/min. on an XT. Supports release 4.1. Also available on CP/M-80 and CP/M plus. **$150.**
Bright Light, Inc.
520 Fellowship Rd. #C301, Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054
(609) 778-0772

Inquiry 776.

Recover deleted files fast!
Disk Explorer now includes automatic file recovery. You type in the deleted file's name, Disk Explorer finds and restores it. Disk Explorer also shows what's really on disk; view, change or create formats, change a file's status, change data in any sector. MS-DOS **$75** U.S. Check/Credit card welcome.
QUAID SOFTWARE LIMITED
45 Charles St. E. 3rd Fl.
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4Y 1S2
(416) 961-8243

UTILITIES

Protect your hard disk data!
Second Chance protects hard disk data files by making fast reliable backups. Second Chance is from Quaid Software, the makers of CopyWrite, so you can count on the same reliability speed and ease of operation you're used to with CopyWrite. MS-DOS **$75** U.S. Check/Credit card.
QUAID SOFTWARE LIMITED
45 Charles St. E. 3rd Fl.
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4Y 1S2
(416) 961-8243

AT'S DON'T NEED 360kB DRIVES
The 1.2mB drive has long been known to READ but NOT reliably WRITE on 360kB floppies. With **"CPYAT2PC"™** 1.2mB drives CAN reliably WRITE 360kB floppies saving a slot for a second hard disk or backup tape. "CPYAT2PC" (Not Copy Protected) offers 'the preferable SOFTWARE SOLUTION. *ONLY $79 + $4* S/H VISA/MC/COD UPS B/R
MICROBRIDGE COMPUTERS
655 Skyway, San Carlos, CA 94070
Order toll free **1-800-621-0851 x777**
415-593-8777 (CA) **212-334-1858 (NY)**
TELEX EZLNK 62873089 Dealer inquiries invited

Inquiry 779.

PADLOCK/PADLOCK II DISKS
PADLOCK furnishes the user with a method for providing protection against unauthorized duplication from DOS commands **$99.** PADLOCK II disks come preformatted with finger-print and serialization. PADLOCK II disks offer superior protection. Ask about our HARD DISK protection with uninstall capability. MC/VISA.
GLENCO ENGINEERING
3920 Ridge Ave., Arlington Hts., IL 60004
(312) 392-2492

Inquiry 780.

SOURCE CODE LIBRARIAN & REVISION CONTROL SYSTEM
TLIB™ keeps ALL versions of your program in ONE compact library file, even with hundreds of revisions.
• 5 times faster than SCCS • LAN compatible
• Free public domain **MAKE** (with source) by L. Dyer
MS/PC-DOS 2.x & 3.x. **$99.95** + $3 S&H. VISA/MC
BURTON SYSTEMS SOFTWARE
POB 4156, Cary, NC 27511
(919) 469-3068

Inquiry 781.

HANDS OFF™ PC SECURITY
- Locks Hard Disk. - Restricts Floppy Use.
- Protects Subdirectories.
- Normal Use of DOS Commands and Application Software.
- IBM PC, XT, AT and True Compatibles.
- DOS V2.0 and Higher. Hard Disk System.
- Keep Other Peoples HANDS OFF Your System
- **$89.95** VISA/MC

SYSTEM CONSULTING, INC.
314 Canterbury Dr., Pittsburgh, PA 15238
(412) 963-1624

Inquiry 782.

EditingTools 2.1
A superb text editor with an intelligent DOS shell. Load multiple directories as menus in easy to read table format. Edit multiple files. Move text among files. Don't use your PC without it. **$35.** + $4 s/h. Demo $5.
Jou Laboratories
P.O. Box 460969, Garland, TX 75046
214-495-8862

Inquiry 783.

UTILITIES

FILE GENIE™
File Genie™ is a file conversion system which gives you the necessary tools to easily analyse and convert any file to a new structure. Ideal for re-structuring unusable data or word processing files. Search and replace in multiple files using "wild card" file descriptions. MS/PC-DOS. $69.95 M/C VISA
TEAM AUSTIN, INC.
6809 Convoy Ct., San Diego, CA 92111
USA 800-822-0852 **(in CA) 800-822-0853**

Inquiry 784.

IBM PC, DOS 2/3 70 KB
We print pictures (300 + pic. maker enclosed) mixed with multifonts on Toshiba, Epson, etc. OR run our mem. resident calendar, calculator, DOS services etc or even YOUR own codes.
What can't it do? at **$45** US?
LCS **(514) 279-5678**
P.O. Box 956, Outremont, Quebec
Canada, H2V 4R8

Inquiry 785.

VIDEO ANIMATION

Video Animation
Would you like to do real animation on video tape? The Pico Systems Video Animation Controller and an editing video recorder are all you need. Any computer with a spare RS-232 serial port can run this controller. No special software, just simple words and numbers command the controller to insert n frames of video from your screen to an exact location on the tape, with absolute frame accuracy guaranteed.
Pico Systems
819 Marshall Ave., Webster Groves, MO 63119
(314) 962-6103

Inquiry 786.

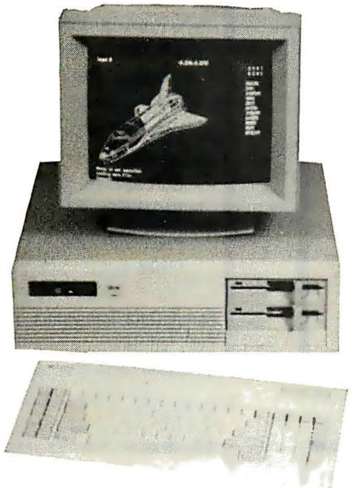
WORD PROCESSING

HEBREW / GREEK / ARABIC
Russian and European Languages. Full featured, multi-language word processor supports on-screen foreign characters with no hardware modifications. $350 (dot matrix) or $500 (laser) + $5 s/h. Or send $15 + $4 s/h for demo. Req. 512K/graphics
Gamma Productions, Inc.
710 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 609, Santa Monica CA 90401
(213) 394-8622

Inquiry 787.

Announcing the first BYTE
APPLICATION SOFTWARE ISSUE!!
Is your company looking for a low cost way to sell your business software products?
Call Karen Burgess at 603-924-3754 to advertise in the
BUYER'S MART
section of the
Application Software Issue.
HURRY!!
Space reservations & ad copy due
APRIL 22, 1987

SUN-286 *Plus* COMPUTER



- ✓ 8/6 MHz 80286 CPU (OPTION 10/6 MHz)
- ✓ OPERATING SPEED SELECT BY KEYBOARD
- ✓ ZERO WAIT-STATE STANDARD
- ✓ AT COMPATIBLE PHOENIX BIOS
- ✓ SAVE 20% SPACE THAN PC/AT
- ✓ KEYLOCK, POWER & TURBO LED ON FRONT
- ✓ 72 HOURS BURN-IN
- ✓ 1 YEAR WARRANTY (PARTS & LABOR)

STANDARD SYSTEM ....$980.

- ✓ 8/6 MHz CPU W/ 512 K RAM
- ✓ 1.2 MB FLOPPY DISK DRIVE
- ✓ FLOPPY/HARD DISK COMBINATION CONTROLLER
- ✓ 185 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- ✓ AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- ✓ FULLY ASSEMBLED & TESTED

MONO SYSTEM......$1140.

- ● STANDARD SYSTEM WITH...
- ✓ MONO GRAPHIC CARD W/PARALLEL PORT
- ✓ TTL 12" GREEN MONITOR

W/20MB (65 MS).................... *$1470.*
W/30MB (40 MS).................... *$1790.*

EGA SYSTEM ....$1670.

- ● STANDARD SYSTEM WITH...
- ✓ EGA CARD (EGA+CGA+MDA) W/256K RAM
- ✓ EGA MONITOR (14" RGB. 0.31mm DUAL SCAN)
- ✓ SERIAL, PARALLEL PORT

W/20MB (65 MS)................................ *$2000.*
W/30MB (40MS)................................ *$2320.*

COLOR SYSTEM......$1435.

- ● STANDARD SYSTEM WITH...
- ✓ COLOR G CARD (CGA)
- ✓ 14" RGB COLOR MONITOR W/MONITOR STAND
- ✓ SERIAL PARALLEL PORT

W/20MB (65MS)...................... *$1765.*
W/30MB (40MS)...................... *$2085.*

SUN-ST Computer System

- HIGH PERFORMANCE IBM XT COMPATIBLE COMPUTER
- 8088-2 8 MHz DUAL SPEED (SELECT BY KEYBOARD)
- 150 WATT POWER SUPPLY • AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- FLOPPY, HARD DISK & TAPE BACK-UP AVAILABLE
- EGA, COLOR, MONO SYSTEM AVAILABLE
- 1 YEAR WARRANTY, PARTS & LABOR

WE HAVE REDUCED PRICE.......

CALL FOR BEST OFFER!

SUNTRONICS

12603 CRENSHAW BLVD.
HAWTHORNE, CA 90250

TOLL FREE:

1-800-421-5775

IN CALIFORNIA:

(213) 644-1140

TERMS: VISA, MasterCard (No Surcharge), COD, Cash or Certified Check (VISA or MC Ref. Required). School & Gov. Contractor P.O. accepted. Shipping & H/C $4.00 for 3 lbs. plus $.60 for each additional lb. CA Residents add CA Sales Tax. $10.00 minimum order.
WARRANTY: System: 1 Year Warranty. Labor, Parts Replacement Only.
Component: 90 Days Warranty.
IBM, PC/AT, PHOENIX, NEC MULTI-SYNC, CHIPS & TECHNOLOGIES, are all registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Inquiry 205

Inquiry 65

Inquiry 241

Inquiry 14

Inquiry 269

Inquiry 246

¢ompu$ave

Call Toll Free: 1-800-624-8949

PRINTERS

Alps ALQ-218	425	Alps ALQ-324	699
Citizen Prem. 35	449	Citizen 120D	172
Citizen MSP15	365	Citizen MSP20	309
Genicom 5010	2365	CIE LIPS-10	2345
Panasonic 1080i	192	Fujitsu 2600	CALL
Panasonic 1091i	255	**NEC P660**	425
Panasonic 1092i	329	**NEC CP660**	529
Panasonic 1595	485	**NEC P760**	599
Panasonic 3131	242	**NEC CP760**	699
Panasonic 3151	382	Okidata 192 +	CALL
Toshiba 351 II	955	Okidata 293E	CALL
Toshiba Laser	2499	Star NX-15	345

Diconix: 150 cps/ Portable/ 4 Lbs	319
Laser Printer Headquarters	SAVE
Canon / Data Products / Data South	CALL
Diablo / Epson / Juki / Qume / Televideo / TI	CALL
Buffers / Cables/ Sheet Feeders	LOW PRICES
Stands/ Switch Boxes/ Tractors	LOW PRICES

MONITORS

Mitsubishi 6922	2125	Amdek 410	158
Mitsubishi 9920	2875	IC 19" EGA	1399
NEC Multisynch	545	Goldstar RGB	259
PGS LM300	495	Goldstar TTL	79
Taxan Multiscan	619	Magnavox RGB	299
Taxan 840	849	Thomson 450A	159
Wyse 700 W/Card	699	**Zenith 1220**	99

Taxan 760: 14" EGA & 560 Auto Card	659
Aydin/Hitachi/PGS/Sony/Sperry/Teco	CALL

COMPUTERS

AT&T 6300/1 Or	1245	AST Model 80	1545
Sharp PC7000	945	AST Model 90	1929
Sharp PC7100	CALL	AST Model 120	2299
Zenith 181	CALL	AST Model 140	2685

Cordata PC: Portable/ 2 Drives	895
Cordata CS4200: 640K/ 1 Drive	1329
Packard Bell AT: 640K/ 30M Drive	1995
Packard Bell AT: 640K/ 44M Drive	2195
Panasonic Bus. Partner: 2 Drives	849
Panasonic Bus. Partner: 20M Drive	1149
Panasonic Bus. Partner 286: 1 Drive	1429
Panasonic Bus. Partner 286: 30M Drive	2039
Sperry IT: 1M/44M Drive	2799
Telecat 286: 512K/20M Drive/Monitor	1999
Toshiba 1100 + & 3100 Portables	CALL
Wyse 286: 6&10 MHz/20M Drive	2045
Wyse 286: 6&10 MHz/ 40M Drive	2695
Wyse + Turbo: 640K/ 2 Drives	1019
Wyse + Turbo: 640K/ 20M Drive	1465
Altos/Corvus/ITT/Multitech/NEC/Others	CALL

TERMINALS

Adds 20/20	415	Altos III	559
Freedom I Turbo	429	Ampex 210	365
IBM 3164 Color	895	**Wyse 30**	289
Kimtron KT7	419	Wyse 50	365
Televideo 905	285	**Wyse 60**	408
Televideo 955	395	Wyse 85G	432

Hazeltine/Liberty/Link/Qume/Zenith	CALL

PLOTTERS

Houston 51/52MP	3695	Houston 41/42	2325
Houston PC595	499	Houston 51/52	3295
Houston PC695	569	Houston 56/A	4195
Calcomp 1041GT	5295	Ioline 4000	4245
Calcomp 1043GT	7295	**Roland 800**	375
Cal. Plotmaster	4145	Roland 880	879
Enter SP1000	3095	**Roland 980**	1159

Gould/Taxan/Hewlett Packard/Others	CALL

DIGITIZERS

Calcomp 44x60	4995	GTCO: All	CALL
Hitachi 11x11	575	Kurta Penmouse	185
Hitachi 15x15	1195	Kurta 8.5x11	299
Houston TG1011	499	Kurta 12x17	559
Houston TG1017	595	Kurta 36x48	3595
Houston TG8036	2845	**Summa 12x12**	375
MS BUS Mouse	109	Summa 12x18	659

Mouse Systems PC Mouse / Serial	118
Many Other Models And Mice	CALL

MODEMS

Prometheus 2400G	249	**Hayes 1200**	348
Van-Tel 2400 i	295	Hayes 1200B	309
Ven-Tel 2400 +	372	**Hayes 2400**	575
Zoom 1200ST	189	Hayes 2400B	479

Anchor Volksmodem 12: External & PC	118
Anchor Lightning 2400: External & PC	295
Practical 1200: Half-Card	125
Racal-Vadic 1200 VP	235
US Robotics Courier 2400E	395
AT&T/Codex/Novation/Rixon/UDS	CALL

BOARDS

ATI EGA Wonder	255	Grappler +	69
Chauffeur HT	179	PC Serial Port	35
NEC GB-1	385	Tecmar EGA	265
Taxan 560 EGA	319	Taxan Gold	319
Tseng EVA 480	379	**Vega Deluxe**	339

Alloy Or Advanced Digital Slave Boards	CALL
Artist 1: 1024x768 (Interlaced)	1425
AST Advantage: Premium 512K	445
ATI Graphics Solution	172
Hercules Monochrome Graphics	169
Number Nine Pro 1280	2195
Paradise EGA With Auto-Switch	319
Aristocad/Genoa/Hercules/Quadram	CALL
Sigma/STB/Vermont/Verticom/Vutek	CALL

WE HAVE MANY OTHER PRODUCT LINES AND MODELS. WE ALSO CARRY CABLES, CHIPS, KEYBOARDS, POWER DEVICES

DISK DRIVES

Seagate 251	669	Apple Drives	112
Seagate 4038	559	Miniscribe 40M	669
Seagate 20M Kit	365	Miniscribe 80M	925
Seagate 30M Kit	412	Toshiba 3.5"	119

Mountain Bernoulli Alpha 20 + 20	2195

OTHER FLOPPY AND HARD DRIVES
Alloy • CDC • Corvus • Fujitsu • Genoa
IOMEGA • Irwin • Mitsubishi • Maynard
Maxtor • Microscience • Newberry • Priam
Panasonic • Rodime • Tallgrass • Tandon
Teac • Tecmar • Titan • Western Digital

HOURS: MON-FRI 7AM-6PM/SAT 9AM-2PM
IN ARIZONA CALL (602) 437-4855

CompuSave: 4207 S. 37th St., Phoenix, AZ 85040/Prices Reflect Cash Discounts And Are Subject To Change Without Notice. Major Credit Cards And Selected PO's Are Accepted. We Cannot Guarantee Compatibility. CompuSave Is A Division Of Adlanko Corporation.

Multitech Accel 900

* 6/10mhz Switchable speeds
* AT Compatible * 8 Slots
* 80286 Processor * 1.2MB Floppy
* 30 Meg Hard drive * 512K Ram
* Monochrome Graphics/soft-white display
* 2 Parallel, 2 serial, clock/Calender
* DOS 3.1

$2449

TURBO XT Compatible 20MB Computer

* 640K * 1 Floppy drive.
* ser, par, clk/cal * 8 Slots
* Monographics * Monitor
* DOS 3.2
* FCC Approved

$1199

4.77mhz Floppy Drive XT Compatible Computer

* 640K Ram *2 Floppy drive
* ser,par,clock * 8 slots
* Monographics * Monitor
* Dos 3.2
* FCC Class B approved

$829

SYSTEMS

Multitech Plus 700 2 drives	775.00
XT 8mhz Turbo 20MB	969.00
XT 4.77mhz Floppy Drive System	669.00
IBM PC AT 8Mhz 30MB Drive. 512K	CALL
IBM PC XT 20MB drive. 640K	1669.00
Sperry IT 44MB drive. I Meg	2,800.00
Compag Deskpro 286 30MB drive	2,999.00
Toshiba Systems	CALL

IBM SOFTWARE

LOTUS 123	CALL
ASHTON TATE dBASE III Plus	CALL
Q & A	CALL
CLIPPER dBASE III Compiler	355.00
LET'S C Compiler	49.00
SUPERCALC IV	275.00
MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE	CALL
MICROSOFT Word	CALL
Windows	65.00
DOS 3.2 W/GW basic	69.00
BORLAND TURBO PASCAL W/Bcd	60.00
REFLEX	CALL
LIGHTENING	59.00
NORTON UTILITIES	55.00
FASTBACK	95.00
CROSSTALK XVI	99.00
MIRROR Comm Software	49.00
PEACHTREE Back to Basics	199.00
OPEN SYSTEMS	CALL
BPI General Accounting	299.00
ACCOUNTING PARTNER	199.00
MONOGRAM DOLLARS & SENSE	99.00
TOBIAS MANAGING YOUR MONEY	99.00
DAC EASY ACCOUNTING	45.00
PFS Professional Write	115.00
PFS Professional File	145.00
SATELLITE WORD PERFECT	209.00
WordStar 2000 PLUS	299.00
GENIFER	CALL
FUNK SIDEWAYS	39.00

HARDWARE

AST 6 pack premium W/256K	289.00
RAMPAGE	CALL
HERCULES MONO Graphics Plus	195.00
Intel Above Board	CALL
JRAM 3	CALL
Microsoft Mouse W/Sftwr	117.00
Mouse Systems Mouse	119.00
Turbo 286E	749.00
Genoa spectrum	SAVE
Paradise Autoswitch EGA	388.00
Quadram EGA+	349.00
Multifunction card 384K,S,P,Clk	139.00
AT Multifunction card 0K-3MB	175.00

DRIVES/TAPE DRIVES

20 MB Seagate drive	369.00
30 MB Seagate for XT	449.00
30 MB drive for AT	625.00
360 K Floppy for AT	110.00
Teac 55B	99.00
20 MB Hard Card	429.00
Plus Hard card	CALL
Mountain Hard card	CALL
10 MB Irwin	329.00
Everex Stream 20	569.00
GENOA 60MB tape B/U	SAVE
ALLOY	CALL

PRINTERS

PANASONIC KX-P1080i	CALL
KX-P1091i	SAVE
KX-P3131 17cps Daisy	249.00
Citizen MSP-10	275.00
EPSON All Models	CALL
BROTHER-1509	369.00
HR-20 Daisywheel	369.00
OKIDATA-All Models	CALL
TOSHIBA All Models	CALL
CANNON Laser Printer	1,999.00
HEWLETT PACKARD LAZER	2,199.00
HOUSTON INSTRUMENTS	CALL

MONITORS/MODEMS

Amdek 310 A	149.00
Color 722 RGB 720 X 350	499.00
Princeton Graphics HX-12	399.00
HX-12E (Enhance graphics)	499.00
MAX-12	149.00
TAXAN all models	CALL
NEC Multisync	CALL
IBM Compatible Monocrome	89.00
Color RGB Monitor (640 X 200)	269.00
Anchor Lightining 2400	299.00
Volksmodem 1200 (5 yr wrnty)	139.00
Volksmodem 1200 Internal	120.00
Hayes 1200	379.00
2400	CALL
Prometheus 2400	359.00
Promodem 1200	239.00
Promodem 1200B	179.00

COMPUTERBANC

6951 Warner Ave., Huntington Beach, CA 92647

TM

Cash prices indicated. We guarantee all items for 30 days. Within this period, defective merchandise returns must be accompanied by RMA number. All other returns will be subject to a 15% restocking fee. For prepaid orders, there will be a 3% shipping charge; 5% for UPS Blue Label; $5.00 minimum; California residents add 6% sales tax.

ORDERS ONLY 800-332-BANC **OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA**

714-841-6160 TECH SUPPORT 714-847-BANC

VISA

Prices are subject to change W/O Notice
©Copyright 1985 Computerbanc
All rights Reserved

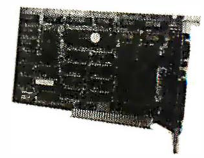
MasterCard

CALL FOR COMPLETE CATALOG

Inquiry 75

MONOCHROME GRAPHICS CONTROLLER WITH PRINTER PORT

- **Flicker Free**
- **Works at 6, 8, 10, 12 mhz PC, XT, AT & compatibles**



IBM® Hercules® monographics compatible

Runs directly Lotus® 1-2-3 Autocad, Symphony Basic

720x348 resolution

IBM® is a trademark of International Business Machines. Hercules® is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology.

800-821-9771 ORDERS ONLY
415-490-8171 Information & Calif. Residents

FORTRON CORPORATION

3225 Seldon Court • Fremont, CA 94538
TLX 559291 • FAX (415) 490-9156

THE UNBEATABLE PRICES!

2 SPEEDS TURBO SYSTEM
FULLY IBM PC/XT COMPATIBLE 4.77/8MHZ

- 640K on Board RAM
- 2 Floppy Disk Drives
- Disk Controller Card
- 150W Power Supply
- FCC Type Slide Case
- 'AT' Style Keyboard
- 8 IBM I/O Slots
- 8088-2 Micro Processor
- 8087 Co-Processor Socket
- 4.77 MHZ/8MHZ Clock Selectable
- Monitor and Display Card Not Included

Fully Assembled and Tested **$499.00**
(Other Options and Configurations Available, Please Call.)

PINECOM AT SYSTEM
30 M. HARD DISK WITH MONITOR

- 6/10 MHZ Clock Selectable
- 80286 CPU
- 1. D.S.D.D. Floppy Drive
- 200 Watts Power Supply
- Hard Disk/Floppy Disk Controller
- 512K RAM Expandable to 1 MGB
- Clock Calender w/Battery Backup
- 'AT' Style Keyboard
- 30 M. Hard Disk w/Controller
- Monochrome Graphic Card
- Parallel Printer Port
- Monochrome Amber Monitor

Fully Assembled and Tested **$1399.00**

pinecom™

SPECIAL SALE ITEMS

20M Hard Disk (ST-225) with controller	$380.00
30M Hard Disk (ST 4038) For AT	$590.00
Internal modem 300/1200 BPS Hays compatible	$115.00
External modem 300/1200 BPS Hays compatible	$115.00
EGA color card support EGA, MGA, CGA	$230.00
EGA color card TAXAN 560 (Paradise)	$265.00
EGA color monitor TAXAN 760 14"	$495.00
Color Graphic Adapter with printer port	$65.00
Monochrome Graphic Card with printer port	$65.00
Logitech Mouse C7 Plus with software	$75.00
Copy II PC option Board (Copy Card)	$95.00
4 serial ports for XT (all selectable)	$92.00
4 serial ports for AT (all selectable)	$135.00
IMAGE ACE II Video Capture Card	$250.00
2M multifunction card for AT	$150.00
2 MGB RAM expansion card for XT (OK)	$147.00
SAMSUNG 12" Amber monochrome TTL monitor	$85.00
SAMSUNG 12" Green monochrome TTL monitor	$85.00
TTX 14" RGB Color monitor (1410)	$300.00
1.2 M Floppy disk controller for XT/AT	$50.00
Joystick with 3 buttons for IBM	$18.00
Game port card (for 2 joysticks)	$18.00
Surge protected power strip (6 outlets)	$18.00
Eprom writer card with software	$110.00
BTC 5339 Enhanced keyboard XT/AT 12F.key	$78.00
IBM logo Floppy disk drive 360K half height	$65.00
Citizen printer 120D 80 col. 120 cps, NLQ	$199.00
Citizen daisywheel printer PERMIERE 35	$460.00
COSMO World 2600 daisywheel printer 26 cps	$230.00

Inquiry 221 *Send One Dollar For Our New Catalog*

PINE COMPUTER INC.
9690 Telstar Ave., Suite 204
El Monte, CA 91731

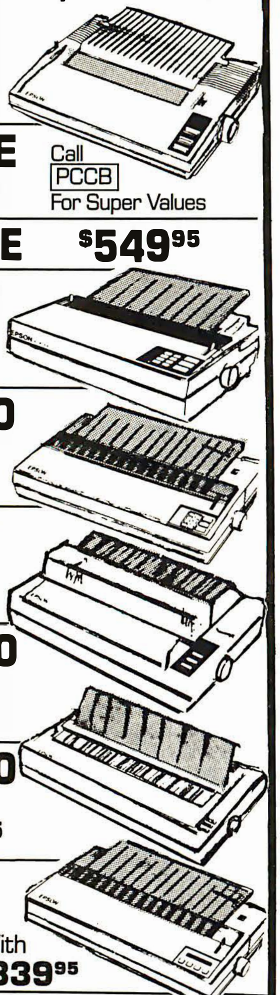
Phone: (818) 575-1882
Telex: 5106017376 PINECOM
Business Hours 9 - 6, Mon. - Sat.

Inquiry 209

P.C. Computer Brokers Inc.

PCCB Has Super Values

Overnight Delivery Available. Call In Your Toll FREE Order Today 1-800-245-4122



LX-86
List $349^{00}
$199^{95}

FX-86E
$375^{95}

Call PCCB For Super Values

FX-286E **$549^{95}**

EX-800
List $799^{00}
$459^{95}

EX-1000
List $995^{00}
$585^{95}

LQ-800
List $799^{00}
$489^{95}

LQ-1000
List $1095^{00}
$689^{95}

LQ-2500
List $1595^{00}
$1049^{95}

Seagate ST-225
Hard Drive With Controller **$339^{95}**

384 KB Ram Board
- Brings Equity I to 640K Memory on Mother Board
- Real Time Clock
- Retains Date and Time

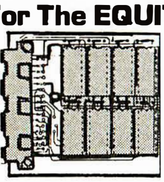
$189^{95}

Bus Extender $189^{95}

Samsung Amber Monitor **$79^{95}**

IBM XT 20 Meg H.D. **$1479^{95}**

The Most ESSENTIAL CARD For The EQUITY I



- Able To Bring The Mother Board to 512K
- ½ The Size of Other Cards
- 3 Year Warranty
- Save Up to $70.00

$99^{95}

Add 2.9% for Use of Visa, MC & Choice.

Restocking Fee: 20% of mdse. cost

Price Subject to Change Without Notice

These Prices Are Good For Mail Order Dept. Only

P.C. Computer Brokers Inc.
3879 East 120th Ave.
Thornton, CO 80233

For Tech Support Call (303)450-6727

For Orders Only Call Toll Free
1-800-245-4122

PC SOFTWARE

Public Domain & User Supported

6^{00} Ea.

PC-Stock *(Stock Trend Analysis)*
DiskTool *(Disk modification utility)*
PC-Tickle *(Desk calendar/reminder)*
PC-Write 2.7 *(Word processor with spell checker)*
Imageprint *(Better quality from Epson/Okidata printers)*
Landing Party *(Adventure with your favorite characters)*
PC-Accounting *(2 disks-single entry accounting)*
Ham Radio #1 *(RTTY/CW/ASCII, Sat location, and more)*
FT-ETC Genealogy *(Produces several types of charts)*
Symphony WKS #1 *(Bank, Insurance, & Medical Applic.)*
123 Macros *(A lot of 123 macros!)*
PC-Prompt *(Memory resident DOS help utility)*
Mr Bill *(2 disks-Professional Time Billing)*
Label Master *Mail List Management System)*
Misc. Games *(Quarterback, Babies, Flightmare, Soviet & More!)*

Try a Six-Pac

any six disks only $29.95
(all orders add $3.00 shipping & handling)
(credit card orders welcome, $10.00 min. please)
Call or write for FREE catalog.

The above programs were written for the IBM-PC & PC-jr, will run on some compatibles. Be certain of compatibility before ordering.

Soft/Plus Research
759 S. State St., Ste. 109
Ukiah, CA 95482
(707) 462-3118
(800) 843-3882

MasterCharge VISA

Inquiry 272

BULK DISKS

MAXELL

5¼" DS/DD .59
3½" SS/DD 1.05
3½" DS/DD 1.39
5¼" DS/HD 1.89

Price based on quantity of 300 includes sleeves, labels and tabs.

800-222-0490
(In N.J. 201-462-7628)

Full service duplication facility
● 24 Hour Shipment ●

MEGASoft
P.O. Box 710, Freehold, NJ 07728

Inquiry 174

Powerful Spreadsheet Meets Full-Featured Word Processor

BOXCALC 1000 is a combination spreadsheet/word processing program that lets you mix figures with text easily in the same document. All on one disk!

Stop fighting fixed rows and columns. **BOXCALC 1000** lets you put text and calculation boxes anywhere you wish.

Simple or complex box formulas with full replication and conditional processing help make your calculations easy, yet powerful. And you get word processing with fast insert-delete, wordwrap, search & replace, block moves, and much more.

For IBM PC/XT/AT or compat. 256K. With detailed manual and easy-start instructions for $139. Send orders **(VISA, MC, Check)** or info requests to: Cotton Software, Inc., 2325 Anderson Rd., Suite 364, Covington, Ky. 41017. Or call (606) 727-1600.

Inquiry 82

Tattletale® IV

Data Logger - Controller Engine

- 2.25" x 3.725" x 0.8"
- 3-10 mA active; <100µA dormant
- 16K BASIC Operating system
- 32K Battery-Backed RAM
- 16 Programmable Digital I/O
- 11 Channel, Ten-Bit A/D
- Hardware UART
- Built-In Voltage Regulator

Model IV $275 Qty 100; Developer's Kit (includes Tattletale Model IV, manual, UART cable, breadboard) $490. Other models and accessories available.

ONSET Computer Corp., 199 Main St, N. Falmouth, MA 02556 (617) 563-2267

Inquiry 197

PLOTDEV ADDS GRAPHICS TO PC-DOS $39.

MicroPlot announces PlotDev, the alternative to virtual device drivers and graphics tool kits for PC-DOS graphics programs.

- Installable PC-DDS device driver adds graphics command capabilities to any program language
- Allows full screen PC-DOS command editing by unsticking cursor
- Supports most popular graphics boards/provides built-in graphics screen dump for printers
- Non-interfering with memory resident or application programs
- Provides user with all intelligent alpha terminal commands of DEC VT-100/graphics commands of Tektronix 4010/4014 and 4027 graphics terminals

For more information **1-800-654-1217**

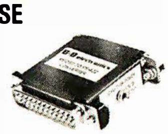
MicroPlot™

659-H Park Meadow Road
Westerville, Oh 43081 614/882-4786

Inquiry 180

RS-232C/422A USERS: BI-DIRECTIONAL CONVERTER for EXTENDED USE

Convert RS-232C to RS-422A and/or RS-422A to RS-232C



only **$49.95**

Guaranteed satisfaction. Bi-directional, first-quality, versatile converter. Extends cable lengths up to 4,000 feet! Bit rates up to 90K Baud. (Two B & B RS-422CON Converters can extend your RS-232C capability up to 4,000 ft.)

Includes male DB25P connector for RS-232C and includes female DB25S connector for RS-422A; no handshake lines connected

Requires 12V DC at 100 ma. Optional power supply available for only **$14.95.**

Order Direct from Manufacturer *TODAY* and *SAVE!**
SAME-DAY SHIPMENT! MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE!

Request our FREE catalog listing B & B ELECTRONICS' comprehensive line of RS-232C interface and monitoring equipment.

**Terms:* Visa, MC, cash orders postpaid; P.O.'s from qualified rated firms accepted. IL residents add 6¼% sales tax.

B&B electronics
MANUFACTURING COMPANY

1502D Boyce Memorial Drive • P.O. Box 1008 • Ottawa, IL 61350
Phone: 815-434-0846

Inquiry 50

ACP Has It All!!

CLOSEOUTS!
PRICED TO MOVE AS IS WHERE IS!

A220 Color/Graphics/Video/Mouse .. $ 95.00
SHARP PC7000 Portable ... 850.00
SHARP PC5000 Laptop ... 199.00
3M DC100A Data Cartridge ... 12.85
3M DC300A Data Cartridge ... 14.85
256K Intelligent Buffer ... 169.00
Quadboard II w/64K ... 89.95
Quadlink ... 169.95
Rixon 1200 Baud Modem (int.) ... 88.00
STB R10 w/64K ... 89.95
STB Super Res 400 Color ... 249.95
Orchid PC Turbo 186 w/128K ... 199.00
Orchid PC NET Blossom w/64K ... 199.00
Smith Corona (OEM)
Letter Quality Printer ... 149.00
Q&A IBM Software/New Vers. ... 249.00
6 Slot IBM Compatible
Expansion Box ... 149.95

WHILE STOCK LASTS!

IF YOU DON'T SEE WHAT YOU NEED...CALL US!!!

IBM® COMPATIBLE CARDS

Largest Selection!!!
A210 Color/Printer/Graphics ... $ 69.00
A220 Color/Graphics/Video/Mouse ... 95.00
A240 Mono/Printer/Graphics ... 79.00
A250 Mono/Printer/Graphics/132 col. .. 59.00
NEW! NEW! NEW! NEW! NEW! NEW!
A261 Mono/Graphics/
Printer-Short Card ... 69.00
A271 EGA/256K RAM-Short Card ... 169.00
A320 384 Multifunction Card-0K RAM .. 69.95
A340 Multifunction/Floppy ... 69.95
A350 640K RAM Card-0K RAM ... 59.00
A410 Floppy Card-2 Drives ... 29.00
A410 Floppy Card-4 Drives ... 39.00
A510 Parallel/Serial/Optional Serial .. 59.95
A520 Parallel Card ... 35.00
A530 Serial Card ... 49.00
A610 AT 2Mb Multi-function-0K ... 89.95
A630 AT Parallel/Serial/Optional Serial 59.00
A640 AT Floppy/Hard Controller ... 199.00
A650 AT I/O Card-Ser/Par/Clk ... 55.00
A950 AT Motherboard-0K ... 399.00
A950 XT Motherboard-0K ... 99.00
A950 XT Turbo Motherboard-0K ... 119.00

AST
AT Advantage/6MHz/0K ... SALE! $399.00
AT Advantage/6MHz/1.5Mb ... 489.00
AT Advantage/6MHz/3 Mb ... 699.00
Rampage AT/6MHz w/0K ... 299.00
Rampage AT/6MHz w/512K ... 359.00
Rampage AT/6MHz w/2Mb ... 549.00
Preview I/O 6MHz XT/AT ... 189.00
AST-3G I/O "EGA" ... 399.00
Sixpack Premium w/256K ... 339.00
Sixpack Premium EGA ... 599.00
Sixpack PLUS/0K ... 169.00
SPECIAL! SPECIAL! SPECIAL! SPECIAL!
Knight Security Software ... 149.00
COMBO PLUS/0K ... 69.00
5251/11 ... 579.00
5251/12 ... 499.00
5251/11 Plus ... 649.00

COMPUTERS
Zenith Z-148 Bundle ... $849.00
Zenith Z-181 Laptop ... 1795.00
Zenith Z-158 XT ... CALL
Advanced 286 6/8 MHz AT ... CALL
AST Premium AT ... CALL
AST Turbo Laser ... CALL

DCA
Irma ... $789.00

HAYES (2 Yr. Warranty)
1200 RS-232 External ... $375.00
1200B w/SMARTCOM I (INT.) ... 345.00
2400 RS-232 External ... 575.00
2400 w/SMARTCOM II (INT.) ... 525.00
Smartmodem 1200 ... 385.00
Smartmodem 1200B ... 349.00
Smartmodem 2400 (INT.) ... 575.00
Smartmodem 2400B ... 535.00
Hayes Compatible (Ext.) ... 119.00
Hayes Compatible (Int.) 1200B ... 99.00
Hayes Compatible (Ext.) 2400B ... 299.00

HERCULES
Hercules Color Card ... $186.00
NEW! NEW! NEW! NEW! NEW! NEW!
Hercules Plus Graphics ... 239.00
INTEL (5 yr. Warranty)
Above Board PC AT PS ... New Price

KEYTRONICS
5150 Keyboard ... $159.95
5151 Deluxe Keyboard ... 189.95
5153 Deluxe Keyboardw/Touchpad ... 285.95
PC Jr. Numeric Keypad ... 29.95
Advanced Keyboards
ACP 5150 Keyboard ... 58.95
ACP 5151 Deluxe Keyboard ... 79.95
ACP 5160 AT/XT Keyboard ... 66.95
ACP 5152 XT/AT Keyboard ... 79.95

MATH CO-PROCESSORS
8087 (PC/XT/Compaq) ... $115.00
8087-2 ... 160.00
80287-6 ... 199.00
80287-8 ... 249.00
80287-10 ... 449.00

MEMORY UPGRADE SETS
64K RAM (150ns) ... $ 8.90
64K RAM (120ns) ... 11.50
256K RAM (150ns) ... 23.50
256K RAM (120ns) ... 29.50
256K RAM (100ns) ... 39.50
1Mb RAM ... 350.00

MICROSOFT
Microsoft Mouse ... $139.00
Microsoft Bus Version ... 155.00

MOUSE SYSTEMS
(3 Yr. Warranty)
PC Mouse w/Paint Plus ... $138.00
PC Mouse w/Ready & Paint ... 148.00
ACP Mouse w/Keyboard ... SALE! 99.00

PERSYST
Mono/Combo Card ... $99.95
Color/Combo Card ... 99.95
Supercharger XT Upgrade ... 349.95
EG-8 Multi/Graphics/XT ... 159.95
SB-111 Multi/Memory/XT ... 119.95
Mono/Combo AT ... 149.95
Color/Combo AT ... 159.95

QUADRAM
Silver Quadboard PC/XT ... $139.95
Liberty PC/XT 0K ... 169.00
Liberty 2 Mb ... 418.00
Quadsprint PC/XT Accelerator ... 199.95
Quad EMS I/O + 256K ... 339.00

PRINTERS
BROTHER
M1109 Dot Matrix ... $249.00
M1509 Dot Matrix ... 399.00

EPSON (3 Yr. Warranty)
EX 800 250 cps/50 cps NLQ ... CALL
EX 1000 Wide Carriage ... CALL
FX85 160 cps NLQ ... 389.00
FX286 160 cps Wide ... 549.00

TOSHIBA
P321 "3 in 1" 24 Pin LQ Printer ... $479.00
2P341 24 Pin/216 cps ... 659.00
P351-C Color ... 1195.00
P351 Model 2 ... 1075.00
P351 24 Pin/288 cps ... 945
T1100 & T3100 ... CALL
Toshiba Color Printer ... CALL

SPECIAL! 8 PEN PLOTTER
Roland's DXY-800 Flatbed X-Y Plotter, including Parallel/Serial Interface, IBM Compatible formerly sold for $995.00 ... NOW ONLY $499.00
SPECIAL OFFER WHILE SUPPLY LASTS!!
DXY 101 Pen Plotter ... 299.00

EGA SPECIALS
• EGA Monitor plus Upgrade Card ... $519.
• NEC Multisync plus EGA Card ... $749.

SUPER AT VALUE

SHOWN WITH OPTIONAL MONITOR AND SECOND DISK DRIVE

MONITORS
Amdek 310A TTL ... $155.00
NEC Multisync ... 599.00
Princeton MAX-12 TTL ... 179.00
Roland's CD240 HiRes Color ... 359.00
Samsung TTL IBM Green ... 88.00
Samsung TTL IBM Amber ... 88.00
TECO CGA Monitor ... 299.00
TECO EGA Monitor ... 399.00

TAXAN
760 EGA Monitor 14" ... $550.00
660 EGA Monitor 12" ... 540.00
560 EGA Card w/Autoswitching ... 299.00
SPECIAL! SPECIAL! SPECIAL! SPECIAL!
560 EGA Plus
EGA Monitor 660 or 760 ... 749.00

MORE EGA...
Advanced EGA/256K/
Short Card ... $169.00
ATI EGA Wonder ... 289.00
Orchid Turbo EGA ... CALL
Paradise Autoswitch ... 349.00
Quad EGA Plus/Quadram ... 299.00
RIX EGA Paint ... 59.00

PGA SPECIALS
IBM Professional, Limited Quantity IBM PGA Card, Regular $2995.00 ... SALE $995.00

HARD DISC CARDS
Filecard 10 Western Digital ... $299.00
Filecard 20 Western Digital ... 469.00
Filecard 30 Western Digital ... 588.00
10 Mb Drive only ... 149.00
21 Mb XT Subsystem WD ... 388.00
21 Mb XT Subsystem CMI/Tandon ... 349.00
21Mb XT Subsystem Seagate ST225 .. 419.00
30 Mb XT Subsystem Seagate ST238 .. 499.00
30 Mb AT Drive (40MS.)
Seagate ST4038 ... 599.00
40 Mb AT Drive (40MS.) NEC 5046 ... 699.00
CALL FOR HIGHER STORAGE DRIVES!

3-1/2" DRIVES
10 Mb 3-1/2" Drive/Rodine equiv. ... $188.00
20 Mb 3-1/2" LaPine LT200 ... 299.00
30 Mb 3-1/2" LaPine LT300 ... 359.00

BEST BACK-UP!
Use the same back-up device we use at ACP
AlphaMicro VCR Backup Card ... $399.00
AlphaMicro VCR ... 899.00

DISK DRIVES
ACP IBM Drives DS ... $ 69.95
Toshiba FDD4403 3-1/2"
w/5-1/2" Bezel ... 129.00
Toshiba ND04D PC/XT 360K ... 95.00
Toshiba ND04E-G AT 360K ... 105.00
Toshiba ND08DE-G 1.2Mb ... 129.00
TEAC FD-55B ... 99.00

DISKETTES (BOX OF 10)
DS/DD for PC/XT (40tpi)
• ACP Generic ... $ 6.00
• Verbatim Datalife ... 16.00
• Maxell MD-2 ... 19.00
• Fuji ... 16.00
DX/Hi-Density for AT (96tpi)
• Verbatim ... 32.00
• Maxel ... 35.00
• Fuji ... 26.00
SS/DD for Apple II/etc.
• Verbatim ... 14.00
• Maxell MD-1 ... 17.00
• Fuji ... 14.00
MacIntosh/IBM Conv. 3-1/2"
• Maxell Mf-2DD ... 36.00
• Fuji MF-2DD (135tpi) ... 36.00
MORE ACCESSORIES...
Flip-Soft (holds up to 75 disks) ... 14.00
ACP 5-1/4" Disk Holder ... 9.00
ACP 3-1/2" Disk Holder ... 12.00
Head Cleaner 5-1/4" or 8" ... 9.00
PERFECT COMPUTERCARE Kit ... 29.00

SUPER SALE!
$1699.
List $2995.00

"...combined retail value over $4700! You get...
SHARP "AT" Model 7501K
(made by the same Mfg. as Epson Equity III)
• 80286 6/8 MHz Switchable
• 512K RAM Expandable to 640K or 1Mb
• Hard Disk Controller • 84 key AT Keyboard
• 1.2Mb Floppy w/Controller • 8 Slots
• Serial and Parallel Ports Standard
• MS-DOS 3.1 & GW Basic included FREE

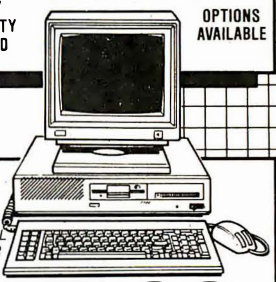
PLUS...
AST "ADVANTAGE AT® w/3Mb/6MHz
...List $1745.00
That's right...get a 3Mb factory populated AST Advantage card plus serial/parallel I/O, tested!

PLUS...
FREE Software including SIDEKICK®, DESQVIEW® and SUPERPAK®

STAND-ALONE PRICES ON ABOVE...
• SHARP "AT" (as above) ... Only $1199.00
• AST "Advantage Card" 3Mb... Only $699.00

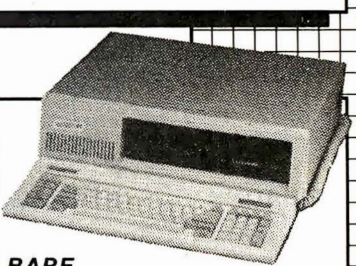
FACTORY WARRANTY INCLUDED

OPTIONS AVAILABLE



SHOWN WITH OPTIONAL MONITOR

SUPER VALUE! $599.
Advanced PC/XT
...over 4000 Satisfied Customers!
Manufactured by Toshiba. This is the finest IBM compatible manufactured today...we can prove it!
• FCC/UP Approved • (1) 360K Floppy
• Serial/Parallel/LCD • Composite Video
• Mouse & Keyboard • RGB Color Graphics
• 256K easily Expandable to 640K
• 10Mb Hard Disk/ADD $300.



BARE BONES PRICE!!! $319.
Advanced 8 MHz XT Turbo
• 4.77/8MHz Switchable • Zinc-lined FCC Case
• 0K, expandable to 640K • 150W Power Supply
• XT/AT Deluxe Keyboard • Phoenix BIOS
• Runs all Major software written for IBM
90 DAY WARRANTY

Advanced Computer Products Inc.

Inquiry 7 for End-Users.
Inquiry 8 for DEALERS ONLY.

TOLL FREE
800-854-8230
CA Residents 714-558-8813

OUR POLICY
•No Surcharge for VISA or Mastercard.
•Volume purchasing agreements available.
•Orders subject to availablity. •Supply limited on certain items.
•Pricing subject to change without notice.
•ACP Retail Store pricing may vary. Not responsible for typos.

Mail Order: P.O. Box 17329 Irvine, CA 92713
Retail: 1310 B E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705

CORPORATE BUYERS - CALL GILLES, PHIL, MIKE or DAVE

DISK-KING®

3M Receive 25% FREE Goods! BASF

WHY RISK THE UNKNOWN...when you can get premium quality disks from the Leader and Inventor of magnetic media....**for less!!**

★100% tested & certified at 65% or higher clipping level★
★ 10 mil sturdy jacket ★ LIFETIME WARRANTY ★

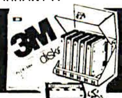
5.25"	Reg. Price	100 + Net Price*
SS-DD-RH 48 TPI	.44	**.35**
DS-DD-48 TPI	.48	**.38**
DS-DD-RH 48 TPI*	.65	**.52**
DS-HD-96 TPI for the AT	1.35	**1.08**
3.5" SS-135 TPI	1.35	**1.08**
3.5" DS-135 TPI	1.50	**1.20**

10 mil jacket 75% clipping **COLOR DISKETTES** 100% Certified Lifetime Warranty

14 different colors	Reg. Price	100 + Net Price*
5.25" DS-DD Color, Bulk	.62	**.49**
5.25" DS-DD Color, Boxed*	.77	**.64**
5.25" DS-HD Color 1.6mb Bulk	1.79	**1.49**
5.25" DS-HD Color 1.6mb Boxed*	1.85	**1.54**
3.50" DS-HD Color, Bulk	1.79	**1.49**
3.50" DS-HD Color, Boxed	1.85	**1.54**

*Boxed: pre-packaged in clear plastic library case. All 5.25" diskettes are supplied with Tyvek® sleeves, color-coded ID labels, w/p tabs, and reinforced hub ring. (DS-DD) *Net Price reflects 25% FREE goods. LIFETIME WARRANTY.

FREE SCOTCH!!



SS-DD-RH product & rebate inside while supplies last. DS-DD-RH

.69 .....5.25"/48 TPI-10/bx..... **.89**

1.19 ......3.50"/135 TPI-10/bx....... **1.79**

DS-HD-96 TPI for the "AT"-10/bx. **1.89**

DC-1000	12.15	DC-300XL/P	18.65
DC-2000	16.65	DC-600A	20.65
3M H/C Kit	5.99	3M Flip 'n File/15	4.42

BASF FlexyDisk qualimetric **Receive 20% FREE Goods BASF "Boxed Products"**

5.25"	Reg. Price	100 + Net Price*
SS-DD-48 TPI-10/bx.	.82	**.68**
DS-DD-48 TPI-10/bx.	.88	**.73**
DS-HD-96 TPI-10/bx.	1.79	**1.49**
3.50" SS-135 TPI-10/bx.	1.43	**1.19**
3.50" DS-135 TPI-10/bx.	1.79	**1.49**

*Net price reflects 20% FREE goods

Nashua **BULK 5.25" DS/DD**

Qty less than 10 BX, add 10%

5.25" DS-DD 10/bx........**.54**

5.25" DS-HD 10/bx.....**1.45**

3.50" DS-HD 10/bx.....**1.45**

As low as **28¢** qty 1000+

Certified 100% Error-free. Exceed ANSI specs. Lifetime warranty. USA made. ■TYVEK® sleeves Labels & w/p tabs ■Reinforced Hub. ■Multiples of 100 only!

39¢ (100)
34¢ (300)
31¢ (500)

RIBBONS		STORAGE	
EpsonMX/RX/FX70/80/85	2.35	3M Discover 50	6.99
Epson MX/RX/FX 100/185	3.15	3M D/Defender070 w/key	13.95
Epson LQ1000	4.99	3M Data Defender050	13.95
Epson LQ1500	3.99	3M Scan/50 (top of line)	19.95
Okidata Twin Spool	.99	Amaray Media Mate 50	8.90
Okidata 182/192/193	3.99	Amaray Micro Mate 3	8.70
Apple Imagewriter	2.39	Plastic Library Case	1.50
IBM Proprinter	3.99	Micro Disk Minder 36	8.70

CALL FOR OUR SUPER LOW PRICES ON COMPUTER TAPES, DISK PACKS. **Terms:** VISA, M/C, AMEX, P.O., COD. Prepaid 2% cash discount. Net 30. Shipping $3.00/100 or fewer disks. Reduced shipping charges on larger quantities. APO/FPO, PR, HI, AK & CN $8.00/100 or fewer disks. Overseas order call for exact freight charges. Same day shipping.

TELEX — 9102404712

Toll-Free Order Line: 1-800-523-9681 **Inquiries Line: 1-801-942-2273**

DISKCOTECH
DISKCO TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
2034 E. 7000 So. Salt Lake City, Utah 84121
Hours: 8 AM-6PM (Mtn. Time)-Half day Saturday

Inquiry 94

The best diskettes at the best prices!

Don't waste your money on inferior products!
SuperStar™ diskettes are:
HIGH CLIP (65%+)...not ANSI (40%)!
American made. . .not cheap imports!
Backed by a real LIFETIME WARRANTY!
Yes, you can buy a cheaper diskette...but that's exactly what you'll be getting!

5.25" DISKETTES:

SSDD	.38 ea.
DSDD	.38 ea.
SSDD-96TPI	.48 ea.
DSDD-96TPI	.59 ea.
DSDD-HD	1.16 ea.

3.5" DISKETTES:

SSDD	1.15 ea.
DSDD	1.33 ea.

Order in multiples of 50 only. $35.00 min.
1-800-621-6827
(In Illinois, 1-312-256-7140)
VISA/MASTERCARD ACCEPTED.
Dealer and Int'l Inquiries Welcome

DISK WORLD!, Inc.
629 Green Bay Rd., Wilmette, IL 60091

Inquiry 95

9 TRACK TAPE SUBSYSTEMS
IBM FORMAT COMPATIBLE
PC/XT/AT to MAINFRAME
TAPE DATA EXCHANGE

- Read/Write data files to or from any computer on universally standard tape. Process archive files.
- Streaming and Start-Stop Systems.
- For all IBM compatibles.
- 800 NRZI, 1600/3200 PE, 6250 GCR.
- Fast, reliable read-after-write hard disk backup.
- Data Transfer Rate: 1 to 4 MByte/Minute.
- Record Translation. EBCDIC/ASCII Conversion.
- Total system, all software & hardware supplied.
- Best Installation and Software Support.

9Track Magnetic Tape System experience since 1971. We have supported hundreds of satisfied customer installations.

Write for complete information to:
Contech Computer Corporation
P.O. Box 153, Tarzana, CA 91356
Orcall: **(818) 343-6505**

CONTECH

21000 Devonshire AvenueSuite 110
Chatsworth, CA 91311

Inquiry 80

Let's talk PHONETICS

Is it **Laurie** or **Lawry** or **Lowery** or **Lowry** or...

How does it spell exactly?
It no longer matters with
PHONKEY

- Compact, easy to use phonetic coding module. Efficient even with files of 250,000 names.
- A call to **PHONKEY** analyses person's names and returns a 16 bit code that you store as a phonetic key to retreive your data. At query time, compute the target name code, then retreive all data with the same code. Easy enough?
- Interfaces with most MS-DOS programming languages (BASIC,C,FORTRAN,Pascal,Asm).
- Comes with a 1,300 names file and programs to test the accuracy of the algorithm.
- Create your own files and see the results.

$69.95 Add $5 for shipping and handling VISA MC COD accepted

30 day money-back guarantee. NOT copy protected

SYBIS INC.
1600 St-Martin blvd E., Tower A, Suite 610
Laval, Quebec, Canada H7G 4R8 **(514) 662-2227**

Inquiry 264

PC ⟵TCP/IP⟶ UNIX

Networking for the IBM PC, AT, and compatibles with the ARPA TCP/IP protocol family, including Berkeley 4.2 enhancements.

- File transfer: *ftp, rcp, tftp*
- Remote login: *telnet, rlogin*
- Electronic mail: *smtp, mail*
- Remote printing: *lpr*
- Remote execution: *rexec, rsh*
- Information: *finger, whois*

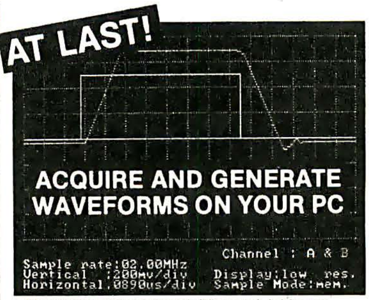
Requires 256K, 1 floppy, and one:
- Ethernet from 3COM, BICC, Excelan, Interlan, National Semiconductor, or Ungermann-Bass
- Token Ring from Proteon
- X.25 from Scope
- Serial line with IBM async port

Binary $400; site licenses, programming libraries, and VARs available.

ftp Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 150
Kendall Square Branch
Boston, MA 02142
(617) 864-1711

Inquiry 116

AT LAST!



- Plug-in Waveform Acquisition and Arbitrary Generator Board (WAAG)
- Your PC becomes a dual-channel scope, as well as an arbitrary waveform signal generator
- 20 MHz to 2 KHz sample/clock rate
- Transfer data to/from disk file
- $895.00 complete

MARKENRICH
14946-A Shoemaker Ave.
Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670
(213) 921-0250
TLX: 298727
MARK UR

Inquiry 169

DYNAMIC RAMS

1Mbit	100ns	$26.00
41256	100ns	$ 3.25
41256	120ns	$ 2.50
✓41256	150ns	$ 2.20
4464	150ns	$ 2.95
✓4164	150ns	$ 1.00

■ PROCESSORS			■ E PROMS		
8087-2	8mHz	$147.00	27512	250ns	$ 8.95
8087	5mHz	$107.00	27C256	250ns	$ 5.00
80287-6	6mHz	$175.00	27256	250ns	$ 4.75
80287-8	8mHz	$265.00	27128	250ns	$ 3.60
V-20	8mHz	$ 12.75	27C64	200ns	$ 4.50
V-30	8mHz	$ 14.00	2764	250ns	$ 3.25
■ STATIC RAMS			2732A	250ns	$ 4.25
6264LP-15	150ns	$ 2.95	■ 8000's (Parts in stock)		

I.C. EXPRESS

15358 Valley Blvd., City of Industry, CA 91746
Phone: 818-369-2688 (Mon-Fri • 8-5)
ORDER TOLL FREE
(800) 892-8889 • (800) 882-8181
Outside California Inside California
CALL FOR CURRENT PRICES & VOLUME DISCOUNTS.
Price Shown for Cash • MasterCard/VISA add 3% more
Prices are subject to change. Minimum order $10.00
California residents must add 6.5% sales tax.
Shipping & Handling: UPS Ground $5.00, UPS Air $7.00 (under 1 lb.)
ALL MERCHANDISE IS 100% GUARANTEED

Inquiry 137

Inquiry 56

Inquiry 312

Inquiry 231

Inquiry 102

Inquiry 255

Inquiry 28

Inquiry 210

Inquiry 152

Inquiry 173

S-100™ "THE PC PEOPLE"

10th anniversary specials

PC COMPATIBLE SYSTEMS

BBC

"FCC" APPROVED & ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

BASIC CONFIGURATION: 8 MHz 8088-2 CPU, 256K-640K RAM, 8 SLOTS, 150 WATT P/S, SLIDE CASE W/ SPKR, "AT-STYLE" KEYBOARD $329
PC-DOS 2.11 .... $ 75
PC-DOS 3.2 .... $ 95
GW/BASIC .... $ 89
360K HH FUJITSU OR TEAC FLOPPY DRIVE ..... $ 89
FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER-2 INT. & 2 EXT. ..... $ 30
MONOCHROME/GRAPHICS/PRINTER CARD .... $ 68
COLOR/GRAPHICS CARD .... $ 60
RS-232C SERIAL CARD .... $ 25
SIX-PAK COMPATIBLE CARD W/0-384K RAM .... $ 85
SAMSUNG 12" AMBER MONITOR $115
TATUNG MM-1422A 14" DUAL FREQ. GRN/AMB .. $139
TATUNG EGA MONITOR & 256K EGA, HGC, CGA $695

cordata

PC-400/20 W/ 20 MbH.D. DRV $1,249
ATD-8-Q 8 MHz 80286, 640K, S, P, 1.2 FLPY $1,549
ATP-8-Q PORTABLE VERSION OF ATD-8-Q $1,629

WYSE

WYPC-286 10 MHz, 640K, S, P, 1.2 FLPY $1,769
WYPC-286-85 W/96 Mb 28 mSEC HARD DISK .. $2,899

NETWORKING

CONSULTATION & INTEGRATION QUESTIONS??

CALL OUR EXPERT SALES & TECH STAFFS!!

NOVELL ADVANCED NETWARE STARTER KITS & SERVERS... CALL

5-USER NETWORK SPECIAL

AST PREMIUM/286 MODEL 140 SERVER W/ 3G PLUS EGA VIDEO CARD, 44Mb 28mSEC HARD DISK & 1.2 Mb FLPY DRIVES, 1-2Mb EEMS MEMORY, S&P PORTS, MONO MONITOR.
CACO *U400-400W* SINE WAVE U.P.S.
NOVELL ADV. NETWARE 86 V2.0A 8-USER LIC.
6 WD STAR LAN CARDS
5 B.B.C. WORK STATIONS "FCC" APPROVED W/ 4.77/8 MHz 8088 CPU, 4-LAYER MOTHER BOARD, 640K RAM, MONO/GRAPHIC/PRT CTRL, & MONITOR "AT-STYLE" KEYBOARD, 360Kb FLPY DRIVE,
TAPEBACK-UP 60 Mb INTERNAL **$9,588**

ARCNET COMPATIBLE 1/2 CARD $295
8-PORT ACTIVE HUB $449
4-PORT ACTIVE HUB PC/CARD . $225
4-PORT PASSIVE HUB .... $ 49

AST

6-PAK PREMIUM/256K WHILE THEY LAST! $189
RAMPAGE-256 .... $275
RAMPAGE-AT $395
RAMvantage 512K-3Mb $259
ADVANTAGE $329
3G-PLUS 256K, HGC, CGA, EGA .. $298

houston instrument

CALL FOR BEST PRICES - WE WON'T BE BEAT!!!

TATUNG®

TCSS-7000 80286-10 Mhz, 640K RAM, 1.2 Mb FLPY, 210W P/S, S&P PORTS, MONOGRAPHICS MONITOR, MS-DOS 3.2, GW-BASIC, DIAGNOSTICS **$1659**

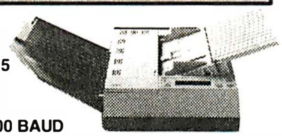
SAME AS ABOVE W/ 40 Mb, EGA COLOR 13" MONITOR **$2889**

POWER SYSTEMS & ACCESSORIES

P-15 MONITOR BASE W/ 5 A/C PLUGS NOISE & SURGE & MODEM PROTECTED, DISK STORAGE .... $ 89
POWER SAVERS mfg. by TOPAZ — UPS TRUE SINE WAVE **400, 800, 1000 WATT MODELS** .... $ CALL

MONITORS & TERMINALS

TELECOPIER 7010
XEROX FAX $1,695
CCITT
G2/G3
9600 BAUD



TATUNG **ONE YEAR WARRANTY & 30 DAY D.O.A. SWAP-OUT!**

CM-1365 RGB 13" 5-COLOR TEXT QUANTITY 5 .. $319
CM-1380F EGA 13" 640X350 G/A SWITCH $439
SUPREME EGA 256K EGA, HGC, CGA, MDA, 132 ... $239
MM-1222A AMB/GRN HI-RES MONO MONITOR .. $ 95
MM-1422 DUAL FREQUENCY 14" GRN/AMB $139
NEC MULTISYNC MONITOR .... $ CALL

LINK

MC-3 AT-K.B. GRN/AMB/WHT SCREENS $399
PC-TERM GRAPHICS AT-K.B. GRN/AMB SCREEN $489
220 DEC EMULATION $475

WYSE

WYSE30 .... $299
WYSE50 .... $309
WYSE60 .... $449

PRINTERS & BUFFERS

brother

HR-20 20 CPS DAISY WHEEL-AUTO LOAD .... $ CALL
M-1109 100/25 CPS P & S W/ TRACTOR $189
M-1509 180/45 CPS P & S W/ TRACTOR $349
M-1709 240/50 CPS P & S W/ TRACTOR FX-286 & IBM PROPRINTER COMPATIBLE W/ "PAPER PARK" ALLOWS SIMULTANEOUS LOADING OF CONTINUOUS FORM & CUT SHEET PAPER & AUTO LOADS $449

TOSHIBA .... $ CALL
XEROX/DIABLO 635 W/ I/F $729
XEROX 4045 LASER W/ COPIER & DRAM SERIAL & PARALLEL INTERFACE 512K-1.5Mb $3,995

CITIZEN™

MSP-10	$279	**MSP-15**	$369
MSP-20	$309	**MSP-25**	$469
120D	$169	**PREMIERE35**	$459

CORDATA LP-300 LASER PRINTER $2,089
AST TURBOLASER (RICOH BASED) $3,495

SCIENTIFIC SOLUTIONS

IEEE488 .... $239
IEEE 488 SOFTWARE .... $ 65
DADIO BOARD $239
LAB MASTER $859

S-100 BUS PRODUCTS

CPRO RAM-16 64K STATIC .... $ 99
BRACKETS FOR COMPUPRO DRIVE CABINET .. $ 25
COMPUPRO SYSTEM 816/C3-40 Mb $7,449
COMPUPRO RAM 22-256K STATIC .... $ 388
COMPUPRO INTERFACER-3 8-SERIAL PORTS . $ 388
INTERCONTINENTAL MICRO SYSTEMS ...... $ CALL

DRIVES

20 Mb PC SUBSYSTEM W/ SEAGATE ST-225 & WD CTRL **$359**
SMS SIGEN i60 INTERNAL 60 Mb TAPE SYSTEM .. $ 695
IRWIN 20 Mb TAPE INTERNAL .... $ 469
SEAGATE ST-4051 FH .... $ 739
QUANTUM Q54043 Mb FH .... $ 719
MICROPOLIS 1325 85 Mb 28 mSEC $1,198
MAXTOR XT-1140 140 Mb 28 mSEC $2,595
MAXTOR XT-2190 190 Mb 28 mSEC $2,895
MITSUBISHI 2894 FH 8" .. **$465/2896** HH 8" .. $ 425
MITSUBISHI MF-501 48TPI. **$89/ MF-504** 96TPI. $ 115
TEAC FD-55-BV 48 TPI FLPY DRV .... $ 89
FUJITSU 5.25" HH 48 TPI FLPY DRV .... $ 85

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

XEROX VENTURA "FREE" WITH THE PURCHASE OF AST PREMIUM PUBLISHER WHICH INCLUDES:

AST PREMIUM/286-140 SYSTEM WITH 28 mSEC 44Mb HARD DISK & 1.2Mb FLPY DRIVES, PROFESSIONAL KEYBOARD, 3G-PLUS EGA, 1-2 Mb EEMS MEMORY, S&P PORTS, 6-8-10 MHZ "0" WAIT STATES RUNNING 11.5 SYS INFO DOS 3.1, GW BASIC, MOUSE & 14" SOFT WHITE MONITOR
AST TURBOLASER (RICOH ENGINE) FULL PAGE GRAPHICS IN 1:50 WITH BLACKER TEXT & SHARPER GRAPHICS.
AST TURBOSCAN SCANNER W/ EYESTAR SOFTWARE
INTRODUCTORY OFFER $9,295

MODEMS

ProModem 1200B W/ MIRROR SOFTWARE .. **$125**
ProModem 1200 ... **$209** **ProModem 1200G** .. **$169**

CTS 2424 ADH ASYNCH/SYNCH (HAYES) $269
CTS 2424 AMH CLASS 4 MNP ERROR CORRECT . $349
CTS HALF-PAK24 1/2 CARD $219
U.S. ROBOTICS COURIER2400 .... $335
U.S. ROBOTICS 212A "HAYES COMPATIBLE" ... $195

800-528-3138 Orders Only 602-991-7870 Customer Service

S-100 DIV./696 CORP. 14455 NORTH 79TH ST. SCOTTSDALE AZ 85260 TELEX 9103806778 SONEHUND

Advertised prices are cash prepaid only. For qualified payment terms calculate additional charges in the following way: P.O.'s and AM Express ÷ .95, MC/VISA ÷ .97, C.O.D.'s ÷ .99 ($5min. fee) APO's accepted. Shipping $4 1-5 lbs. Tax Arizona residents only. All returns subject to restocking fee or credit towards future purchases. All prices and availability subject to change without notice.

Inquiry 287 for End-Users. Inquiry 288 for DEALERS ONLY.

HUNTING FOR A GREAT DEAL?

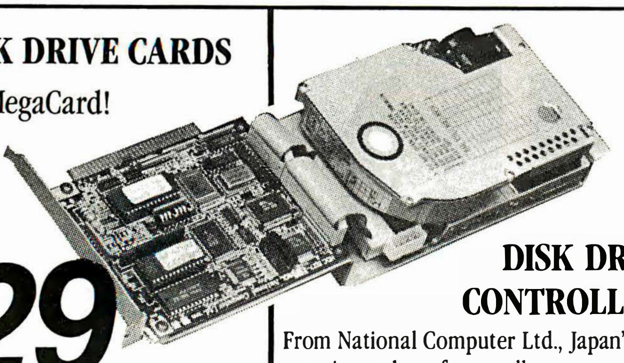
HARD DISK DRIVE CARDS

Logic Array MegaCard!

21-Megabyte

NEW!

$429



- Hard disk drive on a plug-in card gives PC or compatible the storage capacity of an XT
- Uses NEC technology for high reliability
- Fast, easy installation
- **two year guarantee**—parts and labor

21-Megabyte	$429
30-Megabyte	$479
40-Megabyte	$649
40-Mb AT MegaCard	$749

HARD DISK DRIVE KITS

(Half height, boots from hard disk—includes controller, cables, manual)

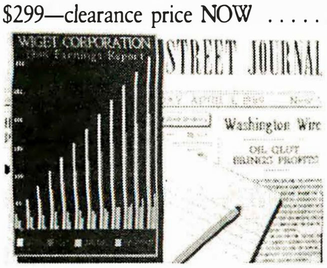
20-Megabyte	$375
30-Megabyte	$410
40-Megabyte	$555
50-Megabyte	$675
80-Megabyte	$799

(with Disk Manager software)

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

360-K	$89
1.2 Megabyte, AT-Compatible	$129

1.2 Megabyte, PC-Compatible (enables your PC or XT to read and write AT-formatted diskettes) was $299—clearance price NOW $129



DISK DRIVE CONTROLLERS

From National Computer Ltd., Japan's premier maker of controllers

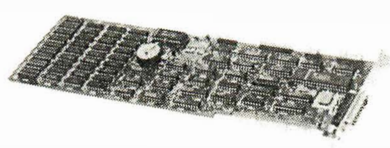
- These compact AT-compatible controller cards are among the smallest available.
- Co-resident, IBM-COMPATIBLE

NDC 5126 AT Winchester only	$179

(a half card—so small you won't believe it's AT-compatible)

NDC 5125 AT Winchester/Floppy	$189
NDC 5127 XT Winchester only	$79
NDC 3011 SASI Controller	$91

Double your drive capacity with the LOGIC ARRAY KXP 230Z $199



BOARD LEVEL PRODUCTS FROM MYLEX

Multifunction card

0-K	$82
384-K	$123
Envision I (mono/color/graphics)	$147
Envision II (mono/color/graphics, char. RAM enhanced modes)	$156
Color Adapter I	$77
Business Master I (mon/par adapter, enhanced text modes)	$80
Business Master II (high-res. mon graphics, enhanced text modes)	$91
Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA, CGA, MDA, HGC compatible)	$279

CHIPS

256K D-RAM (set of 9)	$27
64K D-RAM (set of 9)	$9
V-20 (8 MHz)	$10.95

INTEL MATH CO-PROCESSORS

8087	$125
8087-2	$179
80287-6	$225

MODEMS

1200-Baud external, Hayes-compatible, uses AT command set $99

SOFTWARE

Rix EGA Paint	$49
On Track Disk Manager	$65

HERE'S HOW TO ORDER:

We accept Visa, MasterCard and American Express (no surcharge) and Money Orders. Minimum charge card order $25. No sales tax outside California. (CA residents add 6%.)

Personal or company checks require three weeks to clear.

We insure all orders.

Shipping and handling minimum $5 up to 3 lbs. within continental U.S. Call for shipping info on other orders.

Prices and availability may change.
Returns require authorization and are subject to restocking charge.
Normal manufacturers' warranties apply.
Not responsible for typographical errors.
IBM, MultiSync, MegaCard, Mylex EGA Paint and On Track are trademarks of their respective companies.

HUNTER SALES

18017 Skypark Circle, Suite L, Irvine, CA 92714

CALL 800-443-7355

In Calif. Call 800-345-4868

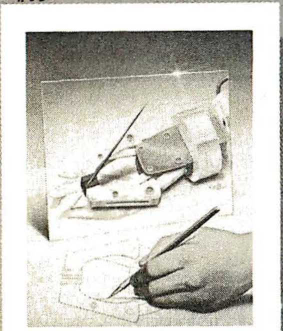
Customer Service and Local Sales 714-250-3386

MON–FRI 7AM–5PM Pacific Time

Inquiry 133 for End-Users. Inquiry 134 for DEALERS ONLY.

Limited Edition BYTE Collector Prints

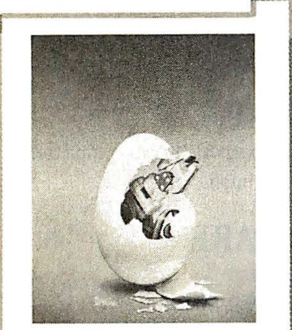
#A



Intelligent Reflections

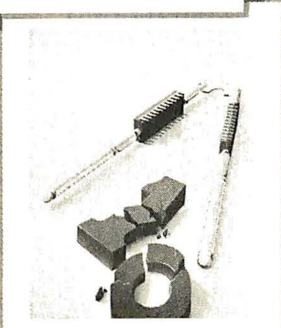
#B

Storage Space



Technological Breakthrough

#C



Number Crunching

#D

Popular *Byte* cover artist Robert Tinney proudly offers these flawless art prints, each individually signed and numbered, and part of an edition strictly limited to 1000 prints. Each is printed on 16" × 20", museum grade acid-free stock to ensure brilliance and flexibility for decades to come. The color separations for these sumptuous prints are made *directly from the original paintings*, helping to guarantee accurate reproduction. Robert Tinney himself personally inspects, signs and numbers each individual print, along with a Certificate of Authenticity which certifies the number limit and the destruction of the press plates.

The price of these beautiful limited editions is just $55, or $45 each if you order two or more. Your prints will be shipped flat via UPS Blue Label (2-day delivery), and carry an unconditional 30-day guarantee. VISA, MasterCard or AmEx orders may call 1-504-272-7266 daytime or evenings. Order now!

ORDER FORM

Send me the following Prints at $55, or $45 each for 2 or more.

QTY	Title and #	Amount
____	____________	$ ______
____	____________	$ ______
____	____________	$ ______
____	____________	$ ______
	$4 postage & handling ($15 overseas)	$ ______
	Total	$ ______

☐ I have enclosed check or money order to Robert Tinney Graphics.
☐ Please send my prints C.O.D. (UPS — include street address).
☐ Bill my ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express account.

Card No.: ____________ Expires: ________
Name: ____________
Address: ____________
City: ________ State: ______ Zip: ______

☐ Please send me your FREE color brochure.

ROBERT TINNEY GRAPHICS
1864 N. Pamela Dr.
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70815

Limited Edition BYTE Covers

Shown here is Print #A, "Intelligent Reflections," in a double mat and metal frame (not included).

Captivating 16" × 20" Prints of *Byte*'s most popular covers!

Imagine your favorite *Byte* covers as exquisite limited edition prints, attractively exhibited in your office or study! Only 1000 (or less) of selected *Byte* covers are issued every year, and each is personally inspected, signed and numbered by artist Robert Tinney.

The color separations for these fine prints are made *from the original paintings*, thus ensuring the utmost in color fidelity. The printing stock is a museum quality acid-free paper produced especially for its permanence. Accompanying each beautiful art print is a Certificate of Authenticity, also bearing Tinney's personal signature, which certifies the edition limit and the destruction of the press plates.

Prices for these investment quality prints are extremely reasonable: only $55 for prints such as you see pictured here ($45 each for two or more), and even less for smaller prints also available. If you would like to consider an investment in one or more of these marvelous pieces, use the coupon below to send for our free color brochure. Or call 1-504-272-7266 daytime or evenings.

Yes! Send me your FREE color brochure.
Name: ____________
Address: ____________
City: ________ **State:** ______ **Zip:** ______

ROBERT TINNEY GRAPHICS
1864 N. Pamela Dr.
Baton Rouge, LA 70815

YES, YOU CAN!

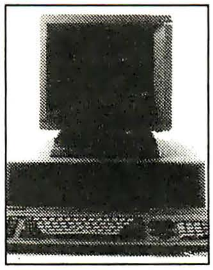
PC AMERICAN MAKES IT POSSIBLE FOR YOU!

PC American Is Changing The Way People Buy Computers

- 9.54/4.77 MHz Clock Speed
- 640K Ram
- Pop-Up Windowing
- Super Twist LCD
- Detachable Screen
- 11.2 lbs.
- Keyboard including 10 Function Keys
- Two 3½" Disk 720K Drives
- Parallel, RGB, RS232C Ports

MultiSpeed™ NEC $1595

Compatible Computer



- 10 or 6 MHz
- 1.2 MB Floppy
- Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.1
- 5 Half-Height internal drive slots
- 1 Year Warranty
- Serviced Nation-wide by TRW
- 512K expandible to 1MB

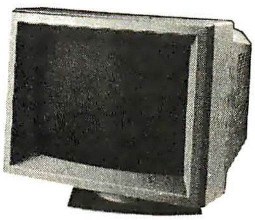
Multitech Options

- Softwhite Monitor and monochrome graphics card . . . **$219**
- Color monitor and gr. card **$399**
- EGA monitor and EGA card **$659**
- Multifunction, EMS-0-1.5MB **$219**
- Daughterboard to expand to 3 MB **$128**

MULTITECH 900 10/6 MHz $1500

It gives you TTL or Analog Color, with resolution up to maximum 800 horizontal dots and maximum 560 vertical lines, on a large, 13" diagonal viewing are. Plus 7 switchable color.

NEC GBI EGA CARD for Multisync **$399**



$559 NEC MULTISYNC™

- One 360K Dr. 8 Expansion Slots
- AT Style Keyboard
- Serial/Parallel/Game Ports
- 150 Watt Power Supply
- High Resolution Monochrome Graphic or RGB Display Card Choice
- One Year Warranty
- FCC Class B

PCAM Options

MS DOS and GW Basic . . . **$79**
Samsung monochrome monitor **$79**
Thompson Color monitor **$269**
Additional 360K Dr **$90**

IBM PC/XT Compatible . . . $595

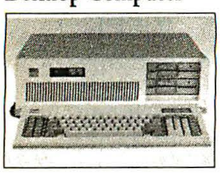
20MB Turbo System
(4.77/8MHz XT Compatible)
640K, 1 Floppy, 20MB,
AT Style KBD
FCC Approved **$895**

30MB Turbo System
(4.88/8MHz XT Compatible)
640K, 1 Floppy, 30MB,
AT Style KBD
FCC Approved **$955**

HARDWARE

All systems are burned in and tested for 24 hours. We configure systems boards, set up switches, format hard drives, perform memory diagnostics and check system with monitor.

Desktop Computer



Compaq Deskpro
386 1.2, 1 MEG, 40 MEG, 16MHz **4900**
70 MEG, 16 MHz, 80386 . . . . **$5700**
130 MEG, 16 MHz, 80386 . . . . **7475**

Floppies

Fujitsu 360K/JVC 360K **80**
Toshiba 3½" 720K **129**
Teac 360K **89**

Alternative Mass Storage

Archive 20 Internal Tape **456**
Archive 60MB Internal **695**
Archive 60MB External **695**

Hard Disk Drives

Seagate ST225, 20MB Kit . . **368**
Seagate ST238, 30MB Kit . . **459**
Seagate ST251 40MB Kit . . . **669**
Seagate 4038 30MB **569**
Seagate 4051 40MB **689**
Seagate 4096 80MB/ software **1049**
Disk Manager Software (formatting drives past 30MB) **95.00**

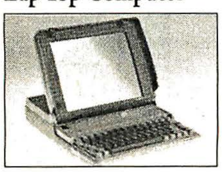
Graphics Board Monochrome

Hercules Graphics Card **194**
Clone Hercules Graphics **89**
Everex Edge 132 Col **235**
STB Chauffer 132 Col **199**

Graphics Board Color

Hercules Color Graphics+ . . **149**
Clone Hercules Color **78**

Lap-Top Computer



Toshiba 3100 Laptop, One 3.5 720K Drive, 10 MB Hard Drive Parallel/Serial Port **3333**
Toshiba Laptop, T-1100 Plus (Dual Floppy), 3.5" Dr. One Expansion Slot, Toshiba keyboard LCD Display, Color Graphics/Monochrome Card, Parallel and Serial Port, Clock, External Floppy Drives Optional **1719**

Graphics Board EGA

ATI Wonder RGB/Mono/EGA **299**
Quadram Prosync **399**
Video 7 Vega Deluxe **379**

Modem

US Robotics 2400 Internal . . **189**
US Robotics Direct 1200 Ext **115**
US Robotics 1200 Internal . . **109**
Incomm 2400 External **299**

Memory Expansion

Multifunction P/S/C/G/Ok **89**
AST Rampage PC 256K **234**
AST Rampage AT 512K **445**
Everex 2MB 1/2 Card **129**

Power Supply

150 Watt/135 Watt. **69/59**

Dos

Microsoft MS DOS 3.2 . . . . . . **79**

Transportable Computer

Compaq Portable 256K, 360K **1595**
Port II/Model 4, 1DR, 640K 20MB **3967**

Input Device

Logic Tech Logic Mouse/Paint **99**
Microsoft Mouse/Paint **119**
Mouse System Mouse **129**

MACH III Joystick **33**

Chips

256K 150 Nano **27**
256K 120 Nano **29**
64K 150 Nano **9**
386/256K RAM **14**
NEC V20/V30 . . . . **25**
Intel 8087-3 . . . . **109**
Intel 8087-2 . . . . **155**
Intel 80287-3 . . . . **199**
Intel 80287-8 . . . . **299**
Intel 80287-10 . . . . **339**

Diskettes and Tapes

Sony 3½" DS/DD **25**
DC600A (3M) **26**
Maxell MD2-DM DS/DD **25**
Maxell MD2-HD High Density **35**

Printer–Dot Matrix Near Letter Quality

IBM Proprinter XL **399**
IBM Proprinter XL **621**
Citizen MSP 10/15 . . . . . **299/414**
Citizen Premier 35 . . . . **488**
Toshiba P321/Par/Ser/216/ 72CPS/80 Col **434**
Toshiba P341E/Par/Ser/216/ 72CPS/132 Col **649**
Toshiba P351/Par/Ser/300/ 100CPS/132 Col **940**
Toshiba P351C/Par/Ser/288/ 100CPS/132 Col **1095**
NEC P6/Par/80 Col/ 216/180/65CPS **478**
NEC P7/Par/136 Col/216/ 280/65CPS **680**
NEC P5/Par/132 Col/290/240/ 100COS/Color **1192**

Printer–Laser

H P Laser **2271**
H P Laserjet Plus **3100**
H P Laser 500 Plus **3500**
Toshiba Laser **2797**
Toshiba Toner **89**

Plotter

H P Plotter 7470 . . . . **1150**
Roland DXY-880 8 pen **966**
Houston Instrument . . . . **Call**

Monochrome Monitor

Princeton Max 12 . . . . **155**
Multitech Mono 14" **149**
Thompson 450A 14" 132 Col **165**

Color Monitor

Thompson CM 36382SI 14" **378**
Princeton PL 14 770x400 . . **456**

EGA Monitor

Sony Multiscan 1302 14" . . **629**
NEC Multisync **559**
Samsung EGA **399**

SOFTWARE

We always carry the latest versions of software programs.

Accounting

Dac—Easy Accounting **45**
Open System, Accounting . . **399**

Word Processing

Displaywrite 4 . . . . **339**
WordPerfect 4.2 . . . . **219**
Easy, MicroPro **88**

Investment

Managing the Market **89**
Managing Your Money **117**
Dow Jones Market Analyzer + ... **269**
Dow Jones Market Manager + ... **$189**

Tax Planning

J. K. Lasser's Your Income Tax **46**
Tax Preparer, HowardSoft . . . **199**
Chipsoft Turbo Tax **48**
Chipsoft Professional **288**
Lotus 123 . . . . **305**
Symphony **439**
DBase III **399**
WordPerfect 4.2 . . . . **209**
ProDesign II 2.5 . . . . **173**

Terms: We accept cashier check, Money Orders, Visa, MasterCard, 3% extra on American Express, wire transfers, qualified P.O.'s and C.O.D.'s All equipment carries new factory warranty. Prices are subject to change. Any return item must be accompanied by a return authorization number and description. IBM, Compaq, Seagate, NEC, Toshiba, and Sony are registered trademarks of their respective companies

1-800-654-5365 / SALES HOTLIINE
1-714-557-3903 / CUSTOMER SERVICE TECHNICIAN

HOURS
MONDAY-FRIDAY 8:30-5:30
SATURDAY 10:00-2:00

pcAmerican Marketing, Inc.
17151 Newhope St., Suite 104, Fountain Valley, CA 92708

Inquiry 208

Jameco ELECTRONICS — Mail Order Electronics • Worldwide

Mail-Order Electronics 415-592-8097

NEC V20 & V30 CHIPS

Replace the 8086 or 8088 in Your IBM-PC and Increase Its Speed by up to 40%!

Part No.	Price
UPD70108-5 (5MHz) V20 Chip	$ 9.95
UPD70108-8 (8MHz) V20 Chip	$11.95
UPD70116-8 (8MHz) V30 Chip	$14.95
UPD70116-10 (10MHz) V30 Chip	$34.95

7400

Part No.	1-9	10+	Part No.	1-9	10+
7400	.29	.19	7485	.65	.55
7402	.29	.19	7486	.45	.35
7404	.35	.25	7489	2.05	1.95
7405	.39	.29	7490	.49	.39
7406	.39	.29	7493	.45	.35
7407	.39	.29	74121	.45	.35
7408	.35	.25	74123	.59	.49
7410	.35	.25	74125	.55	.45
7414	.49	.39	74126	.75	.65
7416	.45	.35	74143	4.05	3.95
7417	.45	.35	74150	1.35	1.25
7420	.35	.25	74154	1.35	1.25
7430	.35	.25	74158	1.59	1.49
7432	.39	.29	74173	.85	.75
7438	.39	.29	74174	.65	.55
7442	.55	.45	74175	.65	.55
7445	.79	.69	74176	.99	.89
7446	.89	.79	74181	1.95	1.85
7447	.89	.79	74189	2.05	1.95
7448	2.05	1.95	74193	.79	.69
7472	.75	.65	74198	1.85	1.75
7473	.45	.35	74221	.99	.89
7474	.45	.35	74273	2.05	1.95
7475	.49	.39	74365	.69	.59
7476	.45	.35	74367	.69	.59

74LS

Part No.	1-9	10+	Part No.	1-9	10+
74LS00	.29	.19	74LS165	.75	.65
74LS02	.29	.19	74LS166	.99	.89
74LS04	.35	.25	74LS173	.59	.49
74LS05	.35	.25	74LS174	.49	.39
74LS06	1.09	.99	74LS175	.49	.39
74LS07	1.09	.99	74LS189	4.59	4.49
74LS08	.29	.19	74LS191	.59	.49
74LS10	.29	.19	74LS193	.79	.69
74LS14	.49	.39	74LS221	.69	.59
74LS27	.35	.25	74LS240	.79	.69
74LS30	.29	.19	74LS243	.79	.69
74LS32	.35	.25	74LS244	.79	.69
74LS42	.49	.39	74LS245	.89	.79
74LS47	.99	.89	74LS259	.99	.89
74LS73	.39	.29	74LS273	.89	.79
74LS74	.35	.25	74LS279	.49	.39
74LS75	.39	.29	74LS322	4.05	3.95
74LS76	.55	.45	74LS365	.49	.39
74LS85	.59	.49	74LS366	.49	.39
74LS86	.35	.25	74LS367	.49	.39
74LS90	.49	.39	74LS368	.49	.39
74LS93	.49	.39	74LS373	.79	.69
74LS123	.59	.49	74LS374	.79	.69
74LS125	.49	.39	74LS393	.89	.79
74LS138	.49	.39	74LS590	6.05	5.95
74LS139	.49	.39	74LS624	2.05	1.95
74LS154	1.09	.99	74LS629	2.29	2.19
74LS157	.45	.35	74LS640	1.09	.99
74LS158	.45	.35	74LS645	1.09	.99
74LS163	.59	.49	74LS670	1.09	.99
74LS164	.59	.49	74LS688	2.05	1.95

74S/PROMS*

74S00	.29	74S188*	1.29
74S04	.35	74S189	1.69
74S08	.35	74S196	2.49
74S10	.29	74S240	1.49
74S32	.35	74S244	1.49
74S74	.45	74S253	.79
74S85	1.79	74S287*	1.49
74S86	.35	74S288*	1.49
74S124	2.95	74S373	1.49
74S174	.79	74S374	1.49
74S175	.79	74S472*	2.95

74F

74F00	.39	74F139	.89
74F04	.39	74F157	.95
74F08	.39	74F193	3.95
74F10	.39	74F240	1.39
74F32	.39	74F244	1.39
74F74	.49	74F253	.99
74F86	.59	74F373	1.39
74F138	.89	74F374	1.39

CD—CMOS

CD4001	.19	CD4076	.65
CD4008	.89	CD4081	.25
CD4011	.19	CD4082	.25
CD4013	.29	CD4093	.35
CD4016	.29	CD4094	.89
CD4017	.55	CD40103	2.49
CD4018	.59	CD40107	.69
CD4020	.59	CD40109	1.49
CD4024	.49	CD4510	.69
CD4027	.35	CD4511	.69
CD4030	.29	CD4520	.75
CD4040	.65	CD4522	.79
CD4049	.29	CD4538	.79
CD4050	.29	CD4541	.69
CD4051	.59	CD4543	.79
CD4052	.59	CD4553	4.95
CD4053	.59	CD4555	.79
CD4059	3.95	CD4566	2.49
CD4063	1.95	CD4572 (MC14572)	.39
CD4066	.29	CD4583	.89
CD4069	.25	CD4584	.39
CD4070	.25	CD4585	.89
CD4071	.25	MC14411P	8.95
CD4072	.25	MC14490P	4.49

COMMODORE CHIPS

Part No.	Price	Part No.	Price	Part No.	Price
WD1770 Disk Cont.	19.95	6551 ACIA	3.29	8722 MMU	9.95
SI-3052P 5V Positive Voltage Reg. 2A	5.95	6560 VIC-I	10.95	*251104-04 Kernal ROM	10.95
6502 MPU w/Int. Clock	2.25	6567 VIC-II	14.95	318018-03 Basic ROM-C128	15.95
6504A CPU	1.95	6569 VIC PAL	14.95	318019-03 Basic ROM-C128	15.95
6507 CPU	4.95	6572 VIC PAL-N	14.95	318020-04 Kernal ROM-C128	15.95
6510 CPU	9.95	6581 SID	14.95	325302-01 64K ROM for 1540/1541 Drive	15.95
6520 PIA	1.75	8360 Text Editing	10.95	*325572-01 Logic Array	24.95
6522 VIA	2.95	8501 MPU	10.95	*82S100PLA (906114-01)**	13.95
6525 TPI	7.95	8502 MPU	7.95	901225-01 Char. ROM	11.95
6526 CIA	14.95	8563 CRT Contr.	15.95	901226-01 BASIC ROM	11.95
6529 SPI	4.95	8564 VIC	15.95	901227-03 Kernal ROM	11.95
6532 128x8RAM,I/O,TimAr	6.49	8566 VIC PAL	29.95	901229-05 Upgrade ROM (For 1541 Disk Drive)	15.95
6545-1 CRTC	2.49	8701 Clock Chip	9.95		
		*8721 PLA	14.95		

*No specs. available

**Note: 82S100PLA = U17 (C-64)

MICROPROCESSOR COMPONENTS

MISCELLANEOUS CHIPS

Part No.	Price
D765AC	4.49
WD1770	19.95
2661-3	5.95
WD9216	9.95
Z80, Z80A, Z80B SERIES	
Z80	1.25
Z80-CTC	1.79
Z80-DART	4.95
Z80-PIO	1.79
Z80A	1.35
Z80A-CTC	1.49
Z80A-DART	4.95
Z80A-PIO	1.49
Z80A-SIO/0	4.95
Z80B	2.95
Z80B-CTC	3.49
Z80B-PIO	4.29
8500/6800/68000 SER.	
6502	2.25
65C02 (CMOS)	8.95
6520	1.75
6522	2.95
6532	6.49
6551	3.29
6800	1.75
6802	3.49
6810	1.25
6821	1.29

6500/6800/68000 Cont.

Part No.	Price
6840	3.95
6843	2.95
6845	2.95
6850	1.49
6852	3.95
6875	8.95
MC68000L8	11.95
MC68000L10	19.95
8000 SERIES	
8031	2.95
80C31BH	14.95
8035	1.49
8073	29.95
8080A	2.49
8085A	2.29
8086	6.95
8086-2	8.95
8087(5MHz)	125.00
8087-2(8MHz)	159.95
8088	6.49
8088-2	8.95
8116	4.95
8155	1.95
8155-2	2.49
8156	2.49
8202	9.95
8203	14.95
8212	1.49
8224	2.25

8000 SERIES Cont.

Part No.	Price
8228	2.49
8237-5	4.95
8243	2.25
8250A	5.49
8250B (For IBM)	6.95
8251A	1.75
8253-5	1.95
8254	2.95
8255A-5	1.69
8257-5	2.49
8259-5	1.95
8272	4.49
8279-5	2.95
8741	10.95
8748	7.95
8749	9.95
8751	39.95
8755	14.95
DATA ACQUISITION	
ADC0804LCN	3.19
ADC0808CCN	5.95
ADC0809CCN	5.95
ADC0816CCN	14.95
ADC0817CCN	8.95
DAC0808LCN	1.95
DAC1008LCN	6.49
AY-3-1015D	4.95
AY-5-1013A	3.95

DYNAMIC RAMS

Part No.	Function		Price
4116-15	16,384 x 1	(150ns)	.89
4128-20 (Piggyback)	131,072 x 1	(200ns)	4.49
4164-120	65,536 x 1	(120ns)	1.75
4164-150	65,536 x 1	(150ns)	1.15
4164-200	65,536 x 1	(200ns)	.95
TMS4416-12	16,384 x 4	(120ns)	4.25
8118	16,384 x 1	(120ns)	.69
41256-120	262,144 x 1	(120ns)	3.95
41256-150	262,144 x 1	(150ns)	2.75
50464-15	65,536 x 4	(150ns) (4464) (41464)	4.95
511000P-10	1,048,576 x 1	(100ns) 1 Meg.	39.95
514256P-10	262,144 x 4	(100ns) 1 Meg.	44.95

STATIC RAMS

Part No.	Function		Price
2016-12	2048 x 8	(120ns)	1.69
2102-2L	1024 x 1	(250ns) Low Power (91L02)	1.95
2114N	1024 x 4	(450ns)	.99
2114N-2	1024 x 4	(200ns)	1.05
2114N-2L	1024 x 4	(200ns) Low Power	1.49
21C14	1024 x 4	(200ns) (CMOS)	.49
2149	1024 x 4	(45ns)	4.95
5101	256 x 4	(450ns) CMOS	1.95
6116LP-2	2048 x 8	(120ns) Low Power CMOS	2.95
6116P-3	2048 x 8	(150ns) CMOS	1.89
6116LP-3	2048 x 8	(150ns) Low Power	1.95
6264LP-12	8192 x 8	(120ns) Low Power CMOS	4.25
6264P-15	8192 x 8	(150ns) CMOS	3.59
6264LP-15	8192 x 8	(150ns) Low Power CMOS	3.75
6514	1024 x 4	(350ns) CMOS (UPD444C)	4.49
43256-15L	32,768 x 8	(150ns) Low Power	24.95

PROMS/EPROMS

Part No.	Function		Price
1702A	256 x 8	(1μs)	6.95
TMS2516	2048 x 8	(450ns) 25V	4.95
TMS2532	4096 x 8	(450ns) 25V	5.95
TMS2564	8192 x 8	(450ns) 25V	8.95
2708	1024 x 8	(450ns)	4.95
TMS2716	2048 x 8	(450ns) 3 voltage	9.95
2716	2048 x 8	(450ns)	3.75
2716-1	2048 x 8	(350ns) 25V	4.95
27C16	2048 x 8	(450ns) 25V (CMOS)	6.49
2732	4096 x 8	(450ns)	3.95
2732A-20	4096 x 8	(200ns) 21V	4.25
2732A-25	4096 x 8	(250ns) 21V	3.95
2732A-45	4096 x 8	(450ns) 21V	3.75
27C32	4096 x 8	(450ns) 25V (CMOS)	6.49
2764-20	8192 x 8	(200ns) 21V	4.25
2764-25	8192 x 8	(250ns) 21V	3.75
2764A-25	8192 x 8	(250ns) 12.5V	4.25
2764-45	8192 x 8	(450ns) 21V	3.49
27C64	8192 x 8	(450ns) 21V (CMOS)	5.49
27C64-15	8192 x 8	(150ns) 21V (CMOS)	6.49
27128-20	16,384 x 8	(200ns) 128K 21V	4.95
27128-25	16,384 x 8	(250ns) 128K 21V	4.25
27128A-25	16,384 x 8	(250ns) 12.5V	4.95
27C128-25	16,384 x 8	(250ns) 21V (CMOS)	5.95
27256-20	32,768 x 8	(200ns) 256K (12.5V)	6.95
27256-25	32,768 x 8	(250ns) 256K (12.5V)	5.95
27C256-25	32,768 x 8	(250ns) 256K (CMOS) (12.5V)	8.95
27512-25	65,536 x 8	(250ns) 512K (12.5V)	19.95
68764	8192 x 8	(450ns) 25V	15.95
68766	8192 x 8	(350ns) 25V	16.95
74S387	256 x 4	PROM O.C.	1.29
74S471	256 x 8	PROM T.S.	4.95
N82S123	32 x 8	PROM T.S.	2.49

SATELLITE TV DESCRAMBLER CHIP

The MM5321 is a TV camera sync generator designed to supply the basic sync functions for either color or monochrome 525 line/60Hz interfaced and camera video recorder applications. COLOR BURST GATE & SYNC ALLOW STABLE COLOR OPERATION

MM5321N $11.95

INTERSIL Also Available!

74HC HI-SPEED CMOS

Part No.	Price	Part No.	Price
74HC00	.25	74HC175	.69
74HC02	.25	74HC221	.99
74HC04	.29	74HC240	.79
74HC08	.29	74HC244	.79
74HC10	.29	74HC245	.89
74HC14	.49	74HC253	.59
74HC30	.29	74HC259	.65
74HC32	.29	74HC273	.79
74HC74	.39	74HC373	.79
74HC75	.39	74HC374	.79
74HC76	.45	74HC393	.75
74HC85	.79	74HC595	1.19
74HC86	.39	74HC688	.79
74HC123	.89	74HC4040	.89
74HC125	.49	74HC4049	.59
74HC132	.49	74HC4050	.59
74HC138	.49	74HC4060	1.09
74HC139	.49	74HC4511	1.29
74HC154	1.19	74HC4514	1.19
74HC163	.65	74HC4538	.89
74HC174	.69	74HC4543	1.19

74HCT — CMOS TTL

74HCT00	.29	74HCT139	.59
74HCT02	.29	74HCT157	.69
74HCT04	.29	74HCT174	.69
74HCT08	.29	74HCT175	.69
74HCT10	.29	74HCT240	.99
74HCT32	.29	74HCT244	.99
74HCT74	.49	74HCT245	1.19
74HCT86	.49	74HCT373	1.19
74HCT138	.59	74HCT374	1.19

74C—CMOS

74C00	.29	74C174	.79
74C02	.29	74C175	.79
74C04	.29	74C221	1.49
74C08	.35	74C240	1.29
74C10	.35	74C244	1.29
74C14	.49	74C373	1.49
74C32	.35	74C374	1.49
74C74	.59	74C912	7.95
74C85	1.39	74C915	1.39
74C86	.35	74C920	9.95
74C89	5.19	74C921	9.95
74C90	.99	74C922	3.95
74C154	2.95	74C923	3.95
74C173	1.05	74C925	5.95

LINEAR

DS0026CN	1.95	LM1458N	.39
TL074CN	.89	LM1488N	.49
TL084CN	.99	DS14C88N (CMOS)	1.19
AF100-ICN	8.95	LM1489N	.49
LM307N	.45	DS14C89N (CMOS)	1.19
LM309K	1.25	LM1496N	.85
LM311N	.45	MC1648P	4.95
LM317T	.79	LM1871N	2.95
LM318N	.99	LM1872N	2.95
LM319N	.99	LM1896N-1	1.59
LM323K	3.95	ULN2003A	.99
LM324N	.39	XR2206	3.95
LM338K	4.95	XR2211	2.95
LM339N	.39	XR2243	1.95
LF347N	1.79	DS26LS29CN	4.49
LM348N	.69	DS26LS31CN	1.19
LM350T	2.95	DS26LS32CN	1.19
LF351N	.39	DS26LS33CN	1.95
LF353N	.49	LM2901N	.49
LF355N	.79	LM2907N	2.49
LF356N	.79	LM2917N (8 pin)	1.55
LF357N	1.09	MC3419CL	9.95
LM358N	.49	MC3446N	2.95
LM360N	2.19	MC3450P	2.95
LM361N	1.79	MC3470P	1.95
LM380N-8	.99	MC3471P	4.95
LM386N-3	.99	MC3479P	4.79
LM387N	.99	MC3486P	1.69
LM393N	.39	MC3487P	1.69
LM399H	2.95	LM3900N	.49
LF411CN	.79	LM3905N	1.19
TL497ACN	2.69	LM3909N	.99
NE540H (C540H)	2.95	LM3914N	1.95
NE555V	.29	LM3916N	1.95
XR-L555	.75	NE5532	.89
LM556N	.49	NE5534	.69
NE558N	.89	7805K (LM340K-5)	1.29
LM565N	.99	7812K (LM340K-12)	1.29
LM567V	.69	7815K (LM340K-15)	1.29
NE592N	.89	7805T (LM340T-5)	.49
LM741CN	.29	7812T (LM340T-12)	.49
LM747CN	.59	7815T (LM340T-15)	.49
MC1350	1.49	7905K (LM320K-5)	1.35
MC1372P	2.49	7905T (LM320T-5)	.59
MC1377P	3.19	75472	.99
MC1398P	8.95	75477	1.29
LM1414N	1.29	76477	5.95
		MC145406P	2.95

IC SOCKETS

Low Profile		Wire Wrap (Gold) Level #3	
8 pin LP	.11	8 pin WW	.59
14 pin LP	.12	14 pin WW	.65
16 pin LP	.13	16 pin WW	.69
24 pin LP	.25	24 pin WW	1.19
28 pin LP	.27	28 pin WW	1.39
40 pin LP	.29	40 pin WW	1.89

Soldertail Standard (Gold & Tin) & Header Plug Sockets Also Available

PARTIAL LISTING • OVER 4000 COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES IN STOCK! • CALL FOR QUANTITY DISCOUNTS

Inquiry 144

California Digital

17700 Figueroa Street • Carson, California 90248

FOUR PEN COLOR PLOTTER $159

The manufacturer has asked us not to publish their name. But this four color plotter was produced by one of the Worlds largest makers of personal computers.

The 410 color plotter will connect to the **serial port** of virtually any micro-computer. Simple ASCII commands direct one of the four color pens to draw circles, arcs or ellipses on paper or transparency material up to 11 by 17 inches. The plotter is capable of producing the full upper and lower case alphabet along with seven international character sets. Text can be printed horizotal, vertical or diagonal in sizes from 1/16 to 6 inches, slanted forward or backward to 85 degrees.

Enlargements or *reductions* are achieved through elaborate firmware. Pen travel is four inches per second with .004" pen resolution. Standard pens are available in an assortment of 32 different colors and widths.

The ideal plotter for architecture, CAD engineering or graphic design. **At $595 it was a great buy, at $159 its a steal.** Support packages for specific computers available. Manual only $15 refundable upon purchase of plotter.

OTHER PLOTTERS AVAILABLE:
Hewlett Packard • HoustonInstruments • Roland Sweet P • CalComp... please call for prices.

$2495 $759 80 Character Daisy Wheel Printer

These Fujitsu Daisy Max 830 were manufactured for Motorola's Computer Division. The purchase order was canceled and Fujitsu was forced to liquidate these 80 character per second daisy wheel printers at "fire sale" prices.

Features: bullet proof construction, serial RS-232 interface, Diablo 630 wheels and commands, programmable line spacing in increments of 1/96" and column spacing of 1/120". The printer is also capable of underscoring, bold overprint, shadow print, centers and justifies along with vector plotting.

Factory suggested price of the Daisy Max 830 was $2495, while supplies last California Digital is offering this liquidated special at only $759. Also available: tractor and sheet feeders.

NEW $1895

HEWLETT PACKARD

New from Hewlett Packard the Series II LaserJet Plus. More features than the LaserJet but at a much lower price. Smaller footprint (not as pictured), 512 K/byte memory expandable to 4 Megabytes. List price $2495 California Digital price $1895.

Other Laser Printers available:
Texas Instruments ● Okidata ● Apple ● Ricoh ● Qume AST Research ● QMS ● Xerox ● Quadram ● Centronics

NOW YOUR COMPUTER CAN READ!!

Omni-Reader... the first optical character reader **designed and priced for the small computer**

$179

COPY:
•Manuscripts •Contracts •Articles
•Forms •Invoices

APPLICATIONS:
•Mailing Lists •Editing •Data Base Management •Transfering information between Incompatible systems

Uses a standard RS-232 serial port hookup to interface eaisily with your computer.

Bernoulli Box

was $3540 now only

$1595

The **Bernoulli Box** by Iomega, features 10 and 20 megabyte removable cartridges, and delivers reliability, expandability, transportability, security and speed in one versatile subsystem. It lets you transfer megabytes of information safely and swiftly for primary or backup storage. Or combine several software programs onto a single cartridge for easy switching from one to another.

Reliable... the Box has incredible resistance to shock and vibration completely eliminating the possility of head crash.

Expandable... grow at your own pace by adding inexpensive cartridges. When **security** is essential, don't lock up your system... just lock up the cartridges.

The Bernoulli Box delivers preformance that often exceeds the best of hard disk speed and the convenience of floppy disks. At these prices don't be caught wishing you had one after a loss of irreplacable data.

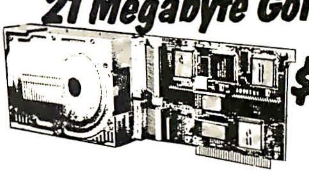
		List	Our Price
10+10 Meg.	**A2210H**	**$3450**	**1595**
20+20 Meg.	**A2220H**	**4540**	**2095**
Bootable Controller		**255**	**189**
10 Meg. Cartridge		**79**	**49**
20 Meg. Cartridge		**99**	**65**

Qume 142 PC Compatible $65

Quantity Two

These Qume double sided PC compatible drives bear the IBM logo. The drive was manufactured for IBM for use in the recently *discontinued PC Junior computer*. We have purchased a large quantity of these drives and are currently offering them in sets of two for only $65 each.

21 Megabyte Gold Card $479



Also available 31 Megabytes at only $559.

The fastest, lowest powered, longest warrantied, most durable, highest capacity, most reliable, lowest priced HARD-DISK-ON-A CARD available in the world today.

• 65ms Access Time • *Fastest Available* • Automatic Head Unloading • *Protects Heads and Media* • 2K Sector Buffer • *Increases System Throughput* • High Reliability: 28,000 hr. MTBF *No one else even close* • 15.5 Watt Power Consumption • *Lowest Available* • 2 Year Warranty *LongestAvailable*

Panasonic AT Compatible $115

The Panasonic 475 is jumper selectable between 96 TPI format and 1.2 Megabyte as used in the IBM/AT computer.

Suggested price of this drive is $189 but because of unusual buying opportunity, California Digital is able to offer these drives at only $115 each, quantity two.

	One	Two	Ten
QUME 142 half height	**69**	**65**	**call**
TEAC FD55BV half height	**109**	**99**	**89**
TEAC FD55FV 96 TPI, half ht.	**119**	**109**	**105**
TEAC FD55GF for IBM AT	**169**	**159**	**155**
PANASONIC 455 Half Height	**109**	**99**	**89**
PANASONIC 475 1.2 Meg./96	**119**	**115**	**109**
MITSUBISHI new 501 half ht.	**129**	**119**	**109**
MITSUBISHI 504A AT comp.	**169**	**159**	**155**
Switching power supply			**49**
Installation Kit with manual			**10**
Dual enclosure for 5¼" drives			**59**
34 pin edge connectors			**5**
Scotch head cleaning kit			**19**
Flip & File Storage tubs			**15**

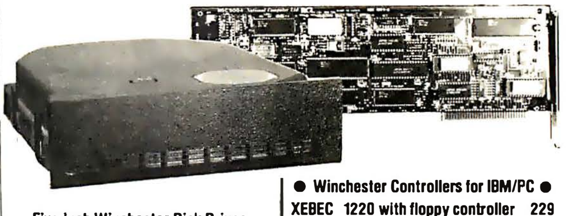
Smarteam 2400 Baud $289

The Smarteam 2400 offers all the features of the Hayes Smart Modem 2400 for a fraction of the price. Now is your opportunity to purchase a 2400 baud modem for only $289.

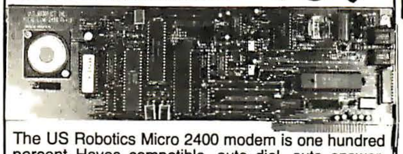
Also available: The Smarteam 1200 at only $139

Seagate $459

30 MEGABYTE WINCHESTER HARD DISK KIT



U.S. Robotics 2400 Internal $189



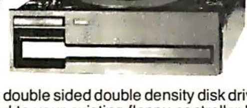
The US Robotics Micro 2400 modem is one hundred percent Hayes compatible, auto dial, auto answer, auto everthing. A super value at only $189.

Five Inch Winchester Disk Drives

	each	two+
SEAGATE 225 20 Meg. ½ Ht.	329	299
SEAGATE 238 30 Meg. RLL	389	359
SEAGATE 4026 26 M. 35mS.	659	629
SEAGATE 4051 51 M. 35mS.	795	759
FUJITSU 2242 55 M. 35mS.	1399	1329
FUJITSU 2243 86 M. 35mS.	1895	1819
RODIME RO-202E 27 Meg.	659	629
RODIME RO-203E 40 Meg.	995	959
RODIME RO-204E 53 Meg.	995	959
CONTROL DATA 94155-86 M.	1829	1779
MAXTOR XT1140 140 Meg.	2595	2529
TOSHIBA MK56 70 M. 30mS.	1789	1729
TANDON 502 10 Meg.	419	379

● Winchester Controllers for IBM/PC ●	
XEBEC 1220 with floppy controller	229
DTC 5150CX	139
OMTI 5520 half card	129
OMTI 5527 RLL controller	159
ADAPTEC 2070 RLL controller	179
ADAPTEC 2010A	159
WESTERN DIGITAL WD/1002WX2	119
● SCSI/SASI Winchester Controllers ●	
XEBEC 1410A 5¼" foot print	219
WESTERN DIGITAL 1002-05E 5¼"	289
OMTI 20L	119
● Winchester Accessories ●	
Installation Kit with manual	10
Winchester enclosure and supply	139
Dual 20/34 cable set	25
Switching power supply	49

SONY $139



The Sony 53W is a 3½ inch double sided double density disk drive. The drive can be connected to your existing floppy controller but will require MS/DOS 3.2 to properly operate in the PC and compatibles. The 53W is similar to the drive being used in the PC portable.

$99

This 300/1200 baud modem matches design specs of Bell 212A and for all practical purpose those of the Hayes Smart Modem. The Avatex brings you reliable data transmission for only $99.

OTHER MODEMS AVAILABLE:
Hayes • Universal Data • Fujitsu Prometheus • Anchor • US Robotics

VISA

master charge

Shipping: First five pounds $3.00, each additional pound $.50. Foreign orders: 10% shipping, excess will be refunded. California residents add 6½% sales tax. ● COD's discouraged. Open accounts extended to state supported educational institutions and companies with a strong "Dun & Bradstreet" rating.

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE
(800) 421-5041
TECHNICAL & CALIFORNIA
(213) 217-0500

JADE TURBO or 286

- 640K of RAM
- 7 MHz turbo mode
- 360K disk drive
- 5151 or AT style
- 8 expansion slots

$568

- 640K of RAM (1 MB motherboard)
- 8 MHz 80286
- 1.2 MB disk drive
- AT-style keyboard/case
- 8 expansion slots

$1198

OPTION #1
Mono graphics card
Parallel printer port
Monochrome monitor

TURBO $698 — 286 $1398

OPTION #2
20 MB hard disk
Parallel printer port
Monochrome monitor

TURBO $1098 — 286 $1698

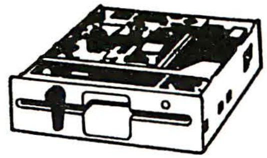
OPTION #3
20 MB hard disk
Color graphics card
Parallel printer port
Hi-res color monitor

TURBO $1269 — 286 $1898

360K DISK DRIVE

Built by Alpine Electronics to IBM specifications, same as Qume 142

- 360K
- 48 TPI
- Double-sided
- Double density
- Half height



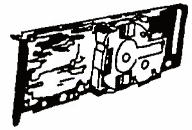
10-99 $65.00 — **$69.95** — 100+ $61.50

LIST PRICE $199

Dual drive mounting kit ____ $9.95

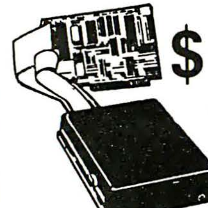
21 Megabyte Hard DISK ON A Card

$399



- 21.3 MB Formatted
- Lowpower
- Head Park Zone
- Plated Media
- Light 2.4 lbs.

HARD DISK DRIVE



$299

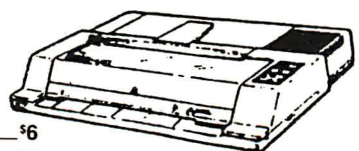
HARD DISK, CONTROLLER AND CABLES

10 MB Internal Kit	$299
20 MB Internal Kit	$369
30 MB Internal Kit	$499
30 Megabyte AT Kit	$499
40 Megabyte AT Kit	$699

EPSON PLOTTER

HI-80 FOUR PEN PLOTTER

$198



4 waterbase pens	$6
4 oil base pens	$6
100 sheets coated paper	$5
10 sheets overhead transparency film	$6
Top rated business graphics software package for PC	$49
Parallel PC cable	$19
Serial PC cable	$19
2 pen serial HP-GL conversion kit (HP-7470)	$39

- 9 inch/second
- Min. step .1 mm
- Repetition .3 mm
- One year Epson warranty
- Centronics Parallel

EGA PACKAGE

$629

EGA Monitor Plus EGA Video Card

List Price $998

Hi-res EGA video card $239

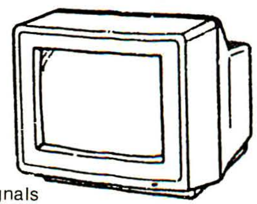
Hi-res EGA monitor $399

- Dual Mode Monitor
- Non Glare, .31 Dot Pitch
- 640 x 350, 640 x 200
- EGA, CGA, MDA HGA
- 100% IBM Compatible
- 256K of Video RAM

HIGH RESOLUTION COLOR MONITOR

$269

List Price $699



- High resolution 640 x 240
- Excellent dot pitch .38 mm
- 16 true colors, 2000 characters
- Accepts standards RGB input signals
- Non-glare picture tube
- Free PC RGB cable input
- For tilt & swivel add $5.00

Manufactured by Hitachi

EPSON

UNIVERSAL PRINTER STAND

$9.95

List Price $24.95

Fits virually all major brands of printers

3½" DISK DRIVE

FOR YOUR PC/XT/AT

720K Disk Drive for Mass Storage or for Down Loading to your Lap-Top Computer

Requires DOS 3.20

$149

RGB Color Monitors

Hitachi 640 x 240	$269
Magnavox 640 x 240	$319
Magnavox EGA 640 x 350	$489
Jade EGA 640 x 350	$399
Thompson Ultra Scan 800x 560	$579
Quimax EGA 640 x 350	$489
NEC Multisync 800 x 560	$599
PGS HX-12 640 x 240	$439
PGS HX-12E 640 x 350	$529

PC Mouse

PC Mouse w/Dr. Halo II	$119
Microsoft Mouse with software	$129

PC Power Supply

135 watt power supply	$69
150 watt power supply	$79
200 watt power supply (AT)	$99

PC or AT Video Boards

Hercules Color Graphics	$159
Jade Color Graphics	$89
Hercules Mono Graphics Plus	$199
JADE Monochrome Graphics	$99
Quad EGA +	$359
Video 7 Vega EGA	$339
JADE EGA + EGA, CGA, MDA	$239
JADE EGA + Above Plus HGA	$289

High Speed APU Chips

8087-3 5 MHz	$119
8087-2 8 MHz	$159
80287-3 5 MHz	$179
80287-8 8 MHz	$269
NEC V-20 8 MHz	$14
NEC V-30 8 MHz	$16

MICROSOFT® MS-DOS 3.20

Including GW-BASIC
Supports 3½" Drive

$88

Monochrome Monitors

Jade green TTL	$99
Jade amber TTL	$99
Amdek 310A amber	$149
Magnavox green Hi-res TTL	$119
Magnavox amber Hi-res TTL	119
PGS MAX 12E amber	$159
Amdek 410	$179

22 CPS DAISYWHEEL PRINTER

$199

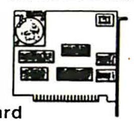
- Diablo 630 Compatible
- Proportional spacing
- 2K Buffer
- Parallel

Serial Version	$249
Adjustable Tractor	$69
Auto sheet feeder	$159
Extra ribbon	$5

Modems

1200 BAUD MODEM

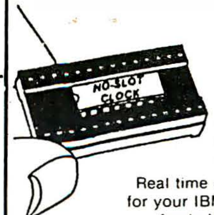
$129



Internal 1200 baud card with software	$129
External 1200 baud	$139
Internal 2400 baud card with software	$299
Hayes 1200B internal card w/o software	$329
Hayes 1200B internal card w/Smartcom II	$359
Hayes Smartmodem 1200	$389
Hayes 2400B internal card w/Smartcom II	$549
Hayes Smartmodem 2400	$589

NO-SLOT CLOCK

For Your Apple, PC-XT or Clone



$49

- Uses No Slot
- 20 Year Battery
- Includes Software

Real time clock/calendar for your IBM PC-XT, Clone Apple II+, IIe or IIc (Please Specify)

Plug -in Cable Board for PC ____ $49

Iso-Bar

These industrial quality ISO-BAR's contain surge suppression circuitry & built-in noise filters plus a 15 amp circuit breaker.

6 socket, 1 filter ISO-BAR	$44
4 socket, 2 filter ISO-BAR	$59
8 socket, 4 filter ISO-BAR	$69
200W standby power supply	$269
450W standby power supply	$399
675W standby power supply	$599
1000W standby power supply	$899

Plotters

ROLAND DXY-800 8 COLOR

8 PEN PLOTTER

$399

List Price $899

- Serial and Parallel
- A and B size Plots up to 17"x11"
- AUTOCAD compatibility
- 1% accuracy, .1mm step & .3mm repete

PC Multifunction Cards

384K Jade Seven Pak w/0K, p, s, c, c, g, software	$89
384K Jade Seven Pak with 384K installed	$139
AST Six Pak Plus 64K	$159
AST Six Pak Plus 384K	$229
AST Six Pak Premium 512K	$389
2 MB EMS board w/ok	$129

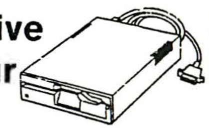
LASER PRINTERS

6 PAGE Per Minute **$1750**

10 PAGE Per Minute **$1950**

CALL FOR DETAILS!

Disk Drive For Your APPLE



as low as **$119**

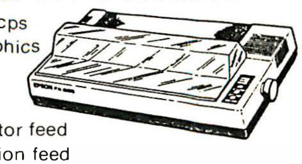
20 MB hard disk	$799
IIc ½ high disk drive	$119
IIe ½ high disk drive	$119
IIe, II+ disk drive	$129
IIe 64K, 80 column card	$49
II+ 80 column card	$119
Grappler printer card	$89
II+ 16K RAM card	$39
1MB RAM card w/0 k	$129
II+, IIe printer card & cable	$49
II+, IIe cooling fan	$59

Epson Printers In Stock

NEW EPSON

FX-86e & FX-286e

- 240 cps
- Graphics



- Tractor feed
- Friction feed

CALL FOR OUR BEST PRICE!

Citizen 120D 120 cps	$198
Okidata 192 160 cps	$339
Epson LX-86 120 cps	IN STOCK
Epson LQ-800 24 pin	IN STOCK
Epson LQ-1000 24 pin	IN STOCK
Epson EX-800 300 cps	IN STOCK
Epson EX-1000 300 cps	IN STOCK
Epson LQ-2500 324 cps	IN STOCK

OPTIMOUSE

With FREE Dr. Halo II

The best mouse for your PC, plus a Free copy of the #1 ranked free-hand graphics software

$119.95

LIST PRICE $220

MICROSPEED FAST 88

7 MHz TURBO CARD FOR YOUR PC

$99

JADE COMPUTER

4901 W. Rosecrans Ave. Box 5046 Hawthorne, CA 90251-5046

VISA MasterCard AMERICAN EXPRESS

Prices at our six store locations will be higher.
We accept cash, checks, credit cards or purchase orders from qualified firms and institutions. **Minimum prepaid order $15.00.** Ca. & Tx. residents add sales tax. **Prices and availability subject to change without notice.** Shipping & handling charges via UPS Ground 50¢/lb. UPS Air $1.00/lb. **Minimum charge $3.00.**

PLACE ORDERS TOLL FREE!
Continental U.S.A.
(800)421-5500
Inside California
(800)262-1710

1200B MODEM $99.95 FOR IBM W/ SOFTWARE 2400B MODEM $119.95

STATIC RAMS

2101	256x4	(450ns)	1.95
5101	256x4	(450ns)(CMOS)	3.95
2102L-4	1024x1	(450ns)(LP)	.99
2112	256x4	(450ns)	2.99
2114	1024x4	(450ns)	.99
2114L-4	1024x4	(450ns)(LP)	1.09
2114L-2	1024x4	(200ns)(LP)	1.49
2114L-15	1024x4	(150ns)(LP)	1.95
TMS4044-4	4096x1	(450ns)	1.95
TMM2016-150	2048x8	(150ns)	1.49
TMM2016-100	2048x8	(100ns)	1.95
HM6116-4	2048x8	(200ns)(CMOS)	1.89
HM6116-3	2048x8	(150ns)(CMOS)	1.95
HM6116LP-4	2048x8	(200ns)(CMOS)(LP)	1.95
HM6116LP-3	2048x8	(150ns)(CMOS)(LP)	2.05
HM6116LP-2	2048x8	(120ns)(CMOS)(LP)	2.95
HM6264P-15	8192x8	(150ns)(CMOS)	3.89
HM6264LP-15	8192x8	(150ns)(CMOS)(LP)	3.95
HM6264LP-12	8192x8	(120ns)(CMOS)(LP)	4.49

LP=Low power

DYNAMIC RAMS

4116-250	16384x1	(250ns)	.49
4116-200	16384x1	(200ns)	.89
4116-150	16384x1	(150ns)	.99
4116-120	16384x1	(120ns)	1.49
MK4332	32768x1	(200ns)	6.95
4164-200	65536x1	(200ns)(5v)	1.19
4164-150	65536x1	(150ns)(5v)	1.29
4164-120	65536x1	(120ns)(5v)	1.95
MCM6665	65536x1	(200ns)(5v)	1.95
TMS4164	65536x1	(150ns)(5v)	1.95
4164-REFRESH	65536x1	(150ns)(5V)(REFRESH)	2.95
TMS4416	16384x4	(150ns)(5v)	4.95
41128-150	131072x1	(150ns)(5v)	5.95
TMS4464-15	65536x4	(150ns)(5v)	6.95
41256-200	262144x1	(200ns)(5v)	2.95
41256-150	262144x1	(150ns)(5v)	2.95

5v=Single 5 Volt Supply REFRESH=Pin 1 Refresh

★★★★HIGH-TECH★★★★

NEC V20 UPD70108 $11.95

REPLACES 8088 TO SPEED UP IBM PC 10-40%

- HIGH-SPEED ADDRESS CALCULATION IN HARDWARE
- PIN COMPATIBLE WITH 8088
- SUPERSET OF 8088 INSTRUCTION SET
- LOW POWER CMOS

8MHz	V20	UPD70108-8	$13.95
8MHz	V30	UPD70116-8	$19.95

★★★★SPOTLIGHT★★★★

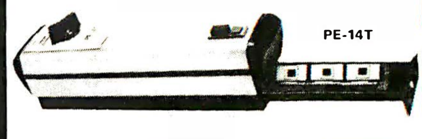
ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000

EPROMS

2708	1024x8	(450ns)	4.95
2716	2048x8	(450ns)(5V)	3.49
2716-1	2048x8	(350ns)(5V)	3.95
TMS2532	4096x8	(450ns)(5V)	5.95
2732	4096x8	(450ns)(5V)	3.95
2732A	4096x8	(250ns)(5V)(21V PGM)	3.95
2732A-2	4096x8	(200ns)(5V)(21V PGM)	4.25
27C64	8192x8	(250ns)(5V)(CMOS)	5.95
2764	8192x8	(450ns)(5V)	3.49
2764-250	8192x8	(250ns)(5V)	3.95
2764-200	8192x8	(200ns)(5V)	4.25
MCM68766	8192x8	(350ns)(5V)(24 PIN)	17.95
27128	16384x8	(250ns)(5V)	4.25
27C256	32768x8	(250ns)(5V)(CMOS)	10.95
27256	32768x8	(250ns)(5V)	7.49

5V=Single 5 Volt Supply 21V PGM=Program at 21 Volts

SPECTRONICS CORPORATION EPROM ERASERS



Model	Timer	Capacity Chip	Intensity (uW/Cm²)	Unit Price
PE-14	NO	9	8,000	$83.00
PE-14T	YES	9	8,000	$119.00
PE-24T	YES	12	9,600	$175.00

8000

8035	1.49
8039	1.95
8080	2.95
8085	2.49
8087-2	169.95
8087	129.00
8088	6.95
8088-2	9.95
8155	2.49
8155-2	3.95
8748	7.95
8755	14.95
80286	129.95
80287	199.95

8200

8203	24.95
8205	3.29
8212	1.49
8216	1.49
8224	2.25
8237	4.95
8237-5	5.49
8250	6.95
8251	1.69
8251A	1.89
8253	1.89
8253-5	1.95
8255	1.69
8255-5	1.89
8259	1.95
8259-5	2.29
8272	4.95
8279	2.49
8279-5	2.95
8282	3.95
8284	2.95
8286	3.95
8288	4.95

Z-80

Z80-CPU 2.5 MHz 1.69

4.0 MHz

Z80A-CPU	1.79
Z80A-CTC	1.89
Z80A-DART	5.95
Z80A-DMA	5.95
Z80A-PIO	1.89
Z80A-SIO/0	5.95
Z80A-SIO/1	5.95
Z80A-SIO/2	5.95

6.0 MHz

Z80B-CPU	3.75
Z80B-CTC	4.25
Z80B-PIO	4.25
Z80B-DART	14.95
Z80B-SIO/0	12.95
Z80B-SIO/2	12.95
Z8671 ZILOG	19.95

6500

1.0 MHz

6502	2.69
65C02(CMOS)	12.95
6507	9.95
6520	1.95
6522	4.95
6526	26.95
6532	6.95
6545	6.95
6551	5.95
6561	19.95
6581	34.95

2.0 MHz

6502A	2.95
6520A	2.95
6522A	5.95
6532A	11.95
6545A	7.95
6551A	6.95

3.0 MHz

6502B	6.95

6800

1.0 MHz

6800	1.95
6802	4.95
6803	9.95
6809	5.95
6809E	5.95
6810	1.95
6820	2.95
6821	1.95
6840	6.95
6843	19.95
6844	12.95
6845	4.95
6847	11.95
6850	1.95
6883	22.95

2.0 MHz

68B00	4.95
68B02	5.95
68B09E	6.95
68B09	6.95
68B21	3.95
68B45	6.95
68B50	2.95
68B54	7.95

CLOCK CIRCUITS

MM5369	1.95
MM5369-EST	1.95
MM58167	12.95
MM58174	11.95
MSM5832	2.95

CRT CONTROLLERS

6845	4.95
68B45	8.95
6847	11.95
HD46505SP	6.95
MC1372	2.95
8275	26.95
7220	19.95
CRT5027	12.95
CRT5037	9.95
TMS9918A	19.95

DISK CONTROLLERS

1771	4.95
1791	9.95
1793	9.95
1795	12.95
1797	12.95
2791	19.95
2793	19.95
2797	29.95
6843	19.95
8272	4.95
UPD765	4.95
MB8876	12.95
MB8877	12.95
1691	6.95
2143	6.95

BIT RATE GENERATORS

MC14411	9.95
BR1941	4.95
4702	9.95
COM8116	8.95
MM5307	4.95

UARTS

AY5-1013	3.95
AY3-1015	4.95
TR1602	3.95
2651	4.95
IM6402	6.95
IM6403	9.95
INS8250	6.95

SOUND CHIPS

76477	5.95
76489	8.95
SSI-263	39.95
AY3-8910	12.95
AY3-8912	12.95
SP1000	39.00

CRYSTALS

32.768 KHz	.95
1.0 MHz	2.95
1.8432	2.95
2.0	1.95
2.097152	1.95
2.4576	1.95
3.2768	1.95
3.579545	1.95
4.0	1.95
4.032	1.95
5.0	1.95
5.0688	1.95
6.0	1.95
6.144	1.95
6.5536	1.95
8.0	1.95
10.0	1.95
10.738635	1.95
12.0	1.95
14.31818	1.95
15.0	1.95
16.0	1.95
17.430	1.95
18.0	1.95
18.432	1.95
20.0	1.95
22.1184	1.95
24.0	1.95
32.0	1.95

CRYSTAL OSCILLATORS

1.0MHz	5.95
1.8432	5.95
2.0	5.95
2.4576	5.95
2.5	4.95
4.0	4.95
5.0688	4.95
6.0	4.95
6.144	4.95
8.0	4.95
10.0	4.95
12.0	4.95
12.480	4.95
15.0	4.95
16.0	4.95
18.432	4.95
20.0	4.95
24.0	4.95

MISC.

TMS99531	9.95
TMS99532	19.95
ULN2003	.79
3242	7.95
3341	4.95
MC3470	1.95
MC3480	8.95
MC3487	2.95
11C90	19.95
2513-001 UP	6.95
AY5-2376	11.95
AY5-3600 PRO	11.95

74LS00

74LS00	.16	74LS165	.65
74LS01	.18	74LS166	.95
74LS02	.17	74LS169	.95
74LS03	.18	74LS173	.49
74LS04	.16	74LS174	.39
74LS05	.18	74LS175	.39
74LS08	.18	74LS191	.49
74LS09	.18	74LS192	.69
74LS10	.16	74LS193	.69
74LS11	.22	74LS194	.69
74LS12	.22	74LS195	.69
74LS13	.26	74LS196	.59
74LS14	.39	74LS197	.59
74LS15	.26	74LS221	.59
74LS20	.17	74LS240	.69
74LS21	.22	74LS241	.69
74LS22	.22	74LS242	.69
74LS27	.23	74LS243	.69
74LS28	.26	74LS244	.69
74LS30	.17	74LS245	.79
74LS32	.18	74LS251	.49
74LS33	.28	74LS253	.49
74LS37	.26	74LS256	1.79
74LS38	.26	74LS257	.39
74LS42	.39	74LS258	.49
74LS47	.75	74LS259	1.29
74LS48	.85	74LS260	.49
74LS51	.17	74LS266	.39
74LS73	.29	74LS273	.79
74LS74	.24	74LS279	.39
74LS75	.29	74LS280	1.98
74LS76	.29	74LS283	.59
74LS83	.49	74LS290	.89
74LS85	.49	74LS293	.89
74LS86	.22	74LS299	1.49
74LS90	.39	74LS322	3.95
74LS92	.49	74LS323	2.49
74LS93	.39	74LS364	1.95
74LS95	.49	74LS365	.39
74LS107	.34	74LS367	.39
74LS109	.36	74LS368	.39
74LS112	.29	74LS373	.79
74LS122	.45	74LS374	.79
74LS123	.49	74LS375	.95
74LS124	2.75	74LS377	.79
74LS125	.39	74LS378	1.18
74LS126	.39	74LS390	1.19
74LS132	.39	74LS393	.79
74LS133	.49	74LS541	1.49
74LS136	.39	74LS624	1.95
74LS138	.39	74LS640	.99
74LS139	.39	74LS645	.99
74LS145	.99	74LS669	1.29
74LS147	.99	74LS670	.89
74LS148	.99	74LS682	3.20
74LS151	.39	74LS683	3.20
74LS153	.39	74LS684	3.20
74LS154	1.49	74LS688	2.40
74LS155	.59	74LS783	22.95
74LS156	.49	81LS95	1.49
74LS157	.35	81LS96	1.49
74LS158	.29	81LS97	1.49
74LS160	.29	81LS98	1.49
74LS161	.39	25LS2521	2.80
74LS162	.49	25LS2569	2.80
74LS163	.39	26LS31	1.95
74LS164	.49	26LS32	1.95

HIGH SPEED CMOS

A new family of high speed CMOS logic featuring the speed of low power Schottky (8ns typical gate propagation delay), combined with the advantages of CMOS: very low power consumption, superior noise immunity, and improved output drive.

74HC00

74HC: Operate at CMOS logic levels and are ideal for new, all-CMOS designs.

74HC00	.59	74HC148	1.19
74HC02	.59	74HC151	.89
74HC04	.59	74HC154	2.49
74HC08	.59	74HC157	.89
74HC10	.59	74HC158	.95
74HC14	.79	74HC163	1.15
74HC20	.59	74HC175	.99
74HC27	.59	74HC240	1.89
74HC30	.59	74HC244	1.89
74HC32	.69	74HC245	1.89
74HC51	.59	74HC257	.85
74HC74	.75	74HC259	1.39
74HC85	1.35	74HC273	1.89
74HC86	.69	74HC299	4.99
74HC93	1.19	74HC368	.99
74HC107	.79	74HC373	2.29
74HC109	.79	74HC374	2.29
74HC112	.79	74HC390	1.39
74HC125	1.19	74HC393	1.39
74HC132	1.19	74HC4017	1.99
74HC133	.69	74HC4020	1.39
74HC138	.99	74HC4049	.89
74HC139	.99	74HC4050	.89

74HCT00

74HCT: Direct, drop-in replacements for LS TTL and can be intermixed with 74LS in the same circuit.

74HCT00	.69	74HCT166	3.05
74HCT02	.69	74HCT174	1.09
74HCT04	.69	74HCT193	1.39
74HCT08	.69	74HCT194	1.19
74HCT10	.69	74HCT240	2.19
74HCT11	.69	74HCT241	2.19
74HCT27	.69	74HCT244	2.19
74HCT30	.69	74HCT245	2.19
74HCT32	.79	74HCT257	.99
74HCT74	.85	74HCT259	1.59
74HCT75	.95	74HCT273	2.09
74HCT138	1.15	74HCT367	1.09
74HCT139	1.15	74HCT373	2.49
74HCT154	2.99	74HCT374	2.49
74HCT157	.99	74HCT393	1.59
74HCT158	.99	74HCT4017	2.19
74HCT161	1.29	74HCT4040	1.59
74HCT164	1.39	74HCT4060	1.49

74F00

74F00	.69	74F74	.79	74F251	1.69
74F02	.69	74F86	.99	74F253	1.69
74F04	.79	74F138	1.69	74F257	1.69
74F08	.69	74F139	1.69	74F280	1.79
74F10	.69	74F157	1.69	74F283	3.95
74F32	.69	74F240	3.29	74F373	4.29
74F64	.89	74F244	3.29	74F374	4.29

Visit our retail store located at 1256 S. Bascom Ave. in San Jose, (408) 947-8881

JDR Microdevices

110 Knowles Drive, Los Gatos, CA 95030
Toll Free 800-538-5000 • (408) 866-6200
FAX (408) 378-8927 • Telex 171-110

NEW ADDRESS!

PLEASE USE YOUR CUSTOMER NUMBER WHEN ORDERING

TERMS: Minimum order $10.00. For shipping and handling include $2.50 for UPS Ground and $3.50 for UPS Air. Orders over 1 lb. and foreign orders may require additional shipping charges - please contact our sales department for the amount. CA residents must include applicable sales tax. All merchandise is warranted for 90 days unless otherwise stated. Prices are subject to change without notice. We are not responsible for typographical errors. We reserve the right to limit quantities and to substitute manufacturer. All merchandise subject to prior sale.

 Inquiry 146

EGA CARD AND MONITOR NOW ONLY $569!

CMOS

4001	.19	14419	4.95
4011	.19	14433	14.95
4012	.25	4503	.49
4013	.35	4511	.69
4015	.29	4516	.79
4016	.29	4518	.85
4017	.49	4522	.79
4018	.69	4526	.79
4020	.59	4527	1.95
4021	.69	4528	.79
4024	.49	4529	2.95
4025	.25	4532	1.95
4027	.39	4538	.95
4028	.65	4541	1.29
4035	.69	4553	5.79
4040	.69	4585	.75
4041	.75	4702	12.95
4042	.59	74C00	.29
4043	.85	74C14	.59
4044	.69	74C74	.59
4045	1.98	74C83	1.95
4046	.69	74C85	1.49
4047	.69	74C95	.99
4049	.29	74C150	5.75
4050	.29	74C151	2.25
4051	.69	74C161	.99
4052	.69	74C163	.99
4053	.69	74C164	1.39
4056	2.19	74C192	1.49
4060	.69	74C193	1.49
4066	.29	74C221	2.49
4069	.19	74C240	1.89
4076	.59	74C244	1.89
4077	.29	74C374	1.99
4081	.22	74C905	10.95
4085	.79	74C911	8.95
4086	.89	74C917	12.95
4093	.49	74C922	4.49
4094	2.49	74C923	4.95
14411	9.95	74C926	7.95
14412	6.95	80C97	.95

7400/9000

7400	.19	74147	2.49
7402	.19	74148	1.20
7404	.19	74150	1.35
7406	.29	74151	.55
7407	.29	74153	.55
7408	.24	74154	1.49
7410	.19	74155	.75
7411	.25	74157	.55
7414	.49	74159	1.65
7416	.25	74161	.69
7417	.25	74163	.69
7420	.19	74164	.85
7423	.29	74165	.85
7430	.19	74166	1.00
7432	.29	74175	.89
7438	.29	74177	.75
7442	.49	74178	1.15
7445	.69	74181	2.25
7447	.89	74182	.75
7470	.35	74184	2.00
7473	.34	74191	1.15
7474	.33	74192	.79
7475	.45	74194	.85
7476	.35	74196	.79
7483	.50	74197	.75
7485	.59	74199	1.35
7486	.35	74221	1.35
7489	2.15	74246	1.35
7490	.39	74247	1.25
7492	.50	74248	1.85
7493	.35	74249	1.95
7495	.55	74251	.75
7497	2.75	74265	1.35
74100	2.29	74273	1.95
74121	.29	74278	3.11
74123	.49	74367	.65
74125	.45	74368	.65
74141	.65	9368	3.95
74143	5.95	9602	1.50
74144	2.95	9637	2.95
74145	.60	96S02	1.95

74S00

74S00	.29	74S163	1.29
74S02	.29	74S168	3.95
74S03	.29	74S174	.79
74S04	.29	74S175	.79
74S05	.29	74S188	1.95
74S08	.35	74S189	1.95
74S10	.29	74S195	1.49
74S15	.49	74S196	2.49
74S30	.29	74S197	2.95
74S32	.35	74S226	3.99
74S37	.69	74S240	1.49
74S38	.69	74S241	1.49
74S74	.49	74S244	1.49
74S85	.95	74S257	.79
74S86	.35	74S253	.79
74S112	.50	74S258	.95
74S124	2.75	74S280	1.95
74S138	.79	74S287	1.69
74S140	.55	74S288	1.69
74S151	.79	74S299	2.95
74S153	.79	74S373	1.69
74S157	.79	74S374	1.69
74S158	.95	74S471	4.95
74S161	1.29	74S571	2.95

DATA ACQ / INTERFACE

ADC0800	15.55	8T26	1.29
ADC0804	3.49	8T28	1.29
ADC0809	4.49	8T95	.89
ADC0816	14.95	8T96	.89
ADC0817	9.95	8T97	.59
ADC0831	8.95	8T98	.89
DAC0800	4.49	DM8131	2.95
DAC0806	1.95	DP8304	2.29
DAC0808	2.95	DS8833	2.25
DAC1020	8.25	DS8835	1.99
DAC1022	5.95	DS8836	.99
MC1408L8	2.95	DS8837	1.65

VOLTAGE REGULATORS

TO-220 CASE

7805T	.49	7905T	.59
7808T	.49	7908T	.59
7812T	.49	7912T	.59
7815T	.49	7915T	.59

TO-3 CASE

7805K	1.59	7905K	1.69
7812K	1.39	7912K	1.49

TO-93 CASE

78L05	.49	79L05	.69
78L12	.49	79L12	1.49

OTHER VOLTAGE REGS

LM323K	5V	3A	TO-3	4.79
LM338K	Adj.	5A	TO-3	6.95
78H12K	12V	5A	TO-3	8.95

IC SOCKETS

	1-99	100+
8 PIN ST	.11	.10
14 PIN ST	.11	.09
16 PIN ST	.12	.10
18 PIN ST	.15	.13
20 PIN ST	.18	.15
22 PIN ST	.15	.12
24 PIN ST	.20	.15
28 PIN ST	.22	.16
40 PIN ST	.30	.22
64 PIN ST	1.95	1.49
ST=SOLDERTAIL		
8 PIN WW	.59	.69
14 PIN WW	.69	.52
16 PIN WW	.69	.58
18 PIN WW	.99	.90
20 PIN WW	1.09	.98
22 PIN WW	1.39	1.28
24 PIN WW	1.49	1.35
28 PIN WW	1.69	1.49
40 PIN WW	1.99	1.80
WW=WIREWRAP		
16 PIN ZIF	4.95	CALL
24 PIN ZIF	5.95	CALL
28 PIN ZIF	6.95	CALL
40 PIN ZIF	9.95	CALL
ZIF=TEXTOOL		
(ZERO INSERTION FORCE)		

LINEAR

TL066	.99	LM733	.98
TL071	.69	LM741	.29
TL072	1.09	LM747	.69
TL074	1.95	LM748	.59
TL081	.59	MC1330	1.69
TL082	.99	MC1350	1.19
TL084	1.49	MC1372	6.95
LM301	.34	LM1414	1.59
LM309K	1.25	LM1458	.49
LM311	.59	LM1488	.49
LM311H	.89	LM1489	.49
LM317K	3.49	LM1496	.85
LM317T	.95	LM1812	8.25
LM318	1.49	LM1889	1.95
LM319	1.25	ULN2003	.79
LM320	see 7900	XR2206	3.95
LM322	1.95	XR2211	2.95
LM323K	4.79	XR2240	1.95
LM324	.49	MPQ2907	1.95
LM331	3.95	LM2917	1.95
LM334	1.19	CA3046	.89
LM335	1.79	CA3081	.99
LM336	1.75	CA3082	.99
LM337K	3.95	CA3086	.80
LM338K	6.95	CA3089	1.95
LM339	.59	CA3130E	.99
LM340	see 7800	CA3146	1.29
LM350T	4.60	CA3160	1.19
LF353	.59	MC3470	1.95
LF356	.99	MC3480	8.95
LF357	.99	MC3487	2.95
LM358	.59	LM3900	.49
LM380	.89	LM3909	.98
LM383	1.95	LM3911	2.25
LM386	.89	LM3914	2.39
LM393	.45	MC4024	3.49
LM394H	5.95	MC4044	3.99
TL494	4.20	RC4136	1.25
TL497	3.25	RC4558	.69
NE555	.29	LM13600	1.49
NE556	.49	75107	1.49
NE558	1.29	75110	1.95
NE564	1.95	75150	1.95
LM565	.95	75154	1.95
LM566	1.49	75188	1.25
LM567	.79	75189	1.25
NE570	2.95	75451	.39
NE590	2.50	75452	.39
NE592	.98	75453	.39
LM710	.75	75477	1.29
LM723	.49	75492	.79

H=TO-5 CAN, K=TO-3, T=TO-220

EDGECARD CONNECTORS

100 PIN ST	S-100	.125	3.95
100 PIN WW	S-100	.125	4.95
62 PIN ST	IBM PC	.100	1.95
50 PIN ST	APPLE	.100	2.95
44 PIN ST	STD	.156	1.95
44 PIN WW	STD	.156	4.95

36 PIN CENTRONICS

MALE

IDCEN36	RIBBON CABLE	6.95
CEN36	SOLDER CUP	4.95

FEMALE

IDCEN36/F	RIBBON CABLE	7.95
CEN36PC	RT ANGLE PC MOUNT	4.95

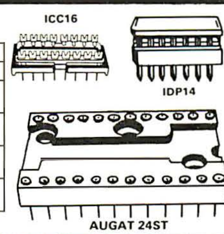
INTERSIL

ICL7106	9.95
ICL7107	12.95
ICL7660	2.95
ICL8038	4.95
ICM7207A	5.95
ICM7208	15.95

DIP CONNECTORS

DESCRIPTION	ORDER BY	CONTACTS 8	14	16	18	20	22	24	28	40
HIGH RELIABILITY TOOLED ST IC SOCKETS	AUGATxxST	.62	.79	.89	1.09	1.29	1.39	1.49	1.69	2.49
HIGH RELIABILITY TOOLED WW IC SOCKETS	AUGATxxWW	1.30	1.80	2.10	2.40	2.50	2.90	3.15	3.70	5.40
COMPONENT CARRIES (DIP HEADERS)	ICCxx	.49	.59	.69	.99	.99	.99	.99	1.09	1.49
RIBBON CABLE DIP PLUGS (IDC)	IDPxx	---	.95	.95	---	---	---	1.75	---	2.95

FOR ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS SEE D-SUBMINIATURE BELOW



DIODES/OPTO/TRANSISTORS

1N751	.25	4N26	.69
1N759	.25	4N27	.69
1N4148	25/1.00	4N28	.69
1N4004	10/1.00	4N33	.89
1N5402	.25	4N37	1.19
KBP02	.55	MCT-2	.59
KBU8A	.95	MCT-6	1.29
MDA990-2	.35	TIL-111	.99
N2222	.25	2N3906	.10
PN2222	.10	2N4401	.25
2N2905	.50	2N4402	.25
2N2907	.25	2N4403	.25
2N3055	.79	2N6045	1.75
2N3904	.10	TIP31	.49

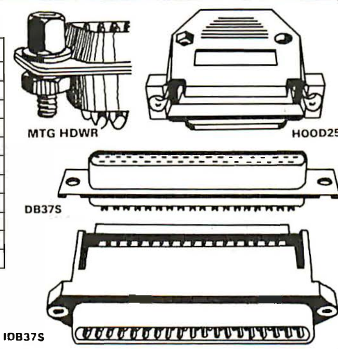
D-SUBMINIATURE

DESCRIPTION		ORDER BY	CONTACTS 9	15	19	25	37	50
SOLDER CUP	MALE	DBxxP	.82	.90	1.25	1.25	1.80	3.48
	FEMALE	DBxxS	.95	1.15	1.50	1.50	2.35	4.32
RIGHT ANGLE PC SOLDER	MALE	DBxxPR	1.20	1.49	---	1.95	2.65	---
	FEMALE	DBxxSR	1.25	1.55	---	2.00	2.79	---
WIRE WRAP	MALE	DBxxPWW	1.69	2.56	---	3.89	5.60	---
	FEMALE	DBxxSWW	2.76	4.27	---	6.84	9.95	---
IDC RIBBON CABLE	MALE	IDBxxP	2.70	2.95	---	3.98	5.70	---
	FEMALE	IDBxxS	2.92	3.20	---	4.33	6.76	---
HOODS	METAL	MHOODxx	1.25	1.25	1.30	1.30	---	---
	GREY	HOODxx	.65	.65	---	.65	.75	.95

ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS: INSERT THE NUMBER OF CONTACTS IN THE POSITION MARKED "xx" OF THE "ORDER BY" PART NUMBER LISTED.

EXAMPLE: A 15 PIN RIGHT ANGLE MALE PC SOLDER WOULD BE DB15PR.

MOUNTING HARDWARE $1.00



LED DISPLAYS

FND-357(359)	COM CATHODE	.362"	1.25
FND-500(503)	COM CATHODE	.5"	1.49
FND-507(510)	COM ANODE	.5"	1.49
MAN-72	COM ANODE	.3"	.99
MAN-74	COM CATHODE	.3"	.99
MAN-8940	COM CATHODE	.8"	1.99
TIL-313	COM CATHODE	.3"	.45
TIL-311	4x7 HEX W/LOGIC	.270"	9.95

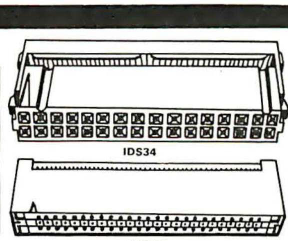
DIFFUSED LEDS

		1-99	100-UP
JUMBO RED	T1¾	.10	.09
JUMBO GREEN	T1¾	.14	.12
JUMBO YELLOW	T1¾	.14	.12
MOUNTING HDW	T1¾	.10	.09
MINI RED	T1	.10	.09

IDC CONNECTORS

DESCRIPTION	ORDER BY	CONTACTS 10	20	26	34	40	50
SOLDER HEADER	IDHxxS	.82	1.29	1.68	2.20	2.58	3.24
RIGHT ANGLE SOLDER HEADER	IDHxxSR	.85	1.35	1.76	2.31	2.72	3.39
WW HEADER	IDHxxW	1.86	2.98	3.84	4.50	5.28	6.63
RIGHT ANGLE WW HEADER	IDHxxWR	2.05	3.28	4.22	4.45	4.80	7.30
RIBBON HEADER SOCKET	IDSxx	.79	.99	1.39	1.59	1.99	2.25
RIBBON HEADER	IDMxx	---	5.50	6.25	7.00	7.50	8.50
RIBBON EDGE CARD	IDExx	1.75	2.25	2.65	2.75	3.80	3.95

FOR ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS SEE D-SUBMINIATURE ABOVE



SWITCHES

SPDT	MINI-TOGGLE ON-ON	1.25
DPDT	MINI-TOGGLE ON-ON	1.50
DPDT	MINI-TOGGLE ON-OFF-ON	1.75
SPST	MINI-PUSHBUTTON N.O.	.39
SPST	MINI-PUSHBUTTON N.C.	.39
BCD OUTPUT	10 POSITION 6 PIN DIP	1.95

DIP SWITCHES

4 POSITION	.85	7 POSITION	.95
5 POSITION	.90	8 POSITION	.95
6 POSITION	.90	10 POSITION	1.29

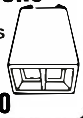
HARD TO FIND "SNAPABLE" HEADERS

CAN BE SNAPPED APART TO MAKE ANY SIZE HEADER, ALL WITH .1" CENTERS

1x40	STRAIGHT LEAD	.99
1x40	RIGHT ANGLE	1.49
2x40	STRAIGHT LEAD	2.49
2x40	RIGHT ANGLE	2.99

SHORTING BLOCKS

GOLD CONTACTS SPACED AT .1" CENTERS



5/$1.00

As a highly satisfied customer, I wish to praise the speedy and efficient ways in which my previous orders were handled. The quality of your merchandise is excellent and the prices are set to suit my budget. I have already reccomended your company to many of my colleagues and associates.

Lloyd Lynch

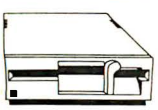
RIBBON CABLE

CONTACTS	SINGLE COLOR 1'	SINGLE COLOR 10'	COLOR CODED 1'	COLOR CODED 10'
10	.18	1.60	.30	2.75
16	.28	2.50	.48	4.40
20	.36	3.20	.60	5.50
25	.45	4.00	.75	6.85
26	.46	4.10	.78	7.15
34	.61	5.40	1.07	9.35
40	.72	6.40	1.20	11.00
50	.89	7.50	1.50	13.25

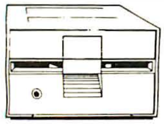
CALL FOR VOLUME QUOTES

EGA CARD AND MONITOR NOW ONLY $569!

DISK DRIVES
FOR APPLE COMPUTERS

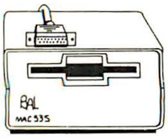


AP-150
$99.95
- ½ HT. DIRECT DRIVE
- 100% APPLE COMPATIBLE
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

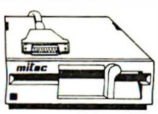


AP-135
$129.95
- FULL HT SHUGART MECHANISM
- DIRECT REPLACEMENT FOR APPLE DISK II
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

DOUBLE SIDED!



MAC535
$249.95
- 3.5" ADD-ON DISK DRIVE
- 100% MACINTOSH COMPATABLE
- DOUBLE SIDED 800K BYTE STORAGE
- HIGH RELIABILITY DRIVE HAS AUTO-EJECT MECHANISM
- FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY



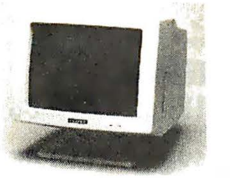
AD-3C
$139.95
- 100% APPLE IIc COMPATIBLE, READY TO PLUG IN, W/SHIELDED CABLE & MOLDED 19 PIN CONNECTOR
- FAST, RELIABLE SLIMLINE DIRECT DRIVE
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

DISK DRIVE ACCESSORIES

FDD CONTROLLER CARD	$49.95
IIc ADAPTOR CABLE	$19.95

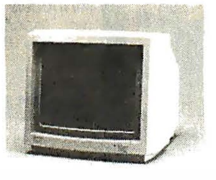
ADAPTS STANDARD APPLE DRIVES FOR USE WITH APPLE IIc

CRT MONITORS FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



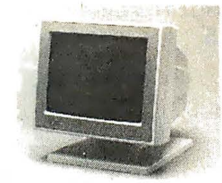
CASPER
EGA MONITOR
- EGA & CGA COMPATIBLE
- SCANNING FREQUENCIES: 15.75 / 21.85 KHz
- RES: 640 x 200 / 350
- .31mm DOT PITCH, 25 MHz
- 16 COLORS OUT OF 64
- 14", BLACK MATRIX SCREEN

$399.95



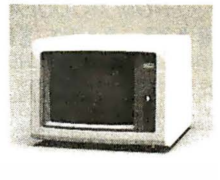
CASPER
RGB MONITOR
- COLOR/GREEN/AMBER SWITCH ON REAR
- DIGITAL RGB-IBM COMPATIBLE
- 14" NON-GLARE SCREEN
- RESOLUTION: 640H x 240V
- .39mm DOT PITCH
- CABLE FOR IBM PC INCLUDED

$299.95



SAMSUNG
MONOCHROME
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL INPUT
- 12" NON-GLARE AMBER, LOW DISTORTION SCREEN
- RESOLUTION: 720H x 350V
- ATTRACTIVE CASE WITH SWIVEL BASE
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

$119.95



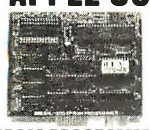
FORTRONICS
MONOCHROME
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL INPUT
- 12" NON-GLARE SCREEN
- VERY HIGH RESOLUTION: 1100 LINES (CENTER)
- 25 MHz BANDWIDTH
- CABLE FOR IBM PC INCLUDED

AMBER OR GREEN AVAILABLE

$99.95

TILT & SWIVEL MONITOR STAND $12.95 WITH POWER CENTER $39.95

APPLE COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS



EPROM PROGRAMMER
- DUPLICATE OR BURN ANY 27xx SERIES EPROM (2716 TO 27128)
- MENU-DRIVEN SOFTWARE
- HIGH SPEED WRITE ALGORITHM

RP-525 $59.95

16K RAMCARD
- FULL 2 YEAR WARRANTY
- EXPAND YOUR 48K MACHINE TO A FULL 64K OF MEMORY
- CAN BE USED IN PLACE OF THE APPLE LANGUAGE CARD

RAM-CARD $39.95

IC TEST CARD
- QUICKLY TESTS MANY COMMON ICs
- DISPLAYS PASS OR FAIL
- TEST 4000 & 74HC SERIES CMOS. 7400, 74LS, 74L, 74H & 74S

IC-TESTER $129.95

Seagate
5¼" HARD DISK DRIVES

ST-225	HALF HT 20MB 65ms	$275
ST-238	HALF HT 30MB 65ms (RLL)	$299
ST-251	HALF HT 40MB 40ms	$599
ST-277	HALF HT 60MB 40ms (RLL)	CALL
ST-4038	FULL HT 30MB 40ms	$559
ST-4096	FULL HT 80MB 28ms	$1195

½ HEIGHT FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

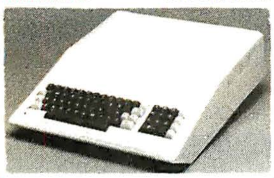
5¼" TEAC FD-55B DS/DD	$109.95
5¼" TEAC FD-55F DS/QUAD	$124.95
5¼" TEAC FD-55GFV DS/HD	$154.95
5¼" MITSUBISHI DS/HD	$129.95
3½" TOSHIBA KIT DS/DD	$149.95

KIT INCLUDES MOUNTING HARDWARE TO FIT 5¼" & FACEPLATES FOR AT & XT

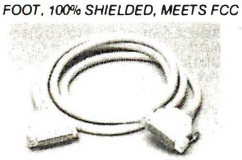
DISK DRIVE ACCESSORIES

TEAC SPECIFICATION MANUAL	$5.00
TEAC MAINTENANCE MANUAL	$25.00
½ HT MNTG HARDWARE FOR IBM	$2.95
MOUNTING RAILS FOR IBM AT	$4.95
"Y" POWER CABLE FOR 5¼" FDDs	$2.95
5¼" FDD POWER CONNECTORS	$1.19

KB-1000 $79.95
CASE WITH KEYBOARD FOR APPLE TYPE MOTHERBOARD
- USER DEFINED FUNCTION KEYS
- NUMERIC KEYPAD WITH CURSOR CONTROL
- CAPS LOCK
- AUTO-REPEAT



MOLDED INTERFACE CABLES
6 FOOT, 100% SHIELDED, MEETS FCC



IBM PARALLEL PRINTER CABLE	9.95
CENTRONICS (MALE TO FEMALE)	15.95
CENTRONICS (MALE TO MALE)	14.95
MODEM CABLE (FOR IBM)	7.95
RS232 SERIAL (MALE TO FEMALE)	9.95
RS232 SERIAL (MALE TO MALE)	9.95
KEYBOARD EXTENDER (COILED)	7.95
APPLE II JOYSTICK EXTENDER	4.95

C. ITOH RITEMAN II PRINTER

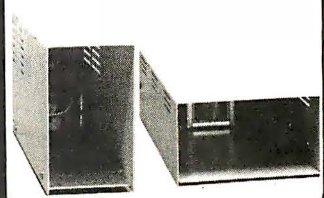
- 160 CPS DRAFT, 32 CPS NLQ
- 9 x 9 DOT MATRIX
- SUPPORTS EPSON/IBM GRAPHICS
- FRICTION AND PIN FEEDS
- VARIABLE LINE SPACING AND PITCH

$219.95

IBM PRINTER CABLE	$9.95
REPLACEMENT RIBBON CARTRIDGE	$7.95

DISK DRIVE ENCLOSURES WITH POWER SUPPLIES

CAB-2SV5	DUAL SLIMLINE 5¼"	$49.95
CAB-1FH5	FULL HT 5¼"	$69.95
CAB-2SV8	DUAL SLIMLINE 8"	$209.95
CAB-2FH8	DUAL FULL HT 8"	$219.95

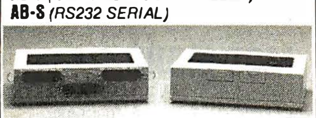


KEYBOARD-AP $49.95
- REPLACEMENT FOR APPLE II KEYBOARD
- CAPS LOCK KEY, AUTO-REPEAT
- ONE KEY ENTRY OF BASIC OR CP/M COMMANDS

SWITCH BOXES
ALL LINES SWITCHED, GOLD PLATED CONNECTORS, QUALITY SWITCHES

2 WAY $39.95
- CONNECTS 2 PRINTERS TO 1 COMPUTER OR VICE VERSA

AB-P *(CENTRONICS PARALLEL)*
AB-S *(RS232 SERIAL)*



3 WAY $99.95
- CONNECTS 3 PRINTERS TO 1 COMPUTER OR VICE VERSA

SWITCH-3P *(CENTRONICS PARALLEL)*
SWITCH-3S *(RS232 SERIAL)*

NASHUA DISKETTES
NASHUA DISKETTES WERE JUDGED TO HAVE THE HIGHEST POLISH AND RECORDED AMPLITUDE OF ANY DISKETTES TESTED (COMPARING FLOPPY DISKS, BYTE 9/84)

N-MD2D	DS/DD 5¼" SOFT	$9.90
N-MD2F	DS/QUAD 5¼" SOFT	$19.95
N-MD2H	DS/HD 5¼" FOR AT	$24.95
N-FD1	SS/DD 8" SOFT	$27.95
N-FD2D	DS/DD 8" SOFT	$34.95

BULK DISKETTE SALE
5¼" SOFT SECTOR, DS/DD W/TYVEC SLEEVES & HUB RINGS

$9.90 BOX OF 10 — **69¢ea** BULK QTY 50 — **59¢ea** BULK QTY 250

JOYSTICK CG-10 $19.95
- SET X-Y AXIS FOR AUTO CENTER OR FREE MOVEMENT
- FIRE BUTTON FOR USE WITH GAME SOFTWARE
- ATTRACTIVE, SOLID, PLASTIC CASE
- INCLUDES ADAPTOR CABLE FOR IBM, APPLE II, IIe, II c, ATARI AND VIC 20/64

BUILD STEVE CIARCIA'S INTELLIGENT EPROM PROGRAMMER
AS SEEN IN BYTE, OCT. 86
- STAND-ALONE OR RS-232 SERIAL OPERATION
- MENU SELECTABLE EPROM TYPES—NO CONFIGURATION JUMPERS
- PROGRAMS ALL 5V 27XXX EPROMS FROM 2716 TO 27512
- READ, COPY OR VERIFY EPROM
- UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD INTEL HEX FILES
- PROGRAMMER DRIVER USER MODIFIABLE

ONLY $199

KIT INCLUDES PCB AND ALL COMPONENTS EXCEPT CASE & POWER SUPPLY

DISKETTE FILES

5¼" DISKFILE HOLDS 70 **$8.95**
3½" DISKFILE HOLDS 40 **$9.95**

300B MODEM $49.95
FOR APPLE OR IBM
INCLUDES ASCII PRO-EZ SOFTWARE
- FCC APPROVED
- BELL SYSTEMS 103 COMPATIBLE
- INCLUDES AC ADAPTOR
- AUTO-DIAL
- DIRECT CONNECT

CABLE FOR APPLE IIc $14.95

POWER STRIP
- UL APPROVED
- 15A CIRCUIT BREAKER

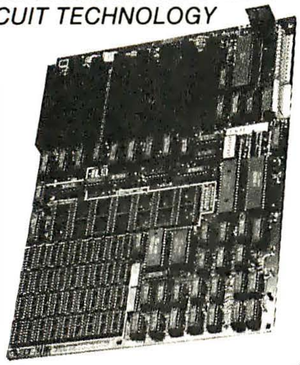
$12.95

CALL FOR VOLUME QUOTES

EGA CARD AND MONITOR NOW ONLY $569!

QUALITY IBM COMPATIBLE MOTHERBOARDS

FROM MODULAR CIRCUIT TECHNOLOGY



TURBO 4.77 / 8 MHz $129.95

JDR PART #: MCT-TURBO

- 4.77 OR 8 MHz OPERATION WITH 8088-2 & OPTIONAL 8087-2 CO-PROCESSOR
- DYNAMICALLY ADJUSTS SPEED DURING DISKETTE OPERATION FOR MAXIMUM THROUGHPUT AND RELIABILITY
- CHOICE OF NORMAL / TURBO MODE OR SOFTWARE SELECT PROCESSOR SPEED

STANDARD 4.77 MHz $109.95

JDR PART #: MCT-XTMB

- 8088CPU, OPTIONAL 8087 CO-PROCESSOR
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- EXPANDABLE TO 640K ON-BOARD MEMORY (0K RAM INSTALLED)
- ALLICs SOCKETED-HIGHEST QUALITY PCB
- ACCEPTS 2764 OR 27128 ROMS

BOTH WITH FREE MCT BIOS!

FARADAY FDD CONTROLLER

JDR PART #: FAR-FDD

- SUPPORTS UP TO 4 INTERNALLY MOUNTED FDDs
- IBM COMPATIBLE, INTERFACES TO 360K OR 720K USING DOS 3.20
- INCLUDES CABLE FOR 2 DISK DRIVES

$24.95

IBM COMPATIBLE FLOPPY DISK DRIVE

JDR PART #: FDD-360

GOOD QUALITY DRIVES BY MAJOR MANUFACTURERS SUCH AS QUME, TANDON & CDC

- 5¼" HALF HEIGHT
- 360K STORAGE CAPACITY
- DS/DD
- 48 TPI

$69.95

IBM STYLE COMPUTER CASE

AN ATTRACTIVE STEEL CASE WITH A HINGED LID. FITS THE POPULAR PC/XT COMPATIBLE MOTHERBOARDS

- SWITCH CUT-OUT ON SIDE FOR PC/XT STYLE POWER SUPPLY
- CUT-OUT FOR 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED

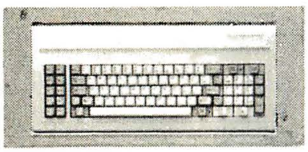
$34.95

SLIDE TYPE CASE $39.95

BUILD YOUR OWN 256K XT COMPATIBLE SYSTEM

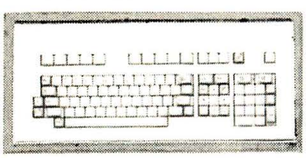
XT MOTHERBOARD	$109.95
PRO-BIOS (A $20 VALUE)	FREE!
256K RAM	$26.55
130 WATT POWER SUPPLY	$69.95
FLIP-TOP CASE	$34.95
KEY TRONIC™ KEYBOARD	$49.95
360K DRIVE	$69.95
FARADAY CONTROLLER	$24.95
MONOCHROME ADAPTOR	$49.95
FORTRONICS MONITOR	$99.95
TOTAL:	$536.15

IBM COMPATIBLE KEYBOARDS



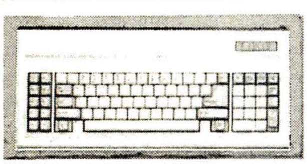
MCT-5150 $59.95

- "5150" STYLE KEYBOARD
- FULLY IBM COMPATIBLE
- LED STATUS INDICATORS FOR CAPS & NUMBER LOCK
- LARGE, EASY TO REACH SHIFT & RETURN KEYS
- 83 KEY TYPEWRITER LAYOUT



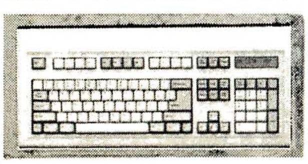
MCT-5151 $79.95

- REPLACEMENT FOR KEY TRONIC™ KB-5151 KEYBOARD
- SEPARATE CURSOR & NUMERIC KEYPAD
- CAPS LOCK & NUMBER LOCK INDICATORS
- IMPROVED KEYBOARD LAYOUT



MCT-5060 $59.95

- IBM AT STYLE LAYOUT
- SOFTWARE AUTOSENSE FOR XT OR AT COMPATIBLES
- EXTRA LARGE SHIFT & RETURN KEYS
- LED INDICATORS FOR SCROLL, CAPS & NUMBER LOCK
- AUTO REPEAT FEATURE



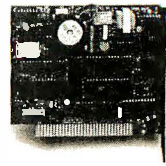
MCT-5339 $89.95

- IBM ENHANCED STYLE LAYOUT
- SOFTWARE AUTOSENSE FOR XT OR AT COMPATIBLES
- 12 FUNCTION KEYS
- EXTRA LARGE SHIFT & RETURN KEYS
- LED INDICATORS FOR SCROLL, CAPS & NUMBER LOCK
- AUTO REPEAT FEATURE
- SEPARATE CURSOR PAD

EASYDATA MODEMS

All models feature auto-dial/answer/redial on busy, Hayes compatible, power up self test, touchtone or pulse dialing, built-in speaker, PC Talk III Communications software, Bell Systems 103 & 212A full or half duplex and more.

INTERNAL



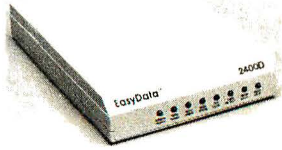
EASYDATA-12H $99.95
1200 BUAD HALF CARD

EASYDATA-12B $119.95
1200 BUAD 10" CARD

EASYDATA-24B $199.95
2400 BUAD FULL CARD

EXTERNAL

NO SOFTWARE INCLUDED



EASYDATA-12D $119.95
1200 BUAD

EASYDATA-24D $219.95
2400 BUAD

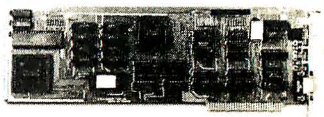
DISPLAY CARDS

FROM MODULAR CIRCUIT TECHNOLOGY

MCT-EGA $179.95

100% IBM COMPATIBLE, PASSES IBM EGA DIAGNOSTICS

- COMPATIBLE WITH IBM EGA, COLOR GRAPHICS AND MONOCHROME ADAPTORS
- TRIPLE SCANNING FREQUENCY FOR DISPLAY ON EGA, STANDARD RGB OR HIGH RESOLUTION MONOCHROME MONITOR
- FULL 256K OF VIDEO RAM ALLOWS 640 x 350 PIXELS IN 16 OF 64 COLORS
- LIGHT PEN INTERFACE

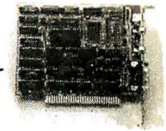


MCT-CGP $49.95

COMPATIBLE WITH IBM COLOR GRAPHICS STANDARD

- SHORT SLOT CARD USES VLSI CHIPS TO INSURE RELIABILITY
- PARALLEL PRINTER PORT, CONFIGURABLE AS LPT1 OR LPT2
- SUPPORTS RGB, COMPOSITE MONOCHROME & COLOR AND AN RF MODULATOR OUTPUT
- 320 x 200 COLOR GRAPHICS MODE
- 640 x 200 MONOGRAPHICS MODE

SHORT SLOT

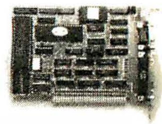


MCT-MGP $59.95

COMPATIBLE WITH IBM MONOCHROME AND HERCULES GRAPHICS STANDARDS

- SHORT SLOT CARD USES VLSI CHIPS TO INSURE RELIABILITY
- PARALLEL PRINTER PORT, CONFIGURABLE AS LPT1 OR LPT2
- 720 x 348 GRAPHICS MODE
- LOTUS COMPATIBLE
- CAN RUN WITH COLOR GRAPHICS CARD IN THE SAME SYSTEM

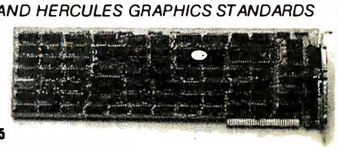
SHORT SLOT



MCT-MG $79.95

COMPATIBLE WITH IBM MONOCHROME AND HERCULES GRAPHICS STANDARDS

- SERIAL PORT OPTION
- PARALLEL PRINTER PORT
- 720 x 348 GRAPHICS MODE
- 80 x 25 TEXT MODE
- LOTUS COMPATIBLE
- SELECTABLE TO RUN ALONG WITH COLOR GRAPHICS CARD IN THE SAME SYSTEM



MG-SERIAL OPTIONAL SERIAL PORT $19.95

MCT-MONO $49.95

ANOTHER FANTASTIC VALUE FROM JDR!

- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL INPUT
- 720 x 348 PIXEL DISPLAY

PLEASE NOTE: THIS CARD WILL NOT RUN LOTUS GRAPHICS AND DOES NOT INCLUDE A PARALLEL PORT

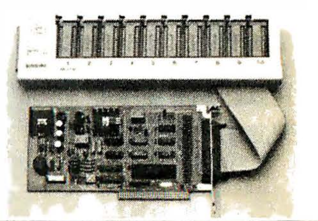
EPROM PROGRAMMERS

FROM MODULAR CIRCUIT TECHNOLOGY

MCT-EPROM $129.95

PROGRAMS 27xx AND 27xxx SERIES EPROMS UP TO 27512

- SUPPROTS VARIUOS MANUFACTURERS FORMATS WITH 12.5, 21 AND 25 VOLT PROGRAMMIMG
- MENU-DRIVEN SOFTWARE ALLOWS EASY MANIPULATION OF DATA FILES
- SPLIT OR COMBINE THE CONTENTS OF SEVERAL EPROMS OF DIFFERENT SIZES
- READ, WRITE, COPY, ERASE CHECK AND VERIFY WITH EASY ONE KEY SELECTION
- INCLUDES SOFTWARE FOR STANDARD HEX AND INTEL HEX FORMATS



4 GANG PROGRAMMER $189.95

10 GANG PROGRAMMER $299.95

MCT PRODUCTS CARRY A ONE YEAR WARRANTY

BOMB

YOU CHOOSE THE BEST ARTICLE EACH MONTH

BYTE's ongoing monitor box (BOMB) lets you rate each article you've read in BYTE as excellent, good, fair, or poor. Each month, you can mail in the BOMB card found at the back of the issue. We tally your votes, total the points, tell you who won, and award the two top-rated nonstaff authors $100 and $50, respectively. An additional $50 award for quality goes to the nonstaff author with the best average score (total points divided by the number of voters). If you prefer, you can use BIX as your method of voting. We welcome your participation.

BOMB RESULTS

Winner of January's reader poll is Jerry Pournelle's "A Tale of Two Clones," and in second is the BYTE staff's What's New. Winner of $100 for being the first nonstaff author to place is Jon C. Snader for his Programming Project, "Look It Up Faster with Hashing." Next is Microbytes, followed by Vincent J. Coli, who wins $50 for placing second with his "Introduction to Programmable Array Logic." The $50 award for quality also goes to Mr. Coli. Congratulations to all.

COMING UP IN BYTE

Theme:
Desktop publishing, whether or not it turns into the next "trend," is technically grounded in the ability of microcomputers to produce finely tuned graphics and text in a variety of configurations and styles. In terms of both hardware and software design, the approaches taken to produce high-quality printed materials are fascinating and fully detailed.

Features:
Ready to go are articles on the Turing machine, the C++ programming language, part 2 of how to build a basic educational robot trainer (BERT), and storing complex, dense designs—like city maps—on CD-ROMs.

Circuit Cellar:
Steve Ciarcia will show how to build a video digitizer.

Programming Project:
Pull-down menus you can write in C.

Programming Insight:
Complex math in Pascal.

Special 68000 Series:
Do-it-yourself construction projects for the Atari 520ST.

Reviews:
A group review of 15 internal modems for the IBM PC and compatibles leads off the section, followed by reviews of the new Compaq Portable and Commodore's updated 64, removable cartridge drives, eight SCSI drives for the Macintosh, three BASICs for the Macintosh, Turbo and Chalcedony Prolog, and OPS5 for the PC. Applications package reviews available for publication include Q&A, Lyrix, and Zoomracks.

EDITORIAL INDEX BY COMPANY

Index of companies covered in articles, columns, or news stories in this issue.
Each reference is to the first page of the article or section in which the company name appears.

BACK ISSUES FOR SALE

	1985	1986	1987
Jan.	$4.25		$4.25
Feb.	$4.25	$4.25	$4.25
March	$4.25	$4.25	$4.25
April	$4.25	$4.25	
May	$4.25		
June	$4.25	$4.25	
July		$4.25	
Aug.	$4.25	$4.25	
Sept.	$4.25	$4.25	
Oct.	$4.25	$4.25	
Nov.	$4.25	$4.25	
Dec.	$4.25	$4.25	

SPECIAL ISSUES and INDEX	
BYTE '83–'84 INDEX	$1.75
BYTE 1985 INDEX	$2.00
1984 SPECIAL GUIDE TO IBM PCs (VOL. 9, NO. 9)	$4.75
1985 INSIDE THE IBM PCs (VOL. 10, NO. 11)	$4.75

Circle and send requests with payments to:

BYTE Back Issues
P.O. Box 328
Hancock, NH 03449

☐ Check enclosed *Payments from foreign countries must be made in US funds payable at a US bank.*

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

CARD # ______________________ EXP. DATE ______________

SIGNATURE ______________________

The above prices include postage in the US. Please add $ .50 per copy for Canada and Mexico; and $2.00 per copy to foreign countries (surface delivery). Please allow 4 weeks for domestic delivery and 12 weeks for foreign delivery.

NAME ______________________

ADDRESS ______________________

CITY ______________________ STATE __________ ZIP __________

BYTE ADVERTISING SALES STAFF:

Dennis J. Riley, Advertising Sales Manager, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, tel. (603) 924-9281

NEW ENGLAND
ME, NH, VT, MA, RI,
ONTARIO, CANADA & EASTERN CANADA
Paul McPherson Jr. **(617) 262-1160**
McGraw-Hill Publications
575 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02116

ATLANTIC
NY, NYC, CT, NJ (NORTH)
Leah G. Rabinowitz **(212) 512-2096**
McGraw-Hill Publications
1221 Avenue of the Americas—
39th Floor
New York, NY 10020

Dick McGurk **(203) 968-7111**
McGraw-Hill Publications
Building A—3rd Floor
777 Long Ridge Road
Stamford, CT 06902

EAST
PA, KY, OH, NJ (SOUTH),
MD, VA, W.VA, DE, D.C.
Daniel Ferro **(215) 496-3833**
McGraw-Hill Publications
Three Parkway
Philadelphia, PA 19102

NORTHEAST MAIL ORDER AND RETAIL ACCOUNTS
Bill Watson **(603) 924-7255**
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

SOUTHEAST
NC, SC, GA, FL, AL, TN
(404) 252-0626
McGraw-Hill Publications
4170 Ashford-Dunwoody Road
Suite 420
Atlanta, GA 30319

MIDWEST
IL, MO, KS, IA, ND, SD, MN, WI,
NB, IN, MI
Bob Denmead **(312) 751-3740**
McGraw-Hill Publications
Blair Building
645 North Michigan Ave.
Chicago, IL 60611

SOUTHWEST, ROCKY MOUNTAIN
UT, CO, WY, OK, TX, AR, MS, LA
Kevin Harold **(214) 458-2400**
McGraw-Hill Publications
Prestonwood Tower—Suite 907
5151 Beltline
Dallas, TX 75240

SOUTH PACIFIC
SOUTHERN CA, AZ, NM, LAS VEGAS
Jack Anderson **(714) 557-6292**
McGraw-Hill Publications
3001 Red Hill Ave.
Building #1—Suite 222
Costa Mesa, CA 92626

Karen Niles **(213) 480-5243, 487-1160**
McGraw-Hill Publications
3333 Wilshire Boulevard #407
Los Angeles, CA 90010

NORTH PACIFIC
HI, WA, OR, ID, MT, NORTHERN CA,
NV (except LAS VEGAS), W. CANADA
Mike Kisseberth **(415) 362-4600**
McGraw-Hill Publications
425 Battery Street
San Francisco, CA 94111

Bill McAfee **(415) 349-4100**
McGraw-Hill Publications
951 Mariner's Island Blvd.—3rd Floor
San Mateo, CA 94404

WEST COAST MAIL ORDER AND RETAIL ACCOUNTS
Tom Harvey **(805) 964-8577**
3463 State Street—Suite 256
Santa Barbara, CA 93105

The Buyer's Mart
Karen Burgess **(603) 924-3754**
Mary Ann Goulding **(603) 924-9281**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

BYTE BITS (2x3)
Dan Harper **(603) 924-6830**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Post Card Mailings
National
Ed Ware **(603) 924-6166**
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

International Advertising Sales Staff:

Mr. Hans Csokor
Publimedia
Reisnerstrasse 61
A-1037 Vienna, Austria
222 75 76 84

Mrs. Gurit Gepner
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
PO Box 2156
Bat Yam, 59121 Israel
3 866 561 321 39

Mr. Fritz Krusebecker
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
Liebigstrasse 19
D-6000 Frankfurt/Main 1
West Germany
69 72 01 81

Mrs. Maria Sarmiento
Pedro Teixeira 8, Off. 320
Iberia Mart I
Madrid 4, Spain
1 45 52 891

Mr. Andrew Karnig
Andrew Karnig & Associates
Finnbodavagen
S-131 31 Nacka, Sweden
8-44 0005

Mr. Alain Faure
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
128 Faubourg Saint Honore
75008 Paris
France
(1) 42-89-03-81

Mr. Arthur Scheffer
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
34 Dover St.
London W1X 3RA
England 01 493 1451

Manuela Capuano
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
Via Flavio Baracchini 1
20123 Milan, Italy
02 86 90 617

Seavex Ltd.
400 Orchard Road, #10-01
Singapore 0923
Republic of Singapore
Tel: 734-9790
Telex: RS35539 SEAVEX

Seavex Ltd.
503 Wilson House
19-27 Wyndham St.
Central, Hong Kong
Tel: 5-260149
Telex: 60904 SEVEX HX

Hiro Morita
McGraw-Hill Publishing Co.
Overseas Corp.
Room 1528
Kasumigaseki Bldg.
3-2-5 Kasumigaseki,
Chiyoda-Ku
Tokyo 100, Japan
3 581 9811

Mr. Ernest McCrary
Empresa Internacional de
Comunicacoes Ltda.
Rua da Consolacao, 222
Conjunto 103
01302 Sao Paulo, S.P., Brasil
Tel: (11) 259-3811
Telex: (100) 32122 EMBN

READER SERVICE

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company

Alphabetical Index to Advertisers

READER SERVICE

Inquiry No.		Page No.
259	SCR CORPORATION	378
260	SEAGATE TECHNOLOGY	183
261	SEAGATE TECHNOLOGY	183
262	SILICON SPECIALTIES	285
263	SILICON SPECIALTIES	285
265	SOFTKLONE DISTRIBUTING	154
266	SOFTLINE CORP.	77
267	SOFTLOGIC SOLUTIONS INC.	291
268	SOFTLOGIC SOLUTIONS INC.	293
269	SOFTRONICS	354
270	SOFTWARE LINK, THE	31
271	SOFTWARE LINK, THE	31
272	SOFT/PLUS RESEARCH	360
273	SOLUTION SYSTEMS	276
274	SOURCE ELECTRONICS	74
275	SPECTRUM SOFTWARE	149
276	SPSS, INC.	151
277	STAR MICRONICS	247
278	STSC INC.	200
279	SUITABLE SOLUTIONS	357
280	SUNTRONICS CO. INC.	353
264	SYBIS, INC.	362
281	SYMMETRIC COMP. SYSTEMS	106
282	SYSTAT, INC.	331

Inquiry No.		Page No.
283	SYSTAT, INC.	331
284	SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE	60
285	SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE	60
286	S'NW ELECTR. & APPL.	276
287	S-100 DIV.696 CORP.	369
288	S-100 DIV.696 CORP.	369
289	TANDON	179
290	TATUNG CO. OF AMERICA	329
291	TATUNG CO. OF AMERICA	329
292	TAXAN CORPORATION	271
293	TAXAN CORPORATION	271
294	TDK ELECTRONICS	69
295	TEAM TECH	272
296	TECH PC	26, 27
297	TECH PC	26, 27
299	TECHNOLAND	23
300	TELEBYTE TECH INC.	68
301	TELENETICS	152
302	TELENETICS	152
303	TELEVIDEO SYSTEMS	231
*	TEXAS INSTRUMENTS	184
304	TIGERTRONICS	74
305	TIGERTRONICS	364
306	TIMELINE	363

Inquiry No.		Page No.
*	TINNEY, ROBERT GRAPHICS	320
*	TINNEY, ROBERT GRAPHICS	372
333	TOSHIBA AMERICA INC.	225
334	TOSHIBA AMERICA INC.	225
*	TOSHIBA AMERICA INC.	322
342	TOUCHBASE SYSTEMS, INC.	282
343	TOUCHBASE SYSTEMS, INC.	282
*	TRANSEC SYSTEMS	238
*	TRI STATE COMPUTER	378
308	TRUE BASIC	166
337	UNITED INNOVATIONS	284
309	UNKEL SOFTWARE	341
310	U.S./DISK, INC.	365
311	VEN-TEL CORP.	11
339	VIA WEST	238
340	VIA WEST	238
312	VOYETRA TECHNOLOGIES	366
314	WAREHOUSE DATA PRODUCTS	227
320	WAYTRON INT'L, INC.	278
315	WELLS AMERICAN	13
316	WHOLESALE OUTLET	357
318	WINTEK CORP.	378
319	WINTEK CORP.	5
321	WOODCHUCK INDUSTRIES	370

Inquiry No.		Page No.
322	WORTHINGTON DATA SOL.	154
323	WYSE TECHNOLOGY	308, 309
324	XEMAG	374
325	XENOSOFT	374
326	ZSOFT CORPORATION	198
327	ZSOFT CORPORATION	198
330	Z-WORLD	230

* *Correspond directly with company.*

INTERNATIONAL ADVERTISING SECTION

Inquiry No.		Page No.
500	AO ELECTRONICS, INC.	48L
501	ASHFORD INT'L.	48A
*	ASHFORD INT'L.	48A1–A2
502	BONDWELL INT'L.	48B
503	CLEO SOFTWARE	48E
504	COMPUADD CORP.	48K
505	FACIT AB	48G
506	GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.	48F
507	GOLDEN POWER	48H
508	GREY MATTER	48I
*	MICROMINT	48D

No domestic inquiries, please.

TIPS SUBSCRIBERS ONLY!*

Use BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing System

Using TIPS can bring product information as much as 10 days earlier.

SEND FOR YOUR SUBSCRIBER I.D. CARD

1) If you are a new subscriber or have lost your I.D. card, circle #1 on the Reader Service Card; **attach mailer label**. We will immediately send your personal TIPS subscriber card.

GET PREPARED

2) Write your Subscriber Number, as printed on your Subscriber I.D. Card, in boxes in Step 5 below. (Do not add 0's to fill in blank boxes)

3) Write numbers for information desired in boxes in Step 7b below. (Do not add 0's to fill in blank boxes.)

CALL TIPS

4) Now, on a Touch-Tone telephone dial: (413) 442-2668 and wait for voice commands.

ENTER YOUR SUBSCRIBER AND ISSUE NUMBERS

5) When TIPS says: "Enter Subscriber Number"
(Enter by pushing the numbers and symbols [# or * enclosed in the boxes] on telephone pad ignoring blank boxes)
Enter □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ [#] [#]

6) When TIPS says "Enter magazine code & issue code"
Enter [1] [#] [4] [7] [#] [#]

ENTER YOUR INQUIRIES

7a) When TIPS says "Enter (next) Inquiry Number"
Enter one inquiry selection from below (ignore blank boxes)

b) Repeat 7a as needed (maximum 17 inquiry numbers)

1. □ □ □ [#] [#]	6. □ □ □ [#] [#]	10. □ □ □ [#] [#]	14. □ □ □ [#] [#]
2. □ □ □ [#] [#]	7. □ □ □ [#] [#]	11. □ □ □ [#] [#]	15. □ □ □ [#] [#]
3. □ □ □ [#] [#]	8. □ □ □ [#] [#]	12. □ □ □ [#] [#]	16. □ □ □ [#] [#]
4. □ □ □ [#] [#]	9. □ □ □ [#] [#]	13. □ □ □ [#] [#]	17. □ □ □ [#] [#]
5. □ □ □ [#] [#]			

END SESSION

8) End session by entering [*] [*] [9] [1] [#] [#]

9) Hang up after hearing final message
If you are a subscriber and need assistance, call (603) 924-9281.

Available 24 Hours, 7 Days a Week

If you are not a subscriber fill out the subscription card found in this issue or, call BYTE Circulation 800-423-8912.

***Domestic and Canadian Subscribers Only!**

BYTE READER SERVICE CARD

APRIL 1987
474RNB

To receive further information on the products advertised in BYTE, complete the questionnaire and circle the appropriate numbers of the advertisers you select from the list. Add a first-class stamp to the card, then drop it in the mail. Not only do you gain information, but our advertisers are encouraged to use the marketplace provided by BYTE. This helps us bring you a bigger BYTE. The index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT. Requests cannot be honored unless the zip code is included. This card is valid for 6 months from cover date.

1	23	45	67	89	111	133	155	177	199	221	243	265	287	309	331	353	375	397	419	441	463	485	507	529	551	573	595	617	639	661	683	705	727	749	771	793
2	24	46	68	90	112	134	156	178	200	222	244	266	288	310	332	354	376	398	420	442	464	486	508	530	552	574	596	618	640	662	684	706	728	750	772	794
3	25	47	69	91	113	135	157	179	201	223	245	267	289	311	333	355	377	399	421	443	465	487	509	531	553	575	597	619	641	663	685	707	729	751	773	795
4	26	48	70	92	114	136	158	180	202	224	246	268	290	312	334	356	378	400	422	444	466	488	510	532	554	576	598	620	642	664	686	708	730	752	774	796
5	27	49	71	93	115	137	159	181	203	225	247	269	291	313	335	357	379	401	423	445	467	489	511	533	555	577	599	621	643	665	687	709	731	753	775	797
6	28	50	72	94	116	138	160	182	204	226	248	270	292	314	336	358	380	402	424	446	468	490	512	534	556	578	600	622	644	666	688	710	732	754	776	798
7	29	51	73	95	117	139	161	183	205	227	249	271	293	315	337	359	381	403	425	447	469	491	513	535	557	579	601	623	645	667	689	711	733	755	777	799
8	30	52	74	96	118	140	162	184	206	228	250	272	294	316	338	360	382	404	426	448	470	492	514	536	558	580	602	624	646	668	690	712	734	756	778	800
9	31	53	75	97	119	141	163	185	207	229	251	273	295	317	339	361	383	405	427	449	471	493	515	537	559	581	603	625	647	669	691	713	735	757	779	801
10	32	54	76	98	120	142	164	186	208	230	252	274	296	318	340	362	384	406	428	450	472	494	516	538	560	582	604	626	648	670	692	714	736	758	780	802
11	33	55	77	99	121	143	165	187	209	231	253	275	297	319	341	363	385	407	429	451	473	495	517	539	561	583	605	627	649	671	693	715	737	759	781	803
12	34	56	78	100	122	144	166	188	210	232	254	276	298	320	342	364	386	408	430	452	474	496	518	540	562	584	606	628	650	672	694	716	738	760	782	804
13	35	57	79	101	123	145	167	189	211	233	255	277	299	321	343	365	387	409	431	453	475	497	519	541	563	585	607	629	651	673	695	717	739	761	783	805
14	36	58	80	102	124	146	168	190	212	234	256	278	300	322	344	366	388	410	432	454	476	498	520	542	564	586	608	630	652	674	696	718	740	762	784	806
15	37	59	81	103	125	147	169	191	213	235	257	279	301	323	345	367	389	411	433	455	477	499	521	543	565	587	609	631	653	675	697	719	741	763	785	807
16	38	60	82	104	126	148	170	192	214	236	258	280	302	324	346	368	390	412	434	456	478	500	522	544	566	588	610	632	654	676	698	720	742	764	786	808
17	39	61	83	105	127	149	171	193	215	237	259	281	303	325	347	369	391	413	435	457	479	501	523	545	567	589	611	633	655	677	699	721	743	765	787	809
18	40	62	84	106	128	150	172	194	216	238	260	282	304	326	348	370	392	414	436	458	480	502	524	546	568	590	612	634	656	678	700	722	744	766	788	810
19	41	63	85	107	129	151	173	195	217	239	261	283	305	327	349	371	393	415	437	459	481	503	525	547	569	591	613	635	657	679	701	723	745	767	789	811
20	42	64	86	108	130	152	174	196	218	240	262	284	306	328	350	372	394	416	438	460	482	504	526	548	570	592	614	636	658	680	702	724	746	768	790	812
21	43	65	87	109	131	153	175	197	219	241	263	285	307	329	351	373	395	417	439	461	483	505	527	549	571	593	615	637	659	681	703	725	747	769	791	813
22	44	66	88	110	132	154	176	198	220	242	264	286	308	330	352	374	396	418	440	462	484	506	528	550	572	594	616	638	660	682	704	726	748	770	792	814

BYTE's ongoing monitor box (BOMB) lets you rate each article you've read in BYTE as excellent, good, fair, or poor. Each month, you can mail in the BOMB card found at the back of each issue. We tally your votes, total the points, tell you who won, and award the two top-rated nonstaff authors $100 and $50, respectively. An additional $50 award for quality goes to the nonstaff author with the best average score (total points divided by the number of voters). If you prefer, you can use BIX as your method of voting. We welcome your participation.

Article No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Excellent	1	5	9	13	17	21	25	29	33	37	41	45	49	53	57	61	65	69	73	77	81	85	89	93	97
Good	2	6	10	14	18	22	26	30	34	38	42	46	50	54	58	62	66	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	98
Fair	3	7	11	15	19	23	27	31	35	39	43	47	51	55	59	63	67	71	75	79	83	87	91	95	99
Poor	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80	84	88	92	96	100

Article No.	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
Excellent	101	105	109	113	117	121	125	129	133	137	141	145	149	153	157	161	165	169	173	177	181	185	189	193	197
Good	102	106	110	114	118	122	126	130	134	138	142	146	150	154	158	162	166	170	174	178	182	186	190	194	198
Fair	103	107	111	115	119	123	127	131	135	139	143	147	151	155	159	163	167	171	175	179	183	187	191	195	199
Poor	104	108	112	116	120	124	128	132	136	140	144	148	152	156	160	164	168	172	176	180	184	188	192	196	200

Name ____________________

Title ____________________

Company ____________________

Address ____________________

City ____________________

State ____________ Zip ____________

Telephone ____________________

A. What is your principal occupation? (Please check one only.)
1. ☐ Business Owner
2. ☐ Manager/Administrator
3. ☐ Professional (law, medicine, architecture, etc.)
4. ☐ Computer Programmer/Analyst
5. ☐ DP/MIS
6. ☐ Engineer
7. ☐ Scientist
8. ☐ Educator/Student
9. ☐ Other (please specify) ____________

B. How many people does your company employ?
1. ☐ 1–49
2. ☐ 50–999
3. ☐ 1,000 or more

C. Information requested for:
1. ☐ Business use
2. ☐ Personal use
3. ☐ Both

D. Do you plan to purchase items inquired about within:
1. ☐ Next 3 months?
2. ☐ Next 6 months?
3. ☐ Next 12 months?

E. Please check the statement that best describes your involvement in your company's purchasing decisions. (Check all that apply.)
1. ☐ I determine the need
2. ☐ I evaluate products/systems
3. ☐ I select/recommend the vendor
4. ☐ I approve/authorize the purchase

BYTE READER SERVICE CARD

APRIL 1987
474RNB

To receive further information on the products advertised in BYTE, complete the questionnaire and circle the appropriate numbers of the advertisers you select from the list. Add a first-class stamp to the card, then drop it in the mail. Not only do you gain information, but our advertisers are encouraged to use the marketplace provided by BYTE. This helps us bring you a bigger BYTE. The index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT. Requests cannot be honored unless the zip code is included. This card is valid for 6 months from cover date.

1	23	45	67	89	111	133	155	177	199	221	243	265	287	309	331	353	375	397	419	441	463	485	507	529	551	573	595	617	639	661	683	705	727	749	771	793
2	24	46	68	90	112	134	156	178	200	222	244	266	288	310	332	354	376	398	420	442	464	486	508	530	552	574	596	618	640	662	684	706	728	750	772	794
3	25	47	69	91	113	135	157	179	201	223	245	267	289	311	333	355	377	399	421	443	465	487	509	531	553	575	597	619	641	663	685	707	729	751	773	795
4	26	48	70	92	114	136	158	180	202	224	246	268	290	312	334	356	378	400	422	444	466	488	510	532	554	576	598	620	642	664	686	708	730	752	774	796
5	27	49	71	93	115	137	159	181	203	225	247	269	291	313	335	357	379	401	423	445	467	489	511	533	555	577	599	621	643	665	687	709	731	753	775	797
6	28	50	72	94	116	138	160	182	204	226	248	270	292	314	336	358	380	402	424	446	468	490	512	534	556	578	600	622	644	666	688	710	732	754	776	798
7	29	51	73	95	117	139	161	183	205	227	249	271	293	315	337	359	381	403	425	447	469	491	513	535	557	579	601	623	645	667	689	711	733	755	777	799
8	30	52	74	96	118	140	162	184	206	228	250	272	294	316	338	360	382	404	426	448	470	492	514	536	558	580	602	624	646	668	690	712	734	756	778	800
9	31	53	75	97	119	141	163	185	207	229	251	273	295	317	339	361	383	405	427	449	471	493	515	537	559	581	603	625	647	669	691	713	735	757	779	801
10	32	54	76	98	120	142	164	186	208	230	252	274	296	318	340	362	384	406	428	450	472	494	516	538	560	582	604	626	648	670	692	714	736	758	780	802
11	33	55	77	99	121	143	165	187	209	231	253	275	297	319	341	363	385	407	429	451	473	495	517	539	561	583	605	627	649	671	693	715	737	759	781	803
12	34	56	78	100	122	144	166	188	210	232	254	276	298	320	342	364	386	408	430	452	474	496	518	540	562	584	606	628	650	672	694	716	738	760	782	804
13	35	57	79	101	123	145	167	189	211	233	255	277	299	321	343	365	387	409	431	453	475	497	519	541	563	585	607	629	651	673	695	717	739	761	783	805
14	36	58	80	102	124	146	168	190	212	234	256	278	300	322	344	366	388	410	432	454	476	498	520	542	564	586	608	630	652	674	696	718	740	762	784	806
15	37	59	81	103	125	147	169	191	213	235	257	279	301	323	345	367	389	411	433	455	477	499	521	543	565	587	609	631	653	675	697	719	741	763	785	807
16	38	60	82	104	126	148	170	192	214	236	258	280	302	324	346	368	390	412	434	456	478	500	522	544	566	588	610	632	654	676	698	720	742	764	786	808
17	39	61	83	105	127	149	171	193	215	237	259	281	303	325	347	369	391	413	435	457	479	501	523	545	567	589	611	633	655	677	699	721	743	765	787	809
18	40	62	84	106	128	150	172	194	216	238	260	282	304	326	348	370	392	414	436	458	480	502	524	546	568	590	612	634	656	678	700	722	744	766	788	810
19	41	63	85	107	129	151	173	195	217	239	261	283	305	327	349	371	393	415	437	459	481	503	525	547	569	591	613	635	657	679	701	723	745	767	789	811
20	42	64	86	108	130	152	174	196	218	240	262	284	306	328	350	372	394	416	438	460	482	504	526	548	570	592	614	636	658	680	702	724	746	768	790	812
21	43	65	87	109	131	153	175	197	219	241	263	285	307	329	351	373	395	417	439	461	483	505	527	549	571	593	615	637	659	681	703	725	747	769	791	813
22	44	66	88	110	132	154	176	198	220	242	264	286	308	330	352	374	396	418	440	462	484	506	528	550	572	594	616	638	660	682	704	726	748	770	792	814

BYTE's ongoing monitor box (BOMB) lets you rate each article you've read in BYTE as excellent, good, fair, or poor. Each month, you can mail in the BOMB card found at the back of each issue. We tally your votes, total the points, tell you who won, and award the two top-rated nonstaff authors $100 and $50, respectively. An additional $50 award for quality goes to the nonstaff author with the best average score (total points divided by the number of voters). If you prefer, you can use BIX as your method of voting. We welcome your participation.

Article No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Excellent	1	5	9	13	17	21	25	29	33	37	41	45	49	53	57	61	65	69	73	77	81	85	89	93	97
Good	2	6	10	14	18	22	26	30	34	38	42	46	50	54	58	62	66	70	74	78	82	86	90	94	98
Fair	3	7	11	15	19	23	27	31	35	39	43	47	51	55	59	63	67	71	75	79	83	87	91	95	99
Poor	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80	84	88	92	96	100

Article No.	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
Excellent	101	105	109	113	117	121	125	129	133	137	141	145	149	153	157	161	165	169	173	177	181	185	189	193	197
Good	102	106	110	114	118	122	126	130	134	138	142	146	150	154	158	162	166	170	174	178	182	186	190	194	198
Fair	103	107	111	115	119	123	127	131	135	139	143	147	151	155	159	163	167	171	175	179	183	187	191	195	199
Poor	104	108	112	116	120	124	128	132	136	140	144	148	152	156	160	164	168	172	176	180	184	188	192	196	200

Name ____________________

Title ____________________

Company ____________________

Address ____________________

City ____________________

State ____________ Zip ____________

Telephone ____________________

A. What is your principal occupation? (Please check one only.)
1. ☐ Business Owner
2. ☐ Manager/Administrator
3. ☐ Professional (law, medicine, architecture, etc.)
4. ☐ Computer Programmer/Analyst
5. ☐ DP/MIS
6. ☐ Engineer
7. ☐ Scientist
8. ☐ Educator/Student
9. ☐ Other (please specify) ____________

B. How many people does your company employ?
1. ☐ 1–49
2. ☐ 50–999
3. ☐ 1,000 or more

C. Information requested for:
1. ☐ Business use
2. ☐ Personal use
3. ☐ Both

D. Do you plan to purchase items inquired about within:
1. ☐ Next 3 months?
2. ☐ Next 6 months?
3. ☐ Next 12 months?

E. Please check the statement that best describes your involvement in your company's purchasing decisions. (Check all that apply.)
1. ☐ I determine the need
2. ☐ I evaluate products/systems
3. ☐ I select/recommend the vendor
4. ☐ I approve/authorize the purchase

PLACE
POSTAGE
HERE

BYTE

READER SERVICE
PO Box 298
Dalton, MA 01227-0298
USA

PLACE
POSTAGE
HERE

BYTE

READER SERVICE
PO Box 298
Dalton, MA 01227-0298
USA

For your own subscription to BYTE, complete this card and mail.

474RNB

Name ______

Address ______

City ______

State ______ Zip ______ Country ______

☐ Bill me (U.S.A., Canada, Mexico only)

☐ Check enclosed (All checks must be payable in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank.)

Charge to my ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card # ______ Expiration Date ______

Signature ______

Subscription Rates

	USA	Canada /Mexico
ONE YEAR:	☐$22	☐$25
TWO YEARS:	☐$40	☐$45
THREE YEARS:	☐$58	☐$65

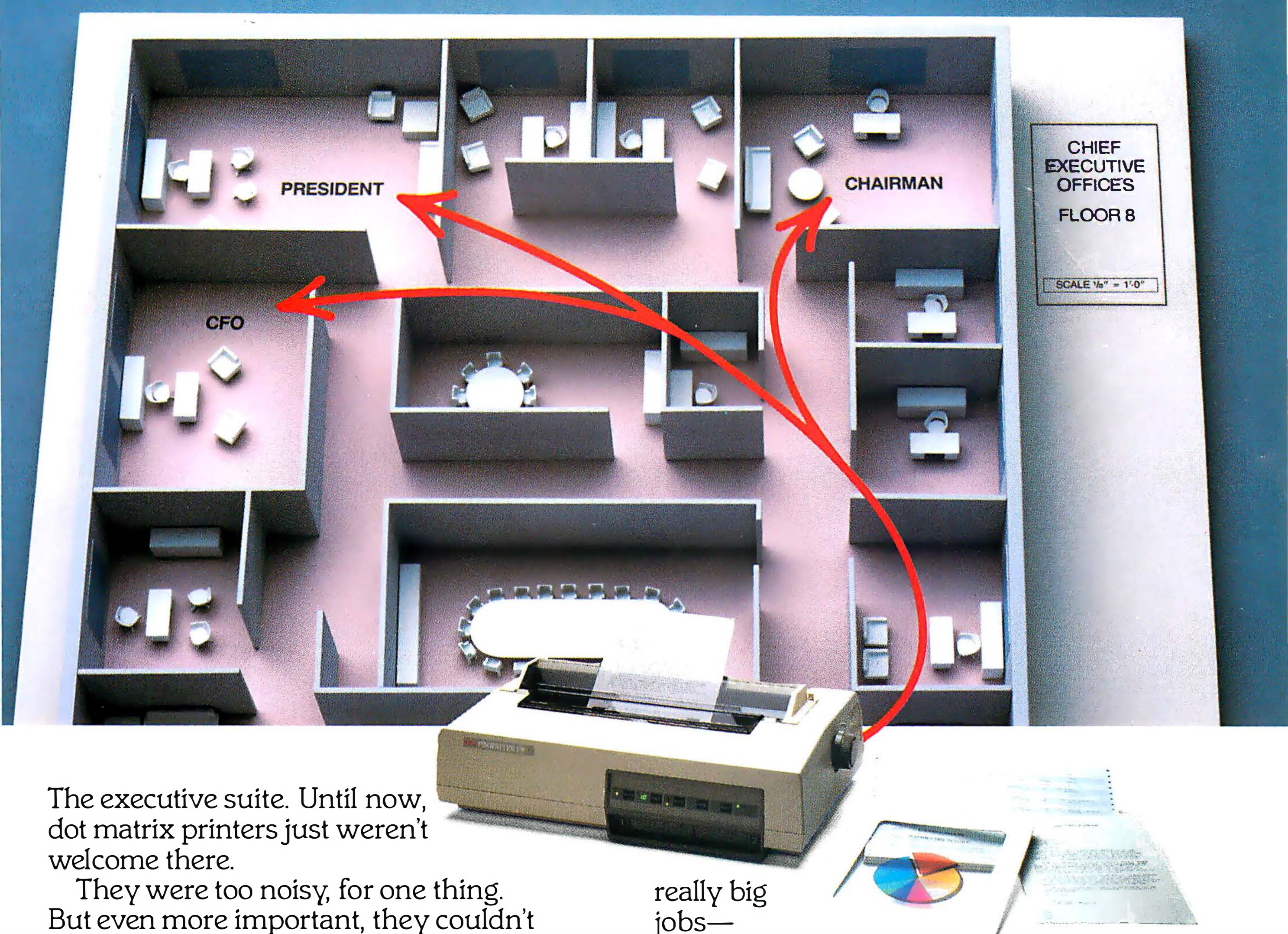
☐ $69 Europe (air delivery)

☐ $37 Europe and worldwide (surface mail)

Air mail rates outside Europe available upon request.

Please allow 6–8 weeks for processing. Thank you.

OUR NEW PINWRITER XL SERIES BOLDLY GOES WHERE NO OTHER MATRIX PRINTERS HAVE GONE BEFORE.



The executive suite. Until now, dot matrix printers just weren't welcome there.

They were too noisy, for one thing. But even more important, they couldn't deliver the quality top executives demand.

But now there's the XL series from NEC.

Our Pinwriter® XL series printers have multistrike film ribbons that produce true letter-quality documents—the kind any executive would be proud to sign.

Dear Stockholder:

Actual print sample from a Pinwriter P9XL printer.

They print in 8 different colors—on paper or transparencies—to make charts, graphs and executive presentations more impressive. And they're the quietest matrix printers you've never heard.

They're also fast. Take our new Pinwriter P9XL, for example. It's over 30% faster than most other printers in its price range, with nearly twice as much memory to handle the really big jobs—including payroll, invoices, continuous forms, and multi-page reports.

Executives will also be pleased to learn that the Pinwriter XL printers, like all NEC printers, are built to run an average of 5 years before they might need a repair. In fact, they have the highest reliability ratings in the industry.

So make an executive decision. Call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635) and ask for the name of the NEC dealer nearest you. Or write to NEC Information Systems, Dept. 1610, 1414 Massachusetts Ave., Boxborough, MA 01719.

NEC PRINTERS. THEY ONLY STOP WHEN YOU WANT THEM TO.

C&C Computers and Communications

NEC

NEC Information Systems, Inc.

Inquiry 193

The Tandy® 3000 HL makes 286 technology affordable.

We beat the competition...

If you're currently using MS-DOS® based computers and want to expand with more power for less, take a good look at the Tandy 3000 HL. It beats out the IBM® PC/XT-286 in price, performance and choice of options.

on performance...

Operating at 8 MHz (vs. 6 MHz for IBM's 286), the Tandy 3000 HL's advanced 16-bit microprocessor delivers up to seven times the speed of a standard PC's microprocessor. Run software faster than ever.

on flexibility...

Plus you can choose your options. Expand with more memory, hard disk drives, communications and more. Even connect the 3000 HL with other MS-DOS based computers with the ViaNet™ Local Area Network to share resources.

and on price!

The floppy-based Tandy 3000 HL starts at only $1699.

The IBM PC/XT-286 costs $3995*. True, the XT-286 comes with added features, including a 20-meg hard disk. *But a comparably equipped Tandy 3000 HL with a 20-megabyte hard disk and other options still costs less than IBM's 286.*

Come in today

Drop by a Radio Shack Computer Center and compare the Tandy 3000 HL. It delivers advanced technology for less.

Available at over 1200 Radio Shack Computer Centers and at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers.

TANDY COMPUTERS: In Business . . . for Business™

Radio Shack®
COMPUTER CENTERS
A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

*Based on IBM price list as of Sept. 2, 1986. Tandy 3000 HL price applies at Radio Shack Computer Centers and participating stores and dealers. Monitor sold separately. MS-DOS/Reg. TM Microsoft Corp. IBM/Reg. TM International Business Machines Corp. ViaNet/TM ViaNetix, Inc.

Inquiry 244